



If calling, please ask for Democratic Services

Council

Thursday 26 October 2023, 10.00am

Committee Room, 34 Chapel St, Masterton

Quorum: Seven Councillors

Members

Councillors

Daran Ponter (Chair)

Adrienne Staples (Deputy Chair)

David Bassett

Ros Connelly

Quentin Duthie

Penny Gaylor

Chris Kirk-Burnnand

Ken Laban

David Lee

Thomas Nash

Hikitia Ropata

Yadana Saw

Simon Woolf

Recommendations in reports are not to be construed as Council policy until adopted by Council

Council

Thursday 26 October 2023, 10.00am

Committee Room, 34 Chapel St, Masterton

Public Business

No.	Item	Report	Page
1.	Apologies		
2.	Conflict of interest declarations		
3.	Public participation		
4.	Confirmation of the Public minutes of the Council meeting on 21 September 2023	23.503	3
5.	Confirmation of the Public Excluded minutes of the Council meeting on 21 September 2023	PE23.504	11

Strategy/Policy/Major Issues

6.	Natural Resources Plan, Plan Change 1 notification	23.488	15
7.	Error identified in the application of the Wellington City differentiated general rate	23.485	730
8.	Lower North Island Rail Integrated Mobility: vehicle and depot ownership options	23.537	746
9.	Lower North Island Rail Integrated Mobility: delegations for funding and stakeholder participation agreements	23.538	755
10.	Christmas Fares	23.525	761

Governance

11.	Opportunity to establish a Māori Constituency	23.539	767
12.	Shareholder Resolutions in lieu of Annual General Meeting: WRC Holdings Limited	23.534	778



Please note these minutes remain unconfirmed until the Council meeting on 26 October 2023.

Report 23.503

Public minutes of the Council meeting on Thursday 21 September 2023

Taumata Kōrero – Council Chamber, Greater Wellington Regional Council
100 Cuba Street, Te Aro, Wellington, at 9.30am

Members Present

Councillor Ponter (Chair)
Councillor Staples (Deputy Chair)
Councillor Bassett
Councillor Duthie
Councillor Gaylor
Councillor Kirk-Burnnand
Councillor Lee
Councillor Nash
Councillor Ropata
Councillor Saw
Councillor Woolf

Councillor Duthie participated at this meeting remotely via MS Teams, and counted for the purpose of quorum in accordance with clause 25B of Schedule 7 to the Local Government Act 2002.

Karakia timatanga

The Council Chair opened the meeting with a karakia timatanga.

Public Business

1 Apologies

Moved: Cr Nash / Cr Saw

That Council accepts the apology for absence from Councillor Connelly.

The motion was **carried**.

2 Declarations of conflicts of interest

There were no declarations of conflicts of interest.

3 Public participation

There was no public participation.

4 Confirmation of the Public minutes of the Council meeting on 17 August 2023 – Report 23.402

Moved: Cr Bassett / Cr Nash

That Council confirms the Public minutes of the Council meeting on 17 August 2023 – Report 23.402.

The motion was **carried**.

5 Confirmation of the Public Excluded minutes of the Council meeting on 17 August 2023 - Report PE23.403

Moved: Cr Staples / Cr Bassett

That Council confirms the Public Excluded minutes of the Council meeting on 17 August 2023 – Report PE23.403.

The motion was **carried**.

6 Confirmation of the Public minutes of the Council meeting on 24 August 2023 – Report 23.423

Moved: Cr Nash / Cr Gaylor

That Council confirms the Public minutes of the Council meeting on 24 August 2023 – Report 23.423.

The motion was **carried**.

7 Confirmation of the Public Excluded minutes of the Council meeting on 23 August 2023 – Report PE23.424

Moved: Cr Saw / Cr Bassett

That Council confirms the Public Excluded minutes of the Council meeting on 24 August 2023 – Report PE23.424.

The motion was **carried**.

Strategy, policy or major issues

8 Public Notification of Variation 1 to the Proposed Change 1 to the Regional Policy Statement – Report 23.339

Fathima Iftikar, Director, Strategy, Policy and Regulation, and Richard Shield, Senior Policy Advisor, spoke to the report.

An updated Attachment 2 to Report 23.339 was tabled.

Moved: Cr Ropata / Cr Lee

That Council approves public notification of Variation 1 to the Proposed Change 1 to the Regional Policy Statement.

The motion was **carried**.

9 Submission on the Specified Development Project – Porirua Northern Growth Area – Report 23.490

Luke Troy, Group Manager, Strategy, and Rose Wunrow, Strategic Advisor, spoke to the report.

An updated Attachment 1 to Report 23.490 was tabled.

Moved: Cr Ropata / Cr Kirk-Burnnand

That Council:

- 1 Adopts the submission on the Specified Development Project – Porirua Northern Growth Area (Attachment 1).
- 2 Authorises the Council Chair to approve minor editorial amendments and any changes to the submission to reflect changes proposed at the meeting.

The motion was **carried**.

Noted: Council requested that a final draft submission be circulated to Councillors, with updated content addressing wastewater capacity and planning, bus stop planning and provision, and active mode access to Pukerua Bay railway station.

10 Christmas Eve, Christmas Day and New Year's Eve Fares – Report 23.471

The Chief Executive advised of the withdrawal of this item from the agenda.

Noted: Council requested a workshop to discuss this item further.

11 Lower North Island Rail Integrated Mobility – Update – Report 23.472 [For Information]

Rhys Hayward, Client Project Lead, Assets and Infrastructure, Metlink, spoke to the report.

The meeting adjourned at 11.47am and resumed at 11.03am.

Governance

12 Amendment to the Constitution of WRC Holdings Limited – Report 23.486

Sarah Allen, Principal Advisor, Company Portfolio and Economic Development, spoke to the report.

Moved: Cr Kirk-Burnnand / Cr Nash

That Council:

- 1 Resolves to pass a special resolution of WRC Holdings Limited, by way of written resolution contained in Attachment 2 – Shareholder’s Resolution, to amend clause 19.1 of the constitution of WRC Holdings Limited to increase the maximum number of directors of WRC Holdings Limited from seven directors to eight.
- 2 Authorises the Chair of Council to sign the written resolution contained in Attachment 2 – Shareholder’s Resolution.

The motion was **carried**.

13 Issue of Unpaid Share Capital to Fund Greater Wellington Rail Limited Capital Expenditure for 2023/24 – Report 23.434

Ashwin Pai, Financial Controller, spoke to the report.

Moved: Cr Nash / Cr Kirk-Burnnand

That Council:

- 1 Notes that the amount of \$26.0 million is required by Greater Wellington Rail Limited to fund Greater Wellington Regional Rail’s budgeted 2023/24 year capital expenditure.
- 2 Notes that Greater Wellington Rail Limited’s budgeted 2023/24 capital expenditure will be funded by:
 - a The issue of 25.2 million unpaid ordinary \$1 shares by Greater Wellington Rail Limited to WRC Holdings Limited, and
 - b The issue of 25.2 million unpaid ordinary \$1 shares by WRC Holdings Limited to Council.
 - c The utilisation of 0.8 million unpaid ordinary \$1 shares issued by Greater Wellington Rail Limited to WRC Holdings Limited in prior periods but not yet called.
 - d The utilisation of 0.8 million unpaid ordinary \$1 shares issued by WRC Holdings Limited to Council in prior periods but not yet called.
- 3 Approves the issue of 25.2 million unpaid ordinary \$1 shares in WRC Holdings Limited to Council.
- 4 Endorses WRC Holdings Limited approving the issue of 25.2 million unpaid ordinary \$1 shares in Greater Wellington Rail Limited to WRCHL.

- 5 Authorises the Council Chair and Deputy Chair to sign the required Entitled Persons Agreement attached approving and consenting to the issue of shares on behalf of Council.
- 6 Authorises the Council Chair to sign the agreement attached for the issue of shares approving the basis upon which the respective WRC Holdings Limited and Greater Wellington Rail Limited boards may make calls for payment of the shares.
- 7 Requests that the Council Chair confirms the consent and approvals referred to in this report, in writing to WRC Holdings Limited.

The motion was **carried**.

14 Changes to Council's Delegations of Powers, Functions and Duties – September 2023 – Report 23.452

Francis Ryan, Head of Governance and Democracy, spoke to the report.

Moved: Cr Kirk-Burnnand / Cr Staples

That Council:

- 1 Notes that Greater Wellington's Chief Executive has established the new position of Group Manager Finance and Risk, effective 11 September 2023, with this new position including Chief Financial Officer responsibilities.
- 2 Notes that, as the Group Manager Finance and Risk will assume responsibility for appropriate delegations currently assigned to the Chief Financial Officer specified in Council's current delegations under the Resource Management Act 1991 and the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002, consequential updates to those delegations are needed to enable the Group Manager Finance and Risk to exercise the related powers, functions and duties.
- 3 Revokes, with effect from 21 September 2023, the delegations made by Council on 30 March 2023 to specified officers under the Resource Management Act 1991 and the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002.
- 4 Delegates its powers, functions and duties under the Resource Management Act 1991 to the specified officers in Attachment 2, except those powers retained explicitly by Council, with effect from 21 September 2023.
- 5 Delegates its powers, functions and duties under the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 to the specified officers in Attachment 4, except those powers not capable of delegation or retained explicitly by Council, with effect from 21 September 2023.

The motion was **carried**.

15 Finance Update – July 2023 – Report 23.489 [For Information]

Alison Trustrum-Rainey, Group Manager, Finance and Risk, spoke to the report.

Resolution to exclude the public

16 Resolution to exclude the public – Report 23.491

Moved: Cr Bassett / Cr Ropata

That Council excludes the public from the following parts of the proceedings of this meeting, namely:

WRC Holdings – Director Appointments – Report PE23.481

Appointment of Mana Whenua Members to Committees – Report PE23.487

Appointment of Members to the Waiōhine River Plan Advisory Committee – Report PE23.426

Confirmation of the Restricted Public Excluded Minutes of the Council Meeting on 24 August 2023 – Report RPE23.351

The general subject of each matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reasons for passing this resolution in relation to each matter, and the specific ground/s under section 48)1 of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 (the Act) for the passing of this resolution are as follows:

WRC Holdings – Director Appointments – Report PE23.481	
<i>Reason/s for passing this resolution in relation to each matter</i>	<i>Ground/s under section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution</i>
<p>The information contained in this report includes personal and identifying information about the proposed candidates for appointment as directors of WRC Holdings Limited. Withholding this information prior to Council’s decision is necessary to protect the privacy of that natural person (section 7(2)(a) of the Act) as releasing this information would disclose their consideration as a board member of WRC Holdings.</p> <p>Greater Wellington has not been able to identify a public interest favouring disclosure of this particular information in public proceedings of the meeting that would override the need to withhold the information.</p>	<p>The public conduct of this part of the meeting is excluded as per section 7(2)(a) of the Act, to protect the privacy of natural persons.</p>

Appointment of Mana Whenua Members to Committees – Report PE23.487	
<i>Reason/s for passing this resolution in relation to each matter</i>	<i>Ground/s under section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution</i>
<p>Information contained in this report includes personal and identifying information about a candidate for appointment to the Long Term Plan Committee. Release of this information is likely to prejudice the privacy of natural persons (section 7(2)(a) of the Act) as releasing this information would disclose their consideration for appointment as a Committee member. Greater Wellington has considered whether the public interest outweighs the need to withhold the information and has determined that there is no public interest favouring disclosure of this particular information in public proceedings of the meeting that would override the need to withhold the information.</p>	<p>The public conduct of this part of the meeting is excluded as per section 7(2)(a) of the Act, to protect the privacy of natural persons.</p>
Appointment of Members to the Waiōhine River Plan Advisory Committee – Report PE23.426	
<i>Reason/s for passing this resolution in relation to each matter</i>	<i>Ground/s under section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution</i>
<p>Information contained in this report includes personal and identifying information about proposed candidates for appointment to the Waiōhine River Plan Advisory Committee. Release of this information prior to Council’s decision is likely to prejudice the privacy of natural persons (section 7(2)(a) of the Act) as releasing this information would disclose their consideration for appointment as members of the Waiōhine River Plan Advisory Committee. Greater Wellington has not been able to identify a public interest favouring disclosure of this particular information in public proceedings of the meeting</p>	<p>The public conduct of this part of the meeting is excluded as per section 7(2)(a) of the Act, to protect the privacy of natural persons.</p>

that would override the need to withhold the information.	
Confirmation of the Restricted Public Excluded Minutes of the Council Meeting on 24 August 2023 – Report RPE23.351	
<i>Reason/s for passing this resolution in relation to each matter</i>	<i>Ground/s under section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution</i>
<p>The matters referred to in these minutes relates to the current Chief Executive’s full year performance and remuneration review. Withholding this information is necessary to protect the privacy of those natural persons (section 7(2)(a) of the Act) as releasing this information would disclose information pertaining to the employment relationship between the Chief Executive and the Council.</p> <p>Greater Wellington has not been able to identify a public interest favouring disclosure of this particular information in public proceedings.</p>	<p>The public conduct of this part of the meeting is excluded as per section 7(2)(a) of the Act, to protect the privacy of natural persons.</p>

This resolution is made in reliance on section 48(1)(a) of the Act and the particular interest or interests protected by section 6 or section 7 of that Act or section 6 or section 7 or section 9 of the Official Information Act 1982, as the case may require, which would be prejudiced by the holding of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting in public.

The motion was **carried**.

The public part of the meeting closed at 11.22am.

Councillor D Ponter

Council Chair

Date:



Please note these minutes remain unconfirmed until the Council meeting on 26 October 2023.

The matters referred to in these minutes were considered by Council in Public Excluded business. These minutes do not require confidentiality and may be considered in the public part of the meeting.

Report PE23.504

Public Excluded minutes of the Council meeting on Thursday 21 September 2023

Taumata Kōrero – Council Chamber, Greater Wellington Regional Council
100 Cuba Street, Te Aro, Wellington, at 11.22am.

Members Present

Councillor Ponter (Chair)
Councillor Staples (Deputy Chair)
Councillor Bassett
Councillor Duthie
Councillor Gaylor
Councillor Kirk-Burnnand
Councillor Lee
Councillor Nash
Councillor Ropata
Councillor Saw
Councillor Woolf

Councillor Duthie participated at this meeting remotely via MS Teams, and counted for the purpose of quorum in accordance with clause 25B of Schedule 7 to the Local Government Act 2002.

Public Excluded Business

1 WRC Holdings – Director Appointments – Report PE23.481

Sarah Allen, Principal Advisor, Company Portfolio and Economic Development, spoke to the report.

Moved: Cr Ropata / Cr Nash

That Council:

- 1 Notes that an open recruitment process has taken place for the three external director appointments to the WRC Holdings Board.
- 2 Notes that the recommendations on new appointments below are subject to Council's approval of the recommendation to amend the WRC Holdings Constitution to increase the maximum number of directors of the WRC Holdings Board from seven directors to eight (see Report 23.486).
- 3 Resolves to pass as a special resolution of WRC Holdings Limited, by way of written resolutions contained in Attachment 2 – Shareholder Resolutions, to:
 - a appoint Lucy Elwood, Ripeka Evans, Alexandra Hare and Helmut Modlik as directors of WRC Holdings Limited with effect from 1 October 2023
 - b remove Helen Mexted, Nancy Ward and Nicholas Leggett as directors of WRC Holdings Limited with effect from 1 October 2023.
- 4 Resolves to pass a special resolution of WRC Holdings Limited, by way of written resolutions contained in Attachment 2 – Shareholder Resolutions, to authorise the remuneration of Lucy Elwood, Ripeka Evans, Alexandra Hare and Helmut Modlik for acting as directors at \$25,000 each per annum, increasing to \$32,000 each per annum effective from 1 January 2024.
- 5 Consents to WRC Holdings Limited, as the sole shareholder of Greater Wellington Rail Limited, passing its own shareholder resolutions to:
 - a amend clause 19.1 of the constitution of GWRL to increase the maximum number of directors that may be appointed to the board of GWRL from seven to eight; and
 - b appoint Lucy Elwood, Ripeka Evans, Alexandra Hare and Helmut Modlik as directors of Greater Wellington Rail Limited with effect from 1 October 2023; and
 - c remove Helen Mexted, Nancy Ward and Nicholas Leggett as directors of Greater Wellington Rail Limited with effect from 1 October 2023.
- 6 Authorises the Chair of Council to sign the resolution and consent of the sole shareholder and agreement of entitled person of WRC Holdings Limited (Attachment 2).

The motion was **carried**.

2 Appointment of mana whenua member to committee – Report PE23.487

The Council Chair spoke to the report.

Moved: Cr Ropata / Cr Saw

That Council:

- 1 Appoints Frank Hippolite, on the nomination of Ātiawa ki Whakarongotai Charitable Trust, to the Long Term Plan Committee.
- 2 Approves the remuneration for Frank Hippolite being effective from 29 August 2023.

The motion was **carried**.

3 Appointment of members to the Waiōhine River Plan Advisory Committee – Report PE23.426

Madeliene Playford, Senior Project Manager, Engineering, spoke to the report.

Moved: Cr Staples / Cr Saw

That Council:

- 1 Appoints to the Waiōhine River Plan Advisory Committee:
 - a Councillor Robyn Cherry-Campbell, on the nomination of Carterton District Council
 - b Amber Craig, on the nomination of Rangitāne o Wairarapa
 - c Sam Ludden, on the nomination of Kahungunu ki Wairarapa

Rural landowners:

 - d Bruce Slater
 - e Mike Ashby
 - f Steven Meyrick
 - g Mike Roera
 - h Michael Hewison
 - i Murray McKee

Urban ratepayers:

 - j Camlo Carter-Ritchie
 - k Russell Hight
 - l Stephen Dunstan.
- 2 Notes that a nomination from the South Wairarapa District Council will be put forward after its Council meeting on 27 September 2023.

The motion was **carried**.

4 Confirmation of the Restricted Public Excluded minutes of the Council meeting on 24 August 2023 – Report RPE23.351

Moved: Cr Kirk-Burnnand / Cr Nash

That Council confirms the Restricted Public Excluded minutes of the Council meeting on 24 August 2023 – Report RPE23.351.

The motion was **carried**.

Karakia whakamutunga

The Council Chair closed the meeting with a karakia whakamutunga.

The Public Excluded part of the meeting closed at 11.31am.

Councillor D Ponter

Council Chair

Date:

Council
26 October 2023
Report 23.488



For Decision

NATURAL RESOURCES PLAN, PLAN CHANGE 1 NOTIFICATION

Te take mō te pūrongo.

Purpose

1. To advise Council of the public notification of Plan Change 1 to the Natural Resources Plan for the Wellington Region 2023.

He tūtohu

Recommendations

That Council:

- 1 **Notes** and recognises the contribution of mana whenua/tangata whenua to the preparation of Plan Change 1 to the Natural Resources Plan for the Wellington Region 2023.
- 2 **Notes** that the Manager, Policy, has the delegation from Council to approve any minor corrections or alterations of minor effect to Plan Change 1 to the Natural Resources Plan for the Wellington Region 2023 under the Resource Management Act Schedule 1 clause 16(2).
- 3 **Notes** that Plan Change 1 to be notified has been changed from that which was approved by Council on 17 August 2023 to be released for limited consultation. The notified version has a 2040 timeframe for achievement of *E.coli* target attribute states, which is consistent with the Whaitua Implementation Programme recommendations.
- 4 **Notes** that changes made to Plan Change 1 since the Council workshop on 5 October 2023 are in Attachment 3.
- 5 **Agrees** that the pre-notification consultation requirements as set out in Schedule 1 of the Resource Management Act have been met.
- 6 **Approves** public notification of Plan Change 1 to the Natural Resources Plan for the Wellington Region 2023 having regard to the Section 32 evaluation report.
- 7 **Approves** public notification of the provisions identified in the Plan Change 1 to the Natural Resources Plan for the Wellington Region 2023 under the Freshwater Planning Process as a Freshwater Planning Instrument, and the remaining provisions under the standard Schedule 1 process.

Te horopaki

Context

2. The Natural Resources Plan for the Wellington Region 2023 (NRP) is a single integrated plan under the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA) to manage all natural resources (under s30 of the RMA) for the Wellington Region. The NRP was made operative on 28 July 2023.
3. The key driver for undertaking this Plan Change 1 to the Natural Resources Plan for the Wellington Region 2023 (Plan Change 1) is the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020 (NPS-FM).
4. For water quality, Plan Change 1 implements the requirements of the NPS-FM and the recommendations for Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua, Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara, Te Mahere Wai, and the Ngāti Toa Rangatira Statement.
5. For water quantity, Plan Change 1 implements the requirements of the NPS-FM and, with three exceptions, the recommendations for Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua. However, the Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua recommended that the maximum amount of water available for allocation by resource consent be restricted to 30% of mean annual low flow. Plan Change 1 proposes to limit the allocation available through resource consent to 20% of mean annual low flow (a more stringent requirement). This is based on technical advice that 20% is more consistent with Te Mana o te Wai, which was received after Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua concluded.
6. Plan Change 1 does not implement the water quantity recommendations of Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Mahere Wai. These recommendations will be covered in a future plan change. Incorporating these recommendations later provides more time for technical work on the recommendations, aligns with the preference of Ngāti Toa Rangatira and enables the future water supply options work being undertaken by Wellington Water to be advanced and inform the consideration of the plan change.
7. Plan Change 1 also includes a suite of region-wide amendments to the biodiversity schedules as new information has become available; minor changes to the rules for the beds of lakes and rivers; and updates to the air rules to give effect to the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement 2010.
8. The relevant provisions of Plan Change 1 will be considered during the processing and decisions on the recently lodged Stage 2 Global Stormwater Network resource consent applications for Wellington, Porirua, Lower Hutt and Upper Hutt, and the consent applications for wastewater network overflows for Hutt Valley and Wainuiomata; Wellington and Karori; Porirua and North Wellington.
9. Plan Change 1 includes a full suite of objectives related to the health and wellbeing of freshwater bodies and coastal waters. They will replace the operative NRP objectives related to water quality and aquatic ecosystem health for Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua and Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara (see [Attachment 1](#)).
10. The NPS-FM requires a new policy and rule framework, and for regional council to set limits as rules and develop action plans (non-regulatory measures) to achieve certain water quality target attribute states. The objectives, policies, rules, methods, schedules, and maps have been primarily developed from the documents produced by the

Whaitua Committees and updated using modelling for land at risk of erosion, and recent changes to national regulations, such as Freshwater Farm Plans.

11. Officers have shared drafting and management option documents with Ngāti Toa Rangatira. Taranaki Whānui were involved in the initial development of Plan Change 1; however, they concentrated their resources on the policy and planning development of the Regional Policy Statement (RPS) Change 1 (mid-2022). Officers informed Taranaki Whānui about the progress of the Plan Change 1 through operational hui. Taranaki Whānui intend to remain involved in Plan Change 1 through the submission processes.
12. See Attachment 1 for the full proposed provisions of Plan Change 1.

Progress to date

13. Plan Change 1 has incorporated feedback from the Council working group, Council workshops, and feedback received through limited statutory consultation. Plan Change 1 has recently been through an initial legal review. The Section 32 evaluation report (see [Attachment 2](#)) has been included to accompany Plan Change 1 for Council decision to notify Plan Change 1.
14. On 17 August 2023, Council approved the limited release of the draft Plan Change 1 for consultation with mana whenua/tangata whenua, territorial authorities, and relevant Ministers (Report 23.362). Feedback received from this consultation has been considered, discussed, and incorporated into the final drafting of Plan Change 1.
15. On 5 October 2023, the Council workshop was provided with an update on feedback received through the limited release of draft Plan Change 1. At this workshop Council discussed the summary of feedback received on the provisions for Plan Change 1.
16. Specific focus of the discussion was the 2040 timeframe for meeting the *E.coli* target attribute states, and enterococci coastal water objectives, and officers' recommended alternative dates. Councillors, in reviewing the draft provisions signalled that their position did not align with the officers' recommendation to depart from the Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua Implementation Programmes (WIPs) timeframes for the *E.coli* target attribute states, and enterococci coastal water objectives. Councillors signalled that the timeframe should reflect the 2040 date included in the WIPs and should not be extended.
17. Councillors stressed that their response is within Council's lead role as the agency responsible for environmental protection within the Wellington Region. Their priority in this capacity is the environment and communities' safe use of our water bodies, consistent with WIP recommendations. Councillors were also clear that they did not have the mana whenua or community mandate to change the timing for a key outcome that was agreed in the WIPs. The version to be notified has been changed from that which was approved by Council on 17 August 2023 to be released for limited consultation. The notified version has a 2040 timeframe for achievement of *E.coli* target attribute states, which is consistent with Whaitua Implementation Programme recommendations.

Te tātaritanga Analysis

Consultation on Plan Change 1

18. Schedule 1 of the RMA requires during the preparation of a proposed policy statement or plan, the regional council shall consult:
 - a the Minister for the Environment
 - b other Ministers of the Crown who may be affected by Plan Change 1
 - c local authorities who may be affected
 - d the tangata whenua of the area, through iwi authorities
 - e any customary marine title group in the area¹.
19. RMA Schedule 1 s4A(1) states that before notifying a proposed policy statement or plan, a local authority must:
 - a provide a copy of the relevant draft proposed policy statement or plan to the iwi authorities consulted under clause 3(1)(d) and
 - b have particular regard to any advice received on a draft proposed policy statement or plan from those iwi authorities.
20. To meet these obligations, Greater Wellington provided a draft of Plan Change 1 to territorial authorities and affected Ministers on 18 August 2023. The same draft was provided to mana whenua/tangata whenua on 7 August 2023. Feedback was requested by 1 September 2023.
21. All feedback has been assessed and incorporated into the provisions to improve their effectiveness and efficiency. Officers also have made minor amendments to the provisions to remove any drafting errors and uncertainties since the Council workshop held on 5 October 2023. All amendments to the provisions are documented in [Attachment 3](#).


Section 32 evaluation

22. Section 32 of the Resource Management Act specifies how to assess proposals to make or amend a regional or district plan. Council is required to have particular regard to the Section 32 evaluation report when deciding whether to notify a new plan or plan change. A Section 32 evaluation report has been prepared for Plan Change 1 (see Attachment 2). Having 'particular regard' to the Section 32 evaluation means the Council actively considers the evaluation in deciding to notify the provisions in Plan Change 1.
23. The Section 32 evaluation report provides context and background to Plan Change 1. Costs, benefits, and risks of the preferred option are assessed, and compared against the marginal change from the operative NRP and the changes required by national direction. The appropriateness, effectiveness and efficiency of the provisions is also part of the Council's consideration in the notification decision. Further evidence, including

¹ There are no groups in the Wellington region holding customary marine title.

quantitative analysis on costs and/or benefits, can be considered in the next stages of the plan change process, informed by the key areas of feedback in submissions.

First Schedule and the Freshwater Planning Process

24. Schedule 1 of the RMA sets out the process for developing a regional plan change. Regional councils must follow the consultation process outlined in Schedule 1 following notification of a plan change.
25. Section 80A of the RMA (as amended by the Natural and Built Environment Act 2023) sets out what is a Freshwater Planning Instrument (FPI) while Schedule 1 (Part 4) covers the steps to be taken in the Freshwater Planning Process. This process must be used by regional councils for all parts of a plan change that meet the criteria for FPI. All provisions that are not identified as FPI continue with the standard Schedule 1 process.
26. The Council must identify the parts of the plan change to be included in the FPI. To inform this decision, Officers have assessed all provisions in Plan Change 1. The provisions that officers recommend form part of the FPI are identified with an icon  (see **Attachment 1**), and these provisions must proceed through the Freshwater Planning Process. All remaining provisions will go through the standard Schedule 1 process under Part 1 of the RMA. Justification for each provision is provided in Table A1, Part A of the Section 32 evaluation report (see **Attachment 2**).
27. Section 80A states that provisions that are part of a regional coastal plan cannot form part of the FPI. 61% of the provisions (objectives, policies, rules, and methods) within Plan Change 1 form part of the regional coastal plan as they relate to the coastal marine area and will be notified under the standard Schedule 1 process.
28. The non-regional coastal plan provisions have been assessed to determine if they relate to a NRP or Plan Change 1 objective that gives effect to the NPS-FM. Section 80A requires these provisions to be part of the FPI. 29% of the total number of provisions meet this test and will be notified as part of the FPI.
29. The remaining 10% of provisions have been assessed as to whether they relate to freshwater as per the requirements of Section 80A. All the remaining provisions relate to freshwater, except one provision, that is Rule R35A (discharges to air from gas processes). This rule will follow the standard Schedule 1 process. For the provisions that relate to freshwater, the Council must decide whether they form part of the FPI or not. Officers recommend that these provisions form part of the FPI as they are either consequential changes because new provisions give effect to the NPS-FM, or minor changes to existing provisions of the NRP. They are also not directly connected to any of the provisions following the Schedule 1 process.

Ngā hua ahumoni

Financial implications

30. The current work programme for Plan Change 1 is approved through the Long-Term Plan. There are no immediate financial implications for Greater Wellington associated with this report.
31. It is anticipated that the overall implementation of Plan Change 1 will impact the future Long Term/Annual plan cycles.

32. Assessment of potential costs and benefits is documented in the Section 32 evaluation report prepared as part of the RMA plan change documentation (see Attachment 2).

Ngā Take e hāngai ana te iwi Māori.

Implications for Māori

33. The decision to notify Plan Change 1 has implications for Māori that must be considered. As a partner, Greater Wellington provides opportunity for mana whenua to work in partnership on policy development.
34. The implementation of the WIPs, Te Mahere Wai, and the Ngāti Toa Rangatira Statement into Plan Change 1 will have significant impact on both harbours (Te Awarua-o-Porirua Harbour, and Te Whanganui-a-Tara/Wellington Harbour).
35. The RMA Schedule 1 process requires that Tangata Whenua, through iwi authorities, are consulted on proposed plan changes. Wellington's six mana whenua/tangata whenua partners have received the pre-draft provisions and Plan Change 1 as part of the limited statutory consultation.

Engagement

36. The scope for the Plan Change 1 primarily impacts Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Awarua-o-Porirua, therefore, the focus of our engagement has been with Ngāti Toa Rangatira and Taranaki Whānui ki te Upoko o Te Ika a Maui.
37. Kaupapa funding has been provided for both RPS Change 1 and NRP Plan Change 1 in May 2022. The intent is to provide for our mana whenua partners to resource themselves to effectively engage in plan development and decisions on policy direction.
38. Engagement with Ngāti Toa Rangatira has been ongoing and detailed content discussions starting in August 2022. Officers began this engagement with an overview of the whole plan change. Ngāti Toa Rangatira identified their priorities and provided input into the drafting of the wastewater and stormwater provisions. Ngāti Toa Rangatira were also directly involved in the drafting of the objectives (environmental outcomes) for the Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua chapter.
39. Overall, Ngāti Toa are supportive of Plan Change 1. They are particularly supportive of the introduction of more stringent limits, especially prior to stormwater and wastewater network consent applications. They have also expressed their desire for greater prominence of provisions to protect and enhance mahinga kai, as well as specific requirements for monitoring and implementation of WIPs and Te Mahere Wai that will enable kaitiakitanga.
40. Taranaki Whānui ki te Upoko o Te Ika a Maui provided significant direction through the previous RPS Plan Change 1 submissions, the Whanganui-a-Tara WIP and Te Mahere Wai. This work has been substantial and has played a fundamental role in the development of Plan Change 1. Further engagement with Taranaki Whānui ki te Upoko o Te Ika a Maui has been limited for several reasons, such as the overlap of work programmes for the RPS Change 1 and NRP Plan Change 1, and the limited policy planning resources available in the region. Officers will continue to offer further support to Taranaki Whānui ki te Upoko o Te Ika a Maui in this process. It should also be noted

that there will be further opportunity for Taranaki Whānui ki te Upoko o Te Ika a Maui to input through the submission process.

41. Engagement on the region-wide changes has progressed with mana whenua/tangata whenua. Officers have had discussions with Ngā Hapū o Ōtaki on the content that they identified as being a priority to them. Officers provided Ngā Hapū o Ōtaki with an overview of the Plan Change 1 and highlighted the regional changes that directly impact their rohe. Due to the timeline pressures and overlap of work programmes with Te Whaitua o Kāpiti and the RPS Development and hearings, Ngā Hapū o Ōtaki provided high-level feedback in a hui but were unable to provide any formal feedback on the region-wide plan amendments.
42. Officers have initiated early discussions with Ātiawa ki Whakarongotai on Plan Change 1. Officers provided Ātiawa ki Whakarongotai with an overview of Plan Change 1 and highlighted the regional changes that directly impact their rohe. Again, due to time constraints and overlapping work programmes, Ātiawa ki Whakarongotai were not able to provide in-depth feedback on the regional changes. The RPS Change 1 hearings occurring currently have placed additional pressures on mana whenua to fully engage. However, there is the opportunity to make submissions post notification.
43. Engagement with Rangitāne ō Wairarapa and Ngāti Kahungunu ki Wairarapa has occurred but not to any depth. Both iwi partners have been provided information on Plan Change 1, and the region-wide changes. Rangitāne o Wairarapa is also involved in the RPS Change 1 hearings and other Greater Wellington processes that is placing additional resource pressure on the iwi. There is the opportunity to make submissions post notification.
44. It is worth noting that engagement with mana whenua/tangata whenua during the preparation of Plan Change 1 is part of an ongoing programme of work. Officers will encourage mana whenua/tangata whenua to make submissions that will refine drafting and provide new content, but also to express support for the influence they have already had on Plan Change 1.

Partnership with mana whenua/tangata whenua

45. The primary purpose of the Plan Change 1 is to give effect to the NPS-FM (and mana whenua and community expectations as articulated through our Whaitua process). The NPS-FM requires that freshwater is managed in a way that 'gives effect' to Te Mana o te Wai, fundamentally through involving mana whenua in all elements of freshwater management. This is expected to lead to improvements in overall water quality and will require active involvement of mana whenua. Plan Change 1 will result in better partnership practices with mana whenua moving forward through to implementation.
46. Plan Change 1 is focused on giving effect to the recommendations and mātauranga provided from the WIPs, Te Mahere Wai, and the Ngāti Toa Rangatira Statement that will provide for mana whenua aspirations for water quality in Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Awarua-o-Porirua.
47. Objectives relating to mahinga kai and Māori customary use have been included in Plan Change 1 (see Attachment 1). There is also an objective that seeks that the huanga of mahinga kai and Māori customary use identified by mana whenua are maintained or

improved. Ongoing involvement in monitoring and action planning with mana whenua has been signalled in Plan Change 1 to further enable rangatiratanga and kaitiakitanga.

48. The partnership with mana whenua/tangata whenua is highly valued by Greater Wellington, and the Kaupapa funding models will support and enable their involvement in resource management. A collaborative approach will continue to be supported and encouraged where there is opportunity to consider matters at regional/and or Whaitua scale.

Risks

49. National direction requires mana whenua/tangata whenua to be involved in policy development at all levels of government, and this involvement places significant demands on mana whenua/tangata whenua time and resources. The timeframes to meet the NPS-FM implementation deadline has placed pressures on iwi capacity to be completely involved in this planning process and may impact on our partnerships with mana whenua.
50. In addition to Plan Change 1, mana whenua/tangata whenua in the Wellington Region will be involved in multiple district plan changes (e.g., Ngāti Toa have mana whenua interests across nine councils). Furthermore, the development of a freshwater implementation programme for the Kāpiti Whaitua will involve three iwi and run in parallel to the Plan Change 1 submissions and hearing process.
51. Multiple demands on time risks diluting their contribution to this important work. These future planning processes occurring concurrently means that mana whenua/tangata whenua may struggle to fully engage in each planning process. This risk has been mitigated through the development of NRP Change 1 by involving mana whenua as much as possible, with the aim of ensuring the plan change reflects their aspirations and values as best it can. This should mean that mana whenua do not need to be involved as deeply in the hearings going forward, as their views are incorporated more thoroughly into the notified Plan Change 1.
52. Plan Change 1 may lead to increased costs for Māori businesses, landowners, and future development opportunities.

Te huritao ki te huringa o te āhuarangi

Consideration of climate change

53. The matters requiring decision in this report were considered by Officers in accordance with the process set out in Greater Wellington's Climate Change Consideration Guide 2020. Notification of Plan Change 1 will contribute to and is aligned with Council's and Greater Wellington's policies and commitments relating to climate change.
54. Plan Change 1, gives effect to the proposed RPS Change 1 for climate change where it relates to freshwater and the requirements of the NPS-FM. Plan Change 1 will improve climate resilience in both Whaitua, through reforestation of highly erosion prone land, which is at particular flood risk from high rainfall events. Further new provisions for stormwater, and earthworks will ensure further resilience is introduced into these sectors to protect the assets from the effects of climate change and reducing the contaminant load entering rivers and receiving environments.

55. The decision to publicly notify Plan Change 1 is a key step toward delivering on Greater Wellington's commitments relating to climate change by setting direction on climate change resilience in a regulatory instrument. The climate change provisions in Plan Change 1 will contribute to improving climate resilience in the Region.

Ngā tikanga whakatau Decision-making process

56. This decision represents a formal decision for Council to notify Plan Change 1 on 26 October 2023, having regard to Section 32 matters. The decision-making process is explicitly prescribed for these decisions under Schedule 1 of the Resource Management Act 1991.

Te hiranga Significance

57. Officers considered the significance (as defined by Part 6 of the Local Government Act 2002) of this matter, considering Council's Significance and Engagement Policy and Greater Wellington's Decision-making Guidelines.
58. Officers recommend that this matter is of medium significance.

Te whakatūtakitaki Engagement

59. Schedule 1 of the RMA includes direction on pre-notification requirements for changes to regional plans and other RMA instruments. See paragraphs 15-17 for discussion on engagement with mana whenua/tangata whenua, relevant Ministers of the Crown, and territorial authorities.
60. Public notification of Plan Change 1 will begin a period of 35 working days (noting that the minimum period is 20 working days), Monday 30 October to Friday 15 December inclusive) for any interested party to make a submission using the prescribed form, prior to the hearing process.
61. There is a Plan Change 1 communications and engagement plan to raise awareness of the proposed plan change. This will include public notices in newspapers, copies of the plan change in public libraries, copies of the notification sent to persons likely to be directly affected, media release, promoted social media, online, articles in newsletters, mana whenua and stakeholders (including Wellington Water, TAs, Ministers, Waka Kotahi, Kainga Ora, Wellington airport and port authorities) engagement, notice in emailed rates advice (Whanganui-a-Tara), and bus/train signage (TBC).

Ngā tūāoma e whai ake nei Next steps

62. A public notice will be placed in accordance with the requirements of Schedule 1 of the RMA for the 30th of October 2023. This will indicate that Council proposes to make changes to the NRP and invite the viewing of relevant documents in Greater Wellington offices, libraries, and on the Greater Wellington website.

63. The proposed timeframe for submissions is 35 working days, from Monday 30 October to Friday 15 December 2023. Once submissions are received, Officers will prepare a summary of submissions. The availability of the summary of submissions must be publicly notified and further submissions sought. The timeframe for the summary will depend on the number and complexity of submissions received, but Officers are aiming to complete the summary by February.

Ngā āpitihanga

Attachments

Number	Title
1	Natural Resources Plan, Plan Change 1
2	Section 32 evaluation report
3	Register of changes to Plan Change 1 made since Council workshop

Ngā kaiwaitohu

Signatories

Writer	Paul Denton – Kaitohutohu Senior Policy Advisor, Policy
Approvers	Matt Hickman – Kaiwhakahaere Matua Taiao Manager, Policy Fathima Iftikar – Hautū Rautaki, Kaupapa Here me ngā Waeture Director, Strategy, Policy, and Regulation Lian Butcher - Kaiwhakahaere Matua Taiao Group Manager, Environment

He whakarāpopoto i ngā huritaonga Summary of considerations
<p><i>Fit with Council's roles or with Committee's terms of reference.</i></p> <p>The considerations in this report align with Council's powers, function, and duties. The RMA requires regional councils to give effect to the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management (2020). The relevant planning processes are prescribed under the Freshwater Planning Process and Schedule 1 of the RMA.</p>
<p><i>Contribution to Annual Plan / Long Term Plan / Other key strategies and policies</i></p> <p>The current work programme for the Natural Resources Plan, Plan Change 1 has been approved through the 2021-31 Long Term Plan. There are no contributions to any other strategies and policies.</p>
<p><i>Internal consultation</i></p> <p>Te Hunga Whiriwhiri has provided input into this report. There were no significant issues raised.</p>
<p><i>Risks and impacts - legal / health and safety etc.</i></p> <p>There is a moderate risk associated with Plan Change 1. The new provisions for the limit setting process will mean a substantive change in the regulatory frameworks for land development, existing stormwater and wastewater network infrastructure and sediment management for pastoral and forestry activities in the two Whaitua. This risk is ameliorated by implementing the community driven WIP recommendations and that mana whenua/ tanga whenua endorse the direction of the plan change for freshwater and coastal environments.</p>



Proposed Change 1 to the Natural Resources Plan for the Wellington Region

October 2023


Proposed Plan Change 1 to the Natural Resources Plan for the Wellington Region

Interpretation of Proposed Plan Change 1


Text in this box is to assist in the interpretation of Proposed Plan Change 1 and is not part the plan change.


The amendments proposed in Proposed Plan Change 1 to the operative Natural Resources Plan for the Wellington Region are shown in this document as ~~strikethrough~~ (proposed deletion) and underline (proposed insertion).

Freshwater planning process

The  icon identifies that the provision forms part of the 'freshwater planning instrument' and is therefore subject to the freshwater planning process under Section 80A and Part 4 of Schedule 1 of the Resource Management Act 1991. This icon is placed at left of each relevant provision and is for information only. All other provisions that do not have the icon are subject to the standard process under Schedule 1 of the Resource Management Act 1991.


Coastal icons


Where a proposed provision will apply to the coastal marine area, it is identified with a  icon. Because of the integrated nature of the NRP, provisions with the coastal icon apply to managing activities both in the coastal marine area and outside the coastal marine area. See [NRP Chapter 2](#) for further information.

A strikethrough the coastal icon ~~~~ identifies a provision that is proposed as part of Proposed Plan Change 1 to no longer apply to activities in the coastal marine area. This applies only to rules for discharge to air activities in Chapter 5.1 – Air quality rules.

Whaitua icons

Proposed Plan Change 1 proposes to limit the applicability of some operative provisions of the NRP. These provisions are set out in full in Appendix 1 of Plan Change 1 and a table listing the provision numbers to which the icon(s) applies is shown as relevant at the beginning of each Chapter of the NRP that Plan Change 1 proposes to change.

The inclusion of the  icon on a provision means that the provision does not apply within Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara.

The inclusion of the  icon on a provision means that the provision does not apply within Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua.

Proposed Plan Change 1 to the Natural Resources Plan for the Wellington Region: Amendments to Chapter 2 – Interpretation

Interpretation of Proposed Plan Change 1

Text in this box is to assist in the interpretation of Proposed Plan Change 1 and is not part the plan change.

The amendments proposed in Proposed Plan Change 1 to the operative Natural Resources Plan for the Wellington Region are shown in this document as ~~strikethrough~~ (proposed deletion) and underline (proposed insertion).

2.2 Definitions






Afforestation	has the same meaning as given in section 3 of the <i>Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Plantation Forestry) Regulations 2017</i>
Allocation amount	The calculated amount of water available for allocation listed in Tables 7.3-7.5, Tables 8.2 and 8.3, <u>Table 9.8</u> and Tables 10.2 and 10.3.
Annual stocking rate	The average number of stock units per hectare carried on a farm over a 12 month period.
Catchment management unit	The water bodies (rivers, Lake Wairarapa or groundwater) in: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Tables 8.2-8.3 (Wellington Harbour and Hutt Valley Whaitua), and (b) <u>Tables 9.7-9.8 (Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua)</u>, and (c) Tables 10.2-10.3 (Kāpiti Coast Whaitua), and (d) Each catchment management unit row of Tables 7.3-7.5 (Ruamāhanga Whaitua).
Coastal water management units	Coastal water management units are for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) <u>Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua</u>: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) <u>Onepoto Arm shown on Map 82</u> (ii) <u>Pāuatahanui Inlet shown on Map 82</u> (iii) <u>Open Coast all coastal areas not within the Onepoto Arm or Pāuatahanui Inlet</u> (b) <u>Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara</u>: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) <u>Te Whanganui-a-Tara harbour and estuaries shown on Map 83</u> (ii) <u>Mākara Estuary shown on Map 83</u> (iii) <u>Wainuiomata Estuary shown on Map 83</u> (iv) <u>Wai Tai all coastal areas not within (i) to (iii)</u>
Containment standard	A targeted frequency of wet weather overflows , to be achieved over time, expressed as the number of times per year that an overflow event occurs at each discharge location, and measured based on average annual weather conditions as simulated by a computer model that is calibrated and verified periodically
Core allocation	The maximum amount of water available for allocation:



Attachment 1 to Report 23.488










	<p>(a) for the catchment management unit and catchment management sub-unit listed in the whaitua chapters (except for (c) below) shall not exceed whichever is the greater of:</p> <p>(i) The total amount allocated by resource consents at the time the resource consent application is lodged, or</p> <p>(ii) The allocation amounts provided for in Tables 7.3-7.5, Tables 8.2 and 8.3, <u>Table 9.8</u> and Tables 10.2 and 10.3, or</p> <p>(b) for rivers (and their tributaries) and Category A groundwater and Category B groundwater (stream depletion) not covered by (a) or (c):</p> <p>(i) 50% of the mean annual low flow for rivers with mean flows of greater than 5m³/sec, or</p> <p>(ii) 30% of the mean annual low flow for rivers <u>outside of Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua</u> with mean flows of less than or equal to 5m³/sec, or</p> <p>(iii) <u>20% of the mean annual low flow for rivers within Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua with mean flows of less than or equal to 5 m³/sec, or</u></p> <p>(c) for any catchment management unit or catchment management sub-unit where the total amount allocated by resource consents at the time the resource consent application is lodged exceeds the allocation amount in Tables 7.3–7.5, shall not exceed:</p> <p>(i) up until 1 July 2029 unless another date is specified in the applicable whaitua chapter of this Plan, the total amount allocated by resource consents at the time the resource consent application is lodged, or</p> <p>(ii) from 1 July 2029 unless another date is specified in the applicable whaitua chapter of this Plan, the allocation amounts provided for in Tables 7.3-7.5.</p>
Dry weather discharges	<p>Constructed or uncontrolled discharges of wastewater from a wastewater network or stormwater network that occur during dry weather, often as a result of pipe blockage, pipe breakage, cross-connections or mechanical or power failure, in a network during periods of dry weather.</p>
Earthworks	<p>For Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua only:</p> <p><u>The alteration or disturbance of land, including by moving, removing, placing, blading, cutting, contouring, filling or excavation of earth (or any matter constituting the land including soil, clay, sand and rock); but excludes gardening, cultivation, and disturbance of land for the installation of fence posts. Except that, for the purposes of Rules WH.R20, WH.R21 and P.R19, P.R20, ‘earthworks’ has the same meaning as given in section 3 of the <i>Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Plantation Forestry) Regulations 2017</i>.</u></p> <p>For all other whaitua:</p> <p>The disturbance of a land surface from the time soil is first disturbed on a site until the time the site is stabilised. Earthworks includes blading, contouring, ripping, moving, removing, placing or replacing soil or earth, by excavation, or by cutting or filling operations, or by root raking.</p> <p>Earthworks do not include:</p> <p>(a) cultivation of the soil for the establishment of crops or pasture, and</p> <p>(b) the harvesting of crops, and</p>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (c) thrusting, boring, trenching or mole ploughing associated with cable or pipe laying and maintenance, and (d) the construction, repair, upgrade or maintenance of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) pipelines, and (ii) electricity lines and their support structures, including the National Grid, and (iii) telecommunication structures or lines, and (iv) radio communication structures, and (v) firebreaks or fence lines, and (vi) a bore or geotechnical investigation bore, and (e) repair or maintenance of existing roads and tracks, and airfield runways, taxiways, and parking aprons for aircraft, and (f) maintenance of orchards and shelterbelts, and (g) domestic gardening, and (h) repair, sealing or resealing of a road, footpath, driveway, and (i) discharge of cleanfill material.
	<p><u>Effective hectares</u></p> <p>The area of land used for grazing livestock, cropping or as a sacrifice paddock</p>
	<p><u>Environmental outcomes</u></p> <p><u>Environmental outcomes</u> as required by the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020 are for:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) <u>Whaitua</u> Te Whanganui-a-Tara Objectives – WH.O1, WH.O2, WH.O4 and WH.O5, and (b) <u>Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua</u> Objectives – P.O1, P.O2 and P.O4
	<p><u>Erosion and sediment management plan</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) For plantation forestry, a plan prepared in compliance with Schedule 34 (forestry plan), or (b) For vegetation clearance on highest erosion risk land (woody vegetation) a plan prepared in compliance with Schedule 33 (vegetation clearance plan).
	<p><u>Erosion risk treatment plan</u></p> <p>A plan prepared in compliance with Schedule 36 (farm environment plan – additional).</p>

<p>Existing wastewater discharge</p>	<p>For Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua: <u>Wastewater discharged into water or onto or into land in a manner that may enter surface water :</u></p> <p>(a) from a wastewater treatment plant that is already authorised by an existing resource consent at the time of application for a new resource consent (the replacement resource consent application may seek a different quality, and/or quantity, and/or discharge location within the same or a downstream waterbody), and/or</p> <p>(b) from a wastewater network catchment or sub-catchment that exists as of 30 October 2023 (date of notification).</p> <p>For all other whaitua: Wastewater discharged into fresh or coastal water from a wastewater treatment plant or a wastewater network that is:</p> <p>(a) already authorised by an existing resource consent at the time of application for a new resource consent (the replacement resource consent application may seek a different quality, and/or quantity, and/or discharge location within the same or a downstream waterbody), and/or</p> <p>(b) from a heavy rainfall event overflow from a wastewater network that has occurred prior to 31 October 2020.</p>
<p>Harbour arm catchments</p>	<p>The harbour arm catchments are the catchments that flow into:</p> <p>(a) <u>Onepoto Arm</u></p> <p>(b) <u>Pāuatahanui Inlet</u></p> <p>The harbour arm catchments are shown on Map 84.</p>
<p>Harvesting</p>	<p>has the same meaning as given in section 3 of the <i>Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Plantation Forestry) Regulations 2017</i></p>
<p>High risk industrial or trade premise</p>	<p>An industrial or trade premise that stores, uses or generates contaminants or hazardous substances on-site that are exposed to rain and could become entrained in stormwater. Activities that may occur at these premises could include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>boat construction and maintenance</u> • <u>commercial cement, concrete or lime manufacturing or storage</u> • <u>chemical manufacture, formulation or bulk storage, recovery, processing or recycling</u> • <u>fertiliser manufacture or bulk storage</u> • <u>storage of hazardous wastes including waste dumps or dam tailings associated with mining activities</u> • <u>petroleum or petrochemical industries including a petroleum depot, terminal blending plant or refinery, or facilities for recovery, reprocessing or recycling petroleum-based materials,</u> • <u>scrap yards including automotive dismantling, wrecking or scrap metal yards</u> • <u>wood treatment or preservation, or bulk storage of treated timber</u> • <u>mineral extraction, refining and reprocessing, storage, and use</u> • <u>explosives and ordnances production, storage, and use</u> • <u>electronics including the commercial manufacturing, reconditioning, or recycling of computers, televisions, and other electronic devices</u> • <u>waste recycling, treatment, and disposal</u> • <u>engineering workshops with metal fabrication, or electroplaters</u>



	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> power stations, substations, or switchyards.
FW	<p>Highest erosion risk land (plantation forestry)</p> <p>Land with highest erosion risk (plantation forestry) in Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua shown on Map 92 or in Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara shown on Map 95.</p>
FW	<p>Highest erosion risk land (pasture)</p> <p>Land with highest erosion risk (pasture) in Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua shown on Map 90 or in Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara shown on Map 93.</p>
FW	<p>High erosion risk land (pasture)</p> <p>Land with high erosion risk (pasture) in Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua shown on Map 90 or in Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara shown on Map 93.</p>
FW	<p>Highest erosion risk land (woody vegetation)</p> <p>Land with highest erosion risk (woody vegetation) in Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua shown on Map 91 or in Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara shown on Map 94.</p>
	<p>Hydrological control*</p> <p>The management of a range of stormwater flows and volumes, and the frequency and timing of those flows and volumes, from a site or sites into rivers, lakes, wetlands, springs, riparian margins, and other receiving environments in a way that replicates natural processes for the purpose of reducing bank erosion, slumping, or scour, to protect freshwater ecosystem health and well-being.</p>
	<p>Impervious surfaces</p> <p>Surfaces that prevent or significantly impede the infiltration of stormwater into soil or the ground, includes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> roofs paved areas (including sealed/compacted metal) such as roads, driveways, parking areas, sidewalks/foot paths or patios, <p>and excludes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> grassed areas, gardens and other vegetated areas porous or permeable paving slatted decks which allow water to drain through to a permeable surface porous or permeable paving and living roofs roof areas with rainwater collection and reuse any impervious surfaces directed to a rain tank utilised for grey water reuse (permanently plumbed)
FW	<p>Intensive grazing</p> <p>Has the same meaning as set out in Regulation 3 of Resource Management (Stock Exclusion) Regulations 2020.</p>
	<p>Limit</p> <p>A limit on resource use or a take limit.</p>
FW	<p>Mechanical land preparation</p> <p>has the same meaning as given in section 3 of the <i>Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Plantation Forestry) Regulations 2017</i></p>
	<p>Nationally threatened freshwater species</p> <p>Has the same meaning as the <i>National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020</i>:</p> <p>Meaning any indigenous species of flora or fauna that:</p> <p>(a) relies on water bodies for at least part of its life cycle, and</p>

	<p>(b) <u>meets the criteria for nationally critical, nationally endangered, or nationally vulnerable species in the New Zealand Threat Classification System Manual (see clause 1.8)</u></p> <p>Note: For Whaitua Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua the known locations of nationally threatened freshwater species are identified in Schedules A2, F1, F2 and F3.</p>
	<p><u>Nitrogen discharge risk</u></p> <p>The quantitative assessment of nitrogen loss risk as determined using a recognised risk assessment tool</p>
	<p><u>Part Freshwater Management Unit</u></p> <p>Part Freshwater Management Units for Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua are shown on Map 78 and for Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara are shown on Maps 79 and 80.</p>
	<p><u>Primary contact sites</u></p> <p>Primary contact sites for Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara are shown on Map 85.</p>
	<p><u>Recognised Nitrogen Risk Assessment Tool</u></p> <p>The tool that provides a quantitative assessment of risk of diffuse nitrogen discharge from rural land that has been approved for use as a recognised risk assessment tool by the Wellington Regional Council.</p>
	<p><u>Redevelopment</u></p> <p>For the purpose of assessment of a proposal involving the redevelopment of an existing urbanised property (i.e brownfield development, upgrades to existing roads etc.) in relation to stormwater effects, this includes the replacement, reconstruction or addition (new) of impervious surfaces. Excludes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>minor maintenance or repairs to roads, carparking areas, driveways and paving</u> • <u>installation, maintenance or repair of underground infrastructure or network utilities requiring trenching and resurfacing</u> • <u>activities that only involve the re-roofing of existing buildings.</u>
	<p><u>Registration</u></p> <p>Is the process described in Schedule 35 (farm registration)</p>
	<p><u>Registered forestry adviser</u></p> <p>Means a person registered under s63Q or s63T of Forests (Regulation of Log Traders and Forestry Advisers) Amendment Act 2020 that is authorised to give advice that relates to:</p> <p>(a) <u>the establishment, management, or protection of a forest, and</u> (b) <u>the management or protection of land used, or intended to be used, for any purpose in connection with a forest or proposed forest, including biophysical and land use topics described in <i>Ministry for Primary Industries, 2023, Guidance: What is a forestry adviser?</i>, and</u> (c) <u>the beneficial effects of forests, including how they contribute to environmental outcomes.</u></p>
	<p><u>Replanting</u></p> <p>Has the same meaning as given in section 3 of the <i>Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Plantation Forestry) Regulations 2017</i>.</p>
	<p><u>Sacrifice paddocks</u></p> <p>Has the meaning given in the section 3 of the <i>Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Freshwater) Regulations 2020</i>.</p>
	<p><u>Small stream riparian programme</u></p> <p>A programme prepared in compliance with Schedule 36 (farm environment plan – additional).</p>

<u>Stabilisation</u>	<p>Means the earthworks site is inherently resistant to erosion or rendered resistant to erosion through the application of the methods of stabilisation specified in E3 of the <i>Greater Wellington Regional Council Erosion and Sediment Control Guidelines for Land Disturbing Activities in the Wellington Region (2021)</i>.</p> <p>The definition of stabilisation only applies in Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua.</p>
Stormwater	<p>Runoff that has been intercepted, channelled, diverted, intensified or accelerated by human modification of a land surface, or runoff from the external surface of any structure, as a result of precipitation and including any contaminants contained therein.</p> <p>For the avoidance of doubt, stormwater excludes discharges associated with earthworks, vegetation clearance, break-feeding and cultivation that are managed under rules in sections <u>5.3, 8.2 and 9.2</u> of the Plan.</p>
<u>Stormwater catchment or sub-catchment</u>	<p>The area where the stormwater flows, including via the stormwater network, to a discharge point at a surface water body or the coast. A stormwater catchment may include a number of sub-catchments which discharge at various locations in the same vicinity.</p>
Stormwater management strategy	<p>A strategic document, required by Rule R53, that links stormwater asset management and land use planning (including state highways) with water quality and quantity outcomes. A stormwater management strategy describes how sub-catchments within a stormwater network will be managed, through time, in accordance with any relevant objectives identified in the Plan.</p> <p><u>For Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua, the stormwater management strategy requirements are set out in Schedule 31 (stormwater strategy – whaitua). For all other whaitua, the requirements are set out in Schedule N (stormwater strategy).</u></p>
Stormwater network	<p>The network of devices designed to capture, detain, treat, transport and/or discharge stormwater, including but not limited to stormwater treatment systems, kerbs, intake structures, pipes, soak pits, sumps, swales and constructed ponds and wetlands, and that serves a road or more than one property.</p>
<u>Stormwater treatment system</u>	<p><u>A device, structure or system used to remove stormwater contaminants and/or to reduce stormwater volume and flows prior to discharge. These include (but are not limited to):</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>rain gardens</u> • <u>green infrastructure</u> • <u>infiltration trenches</u> • <u>bioretention devices</u> • <u>vegetated swales</u> • <u>sand filters</u> • <u>green roofs</u> • <u>constructed wetlands</u> • <u>proprietary devices.</u>
<u>Stocking rate</u>	<p>The highest number of stock units per hectare carried on a farm at any time within a <u>12-month period</u>.</p>





<u>Stock unit</u>	<u>The metric used to describe livestock of different types and ages classes in terms of their equivalent annual feed requirements. These are as follows:</u>
	<u>BEEF CATTLE</u> <u>STOCK UNITS</u>
<u>Mixed Age Cows</u>	<u>5.5</u>
<u>Heifers 2.5 Yr</u>	<u>5.5</u>
<u>Heifers 1.5 Yr</u>	<u>4.4</u>
<u>Heifers Weaner</u>	<u>3.5</u>
<u>Bulls Weaner</u>	<u>4.5</u>
<u>Steers Weaner</u>	<u>4.5</u>
<u>Steers 1.5 Yr</u>	<u>5.0</u>
<u>Steers 2.5 Yr</u>	<u>5.5</u>
<u>Bull Beef 1.5 Yr+</u>	<u>5.5</u>
<u>Bulls Breeding</u>	<u>5.5</u>
	<u>NON LACTATING DAIRY CATTLE</u> <u>STOCK UNITS</u>
<u>Non Lactating Dairy Cattle</u>	<u>4.5</u>
	<u>DAIRY CATTLE</u> <u>STOCK UNITS</u>
<u>Jersey Cows</u>	<u>6.5</u>
<u>Friesian Cows</u>	<u>8.5</u>
<u>Other Jersey Stock</u>	<u>3.5</u>
<u>Other Friesian Stock</u>	<u>4.5</u>
<u>Calves</u>	<u>2.0</u>
<u>Bulls</u>	<u>5.0</u>
	<u>DEER</u> <u>STOCK UNITS</u>
<u>Hinds, breeding</u>	<u>1.9</u>
<u>Hinds, 1.5 year</u>	<u>1.8</u>
<u>Hinds, weaner</u>	<u>1.2</u>
<u>Stags, weaner</u>	<u>1.4</u>
<u>Stags, 1.5 year</u>	<u>1.8</u>
<u>Stags 2.5 year +</u>	<u>2.2</u>
<u>Stags, master</u>	<u>2.2</u>
	<u>PIGS</u> <u>STOCK UNITS</u>
<u>Pig</u>	<u>1.6</u>
	<u>HORSES AND PONIES</u> <u>STOCK UNITS</u>
<u>Horses</u>	<u>6.5</u>
<u>Ponies</u>	<u>2.5</u>
	<u>GOATS</u> <u>STOCK UNITS</u>
<u>Milking Goats</u>	<u>1.5</u>

	<p><u>Dry Goats</u> <u>0.75</u></p> <p>SHEEP STOCK UNITS</p> <p><u>Ewes and Rams</u> <u>1</u></p> <p><u>Hoggets and Wethers</u> <u>0.7</u></p>
Unplanned greenfield development	<p><u>Greenfield development within areas identified as ‘unplanned greenfield area’ on maps 86, 87, 88 and 89 which also require an underlying zone change (from rural/non-urban/open space to urban) though a District Plan change to enable the development.</u></p> <p><u>Note: Unplanned greenfield areas are those areas that do not have an urban or future urban zone at the time of Plan Change 1 notification, 30th October 2023.</u></p>
Vegetation clearance (for the purposes of Rules WH.R20, WH.R21 and P.R19, P.R20)	<p><u>Has the same meaning as given in section 3 of the <i>Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Plantation Forestry) Regulations 2017</i>.</u></p>
Wastewater network catchment or sub-catchment	<p><u>The wastewater pipes, pumpstations, storage tanks, manholes and associated devices located upstream of or prior to a wastewater treatment plant. A wastewater network catchment may be split into a number of sub-catchments.</u></p>
Wet weather overflows	<p><u>Constructed or uncontrolled overflow discharges of wastewater from a wastewater network catchment or stormwater network that occur during wet weather as a result of rainfall or groundwater entering the network either directly or indirectly.</u></p>
Whaitua	<p>A traditional term for a specific area. The Plan utilises the term whaitua to describe a group of catchments or sub-catchment managed as an integrated system. <u>There are five whaitua:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>Ruamāhanga Whaitua</u> • <u>Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara</u> • <u>Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua</u> • <u>Kāpiti Coast Whaitua</u> • <u>Wairarapa Coast Whaitua</u>
Winter stocking rate	<p><u>The average number of stock units per hectare carried on a farm over the months of June, July and August.</u></p>



Proposed Plan Change 1 to the Natural Resources Plan for the Wellington Region: Amendments to Chapter 3 – Objectives

Interpretation of Proposed Plan Change 1


Text in this box is to assist in the interpretation of Proposed Plan Change 1 and is not part the plan change.

The amendments proposed in Proposed Plan Change 1 to the operative Natural Resources Plan for the Wellington Region are shown in this document as ~~struckthrough~~ (proposed deletion) and underline (proposed insertion).

List of provisions that will no longer apply to Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara or Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua

See Appendix 1 for full text

Objective O2

Objective O5 

Objective O6

Objective O17

Objective O20

Objective O34

Objective O35

Objective O36

Objective O37

Objective O38

3.6 Water quality

Objective O18



Rivers, lakes, **natural wetlands** and coastal water are suitable for contact recreation and **Māori customary use**, including by:

- (a) maintaining water quality, or
- (b) improving water quality in:
 - (i) **significant contact recreation fresh water bodies** and sites with significant **mana whenua** values identified in Schedule C and **Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa** identified in Schedule B to meet, as a minimum and within reasonable timeframes, the primary contact recreation objectives in Table 3.1, and
 - (ii) coastal water and sites with significant **mana whenua** values identified in Schedule C and **Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa** identified in Schedule B to meet, as a minimum and within reasonable

timeframes, the contact recreation objectives in Table 3.3, and

- (iii) all other rivers and lakes and **natural wetlands** to meet, as a minimum and within reasonable timeframes, the secondary contact recreation objectives in Table 3.2.

Note

For the purposes of this objective 'a reasonable timeframe' is a date for the applicable water body or coastal marine area inserted into this Plan through the plan change/s required by the RMA to implement the *National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020*, or 2050 if no other date is specified by 31 December 2026.

Objective O18 does not apply to rivers, lakes, groundwater or coastal water within **Whaitua** Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Awarua-o-Porirua **Whaitua**. Objective O18 only applies to **natural wetlands** within **Whaitua** Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Awarua-o-Porirua **Whaitua**.

Contact recreation and Māori customary use objectives



Table 3.1 Primary contact recreation and Māori customary use objectives in freshwater bodies										
Water body type	<i>E. coli</i>	Cyanobacteria		Māori customary use ¹	Toxicants and irritants ²	Water clarity	Sediment cover ³	Heterotrophic growths	Only applies to primary contact recreation freshwater water bodies identified in Schedule H1	
		Planktonic	Benthic						Periphyton % weighted composite cover (PeriWCC)	Nuisance macrophytes % cover of channel water surface
Statistic ⁴	95th percentile	80th percentile	N/A	N/A	N/A	50th percentile	N/A	N/A	Annual maximum	Maximum
Units	cfu/100mL	mm ³ /L	N/A	N/A	N/A	m	%	N/A	%	%
Rivers	≤ 540 at all flows below 3x median flow, September to April inclusive		Low risk of health effects from exposure	Fresh water is safe and supports Māori customary use by the achievement of the huanga identified by mana whenua .	Concentrations of toxicants or irritants do not pose a threat to water users	≥1.6m	<25	No bacterial or fungal slime growths visible to the naked eye as plumose growths or mats	<30	≤50
Lakes	≤ 540 September to April inclusive	< 1.8mm ³ /L biovolume equivalent of potentially toxic cyanobacteria OR < 10mm ³ /L total biovolume of all cyanobacteria								

¹ *E. coli* is a factor for some **Māori customary use** so *E. coli* levels may be important to meet this objective outside of the September to April period specified for *E. coli*
² For guidance refer to the default guideline values (recreation and aesthetics) of the *Australia and New Zealand guidelines for fresh and marine water quality (2018)*
³ Only applies to naturally hard bottomed rivers and streams
⁴ Percentile derived using the Hazen method, all statistics to be assessed from a minimum of 30 data points collected over three years.



Table 3.2 Secondary contact and Māori customary use recreation objectives in freshwater bodies ⁵				
Water body type	<i>E. coli</i> cfu/100mL median ⁶	Cyanobacteria		Māori customary use
		Planktonic ¹¹	Benthic	
Rivers 	≤ 1,000		Low risk of health effects from exposure	Fresh water supports Māori customary use by the achievement of the huanga identified by mana whenua .
Lakes 		< 1.8 mm ³ /L biovolume equivalent of potentially toxic cyanobacteria OR < 10 mm ³ /L total biovolume of all cyanobacteria		
Natural wetlands	≤ 1,000			



Table 3.3 Contact recreation and Māori customary use objectives in coastal water ⁷			
Coastal water type	Pathogens Indicator bacteria/100mL 95 th percentile ⁸	Māori customary use	Shellfish quality
Estuaries ⁹	≤ 540 <i>E. coli</i>	Coastal water supports Māori customary use by the achievement of the huanga identified by mana whenua	Concentrations of contaminants, including pathogens, are sufficiently low for shellfish to be safe to collect and consume where appropriate
Open coast and harbours ¹⁰	≤ 500 enterococci		

⁵ For guidance on the *E. coli*, cyanobacteria and toxicants and irritants objectives in Table 3.2 refer to Table 3.3 of the Technical guidance document: Aquatic ecosystem health and contact recreation outcomes in the Proposed Natural Resources Plan, Wellington Regional Council, 2015, GW/ESCI-T-15/45.

⁶ Based on a minimum of 12 data points collected over three years

⁷ For guidance on the pathogens and shellfish quality objectives in Table 3.3 refer to Table 3.6 of the Technical guidance document: Aquatic ecosystem health and contact recreation outcomes in the Proposed Natural Resources Plan, Wellington Regional Council, 2015, GW/ESCI-T-15/45.

⁸ Derived using the Hazen method from a minimum of 30 data points collected over three years

⁹ Excludes Te Awarua o Porirua Harbour and includes Lake Onoke. Estuaries, including river mouth estuaries, should be treated as an estuary when they are dominated by saline water, in which case Table 3.3 applies, and as rivers when they are dominated by fresh water, in which case Table 3.1 or 3.2 applies.

¹⁰ Includes Wellington Harbour (Port Nicholson) and Te Awarua o Porirua Harbour. Excludes the Commercial Port Area delineated in Maps 51, 52 and 53.

3.7 Biodiversity, aquatic ecosystem health and mahinga kai

Objective O19



Biodiversity, **aquatic ecosystem health** and **mahinga kai** in fresh water bodies and the coastal marine area are safeguarded such that:

- (a) water quality, flows, water levels and aquatic and coastal habitats are managed to maintain biodiversity **aquatic ecosystem health** and **mahinga kai**, and
- (b) where an objective in Tables 3.4, 3.5, 3.6, 3.7 or 3.8 is not met, a fresh water body or coastal marine area is meaningfully improved so that the objective is met within a reasonable timeframe, and
- (c) **restoration** of **aquatic ecosystem health** and **mahinga kai** is encouraged.

Note

For the purposes of this objective 'a reasonable timeframe' is a date for the applicable water body or coastal marine area inserted into this Plan through the plan change/s required by the RMA to implement the *NPS-FM 2020*, or 2050 if no other date is specified by 31 December 2026.

Objective O19 does not apply to rivers, lakes, groundwater or coastal water within **Whaitua** Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Awarua-o-Porirua **Whaitua**. Objective O19 only applies to **natural wetlands** within **Whaitua** Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Awarua-o-Porirua **Whaitua**.

Aquatic ecosystem health and mahinga kai objectives



Table 3.4 Rivers and streams¹¹

Attribute		Nuisance macrophytes	Periphyton biomass ¹²		Periphyton cover		Invertebrates				Fish		Mahinga kai species	Toxicants ¹³
Statistic ¹⁴		%Maximum	See footnote 15		Annual Maximum		Median ¹⁵				Score on latest data		N/A	N/A
Unit		%	mg/m ² chlorophyll a		Periphyton % weighted composite cover (PeriWCC)		Macroinvertebrate Community Index		Quantitative Macroinvertebrate Community Index		Index of Biotic Integrity		N/A	N/A
River class ^{16,17}			All rivers	Significant rivers	All rivers	Significant rivers	All rivers	Significant rivers	All rivers	Significant rivers	All rivers	Significant rivers		
1	Steep, hard sedimentary	≤50% channel cross sectional area or volume	≤ 50	≤ 50	<20%	<20%	≥ 120	≥ 130	≥6	≥6.5	≥48	≥48	Fish communities are resilient and their structure composition and diversity are reflective of a good state of aquatic ecosystem health	Mahinga kai species, including taonga species, are present in quantities, size and of a quality that is appropriate for the area and reflective of a healthy functioning ecosystem ¹⁸
2	Mid-gradient, coastal and hard sedimentary		≤ 120	≤ 50	<40%	<20%	≥ 105	≥ 130	≥5.5	≥6.5	≥38	≥48		
3	Mid-gradient, soft sedimentary		≤ 120*	≤ 50*	<40%	<20%	≥ 105	≥ 130	≥5.5	≥6.5	≥38	≥48		
4	Lowland, large, draining ranges		≤ 120	≤ 50	<40%	<20%	≥ 110	≥ 130	≥5.5	≥6.5	≥38	≥48		
5	Lowland, large, draining plains and eastern Wairarapa		≤ 120*	≤ 50*	<40%	<20%	≥ 100	≥ 120	≥5	≥6	≥38	≥48		
6	Lowland, small		≤ 120*	≤ 50*	<40%	<20%	≥ 100	≥ 120	≥5	≥6	≥38	≥48		

¹¹ For guidance on the macrophytes, periphyton biomass, invertebrates and fish objectives in Table 3.4 refer to Table 2.4 of the Technical guidance document: Aquatic ecosystem health and contact recreation outcomes in the Proposed Natural Resources Plan, Wellington Regional Council, 2015, GW/ESCI-T-15/45.
¹² The periphyton biomass objective shall not be exceeded by more than 17% of samples in 'productive' rivers and; 8% of samples in all other rivers, based on a minimum of three years of monthly sampling. Rivers are categorised as productive according to types in the River Environment Classification (REC). Productive rivers are those that fall within the REC 'Dry' Climate categories (i.e., Warm-Dry (WD) and Cool-Dry (CD)) and the REC Geology categories that have naturally high levels of nutrient enrichment due to their catchment geology (i.e., Soft-Sedimentary (SS), Volcanic Acidic (VA) and Volcanic Basic (VB)). Therefore, productive rivers are those that belong to the following REC defined types: WD/SS, WDNB, WDVA, CD/SS, CD/VB, CDVA.
¹³ Nitrate and ammonia to be assessed against the *National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020* attribute states; all other Toxicants to be assessed against the *ANZG (2018) Default Guideline Values* unless site/catchment specific thresholds are available for use (see Step 4 of the *ANZG (2018) Water Quality Management Framework*.
¹⁴ Unless otherwise stated, based on 5 years of data.
¹⁵ In naturally soft-bottomed rivers and streams assessment against the objectives shall be based on the soft bottom versions of the indices.
¹⁶ Shown on Maps 29 to 33.
¹⁷ Significant rivers are rivers or streams with high macroinvertebrate community health, identified in column 2 of Schedule F1 (rivers/lakes)
¹⁸ Appropriate for the area means consistent with what would be expected when the ecosystem is in a natural healthy condition.

Table 3.5 Lakes

Lake type	Macroalgae	Macrophytes (invasive score) <small>Lake Submerged Plant: Invasive Impact Index - % of maximum potential score</small>	Macrophytes (native score) <small>Lake Submerged Plant Indicators: Native Condition Index - % of maximum potential score</small>	Phytoplankton Annual median <small>mg chl-a/ m³</small>	Phytoplankton Annual maximum <small>mg chl-a/ m³</small>	Total Nitrogen Annual median <small>mg/ m³</small>		Total Phosphorus Annual median <small>mg/ m³</small>	Lake Bottom Dissolved Oxygen Annual minimum <small>g/m³</small>	Mid-Hypolimnion Dissolved oxygen ¹⁹ Annual minimum <small>g/m³</small>	Sediment	Fish	Mahinga kai species
						Seasonally stratified and brackish	Polymictic						
Significant lakes ²⁰		0	≥75	≤2	≤10	≤160	≤300	≤10	≥7.5	≥7.5			
All other lakes ²²	The algae community is reflective of a good state of aquatic ecosystem health with a low frequency of nuisance blooms ²³	≤25	≥50	≤5	≤25	≤350		≤20	≥2.0	≥5.0	Anthropogenic sediment loads, suspended sediment concentrations, and sedimentation on the lake bed are such that aquatic ecosystem health is reflective of a good state.	Fish communities are resilient and their structure composition and diversity are reflective of a good state of aquatic ecosystem health	Mahinga kai species, including taonga species, are present in quantities, size and of a quality that is appropriate for the area and reflective of a healthy functioning ecosystem ²¹ Huangā of mahinga kai as identified by mana whenua are achieved.

¹⁹ Mid-hypolimnion dissolved oxygen objective only applies to seasonally stratified lakes.

²⁰ Parangahau Lakes and Lake Pounui is a significant lakes

²¹ Appropriate for the area means consistent with what would be expected when the ecosystem is in a natural healthy condition.

²² Monitoring data should be analysed separately for closed periods and open periods for intermittently closed and open lakes or lagoons (ICOLLS), such as Lake Ōnoke

²³ The macroalgae objective only applies to Lake Ōnoke



Table 3.6 Groundwater ²⁴	
Water quality and quantity	Saltwater intrusion
Water quality and quantity achieves a good state of health (including no toxic effects) in groundwater and connected surface water ecosystems. This includes ecosystem processes, aquatic life (including microbial and stygofaunal community composition in groundwater) and physical habitat.	The boundary between salt and fresh groundwater does not migrate between fresh water and salt water aquifers

Table 3.7 Natural wetlands ²⁵					
Wetland type	Flora	Fauna	Mahinga kai species	Nutrient status	Hydrology
Bog	Indigenous plant communities are appropriate ²⁶ to wetland type, are resilient and their structure, composition and diversity are within an acceptable range of that expected under natural conditions	Indigenous faunal communities (including those of birds, fish, lizards and invertebrates) are appropriate ³⁵ to wetland type, are resilient and their structure composition and diversity are within an acceptable range of that expected under natural conditions	Mahinga kai species, including taonga species, are present in, or are migrating through, the wetland and are in quantities, size and of a quality that is appropriate to the area ²⁷ and reflective of a healthy functioning ecosystem Huanga of mahinga kai as identified by mana whenua are achieved.	Low or very low	Water table depth and hydrologic regime is appropriate to the wetland type
Fen				Low to moderate	
Seepage				Low to high	
Saltmarsh ²⁸				Moderate to high	
Swamp				Moderate to high	
Marsh				Moderate to high	

²⁴ For guidance on the nitrate, quantity and saltwater intrusion objectives in Table 3.6 refer to Table 2.10 of the Technical guidance document: Aquatic ecosystem health and contact recreation outcomes in the Proposed Natural Resources Plan, Wellington Regional Council, 2015, GW/ESCI-T-15/45.

²⁵ For guidance on the flora, fauna, nutrient status and hydrology objectives in Table 3.7 refer to Table 2.13 of the Technical guidance document: Aquatic ecosystem health and contact recreation outcomes in the Proposed Natural Resources Plan, Wellington Regional Council, 2015, GW/ESCI-T-15/45.

²⁶ Appropriate refers to communities naturally found in the different wetland types, and indigenous species that are native to the area (i.e. species expected present based on natural distribution and habitat)

²⁷ Appropriate for the area means consistent with what would be expected when the ecosystem is in a natural healthy condition.

²⁸ Refers to terrestrial component of saltmarshes, coastal saltmarsh is provided for by Table 3.8



Table 3.8 Coastal waters ²⁹							
Coastal water type	Macroalgae	Seagrass and saltmarsh	Invertebrates	Mahinga kai species	Fish	Sedimentation rate	Mud content
Open coast		NA				NA	
Estuaries and harbours ³¹	The algae community is reflective of a good state of aquatic ecosystem health with a low frequency of nuisance blooms	Seagrass, saltmarsh and brackish water submerged macrophytes are resilient and diverse and their cover is sufficient to support invertebrate and fish communities	Invertebrate communities are resilient and their structure, composition and diversity are reflective of a good state of aquatic ecosystem health	Mahinga kai species, including taonga species , are present in quantities, sizes and of a quality that is appropriate for the area and reflective of a healthy functioning ecosystem ³⁰ Huanga of mahinga kai as identified by mana whenua are achieved.	Fish communities are resilient and their structure, composition and diversity are reflective of a good state of aquatic ecosystem health	The sedimentation rate is within an acceptable range of that expected under natural conditions	The mud content and areal extent of soft mud habitats is within a range of that found under natural conditions

²⁹ For guidance on the flora, fauna, nutrient status and hydrology objectives in Table 3.8 refer to Table 2.16 of the Technical guidance document: Aquatic ecosystem health and contact recreation outcomes in the Proposed Natural Resources Plan, Wellington Regional Council, 2015, GW/ESCI-T-15/45.

³⁰ Appropriate for the area means consistent with what would be expected when the ecosystem is in a natural healthy condition.

³¹ Monitoring data should be analysed separately for closed periods and open periods for intermittently closed and open lakes or lagoons (ICOLLs), such as Lake Ōnoke.

3.8 Sites with significant values

Objective O25



Outstanding water bodies identified in Schedule A (outstanding water bodies) and their significant values are protected and restored. Where the significant values relate to biodiversity, **aquatic ecosystem health** and **mahinga kai, restoration** is to a healthy functioning state including as defined by Tables 3.4, 3.5, 3.6, 3.7 and 3.8.

Note

Tables 3.4, 3.5, 3.6, and 3.8 do not apply to **Whaitua** Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Awarua-o-Porirua **Whaitua**, and are therefore not relevant to defining a healthy functioning state within these **whaitua**.

Objective O28



Ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values are protected from the adverse effects of use and development, and where appropriate restored to a healthy functioning state including as defined by Tables 3.4, 3.5, 3.6, 3.7 and 3.8.

Note

Tables 3.4, 3.5, 3.6, and 3.8 do not apply in **Whaitua** Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Awarua-o-Porirua **Whaitua**, and are therefore not relevant to defining, a healthy functioning state within these **whaitua**.


Proposed Plan Change 1 to the Natural Resources Plan for the Wellington Region: Amendments to Chapter 4 – Policies

Interpretation of Proposed Plan Change 1

Text in this box is to assist in the interpretation of Proposed Plan Change 1 and is not part the plan change.

The amendments proposed in Proposed Plan Change 1 to the operative Natural Resources Plan for the Wellington Region are shown in this document as ~~struckthrough~~ (proposed deletion) and underline (proposed insertion).


Provisions that will no longer apply to Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara or Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua

Policy P65: National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management requirements for discharge consents 

Policy P70: Minimising effects of rural land use activities

Policy P71: Managing the discharge of nutrients

Policy P72: Priority Catchments 

Policy P73: Implementation of farm environment plans in priority catchments 

Policy P74: Avoiding an increase in adverse effects of rural land use activities and associated diffuse discharges of contaminants

Policy P76: Consent duration for rural land use in priority catchments

Policy P77: Improving water quality for contact recreation and Māori customary use

Policy P79: Quality of point source discharges to rivers 

Policy P82: Avoiding inappropriate discharges to water

Policy P83: Minimising adverse effects of stormwater discharges

Policy P84: Managing land use impacts on stormwater


Policy P85: Development of a stormwater management strategy for first-stage local authority and state highway network consents

Policy P86: Second-stage local authority and state highway network consents

Policy P87: Minimising wastewater and stormwater interactions


Policy P88: Assessing resource consents to discharge stormwater containing wastewater

Provisions that will no longer apply to Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua

Policy P118: Water takes at minimum flows and minimum water levels 

Policy P121: Core allocation for rivers 

4.6 Biodiversity, aquatic ecosystem health and mahinga kai

Policy P30: Biodiversity, aquatic ecosystem health and mahinga kai 

Manage the adverse effects of use and development on biodiversity, **aquatic ecosystem health** and **mahinga kai** to:

Hydrology

- (a) maintain or where practicable restore natural flow characteristics and hydrodynamic processes and the natural pattern and range of water level fluctuations in rivers, lakes and **natural wetlands**, and

Water quality

- (b) maintain or improve water quality including to assist with achieving the objectives in Tables 3.4, 3.5, 3.6, 3.7 and 3.8 of Objective O19 or within **Whaitua** Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Awarua-o-Porirua **Whaitua**, the objectives in Chapters 8 and 9, respectively, and

Aquatic habitat diversity and quality

- (c) maintain or where practicable restore aquatic habitat diversity and quality, including:
 - (i) the form, frequency and pattern of pools, runs, and riffles in rivers, and
 - (ii) the natural form of rivers, lakes, **natural wetlands** and the coastal marine area, and
- (d) where practicable restore the connections between fragmented aquatic habitats, and

Critical habitat for indigenous aquatic species and indigenous birds

- (e) maintain or where practicable restore habitats that are important to the life cycle and survival of indigenous aquatic species and the habitats of indigenous birds in the coastal marine area, **natural wetlands** and the beds of lakes and rivers and their margins that are used for breeding, roosting, feeding, and migration, and

Critical life cycle periods


- (f) avoid, **minimise** or remedy adverse effects on aquatic species at times which will most affect the breeding, spawning, and dispersal or migration of those species, including timing the activity, or the adverse effects of the activity, to avoid times of the year when adverse effects may be more significant, and

Riparian habitats

- (g) maintain or where practicable restore riparian habitats, and

Pests

- (h) avoid the introduction, and restrict the spread, of aquatic pest plants and animals³².

Policy P36: Restoring ~~Te Awarua o Porirua Harbour, Wellington Harbour (Port Nicholson) and~~ Wairarapa Moana 

The ecological health and significant values of ~~Te Awarua o Porirua Harbour, Wellington Harbour (Port Nicholson) and~~ **Wairarapa Moana** will be restored including by:

- (a) managing activities, **erosion-prone land**, and **riparian margins** to reduce sedimentation rates and pollutant inputs, to meet the water quality, **aquatic ecosystem health** and **mahinga kai** objectives set out in Tables 3.4 to 3.8, and
- (b) undertaking planting and pest management programmes in harbour and lake habitats and ecosystems.

4.7.3 Sites with significant indigenous biodiversity value

Policy P45: Protecting trout habitat 

Particular regard shall be given to the protection of trout habitat in rivers with important trout habitat identified in Schedule I (trout habitat). The effects of use and development in and around these rivers shall be managed to:

- (a) maintain or improve water quality, in accordance with the objectives in Table 3.4 and Table 3.5 of Objective O19, Table 8.4 of Objective WH.O9 and Table 9.2 of Objective P.O6, and
- (b) **minimise** changes in flow regimes that would otherwise prevent trout from completing their life cycle, and
- (c) maintain the amount of pool, run and riffle habitat, and
- (d) **minimise** adverse effects on the beds of trout spawning waters identified in Schedule I (trout habitat).

³² Pests for the Wellington region are defined in the Wellington Regional Pest Management Strategy

4.9.1 Discharges to land and water

Policy P78: Managing point source discharges for aquatic ecosystem health and mahinga kai



Where an objective in Table 3.4, Table 3.5, Table 3.6, Table 3.7 or Table 3.8 of Objective O19 is not met, **point source discharges** to water shall be managed in the following way:

- (a) for an existing discharge that contributes to the objective(s) not being met, the discharge is only appropriate if:
 - (i) at a minimum an application for a resource consent includes a defined programme of work for upgrading the discharge, in accordance with **good management practice**, within the term of the resource consent, and
 - (ii) conditions on the resource consent require the adverse effects of the discharge to be **minimised** in order to improve water quality in relation to the objective(s) not met, and
 - (iii) in determining the improvement to water quality required in (ii), and the timeframe in which it is to be achieved, consideration will be given to the discharge's contribution to the objective(s) not being met,
- (b) for a new discharge, the discharge is inappropriate if the discharge would cause the affected fresh water body or area of coastal water to decline in relation to the objective(s), except that a new temporary discharge to coastal water from a **wastewater network** or **wastewater** treatment plant to facilitate maintenance, repair, replacement or **upgrade** work that has temporary adverse effects may not be inappropriate.

Note:


This policy only applies in **Whaitua** Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Awarua-o-Porirua **Whaitua** in regard to **natural wetlands** (Table 3.7).

Proposed Plan Change 1 to the Natural Resources Plan for the Wellington Region: Amendments to Chapter 5.1 – Air quality rules

Interpretation of Proposed Plan Change 1

Text in this box is to assist in the interpretation of Proposed Plan Change 1 and is not part the plan change.

The amendments proposed in Proposed Plan Change 1 to the operative Natural Resources Plan for the Wellington Region are shown in this document as ~~strikethrough~~ (proposed deletion) and underline (proposed insertion).

Note that in Section 5.1, some changes are to the application of the rule to the coastal marine area (CMA). Where a provision no longer applies to the CMA, the coastal icon is shown in strikethrough ~~~~.

5.1.2 Outdoor burning

Rule R1: Outdoor burning – permitted activity



The discharge of contaminants into air from **outdoor burning** is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) the discharge shall not cause noxious, dangerous, offensive or objectionable odour, dust, particulate, smoke, vapours, droplets or ash beyond the boundary of the **property** or in the coastal marine area, and
- (b) there is no burning of **specified materials**.

Note

Outdoor burning is also controlled by provisions in district plans and bylaws.

Rule R3: Outdoor burning for firefighter training – permitted activity



The discharge of contaminants into air from the burning of a building, **specified materials**, vegetation and fuels for the purpose of firefighter training or research is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) the discharge shall not cause noxious, dangerous, offensive or objectionable odour, dust, particulate, smoke, vapours, droplets or ash beyond the boundary of the **property** or in the coastal marine area, and
- (b) the fire shall be under the control of Fire and Emergency New Zealand, Department of Conservation, New Zealand Defence Force, any airport fire service or other industry brigade, or any other nationally

recognised body authorised to undertake firefighting research or fire training activities, and

- (c) the relevant territorial authority and the Wellington Regional Council is notified in writing at least seven days before the fire begins and the notification is to include; the location of the fire, the duration of the fire, and the contact details of the person(s) overseeing the fire.

5.1.4 Large scale combustion activities

Rule R7: Natural gas and liquefied petroleum gas – permitted activity

~~666~~

The discharge of contaminants into air from a **large scale generator** not exceeding a maximum generating capacity of 5MW, from the combustion of natural gas or liquefied petroleum gas is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) the discharge shall not cause noxious, dangerous, offensive or objectionable odour, dust, particulate, smoke, vapours, droplets or ash beyond the boundary of the **property**, and
- (b) when the maximum generating capacity is more than 1MW, the discharge shall occur via a chimney stack or chimney at least 9.5m above ground level, or at least 3m above the ridge line of the roof or building or other structure, whichever is the highest, within a radius of 50m of the chimney stack or chimney, and
- (c) the discharge shall be directed vertically into air, and shall not be impeded by any obstruction above the chimney stack or chimney that decreases the vertical efflux velocity, and
- (d) rain excluders shall not impede the vertical discharge of combustion gases, and
- (e) the fuel burning equipment is maintained by a suitably qualified person at least once per annum, with a copy of the maintenance report held by the operator and presented to the Wellington Regional Council on request.

Rule R8: Diesel or kerosene blends – permitted activity

~~666~~

The discharge of contaminants into air from any **large scale generator** not exceeding a maximum generating capacity of 2MW, from the combustion of diesel or kerosene blends outside a **polluted airshed** is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) the discharge shall not cause noxious, dangerous, offensive or objectionable odour, dust, particulate, smoke, vapours, droplets or ash beyond the boundary of the **property**, and

- (b) the sulphur content of the kerosene shall not exceed 0.5% by weight, and
- (c) when the maximum generating capacity is more than 1MW, the discharge shall occur via a chimney stack or chimney at least 9.5m above ground level, or at least 3m above the ridge line of the roof or building or other structure, whichever is the highest, within a radius of 50m of the chimney stack or chimney, and
- (d) the discharge shall be directed vertically into air, and shall not be impeded by any obstruction above the chimney stack or chimney that decreases the vertical efflux velocity, and
- (e) rain excluders shall not impede the vertical discharge of combustion gases, and
- (f) the discharge shall not at any time increase the concentration of PM₁₀ (calculated as a 24-hour mean) by more than 2.5µg/m³ in any part of a **polluted airshed**, and
- (g) the fuel burning equipment is maintained by a suitably qualified person at least once per annum, with a copy of the maintenance report held by the operator and presented to the Wellington Regional Council on request.

Rule R9: Biogas – permitted activity

~~666~~

The discharge of contaminants into air from any **large scale generator** not exceeding a maximum generating capacity of 2MW, from the combustion of **biogas** outside a **polluted airshed** is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) the discharge shall not cause noxious, dangerous, offensive or objectionable odour, dust, particulate, smoke, vapours, droplets or ash beyond the boundary of the **property**, and
- (b) the sulphur content of the **biogas** shall not exceed 0.5% by weight, and
- (c) when the maximum generating capacity is more than 1MW, the discharge shall occur via a chimney stack or chimney at least 9.5m above ground level, or at least 3m above the ridge line of the roof or building or other structure, whichever is the highest, within a radius of 50m of the chimney stack or chimney, and
- (d) the discharge shall be directed vertically into air, and shall not be impeded by any obstruction above the chimney stack or chimney that decreases the vertical efflux velocity, and
- (e) rain excluders shall not impede the vertical discharge of combustion gases, and

- (f) the discharge shall not at any time increase the concentration of PM₁₀ (calculated as a 24-hour mean) by more than 2.5µg/m³ in any part of a **polluted airshed**, and
- (g) the fuel burning equipment is maintained by a suitably qualified person at least once per annum, with a copy of the maintenance report held by the operator and presented to the Wellington Regional Council on request.

Rule R10: Untreated wood – permitted activity

~~CCG~~

The discharge of contaminants into air from any **large scale generator** not exceeding a maximum generating capacity of 1MW, from the combustion of untreated wood outside a **polluted airshed** is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) the discharge shall not cause noxious, dangerous, offensive or objectionable odour, dust, particulate, smoke, vapours, droplets or ash beyond the boundary of the **property**, and
- (b) the moisture content of the wood to be burned shall not exceed 25%, and
- (c) the discharge shall occur via a chimney stack or chimney of at least 9.5m above ground level, or at least 3m above the ridge line of the roof or building, land or other structure, whichever is the highest, within a radius of 50m of the chimney stack or chimney, and
- (d) the discharge shall be directed vertically into air and shall not be impeded by any obstruction above the chimney stack or chimney that decreases the vertical efflux velocity, and
- (e) rain excluders shall not impede the vertical discharge of combustion gases, and
- (f) the discharge shall not at any time increase the concentration of PM₁₀ (calculated as a 24-hour mean) by more than 2.5µg/m³ in any part of a **polluted airshed**, and
- (g) the fuel burning equipment is maintained by a suitably qualified person at least once per annum, with a copy of the maintenance report held by the operator and presented to the Wellington Regional Council on request.

Rule R11: Coal, light fuel oil, and petroleum distillates of higher viscosity – permitted activity

~~CCG~~

The discharge of contaminants from any **large scale generator** not exceeding a maximum generating capacity of 500kW, from the combustion of coal, light fuel oil, and petroleum distillates of higher viscosity outside a **polluted airshed** is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) the discharge shall not cause noxious, dangerous, offensive or objectionable odour, dust, particulate, smoke, vapours, droplets or ash beyond the boundary of the **property**, and
- (b) the discharge shall occur via a chimney stack or chimney of at least 9.5m above ground level, or at least 3m above the ridge line of the roof or building, land or other structure, whichever is the highest, within a radius of 50m of the chimney stack or chimney, and
- (c) the discharge shall be directed vertically into air and shall not be impeded by any obstruction above the chimney stack or chimney that decreases the vertical efflux velocity, and
- (d) rain excluders shall not impede the vertical discharge of combustion gases, and
- (e) the discharge shall not at any time increase the concentration of PM₁₀ (calculated as a 24-hour mean) by more than 2.5µg/m³ in any part of a **polluted airshed**, and
- (f) the fuel burning equipment is maintained by a suitably qualified person at least once per annum, with a copy of the maintenance report held by the operator and presented to the Wellington Regional Council on request.

Rule R12: Emergency power generators – permitted activity ~~666~~

The discharge of contaminants into air from combustion equipment not exceeding a maximum generating capacity of 300kW, but up to 2MW in (a) applies from the combustion of diesel, petrol, natural gas or liquefied petroleum gas, to provide emergency power generation, when:

- (a) the electricity network is disrupted through weather, accidents, or any unforeseen circumstances, or
- (b) the person operating the equipment is undertaking necessary maintenance or testing of the device, or
- (c) the electricity connection is not available due to planned outages, or load shedding/peak load generation is required

is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (d) the discharge into air shall not cause noxious, dangerous, offensive or objectionable odour, dust, particulate, smoke, vapours, droplets or ash beyond the boundary of the **property**, and
- (e) the discharge shall not at any time increase the concentration of PM₁₀ (calculated as a 24-hour mean) by more than 2.5µg/m³ in any part of a **polluted airshed**.

5.1.5 Chemical and metallurgical processes

Rule R14: Spray coating within an enclosed space – permitted activity ~~666~~

The discharge of contaminants into air from the spray application of surface coatings containing diisocyanates or organic plasticisers, or water-based paints within a spray booth and/or room is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) the discharge shall not cause noxious, dangerous, offensive or objectionable odour, dust, particulate, smoke, vapours, droplets or ash beyond the boundary of the **property**, and
- (b) the spray booth and/or room is fitted with an extraction system that vertically discharges all contaminants and exhaust air to a vent, and
- (c) all vents shall be 3m above the building roof and shall discharge vertically, and
- (d) the discharge is not impeded by any obstruction above the vent that decreases the vertical efflux velocity, and
- (e) the discharge shall be filtered by an extraction system that removes more than 95% of particulate matter from the discharge. The filtration system shall be maintained to 95% efficiency at all times by a suitably qualified person at least once per annum, with a copy of the maintenance report held by the operator and available to the Wellington Regional Council on request.

Note

The spray booth and/or room is in accordance with the *AS/NZS 4114.1:2003 2020 Spray painting booths, designated spray painting areas and paint mixing rooms, Part 1: Design, construction and testing*.

Rule R15: Spray coating not within an enclosed space – permitted activity ~~666~~

The discharge of contaminants into air from the spray application of surface coatings containing diisocyanates or organic plasticisers not within a spray booth and/or room is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) the discharge shall not cause noxious, dangerous, offensive or objectionable odour, dust, particulate, smoke, vapours, droplets or ash beyond the boundary of the **property**, and
- (b) there is no emission of **hazardous air pollutants** as identified in Schedule L2 (air pollutants) beyond the boundary of the **property**, and

- (c) the discharge shall be located at least 10m away from a **sensitive activity** or **sensitive areas**.

Rule R16: Printing processes – permitted activity ~~666~~

The discharge of contaminants into air from printing processes is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) the discharge shall not cause noxious, dangerous, offensive or objectionable odour, dust, particulate, smoke, vapours, droplets or ash beyond the boundary of the **property**, and
- (b) there is no emission of **hazardous air pollutants** as identified in Schedule L2 (air pollutants) beyond the boundary of the **property**, and
- (c) the undiluted water based inks, dyes and additives shall contain less than 5% volatile organic compounds by weight, and
- (d) the vent shall be 3m above the roof of the building and shall discharge vertically, and
- (e) the discharge is not impeded by any obstruction above the vent that decreases the vertical efflux velocity, and
- (f) the total discharge of hydrocarbon solvents shall not exceed 5kg per day, and a record of the amount of solvents used is held by the operator and available to the Wellington Regional Council on request.

Rule R17: Dry cleaning – permitted activity ~~666~~

The discharge of contaminants into air from dry cleaning processes is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) the discharge shall not cause noxious, dangerous, offensive or objectionable odour, dust, particulate, smoke, vapours, droplets or ash beyond the boundary of the **property**, and
- (b) there is no emission of **hazardous air pollutants** as identified in Schedule L2 (air pollutants) beyond the boundary of the **property**, and
- (c) the discharge shall contain no chlorofluorocarbons, and
- (d) maximum daily organic solvent used in the dry cleaning process shall not exceed 100kg per day, and
- (e) the recovery of organic solvents from the refrigerated condenser unit is more than 95% efficiency at all times. The control equipment is maintained by a suitably qualified person at least once per annum, with a copy of the maintenance report held by the operator and available to the Wellington Regional Council on request.

Rule R18: Fume cupboards – permitted activity ~~666~~

The discharge of contaminants into air from a fume cupboard is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) the discharge shall not cause noxious, dangerous, offensive or objectionable odour, dust, particulate, smoke, vapours, droplets or ash beyond the boundary of the **property**, and
- (b) the discharge shall occur from a vent 3m above the height of the ridge line of the roof of the building, and
- (c) the vent shall be 15m or more from a public access area.

Note

Laboratory fume cupboard shall comply with *AS/NZS 2243.8: 2014 Safety in Laboratories – Part 8: –Fume cupboards (2006)*.

Rule R19: Workplace ventilation – permitted activity ~~666~~

The discharge of contaminants into air from windows, doors and vents as a result of the ventilation of buildings is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) the discharge shall not cause noxious, dangerous, offensive or objectionable odour, dust, particulate, smoke, vapours, droplets or ash beyond the boundary of the **property**, and
- (b) there is no emission of **hazardous air pollutants** as identified in Schedule L2 (air pollutants) beyond the boundary of the **property**.

Note

The ventilation system shall be in accordance with the *Workplace Exposure Standards and Biological Indices (1994)*, Department of Labour, and comply with *AS/NZS 3666.3 Air handling and water systems of buildings – Microbial control – Part 3: Performance based maintenance of cooling water system*.

Rule R20: Mechanical processing of metals – permitted activity ~~666~~

The discharge of contaminants into air from the mechanical processing of metals, including but not limited to, mechanical grinding, cutting and shaping by heat, machining, welding, soldering and arc air gouging is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) the discharge shall not cause noxious, dangerous, offensive or objectionable odour, dust, particulate, smoke, vapours, droplets or ash beyond the boundary of the **property**, and
- (b) there is no emission of **hazardous air pollutants** as identified in Schedule L2 (air pollutants) beyond the boundary of the **property**, and

- (c) the discharge into air from mechanical shredding of scrap metal indoors is through emission control equipment that achieves a particulate emission rate of no more than 10mg/m³ (STP, dry gas basis and 12% CO₂ by volume). The control equipment shall be maintained at all times by a suitably qualified person at least once per annum, with a copy of the maintenance report held by the operator and available to the Wellington Regional Council on request.

Rule R21: Thermal metal spraying – permitted activity ~~CCG~~

The discharge of contaminants into air from thermal spraying of metal including the melting of metal or metal alloy is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) the discharge shall not cause noxious, dangerous, offensive or objectionable odour, dust, particulate, smoke, vapours, droplets or ash beyond the boundary of the **property**, and
- (b) there is no emission of **hazardous air pollutants** as identified in Schedule L2 (air pollutants) beyond the boundary of the **property**, and
- (c) the discharge is through control equipment that achieves a particulate emission rate of no more than 30mg/m³ (Standard Temperature and Pressure, dry gas basis and 12% CO₂ by volume). The control equipment shall be maintained at all times by a suitably qualified person at least once per annum, with a copy of the maintenance report held by the operator and available to the Wellington Regional Council on request.

5.1.7 Dust generating activities

Rule R25: Abrasive blasting within an enclosed booth – permitted activity ~~CCG~~

The discharge of contaminants into air from dry or wet abrasive blasting undertaken in an enclosed booth is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) the discharge shall not cause noxious, dangerous, offensive or objectionable odour, dust, particulate, smoke, vapours, droplets or ash beyond the boundary of the **property**, and
- (b) the enclosed booth is fitted with an air extraction system that discharges vertically all contaminants and exhaust air into a vent, and
- (c) the discharge is from a vent and the vent shall be 5m from a **sensitive activity** established prior to the commencement of the abrasive blasting operation, and
- (d) the free silica content of a sample of the blasting material is less than 5% by weight, and

- (e) the discharge is filtered by an extraction system that removes more than 95% of particulate matter and shall be maintained to 95% efficiency at all times. The filtration system shall be maintained at all times by a suitably qualified person at least once per annum, with a copy of the maintenance report held by the operator and available to the Wellington Regional Council on request.

Rule R26: Abrasive blasting outside an enclosed area – permitted activity ~~666~~

The discharge of contaminants into air from dry or wet abrasive blasting outside an enclosed area is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) the discharge shall not cause noxious, dangerous, offensive or objectionable odour, dust, particulate, smoke, vapours, droplets or ash beyond the boundary of the **property**, and
- (b) the operation of a mobile abrasive blasting unit used at one **property** is no more than 10 days in any 12 month period (except for abrasive blasting of the **National Grid**), and
- (c) abrasive blasting shall only be undertaken when it is impracticable to remove or dismantle or transport a fixed object or structure to be cleaned in an abrasive blasting booth, and
- (d) if the blasting is dry abrasive blasting, the blasting materials shall only be garnet, sodium bicarbonate, crushed glass, or agricultural materials including crushed corn cobs or walnuts, and
- (e) if the blasting is wet abrasive blasting, the blasting shall only use water, and
- (f) the free silica content of a sample of the blasting material shall not exceed 5% by weight, and
- (g) all work areas and surrounding areas are kept clean and substantially free of accumulations of deposited material and other debris.

Rule R27: Handling of bulk solid materials – permitted activity ~~666~~

The discharge of contaminants into air from the handling of **bulk solid materials** including from the activities of quarrying, mining, cleanfilling, blasting, extraction, crushing, screening, processing, stockpiling, handling, conveying, sorting, and storage is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) for the **Commercial Port Area** shown on Map 51 and Map 52 any discharge into air shall not cause noxious, dangerous, offensive or objectionable odour, dust, particulate, smoke, vapours, droplets or

ash beyond the boundary of the **Commercial Port Area** on Map 51 and Map 52, and

- (b) for all other areas, the discharge shall not cause noxious, dangerous, offensive or objectionable odour, dust, particulate, smoke, vapours, droplets or ash beyond the boundary of the **property**.

Note

In relation to (b) above, all other areas include the Operational Port Area as defined in the Wellington City District Plan outside the **Commercial Port Area** as defined on Maps 51 and 52.

Rule R28: Cement storage – permitted activity



The discharge of contaminants into air from the storage, handling, redistribution or packing of cement in fully enclosed silos and conveyance systems is a permitted activity, provided the following condition is met:

- (a) the discharge shall not cause noxious, dangerous, offensive or objectionable odour, dust, particulate, smoke, vapours, droplets or ash beyond the boundary of the **property** or in the coastal marine area.

5.1.8 Food, animal or plant matter manufacturing and processing

Rule R29: Alcoholic beverage production – permitted activity



The discharge of contaminants into air from alcoholic beverage production is a permitted activity, provided the following condition is met:

- (a) the discharge shall not cause offensive or objectionable odour, dust, particulate, smoke, vapours, droplets or ash beyond the boundary of the **property**.

Rule R30: Coffee roasting – permitted activity



The discharge of contaminants into air from roasting of coffee is a permitted activity, provided the following condition is met:

- (a) the discharge shall not cause offensive or objectionable odour, dust, particulate, smoke, vapours, droplets or ash beyond the boundary of the **property**.

Rule R31: Food, animal or plant matter manufacturing and processing – permitted activity



The discharge of contaminants into air from food, animal or plant matter manufacturing and processing including any process incidental to the cooking of food such as deep fat frying, oil frying, roasting, drying, curing by smoking and the slaughter or skinning of animals:

- (a) not exceeding 250kg/hour of product, or

- (b) not exceeding 2 tonnes per hour of drying milk products to produce milk powders

is a permitted activity, provided the following condition is met:

- (c) the discharge does not cause offensive or objectionable odour, dust, particulate, smoke, vapours, droplets or ash beyond the boundary of the **property**.

5.1.9 Fuel storage

Rule R33: Petroleum storage or transfer facilities – permitted activity

~~COASTAL~~

The discharge of contaminants into air from the storage or transfer of petroleum products including but not limited to, volatile organic compounds, solvent vapours, ventilation of solvents and displacement of solvents is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) the discharge does not cause noxious, dangerous, offensive or objectionable odour, dust, particulate, smoke, vapours, droplets or ash beyond the boundary of the **property** or in the coastal marine area, and
- (b) there is no emission of **hazardous air pollutants** as identified in Schedule L2 (air pollutants) beyond the boundary of the **property** that does, or is likely to, cause adverse effects on human health, ecosystems or **property**.

5.1.10 Mobile sources

Rule R34: Mobile source emissions – permitted activity

~~COASTAL~~

The discharge of contaminants into air from a **mobile source** is a permitted activity.

5.1.11 Gas, water and wastewater processes

Rule R35: ~~Gas, w~~Water and wastewater processes – permitted activity

~~COASTAL~~

The discharge of contaminants into air from ~~the enclosed storage, conveyance and/or pumping of gas (including the flaring and venting of natural gas from gas distribution and transmission networks)~~, water and **wastewater** processes including pump stations and venting is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions ~~are~~ is met:

- (a) the discharge shall not cause offensive or objectionable odour at the boundary of a **sensitive activity**, ~~and~~
- (b) ~~for venting and flaring of natural gas:~~

- (i) ~~the discharge is required for operational, maintenance or repair purposes, and~~
- (ii) ~~any equipment used is specifically designed for that purpose and in the case of flaring, provides for an unimpeded vertical discharge from an emission stack, and~~
- (iii) ~~there is no emission of **hazardous air pollutants** as identified in Schedule L2 (air pollutants) beyond the boundary of the **property** that does, or is likely to, cause adverse effect on human health, ecosystems or **property**.~~

Rule R35A: Gas processes – permitted activity

The discharge of contaminants into air from the enclosed storage, conveyance and/or pumping of gas (including the flaring and venting of natural gas from gas distribution and transmission networks) is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) the discharge shall not cause offensive or objectionable odour at the boundary of a **sensitive activity**, and
- (b) the discharge is required for operational, maintenance or repair purposes, and
- (c) any equipment used is specifically designed for that purpose and in the case of flaring, provides for an unimpeded vertical discharge from and emission stack, and
- (d) there is no emission of **hazardous air pollutants** as identified in Schedule L2 (air pollutants) beyond the boundary of the **property** that does, or is likely to, cause adverse effect on human health, ecosystems or **property**.

5.1.12 Drying and kiln processes

Rule R36: Drying and heating of minerals – permitted activity

~~666~~

The discharge of contaminants into air from drying and heating of clay or cement based products or firing in kilns heated by electricity or combustion of natural gas or liquid petroleum gas is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) the discharge shall not cause noxious, dangerous, offensive or objectionable odour, dust, particulate, smoke, vapours, droplets or ash beyond the boundary of the **property**, and
- (b) there is no emission of **hazardous air pollutants** as identified in Schedule L2 (air pollutants) beyond the boundary of the **property**, and

- (c) the total **property** production capacity from the drying and heating of clay or cement based products shall not exceed 5 tonnes of finished product per day, and
- (d) the kiln heating capacity shall not exceed 500kW per day.

5.1.13 Discharge of agrichemicals

General conditions for the discharge of agrichemicals

General conditions for the discharge of **agrichemicals** into air, or onto or into land where it may enter water, or into water are that:

- (a) the discharge shall not cause noxious, dangerous, offensive or objectionable odour, dust, particulate, smoke, vapours, droplets or ash beyond the boundary of the **property** or in the coastal marine area, and
- (b) there is no discharge directly into the coastal marine area or a **surface water body**, unless the **agrichemical** is approved by the Environmental Protection Agency for use into water, and
- (c) there is no discharge into water:
 - (i) in a surface water **community drinking water supply protection area** as shown on Map 39, or
 - (ii) two kilometres upstream of a surface water intake for a **group drinking water supply**, and
 - (iii) the applicator shall notify every person taking water for potable supply within 1km downstream of the proposed discharge 12 hours before the discharge begins, and
- (d) the **agrichemical** is approved by the Environmental Protection Agency, and
- (e) the discharge shall be undertaken in accordance with the directions on the **agrichemical** product label, the manufacturer's instructions and safety data sheets, or as specifically approved by the Environmental Protection Authority, and
- (f) in public places, including alongside roadways,
 - (i) the discharge shall not cause noxious, dangerous, offensive or objectionable odour, dust, particulate, smoke, vapours, droplets or ash on any **property** adjacent to where the discharge originates, and
 - (ii) the applicator must display prominent signage advising that **agrichemical** spraying is taking place.

Note

Some substances require that a permission be sought from the Environmental Protection Authority under section 95A of the Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996.

Rule R37: Handheld discharge of agrichemicals – permitted activity ~~666~~

The discharge of **agrichemicals** into air, or onto or into land where it may enter water, or into water, using a handheld and hand-pumped sprayer with a capacity of 20 litres or less is a permitted activity, provided the following condition is met:

- (a) the discharge of **agrichemicals** shall comply with the general conditions of Section 5.1.13.

Rule R38: Motorised and aerial discharge of agrichemicals – permitted activity ~~666~~

The discharge of **agrichemicals** into air, or onto or into land where it may enter water, or into water, using a motorised sprayer or aerial discharge is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) the discharge of **agrichemicals** shall comply with the general conditions of Section 5.1.13, and
- (b) the applicator holds a qualification in accordance with section ~~5.3.6~~ 5.2.7 and Appendix ~~H5D~~ of *NZS 8409: ~~2004~~2021 Management of Aggrichemicals*, and
- (c) there is no discharge onto a roof used for rain water collection, and
- (d) aerial applicators must keep GPS records of aerial discharge of **agrichemicals** for at least three years and provide these to the Wellington Regional Council on request. The records must include the spray swath and secondary flight paths, and
- (e) where the discharge is in or adjacent to a **sensitive area**, the landowner of a **property**:
 - (i) shall prepare and follow a spray plan, and
 - (ii) shall notify adjacent neighbours likely to be affected by the discharge of **agrichemicals**, and
 - (iii) shall, where the discharge is onto or into water in a **surface water body**, notify the relevant iwi authority, and
 - (iv) in relation to (i) to (iii) may contract out the responsibility to the applicator, and

- (f) the spray plan required under condition (e) shall be prepared in accordance with Appendix ~~M4~~ G of *NZS 8409: ~~2004~~2021 Management of Aggrichemicals*, and
- (g) where the discharge of **agrichemicals** is in a public place the notification of all persons likely to be affected by the discharge of **agrichemicals** must be undertaken as follows:
- (i) placing a public notice in a local newspaper or letter drop in the area to be sprayed at least seven working days prior to the discharge date, or
 - (ii) placing signs in the immediate vicinity of the spraying during the spray period and any required stand-down period afterwards, or where spraying is occurring on or alongside roads, any vehicle associated with the spraying must display a sign on the front and the rear of the vehicle advising that spraying is in occurring.

Note

For the purposes of (e)(iii) Wellington Regional Council maintains a list of the contact details for iwi authorities.

Rule R39: Agrichemicals not permitted – restricted discretionary activity



The discharge of **agrichemicals** into air or onto or into land where it may enter water or into water that is not permitted by Rule R37 or Rule R38, is a restricted discretionary activity.

Matters for discretion

1. The substance to be discharged including its toxicity and volatility and the carrying agent (formulation)
2. The proposed method of discharge, including the type of spray equipment to be used, the spray volume and droplet size, the direction of spraying and the height of release above the ground
3. The nature of any training undertaken by the operator
4. Measures to avoid **agrichemical** spray drift beyond the target site
5. The extent to which the use or discharge complies with *NZS8409: ~~2004~~ 2021 Management of Aggrichemicals*
6. The proximity of the discharge to **sensitive areas**
7. The timing of the discharge in relation to weather conditions
8. Communication requirements for the discharge

9. Measures to avoid adverse effects on human drinking water quality

5.1.14 Fumigation

Rule R40: Fumigation – permitted activity



The discharge of **fumigants** into air excluding ethylene dibromide, ethylene oxide, methyl bromide, hydrogen cyanide, phosphine or chloropicrin is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) the discharge shall not cause noxious, dangerous, offensive or objectionable odour, dust, particulate, smoke, vapours, droplets or ash beyond the boundary of the **property**, and
- (b) there is no emission of **hazardous air pollutants** as identified in Schedule L2 (air pollutants) beyond the boundary of the **property**.

5.1.15 All other discharges

Rule R42: All other discharges – discretionary activity



The discharge of contaminants into air from activities which are either:

- (a) from an industrial or trade premise; or
- (b) do not comply with one or more conditions of permitted rules R1, R2, R3, R7, R8, R9, R10, R11, R12, R14, R15, R16, R17, R18, R19, R20, R21, R25, R27, R28, R29, R30, R31, R33, R35, R35A, R36, R37, R38 and R40;

And are not expressly classified as a that are not permitted, controlled, discretionary, non-complying or prohibited activity in the plan is a discretionary activity.

Proposed Plan Change 1 to the Natural Resources Plan for the Wellington Region: Amendments to Chapter 5.2 and 5.3 – Discharges to land and water and Land use rules

Interpretation of Proposed Plan Change 1

Text in this box is to assist in the interpretation of Proposed Plan Change 1 and is not part the plan change.

The amendments proposed in Proposed Plan Change 1 to the operative Natural Resources Plan for the Wellington Region are shown in this document as ~~strikethrough~~ (proposed deletion) and underline (proposed insertion).

List of provisions that will no longer apply to Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara or Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua

See Appendix 1 for full text

Rule R48: Stormwater from an individual property – permitted activity

Rule R49: Stormwater from new subdivision and development – permitted activity

Rule R50: Stormwater from new subdivision and development – restricted discretionary activity


Rule R51: Stormwater to land – permitted activity

Rule R52: Stormwater from a local authority or state highway network – controlled activity

Rule R53: Stormwater from a local authority or state highway network with a stormwater management strategy – restricted discretionary activity

Rule R54: Stormwater from a port or airport – restricted discretionary activity

Rule R55: All other stormwater – discretionary activity

Rule R56: Water races – discretionary activity 

Rule R57: Existing pumped drainage schemes – permitted activity

Rule R58: All other pumped drainage schemes – discretionary activity

Rule R65: Wastewater discharges to coastal and fresh water – discretionary activity

Rule R66: Discharges of wastewater to fresh water – non-complying activity 

Rule R68: Discharge of treated wastewater from a wastewater network – restricted discretionary activity

Rule R101: Earthworks – permitted activity


Rule R102: Construction of a new farm track – permitted activity 

Rule R103: Construction of a new farm track – controlled activity 


Rule R104: Vegetation clearance on erosion prone land – permitted activity 


Rule R105: Vegetation clearance on erosion prone land in accordance with a Freshwater Farm Plan – permitted activity


Interpretation of Proposed Plan Change 1

Rule R106: Earthworks and vegetation clearance for renewable energy generation – restricted discretionary activity 

Rule R107: Earthworks and vegetation clearance – discretionary activity

Rule R110: Use of rural land in priority catchments – permitted activity 

Rule R111: Use of rural land in priority catchments – controlled activity 


Rule R112: Use of rural land in priority catchments – discretionary activity 

Proposed Plan Change 1 to the Natural Resources Plan for the Wellington Region: Amendments to Chapter 5.4 – Rules: Wetlands and beds of lakes and rivers

Interpretation of Proposed Plan Change 1

Text in this box is to assist in the interpretation of Proposed Plan Change 1 and is not part the plan change.

The amendments proposed in Proposed Plan Change 1 to the operative Natural Resources Plan for the Wellington Region are shown in this document as ~~striketrough~~ (proposed deletion) and underline (proposed insertion).

Provisions identified with the symbol  are part of the freshwater planning instrument which will proceed in the Freshwater Planning Process under Schedule 1 (Part 4) of the RMA.

5.4.4 Uses of beds of lakes and rivers general conditions



Beds of lakes and rivers general conditions

Beds of lakes and rivers general conditions for uses of the beds of lakes and rivers that apply as specified in Rules R122 to R129:

- (a) except where the discharge is expressly allowed by the activity description of a rule in this chapter there shall be no discharge of contaminants (including but not limited to oil, petrol, diesel, paint, solvent, heavy metals or other toxicants) to water or the bed, except where this is the result of the disturbance of sediment and other materials already existing in the water or bed, and
- (b) no cleaning or refuelling of machinery or equipment, or storage of fuel shall take place in, or within 10m of, a river or lake bed, or at any location where fuel can enter any water body, and
- (c) all machinery, equipment and materials used for the activity shall be removed from the river or lake bed every night and on completion of the activity. This includes any excess material from the construction operation, any materials used during construction of any structure but not part of that structure, and any material removed or demolished from any structure, and
- (d) structures are designed, installed and maintained, and activities are carried out in a manner to ensure that fish passage is maintained at all times, except:
 - (i) as required for the operation of backflow devices during heavy rainfall events, or

- (ii) a temporary restriction of no more than 48 hours is required for construction or maintenance activities,

unless the structure is a culvert or weir, other than a customary weir, installed after 2 September 2020, then

- (iii) the placement, use, alteration, extension or reconstruction of the culvert or weir in, on, over or under the bed of any river or connected area must provide for the same passage of fish upstream and downstream as would exist without the structure, except as required to carry out the construction works.

The design, installation, maintenance and use of all structures shall avoid any aggradation or scouring of the bed of the river or lake that may inhibit fish passage, and

- (e) in any part of the river bed identified as inanga spawning habitat in Schedule F1 (rivers/lakes), no bed disturbance, diversions of water or sediment discharge shall occur between 1 January and 31 May, except that material accumulated at the outlet of a **stormwater** discharge pipe may be removed between 1 January and 1 March, so long as there is no associated trimming or removal of vegetation (including weeds) on the bed or banks, and
- (f) in any part of the river or lake bed covered by water, which is identified as trout spawning waters in Schedule I (trout habitat), disturbance of the bed or diversions of water shall not take place during the spawning period of between 31 May and 31 August, and
- (g) all reasonable steps shall be taken to **minimise** the generation and release of sediment from the activity, and the discharge of any sediment to water from any activity in, on, over or under the bed of a river or lake must not, after reasonable mixing, result in any conspicuous change in the colour of water in the receiving water or change in horizontal visibility of greater than 30%, and
- (h) car bodies or demolition rubble shall not be used for any purpose on the bed of any river or lake, and
- (i) all reasonable steps shall be taken to **minimise** the duration of the diversion of water, and any diversion of water required to undertake the activity shall:
 - (i) only be temporary and for a period no longer than that required to complete the activity, and
 - (ii) must not involve a lake, and

- (iii) any diversion channel required must have sufficient capacity to carry the same flow as the original channel, so as not to cause flooding or erosion of any neighbouring **property**, and
- (j) the activity shall not result in erosion or scour of the river banks or shall not result in flooding of any neighbouring **property**, and
- (k) any structure, other than a **stormwater** intake structure or debris arrester, shall be designed so that it does not reduce the ability of the river to convey flood flows. All structures shall be maintained to manage **flood debris** accumulated against the structure and the conveyance of flood flows, and
- (l) any structure shall not alter the natural course of the river, including any diversion of water from the natural course during floods. Tree planting or **vegetative bank edge protection** works that are limited to the banks of the river and do not extend into the active channel are not considered to alter the course of the river for the purpose of this condition, and
- (m) the river or lake bed shall not be disturbed to a depth or an extent greater than that required to undertake the activity, and
- (n) in any part of a river or lake bed identified in Schedule F2a (birds-rivers) or Schedule F2b (birds-lakes), no structure shall be constructed, and no disturbance shall take place, ~~during the critical period~~ if the named birds identified in Schedule F2a (birds-rivers) or Schedule F2b (birds-lakes) ~~if the named birds~~ are identified as nesting, roosting and foraging at the work site, and
- (o) beds of lakes and rivers general conditions (a) to (m) that apply as specified in Rule R127 to R137 do not cover any activities regulated by Sub-Part 4 – River crossings and Sub-Part 10 – General provisions in the *Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Plantation Forestry) Regulations 2017*.

Note

Any activity that results in fish passage being impeded may require approval from the Director General of Conservation under the *Freshwater Fisheries Regulations 1983*.

5.4.5 Uses of beds of lakes and rivers



Rule R128: New structures – permitted activity

The placement of a new ~~structure, including~~ sediment retention weirs, ~~pipelines (such as a natural gas pipeline), ducts, cables, hydrological and water quality monitoring equipment, fences, erosion protection structures, debris arrester structures or a~~ and structures associated with **vegetative bank edge protection** ~~except a structure permitted by Rules R125, R126 and R127 and~~

~~passive flap gates, that is fixed in, on, under, or over the bed of any river or lake, excluding activities regulated by the Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Plantation Forestry) Regulations 2017 except general condition 5.4.4(n), including any associated:~~

- (a) disturbance of the river or lake bed, and
- (b) deposition on the river or lake bed, and
- (c) diversion of water, and
- (d) discharge of sediment to water, and
- (e) temporary damming of water,

excluding activities regulated by the Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Plantation Forestry) Regulations 2017 except when general condition 5.4.4(n) applies,

is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (f) the activity shall comply with the beds of lakes and rivers general conditions specified above in Section 5.4.4, and
- (g) the activity does not occur within a site identified in Schedule C (mana whenua), excluding adding pipelines or cables to an existing structure or providing for fish refuge, and
- (h) the activity does not occur in or on any part of the river bed identified as inanga spawning habitat in Schedule F1 (rivers/lakes), and
- (i) the structure does not occupy a bed area any greater than 10m², except for where the structure is associated with **vegetative bank edge protection**, or a pipeline, duct, fence or cable which is located over or under the bed where no bed occupancy limits apply, and
- (j) the catchment upstream of any sediment retention weir is not greater than 200ha, and
- (k) the height of any sediment retention weir from the upstream base to the crest of the weir at the time of construction shall be no more than 0.5m, and
- (l) the placement of a weir other than a customary weir, in, on over or under the bed of any river or connected area must also comply with the following:
 - (i) the fall height of the weir must be no more than 0.5m, and
 - (ii) the slope of the weir must be no steeper than 1:30, and

- (iii) the face of the weir must have roughness elements that are mixed grade rocks of 150 to 200mm diameter and irregularly spaced no more than 90mm apart to create a hydraulically diverse flow structure across the weir (including any wetted margins), and
- (iv) the weir's lateral profile must be V-shaped, sloping up at the banks, and with a low-flow channel in the centre, with the lateral cross-section slope between 5° and 10°, and
- (m) for all new weirs (except customary weirs), non-passive flap gates, aprons and ramps, placed in rivers or connected areas, the information requirements of Regulations 62, 64, 65, and 68 as relevant for the structure, of the *Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Freshwater) Regulations 2020* shall be provided as set out in the regulations.

Note

~~The placement of a passive flap gate in, on, over or under the bed of any river or connected area is a non-complying activity regulated by the *Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Freshwater) Regulations 2020*.~~



Rule R132: Minor sand and gravel extraction – permitted activity

The excavation or other disturbance of the bed of a river for the purpose of extracting gravel or other bed material, excluding activities regulated by the *Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Plantation Forestry) Regulations 2017* except general condition 5.4.4(n) including any associated:

- (a) deposition on the river ~~or lake~~ bed

is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (b) the activity shall comply with the beds of lakes and rivers general conditions specified above in Section 5.4.4, and
- (c) extraction in any 12 month period shall be limited to whichever is the lesser of:
 - (i) 15m³ for an individual's needs, or
 - (ii) 50m³ for use on the **property** on which the river bed occurs or is adjacent to, or
 - (iii) 1m³ where the material is removed from Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River, which must be collected by non-mechanical means, and

- (d) the extraction site is not covered by water at the time of extraction, and
- (e) the extraction shall not extend to a level deeper than whichever is the greater of the following:
 - (i) 0.1m above the water level adjacent to the extraction site, or
 - (ii) 0.5m below the original height of the beach where the extraction is occurring, and
- (f) no machinery shall operate in the area of the river bed covered in water, except for crossings to access and haul gravel. River crossing for this purpose shall be limited to one crossing point at each gravel extraction location, and
- (g) there shall be no stockpiling of extracted gravel on the bed of the river, and
- (h) the extraction site shall be set back more than 150m upstream from any established water level recorder, more than 50m upstream and downstream from any established weir, ford, culvert, bridge, dam, surface water intake structure or network utility structure, and more than 50m upstream or downstream from any existing flood control structures located in the bed of the river, and
- (i) the extraction site shall be groomed upon completion of the extraction so that there are no mounds, depressions, steep cut banks or edges left on the river bed, and
- (j) the activity does not occur within a site identified in Schedule C (mana whenua).

Note

General condition 5.4.4(n) prevails over the *Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Plantation Forestry) Regulations 2017*.



Rule R133: Gravel extraction for flood protection purposes or erosion mitigation inside sites of significance – discretionary activity

~~Destruction, damage~~ Excavation, deposition, or disturbance associated with gravel extraction for flood protection purposes or erosion mitigation inside a site or habitat identified in Schedule C (mana whenua) or Schedule F1 (rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems), Schedule F4 (coastal sites), Schedule F5 (coastal habitats) or Schedule J (geological features) in the bed of a lake or river, including any associated:

- ~~(a) deposition on the river or lake bed, and~~
- (b) discharge of sediment to water, and

- (c) diversion of water

is a discretionary activity.

5.4.7 All other uses of the beds of lakes and rivers

Rule R145: All other uses of river and lake beds – discretionary activity



All other uses that would otherwise contravene section 13(1) or 13(2) of the RMA and any associated activities under sections 14 or 15 of the RMA in, on, under or over river and lake beds that is not permitted, controlled or restricted discretionary by Rule R122 to Rule R129 is a discretionary activity, except for **reclamation**, damming and diverting of water.

Note

The placement of a passive flap gate in, on, over or under the bed of any river or connected area is a non-complying activity regulated by the Resource Management (National Environment Standards for Freshwater) Regulations 2020.

5.4.8 Damming and diverting water



Rule R151A: Ongoing diversion of a river – permitted activity

The diversion of a river as a result of:

- (a) an existing permanent diversion, that is not associated with existing structures, that was lawfully established by way of a resource consent as at the date of this rule becoming operative, or
- (b) a permanent diversion, that is not associated with existing structures, that has been lawfully established by way of a resource consent after the operative date of this rule,

is a permitted activity subject to the following conditions:

- (c) the permanent diversion has been in place for at least 10 years, and
- (d) all of the conditions of the resource consent to lawfully establish the diversion have been complied with.

Note


Diversion of water in association with existing structures is subject to permitted activity rule R122 (Maintenance, repair, replacement, **upgrade** or use of existing structures (excluding the Barrage Gates) – permitted activity).

Proposed Plan Change 1 to the Natural Resources Plan for the Wellington Region: Amendments to Chapter 5.5 – Water allocation rules

Interpretation of Proposed Plan Change 1

Text in this box is to assist in the interpretation of Proposed Plan Change 1 and is not part the plan change.


The amendments proposed in Proposed Plan Change 1 to the operative Natural Resources Plan for the Wellington Region are shown in this document as ~~striketrough~~ (proposed deletion) and underline (proposed insertion).


Provisions identified with the symbol  are part of the freshwater planning instrument which will proceed in the Freshwater Planning Process under Schedule 1 (Part 4) of the RMA.

Provisions that will no longer apply to Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua


See Appendix 1 for full text

Rule R152: Take and use of water – permitted activity 

Rule R153: Farm dairy washdown and milk-cooling water – permitted activity 

Rule R154: Water races – permitted activity 

Rule R157: Take and use of water – controlled activity 


Rule R158: All other take and use – discretionary activity 

Proposed Plan Change 1 to the Natural Resources Plan for the Wellington Region: Amendments to Chapter 6 – Other methods

Interpretation of Proposed Plan Change 1

Text in this box is to assist in the interpretation of Proposed Plan Change 1 and is not part the plan change.

The amendments proposed in Proposed Plan Change 1 to the operative Natural Resources Plan for the Wellington Region are shown in this document as ~~strikethrough~~ (proposed deletion) and underline (proposed insertion).

Provisions identified with the symbol  are part of the freshwater planning instrument which will proceed in the Freshwater Planning Process under Schedule 1 (Part 4) of the RMA.

6.16 Freshwater Action Plan programme



Method M36: Freshwater Action Plan programme

Wellington Regional Council will implement a programme to prepare, deliver, monitor and review Freshwater Action Plans for all **part Freshwater Management Units** identified in Schedule 27.

Freshwater Action Plans will be:

- (a) developed in partnership with **mana whenua**, and be informed by engagement with catchment communities, territorial authorities and stakeholders, and
- (b) prepared and published for all **Freshwater Management Units** and/or **part Freshwater Management Units** in the Wellington region by December 2026, and
- (c) prepared for all attributes identified in Schedule 27 A2.

Freshwater Action Plans may also be prepared for, or incorporate, actions for any other relevant target attribute state or **environmental outcome** identified in partnership with **mana whenua** or with the community.

Wellington Regional Council, in partnership with **mana whenua**, and informed by engagement with catchment communities, territorial authorities and stakeholders, may make changes or additions to any Freshwater Action Plan, at any time, for the purpose of achieving the target attribute states and/or **environmental outcomes** set in this Plan.

Wellington Regional Council will monitor the effectiveness of the Freshwater Action Plans as appropriate and, at a minimum of 5 yearly intervals from the date of publication.

All relevant Wellington Regional Council work programmes that impact on the achievement of target attribute states, and other freshwater objectives in this Plan will be integrated into the delivery of Freshwater Action Plans. Any programme external to Wellington Regional Council that will assist in achieving target attributes states may be included in the relevant Freshwater Action Plans.



Method M37: Freshwater Action Plan for the Parangarahu Lakes

Wellington Regional Council will, in partnership with **mana whenua**, prepare and implement a Freshwater Action Plan for the Parangarahu Lakes (Lake Kōhangaterā and Lake Kōhangapiripiri) to contribute to achieving the target attribute states in Objective WH.O3 Table 8.2 and **environmental outcomes** identified in Objective WH.O3, and including the **huanga** of **mahinga kai** and **Māori customary use** as identified with **mana whenua**.

In accordance with Schedule 27, the Parangarahu Lakes Freshwater Action Plan will identify, in detail, the actions, including actions to support effective regulation, to contribute to achieving those target attribute states in Objective WH.O3 Table 8.2, and relevant **environmental outcomes** in Objective WH.O3.



Method M38: Freshwater Action Plan for the Rangituhi catchment

Wellington Regional Council will, in partnership with Ngāti Toa Rangatira, prepare a Freshwater Action Plan for the Rangituhi catchment to contribute to achieving the target attribute states identified in Objectives P.O3 Table 9.1 and P.O6 Table 9.2 and relevant **environmental outcomes** identified in Objective P.O3 and P.O6, and including the **huanga** of **mahinga kai** and **Māori customary use** as identified by Ngāti Toa Rangatira.

In accordance with Schedule 27, the Rangituhi Freshwater Action Plan will identify, in detail, the actions, including actions to support effective regulation, to achieve the target attribute states and **environmental outcomes** in Objectives P.O3 and P.O6.

The Rangituhi Freshwater Action Plan will include:

- (a) prioritising improvements to hotspot areas of elevated metal concentrations within the harbour, and
- (b) implementing a targeted pollution prevention programme, and
- (c) identifying areas of piped stream in the lower reaches of the Rangituhi catchment that could be daylighted.

Method M39: Freshwater Action Plan for nationally threatened freshwater species within Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua



Wellington Regional Council will, in partnership with **mana whenua**, prepare and implement a Freshwater Action Plan for the **nationally threatened freshwater species** within **Whaitua** Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Awarua-o-Porirua **Whaitua**, comprising species-specific modules that will set out actions to contribute to achieving Objectives WH.O4 and P.O4. These modules will also identify indicators and measures of **nationally threatened freshwater species** for:

- (a) habitat extent and condition, focusing on the critical habitat attributes identified in Schedules A2, F1, F2 and F3, and
- (b) population abundance, composition, condition and distribution.



Method M40: Fish passage action plan programme for Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua

Wellington Regional Council will, in partnership with **mana whenua**, prepare and deliver a fish passage action plan programme for **Whaitua** Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Awarua-o-Porirua **Whaitua**. This will include:

- (a) identifying all fish passage barriers on public land by within 5 years of the notification of this plan and, as far as practicable, on all private land by 1 November 2033, and
- (b) prioritising remediation of fish passage (if appropriate to protect species) in locations highly valued for their indigenous fish and **mahinga kai** species, and
- (c) regular public reporting on the progress of identification and remediation of fish passage.



Method M41: Identifying and responding to degradation in freshwater bodies within Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua

Wellington Regional Council will identify degradation of freshwater bodies within **Whaitua** Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Awarua-o-Porirua **Whaitua**. This programme will, at least once every five years, publish information identifying degrading trends for waterbodies. Any such analysis may be part of a plan effectiveness or action plan review or part of any other process.

Where degradation is identified and confirmed as not being due to a naturally occurring process, Wellington Regional Council will take action to halt degradation and improve the health of that waterbody towards the relevant target attribute state or **environmental outcome** by preparing and delivering a

Freshwater Action Plan and/or undertaking a review of regulations and effectiveness of their implementation.

Where it is determined that a regulatory response is required to halt degradation, Wellington Regional Council will undertake a plan change for the relevant area as soon as practicable after degradation is confirmed.

6.17 Small farm property registration



Method M42: Small farm property registration within Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua

Wellington Regional Council will, by 1 August 2025, provide a fit for purpose system to receive, audit and review the **registration** of small **farms** as required by Rules WH.R26 and P.R25, and in accordance with Schedule 35 (farm registration).

6.16 Supporting improved water quality outcomes

Method M43: Supporting the health of urban waterbodies



Wellington Regional Council will undertake programme(s) to support the health of waterbodies, including rivers and streams, estuaries and harbours, impacted by urban activities, including to:

- (a) develop and deliver a pollution prevention programme to support effective regulation of **stormwater** discharges, particularly from any **high risk industrial or trade premise**, through active engagement with owner/operators and with a focus on preventing contaminants reaching the **stormwater network**, and
- (b) partner with Wellington Water Limited to:
 - (i) develop **stormwater** education materials and a programme(s) to support:
 1. uptake of **water sensitive urban design**, including through improved **best management practice** guidance and process (e.g. use of contaminant load model), and
 2. good practice around new aspects of **stormwater** management e.g. 'deemed to comply' proprietary **stormwater** filtration devices, and
 3. working with industry organisations (e.g. painters and cleaners) to reinforce or improve standards, communication and training for best industry practice in **stormwater** management, and
 - (ii) investigate options to reduce the hydrological impacts on freshwater bodies of **stormwater** capture and discharge,

including through incentivising and supporting the retrofitting of rainwater tanks at **property** or catchment scale, and

(iii) encourage and provide opportunities to develop innovative practice and investing in research and development, and

(c) develop a strategic compliance approach to ensure effective regulation of urban land uses and discharges, including to address permitted activity enforcement, consent reviews and the review of charging policies.

Method M44: Supporting the health of rural waterbodies



Wellington Regional Council, working with primary sector organisations, will undertake a programme(s) to support the health of waterbodies, including rivers, streams, estuaries and harbours, impacted by rural activities, including to:

(a) investigate financial support and rates relief options for accelerating retirement/revegetation of pastoral and **plantation forestry** land uses, and

(b) support the effective uptake and implementation of **Farm Environment Plans**, and

(c) promote uptake of **good management practice** in rural land uses, including for pastoral farming and **plantation forestry**, and

(d) develop and deliver a specific programme of engagement and education with small (<20ha) landowners.

Method M45: Funding of wastewater and stormwater network upgrades




Wellington Regional Council will work with territorial authorities and the relevant water authority to identify additional sources of funding for **stormwater network** and **wastewater network catchment** upgrades required to achieve the target attribute states and coastal water objectives within the timeframes set in the objectives, and advocate with central government for additional funding tools and sources.

Proposed Plan Change 1 to the Natural Resources Plan for the Wellington Region: Amendments to Chapter 8 – Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara

Interpretation of Proposed Plan Change 1

Text in this box is to assist in the interpretation of Proposed Plan Change 1 and is not part the plan change.

The amendments proposed in Proposed Plan Change 1 to the operative Natural Resources Plan for the Wellington Region are shown in this document as ~~strikethrough~~ (proposed deletion) and underline (proposed insertion).

Provisions identified with the symbol  are part of the freshwater planning instrument which will proceed in the Freshwater Planning Process under Schedule 1 (Part 4) of the RMA.

8 ~~Wellington Harbour and Hutt Valley~~ Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara

~~Minimum flows, minimum water levels and core allocation~~ referred to in the Plan are interim to the extent that they will be reviewed by ~~whaitua~~ committees and may be amended by plan changes or variations following recommendations of ~~whaitua~~ committees.

8.1 Objectives

In addition to Objectives WH.O1 to WH.O9 in this Chapter, the objectives in Chapter 3 of the Plan also apply in Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara, unless the objective in Chapter 3 is specifically identified as not applying to Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara.

Objective WH.O1



The health of all freshwater bodies and the coastal marine area within Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara is progressively improved and is wai ora by 2100.

Note

In the wai ora state:

- Āhua (natural character) is restored and freshwater bodies exhibit their natural quality, rhythms, range of flows, form, hydrology and character
- All freshwater bodies have planted margins

- All freshwater bodies and coastal waters have healthy functioning ecosystems and their water conditions and habitat support the presence, abundance, survival and recovery of At-risk and Threatened species and taonga species
- Mahinga kai and kaimoana species are healthy, plentiful enough for long term harvest and are safe to harvest and eat or use, including for manuhiri and to exercise manaakitanga
- Mana whenua are able to undertake customary practices at a range of places throughout the catchment.



Objective WH.O2

The health and wellbeing of Te Whanganui-a-Tara's groundwater, rivers and natural wetlands and their margins are on a trajectory of measurable improvement towards wai ora, such that by 2040:

- water quality, habitats, water quantity and ecological processes are at a level where the state of aquatic life is maintained, or meaningful progress has been made towards improvement where degraded, and
- the hydrology of rivers and erosion processes, including bank stability are improved and sources of sediment are reduced to a more natural level, and
- the extent and condition of indigenous riparian vegetation is increased and improved, and
- the diversity, abundance, composition, structure and condition of mahinga kai species and communities are increased, and
- huanga of mahinga kai and Māori customary use for locations identified in Schedule B (Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa) are maintained or improved, and
- mana whenua can safely connect with fresh water and enjoy a wider range of customary and cultural practices, including mahinga kai gathering, and
- mana whenua and communities can safely connect with freshwater and enjoy a wider range of activities, including swimming and food gathering, and
- freshwater of a suitable quality is available for the health needs of people.

Objective WH.03

The health and wellbeing of coastal water quality, ecosystems and habitats in Te Whanganui-a-Tara is maintained or improved to achieve the coastal water objectives set out in Table 8.1, and by 2040:

- (a) sediment inputs into Mākara Estuary are reduced, and
- (b) high contaminant concentrations, including around discharge points, are reduced, and
- (c) diversity, abundance, composition, structure and condition of **mahinga kai** species and communities has increased, and
- (d) **huanga of mahinga kai and Māori customary use** for locations identified in Schedule B (**Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa**) are maintained or improved, and
- (e) the extent and condition of estuarine seagrass, saltmarsh and brackish water submerged macrophytes are increased and improved to support abundant and diverse biota, and
- (f) coastal areas support healthy functioning ecosystems, and their water conditions and habitats support the presence, abundance, survival, and recovery of At-risk and Threatened species and **taonga species**, and
- (g) **mana whenua** can safely connect with the coastal marine area and enjoy a wider range of customary and cultural practices, including **mahinga kai** gathering and tauranga waka, and
- (h) **mana whenua** and communities can safely connect with the coastal marine area and enjoy a wider range of activities, including food gathering and swimming.

Table 8.1: Coastal water objectives

Parameter	Unit	Statistic	Timeframe	Coastal Water Management Units (Map 83)			
				Te Whanganui-a-Tara (Harbour and estuaries)	Mākara Estuary	Wainuiomata Estuary	Wai Tai
Benthic marine invertebrate diversity	Subjective - State of ecosystem health and level of disturbance		By 2040	Maintain or improve	Maintain or improve	Maintain or improve	
Macroalgae	EQR	Latest score					
Phytoplankton	mg chl-a/m ³						
Copper in sediment	mg/kg	Mean of replicate samples					
Zinc in sediment	mg/kg						
Muddiness	% >50% mud	Latest score					
	% of sample						
Sedimentation rate	Current:Natural						
Enterococci	cfu/100 mL	95 th %ile	≤200	Maintain or improve			

Objective WH.04



The extent, condition, and connectivity of habitats of **nationally threatened freshwater species** are increased, and the long-term population numbers of these species and the area over which they occur are increased, improving their threat classification status.



Objective WH.05

By 2040 the health and wellbeing of the Parangarahu Lakes and associated **natural wetlands** are on a trajectory of improvement towards wai ora, such that:

- (a) water quality, habitats, water quantity and ecological processes are at a level where the state of aquatic life is maintained, or meaningfully improved where degraded, to achieve the target attribute states in Table 8.2, and
- (b) the lakes are not impacted by submerged invasive plants and support healthy native aquatic plants, and
- (c) the lakes function as a productive nursery with breeding habitats of indigenous species, and
- (d) riparian vegetation is present around the perimeter of each lake, and
- (e) the diversity, abundance, composition, structure and condition of mahinga kai species and communities has increased, and

Attachment 1 to Report 23.488

- (f) **mana whenua** can safely connect with and enjoy waterbodies to undertake a wider range of customary and cultural practices, including **mahinga kai** gathering, and
- (g) **huanga of mahinga kai and Māori customary use** for locations identified in Schedule B (**Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa**) are maintained or improved.

Table 8.2: Target attribute states for lakes

				Part Freshwater Management Units (Map 80)								Other lakes default TAS ¹
				Lake Kōhangatera				Lake Kōhangapiripiri				
				Baseline		TAS ¹		Baseline		TAS ¹		
Parameter	Unit	Statistic	Timeframe	Numeric	State	Numeric	State	Numeric	State	Numeric	State	
Phytoplankton ²	mg chl-a/m ³	Median	By 2040	5.0	C	≤2	A	1.5	A	M	A	
		Maximum		35		≤10		6.0				
Total nitrogen ²	mg/m ³	Median		480	B	M	B	660	C	≤500	B	
Total phosphorus ²	mg/m ³	Median		40	C	≤20	B	43	C	≤20	B	
Ammonia (toxicity) ²	mg/L	Median		0.005	A	M	A	0.003	A	M	A	
		95 th %ile		0.024				0.005				
<i>Escherichia coli (E. coli)</i> ²	/100mL	Median		125	A		A	23	A		M	A
		%>260/100mL		174				0				
		%>540/100mL		0				0				
		95 th %ile		350				186				
Cyanobacteria (planktonic) ²	Total biovolume mm ³ /L	80 th %ile		0.248	A		A	A	0.008		A	A
Submerged plants (natives)	Native Condition Index (% of max)	Latest		81.4	A		A	A	35.7		C	≥75
Submerged plants (invasive species)	Invasive Impact Index (% of max)	Latest	15.6	B	B		B	61.5	C		≤25	B
Lake-bottom dissolved oxygen ³	mg/L	Annual minimum	Insufficient data		≥7.5		A	Insufficient data			≥7.5	A

¹ M = Maintain; I = Improve. Maintenance, improvement or deterioration in the state of an attribute will be assessed through:

- Benchmarking against the TAS thresholds and trend analysis or appropriate statistical analysis; and
- Taking the impact of climate and human activity into account.

² Baseline state based on limited data collected over a period that is inconsistent with the monitoring requirements and baseline period defined in the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020.

³ Baseline state unknown; further monitoring needed to determine whether the attribute needs to be improved to the TAS or be maintained at a better state.



Objective WH.06

Groundwater flows and levels, and water quality, are maintained at levels that:

- (a) ensure base flows or levels in **surface water bodies** and springs are supported and salt-water intrusion is avoided, and
- (b) protect groundwater dependent ecosystems, and
- (c) protect ecosystems in connected **surface water bodies**, and
- (d) ensure that groundwater is of sufficient quality for human and stock drinking water, and
- (e) ensure there is not a long-term decline in mean annual groundwater levels, including artesian pressures and
- (f) avoid **aquifer** consolidation.



Objective WH.07

The physical integrity of aquitards is protected so that confined **aquifer** pressures are maintained.



Objective WH.08

Primary contact sites within Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River, Pākuratahi River, Akatarawa River and Wainuiomata River are suitable for primary contact by ensuring that by 2040:

- (a) *Escherichia coli* concentrations are at least maintained, or improved where the target attribute states in Table 8.3 are not met, and
- (b) there is low risk of health effects from exposure to benthic cyanobacteria.

Table 8.3: Primary contact site objectives in rivers

Parameter		<i>Escherichia coli</i> September to April inclusive			
Unit		cfu/100 mL			
Statistic		95th percentile			
		Baseline		TAS	
Water body	Primary contact site (Map 85)	Numeric	State	Numeric	State
Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River	@Birchville	122	Excellent	M	Excellent
	@Maoribank Corner	123	Excellent	M	Excellent
	@Poets Parks	117	Excellent	M	Excellent
	@Upstream Silverstream Bridge	164	Good	M	Good
	@Taita Rock	Insufficient data		Maintain at or improve to ≤540	
	@Melling Bridge	704	Poor	≤540	Fair
Pākuratahi River	@Hutt Forks	199	Good	M	Good
	@Kaitoke Campground	Insufficient data		Maintain at or improve to ≤540	
Akatarawa River	@Hutt Confluence	420	Fair	M	Fair
Wainuiomata River	@Richard Prouse Park	966	Poor	≤540	Fair



Objective WH.09

Water quality, habitats, water quantity and ecological processes of rivers are maintained or improved by ensuring that:

- (a) where a target attribute state in Table 8.4 is not met, the state of that attribute is improved in all rivers and river reaches in the **part Freshwater Management Unit** so that the target attribute state is met within the timeframe indicated within Table 8.4, and
- (b) where a target attribute state in Table 8.4 is met, the state of that attribute is at least maintained in all rivers within the **part Freshwater Management Unit**, and
- (c) where any attribute in any river or river reach is in a better state than the target attribute state, that attribute is at least maintained at the better state in every river or river reach, and
- (d) where a **huanga of mahinga kai** and **Māori customary use** for locations identified in Schedule B (**Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa**) and is not achieved, the state of the river or river reach is improved.

Table 8.4: Target attribute states for rivers

Part Freshwater Management Units for Te Awa Kairangi, Ōrongorongo and Wainuiomata (Map 79)																								
Orongorongo, Te Awa Kairangi and Wainuiomata small forested and Te Awa Kairangi forested mainstems			Te Awa Kairangi lower mainstem						Te Awa Kairangi rural streams and rural mainstems						Te Awa Kairangi urban streams									
Whakatikei R. @ Riverstone			Part FMU default TAS ¹			Hutt R. @ Boulcott			Part FMU default TAS ¹			Mangaroa R. @ Te Marua			Part FMU default TAS ¹			Hulls Ck adi. Reynolds Bach Dr.			Part FMU default TAS ¹			
Parameter	Unit	Statistic	Timeframe	Baseline		TAS ¹		Baseline		TAS ¹		Baseline		TAS ¹		Baseline ²		TAS ¹		Baseline ²		TAS ¹		
				Numeric	State	Numeric	State	Numeric	State	Numeric	State	Numeric	State	Numeric	State	Numeric	State	Numeric	State	Numeric	State	Numeric	State	Numeric
Periphyton biomass ²	mg chl-a/m ²	92 nd %ile	By 2040	Insufficient data		≤50	A	284	D	≤120	B	!	220	D	≤120	B	!	Insufficient data		≤200	C	M		
Ammonia (toxicity)	mg/L	Median		0.002	A		A	0.002	A		A	!	0.002	A		A	!	0.008	A		A			
		95 th %ile		0.004				0.003		M		M	0.01		M		M	0.012		M			A	
Nitrate (toxicity)	mg/L	Median		0.1	A		A	0.2	A		A	!	0.4	A		A	!	0.2	A		M			A
		95 th %ile		0.3				0.3					0.6						0.4					
Suspended fine sediment	Black disc (m)	Median		4	A	M	A	2.4	C	≥2.95	A		1.5	D	≥2.22	C		1.2	A					A
Escherichia coli (E. coli)	/100mL	Median		22	A	M	A	58	D	≤58		!	170	D	≤130		!	1,100	E	≤130			!	
		%>260/100mL		5				≤18		C	35		≤30		B	100		≤34		C				
		%>540/100mL		3				≤8			18		≤10			79		≤20						
		95 th %ile		290				≤1,200			2,450		≤1,000			13,000		≤1,200						
Fish	Fish-IBI	Latest		Insufficient data		≥34	A	Insufficient data		≥34	A	M	Insufficient data		≥34	A	Insufficient data		≥34	A				
Fish community health (abundance, structure and composition)				Expert assessment ³			N/A ³		N/A ³		B		N/A ³		B		N/A ³		N/A ³		C			
Macroinvertebrates (1 of 2)	MCI	Median		129.6	B	≥130	A	109.1	C	110	B	!	118.3	C	≥118.3	B	Insufficient data		≥90	C				
	QMCI	Median		7.0		≥7		5.5		5.5			5.7		≥5.7				≥4.5					
Macroinvertebrates (2 of 2)	ASPM	Median		0.56	B	≥0.6	A	0.4	B	M	B		0.5	B	M	B			≥0.3	C				
Deposited fine sediment ²	%cover	Median		25	C	≤13	A	5	A		A		0	A		A		11	B	M	B			
Dissolved oxygen	mg/L	1-day minimum		Insufficient data		≥7.5	A	Insufficient data		≥7.5	A		Insufficient data		≥7.5	A	M	Insufficient data		≥7.5	A			
		7-day mean minimum				≥8.0				≥8.0					≥8.0					≥8.0				
Dissolved inorganic nitrogen ⁴	mg/L	Median		0.15		M		0.2		M		0.44		M		0.24		M						
Dissolved reactive phosphorus ⁴	mg/L	Median		0.008		≤0.006		0.004		M		0.010		≤0.006		0.018		M						
		95 th %ile		0.011		≤0.011		0.008				0.015		≤0.015		0.027								
Dissolved copper	µg/L	Median		Insufficient data		≤1	A	0.3	A		A		Insufficient data		≤1	A		1.9	C	≤1.4	B			
		95 th %ile				≤1.4		0.6		M		A			≤1.4			3.6		≤1.8				
Dissolved zinc	µg/L	Median			≤2.4	A	0.5	A		A				≤2.4	A		8.0	C	≤8	B				
		95 th %ile			≤8		1.9							≤8			19.2		≤15					
Ecosystem metabolism ⁵	g O ₂ m ⁻² d ⁻¹	N/A ⁵	M																					

Part Freshwater Management Units for Te Awa Kairangi, Ōrongorongo and Wainuiomata (Map 79)														Part Freshwater Management unit for South-west coast, Mākara and Ōhariu catchment and Parangarahu Lakes (Map 79)										
Waiwhetū Stream				Wainuiomata urban streams						Wainuiomata rural streams				Parangarahu catchment streams and South-west coast rural streams										
Waiwhetū S. @ Whites Line East				Part FMU default TAS ¹		Black Ck @ Rowe Parade				Part FMU default TAS ¹		Wainuiomata River D/S of White Br.				Part FMU default TAS ¹		Mākara S. @ Kennels				Part FMU default TAS ¹		
Parameter	Unit	Statistic	Timeframe	Baseline		TAS ¹		Part FMU default TAS ¹	Baseline ²		TAS ¹		Part FMU default TAS ¹	Baseline		TAS ¹		Part FMU default TAS ¹	Baseline		TAS ¹		Part FMU default TAS ¹	
				Numeric	State	Numeric	State		Numeric	State	Numeric	State		Numeric	State	Numeric	State		Numeric	State	Numeric	State		Numeric
Periphyton biomass ²	mg chl-a/m ²	92 nd %ile	By 2040	Insufficient data	≤200	C	M	Insufficient data	≤200	C	M	324	D	≤200	C	I	Insufficient data	≤200	C	M				
Ammonia (toxicity)	mg/L	Median		0.027	B	≤0.02	A	I	0.025	B	≤0.03	A	I	0.004	A	M	A	0.005	A		A			
		95 th %ile		0.076	M	≤0.05	M	M	0.066	M	≤0.05	M	M	0.025	M		M	0.023	M		M			
Nitrate (toxicity)	mg/L	Median		0.5	A	M	A	M	0.4	A	M	A	M	0.2	A	A	M	0.4	A		A			
		95 th %ile		0.9	M		0.7	M	M	0.7	M	M	M	0.4	M	M	1.2	M	M		M			
Suspended fine sediment	Black disc(m)	Median		1.1	A	A	M	1.3	D	≥2.22	C	I	2.1	D	≥2.22	C	I	1.6	D		≥2.22	C		
Escherichia coli (E. coli)	/100mL	Median		495	E	≤130	C	I	1250	E	≤130	C	I	100	B	≤100	A	I	375		E	≤260	D	I
		%>260/100mL		73		≤34		86	≤34		18		≤18	62		≤50								
		%>540/100mL		42		≤20		71	≤20		7		≤5	32		≤30								
		95 th %ile		5.800		≤1200		4.360	≤1200		1.000		≤540	6.500		≤3.850								
Fish	Fish-IBI	Latest		Insufficient data	≥34	A	M	Insufficient data	≥34	A	M	Insufficient data	≥34	A	M	Insufficient data	≥34	A	M					
Fish community health (abundance, structure and composition)	Expert assessment ³	N/A ³		C	N/A ³	C	N/A ³		B	N/A ³	C													
Macroinvertebrates (1 of 2)	MCI	Median		55.4	D	≥90	C	I	Insufficient data	≥90	C	I	109.5	C	≥110	B	I	107.3	C		M	C	M	
	QMCI	Median		2.2	M	≥4.5	C			4.9	M		≥5.5	M	5.1	M		B						
Macroinvertebrates (2 of 2)	ASPM	Median		0.1	D	≥0.3	C	I	0.4	B	≥0.6	A	I	0.4	B	≥0.6	A	I	0.4		B	B	I	
Deposited fine sediment ²	%cover	Median		30	D	≤29	C	M	11	A	M	A	M	20	C	≤13	A	M	85		D	≤27	C	I
Dissolved oxygen	mg/L	1-day minimum		Insufficient data	≥7.5	A	M	Insufficient data	≥7.5	A	M	Insufficient data	≥7.5	A	M	Insufficient data	≥7.5	A	M		Insufficient data	≥7.5	A	M
		7-day mean minimum		Insufficient data	≥8.0	A			Insufficient data	≥8.0			A	Insufficient data			≥8.0	A						
Dissolved inorganic nitrogen ⁴	mg/L	Median		0.56	M	≤0.018	M	0.5	M	0.021	≤0.018	I	0.17	M	0.42	M	0.027	≤0.018	I		0.064	≤0.054	I	
Dissolved reactive phosphorus ⁴	mg/L	Median		0.024	≤0.018	I	0.035	≤0.035	I	0.021	≤0.018	I	0.011	≤0.01	I	0.027	≤0.018	I	0.027		≤0.018	I		
		95 th %ile		0.049	≤0.049	I	0.035	≤0.035	I	0.023	≤0.023	I	0.023	≤0.023	I	0.064	≤0.054	I	0.064		≤0.054	I		
Dissolved copper	µg/L	Median		1.0	C	≤1	A	I	1.0	C	M	C	M	Insufficient data	≤1	A	M	Insufficient data	≤1		A	M		
		95 th %ile		4.0	M	≤1.4	M		2.0	M	≤1.4	M												
Dissolved zinc	µg/L	Median		18.3	D	≤8	B	I	11.2	D	≤11.2	C	I	Insufficient data	≤2.4	A	M	Insufficient data	≤2.4		A	M		
		95 th %ile	51.5	M	≤15	M	71.2		M	≤42	M	≤8			M									
Ecosystem metabolism	g O ₂ m ⁻² d ⁻¹	N/A ⁵	M																					

Parameter	Unit	Statistic	Timeframe	Part Freshwater Management Unit for Korokoro catchment (Map 79)				Part Freshwater Management Unit for Wellington urban catchment (Map79)								Island rivers part Freshwater Management Unit TAS ¹				
				Korokoro Stream				Kaiwharawhara Stream				Wellington urban								
				Korokoro S. @ Cornish St. Br.		Part FMU default TAS ¹	Kaiwharawhara S. @ Ngaio Gorge		Part FMU default TAS ¹	Karori S. @ Mākara Peak		Part FMU default TAS ¹								
				Baseline	TAS ¹		Baseline	TAS ¹		Baseline	TAS ¹									
Numeric	State	Numeric	State	Numeric	State	Numeric	State	Numeric	State	Numeric	State									
Periphyton biomass ²	mg chl-a/m ²	92 nd %ile	By 2040	Insufficient data	≤120	B	M	191	D	≤200	C	I	Insufficient data		≤200	C	M			
Ammonia (toxicity)	mg/L	Median			≤0.03	A		0.004	A	A	0.009		A	A	A					
		95 th %ile			≤0.05	A		0.031	A	M	0.026		A	A						
Nitrate (toxicity)	mg/L	Median			≥1	A		1.1	B	M	1.3		B	M	B					
		95 th %ile			≥1.5	A		1.5	B	M	1.6		B	M	B					
Suspended fine sediment	Black disc (m)	Median			≥2.95	A		3.2	A	A	3.2		A	A	A					
Escherichia coli (E. coli)	/100mL	Median			≤130	B		530	E	C	I		1400	E	C	I				
		%>260/100mL			≤30	B		73	E	C	I		97	E	C	I				
		%>540/100mL			≤10	B		50	E	C	I		83	E	C	I				
		95 th %ile			≤1,000	B		5,150	E	C	I		4,550	E	C	I				
Fish	Fish-IBI	Latest			≥34	A		M	Insufficient data	≥34	A		M	Insufficient data	≥34	A		M		
Fish community health (abundance, structure and composition)	Expert assessment ³				N/A ³	C		I	Insufficient data	N/A ³	C		I	Insufficient data	N/A ³	C		I		
Macroinvertebrates (1 of 2)	MCI	Median			≥130	A		I	81.9	D	≥92.4		C	I	91.8	D		≥91.8	C	I
	QMCI	Median			≥6.5	A		I	2.8	D	≥4.5		C	I	3.1	D		≥4.5	C	I
Macroinvertebrates (2 of 2)	ASPM	Median			≥0.6	A		I	0.25	D	≥0.3		C	I	0.29	D		≥0.3	C	I
Deposited fine sediment ²	%cover	Median			≤13	A		I	20	C	≤13		A	I	25	C		≤19	B	I
Dissolved oxygen	mg/L	1-day minimum			≥7.5	A		M	Insufficient data	≥7.5	A		M	Insufficient data	≥7.5	A		A	I	
		7-day mean minimum			≥8.0	A		M	Insufficient data	≥8.0	A		M	Insufficient data	≥8.0	A		A	I	
Dissolved inorganic nitrogen ⁴	mg/L	Median			≤0.26	A		M	1.14	C	M		1.29	C	M	M				
Dissolved reactive phosphorus ⁴	mg/L	Median			≤0.006	A		I	0.037	C	≤0.018		A	I	0.035	C		M		
		95 th %ile	≤0.021	A	I	0.064	C	≤0.054	A	I	0.062	C	M							
Dissolved copper	µg/L	Median	≤1	A	M	1.3	C	≤1.3	B	I	1.3	D	≤1.3	C	I					
		95 th %ile	≤1.4	A	M	2.8	C	≤1.8	B	I	5.9	D	≤4.3	C	I					
Dissolved zinc	µg/L	Median	≤2.4	A	M	6.1	B	≤2.4	A	I	16.2	D	≤16.2	C	I					
		95 th %ile	≤8	A	M	12.8	B	≤8	A	I	43.0	D	≤42	C	I					
Ecosystem metabolism	g O ₂ m ⁻² d ⁻¹	N/A ⁵						M												

¹ M = Maintain; I = Improve. Maintenance, improvement or deterioration in the state of an attribute will be assessed through:

- Benchmarking against the TAS thresholds and trend analysis or appropriate statistical analysis; and
- Taking the impact of climate and human activity into account.

² Baseline state based on limited data.

³ The A, B, C and D states to be assigned on the basis of fish community health reflecting an excellent, good, fair and poor state of aquatic ecosystem health respectively.

⁴ Median concentration targets reflect the nutrient outcomes required by Clause 3.13 of the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020

⁵ Further monitoring needed to define baseline state and develop attribute state framework.

8.2 Policies

In addition to the policies in this Chapter, the policies in Chapter 4 of the Plan also apply in **Whaitua** Te Whanganui-a-Tara, unless the policy in Chapter 4 is specifically identified as not applying to **Whaitua** Te Whanganui-a-Tara.

8.2.1 Ecosystem health and water quality

Policy WH.P1: Improvement of aquatic ecosystem health



Aquatic ecosystem health will be improved by:

- (a) progressively reducing the load or concentration of contaminants, particularly sediment, nutrients, pathogens and metals, entering water, and
- (b) restoring habitats, and
- (c) enhancing the natural flow regime of rivers and managing water flows and levels, including where there is interaction of flows between surface water and groundwater, and
- (d) co-ordinating and prioritising work programmes in catchments that require changes to land use activities that impact on water.

Policy WH.P2 Management of activities to achieve target attribute states and coastal water objectives



Target attribute states and coastal water objectives will be achieved by regulating discharges and land use activities in the Plan, and non-regulatory methods, including Freshwater Action Plans, by:

- (a) prohibiting **unplanned greenfield development** and for other greenfield developments **minimising** the contaminants and requiring **financial contributions** as to offset adverse effects from residual **stormwater** contaminants, and
- (b) encouraging **redevelopment** activities within existing urban areas to reduce the existing urban contaminant load, and
- (c) imposing **hydrological controls** on urban development and **stormwater** discharges to rivers
- (d) requiring a reduction in contaminant loads from urban **wastewater** and **stormwater networks**, and
- (e) **stabilising** stream banks by excluding **livestock** from waterbodies and **planting riparian margins** with indigenous vegetation, and
- (f) requiring the active management of **earthworks**, forestry, **cultivation**, and **vegetation clearance** activities, and

- (g) soil conservation treatment, including revegetation with woody vegetation, of land with high erosion risk, and
- (h) requiring farm environment plans (including Freshwater Farm Plans) to improve farm practices that impact on freshwater.



Policy WH.P3: Freshwater Action Plans role in the health and wellbeing of waterways

The Wellington Regional Council shall, in partnership with mana whenua, prepare and deliver Freshwater Action Plans in accordance with Schedule 27 (Freshwater Action Plan). The first iteration of Freshwater Action Plans, to cover all rivers and lakes in the Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara, shall be completed by December 2026. Freshwater Action Plans shall identify, in detail, the actions, including to support effective regulation, to achieve the target attribute states, and support relevant environmental outcomes, set in this Plan.



Policy WH.P4: Achievement of the visual clarity target attribute states

To achieve the visual clarity target attribute states in Table 8.4 in part Freshwater Management Units where the target attribute state is:

- (a) met, the mean annual sediment load must be at least maintained, and
- (b) where it is not met, the mean annual sediment load must be reduced as set out in Table 8.5.

Table 8.5: Sediment load reductions required to achieve the visual clarity target attribute states

<u>Part Freshwater Management Unit</u>	<u>Target attribute state site</u>	<u>Timeframe</u>	<u>Baseline dSedNet mean annual load (t/year)</u>	<u>% reduction in baseline dSedNet mean annual load</u>
<u>Te Awa Kairangi rural streams and rural mainstems</u>	<u>Mangaroa River at Te Marua</u>	<u>2040</u>	<u>10,965</u>	<u>-51%</u>
<u>Te Awa Kairangi lower mainstem</u>	<u>Hutt River at Boulcott</u>	<u>2040</u>	<u>102,303</u>	<u>-24%</u>
<u>Wainuiomata urban streams</u>	<u>Black Creek at Rowe Parade end</u>	<u>2040</u>	<u>382</u>	<u>-50%</u>
<u>Wainuiomata rural streams</u>	<u>Wainuiomata River downstream of White Bridge</u>	<u>2040</u>	<u>12,243</u>	<u>-7%</u>
<u>Parangārehu catchment streams and south-west coast rural streams</u>	<u>Mākara Stream at Kennels</u>	<u>2040</u>	<u>4,437</u>	<u>-34%</u>

8.2.1 Discharges to water

Policy WH.P5: Localised adverse effects of point source discharge

The localised adverse effects of point source discharges to freshwater and coastal water beyond the **zone of reasonable mixing** are avoided or **minimised**, including by avoiding:

- (a) the production of any conspicuous oil or grease films, scums or foams, or floatable or suspended materials, or
- (b) any conspicuous change in colour or visual clarity, or
- (c) any emission of objectionable odour, or
- (d) the rendering of freshwater unsuitable for consumption by **farm animals**, or
- (e) any significant adverse effects on aquatic life including through:
 - (i) change in temperature, or
 - (ii) reduced dissolved oxygen in **surface water bodies**, or
 - (iii) increased toxicity effects.

Policy WH.P6: Cumulative adverse effects of point source discharges



The cumulative adverse effects of point source discharges, excluding **stormwater network** and **wastewater** discharges, to water are avoided and:

- (a) any new discharge is inappropriate if contaminants in the discharge would cause the affected freshwater body to decline in relation to the **target attribute state(s) for that part Freshwater Management Unit(s)** and/or coastal water objective(s), and
- (b) all existing discharges in **part Freshwater Management Units** or **coastal water management units** where the target attribute states and/or coastal water objectives are met are only appropriate if:
 - (i) at a minimum, an application for a resource consent includes a defined programme of work for upgrading the discharge, in accordance with **good management practice**, within the term of the resource consent, and
- (c) all existing discharges in **part Freshwater Management Units** or **coastal water management units** where the target attribute states and/or coastal water objectives are not met are only appropriate if:
 - (i) the conditions on a resource consent require reduction of the adverse effects and improve the discharge at a level

consistent with the degree of over allocation required to be reduced within that **part Freshwater Management Unit** and/or the **coastal water management unit**, and

- (ii) in determining the improvement to water quality required in (ii), and the timeframe in which it is to be achieved, consideration will be given to the discharge's contribution to the target attribute state(s) for that **part Freshwater Management Unit** and/or coastal water objective not being met.



Policy WH.P7: Discharges to groundwater

All discharges to land that may enter groundwater, and discharges to groundwater, shall not degrade the quality of groundwater, and where the quality of groundwater is degraded, existing discharges shall be managed to improve groundwater quality.

Policy WH.P8: Avoiding discharges of specific products and waste

Avoid discharges to freshwater and coastal water, including where this is via the **stormwater network**, of:

- (a) chemical cleaning products, paint, solvents, fuels and coolant, oil, wet cement products and drill cooling water, or
- (b) **animal effluent** from an **animal effluent** storage facility or from an area where animals are confined, or
- (c) untreated industrial or trade waste, or
- (d) untreated organic waste or leachate from storage of organic material.

8.2.2 Stormwater

Policy WH.P9: General stormwater policy to achieve the target attribute states and coastal water objectives

Stormwater discharges to a **surface water body** or coastal water, or into or onto land in a manner that may enter freshwater or coastal water, are managed so that the baseline water quality state for copper and zinc is maintained, or improved where degraded, including in the relevant **part Freshwater Management Unit** or **coastal water management unit**, in order for the coastal water objectives and target attribute states to be met by the timeframes set out in Tables 8.1 and 8.4.

Policy WH.P10: Managing adverse effects of stormwater discharges

All **stormwater** discharges and associated land use activities shall be managed by:

- (a) using source control to **minimise** contaminants in the **stormwater** discharge and **maximise**, to the extent practicable, the removal of

contaminants from **stormwater**, including through the use of **water sensitive urban design** measures, and

- (b) using **hydrological control** and **water sensitive urban design** measures to avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse effects of **stormwater** quantity and maintain, to the extent practicable, natural stream flows, and
- (c) installing, where practicable, a **stormwater treatment system** for **stormwater** discharges from a **property** or **properties** taking into account:
 - (i) the treatment quality (load reduction factor), and
 - (ii) opportunities for the retention or detention of **stormwater** flows or volume, including any flood storage volume required, and
 - (iii) any potential adverse effects that may arise as a result of the **stormwater treatment system** or discharge, including erosion and scour, and localised adverse water quality effects, and
 - (iv) inspections, monitoring and ongoing maintenance, including costs, to maintain functionality in terms of treatment quality and capacity, and
 - (v) existing or proposed communal **stormwater treatment systems** in the **stormwater catchment** or **sub-catchment**, or **part Freshwater Management Unit**.

Note

If the installation of a **stormwater treatment system** includes infrastructure in the bed of a lake or river, resource consent may be required for the placement of the infrastructure under section 5.5 of this Plan.

Policy WH.P11: Discharges of contaminants in stormwater from high risk industrial or trade premises



The discharge of **stormwater** to water, including discharges via the **stormwater network**, from a **high risk industrial or trade premise** shall be managed by:

- (a) having procedures and equipment in place to contain any spillage of **hazardous substances** for storage or removal, and
- (b) avoiding contaminants or **hazardous substances** being entrained in **stormwater** and discharged to a **surface water body** or coastal water, including via the **stormwater network**, or where avoidance is not practicable, implementing **good management practice** to avoid or **minimise** adverse effects on the environment, including reducing contaminant volumes and concentrations as far as practicable, and

applying measures, including secondary containment, treatment, management procedures, and monitoring, and

- (c) installing an interceptor where there is a risk of petroleum hydrocarbons entering into the **stormwater network**, a **surface water body** or coastal water, and
- (d) avoiding or mitigating adverse effects of **stormwater** discharges on groundwater quality.

Policy WH.P12: Managing stormwater from a port or airport



The adverse effects, including on **aquatic ecosystem health** and **mahinga kai**, contact recreation and **Māori customary use**, of the discharge of **stormwater** from a port, or airport, where the discharge will enter water, including via a local authority or state highway **stormwater network**, shall be avoided or **minimised** by:

- (a) identifying priorities for improvement, including methods and timeframes for improvement, and
- (b) having particular regard to protecting sites with identified significant or outstanding values, and
- (c) implementing **good management practice** including reducing contaminant volumes and concentrations as far as practicable, and applying measures, including secondary containment, treatment, management procedures, and monitoring, and
- (d) where required to reduce localised adverse effects, or to meet the **target attribute states and coastal water objectives**, progressively improving discharge quality over time.

Policy WH.P13: Managing stormwater network discharges through a Stormwater Management Strategy



Stormwater discharges from local authority and state highway networks shall be managed by:

- (a) reducing the copper and zinc loads in discharges to **coastal water management units** to contribute to meeting the coastal water objectives to maintain or improve, and
- (b) reducing the concentration and contaminant loads of copper and zinc from discharges to surface water bodies in order to maintain, and in degraded **part Freshwater Management Units** improve, the water quality state for dissolved copper and zinc to contribute to meeting the target attribute states in those **part Freshwater Management Units**, and

- (c) supporting the achievement of any other relevant target attribute states or coastal water objectives including for ecosystem health, nutrients, visual clarity and *Escherichia coli* or enterococci, and
- (d) implementing a **stormwater management strategy** and **stormwater management plans** prepared in accordance with the information and requirements set out in Schedule 31 (stormwater strategy – whaitua), and
- (e) monitoring and modelling the **stormwater network** to identify catchments to be prioritised, the copper and zinc concentrations and loads in the discharge, and changes in discharge volume and quality over time following improvements in the network infrastructure, and
- (f) prioritising the reduction, removal, and/or treatment of **stormwater** discharges to Schedule A (outstanding water bodies) or Schedule C (mana whenua) sites, or **mahinga kai**.

Policy WH.P14: Stormwater discharges from new and redeveloped impervious surfaces



The adverse effects of **stormwater** discharges from new greenfield development shall be **minimised**, and adverse effects of **stormwater** discharges from existing urban areas reduced to the extent practicable, upon **redevelopment**, through implementing:

- (a) an on-site **stormwater treatment system** or an off-site communal **stormwater treatment system** that is designed to:
 - (i) receive at least 85% of the mean annual runoff volume **stormwater** generated from new and redeveloped **impervious surfaces** of the **property**, and
 - (ii) achieve copper and zinc load reductions factors equivalent to that of a raingarden/bioretenion device, and
- (b) where **stormwater** discharges will enter a river, **hydrological controls** either on-site, or off-site via a communal **stormwater treatment system**.

Policy WH.P15: Stormwater contaminant offsetting for new greenfield development



The adverse effects of residual (post-treatment) **stormwater** contaminants from new greenfield development, roads (not already captured as part of a greenfield development) and state highways where the discharge will enter a **surface water body** or coastal water, including via an existing or new **stormwater network**, are to be **offset** by way of a financial contribution in accordance with Schedule 30 (financial contribution).

Policy WH.P16: Stormwater discharges from new unplanned greenfield development



Avoid all new **stormwater** discharges from **unplanned greenfield development** where the discharge will enter a **surface water body** or coastal water, including through an existing local authority **stormwater network**.

8.2.3 Wastewater

Policy WH.P17: General wastewater policy to achieve target attribute states and coastal objectives



Wastewater discharges to a **surface water body** or coastal water, or into or onto land in a manner that may enter freshwater or coastal water are managed so that the baseline water quality state for *Escherichia coli* or enterococci is maintained, or improved where degraded, including in the relevant **part Freshwater Management Unit** or **coastal water management unit**, in order for the target attribute states and coastal water objectives to be met by the timeframes set out in Tables 8.1 and 8.4.



Policy WH.P18: Progressing works to meet *Escherichia coli* target attribute states

Works shall be progressed as soon as practicable in order for the *Escherichia coli* target attribute state to be achieved by the timeframe in Table 8.4 through:

- (a) implementing improvements to reduce or remove **wastewater network catchment** discharges based on the best information available at the time, and
- (b) not unduly delaying improvements because of uncertainty about the quality or quantity of information available on the state of the network or the cause of **dry weather discharges**, and
- (c) using the information from works and investigations to inform updates to the Wastewater Network Catchment Improvement Strategy (as set out in Schedule 32) and support further improvements within the **part FMU** or **whaitua**.

Policy WH.P19: Managing wastewater network catchment discharges



All **wastewater network catchment** discharges, including those which discharge via a **stormwater network**, shall be managed by:

- (a) progressively reducing the frequency and/or volume of **wet weather overflow** events to meet or exceed the **containment standard** of no more than 2 per year through the implementation of the methodologies set out in a Wastewater Network Catchment Improvement Strategy prepared in accordance with Schedule 32 (wastewater strategy), and

- (b) prioritising the removal of **wet weather overflows** in **wastewater network sub-catchments** where **wet weather overflows** are discharging to Schedule A (outstanding water bodies), Schedule C (mana whenua), Schedule H (contact recreation and **Māori customary use**) sites, and **primary contact sites** in Map 85, and **mahinga kai**, or where they may affect **group drinking water supplies** and **community drinking water supplies**, and
- (c) progressively reducing the frequency and/or volume of **dry weather discharges** or the potential for these discharges through the implementation of a Wastewater Network Catchment Improvement Strategy prepared in accordance with Schedule 32 (wastewater strategy) to contribute to meeting the target attribute states for *Escherichia coli* in Table 8.4 and the coastal water objectives for enterococci in Table 8.1, and
- (d) implementing an inflow and infiltration programme to proactively **upgrade** the pipe network to progressively reduce **stormwater** and groundwater infiltration and inflow into the **wastewater network catchment**, and
- (e) engaging with **mana whenua** on their values and interests in relation to discharges and receiving waters, including adverse effects on **Māori customary use** and **mahinga kai**, and
- (f) avoiding **wastewater network catchment** discharges entering private property or educational facilities, and
- (g) avoiding increasing the frequency and/or volume of **wastewater network catchment** discharges as a result of climate change, or new urban development and intensification, and
- (h) monitoring and modelling the **wastewater network catchment** to identify catchments to be prioritised, the *Escherichia coli* or enterococci concentration in the discharge, and changes in discharge frequency, volume and quality over time following improvements in the network infrastructure.

Policy WH.P20: Managing existing wastewater treatment plant discharges



All **existing wastewater discharges** from a treatment plant shall be managed by:

- (a) maintaining or reducing the *Escherichia coli* or enterococci load in the discharge where the target attribute state for *Escherichia coli* in Table 8.4 or the coastal water objectives for enterococci in Table 8.1 are met, and

- (b) monitoring the discharge to identify trends over time, the *Escherichia coli* or enterococci concentration and load in the discharge, and changes to receiving water quality at the **zone of reasonable mixing** over time, and
- (c) engaging with **mana whenua** on their values and interests in relation to the discharge and receiving water, including adverse effects on **Māori customary use** and **mahinga kai**, and
- (d) assessing the adequacy of existing and planned capacity of **wastewater** treatment plant systems, and
- (e) maintaining and upgrading existing **wastewater** treatment plants to provide for population growth and climate change, and
- (f) monitoring **mahinga kai** health within and at the outer extent of the **zone of reasonable mixing**, and
- (g) investigating technological improvements and other methods to reduce or remove **wastewater** discharges to water.

Note

Kaitiaki monitoring teams within the **Whaitua** must be engaged with and be provided the opportunity to undertake the kaitiaki monitoring.

8.2.4 Rural land use and earthworks



Policy WH.P21: Managing diffuse discharges of nutrients and *Escherichia coli* from farming activities

Reduce diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus and *Escherichia coli* from farming activities by:

- (a) capping, minimising and reducing diffuse discharges from individual rural properties in accordance with WH.P22, WH.P23 and WH.P24, and
- (b) applying target attributes states as **limits** on rural land use change and on the intensification of farming activities, and
- (c) progressively establishing and maintaining woody vegetation on **highest erosion risk land (pasture)** as a **limit** on land use, and
- (d) excluding stock from water bodies as a **limit** on land use, and
- (e) supporting **good management practice** through Wellington Regional Council's environmental **restoration** programmes.



Policy WH.P22: Capping, minimising and reducing diffuse discharges of nitrogen from farming activities

Diffuse nitrogen discharges from large rural properties and from smaller rural properties that are intensively farmed, are capped, **minimised** and, on large properties and horticultural properties, reduced where necessary by ensuring that:

- (a) the risk of diffuse discharge of nitrogen is assessed objectively using a **recognised nitrogen risk assessment tool** to determine the **nitrogen discharge risk**, and
- (b) the **nitrogen discharge risk** determined for each property in accordance with (a) above, does not increase over time, and
- (c) for **pastoral land use** or **arable land use** on 20 hectares or more of land, or **horticultural land use** on 5 hectares or more of land:
 - (i) **farm environment plans** are prepared and complied with, and
 - (ii) the **nitrogen discharge risk** is **minimised** by the adoption of **good management practices**, and by the phasing out of any poor management practices, and
 - (iii) in **part Freshwater Management Units** where Table 8.4 shows that the baseline state of dissolved inorganic nitrogen or nitrate exceeds the target attribute state, the **nitrogen discharge risk** is reduced to the extent reasonably practicable.



Policy WH.P23: Achieving reductions in sediment discharges from farming activities on land with high risk of erosion

Reduce discharges of sediment from farming activities on high erosion risk land and highest erosion risk land by:

- (a) identifying **highest erosion risk land (pasture)** and **high erosion risk land (pasture)**, and
- (b) requiring that **farm environment plans** prepared for **farms** with **highest erosion risk land (pasture)** and/or **high erosion risk land (pasture)** include an **erosion risk treatment plan**, and
- (c) ensuring **erosion risk treatment plans**:
 - (i) deliver permanent woody vegetation cover on at least 50% of **highest risk erosion land (pasture)** that is in pasture on a **farm** within 10 years and appropriate erosion control treatment for the remaining **highest risk erosion land (pasture)** and **high erosion risk land (pasture)** that is in pasture on the **farm**, and

(ii) identify and respond to risks of sediment loss on **high erosion risk land (pasture)** associated with grazing **livestock, earthworks or vegetation clearance**, by using effective erosion control treatment, and

(d) Wellington Regional Council providing support to landowners to implement **erosion risk treatment plans**.

Policy WH.P24: Phasing of farm environment plans

Farm environment plans required in accordance with Policy WH.P22 and Policy WH.P23 shall be provided according to a phased timetable that prioritises those **part Freshwater Management Units** where Table 8.4 shows that suspended fine sediment has a baseline state of D and/or where dissolved inorganic nitrogen is shown as being in need of improvement, and so that, in all cases, **farm environment plans** are prepared and certified by 30 June 2027.



Policy WH.P25: Managing rural land use change

Manage the actual and potential adverse effects of changing land use from low to higher intensity rural land use by:

(a) controlling rural land use change that is greater than 4ha and associated diffuse discharge where there is a risk the diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or *Escherichia coli* may increase, and

(b) only granting resource consent for such a change in land use when, in accordance with Policy P75, the diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and *Escherichia coli* of the more intensive activity is demonstrated to be the same or less than the activities being replaced.



Policy WH.P26: Managing livestock access to small rivers

In addition to national stock exclusion regulations and the region-wide stock access requirements of Rule R98, Rule R99 or Rule R100 in this Plan, restrict **livestock** access to a river in the Mākara Stream and Mangaroa River catchments where the baseline state for the relevant **part Freshwater Management Unit** is below the national bottom line for visual clarity.



Policy WH.P27: Promoting stream shading

Contribute to the achievement of **aquatic ecosystem health** by promoting the **progressive shading of streams** where nutrient reductions alone will be insufficient to achieve the periphyton target attribute states in Table 8.4.



Policy WH.P28: Achieving reductions in sediment discharges from plantation forestry

Reduce discharges of sediment from **plantation forestry** by:

- (a) identifying **highest erosion risk land (plantation forestry)**, and
- (b) improving management of **plantation forestry** by requiring **erosion and sediment management plans** to be prepared and complied with, and
- (c) requiring that on **highest erosion risk land (plantation forestry)**, **plantation forestry** is not established or continued beyond the harvest of existing plantation forest.

Policy WH.P29: Management of earthworks



The risk of sediment discharges from **earthworks** shall be managed by:

- (a) requiring retention of soil and sediment on the land using **good management practices** for erosion and sediment control measures that are appropriate to the scale and nature of the activity, and in accordance with the *GWRC Erosion and Sediment Control Guideline for the Wellington Region (2021)*, for the duration of the land disturbance, and
- (b) limiting the amount of land disturbed at any time, and
- (c) designing and implementing **earthworks** with knowledge of the existing environmental site constraints, specific engineering requirements and implementation of controls to limit the discharge of sediment to receiving environments, and
- (d) requiring erosion and sediment control measures to be installed prior to, and during **earthworks** and ensuring those controls remain in place and are maintained until the land is **stabilised** against erosion.

Policy WH.P30: Discharge standard for earthworks



The discharge of sediment from **earthworks** over an area greater than 3,000m² shall:

- (a) not exceed 100g/m³ at the point of discharge where the discharge is to a **surface water body**, coastal water, **stormwater network** or to an artificial watercourse, except that when the discharge is to a river with background total suspended solids that exceed 100g/m³, the discharge shall not, after the **zone of reasonable mixing**, decrease the visual clarity in the receiving water by more than:
 - (i) 20% in **River class 1** and in any river identified as having high macroinvertebrate community health in Schedule F1 (rivers/lakes), or
 - (ii) 30% in any other river, and

- (b) be managed using **good management practices** in accordance with the *GWRC Erosion and Sediment Control Guidelines for the Wellington Region (2021)*, to achieve the discharge standard in (a), and
- (c) be monitored by a suitably qualified person, and the results reported to the Wellington Regional Council.

Policy WH.P31: Winter shut down of earthworks



Earthworks over 3,000m² in area shall:

- (a) be shut down from 1st June to 30th September each year, and
- (b) prior to shut down, be **stabilised** against erosion and have sediment controls in place using **good management practices** in accordance with the *GWRC Erosion and Sediment Control Guideline for the Wellington Region (2021)*.

8.2.5 Water allocation



~~Policy WH.P132: Minimum flows and minimum water levels in the Wellington Harbour and Hutt Valley-Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara~~
Minimum flows and minimum water levels in the Wellington Harbour and Hutt Valley Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara are:

- (a) for rivers (including **tributaries**) the **minimum flows** in Table 8.17, and
- (b) for rivers not in Table 8.17, 90% of the **mean annual low flow**, and
- (c) for **natural lakes**, existing **minimum water levels**.



~~Policy WH.P233: Core allocation in the Wellington Harbour and Hutt Valley Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara~~

The maximum amount of water available for allocation from rivers (and **tributaries**) and groundwater in the Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River, Wainuiomata River catchment and Ōrongorongo River catchments, at the time an application is made for resource consent to take and use water, shall not exceed whichever is the greater of:

- (a) the total amount allocated by resource consents, or
- (b) the allocation amounts identified in Tables 8.28-8.39

except for the taking and use of water identified in Policy P124 at flows above the **median flow**.

Where the total amount allocated by resource consents exceeds the allocation amounts in Tables 8.28 and 8.39 that does not imply that an existing consented **community drinking water supply** is an over allocation, which will be a matter considered through the **Whaitua Implementation Programme**.

8.3 Rules

8.23 Rules

If a single activity is covered by more than one rule, then the rule that applies is the rule that is more specific for the relevant activity, area or resource. This does not apply where a proposal includes a number of activities that trigger separate specific rules. In that case, all rules are considered when assessing the proposal. An activity needs to comply with all relevant rules in the Plan, including those in Chapter 5.

In addition to the rules in this Chapter, the rules in Chapter 5 of the Plan also apply in **Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara**, unless the rule in Chapter 5 is specifically identified as not applying to **Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara**.

8.3.1 Discharges of contaminants

Rule WH.R1: Point source discharges of specific contaminants – prohibited activity



The point source discharge of:

- (a) chemical cleaning products including vehicle cleaning products, detergents, bleach and disinfectant, or
- (b) paint and other substances used for the purpose of protecting surfaces (including stain and paint wash), or
- (c) solvents including paint stripper, or
- (d) liquid fuels, including diesel, petrol, oil, grease, except where these have been treated by an interceptor system to collect hazardous contaminants and the treated discharge does not contain more than 15 milligrams per litre of total petroleum hydrocarbons, or
- (e) radiator coolant, or
- (f) cooking oil, or
- (g) cement wash, cement slurry and concrete cutting waste, or
- (h) drill cooling water

into water or onto or into land, including via a **stormwater network**, where it may enter a **surface water body** or coastal water is a prohibited activity.

8.3.2 Stormwater

Rule WH.R2: Stormwater to land – permitted activity

The discharge of **stormwater** onto or into land, including where contaminants may enter groundwater:



- (a) that is not from a **high risk industrial or trade premise, or**
- (b) that does not discharge from, or to, a local authority **stormwater network,**

is a permitted activity provided the following conditions are met:

- (c) the discharge is not from, onto or into **SLUR Category III land,** unless the **stormwater** does not come into contact with **SLUR Category III land,** and
- (d) the discharge shall not cause or exacerbate the flooding of any other **property,** and
- (e) the discharge is not located within 20m of a **bore** used for water abstraction for potable supply or stock water.

Note

In respect of a discharge from an existing **high risk industrial or trade premise** refer to Rule WH.R4, and for discharges from new or redeveloped premises refer to Rule WH.R11. For existing discharges from or into a local authority **stormwater network** refer to Rule WH.R9.

Rule WH.R3: Stormwater from an existing individual property to surface water or coastal water – permitted activity



The discharge of **stormwater** from an existing individual **property** into water, or onto or into land where it may enter a **surface water body** or coastal water,

- (a) that is not from a **high risk industrial or trade premise, or**
- (b) that is not from a port, airport or state highway, or
- (c) that does not discharge from, or to, a local authority **stormwater network,**

is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (d) the discharge is not from, onto or into **SLUR Category III land,** unless the **stormwater** does not come into contact with **SLUR Category III land,** and
- (e) the discharge does not contain **wastewater,** and
- (f) the concentration of total suspended solids in the discharge shall not exceed:
 - (i) 50g/m³ where the discharge enters a site or habitat identified in Schedule A (outstanding water bodies), Schedule C (mana whenua), Schedule F1 (rivers/lakes), Schedule F3 (identified

- natural wetlands), Schedule F4 (coastal sites), or Schedule H1 (contact recreation), or
- (ii) 100g/m³ where the discharge enters any other water, and
- (g) the discharge shall not cause any erosion of the channel or banks of the receiving water body or the coastal marine area, and
- (h) the discharge shall not give rise to the following effects beyond the **zone of reasonable mixing**:
- (i) the production of any conspicuous oil or grease films, scums or foams, or floatable or suspended materials, or
- (ii) any conspicuous change in the colour, or
- (iii) a decrease in water clarity of more than
1. 20% in a River class 1 and in any river identified as having high macroinvertebrate community health in Schedule F1 (rivers/lakes), or
 2. 30% in any other river, or
- (iv) any emission of objectionable odour, or
- (v) the fresh water is unsuitable for consumption by farm animals, or
- (vi) any significant adverse effects on aquatic life.

Note

In respect of the discharge from an existing **high risk industrial or trade premise** refer to Rule WH.R4. Discharges from a port or airport refer to Rule WH.R8. For discharges from an existing individual property into the **stormwater network** refer to Rule WH.R9.

Rule WH.R4: Stormwater from an existing high risk industrial or trade premise – permitted activity



The discharge of **stormwater** from an existing **high risk industrial or trade premise**, that is not a port or airport, into water, or onto or into land where it may enter water, including via an existing local authority **stormwater network**, is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) the discharge is not from, onto or into **SLUR Category III land**, unless the **stormwater** does not come into contact with **SLUR Category III land**, and
- (b) the discharge does not contain **wastewater**, and

- (c) if the discharge is to land where it may enter groundwater,
 - (i) the discharge cannot cause or exacerbate the flooding of any other **property**, and
 - (ii) the discharge is not located within 20m of a **bore** used for water abstraction for potable supply or stock water, and
 - (d) any contaminants stored or used on site, or **hazardous substances**, cannot be entrained in **stormwater** and enter a **surface water body** or coastal water, including via the **stormwater network**, or
 - (i) there is a containment system in place to intercept and contain any spillage of hazardous substances for storage and removal, or
 - (ii) the **stormwater** contains no **hazardous substances** except petroleum hydrocarbons, and in that situation, the **stormwater** is treated by an interceptor and the treated discharge does not contain more than 15 milligrams per litre of total petroleum hydrocarbons, and
 - (e) if the discharge is into a **surface water body**, coastal water or via an existing local authority **stormwater network**, the concentration of total suspended solids in the discharge shall not exceed:
 - (i) 50g/m³ where the discharge enters a site or habitat identified in Schedule A (outstanding water bodies), Schedule C (mana whenua), Schedule F1 (rivers/lakes), Schedule F3 (identified natural wetlands), Schedule F4 (coastal sites), or Schedule H1 (contact recreation), or
 - (ii) 100g/m³ where the discharge enters any other water,
- and where the discharge is not via an existing local authority **stormwater network** the discharge shall also not:
- (f) cause any erosion of the channel or banks of the receiving water body or the coastal marine area, and
 - (g) give rise to the following effects beyond the **zone of reasonable mixing**:
 - (i) the production of any conspicuous oil or grease films, scums or foams, or floatable or suspended materials, or
 - (ii) any conspicuous change in the colour, or
 - (iii) a decrease in water clarity of more than

1. 20% in a River class 1 and in any river identified as having high macroinvertebrate community health in Schedule F1 (rivers/lakes), or
 2. 30% in any other river, or
- (iv) any emission of objectionable odour, or
 - (v) the fresh water is unsuitable for consumption by farm animals, or
 - (vi) any significant adverse effects on aquatic life.

Note

For the creation of new or **redevelopment** of existing **impervious surfaces** for **high risk industrial and trade premises** and the associated discharge of stormwater, refer to WH.R11

Rule WH.R5: Stormwater from new and redeveloped impervious surfaces – permitted activity



The use of land for the creation of new, or **redevelopment** of existing **impervious surfaces** (including greenfield development and **redevelopment** activities of existing urbanised property) and the associated discharge of **stormwater** into water, or onto or into land where it may enter a **surface water body** or coastal water, including through an existing or new local authority **stormwater network**, that is not a **high risk industrial or trade premise** or **unplanned greenfield development**, is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) the proposal involves the creation of new, or **redevelopment** of existing impervious areas of less than 1,000m² (baseline property existing impervious area as at 30 October 2023) and
- (b) all new building materials associated with the development shall not include exposed zinc (including galvanised steel) or copper roof, cladding and spouting materials, and
- (c) the proposal provides **hydrological control** measures (for example rain tanks) onsite or offsite, where discharges will enter a **surface water body** (including via an existing local authority **stormwater network**):
 - (i) for all impervious areas associated with a greenfield development, or
 - (ii) for all redeveloped and new impervious areas involving greater than 30m² of impervious area of a **redevelopment** (of an existing urbanised property), and

- (d) the discharge is not from, onto or into **SLUR Category III land**, unless the **stormwater** does not come into contact with **SLUR Category III land**, and
- (e) the discharge does not contain **wastewater**, and
- (f) the concentration of total suspended solids in the discharge shall not exceed:
 - (i) 50g/m³ where the discharge enters a site or habitat identified in Schedule A (outstanding water bodies), Schedule C (mana whenua), Schedule F1 (rivers/lakes), Schedule F3 (identified natural wetlands), Schedule F4 (coastal sites), or Schedule H1 (contact recreation), or
 - (ii) 100g/m³ where the discharge enters any other water,

and where the discharge is not via an existing or new local authority **stormwater network**:

- (g) the discharge shall not cause any erosion of the channel or banks of the receiving water body or the coastal marine area, and
- (h) the discharge shall not give rise to the following effects beyond the **zone of reasonable mixing**:
 - (i) the production of any conspicuous oil or grease films, scums or foams, or floatable or suspended materials, or
 - (ii) any conspicuous change in the colour, or
 - (iii) a decrease in water clarity of more than
 - 1. 20% in a River class 1 and in any river identified as having high macroinvertebrate community health in Schedule F1 (rivers/lakes), or
 - 2. 30% in any other river, or
 - (iv) any emission of objectionable odour, or
 - (v) the fresh water is unsuitable for consumption by **farm animals**, or
 - (vi) any significant adverse effects on aquatic life.

Note

Where a **property** connects to a local authority **stormwater network**, additional connection requirements and authorisations may be required by the network utility operator.

For the creation of new or redevelopment of existing **impervious surfaces** for **high risk industrial and trade premises** and the associated discharge of stormwater, refer to WH.R11.

Rule WH.R6: Stormwater from new greenfield impervious surfaces – controlled activity



The use of land for the creation of new **impervious surfaces** for greenfield development and the associated discharge of **stormwater** into water, or onto or into land where it may enter a **surface water body** or coastal water, including through an existing local authority **stormwater network**, that is not a **high risk industrial or trade premise** or **unplanned greenfield development**, is a controlled activity, provided the following conditions are met:

(a) the proposal involves the creation of new **impervious surfaces** of between 1,000m² and 3,000m² (baseline property existing impervious area as at 30 October 2023)

or,

(b) the proposal involves the creation new **impervious surfaces** of less than 1,000m², but is not permitted under the conditions of Rule WH.R5,

and,

(c) a financial contribution is paid for the purpose of offsetting the adverse effects of residual **stormwater** contaminants. The level of contribution and when it is required is set out in Schedule 30 (financial contributions), and

(d) where **stormwater** directly or indirectly (through an existing local authority **stormwater network**) discharges to a river, **hydrological control** is provided either:

(i) on-site, or

(ii) off-site through an existing local authority **stormwater network** or privately owned **stormwater** network that has been sized to accommodate the proposed **stormwater** discharges, and

(e) **stormwater** contaminant treatment is provided that captures 85% of the mean annual runoff and directs it to a **stormwater treatment system** that treats in accordance with Schedule 28 (contaminant treatment) and is provided either:

(i) on-site, or

- (ii) off-site through an existing local authority **stormwater network** or privately owned **stormwater** treatment system that has capacity to treat contaminant loads from the site.

Matters of control

1. The design and layout of the on-site **stormwater treatment system**, including the ongoing operational and management measures necessary to ensure that **stormwater** quality will meet the requirements of condition (e) of this rule
2. The adequacy of **hydrological control** measures either on-site or off-site, where **stormwater** will enter a river
3. Where an off-site (or a combination of on-site and off-site) **stormwater treatment system** is utilised, whether this has capacity, availability (timing) and appropriate authorisations to connect into
4. The long-term operational, maintenance and ownership requirements of the **stormwater treatment system**
5. Whether sufficient use of **water sensitive urban design** measures have been applied to the site design and layout
6. A financial contribution as required by Schedule 30 (financial contributions)
7. Condition of consent to demonstrate and/or monitor compliance with conditions (d) and (e) of this rule

Notification

In respect of Rule WH.R6, applications are precluded from limited and public notification (unless special circumstances exist).

Note

For the creation of new or **redevelopment** of existing **impervious surfaces** for **high risk industrial and trade premises** and the associated discharge of **stormwater**, refer to WH.R11.

Rule WH.R7: Stormwater from new and redeveloped impervious surfaces of existing urbanised areas – controlled activity



The use of land for the creation of new and/or **redevelopment** of **impervious surfaces** of an existing urbanised property and the associated discharge of **stormwater** into water, or onto or into land where it may enter a **surface water body** or coastal water, including through an existing local authority **stormwater network**, that is not a **high risk industrial or trade premise**, is a controlled activity, provided the following conditions are met:

(a) the proposal involves the creation of new, or **redevelopment of impervious surfaces** of between 1,000m² and 3,000m² (baseline property existing impervious area as at 30 October 2023)

or,

(b) the proposal involves the creation of new, or **redevelopment of impervious areas** of less than 1,000m² but is not permitted under the conditions of Rule WH.R5,

and,

(c) where **stormwater** directly or indirectly (through an existing local authority **stormwater network**) discharges to a river, **hydrological control** is provided either:

(i) on-site, or

(ii) off-site through an existing local authority **stormwater network** or privately owned **stormwater network** that has been sized to accommodate the proposed **stormwater** discharges, and

(d) contaminant treatment of **stormwater** is provided either:

(i) on-site through a **stormwater treatment system**, or

(ii) off-site through an existing local authority **stormwater network** or privately owned **stormwater treatment system** that has capacity to treat contaminant loads from the site

Matters of control

1. Whether the design and layout of the on-site **stormwater treatment system** incorporates best practicable option measures to achieve (to the extent practicable) the capture of 85% of the mean annual **stormwater** runoff and treatment in accordance with Schedule 28 (contaminant treatment)

2. Whether the design and layout undertakes a best practicable option approach to the provision of **hydrological control** measures either onsite or offsite, where **stormwater** will enter a river

3. Where an off-site (or a combination of on-site and off-site) **stormwater treatment system** is utilised, whether this has capacity, availability (timing) and appropriate authorisations to connect into

4. The long-term operational, maintenance and ownership requirements of the **stormwater treatment system**

5. Whether there are topographical limitations influencing the provision of **stormwater hydrological control** and contaminant treatment
6. Whether sufficient use of **water sensitive urban design** methods have been applied to the site design and layout
7. Conditions to monitor compliance associated with any **stormwater treatment system** or hydrological control measures.

Notification

In respect of Rule WH.R7, applications are precluded from limited and public notification (unless special circumstances exist).

Note

For the creation of new or **redevelopment** of existing **impervious surfaces** for **high risk industrial and trade premises** and the associated discharge of stormwater, refer to Rule WH.R11.

Rule WH.R8: Stormwater from a port or airport – restricted discretionary activity



The discharge of **stormwater** from a port or airport into water, or onto or into land where it may enter a **surface water body** or coastal water, including through a local authority **stormwater network**, is a restricted discretionary activity where the target attribute state for copper and zinc in Table 8.4 is met for a relevant **part Freshwater Management Unit** or the coastal water objective for copper and zinc in Table 8.1 is met in the relevant **coastal water management unit**.

Matters for discretion

1. The management of the adverse effects of **stormwater** capture and discharge, including on **aquatic ecosystem health** and **mahinga kai**, contact recreation and **Māori customary use**, and as required by Policy WH.P12
2. The management of effects on sites identified in Schedule A (outstanding water bodies), Schedule B (Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa), Schedule C (mana whenua), Schedule F (indigenous biodiversity)
3. **Minimisation** of the adverse effects of **stormwater** discharges
4. Provision for **hydrological control** measures where discharges will enter a **surface water body** (including via an existing local authority **stormwater network**), and **water sensitive urban design**
5. Requirements of any relevant local authority **stormwater network** discharge consent

Rule WH.R9: Stormwater from a local authority or state highway network–restricted discretionary activity



The discharge of **stormwater** into water, or onto or into land where it may enter water, from a local authority or state highway **stormwater network**, including discharges via another **stormwater network**, except those from a **high risk industrial or trade premise**, or ports and airports, is a restricted discretionary activity, provided the resource consent application includes a **stormwater management strategy** prepared in accordance with Schedule 31 (stormwater strategy – whaitua) to progressively improve discharge quality, including a reduction of copper and zinc commensurate with what is required in the receiving environment to meet the target attribute state in Tables 8.4 or coastal water objective in Table 8.1 for the relevant **part Freshwater Management Unit** or **coastal water management unit**.

Matters for discretion

1. The contents and implementation of a **stormwater management strategy** prepared in accordance with Schedule 31 (stormwater strategy - whaitua)
2. The reduction of copper and zinc where required in order for the target attribute state or coastal water objective for these attributes to be met
3. Measures to achieve any other relevant target attribute states or coastal water objectives including for ecosystem health, nutrients, visual clarity and *Escherichia coli* or enterococci
4. Adverse effects, including cumulative and localised adverse effects, on:
 - (i) groundwater, **surface water** and coastal water, and particularly sites identified in Schedule A (outstanding water bodies), Schedule C (mana whenua), Schedule F (ecosystems and habitats with indigenous biodiversity), Schedule H (contact recreation and Māori customary use), and
 - (ii) **group drinking water supplies** and **community drinking water supplies**
5. Methodology to prioritise the reduction, removal, and/or treatment of **stormwater** discharges, including information requirements and engagement with **mana whenua** and the community
6. The use of **hydrological control** and **water sensitive urban design** measures to mitigate adverse effects of **stormwater** discharges, provide communal **stormwater** treatment, or offset discharges arising from new greenfield development

7. The programme and timeframes for implementing measures and/or capital works
8. Monitoring and modelling of the **stormwater** network

Notification

In respect of Rule WH.R9, applications are precluded from public notification (unless special circumstances exist). Relevant iwi authorities shall be determined to be an affected party to an application under this rule.

Note

For the discharge of **stormwater** from an existing **high risk industrial or trade premise**, or the discharge of **stormwater** from a port or airport refer to Rules WH.R4 and WH.R8 respectively. Other existing discharges of **stormwater** into a local authority **stormwater network** will be managed under this rule by the local authority or the relevant water authority.

Rule WH.R10: Stormwater from new state highways – discretionary activity



The use of land for the creation of new **impervious surfaces** and the associated discharge of **stormwater** from a new state highway into water, or onto or into land where it may enter a **surface water body** or coastal water, is a discretionary activity, provided the resource consent application includes:

- (a) a Stormwater Management Plan and a draft **Stormwater Management Strategy** in accordance with Schedule 31 (stormwater strategy - whaitua), or
- (b) a Stormwater Management Plan prepared in accordance with a certified **Stormwater Management Strategy** (refer to Schedule 31 (stormwater strategy - whaitua)), or
- (c) a financial contribution for the purpose of offsetting the adverse effects of residual **stormwater** contaminants. The level of contribution and when it is required is set out in Schedule 30 (financial contributions).

Rule WH.R11: Stormwater from new and redeveloped impervious surfaces – discretionary activity



The use of land for the creation of new, or **redevelopment** of existing **impervious surfaces** (including greenfield development and **redevelopment** of existing urbanised property) and the associated discharge of **stormwater** into water, or onto or into land where it may enter a **surface water body** or coastal water, including through an existing local authority **stormwater network**, that is not permitted by Rule WH.R5, or a controlled activity under Rule WH.R6 or Rule WH.R7, or prohibited under WH.R13 is a discretionary activity provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) the resource consent application includes a **Stormwater Impact Assessment** prepared in accordance with Schedule 29 (impact assessment), and
- (b) if the proposal is for greenfield development a financial contribution is paid for the purpose of offsetting the adverse effects of residual **stormwater** contaminants. The level of contribution and when it is required is set out in Schedule 30 (financial contributions).

Rule WH.R12: All other stormwater discharges – non-complying activity



The:

- (a) discharge of **stormwater** onto or into land, including where contaminants may enter groundwater, that is not permitted by Rule WH.R2, or
- (b) discharge of **stormwater** into water or onto or into land where it may enter a **surface water body** or coastal water, that is not permitted by Rule WH.R3, or a restricted discretionary activity under Rules WH.R8 or WH.R9, or
- (c) discharge of **stormwater** from a **high risk industrial or trade premise** that is not permitted by Rule WH.R4, or the use of land for the creation of new or **redevelopment** of existing **impervious surfaces** and the associated discharge of **stormwater** from a **high risk industrial or trade premise** that does not meet the conditions of Rule WH.R11, or
- (d) use of land for the creation of new or **redevelopment** of existing **impervious surfaces** and the associated discharge of **stormwater** into water or onto or into land where it may enter water, that is not permitted by Rule WH.R5, or a controlled activity under Rule WH.R6 or WH.R7, or a discretionary activity under Rule WH.R10 or WH.R11, or a prohibited activity under WH.R13,

is a non-complying activity.

Rule WH.R13: Stormwater from new unplanned greenfield development – prohibited activity



The use of land and the associated discharge of **stormwater** from **impervious surfaces** from **unplanned greenfield development** direct into water, or onto or into land where it may enter a **surface water body** or coastal water, including through an existing or proposed **stormwater network**, is a prohibited activity.

Note

Any **unplanned greenfield development** proposals will require a plan change to the relevant map (Map 86, 87, 88 or 89) to allow consideration of the suitability of the site and receiving catchment(s) for accommodating the water

quality requirements of the *National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020*, and the relevant freshwater and coastal water quality objectives of this Plan. Any plan change process should be considered concurrent with any associated change to the relevant district plan, to support integrated planning and assessment.

8.3.3 Wastewater

Rule WH.R14: Wastewater network catchment discharges – restricted discretionary activity



The **existing wastewater discharge** from a **wastewater network catchment** including via a **stormwater network** to a **surface water body** or coastal water or onto or into land where it may enter water, is a restricted discretionary activity provided the resource consent application includes a strategy to **progressively reduce and remove wastewater network catchment discharges** in relation to the consent sought, in accordance with the requirements of Schedule 32 (wastewater strategy), including a reduction of *Escherichia coli* or enterococci commensurate with what is required in the receiving environment to meet the target attribute state in Table 8.4 or coastal water objective in Table 8.1 for the relevant **part Freshwater Management Unit** or **coastal water management unit**.

Matters for discretion

1. The contents and implementation of a **wastewater network catchment** improvement strategy prepared in accordance with Schedule 32 (wastewater strategy)
2. The reduction of **dry weather discharges** in order for the target attribute state for *Escherichia coli* and coastal water objectives for enterococci to be met, and/or the reduction of wet weather discharges in order for the **containment standard** to be met for the sub-catchment, as relevant to the consent sought
3. Measures to achieve reductions of **wastewater network catchment discharges**
4. Measures to achieve any other relevant target attribute states or coastal water objectives including for ecosystem health, nutrients, and visual clarity
5. Adverse effects as a result of **wastewater network catchment discharges**, including cumulative and localised adverse effects on:

 - (i) groundwater, **surface water** and coastal water, and particularly sites identified in Schedule A (outstanding water bodies), Schedule B (Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa), Schedule C (mana whenua), Schedule H (contact recreation and Māori customary use) and **primary contact sites** in Map 85, and

- (ii) mahinga kai, and
- (iii) group drinking water supplies and community drinking water supplies

- 6. Effects of population growth and climate change on the network
- 7. Methodology to prioritise the reduction and removal of wastewater network catchment discharges, including proposed information requirements and planned engagement with mana whenua and the community
- 8. The programme and timeframes for implementing improvement measures
- 9. Monitoring and modelling of the wastewater network catchment discharges

Notification

In respect of Rule WH.R14, applications are precluded from public notification (unless special circumstances exist). Relevant iwi authorities shall be determined to be an affected party to an application under this rule.

Rule WH.R15: Existing wastewater discharges from a treatment plant – discretionary activity



An existing wastewater discharge from a treatment plant into a surface water body or coastal water, or onto or into land where it may enter a surface water body or coastal water is a discretionary activity provided the overall *Escherichia coli* and enterococci load in the discharge does not increase from that previously consented under an existing resource consent.

Rule WH.R16: All other discharges of wastewater – non-complying activity



The discharge of wastewater into a surface water body or coastal water or onto or into land where it may enter water, that:

- (a) does not comply with Rule WH.R14 or WH.R15, or
- (b) is a new wastewater discharge from a treatment plant or wastewater network catchment into a surface water body or onto or into land that may enter a surface water body,

is a non-complying activity.

8.3.4 Land uses



Rule WH.R17: Vegetation clearance on highest erosion risk land – permitted activity

Vegetation clearance on highest erosion risk land (woody vegetation) and any associated discharge of sediment to a surface water body is a permitted activity provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) the vegetation clearance is:
 - (i) to implement an action in the erosion risk treatment plan for the farm, or
 - (ii) for the control of pest plants, and
- (b) debris from the vegetation clearance is not placed where it can enter a surface water body.



Rule WH.R18: Vegetation clearance on highest erosion risk land – controlled activity

Vegetation clearance on highest erosion risk land (woody vegetation), of more than a total area of 200m² per property in any consecutive 12-month period, and any associated discharge of sediment to a surface water body is a controlled activity provided an erosion and sediment management plan has been prepared in accordance with Schedule 33 (vegetation clearance plan) and submitted with the application for resource consent under this Rule.

Matters of control

1. The content of the erosion and sediment management plan, including the actions, management practices and mitigation measures necessary to ensure that discharge of sediment will not exceed that which occurred from the land prior to the vegetation clearance occurring
2. The area, location and method of vegetation clearance
3. Stabilisation and rehabilitation of the area cleared
4. The monitoring, record keeping, reporting and information provision requirements for the holder of the resource consent (including auditing of information) to demonstrate and/or monitor compliance with the resource consent and the erosion and sediment management plan
5. The timing, frequency and requirements for review, audit and amendment of the erosion and sediment management plan
6. The time and circumstances under which the resource consent conditions may be reviewed



Rule WH.R19: Vegetation clearance – discretionary activity

Vegetation clearance on highest erosion risk land (woody vegetation) and any associated discharge of sediment to a surface water body that does not comply with one or more of the conditions of Rule WH.R17 or Rule WH.R18 is a discretionary activity.

Note

Rules WH.R20, WH.R21 and WH.R22 prevail over the following Regulations of the Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Freshwater) Regulations 2020:

Part 2 Regulation of plantation forestry activities

Subpart 1—Afforestation

Regulations 9(2), 10, 14(3), 15(5), 16(2), 17(1), 17(3), and 17(4)

Subpart 3—Earthworks

Regulations 24 to 35

Subpart 6—Harvesting

Regulation 64(1) and (2), as far as these apply to a Regional Council

Regulations 63(2) and (3), 64(3), 65 to 69, 70(3) and (4), and 71

Subpart 7—Mechanical land preparation

Regulations 73(2), 74, and 75

Subpart 8—Replanting

Regulations 77(2), 78(2) and (3), 80, and 81(3) and (4)

Subpart 9—Ancillary activities

Regulations 89 and 90

Regulation 95, as far as this applies to a Regional Council

Subpart 10—General provisions (including discharges of sediment)

Regulation 97(1)(a), (b), (c), (f) and (g)



Rule WH.R20: Plantation forestry – controlled activity

Afforestation, harvesting, earthworks, vegetation clearance or mechanical land preparation for plantation forestry, and any associated discharge of sediment to a surface water body, is a controlled activity providing the following conditions are met:

- (a) the land is not high erosion risk land (pasture) or highest erosion risk land (pasture) that was in pasture or scrub on 30 October 2023, and
- (b) an erosion and sediment management plan has been prepared in accordance with Schedule 34 (forestry plan), certified by a registered forestry adviser and submitted with the application for resource consent under this rule, and
- (c) the concentration of total suspended solids in the discharge from the plantation forestry shall not exceed 100g/m³, except that, if at the time of the discharge the concentration of total suspended solids in the receiving water at or about the point of discharge exceeds 100g/m³, the discharge shall not, after the zone of reasonable mixing,

decrease the visual clarity in the receiving water by more than:

- (i) 20% in **River class 1** and in any river identified as having high macroinvertebrate community health in Schedule F1 (rivers/lakes), or
- (ii) 30% in any other river, and
- (d) the most recent Wellington Regional Council monitoring record demonstrates that the measure of visual clarity for the relevant catchment does not exceed the target attribute state at any monitoring site within the relevant **part Freshwater Management Unit** set out in Table 8.4.

Matters of control

1. The content of the **erosion and sediment management plan**, including the actions, management practices and mitigation measures necessary to ensure that discharge of sediment will be **minimised**, and will not increase the average annual sediment load for the **part Freshwater Management Unit** in which the **plantation forestry** is located
2. The area, location and methods employed in the **plantation forestry**
3. The monitoring, record keeping, reporting and information provision requirements for the holder of the resource consent (including auditing of information) to demonstrate and/or monitor compliance with the resource consent and the **erosion and sediment management plan**
4. The timing, frequency and requirements for review, audit and amendment of the **erosion and sediment management plan**



Rule WH.R21: Plantation forestry – discretionary activity

Afforestation, harvesting, earthworks, vegetation clearance or mechanical land preparation for plantation forestry and any associated discharge of sediment to a **surface water body** that does not comply with one or more of the conditions of Rule WH.R20 and is not a prohibited activity under Rule WH.R22 is a discretionary activity.



Rule WH.R22: Plantation forestry on highest erosion risk land – prohibited activity

Afforestation, earthworks, or mechanical land preparation for plantation forestry on highest erosion risk land (plantation forestry) is a prohibited activity.

8.3.5 Earthworks



Rule WH.R23: Earthworks – permitted activity

Earthworks is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) the **earthworks** are to implement an action in the **erosion risk treatment plan** for the **farm**, or
- (b) the **earthworks** are to implement an action in the **farm environment plan** for the **farm**, and
- (c) the area of **earthworks** does not exceed 3,000m² per property in any consecutive 12-month period, and
- (d) the **earthworks** shall not occur within 5m of a **surface water body** or the coastal marine area, except for **earthworks** undertaken in association with Rules R122, R124, R130, R131, R134, R135, and R137, and
- (e) soil or debris from **earthworks** is not placed where it can enter a **surface water body** or the coastal marine area, including via a **stormwater network**, and
- (f) the area of **earthworks** must be **stabilised** within six months after completion of the **earthworks**, and
- (g) there is no discharge of sediment from **earthworks** and/or flocculant into a **surface water body**, the coastal marine area, or onto land that may enter a **surface water body** or the coastal marine area, including via a **stormwater network**, and
- (h) erosion and sediment control measures shall be used to prevent a discharge of sediment where a preferential flow path connects with a **surface water body** or the coastal marine area, including via a **stormwater network**.

Note

Earthworks management guidance is available within the *Greater Wellington Regional Council, Erosion and Sediment Control Guide for Land Disturbing Activities in the Wellington Region (2021)*.

Rule WH.R24: Earthworks – restricted discretionary activity



Earthworks and the associated discharge of sediment and/or flocculant into a **surface water body** or coastal water, or onto or into land where it may enter a **surface water body** or coastal water, including via a **stormwater network**, that does not comply with Rule WH.R23 is a restricted discretionary activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) the concentration of total suspended solids in the discharge from the earthworks shall not exceed 100g/m³, except that, if at the time of the discharge the concentration of total suspended solids in the receiving water at or about the point of discharge exceeds 100g/m³, the discharge shall not, after the **zone of reasonable mixing**, decrease the visual clarity in the receiving water by more than:
- (i) 20% in **River class 1** and in any river identified as having high macroinvertebrate community health in Schedule F1 (rivers/lakes), or
 - (ii) 30% in any other river, and
- (b) earthworks shall not occur between 1st June and 30th September in any year.

Matters for discretion

1. The location, area, scale, volume, duration and staging and timing of works
2. The design and suitability of erosion of sediment control measures including consideration of hazard mitigation and the risk of accelerated soil erosion associated the staging of works and progressive **stabilisation**
3. The placement and treatment of stockpiled materials on the site, including requirements to remove material if it is not to be reused on the site
4. The proportion of unstabilised land in the catchment
5. The adequacy and efficiency of **stabilisation** devices for sediment control
6. Any adverse effects on:
 - (i) groundwater, **surface water bodies** and their margins, particularly **surface water bodies** within sites identified in Schedule A (outstanding water bodies), Schedule B (Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa), Schedule C (mana whenua), Schedule F (ecosystems and habitats with indigenous biodiversity), Schedule H (contact recreation and Māori customary use) or Schedule I (important trout fishery rivers and spawning waters)
 - (ii) **group drinking water supplies** and **community drinking water supplies**

- (iii) mauri, water quality (including water quality in the coastal marine area), aquatic and marine ecosystem health, aquatic and riparian habitat quality, indigenous biodiversity values, mahinga kai and critical life cycle periods for indigenous aquatic species
 - (iv) the natural character of lakes, rivers, natural wetlands and their margins and the coastal environment
 - (v) natural hazards, land stability, soil erosion, sedimentation and flood hazard management including the use of natural buffers
7. Duration of the consent
8. Preparation required for the close-down period (from 1st June to 30th September each year) and any maintenance activities required during this period
9. Monitoring and reporting requirements

Rule WH.R25: Earthworks – non-complying activity



Earthworks, and the associated discharge of sediment into a surface water body or coastal water or onto or into land where it may enter a surface water body or coastal water from earthworks, including via a stormwater network, that does not comply with Rule WH.R24 is a non-complying activity.

8.3.6 Nutrients and sediment from pastoral farming



Rule WH.R26: Farming activities on a property of between 4 hectares and 20 hectares – permitted activity

The use of land on a property of 4 hectares or more and less than 20 hectares for:

- (a) pastoral land use where the winter stocking rate is greater than 12 stock units per effective hectare, and/or
- (b) pastoral land use on highest erosion risk land (pasture) or high erosion risk land (pasture), and/or
- (c) arable land use,

and the associated discharge of contaminants into a surface water body or into or onto land where a contaminant may enter freshwater is a permitted activity provided the following conditions are met:

- (d) the property is registered with the Wellington Regional Council in accordance with Schedule 35 (farm registration) by 1 August 2025, and

- (e) the **nitrogen discharge risk** is assessed annually and provided to the Wellington Regional Council on request, and
- (f) the three-year rolling average of the **nitrogen discharge risk** for the land does not increase above the rate recorded at **registration**, and
- (g) if the property contains **highest erosion risk land (pasture)**, or **high erosion risk land (pasture)**:
 - (i) the area and of **pastoral land use on highest erosion risk land (pasture)** or **high erosion risk land (pasture)** does not increase above the area recorded at **registration**, and
 - (ii) the average **annual stocking rate** and the **winter stocking rate** on the **high erosion risk land (pasture)** or **highest erosion risk land (pasture)** do not increase above the area recorded for that land at **registration**.



Rule WH.R27: Farming activities on 20 hectares or more of land – permitted activity

The use of 20 hectares or more of land on a **farm** for **pastoral land use**, **arable land use**, or more than 5 hectares for **horticultural land use**, and the associated discharge of contaminants into a **surface water body** or into or onto land where a contaminant may enter freshwater is a permitted activity provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) a **farm environment plan** in respect of the land and associated land use is supplied to Wellington Regional Council by the date set out in Table 8.6 for the **part Freshwater Management Unit** in which the **farm** is located, and
- (b) if the **farm** used for **pastoral land use** contains **highest erosion risk land (pasture)** or **high erosion risk land (pasture)**, the **farm environment plan** includes an **erosion risk treatment plan**, that meets the requirements of Schedule 36 (farm environment plan - additional), and
- (c) a **farm environment plan certifier** certifies in writing that:
 - (i) the **farm environment plan** supplied to the Wellington Regional Council has been prepared in accordance with, and meets the requirements of Schedule Z (farm environment plan) and Schedule 36 (farm environment plan - additional), or
 - (ii) where the **farm environment plan** is certified under section 217G of Part 9A of the RMA, that the **farm environment plan**

meets the requirements of condition (b), and

- (d) the land use is undertaken in accordance with the **farm environment plan** provided under condition (a).

Table 8.6 – Phase-in of farm environment plans for part Freshwater Management Units

Part Freshwater Management Unit	Due Date
<u>Te Awa Kairangi rural streams and rural mainstems</u> <u>Parangārehu catchment streams and South-west coast rural streams</u> <u>Wainuiomata rural streams</u>	<u>30 Dec 2025</u>
<u>Te Awa Kairangi lower mainstem</u> <u>Korokoro Stream</u>	<u>30 Dec 2026</u>
<u>Ōrongorongo, Te Awa Kairangi and Wainuiomata small forested and</u> <u>Te Awa Kairangi forested mainstems</u>	<u>30 December 2027</u>



Rule WH.R28: Livestock access to a small river – permitted activity

From 30 December 2025 access by cattle (including **dairy cows**), farmed deer or farmed pigs to a river less than 1m wide in the Mākara Stream and Mangaroa River catchments, as shown on Maps 96 and 97, and any associated discharge to a **surface water body**, is a permitted activity provided:

- (a) the access is only at a stock crossing point and the cattle (including **dairy cows**), farmed deer or farmed pigs are supervised and actively driven across the **surface water body**, and do not cross the same water body more than twice in any month, or
- (b) the **farm environment plan** for the **farm** includes a **small stream riparian programme** that meets the requirements of Schedule 36 (farm environment plan - additional), and
- (c) where the farm environment plan is certified under section 217G of Part 9A of the RMA, the farm environment plan certifier has certified that the farm environment plan meets the requirements of condition (b).

Note

Livestock access to, and exclusion from, a **surface water body** is also subject to:

- the *Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Freshwater) Regulations 2020*,
- the *Resource Management (Stock Exclusion) Regulations 2020*, and
- Rule R98, Rule R99 and Rule R100.



Rule WH.R29: Livestock access to a small river – discretionary activity

From 30 December 2025, access by cattle (including **dairy cows**), farmed deer or farmed pigs to a river less than 1m wide in the Mākara Stream and Mangaroa River catchments, as shown on Maps 96 and 97, and any associated discharge to a **surface water body** that does not meet Rule WH.R28 is a discretionary activity.

Rule WH.R30: The use of land for farming activities – discretionary activity

The use of land for the farming activities described in Rule WH.R26 or Rule WH.R27, and the associated discharge of contaminants into a **surface water body** or into or onto land where a contaminant may enter freshwater, that does not meet one or more of the conditions of Rule WH.R26 or Rule WH.R27 is a discretionary activity provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) the most recent Wellington Regional Council monitoring record at the time the application is lodged demonstrates that the concentration of dissolved inorganic nitrogen, dissolved reactive phosphorus, or measure of visual clarity, for the relevant catchment does not exceed the target attribute state at any monitoring site within the relevant **part Freshwater Management Unit** set out in Table 8.4, and
- (b) if the most recent Wellington Regional Council monitoring record at the time the application is lodged demonstrates that the concentration of *Escherichia coli*, for the relevant catchment exceeds the target attribute state at any monitoring site within the relevant **part Freshwater Management Unit** set out in Table 8.4, the land use change is not to **pastoral land use**.

Rule WH.R31: Change of rural land use – discretionary activity

The following changes in land use on a **property**, and the associated discharge of contaminants into a **surface water body** or into or onto land where a contaminant may enter freshwater are discretionary activities:

- (a) the change of land use from **plantation forestry to pastoral land use, arable land use, or horticultural land use** where the change exceeds a cumulative total of 4ha from that which was occurring on the property on 30 October 2023, or
- (b) the change of land use from **plantation forestry, arable land use, low intensity horticultural land use or pastoral land use** that is not **dairy farming**, to **dairy farming**, where the change exceeds a cumulative total of 4ha from that which was occurring on the property on 30 October 2023, or
- (c) the change of land use from **plantation forestry, arable land use, pastoral land use or low intensity horticultural land use** to **horticultural use** that is not **low intensity horticultural use** where the

change exceeds a cumulative total of 4ha from that which was occurring on the property on 30 October 2023,

provided the following conditions are met:

- (d) the most recent Wellington Regional Council monitoring record demonstrates that the concentration of dissolved inorganic nitrogen, dissolved reactive phosphorus, or measure of visual clarity, for the relevant catchment does not exceed the target attribute state at any monitoring site within the relevant **part Freshwater Management Unit** set out in Table 8.4, and
- (e) if the most recent Wellington Regional Council monitoring record demonstrates that the concentration of *Escherichia coli*, for the relevant catchment exceeds the target attribute state at any monitoring site within the relevant **part Freshwater Management Unit** set out in Table 8.4, the land use change is not to **pastoral land use**.



Rule WH.R32: Farming activities – non-complying activity

Any:

- (a) use of land for the activities described in Rule WH.R26 or Rule WH.R27 and the associated discharge of contaminants into a **surface water body** or into or onto land where a contaminant may enter freshwater, that does not meet one or more of the conditions of Rule WH.R30, or
- (b) change in land use described in Rule WH.R31 and the associated discharge of contaminants into a **surface water body** or into or onto land where a contaminant may enter freshwater that does not meet one or more of the conditions of Rule WH.R31

is a **non-complying activity**.

8.3.7 Take and use of water



Rule WH.R33~~1~~: Take and use of water in the ~~Wellington Harbour and Hutt Valley~~ Whaitua Te Whanganui-a Tara – restricted discretionary activity

The take and use of water from any river (including **tributaries**) and groundwater in the Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River, Wainuiomata River and Ōrongorongo River catchments, that is not provided for in Rules R152, R153, R154, R155, R156, R157 or R159 is a restricted discretionary activity provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) the take and use shall not occur below the **minimum flows** in Table 8.4~~7~~, except that this condition does not apply to:
 - (i) water for the **health needs of people** as part of a **group**

drinking water supply or a **community drinking water supply**, and

- (ii) taking groundwater, and
- (b) in any **catchment management unit** in Tables 8.28 and 8.39, the amount of water taken and used, in addition to all **existing resource consents**, does not exceed whichever is the greater of:
 - (i) the maximum amount allocated by resource consents at the date the consent application is lodged, or
 - (ii) the allocation amounts in Tables 8.28 and 8.39

except that this condition does not apply to the take and use of water at river flows above the **median flow**, and

- (c) at flows above **median flow**:
 - (i) the frequency of **flushing flows** that exceed three times the **median flow** of the river is not changed, and
 - (ii) for rivers (and their **tributaries**) listed in Table 1 of Schedule U no more than 50% of the portion of flow in the river above the **median flow** is taken at the point of abstraction, or
 - (iii) for rivers (and their **tributaries**) listed in Table 2 of Schedule U no more than 10% of the total amount of flow in the river is taken at the point of abstraction, or
 - (iv) for rivers (and their **tributaries**) not listed in either Table 1 or 2 of Schedule U no more than 10% of the total amount of flow in the river at the point of abstraction, and
- (d) the take and use is not from a river identified as outstanding in Schedule A1 (outstanding rivers).

Matters for discretion

1. The reasonable and efficient use of water, including the criteria in Schedule P (efficient use)
2. The timing, amount, and rate of take of water, including instantaneous (L/sec), daily (m³/day), and seasonal requirements and duration and timing of peak daily take rate
3. For **group drinking water supplies** or **community drinking water supplies**, the amount and rate of water taken and used for the **health needs of people**

4. Reduction in the rate of take from surface water and **Category A groundwater** and **Category B groundwater** at times of low flow and restrictions when rivers approach or fall below the **minimum flows or water level**
5. Effects due to local flow or water level depletion on wetlands, springs, or the downstream river reach in the same **catchment management unit**
6. Interference effects on existing lawful water takes
7. Prevention of salt water intrusion into the **aquifer**, or landward movement of the salt water/fresh water interface
8. For a take and use from groundwater, the degree of connectivity and category according to Table 4.1
9. Preventing fish from entering water intakes
10. Measuring and reporting, including the guideline in Schedule R (measuring takes)



Rule WH.R342: Take and use of water in the ~~Wellington Harbour and Hutt Valley~~ Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara – discretionary activity

The take and use of water that is not provided for in Rules R152, R153, R154, R155, R156, R157 or R159 in the ~~Wellington Harbour and Hutt Valley~~ Whaitua Te Whanganui-a Tara:

- (a) from any river or groundwater not in Table 8.28 and Table 8.39, and
- (b) from any lake other than an outstanding lake identified in Schedule A2 (outstanding lakes), and
- (c) from any river at flows above the **median flow** that does not meet condition (c) of Rule WH.R331, and
- (d) where not provided for in WH.R331, from Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River (including **tributaries**) below **minimum flows** in Table 8.47 down to 400L/s at the Kaitoke water supply intake for:
 - (i) maintenance of the **community drinking water supply** between October and March, in the event that one or more of the storage lakes at Te Marua is not operating due to necessary maintenance work, or
 - (ii) emergency works

is a discretionary activity.



Rule WH.R35: Take and use of water from outstanding rivers or lakes – non-complying activity

The take and use of water from a river or lake in the ~~Wellington Harbour and Hutt Valley~~ **Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara** identified as outstanding in Schedule A1 (outstanding rivers) or Schedule A2 (outstanding lakes) is a non-complying activity.



Rule WH.R364: Take and use of water exceeding minimum flows or core allocation – prohibited activity

The take and use of water from a river (including **tributaries**) or groundwater in the ~~Wellington Harbour and Hutt Valley~~ **Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara** in Tables 8.28 and 8.39 that does not meet conditions (a) or (b) of Rule WH.R334 or WH.R342(d) is a prohibited activity.

Table 8.17: Minimum flows for rivers in the ~~Wellington Harbour and Hutt Valley~~ Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara

River		Management point	Minimum flow (L/s)
Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River	Upstream of the confluence with the Pākuratahi River	Kaitoke water supply intake	600
	Downstream of the confluence with the Pākuratahi River	Birchville recorder	1,200
Wainuiomata River	Between Manuka Track and the confluence with Georges Creek	Manuka recorder	100
	Between Georges Creek and the boundary of the coastal marine area	Leonard Wood Park recorder	300
Ōrongorongo River upstream of the boundary with the coastal marine area		Truss Bridge recorder	100

Table 8.28: Surface water allocation amounts for rivers and Category A groundwater and Category B groundwater in the Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River, Wainuiomata River and Ōrongorongo River catchments

Catchment management unit for the Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River catchment (shown in Figures 8.1 and 8.2)	Allocation amount ¹ (L/s)
Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River and tributaries , Upper Hutt or Lower Hutt Category A groundwater and Upper or Lower Hutt Category B groundwater (stream depletion) in the catchment management units shown in Figures 8.1 and 8.2	2,140
Wainuiomata River and tributaries	180
Orongorongo River and tributaries	95

Note

Where **Category B groundwater** is referred to in Table 8.28, the calculated stream depleting effect (described in Table 4.1) is included in the **surface water allocation** for the relevant **catchment management unit**, while the remainder is included in the **groundwater allocation** for the relevant **catchment management unit**.

Table 8.39: Groundwater allocation amounts for Category B groundwater and Category C groundwater in the Wellington Harbour and Hutt Valley Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara

Catchment management units for the Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River catchment (shown in Figures 8.1 and 8.2)	Allocation amount (m ³ /year)
Upper Hutt Category B groundwater and Upper Hutt Category C groundwater	770,000
Lower Hutt Category B groundwater	36,500,000 [Waiwhetu Aquifer and Taita Alluvium] ²

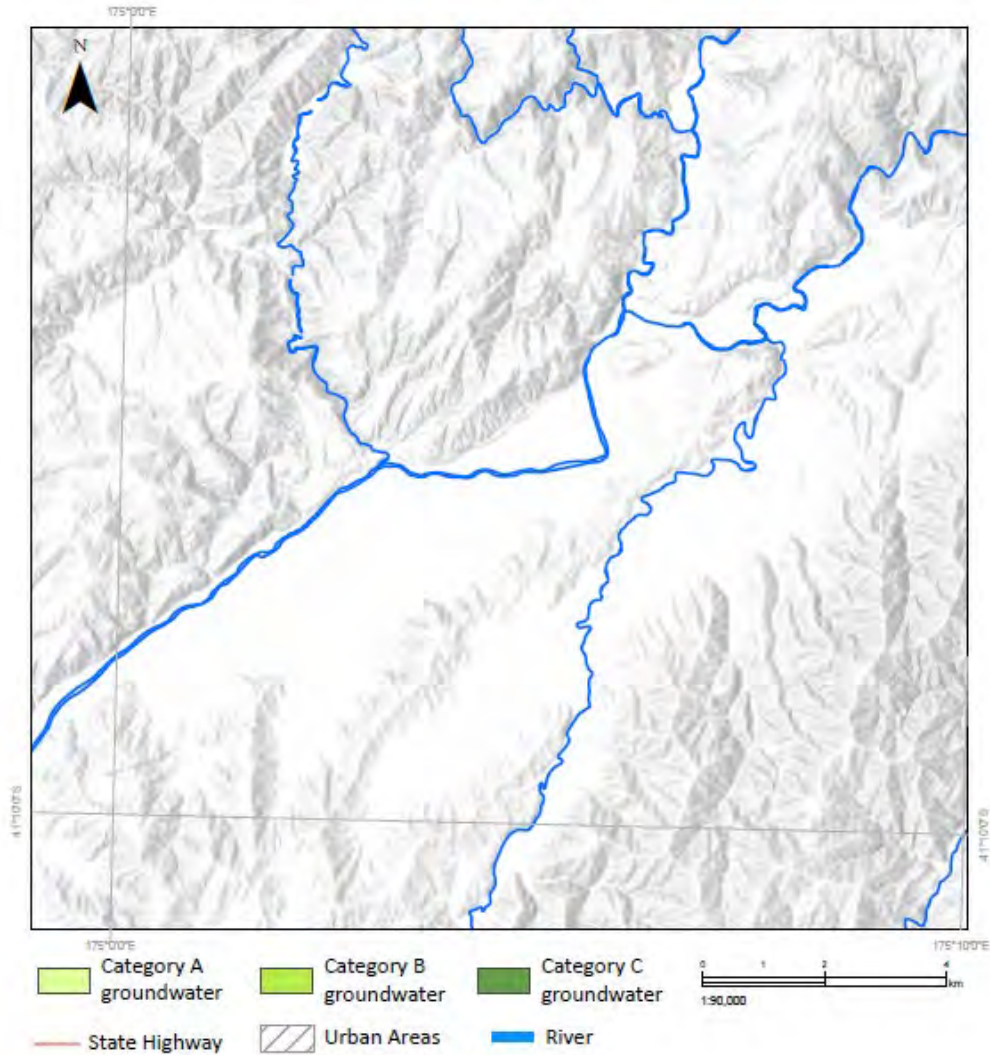
Note

Groundwater and surface water connectivity is managed by Policy P108. Allocation of groundwater amounts specified in Table 8.39 may be constrained by corresponding **surface water allocation** amounts in connected **catchment management units**. For Category B groundwater referred to in Table 8.39, the calculated stream depletion effect (described in Table 4.1) is included in the **surface water allocation** in Table 8.28 for the relevant **catchment management unit**, while the remainder is included in the **groundwater allocation** in Table 8.39 for the relevant **catchment management unit**.

¹ This **limit** has been derived as a default based upon one of two rules: for rivers with a mean flow of greater than 5,000 litres/sec, the allocation amount is equal to 50% of the **mean annual low flow (7d MALF)** and for rivers with a mean flow of less than 5,000 litres/sec, the allocation limit is equal to 30% of the 7d MALF.

² This allocation volume includes depletion equating to 600 L/sec from the Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River.

Figure 8.1: Te Awa Kairangi/ Hutt River and Upper Hutt groundwater in Tables 8.9 and 8.10

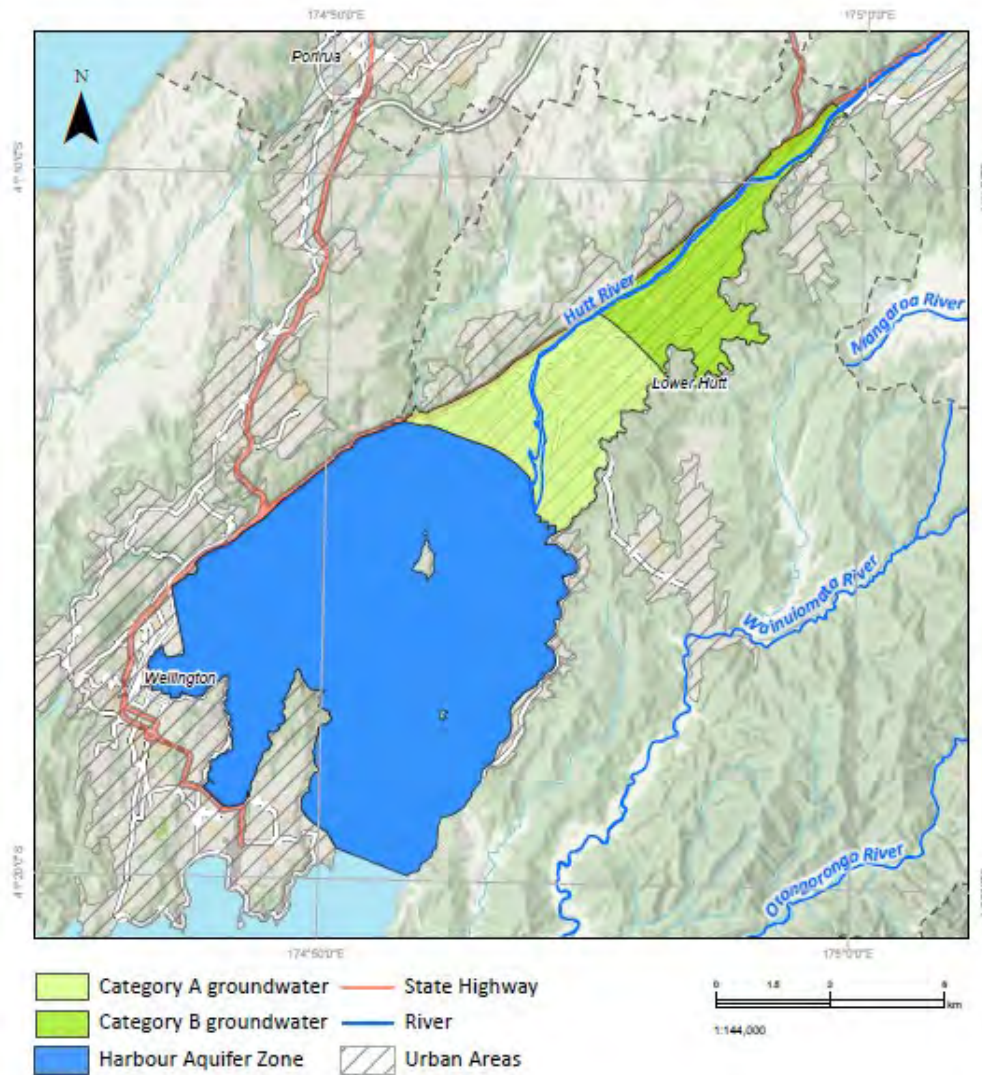


This version of the map is not complete. The version of this map available online through the online web map viewer shows the complete, detailed information on a GIS overlay that is not shown on this hard copy. The online version is available on the Council's website at <https://mapping.gw.govt.nz/gwrc/> (select theme Natural Resources Plan) and can be accessed from the Council offices or public library.

Copyright
 Basemap: Eagle Technology, GWRC & LINZ
 Topographic & Cadastral: LINZ, CoreLogic
 Projection: NZTM 2000



Figure 8.2: Te Awa Kairangi/ Hutt River and Lower Hutt groundwater in Tables 8.9 and 8.10



This version of the map is not complete. The version of this map available online through the online web map viewer shows the complete, detailed information on a GIS overlay that is not shown on this hard copy. The online version is available on the Council's website at <https://mapping.gw.govt.nz/gwrc/> (select theme Natural Resources Plan) and can be accessed from the Council offices or public library.

Copyright
 Basemap: Eagle Technology, GWRC & LINZ
 Topographic & Cadastral: LINZ, CoreLogic
 Projection: NZTM 2000



Proposed Plan Change 1 to the Natural Resources Plan for the Wellington Region: Amendments to Chapter 9 – Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua

Interpretation of Proposed Plan Change 1

Text in this box is to assist in the interpretation of Proposed Plan Change 1 and is not part the plan change.

The amendments proposed in Proposed Plan Change 1 to the operative Natural Resources Plan for the Wellington Region are shown in this document as ~~strikethrough~~ (proposed deletion) and underline (proposed insertion).

Provisions identified with the symbol  are part of the freshwater planning instrument which will proceed in the Freshwater Planning Process under Schedule 1 (Part 4) of the RMA.

9 Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua

~~Minimum flows or water levels~~ referred to in the Plan are interim to the extent that they will be reviewed by ~~whaitua~~ committees and may be amended by plan changes or variations following recommendations of ~~whaitua~~ committees.

9.1 Objectives

In addition to Objectives P.O1 to P.O6 in this Chapter, objectives in Chapter 3 of the Plan also apply in Te Awarua-o-Porirua **Whaitua**, unless the objective in Chapter 3 is specifically identified as not applying to Te Awarua-o-Porirua **Whaitua**.

Objective P.O1



The health of Te Awarua-o-Porirua's groundwater, rivers, lakes, **natural wetlands**, estuaries, harbours and coastal marine area is progressively improved and is wai ora by 2100.

Note

In the wai ora state:

- Te Awarua-o-Porirua is a taonga of Ngāti Toa Rangatira and must be respected by others
- Mauri is restored and waters are in a natural state

- Ecological health is excellent in fresh water and coastal water environments
- Rivers flow naturally, with ripples and the river beds are stony
- Mahinga kai, taonga, mahinga ika and kaimoana species are healthy, abundant, diverse, present across all stages of life, sizeable, and able to be culturally harvested by mana whenua
- Mahinga kai, taonga, mahinga ika and kai moana species are safe to harvest and eat or use, including for mana whenua to exercise manaakitanga
- Mana whenua and communities are able to undertake a full range of activities
- Mana whenua are able to undertake cultural activities and practices



Objective P.O2

Te Awarua-o-Porirua's groundwater, rivers, lakes and natural wetlands, and their margins are on a trajectory of measurable improvement towards wai ora, such that by 2040:

- (a) water quality, habitats, water quantity and ecological processes are at a level where the state of aquatic life is meaningfully improved, and
- (b) erosion processes, including bank stability, are improved to significantly reduce the sedimentation rate in the harbour to a more natural level, and
- (c) the extent and condition of indigenous riparian vegetation is increased and improved, and
- (d) the diversity, abundance and condition of mahinga kai are increased so that mana whenua are able to harvest healthy mahinga kai for their people, and
- (e) huanga of mahinga kai and Māori customary use for locations identified in Schedule B (Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa) are maintained or improved, and
- (f) mana whenua are able to safely connect with freshwater and are able to practice their customary and cultural practices, including mahinga kai gathering, and
- (g) mana whenua and communities can safely connect with waterbodies and enjoy a wider range of activities, including swimming, paddling and food gathering, and

the freshwater **environmental outcomes** must contribute to the:

- (h) maintenance and improvement of the health and wellbeing of estuaries, harbours and open coastal areas, and
- (i) protection and **restoration** of sites within significant values.

Objective P.03



The health and wellbeing of coastal water quality, ecosystems and habitats in Pāuatahanui Inlet, Onepoto Arm and the open coastal areas of Te Awarua-o-Porirua is maintained or improved to achieve the coastal water objectives set out in Table 9.1, and by 2040:

- (a) sediment and metal loads entering the **harbour arm catchments** either via fresh water bodies or directly are significantly reduced, and
- (b) high contaminant concentrations, including around discharge points, are reduced, and
- (c) the diversity, abundance and condition of **mahinga kai** has increased so that **mana whenua** access to healthy **mahinga kai** has increased, and
- (d) **huanga** of **mahinga kai** and **Māori customary use** for locations identified in Schedule B (**Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa**) are maintained or improved, and
- (e) the extent and condition of estuarine seagrass, saltmarsh and brackish water submerged macrophytes are increased and improved to support abundant and diverse biota, and
- (f) coastal areas support healthy functioning ecosystems, and their water conditions and habitats support the presence, abundance, survival, and recovery of **taonga species** and At-risk and Threatened species, and
- (g) **mana whenua** are able to safely connect with and access the coastal marine area and practice their customary and cultural **tikanga**, and
- (h) **mana whenua** and communities can safely connect with the coastal marine area and enjoy a wider range of activities, including food gathering, swimming and paddling.

Table 9.1: Coastal water objectives

Parameter	Unit	Statistic	Timeframe	Coastal Water Management Units (Map 82)				Open coast
				Onepoto Arm		Pāuatahanui Inlet		
				Intertidal	Subtidal	Intertidal	Subtidal	
<i>Enterococci</i>	cfu/ 100 mL	95 th %ile	2040	≤500		≤200		≤200
Macroalgae	EQR	Latest score	N/A	Maintain or improve				Maintain or Improve
Copper in sediment	mg/kg	Mean of replicate samples						
Zinc in sediment	mg/kg							
Muddiness	% >50% mud % of sample	Latest score						
Sedimentation rate	mm/year	5-year mean	2040	1		2		

Objective P.04



The extent, condition, and connectivity of habitats of **nationally threatened freshwater species** are increased, and the long-term population numbers of these species and the area over which they occur are increased, improving their threat classification status.



Objective P.05

Groundwater flows and levels, and water quality, are maintained at levels that protect:

- (a) groundwater dependent ecosystems, and
- (b) the values of connected **surface water bodies** in places where groundwater flows to surface water.



Objective P.06

Water quality, habitats, water quantity and ecological processes of rivers are maintained or improved by ensuring that:

- (a) where a target attribute state in Table 9.2 is not met, the state of that attribute is improved in all rivers and river reaches in the **part Freshwater Management Unit** so that the target attribute state is met within the timeframe indicated within Table 9.2, and
- (b) where a target attribute state in Table 9.2 is met, the state of that attribute is at least maintained in all rivers within the **part Freshwater Management Unit**, and

Attachment 1 to Report 23.488

- (c) where any attribute in any river or river reach is in a better state than the target attribute state, that attribute is at least maintained at the better state in every river or river reach, and
- (d) where a **huanga of mahinga kai** and **Māori customary use** for locations identified in Schedule B (**Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa**) is not achieved, the state of the river or river reach is improved.

Table 9.2: Target attribute states for rivers

		Part Freshwater Management Units (Map 78)																											
		Taupō				Pouewe				Wai-O-Hata				Takapū															
		Taupō S. @ Plimmerton Domain				Horokiri S. @ Snodgrass				Duck Ck @ Tradewinds Dr. Br.				Pāuatāhanui S. @ Elmwood Br.															
Parameter	Unit	Statistic	Timeframe	Baseline		TAS ¹		Part FMU default TAS ¹	Baseline		TAS ¹		Part FMU default TAS ¹	Baseline		TAS ¹		Part FMU default TAS ¹	Baseline		TAS ¹		Part FMU default TAS ¹						
				Numeric	State	Numeric	State		Numeric	State	Numeric	State		Numeric	State	Numeric	State		Numeric	State	Numeric	State		Numeric	State				
Periphyton biomass	mg chl-a/m ²	92 nd %ile	By 2040	N/A ²				M	436 ²	D	≤120	B	I	Insufficient data				≤120	B	I	Insufficient data				≤120	B	I		
Ammonia (toxicity)	mg/L	Median		0.011	B ⁴	≤0.03	A	I	0.002	A		A	I	0.013	A ⁴	M	A	M	0.005	A		A	M	0.018	A		A	M	
		95 th %ile		0.051		≤0.05	A	I	0.013	A		A	M	0.044			A	M				A	M				A	M	
Nitrate (toxicity)	mg/L	Median		0.4	B ⁴	≤1	A	I	0.6	A	M	A	M	0.5	B ⁴	≤1	A	I	0.3	A		A	M	0.8	A		A	M	
		95 th %ile		2.1		≤1.5	A	I	1.1	A		A	M	1.6		≤1.5	A	I				A	M				A	M	
Suspended fine sediment	Black disc (m)	Median		1.2	A ⁴	≥0.93	A	M	2.3	C		C	I	1.2	A ⁴	≥0.93	A	M	1.8	D	≥2.22	C							
Escherichia coli (E. coli)	/100mL	Median		735		≤130		I	370		≤130		I	703		≤130		I	275		≤130		I						
		%>260/100mL		96		≤30	B	I	63	E ⁴	≤30	B	I	92	E ⁴	≤20	C	I	55	E	≤20		I						
		%>540/100mL		62		≤10			32		≤10			59		≤34			18		≤34								
		95 th %ile		5,299		≤1,000			4,950		≤1,000			4,783		≤1,200			6,050		≤1,200								
Fish	Fish-IBI	Latest				M	M			M	M				M	M				M	M								
Fish community health (abundance, structure and composition)		Expert assessment ⁵																											
Macroinvertebrates (1 of 2)	MCI	Median		Insufficient data					Insufficient data					Insufficient data					Insufficient data										
	QMCI	Median			115.0	B	≥130	A	I	6.0	B	≥6.5	A		I	3.8	D	≥105	B	I	101.2	D	≥105	B	I				
Macroinvertebrates (2 of 2)	ASPM	Median							6.0	B	≥6.5	A	I						3.8	D	≥105	B	I						
Deposited fine sediment ³	%cover	Median							0.5	B		B	I						0.4	C	≥0.40	C							
									10	A		A	I						60	D	≥27	C							
Dissolved oxygen	mg/L	1-day minimum 7-day mean minimum				M	M		Insufficient data										Insufficient data										
Dissolved inorganic nitrogen ⁷	mg/L	Median				0.41 ⁴	≤1.03	I	0.64		M			0.48 ⁴					0.33										
Dissolved reactive phosphorus ²	mg/L	Median				0.017 ⁴		M	0.011		M			0.018 ⁴					0.014										
		95 th %ile				0.047 ⁴		M	0.026		M			0.05 ⁴					0.022										
Dissolved copper	µg/L	Median				0.61			0.03	A ⁴		A	I	0.47	C ⁴	≤1	A	I	0.06	A ⁴		A	M	0.27	A ⁴		A	M	
		95 th %ile				4.69	D ⁴	≤1.8	B	I	0.12		M	2.93		≤1.4	A	I											
Dissolved zinc	µg/L	Median			3.91	C ⁴	≤2.4	A	I	0.07	A ⁴		1.96	B ⁴	≤2.4	A	I	0.11	A ⁴		A	M							
		95 th %ile			32.25		≤8	A	I	0.23		M	13.04		≤8	A	I	0.48											
Ecosystem metabolism	g O ₂ m ⁻² d ⁻¹	N/A ⁸																											

Part Freshwater Management Units (Map 78)									
Te Rio o Porirua and Rangitūhi									
Porirua S. @ Milk Depot						Part FMU default TAS ¹			
Baseline		TAS ¹		Island rivers TAS ¹					
Parameter	Unit	Statistic	Timeframe	Numeric	State	Numeric			
Periphyton biomass	mg chl-a/m ²	92 nd %ile	By 2040	Insufficient data		≤120	B	I	
Ammonia (toxicity)	mg/L	Median		0.006	A	M	A	M	
		95 th %ile		0.034					
Nitrate (toxicity)	mg/L	Median		0.9	B	≤0.9	A	I	
		95 th %ile		1.6		≤1.5			
Suspended fine sediment	Black disc (m)	Median		1.7	A	M	A	M	
Escherichia coli (E. coli)	/100mL	Median		1400	E	≤130	C	I	
		%>260/100mL		95		≤20			
		%>540/100mL		83		≤34			
		95 th %ile		6950		≤1200			
Fish	Fish-IBI	Latest				M		M	
Fish community health (abundance, structure and composition)		Expert assessment ²			Insufficient data		N/A ⁵	C	
Macroinvertebrates (1 of 2)	MCI	Median		87.0	D	≥90	C	I	
	QMCI	Median		4.3		≥4.5			
Macroinvertebrates (2 of 2)	ASPM	Median		0.3	D	≥0.3	C		
Deposited fine sediment ³	%cover	Median		20	C	M	C	M	
Dissolved oxygen	mg/L	1-day minimum		Insufficient data		M		M	
		7-day mean minimum							
Dissolved inorganic nitrogen ⁷	mg/L	Median		0.92					
Dissolved reactive phosphorus ⁷	mg/L	Median		0.018					
		95 th %ile		0.034					
Dissolved copper	µg/L	Median		1.1	C	M	C		
		95 th %ile		2.6					
Dissolved zinc	µg/L	Median	7.5	D	≤7.5	C	I		
		95 th %ile	58		≤42				
Ecosystem metabolism	g O ₂ m ⁻² d ⁻¹	N/A ⁸			M ⁶				

¹ M = Maintain; I = Improve. Maintenance, improvement or deterioration in the state of an attribute will be assessed through:

- Benchmarking against the TAS thresholds and trend analysis or appropriate statistical analysis; and
- Taking the impact of climate and human activity into account.

² All rivers in part Freshwater Management Unit naturally soft bottomed and unlikely to support periphyton growth (River Environment Classification group = WW/LSS).

³ Baseline state based on limited data.

⁴ Baseline state based on eWater Source model results. Further monitoring needed to confirm whether the attribute meets the TAS.

⁵ The A, B, C and D states to be assigned on the basis of fish community health reflecting an excellent, good, fair and poor state of aquatic ecosystem health respectively.

⁶ All rivers in part Freshwater Management Unit naturally soft bottomed (River Environment Classification group = WW/LSS).

⁷ Median concentration targets reflect the nutrient outcomes required by Clause 3.13 of the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020

⁸ Further monitoring needed to define baseline state and develop attribute state framework.

9.12 Policies

In addition to policies on ~~minimum flows or water levels~~ that follow, policies in chapter 4 of the Plan also apply equally to ~~minimum flows or water levels~~ for the Te Awarua-o-Porirua-Whaitua.

In addition to the policies in this Chapter, the policies in Chapter 4 of the Plan also apply in Te Awarua-o-Porirua **Whaitua**, unless the policy in Chapter 4 is specifically identified as not applying to Te Awarua-o-Porirua **Whaitua**.

9.2.1 Ecosystem health and water quality

Policy P.P1: Improvement of aquatic ecosystem health



Aquatic ecosystem health will be improved by:

- (a) progressively reducing the load or concentration of contaminants, particularly sediment, nutrients, pathogens and metals, entering water, and
- (b) restoring habitats, and
- (c) enhancing the natural flow regime of rivers and managing water flows and levels, including where there is interaction of flows between surface water and groundwater, and
- (d) co-ordinating and prioritising work programmes in catchments that require changes to land use activities that impact on water.

Policy P.P2 Management of activities to achieve target attribute states and coastal water objectives



Target attribute states and coastal water objectives will be achieved by regulating discharges and land-use activities in the Plan, and non-regulatory methods, including Freshwater Action Plans, by:

- (a) prohibiting **unplanned greenfield development** and for other greenfield developments **minimising** the contaminants and requiring financial contributions as to offset adverse effects from residual **stormwater** contaminants, and
- (b) encouraging **redevelopment** activities within existing urban areas to reduce the existing urban contaminant load, and
- (c) imposing **hydrological controls** on urban development and **stormwater** discharges to rivers, and
- (d) requiring a reduction in contaminant loads from urban **wastewater** and **stormwater** networks, and
- (e) stabilising stream banks by excluding **livestock** from waterbodies and planting riparian margins with indigenous vegetation, and

- (f) requiring the active management of **earthworks**, forestry, **cultivation**, and **vegetation clearance** activities, and
- (g) soil conservation treatment, including revegetation with woody vegetation, of land with **high erosion risk**, and
- (h) requiring **farm environment plans** (including Freshwater Farm Plans) to improve **farm** practices that impact on freshwater.



Policy P.P3: Freshwater Action Plans role in the health and wellbeing of waterways

Wellington Regional Council shall, in partnership with **mana whenua**, prepare and deliver Freshwater Action Plans in accordance with Schedule 27 (Freshwater Action Plan). The first iteration of Freshwater Action Plans, to cover all rivers and lakes in Te Awarua-o-Porirua **Whaitua**, shall be completed by December 2026. Freshwater Action Plans shall identify, in detail, the actions, including to support effective regulation, to achieve the target attribute states, and support relevant **environmental outcomes**, set in this Plan.

Policy P.P4: Contaminant load reductions



To achieve the coastal water objectives in Table 9.1 the Plan will manage land use activities and discharges into freshwater bodies and the coastal marine area to meet the sediment, zinc and copper load reductions for each **harbour arm catchment** as set out in Table 9.3.

Table 9.3: Harbour arm catchment contaminant load reductions

<u>Coastal Water Management Unit (Map 82)</u>	<u>Contaminant</u>	<u>Timeframe</u>	<u>% reduction in baseline total load</u>
<u>Onepoto Arm</u>	<u>Sediment</u>	<u>By 2040</u>	<u>-40%</u>
	<u>Zinc</u>		<u>-40%</u>
	<u>Copper</u>		<u>-40%</u>
<u>Pāuatahanui Inlet</u>	<u>Sediment</u>		<u>-40%</u>
	<u>Zinc</u>		<u>-40%</u>
	<u>Copper</u>		<u>-40%</u>

In addition to the **harbour arm catchment** load reductions, the mean annual sediment load must be reduced in the Takapū **part Freshwater Management Unit** as set out in Table 9.4 by 2040 to achieve the visual clarity target attribute states in Table 9.2.

Table 9.4: Part Freshwater Management Unit sediment load reductions required to achieve the visual clarity target attribute state

<u>Part-Freshwater Management Unit</u>	<u>Target attribute state site</u>	<u>Baseline dSedNet mean annual load (t/year)</u>	<u>% reduction in baseline dSedNet mean annual load</u>
Takapū	Pāuatahanui Stream at Elmwood Bridge	2311	-24%

8.2.1 Discharges to water

Policy P.P5: Localised adverse effects of point source discharges



The localised adverse effects of point source discharges to freshwater and coastal water beyond the **zone of reasonable mixing** are avoided or **minimised**, including by avoiding:

- (a) the production of any conspicuous oil or grease films, scums or foams, or floatable or suspended materials, or
- (b) any conspicuous change in colour or visual clarity, or
- (c) any emission of objectionable odour, or
- (d) the rendering of freshwater unsuitable for consumption by **farm animals**, or
- (e) any significant adverse effects on aquatic life including through:
 - (i) change in temperature, or
 - (ii) reduced dissolved oxygen in **surface water bodies**, or
 - (iii) increased toxicity effects.

Policy P.P6: Point source discharges



The cumulative adverse effects of point source discharges, excluding **stormwater network** and **wastewater** discharges, to water are avoided and:

- (a) any new discharge is inappropriate if contaminants in the discharge would cause the affected freshwater body to decline in relation to the target attribute state(s) for that **part Freshwater Management Unit(s)** and/or coastal water objective(s), and
- (b) all existing discharges in **part Freshwater Management Units** or **coastal water management units** where the target attribute state(s) and/or coastal water objective(s) are met are only appropriate if

- (i) at a minimum, an application for a resource consent includes a defined programme of work for upgrading the discharge, in accordance with **good management practice**, within the term of the resource consent, and
- (c) all existing discharges in **part Freshwater Management Units** or **coastal water management units** where the target attribute states and/or coastal water objectives are not met are only appropriate if:
 - (i) the conditions on a resource consent require reduction of the adverse effects and improve the discharge at a level consistent with the degree of over allocation required to be reduced within that **part Freshwater Management Unit** and/or the **coastal water management unit**, and
 - (ii) in determining the improvement to water quality required in (i), and the timeframe in which it is to be achieved, consideration will be given to the discharge's contribution to the target attribute state(s) for that **part Freshwater Management Unit** and/or coastal water objective not being met.



Policy P.P7 Discharges to groundwater

All discharges to land that may enter groundwater, and discharges to groundwater, shall not degrade the quality of groundwater, and where the quality of groundwater is degraded, existing discharges shall be managed to improve groundwater quality.

Policy P.P8 Avoiding discharges of specific products and waste



Avoid discharges to freshwater and coastal water, including where this is via the **stormwater network**, of:

- (a) chemical cleaning products, paint, solvents, fuels and coolant, oil, wet cement products and drill cooling water, or
- (b) **animal effluent** from an **animal effluent** storage facility or from an area where animals are confined, or
- (c) untreated industrial or trade waste, or
- (d) untreated organic waste or leachate from storage of organic material.

9.2.2 Stormwater

Policy P.P9: General stormwater policy to achieve the target attribute states and coastal water objectives



Stormwater discharges to a **surface water body** or coastal water, or into or onto land in a manner that may enter freshwater or coastal water, are managed so that the baseline water quality state for copper and zinc is maintained, or

improved where degraded, including in the relevant **part Freshwater Management Unit** or **coastal water management unit**, in order for the coastal water objectives and target attribute states to be met by the timeframes set out in Tables 9.1 and 9.2. For the **harbour arm catchments**, this will include meeting the copper and zinc load reductions set out in Table 9.3.

Policy P.P10: Managing adverse effects of stormwater discharges 

All **stormwater** discharges and associated land use activities shall be managed by:

- (a) using source control to **minimise** contaminants in the **stormwater** discharge and **maximise**, to the extent practicable, the removal of contaminants from **stormwater**, including through the use of **water sensitive urban design** measures, and
- (b) using **hydrological control** and **water sensitive urban design** measures to avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse effects of **stormwater** quantity and maintain, to the extent practicable, natural stream flows, and
- (c) installing, where practicable, a **stormwater treatment system** for **stormwater** discharges from a **property** or **properties** taking into account:
 - (i) the treatment quality (load reduction factor), and
 - (ii) opportunities for the retention or detention of **stormwater** flows or volume, including any flood storage volume required, and
 - (iii) any potential adverse effects that may arise as a result of the **stormwater treatment system** or discharge, including erosion and scour, and localised adverse water quality effects, and
 - (iv) inspections, monitoring and ongoing maintenance, including costs, to maintain functionality in terms of treatment quality and capacity, and
 - (v) existing or proposed communal **stormwater treatment systems** in the **stormwater catchment** or **sub-catchment**, or **part Freshwater Management Unit**.

Note

If the installation of a **stormwater treatment system** includes infrastructure in the bed of a lake or river, resource consent may be required for the placement of the infrastructure under section 5.5 of this Plan.

Policy P.P11: Discharges of a contaminant in stormwater from high risk industrial or trade premises



The discharge of **stormwater** to water from a **high risk industrial or trade premise** shall be managed by:

- (a) having procedures and equipment in place to contain any spillage of **hazardous substances** for storage or removal, and
- (b) avoiding contaminants or **hazardous substances** being entrained in **stormwater** and discharged to a **surface water body** or coastal water, including via the **stormwater network**, or where avoidance is not practicable, implementing **good management practice** to avoid or **minimise** adverse effects on the environment including reducing **contaminant volumes and concentrations as far as practicable**, and applying measures, including secondary containment, treatment, management procedures, and monitoring, and
- (c) installing an interceptor where there is a risk of petroleum hydrocarbons entering into the **stormwater network**, a **surface water body** or coastal water, and
- (d) avoiding or mitigating adverse effects of **stormwater** discharges on groundwater quality.

Policy P.P12: Managing stormwater network discharges through a Stormwater Management Strategy



Stormwater discharges from local authority and state highway networks shall be managed by:

- (a) reducing the copper and zinc loads in discharges to the coastal water management units of Onepoto Arm and Pāuatahanui Inlet in Map 82 and the **harbour arm catchments** in Map 84 by 15% for copper and 40% for zinc to contribute to meeting the target attribute states and coastal water objectives for copper and zinc in the Onepoto Arm and Pāuatahanui Inlet of Te Awarua-o-Porirua, and
- (b) reducing the copper and zinc loads in discharges to the Open Coast **coastal water management units** to contribute to meeting the coastal water objectives to maintain or improve, and
- (c) reducing the concentration and contaminant loads of copper and zinc from discharges to surface water bodies in order to maintain, and in degraded **part Freshwater Management Units** improve, the water quality state for dissolved copper and zinc to contribute to meeting the target attribute states in those **part Freshwater Management Units**, and

- (d) supporting the achievement of any other relevant target attribute states or coastal water objectives including for ecosystem health, nutrients, visual clarity and *Escherichia coli* or enterococci, and
- (e) implementing a **stormwater management strategy** and **stormwater management plans** prepared in accordance with the information and requirements set out in Schedule 31 (stormwater strategy – whaitua), and
- (f) monitoring and modelling the **stormwater** network to identify catchments to be prioritised, the copper and zinc concentrations and loads in the discharge, and changes in discharge volume and quality over time following improvements in the network infrastructure, and
- (g) prioritising the reduction, removal, and/or treatment of **stormwater** discharges to Schedule A (outstanding water bodies) or Schedule C (mana whenua) sites, or **mahinga kai**.

Policy P.P13: Stormwater discharges from new and redeveloped impervious surfaces



The adverse effects of **stormwater** discharges from new greenfield development shall be **minimised**, and adverse effects of **stormwater** discharges from existing urban areas reduced to the extent practicable upon **redevelopment**, through implementing:

- (a) an on-site **stormwater treatment system** or an off-site communal **stormwater treatment system** that is designed to:
 - (i) receive at least 85% of the mean annual runoff volume **stormwater** generated from new and redeveloped **impervious surfaces** of the **property**, and
 - (ii) achieve copper and zinc load reductions factors equivalent to that of a raingarden/bioretenion device, and
- (b) where **stormwater** discharges will enter a river, **hydrological controls** either on-site, or off-site via a communal **stormwater treatment system**.

Policy P.P14: Stormwater contaminant offsetting for new greenfield development



The adverse effects of residual (post-treatment) **stormwater** contaminants from new greenfield development, roads (not already captured as part of a greenfield development) and state highways where the discharge will enter a **surface water body** or coastal water, including via an existing or new **stormwater network**, are to be **offset** by way of a financial contribution in accordance with Schedule 30 (financial contribution).

Policy P.P15: Stormwater discharges from new unplanned greenfield development



Avoid all new **stormwater** discharges from **unplanned greenfield development** where the discharge will enter a **surface water body** or coastal water, including through an existing local authority **stormwater network**.

Note

Any **unplanned greenfield development** proposals will require a plan change to the regional plan alongside any required plan change to rezone land within the relevant district plan.

9.2.3 Wastewater

Policy P.P16: General wastewater policy to achieve target attribute states and coastal water objectives



Wastewater discharges to a **surface water body** or coastal water, or into or onto land in a manner that may enter freshwater or coastal water are managed so that the baseline water quality state for *Escherichia coli* or enterococci is maintained, or improved where degraded, including in the relevant **part Freshwater Management Unit** or **coastal water management unit**, in order for the target attribute states and coastal water objectives to be met by the timeframes set out in Tables 9.1 and 9.2.



Policy P.P17: Progressing works to meet *Escherichia coli* target attribute states

Works shall be progressed as soon as practicable in order for the *Escherichia coli* target attribute state to be achieved by the timeframe in Table 9.2 through:

- (a) implementing improvements to reduce or remove **wastewater network catchment** discharges based on the best information available at the time, and
- (b) not unduly delaying improvements because of uncertainty about the quality or quantity of information available on the state of the network or the cause of **dry weather discharges**, and
- (c) using the information from works and investigations to inform updates to the Wastewater Network Catchment Improvement Strategy (as set out in Schedule 32) and support further improvements within the **part Freshwater Management Unit** or **whaitua**.

Policy P.P18: Managing wastewater network catchment discharges



All **wastewater network catchment** discharges, including those which discharge via a **stormwater network**, shall be managed by:

- (a) progressively reducing the frequency and/or volume of **wet weather overflow** events to meet or exceed the **containment standard** of no more than 2 per year through the implementation of the methodologies set out in a Wastewater Network Catchment Improvement Strategy prepared in accordance with Schedule 32 (wastewater strategy), and
- (b) prioritising the removal of **wet weather overflows** in **wastewater network sub-catchments** where **wet weather overflows** are discharging to Schedule A (outstanding water bodies), Schedule C (mana whenua), Schedule H (contact recreation and **Māori customary use**) sites and **mahinga kai**, and
- (c) progressively reducing the frequency and/or volume of **dry weather discharges** or the potential for these discharges through the implementation of a Wastewater Network Catchment Improvement Strategy prepared in accordance with Schedule 32 (wastewater strategy) to contribute to meeting the target attribute states for *Escherichia coli* in Table 9.2 and the coastal water objectives for enterococci as set out in Table 9.1, and
- (d) implementing an inflow and infiltration programme to proactively **upgrade** the pipe network to progressively reduce **stormwater** and groundwater infiltration and inflow into the **wastewater network catchment**, and
- (e) engaging with **mana whenua** on their values and interests in relation to discharges and receiving waters, including adverse effects on **Māori customary use** and **mahinga kai**, and
- (f) avoiding **wastewater network catchment** discharges entering private property or educational facilities, and
- (g) avoiding increasing the frequency and/or volume of **wastewater network catchment** discharges as a result of climate change, or new urban development and intensification, and
- (h) monitoring and modelling the **wastewater network catchment** to identify catchments to be prioritised, the *Escherichia coli* or enterococci concentration in the discharge, and changes in discharge frequency, volume and quality over time following improvements in the network infrastructure.

Policy P.P19: Managing existing wastewater treatment plant discharges



All **existing wastewater discharges** from a treatment plant shall be managed by:

- (a) maintaining or reducing the *Escherichia coli* or enterococci load in the discharge where the target attribute state for *Escherichia coli* in Table 9.2 or the coastal water objectives for enterococci as set out in Table 9.1 are met, and
- (b) monitoring the discharge to identify trends over time, the *Escherichia coli* or enterococci concentration and loads in the discharge, and changes to receiving water quality at the **zone of reasonable mixing** over time, and
- (c) engaging with **mana whenua** on their values and interests in relation to the discharge and receiving water, including adverse effects on **Māori customary use** and **mahinga kai**, and
- (d) assessing the adequacy of existing and planned capacity of **wastewater** treatment plant systems, and
- (e) maintaining and upgrading existing **wastewater** treatment plants to provide for population growth and climate change, and
- (f) monitoring **mahinga kai** health within and at the outer extent of the **zone of reasonable mixing**, and
- (g) investigating technological improvements and other methods to reduce or remove **wastewater** discharges to water.

Note

Kaitiaki monitoring teams within the **Whaitua** must be engaged with and be provided the opportunity to undertake the kaitiaki monitoring.

9.2.4 Rural Land Uses and Earthworks



Policy P.P20: Managing diffuse discharges of nutrients and *Escherichia coli* from farming activities

Reduce diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus and *Escherichia coli* from farming activities by:

1. capping, minimising and reducing diffuse discharges from individual rural properties in accordance with Policies P.P21, P.P22 and P.P24, and
2. applying target attributes states as **limits** on rural land use change and on the intensification of farming activities, and
3. progressively establishing and maintaining woody vegetation on **highest erosion risk land (pasture)** as a **limit** on land use, and
4. excluding stock from water bodies as a **limit** on land use, and

5. supporting **good management practice** through Wellington Regional Council's environmental **restoration** programmes.



Policy P.P21: Capping, minimising and reducing diffuse discharges of nitrogen from farming activities

Diffuse nitrogen discharges from large rural properties and from smaller rural properties that are intensively farmed, are capped, **minimised** and, on large properties reduced where necessary by ensuring that:

- (a) the risk of diffuse discharge of nitrogen is assessed objectively using a **recognised nitrogen risk assessment tool** to determine the **nitrogen discharge risk**, and
- (b) the **nitrogen discharge risk** determined for each property in accordance with (a) above, does not increase over time, and
- (c) for **pastoral land use** or **arable land use** on 20 hectares or more of land, or **horticultural land use** on 5 hectares or more of land:
 - (i) **farm environment plans** are prepared and complied with, and
 - (ii) the **nitrogen discharge risk** is **minimised** by the adoption of **good management practices**, and by the phasing out of any poor management practices, and
 - (iii) in **part Freshwater Management Units** where Table 9.2 shows that the baseline state of dissolved inorganic nitrogen or nitrate exceeds the **target attribute state**, the **nitrogen discharge risk** is reduced to the extent reasonably practicable.



Policy P.P22: Achieving reductions in sediment discharges from farming activities on land with high risk of erosion

Reduce discharges of sediment from farming activities on high and highest erosion risk land by:

- (a) identifying **highest erosion risk land (pasture)** and **high erosion risk land (pasture)** used for **pastoral farming**, and
- (b) requiring that **farm environment plans** prepared for **farms** with **highest erosion risk land (pasture)** and/or **highest erosion risk land (pasture)** include an **erosion risk treatment plan**, and
- (c) ensuring **erosion risk treatment plans**:
 - (i) deliver permanent woody vegetation cover on at least 50% of any **highest erosion risk land (pasture)** that is in pasture on a **farm** within 10 years, and appropriate treatment for the

remaining **highest erosion risk land (pasture)** that is in pasture on the farm, and

(ii) identify and respond to risks of sediment loss on **high erosion risk land (pasture)** associated with grazing **livestock, earthworks or vegetation clearance**, by using effective erosion control treatment by 30 June 2040, and

(d) Wellington Regional Council providing support to landowners to implement **erosion risk treatment plans**.



Policy P.P23: Phasing of farm environment plans

Farm environment plans required in accordance with Policy P.P21 or Policy P.P22 shall be provided according to a phased timetable that prioritises those **part Freshwater Management Units** where Table 9.2 shows that suspended fine sediment has a baseline state of Dand/or where dissolved inorganic nitrogen is shown as being in need of improvement and so that, in all cases, **farm environment plans** are prepared and certified by 30 June 2027.



Policy P.P24: Managing rural land use change

Manage the actual and potential adverse effects of changing land use from low to higher intensity rural land use by:

(a) controlling rural land use change that is greater than 4ha and associated diffuse discharge where there is a risk the diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or *Escherichia coli* may increase, and

(b) only granting resource consent for such a change in land use when, in accordance with Policy P75, the diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and *Escherichia coli* of the more intensive activity is demonstrated to be the same or less than the activities being replaced.



Policy P.P25: Promoting stream shading

Contribute to the achievement of **aquatic ecosystem health** by promoting the progressive shading of streams where with nutrient reductions alone will be insufficient to achieve periphyton target attribute states.



Policy P.P26: Achieving reductions in sediment discharges from plantation forestry

Reduce discharges of sediment from **plantation forestry** by:

(a) identifying **highest erosion risk land (plantation forestry)**, and

(b) improving management of **plantation forestry** by requiring **erosion and sediment management plans** to be prepared and complied with, and

- (c) requiring that on **highest erosion risk land (plantation forestry)**, **plantation forestry** is not established or continued beyond the harvest of existing plantation forest.

Policy P.P27: Management of earthworks sites



The risk of sediment discharges from **earthworks** shall be managed by:

- (a) requiring retention of soil and sediment on the site using **good management practices** for erosion and sediment control measures that are appropriate to the scale and nature of the activity, and in accordance with the *Greater Wellington Regional Council Erosion and Sediment Control Guidelines for Land Disturbing Activities in the Wellington Region (2021)*, for the duration of the land disturbance, and
- (b) limiting the amount of land disturbed at any time, and
- (c) designing and implementing **earthworks** with knowledge of the existing environmental site constraints, specific engineering requirements and implementation of controls to limit the discharge of sediment to receiving environments, and
- (d) requiring erosion and sediment control measures to be installed prior to, and during **earthworks** and ensuring those controls remain in place and are maintained until the land is **stabilised** against erosion.

Policy P.P28: Discharge standard for earthworks sites



The discharge of sediment from **earthworks** over an area greater than 3,000m² shall:

- (a) not exceed a discharge standard of 100g/m³ at the point of discharge where the discharge is to a **surface water body**, **stormwater network** or to an artificial watercourse, except that when the discharge is to a river with background total suspended solids that exceed 100g/m³, the discharge shall not, after the **zone of reasonable mixing**, decrease the visual clarity in the receiving water by more than:
- (i) 20% in **River class 1** and in any river identified as having high macroinvertebrate community health in Schedule F1 (rivers/lakes), or
- (ii) 30% in any other river, and
- (b) be managed using **good management practices** in accordance with the *Greater Wellington Regional Council Erosion and Sediment Control Guidelines for Land Disturbing Activities in the Wellington Region (2021)*, to achieve the discharge standard in (a), and

- (c) monitoring of the discharge shall be performed by a suitably qualified person, and the results reported to the Wellington Regional Council.

Policy P.P29: Winter shut down of earthworks



Earthworks over 3,000m² in area shall:

- (a) be shut down from 1st June to 30th September each year, and
- (b) prior to shut down, be **stabilised** against erosion and have sediment controls in place using **good management practices** in accordance with the *Greater Wellington Regional Council Erosion and Sediment Control Guidelines for Land Disturbing Activities in the Wellington Region (2021)*.

9.2.5 Water allocation



Policy P.P30: Minimum flows and minimum water levels in Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua

Minimum flows and **minimum water levels** in Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua are:

- (a) for **catchment management units** in Table 9.6, the **minimum flows** in Table 9.6, and
- (b) ~~(a)~~ for rivers not in Table 9.6, 90% of the **mean annual low flow**, and
- (c) ~~(b)~~ for **natural lakes**, existing **minimum water levels**.



Policy P.P31: Water takes at minimum flows and minimum water levels

The take and use of water from a river, **Category A groundwater** and **Category B groundwater (stream depletion)** shall not occur when flows or water levels fall below **minimum flows** or **minimum water levels** in Policy P.P30, with the exception that water is available below **minimum flows** or **minimum water levels**:

- (a) for firefighting, an individual's reasonable domestic needs and the reasonable needs of a person's animals for drinking water as provided for by section 14(3)(b) and 14(3)(e) of the RMA, or
- (b) as authorised by any existing resource consent.



Policy P.P32: Allocation in the Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua

The maximum amount of water from rivers, **Category A groundwater** and **Category B groundwater (stream depletion)** available for allocation by resource consent in the Te Awarua-o-Porirua **Whaitua**, at the time an application is made for resource consent to take and use water, shall:

- (a) for **catchment management units** in Table 9.7, not exceed the **allocation amounts** identified in Table 9.7, and

- (b) for rivers (and their tributaries) and **Category A groundwater and Category B groundwater (stream depletion)** not covered by (a), not exceed 20% of the **mean annual low flow**

except for the taking and use of water identified in Policy P124 at flows above median flow.

9.23 Rules

If a single activity is covered by more than one rule, then the rule that applies is the rule that is more specific for the relevant activity, area or resource rather than a more general rule. Where a proposal includes a number of activities ~~which~~ that trigger separate specific rules all of the relevant rules are considered when assessing the proposal. An activity needs to comply with all relevant rules in the Plan, including those in Chapter 5.

In addition to the rules in this Chapter, the rules in Chapter 5 of the Plan also apply in Te Awarua-o-Porirua **Whaitua**, unless the rule in Chapter 5 is specifically identified as not applying to Te Awarua-o-Porirua **Whaitua**.

9.3.1 Discharges of contaminants

Rule P.R1: Point source discharges of specific contaminants – prohibited activity



The point source discharge of:

- (a) chemical cleaning products including vehicle cleaning products, detergents, bleach and disinfectant, or
- (b) paint and other substances used for the purpose of protecting surfaces (including stain and paint wash), or
- (c) solvents including paint stripper, or
- (d) liquid fuels, including diesel, petrol, oil, grease, except where these have been treated by an interceptor system to collect hazardous contaminants and the treated discharge does not contain more than 15 milligrams per litre of total petroleum hydrocarbons, or
- (e) radiator coolant, or
- (f) cooking oil, or
- (g) cement wash, cement slurry and concrete cutting waste, or
- (h) drill cooling water

into water or onto or into land, including via a **stormwater network**, where it may enter a **surface water body** or coastal water is a prohibited activity.



9.3.2 Stormwater

Rule P.R2: Stormwater to land – permitted activity

The discharge of **stormwater** onto or into land, including where contaminants may enter groundwater

- (a) that is not from a **high risk industrial or trade premise**, or
- (b) that does not discharge from, or to, a local authority **stormwater network**

is a permitted activity provided the following conditions are met:

- (c) the discharge is not from, onto or into **SLUR Category III land**, unless the **stormwater** does not come into contact with **SLUR Category III land**, and
- (d) the discharge shall not cause or exacerbate the flooding of any other **property**, and
- (e) the discharge is not located within 20m of a **bore** used for water abstraction for potable supply or stock water.

Note

In respect of a discharge from an existing **high risk industrial or trade premise** refer to Rule P.R4, and for new discharges refer to Rule P.R10. For existing discharges from or into a local authority **stormwater network** refer to Rule P.R5.

Rule P.R3: Stormwater from an existing individual property to surface water or coastal water – permitted activity



The discharge of **stormwater** into water, or onto or into land where it may enter a **surface water body** or coastal water, from an existing individual **property**

- (a) that is not from a **high risk industrial or trade premise**, or
- (b) that is not from a state highway, or
- (c) that does not discharge from, or to, a local authority **stormwater network**

is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (d) the discharge is not from, onto or into **SLUR Category III land**, unless the **stormwater** does not come into contact with **SLUR Category III land**, and
- (e) the discharge does not contain **wastewater**, and

- (f) the concentration of total suspended solids in the discharge shall not exceed:
- (i) 50g/m³ where the discharge enters a site or habitat identified in Schedule A (outstanding water bodies), Schedule C (mana whenua), Schedule F1 (rivers/lakes), Schedule F3 (identified natural wetlands), Schedule F4 (coastal sites), or Schedule H1 (contact recreation), or
 - (ii) 100g/m³ where the discharge enters any other water, and
- (g) the discharge shall not cause any erosion of the channel or banks of the receiving water body or the coastal marine area, and
- (h) the discharge shall not give rise to the following effects beyond the zone of reasonable mixing:
- (i) the production of any conspicuous oil or grease films, scums or foams, or floatable or suspended materials, or
 - (ii) any conspicuous change in the colour, or
 - (iii) a decrease in water clarity of more than
 - 1. 20% in a River class 1 and in any river identified as having high macroinvertebrate community health in Schedule F1 (rivers/lakes), or
 - 2. 30% in any other river, or
 - (iv) any emission of objectionable odour, or
 - (v) the fresh water is unsuitable for consumption by farm animals, or
 - (vi) any significant adverse effects on aquatic life.

Note

In respect of the discharge from an **high risk industrial or trade premise** refer to Rule P.R4. For discharges from an existing individual property into the **stormwater network** refer to Rule P.R5.

Rule P.R4: Stormwater from an existing high risk industrial or trade premise – permitted activity



The discharge of **stormwater** from an existing **high risk industrial or trade premise**, into water, or onto or into land where it may enter water, including via an existing local authority **stormwater network**, is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) the discharge is not from, onto or into **SLUR Category III land**, unless the **stormwater** does not come into contact with **SLUR Category III land**, and
- (b) the discharge does not contain **wastewater**, and
- (c) if the discharge is to land where it may enter groundwater,
 - (i) the discharge cannot cause or exacerbate the flooding of any other **property**, and
 - (ii) the discharge is not located within 20m of a **bore** used for water abstraction for potable supply or stock water, and
- (d) any contaminants stored or used on site, or **hazardous substances**, cannot be entrained in **stormwater** and discharged to a **surface water body** or coastal water, including via the **stormwater network**, or
 - (i) there is a containment system in place to intercept and contain any spillage of hazardous substances for storage and removal, or
 - (ii) the **stormwater** contains no **hazardous substances** except petroleum hydrocarbons, and in that situation, the **stormwater** is treated by an interceptor and the treated discharge does not contain more than 15 milligrams per litre of total petroleum hydrocarbons, and
- (e) if the discharge is into a **surface water body**, coastal water or via an existing local authority **stormwater network**, the concentration of total suspended solids in the discharge shall not exceed:
 - (i) 50g/m³ where the discharge enters a site or habitat identified in Schedule A (outstanding water bodies), Schedule C (mana whenua), Schedule F1 (rivers/lakes), Schedule F3 (identified natural wetlands), Schedule F4 (coastal sites), or Schedule H1 (contact recreation), or
 - (ii) 100g/m³ where the discharge enters any other water,

and where the discharge is not via an existing local authority **stormwater network** the discharge shall also not:
- (f) cause any erosion of the channel or banks of the receiving water body or the coastal marine area, and
- (g) give rise to the following effects beyond the **zone of reasonable mixing**:

- (i) the production of any conspicuous oil or grease films, scums or foams, or floatable or suspended materials, or
- (ii) any conspicuous change in the colour, or
- (iii) a decrease in water clarity of more than
 - 1. 20% in a River class 1 and in any river identified as having high macroinvertebrate community health in Schedule F1 (rivers/lakes), or
 - 2. 30% in any other river, or
- (iv) any emission of objectionable odour, or
- (v) the fresh water is unsuitable for consumption by farm animals, or
- (vi) any significant adverse effects on aquatic life.

Note

For the creation of new or **redevelopment** of existing **impervious surfaces** for **high risk industrial and trade premises** and the associated discharge of stormwater, refer to P.R10.

Rule P.R5: Stormwater from new and redeveloped impervious surfaces – permitted activity



The use of land for the creation of new, or **redevelopment** of existing **impervious surfaces** (including greenfield development and **redevelopment** activities of existing urbanised property) and the associated discharge of **stormwater** into water, or onto or into land where it may enter a **surface water body** or coastal water, including through an existing or new local authority **stormwater network**, that is not a **high risk industrial or trade premise** or **unplanned greenfield development**, is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) the proposal involves the creation of new, or **redevelopment** of existing impervious areas of less than 1,000m² (baseline property existing impervious area as at 30th October 2023) and
- (b) all new building materials associated with the development shall not include exposed zinc (including galvanised steel) or copper roof, cladding and spouting materials and
- (c) the proposal provides **hydrological control** measures (for example rain tanks) onsite or offsite, where discharges will enter a **surface water body** (including via an existing local authority **stormwater network**):

- (i) for all impervious areas associated with a greenfield development, or
 - (ii) for all redeveloped and new impervious areas involving greater than 30m² of impervious area of a redevelopment (of an existing urbanised property), and
- (d) the discharge is not from, onto or into **SLUR Category III land**, unless the **stormwater** does not come into contact with **SLUR Category III land**, and
- (e) the discharge does not contain **wastewater**, and
- (f) the concentration of total suspended solids in the discharge shall not exceed:
 - (i) 50g/m³ where the discharge enters a site or habitat identified in Schedule A (outstanding water bodies), Schedule C (mana whenua), Schedule F1 (rivers/lakes), Schedule F3 (identified natural wetlands), Schedule F4 (coastal sites), or Schedule H1 (contact recreation), or
 - (ii) 100g/m³ where the discharge enters any other water,

and where the discharge is not via an existing or new local authority stormwater network:
- (g) the discharge shall not cause any erosion of the channel or banks of the receiving water body or the coastal marine area, and
- (h) the discharge shall not give rise to the following effects beyond the **zone of reasonable mixing**:
 - (i) the production of any conspicuous oil or grease films, scums or foams, or floatable or suspended materials, or
 - (ii) any conspicuous change in the colour, or
 - (iii) a decrease in water clarity of more than
 1. 20% in a River class 1 and in any river identified as having high macroinvertebrate community health in Schedule F1 (rivers/lakes), or
 2. 30% in any other river, or
 - (iv) any emission of objectionable odour, or
 - (v) the fresh water is unsuitable for consumption by **farm** animals, or

- (vi) any significant adverse effects on aquatic life.

Note

Where a **property** connects to a local authority **stormwater network**, additional connection requirements and authorisations may be required by the network utility operator.

For the creation of new or **redevelopment** of existing **impervious surfaces** for **high risk industrial and trade premises** and the associated discharge of stormwater, refer to Rule P.R10.

Rule P.R6: Stormwater from new greenfield impervious surfaces – controlled activity



The use of land for the creation of new **impervious surfaces** for greenfield development and the associated discharge of **stormwater** into water, or onto or into land where it may enter a **surface water body** or coastal water, including through an existing local authority **stormwater network**, that is not a **high risk industrial or trade premise** or **unplanned greenfield development**, is a controlled activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) the proposal involves the creation of new **impervious surfaces** of between 1,000m² and 3,000m² (baseline property existing impervious area as at 30 October 2023)

or,

- (b) the proposal involves the creation new **impervious surfaces** of less than 1,000m², but is not permitted under the conditions of Rule P.R6,

and,

- (c) a financial contribution is paid for the purpose of offsetting the adverse effects of residual **stormwater** contaminants. The level of contribution and when it is required is set out in Schedule 30 (financial contributions), and

- (d) where **stormwater** directly or indirectly (through an existing local authority **stormwater network**) discharges to a river, **hydrological control** is provided either:

- (i) on-site, or

- (ii) off-site through an existing local authority **stormwater network** or privately owned **stormwater network** that has been sized to accommodate the proposed **stormwater discharges**, and

- (e) **stormwater** contaminant treatment is provided that captures 85% of the mean annual runoff and directs it to a **stormwater treatment**

system that treats in accordance with Schedule 28 (contaminant treatment) and is provided either:

- (i) on-site, or
- (ii) off-site through an existing local authority **stormwater network** or privately owned **stormwater treatment system** that has capacity to treat contaminant loads from the site.

Matters of control

1. The design and layout of the on-site **stormwater treatment system**, including the ongoing operational and management measures necessary to ensure that **stormwater** quality will meet the requirements of condition (e) of this rule
2. The adequacy of **hydrological control** measures either on-site or off-site, where **stormwater** will enter a river
3. Where an off-site (or a combination of on-site and off-site) **stormwater treatment system** is utilised, whether this has capacity, availability (timing) and appropriate authorisations to connect into
4. The long-term operational, maintenance and ownership requirements of the **stormwater treatment system**
5. Whether sufficient use of **water sensitive urban design** measures have been applied to the site design and layout
6. A financial contribution as required by Schedule 30 (financial contributions)
7. Condition of consent to demonstrate and/or monitor compliance with conditions (d) and (e) of this rule

Notification

In respect of Rule P.R6, applications are precluded from limited and public notification (unless special circumstances exist).

Note

For the creation of new or **redevelopment** of existing **impervious surfaces** for **high risk industrial and trade premises** and the associated discharge of stormwater, refer to Rule P.R10.

Rule P.R7: Stormwater from new and redeveloped impervious surfaces of existing urbanised areas – controlled activity



The use of land for the creation of new and/or **redevelopment** of **impervious surfaces** of an existing urbanised property and the associated discharge of **stormwater** into water, or onto or into land where it may enter a **surface water**

body or coastal water, including through an existing local authority **stormwater network**, that is not a **high risk industrial or trade premise**, is a controlled activity, provided the following conditions are met:

(a) the proposal involves the creation of new, or **redevelopment of impervious surfaces** of between 1,000m² and 3,000m² (baseline property existing impervious area as at 30 October 2023)

or,

(b) the proposal involves the creation of new, or **redevelopment of impervious areas** of less than 1,000m² but is not permitted under the conditions of Rule P.R6,

and,

(c) where **stormwater** directly or indirectly (through an existing local authority **stormwater network**) discharges to a river, **hydrological control** is provided either:

(i) on-site, or

(ii) off-site through an existing local authority **stormwater network** or privately owned **stormwater network** that has been sized to accommodate the proposed **stormwater discharges**, and

(d) contaminant treatment of **stormwater** is provided either:

(i) on-site through a **stormwater treatment system**, or

(ii) off-site through an existing local authority **stormwater network** or privately owned **stormwater treatment system** that has capacity to treat contaminant loads from the site

Matters of control

1. Whether the design and layout of the on-site **stormwater treatment system** incorporates best practicable option measures to achieve (to the extent practicable) the capture of 85% of the mean annual **stormwater** runoff and treatment in accordance with Schedule 28 (contaminant treatment)

2. Whether the design and layout undertakes a best practicable option approach to the provision of **hydrological control** measures either on-site or off-site, where **stormwater** will enter a river

3. Where an off-site (or a combination of on-site and off-site) **stormwater treatment system** is utilised, whether this has capacity, availability (timing) and appropriate authorisations to connect into

4. The long-term operational, maintenance and ownership requirements of the **stormwater treatment system**
5. Whether there are topographical limitations influencing the provision of **stormwater hydrological control** and contaminant treatment
6. Whether sufficient use of **water sensitive urban design** methods have been applied to the site design and layout
7. Conditions to monitor compliance associated with any **stormwater treatment system** or hydrological control measures.

Notification

In respect of Rule P.R(NEWRULE), applications are precluded from limited and public notification (unless special circumstances exist).

Note

For the creation of new or **redevelopment** of existing **impervious surfaces** for **high risk industrial and trade premises** and the associated discharge of **stormwater**, refer to refer to Rule P.R8.

Rule P.R8: Stormwater from a local authority or state highway network – restricted discretionary activity



The discharge of **stormwater** into water, or onto or into land where it may enter water, from a local authority or state highway **stormwater network**, including discharges via another **stormwater network**, except those from a **high risk industrial or trade premise**, is a restricted discretionary activity, provided the resource consent application includes a **stormwater management strategy** prepared in accordance with Schedule 31 (stormwater strategy - whaitua) to progressively improve discharge quality, including a reduction of copper and zinc commensurate with what is required in the receiving environment to meet the target attribute state in Tables 9.2 or coastal water objective in Table 9.1 for the relevant **part Freshwater Management Unit** or **coastal water management unit**.

Matters for discretion

1. The contents and implementation of a **stormwater management strategy** prepared in accordance with Schedule 31 (stormwater strategy - whaitua)
2. The reduction of copper and zinc where required in order for the target attribute state or coastal water objective for these attributes to be met
3. Measures to achieve any other relevant target attribute states or coastal water objectives including for ecosystem health, nutrients, visual clarity and *Escherichia coli* or enterococci

4. Adverse effects, including cumulative and localised adverse effects, on:
 - (i) groundwater, **surface water** and coastal water, and particularly sites identified in Schedule A (outstanding water bodies), Schedule C (mana whenua), Schedule F (ecosystems and habitats with indigenous biodiversity), Schedule H (contact recreation and Māori customary use), and
 - (ii) **group drinking water supplies** and **community drinking water supplies**
5. Methodology to prioritise the reduction, removal, and/or treatment of **stormwater** discharges, including information requirements and engagement with **mana whenua** and the community
6. The use of **hydrological controls** and **water sensitive urban design** measures to mitigate adverse effects of **stormwater** discharges, provide communal **stormwater** treatment, or offset discharges arising from new greenfield development
7. The programme and timeframes for implementing measures and/or capital works
8. Monitoring and modelling of the **stormwater** network

Notification

In respect of Rule P.R8, applications are precluded from public notification (unless special circumstances exist). Relevant iwi authorities shall be determined to be an affected party to an application under this rule.

Note

In respect of the discharge from an existing **high risk industrial or trade premise**, refer to Rule P.R4. Other existing discharges of **stormwater** into the local authority **stormwater network** will be managed under this rule by the local authority or the relevant water authority.


Rule P.R9: Stormwater from new state highways – discretionary activity



The use of land for the creation of new **impervious surfaces** and the associated discharge of **stormwater** from a new state highway into water, or onto or into land where it may enter a **surface water body** or coastal water, is a discretionary activity, provided the resource consent application includes:

- (a) a Stormwater Management Plan and a draft **Stormwater Management Strategy** in accordance with Schedule 31 (stormwater strategy - whaitua), or

- (b) a Stormwater Management Plan prepared in accordance with a certified **Stormwater Management Strategy** (refer to Schedule 31 (stormwater strategy - whaitua)), or
- (c) a financial contribution for the purpose of offsetting the adverse effects of residual **stormwater** contaminants. The level of contribution and when it is required is set out in Schedule 30 (financial contributions).

Rule P.R10: Stormwater from new and redeveloped impervious surfaces – discretionary activity 

The use of land for the creation of new or **redevelopment** of existing **impervious surfaces** (including greenfield development and **redevelopment** of existing urbanised property) and the associated discharge of **stormwater** into water, or onto or into land where it may enter a **surface water body** or coastal water, including via an existing local authority **stormwater network**, that is not permitted by Rule P.R5, or a controlled activity under Rule P.R6 or Rule P.R7, or prohibited under P.R12 is a discretionary activity provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) the resource consent application includes a **Stormwater** Impact Assessment prepared in accordance with Schedule 29 (impact assessment), and
- (b) if the proposal is for greenfield development, a financial contribution is paid for the purpose of offsetting the adverse effects of residual **stormwater** contaminants. The level of contribution and when it is required is set out in Schedule 30 (financial contributions).

Rule P.R11: All other stormwater discharges – non-complying activity 

The:

- (a) discharge of **stormwater** onto or into land, including where contaminants may enter groundwater, that is not permitted by Rule P.R2, or
- (b) discharge of **stormwater** into water or onto or into land where it may enter water, that is not permitted by Rule P.R3, or a restricted discretionary activity under Rule P.R8, or
- (c) discharge of **stormwater** from a **high risk industrial or trade premise** that is not permitted by Rule P.R4, or the use of land for the creation of new or **redevelopment** of existing **impervious surfaces** and the associated discharge of **stormwater** from a **high risk industrial or trade premise** that does not meet the conditions of Rule P.R10, or

- (d) use of land for the creation of new or **redevelopment** of existing **impervious surfaces** and the associated discharge of **stormwater** water or onto or into land where it may enter water, that is not permitted by Rule P.R5, or a controlled activity under Rules P.R6 or P.R7, or a discretionary activity under Rule P.R9, or a prohibited activity under Rule P.R12,

is a non-complying activity.

Rule P.R12: Stormwater discharges from new unplanned greenfield development – prohibited activity



The use of land and the associated discharge of **stormwater** from **impervious surfaces** from **unplanned greenfield development** direct into water, or onto or into land where it may enter a **surface water body** or coastal water, including through an existing or proposed **stormwater network**, is a prohibited activity.

Note

Any **unplanned greenfield development** proposals will require a plan change to the relevant map (Map 86, 87, 88 or 89) to allow consideration of the suitability of the site and receiving catchment(s) for accommodating the water quality requirements of the *National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020*, and the relevant freshwater and coastal water quality objectives of this Plan. Any plan change process should be considered concurrent with any associated change to the relevant district plan, to support integrated planning and assessment.

9.3.3 Wastewater

Rule P.R13: Wastewater network catchment discharges to water – restricted discretionary activity



The **existing wastewater discharge** from a **wastewater network catchment**, including via a **stormwater network**, to a **surface water body** or coastal water or onto or into land where it may enter water, is a restricted discretionary activity provided the resource consent application includes:

- (a) a strategy to progressively reduce and remove **wastewater network catchment** discharges in relation to the consent sought, in accordance with the requirements of Schedule 32 (wastewater strategy), and
- (b) the reduction of *Escherichia coli* or enterococci proposed in the strategy is commensurate with what is required in the receiving environment to meet the target attribute state in Table 9.2 or coastal water objective in Table 9.1 for the relevant **part Freshwater Management Unit** or **coastal water management unit**.

Matters for discretion

1. The contents and implementation of a **wastewater network catchment** improvement strategy prepared in accordance with Schedule 32 (wastewater strategy)
2. The reduction of **dry weather discharges** in order for the target attribute state for *Escherichia coli* and coastal water objectives for enterococci to be met, and/or the reduction of wet weather discharges in order for the **containment standard** to be met for the sub-catchment, as relevant to the consent sought
3. Measures to achieve reductions of **wastewater network catchment discharges**
4. Measures to achieve any other relevant target attribute states or coastal water objectives including for ecosystem health, nutrients, and visual clarity
5. Adverse effects as a result of **wastewater network catchment discharges**, including cumulative and localised adverse effects on:
 - (i) groundwater, **surface water** and coastal water, and particularly sites identified in Schedule A (outstanding water bodies), Schedule B (Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa), Schedule C (mana whenua), Schedule H (contact recreation and Māori customary use) and
 - (ii) **mahinga kai**, and
 - (iii) **group drinking water supplies** and **community drinking water supplies**
6. Effects of population growth and climate change on the network
7. Methodology to prioritise the reduction and removal of **wastewater network catchment** discharges, including proposed information requirements and planned engagement with **mana whenua** and the community
8. The programme and timeframes for implementing improvement measures
9. Monitoring and modelling of the **wastewater network catchment discharges**

Notification

In respect of Rule P.R13, applications are precluded from public notification (unless special circumstances exist). Relevant iwi authorities shall be determined to be an affected party to an application under this rule.

Rule P.R14: Existing wastewater discharges from a treatment plant to coastal and freshwater – discretionary activity



An **existing wastewater discharge** from a treatment plant into a **surface water body** or coastal water, or onto or into land where it may enter a **surface water body** or coastal water is a discretionary activity provided the *Escherichia coli* load and enterococci load in the discharge does not increase from that previously consented under an **existing resource consent**.

Rule P.R15: All other discharges of wastewater – non-complying activity



The discharge of **wastewater** into a **surface water body** or coastal water, or onto or into land where it may enter water, that:

- (a) does not comply with Rules P.R13 or P.R14, or
- (b) is a new wastewater discharge from a treatment plant or wastewater network catchment into a surface water body or onto or into land that may enter a surface water body

is a non-complying activity.

9.3.4 Land uses



Rule P.R16: Vegetation clearance on highest erosion risk land – permitted activity

Vegetation clearance on highest erosion risk land (woody vegetation) and any associated discharge of sediment to a **surface water body** is a permitted activity provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) the vegetation clearance is:
 - (i) to implement an action in the erosion risk treatment plan for the farm, or
 - (ii) for the control of pest plants, and
- (b) debris from the vegetation clearance is not placed where it can enter a surface water body.



Rule P.R17: Vegetation clearance on highest erosion risk land – controlled activity

Vegetation clearance on highest erosion risk land (woody vegetation), of more than a total area of 200 m² per property in any consecutive 12-month period, and any associated discharge of sediment to a surface water body, is a controlled activity provided an erosion and sediment management plan has been prepared in accordance with Schedule 33 (vegetation clearance plan) and submitted with the application for resource consent under this rule.

Matters of control

1. The content of the **erosion and sediment management plan**, including the actions, management practices and mitigation measures necessary to ensure that discharge of sediment will not exceed that which occurred from the land prior to the **vegetation clearance occurring**
2. The area, location and method of **vegetation clearance**
3. Stabilisation and rehabilitation of the area cleared
4. The monitoring, record keeping, reporting and information provision requirements for the holder of the resource consent (including auditing of information) to demonstrate and/or monitor compliance with the resource consent and the **erosion and sediment management plan**
5. The timing, frequency and requirements for review, audit and amendment of the **erosion and sediment management plan**
6. The time and circumstances under which the resource consent conditions may be reviewed



Rule P.R18: Vegetation clearance – discretionary activity

Vegetation clearance on highest erosion risk land (woody vegetation) and any associated discharge of sediment to a **surface water body** that does not comply with one or more of the conditions of Rule P.R16 or Rule P.R17 is a discretionary activity.

Note

Rules P.R19, P.R20 and P.R21 prevail over the following Regulations of the *Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Freshwater) Regulations 2020*:

Part 2 Regulation of plantation forestry activities

Subpart 1—Afforestation

Regulations 9(2), 10, 14(3), 15(5), 16(2), 17(1), 17(3), and 17(4)

Subpart 3—Earthworks

Regulations 24 to 35

Subpart 6—Harvesting

Regulation 64(1) and (2), as far as these apply to a Regional Council
Regulations 63(2) and (3), 64(3), 65 to 69, 70(3) and (4), and 71

Subpart 7—Mechanical land preparation

Regulations 73(2), 74, and 75

Subpart 8—Replanting

Regulations 77(2), 78(2) and (3), 80, and 81(3) and (4)

Subpart 9—Ancillary activities

Regulations 89 and 90

Regulation 95, as far as this applies to a Regional Council

Subpart 10—General provisions (including discharges of sediment)

Regulation 97(1)(a), (b), (c), (f) and (g)



Rule P.R19: Plantation forestry – controlled activity

The use of land for **afforestation, harvesting, earthworks, or mechanical land preparation** for **plantation forestry**, and any associated discharge of sediment to a **surface water body**, is a controlled activity providing the following conditions are met:

- (a) the land is not **high erosion risk land (pasture)** or **highest erosion risk land (pasture)** that was in pasture or scrub on 30 October 2023, and
- (b) an **erosion and sediment management plan** has been prepared in accordance with Schedule 34 (forestry plan), certified and submitted with the application for resource consent under this rule, and
- (c) the concentration of total suspended solids in the discharge from the **plantation forestry** shall not exceed 100g/m³, except that, if at the time of the discharge the concentration of total suspended solids in the receiving water at or about the point of discharge exceeds 100g/m³, the discharge shall not, after the **zone of reasonable mixing**, decrease the visual clarity in the receiving water by more than:
 - (i) 20% in **River class 1** and in any river identified as having high macroinvertebrate community health in Schedule F1 (rivers/lakes), or
 - (ii) 30% in any other river, and
- (d) the most recent Council monitoring record demonstrates that the measure of visual clarity for the relevant catchment does not exceed the target attribute state at any monitoring site within the relevant **part Freshwater Management Unit** set out in Tables 9.1 and 9.2.

Matters of control

1. The content of the **erosion and sediment management plan**, including the actions, management practices and mitigation measures necessary to ensure that discharge of sediment will be **minimised**, and will not increase the average annual sediment load for the **part Freshwater Management Unit** in which the **plantation forestry** is located
2. The area, location and methods employed in the **plantation forestry**
3. The monitoring, record keeping, reporting and information provision requirements for the holder of the resource consent (including auditing of information) to demonstrate and/or monitor compliance

with the resource consent and the **erosion and sediment management plan**

4. The timing, frequency and requirements for review, audit and amendment of the **erosion and sediment management plan**



Rule P.R20: Plantation forestry – discretionary activity

Afforestation, harvesting, earthworks, vegetation clearance or mechanical land preparation for plantation forestry and any associated discharge of sediment to a **surface water body** that does not comply with one or more of the conditions of Rule P.R19 is a discretionary activity.



Rule P.R21: Plantation Forestry on highest erosion risk land – prohibited activity

Afforestation, earthworks, or mechanical land preparation for plantation forestry on highest erosion risk land (plantation forestry) is a prohibited activity.

9.3.5 Earthworks



Rule P.R22: Earthworks – permitted activity

Earthworks is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) the **earthworks** are to implement an action in the **erosion risk treatment plan** for the farm, or
- (b) the **earthworks** are to implement an action in the **farm environment plan** for the farm, and
- (c) the area of **earthworks** does not exceed 3,000m² per property in any consecutive 12-month period, and
- (d) the **earthworks** shall not occur within 5m of a **surface water body** or the coastal marine area, except for **earthworks** undertaken in association with Rules R122, R124, R130, R131, R134, R135, and R137, and
- (e) soil or debris from **earthworks** is not placed where it can enter a **surface water body** or the coastal marine area, including via a **stormwater network**, and
- (f) the area of **earthworks** must be **stabilised** within six months after completion of the **earthworks**, and
- (g) there is no discharge of sediment from **earthworks** and/or flocculant into a **surface water body**, the coastal marine area, or onto land that may enter a **surface water body** or the coastal marine area, including via a **stormwater network**, and

- (h) erosion and sediment control measures shall be used to prevent a discharge of sediment where a preferential flow path connects with a **surface water body** or the coastal marine area, including via a **stormwater network**.

Note

Earthworks management guidance is available within the *Greater Wellington Regional Council, Erosion and Sediment Control Guide for Land Disturbing Activities in the Wellington Region (2021)*.

Rule P.R23: Earthworks – restricted discretionary activity



Earthworks and the associated discharge of sediment and/or flocculant into a **surface water body** or coastal water or onto or into land where it may enter a **surface water body** or coastal water, including via a **stormwater network**, that does not comply with Rule P.R22 is a restricted discretionary activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) the concentration of total suspended solids in the discharge from the **earthworks** shall not exceed 100g/m³, except that, if at the time of the discharge the concentration of total suspended solids in the receiving water at or about the point of discharge exceeds 100g/m³, the discharge shall not, after the **zone of reasonable mixing**, decrease the visual clarity in the receiving water by more than:
- (i) 20% in **River class 1** and in any river identified as having high macroinvertebrate community health in Schedule F1 (rivers/lakes), or
 - (ii) 30% in any other river, and
- (b) **earthworks** shall not occur between 1st June and 30th September in any year.

Matters for discretion

1. The location, area, scale, volume, duration and staging and timing of works
2. The design and suitability of erosion of sediment control measures including consideration of hazard mitigation and the risk of accelerated soil erosion associated the staging of works and progressive **stabilisation**
3. The placement and treatment of stockpiled materials on the site, including requirements to remove material if it is not to be reused on the site
4. The proportion of unstabilised land in the catchment

5. The adequacy and efficiency of **stabilisation** devices for sediment control
6. Any adverse effects on:
 - (i) groundwater, **surface water bodies** and their margins, particularly **surface water bodies** within sites identified in Schedule A (outstanding water bodies), Schedule B (Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa), Schedule C (mana whenua), Schedule F (ecosystems and habitats with indigenous biodiversity), Schedule H (contact recreation and Māori customary use) or Schedule I (important trout fishery rivers and spawning waters)
 - (ii) **group drinking water supplies** and **community drinking water supplies**
 - (iii) **mauri**, water quality (including water quality in the coastal marine area), aquatic and marine ecosystem health, aquatic and riparian habitat quality, indigenous biodiversity values, **mahinga kai** and critical life cycle periods for indigenous aquatic species
 - (iv) the **natural character** of lakes, rivers, **natural wetlands** and their margins and the coastal environment
 - (v) natural hazards, land stability, soil erosion, sedimentation and flood hazard management including the use of natural buffers
7. Duration of the consent
8. Preparation required for the close-down period (from 1st June to 30th September each year) and any maintenance activities required during this period
9. Monitoring and reporting requirements

Rule P.R24: Earthworks – non-complying activity



Earthworks, and the associated discharge of sediment into a **surface water body** or coastal water or onto or into land where it may enter a **surface water body** or coastal water, including via a **stormwater network**, that does not comply with Rule P.R23 is a non-complying activity.

9.3.6 **Nutrients and sediment from pastoral farming**



Rule P.R25: Farming activities on properties of between 4 hectares and 20 hectares – permitted activity

The use of land on a **property** of 4 hectares or more and less than 20 hectares for:

- (a) **pastoral land use** where the **winter stocking rate** is greater than 12 **stock units per effective hectare**, and/or
- (b) **pastoral land use on highest erosion risk land (pasture) or high erosion risk land (pasture)**, and/or
- (c) **arable land use**

and the associated discharge of contaminants into a **surface water body** or into or onto land where a contaminant may enter freshwater is a permitted activity provided the following conditions are met:

- (d) the **property** is registered with the Wellington Regional Council in accordance with Schedule 35 (farm registration) by 1 August 2025, and
- (e) the three-year rolling average of the **nitrogen discharge risk** is assessed annually and provided to the Wellington Regional Council on request, and
- (f) the **nitrogen discharge risk** for the land does not increase above the rate recorded at registration, and
- (g) if the property contains **highest erosion risk land (pasture)**, or **high erosion risk land (pasture)**:
 - (i) the area and of **pastoral land use** on the **highest erosion risk land (pasture) or high erosion risk land (pasture)** does not increase above the area recorded at registration, and
 - (ii) the **average annual stocking rate** and the **winter stocking rate** on the **high erosion risk land (pasture) or highest erosion risk land (pasture)** do not increase above the area recorded for that land at registration.



Rule P.R26: Farming activities on 20 hectares or more of land – permitted activity

The use of 20 hectares or more of land on a **farm** for **pastoral land use**, **arable land use**, or more than 5 hectares for **horticultural land use**, and the associated discharge of contaminants into a **surface water body** or into or onto land where a contaminant may enter freshwater is a permitted activity provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) a **farm environment plan** in respect of the land and associated land use is supplied to Wellington Regional Council, no later than the date specified in Table 9.5 for the part **Freshwater Management Unit** where the land is located, and
- (b) if the **farm** contains **highest erosion risk land (pasture)** or **high erosion risk land (pasture)**, the **farm environment plan** includes an **erosion risk treatment plan**, that meets the requirements Schedule 36 (farm environment plan - additional), and
- (c) a **farm environment plan certifier** certifies in writing that:
 - (i) the **farm environment plan** supplied to the regional council has been prepared in accordance with, and meets the requirements of Schedule Z (farm environment plan) and Schedule 36 (farm environment plan - additional), or
 - (ii) where the **farm environment plan** is certified under section 217G of Part 9A of the RMA, that the **farm environment plan** meets the requirements of condition (b), and
- (d) the land use is undertaken in accordance with the **farm environment plan** provided under condition (a).

Table 9.5 – Phase-in of farm environment plans for Part Freshwater Management Units

<u>Part Freshwater Management Unit</u>	<u>Due Date</u>
Taupō Takapū	<u>30 Dec 2025</u>
Pouewe Wai-O-Hata	<u>30 Dec 2026</u>



Rule P.R27: The use of land for farming activities – discretionary activity
The use of land for the farming activities described in Rule P.R25 or Rule P.R26, and the associated discharge of contaminants into a **surface water body** or into or onto land where a contaminant may enter freshwater, that does not meet one or more of the conditions of Rule P.R25 or Rule P.R26 is a discretionary activity provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) the most recent Wellington Regional Council monitoring record at the time the application is lodged demonstrates that the concentration of **dissolved inorganic nitrogen, dissolved reactive phosphorus, or measure of visual clarity**, for the relevant catchment does not exceed the target attribute state at any monitoring site within the relevant **part Freshwater Management Unit** set out in Table 9.2, and

- (b) if the most recent Wellington Regional Council monitoring record at the time the application is lodged demonstrates that the concentration of *Escherichia coli*, for the relevant catchment exceeds the target attribute state at any monitoring site within the relevant **part Freshwater Management Unit** set out in Table 9.2, the use of land under Rule P.R26 is not changed to **pastoral land use**.



Rule P.R28: Change of rural land use – discretionary activity

The following changes in land use on a **property**, and the associated discharge of contaminants into a **surface water body** or into or onto land where a contaminant may enter freshwater are discretionary activities:

- (a) the change of land use from **plantation forestry to pastoral land use, arable land use, or horticultural land use** where the change exceeds a cumulative total of 4ha from that which was occurring on the property on 30 October 2023.
- (b) the change of land use from **plantation forestry, arable land use, low intensity horticultural land use or pastoral land use** that is not **dairy farming**, to **dairy farming** where the change exceeds a cumulative total of 4ha from that which was occurring on the property on 30 October 2023, and
- (c) the change of land use from **plantation forestry, arable land use, pastoral land use or low intensity horticultural land use to horticultural use** that is not **low intensity horticultural use** where the change exceeds a cumulative total of 4ha from that which was occurring on the property on 30 October 2023,

provided the following conditions are met:

- (d) the most recent Wellington Regional Council monitoring record demonstrates that the concentration of dissolved inorganic nitrogen, dissolved reactive phosphorus, or measure of visual clarity, for the relevant catchment does not exceed the target attribute state at any monitoring site within the relevant **part Freshwater Management Unit** set out in Table 9.2, and
- (e) if the most recent Wellington Regional Council monitoring record demonstrates that the concentration of *Escherichia coli*, for the relevant catchment exceeds the target attribute state at any monitoring site within the relevant **part Freshwater Management Unit** set out in Table 9.2, the land use change is not to **pastoral land use**.



Rule P.R29: Farming activities – non-complying activity

Any:

Attachment 1 to Report 23.488

- (a) use of land for the activities described in Rule P.R25 or Rule P.R26, and the associated discharge of contaminants into a **surface water body** or into or onto land where a contaminant may enter freshwater, that does not meet one or more of the conditions of Rule P.R27, or
- (b) change in land use described in Rule P.R28 and the associated discharge of contaminants into a **surface water body** or into or onto land where a contaminant may enter freshwater that does not meet one or more of the conditions of Rule P.R28

is a **non-complying activity**.

9.3.7 Take and use of water

The take and use of water for:

1. reasonable domestic needs or reasonable needs for animal drinking is provided for by section 14(3)(b) of the RMA where the taking or use does not, or is not likely to have an adverse effect on the environment, and
2. emergency or training purposes in accordance with section 48 of the Fire and Emergency New Zealand Act 2017 is provided for by section 14(3)(e) of the RMA

The following rules provide for water to be taken and used in addition to those purposes.



Rule P.R30: Take and use of water – permitted activity

The take and use of water from a **surface water body** or groundwater is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) the total take and use per **property** shall not exceed 2.5 L/s, 5 m³/day and 10m³ in any calendar month, and
- (b) the take and use of water shall not occur from a river, **Category A groundwater** or **Category B groundwater** when flows or water levels fall below minimum flows or minimum water levels in Table 9.6, and
- (c) the take of groundwater does not adversely affect reliability of supply from lawfully established, properly constructed, efficient and fully functioning nearby bores, and
- (d) where the take and use is from a **surface water body**:
 - (i) a fish screen with a maximum mesh size of 3mm shall be installed to prevent fish entering the intake, and
 - (ii) the fish screen shall be constructed of smooth material to prevent damage to any fish coming into contact with the screen, and
 - (iii) the fish screen shall be placed parallel to river flow and located to **minimise** the length of river bed affected by its placement, and
- (e) the water is not taken from a **natural wetland**, or from within 50m of a **natural wetland**, and
- (f) no water shall run to waste.

Note

With respect to clause (b), the compliance flow data for each of the three management points in Table 9.6. can be accessed at Wellington Regional Council's website <http://graphs.gw.govt.nz/#complianceFlows>



Rule P.R31: Take and use of water – restricted discretionary activity

In any **catchment management unit** listed in Tables 9.6 and 9.7 the take and use of water from a river, **Category A Groundwater** and **Category B Groundwater**, that is not provided for in Rules R155, R156, R159, R160 or P.R30, or is not a discretionary activity under Rule P.R32, is a restricted discretionary activity provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) the take and use shall not occur below the **minimum flows** in Table 9.6, and
- (b) the amount of water taken and used, in addition to all existing resource consents, shall not exceed the **allocation amounts** in Table 9.7. This condition does not apply to the take and use of water at river flows above the **median flow**, and
- (c) at flows above **median flow**:
 - (i) the frequency of flushing flows that exceed three times the median flow of the river is not changed, and
 - (ii) for rivers (and their tributaries) listed in Table 2 of Schedule U (supplementary allocation) no more than 10% of the total amount of flow in the river is taken at the point of abstraction, or
 - (iii) for rivers (and their tributaries) not listed in Table 2 of Schedule U (supplementary allocation) no more than 10% of the total amount of flow in the river at the point of abstraction.

Matters for discretion

1. The reasonable and efficient use of water, including the criteria in Schedule P (efficient use)
2. The timing, amount, and rate of taking of water, including instantaneous (L/sec), daily (m³/day), and seasonal requirements and duration and timing of peak daily take rate
3. For **group drinking water supplies** or **community drinking water supplies**, the amount and rate of water taken and used for the **health needs of people**
4. Reduction in the rate of take from surface water and **Category A groundwater** and **Category B groundwater** at times of low flow and restrictions when rivers approach or fall below the **minimum flows**
5. Effects due to local flow or water level depletion on wetlands, springs, or downstream river reaches in the **catchment management unit**

6. Whether the amount of water taken and used, in addition to all existing resource consents, would exceed 20% of the mean annual low flow of the tributary from which the water will be abstracted
7. Interference effects on existing lawful water takes
8. Prevention of salt water intrusion into the aquifer, or landward movement of the salt water/fresh water interface
9. For a take and use from groundwater, the degree of connectivity and category according to Table 4.1 (classifying and managing groundwater and surface water connectivity) in Policy P115
10. Preventing fish from entering water intakes
11. Measuring and reporting, including the guideline in Schedule R (measuring takes)



Rule P.R32: Take and use of water – discretionary activity

The take and use of water from any river, lake or groundwater that is not provided for in Rules ~~R152, R153, R154~~, R155, R156, ~~R157 or R159, R160, P.R30~~ or P.R31, or is not a prohibited activity under Rule P.R33 in Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua is a discretionary activity.



Rule P.R33: Taking and use of water that exceeds minimum flows or allocation amounts – prohibited activity

In any **catchment management unit** listed in Table 9.6 the take and use of water from a river, **Category A groundwater** or **Category B groundwater**, that does not meet conditions (a) or (b) of Rule P.R31 is a prohibited activity.

Table 9.6: Minimum flows for Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua

<u>Catchment management unit*</u>	<u>Management point</u>	<u>Minimum flow (L/s)</u>
<u>Porirua Stream</u>	<u>Town Centre</u>	<u>128</u>
<u>Pāuatahanui Stream</u>	<u>Gorge</u>	<u>101</u>
<u>Horokiri Stream</u>	<u>Snodgrass</u>	<u>82</u>

Table 9.7: Surface water allocation amounts for Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua

<u>Catchment management unit*</u>	<u>Allocation amount (L/s)</u>
<u>Porirua Stream</u>	<u>40</u>
<u>Pāuatahanui Stream</u>	<u>22</u>
<u>Horokiri Stream</u>	<u>18</u>

Note

The boundaries of Te Awarua-o-Porirua **Catchment Management Units** are shown on Map 81 in Chapter 13.


Proposed Plan Change 1 to the Natural Resources Plan for the Wellington Region: Amendments to Chapter 12 – Schedules

Interpretation of Proposed Plan Change 1

Text in this box is to assist in the interpretation of Proposed Plan Change 1 and is not part the plan change.

The amendments proposed in Proposed Plan Change 1 to the operative Natural Resources Plan for the Wellington Region are shown in this document as ~~struckthrough~~ (proposed deletion) and underline (proposed insertion).

Amendments to Schedules F1 and F2a, F2b and F2c have additional explanation at the state of each of the schedules.

Provisions identified with the symbol FW are part of the freshwater planning instrument which will proceed in the Freshwater Planning Process under Schedule 1 (Part 4) of the RMA.

List of provisions that will no longer apply to Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara or Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua

See Appendix 1 for full text

Schedule N: Stormwater management strategy

Schedule A: Outstanding water bodies

Schedule A2: Lakes with outstanding indigenous ecosystem values

Shown on Map 1

Lakes listed in Schedule A2 as having outstanding indigenous ecosystem values meet the following criteria:

- indigenous fish diversity (habitat for six or migratory indigenous fish species); and
- threatened fish species (habitat for nationally threatened fish species).

Schedule A2: Lakes with outstanding indigenous ecosystem values		
Lakes	Values	Nationally Threatened Freshwater Species and their critical habitat attributes (for <u>Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua</u>)
Lake Kohangapiripiri	Aquatic plants Indigenous fish diversity Threatened fish species	<u>Aquatic herb (Plant) <i>Althenia bilocularis</i>:</u> <u>Shallow freshwater close to coast, habitat free of exotic aquatic pest plants.</u>
Lake Kohangatera	Aquatic plants Indigenous fish diversity Threatened fish species	<u>Aquatic herb (Plant) <i>Althenia bilocularis</i>:</u> <u>Shallow freshwater close to coast, habitat free of exotic aquatic pest plants.</u>
Lake Wairarapa	Wildlife habitat	

Interpretation of Proposed Plan Change 1

Text in this box is to assist in the interpretation of Proposed Plan Change 1 and is not part the plan change.

The amendments proposed in Schedule F1 are shown as ~~strike through~~ (proposed deletion) and underline (proposed insertion) except:

- Amendments to the conversation status in column 6 of Schedule F1 are shown in **red**. Redfin Bully is no longer “At Risk” so the underline has been removed ~~redfin bully~~ **redfin bully** and Giant Bully is now “At Risk” so is now underlined ~~giant bully~~ giant bully
- Amendments that introduce a new indigenous fish species to column 6 of Schedule F1 are shown in **red** with either underline for At Risk or bold for **Nationally Vulnerable**.

Schedule F: Ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values

Ecosystems and habitats listed as having significant indigenous biodiversity values are those that meet at least one of the criteria set down in Policy 23 of the Regional Policy Statement for the Wellington Region 2013 for representativeness, rarity, diversity and ecological context.

Ecosystems and habitats meeting the criteria for **mana whenua** value are addressed in

Schedule C, sites with significant **mana whenua** values.

Schedule F1: Rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems

Shown on Maps 17, 18 and 19.

Note that the table is arranged geographically from the west of the region to the east and **tributary** streams are listed within the appropriate catchment.

Schedule F1: Rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems						
River or Lake	Criteria that identify rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems				Indigenous fish species recorded in catchment (Migratory species are indicated in italics and the conservation status of “At Risk” and “Nationally Vulnerable” species are underlined and in bold, respectively)	<u>Nationally Threatened Freshwater Species and their critical habitat attributes for Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Awarua-o-Porirua whaitua</u>
	High macroinvertebrate community health	Habitat for indigenous threatened/at risk fish species	Habitat for six or more migratory indigenous fish species	Inanga spawning habitat		
All rivers on Kāpiti Island	All rivers					
Waitohu Stream		Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries	Reach of tidal influence	<i>Banded kokopu, black flounder, brown mudfish common bully, common smelt, giant kokopu, inanga, koaro, lamprey, longfin eel, redfin-bully redfin bully, shortfin eel, shortjaw kokopu, torrentfish</i> and upland bully	
Ōtaki River	River and all tributaries	River and all tributaries	River and all tributaries	Reach of tidal influence	<i>Banded kokopu, common bully, dwarf galaxias, giant kokopu, koaro, longfin eel, redfin-bully redfin bully, shortfin eel, shortjaw kokopu</i> and <i>torrentfish</i>	
Mangaone Stream		Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries	Reach of tidal influence	<i>Banded kokopu, common bully, inanga, koaro, longfin eel, redfin-bully redfin bully, shortfin eel, shortjaw kokopu</i> and upland bully	
Waimeha Stream (Ngarara Stream)		Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries	Reach of tidal influence	<i>Banded kokopu, common bully, Cran’s bully, giant-bully giant bully, giant kokopu, inanga, longfin eel, redfin-bully redfin bully</i> and <i>shortfin eel</i>	

Schedule F1: Rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems						
River or Lake	Criteria that identify rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems				Indigenous fish species recorded in catchment (Migratory species are indicated in italics and the conservation status of “At Risk” and “Nationally Vulnerable” species are underlined and in bold, respectively)	<u>Nationally Threatened Freshwater Species and their critical habitat attributes for Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Awarua-o-Porirua whaitua</u>
	High macroinvertebrate community health	Habitat for indigenous threatened/at risk fish species	Habitat for six or more migratory indigenous fish species	Inanga spawning habitat		
Waikanae River	River and all tributaries above, and including the Ngatiawa Stream	River and all tributaries	River and all tributaries	Reach of tidal influence	<i>Banded kokopu</i> , <i>bluegill bully</i> , <i>brown mudfish</i> , <i>common bully</i> , <i>common smelt</i> , <i>dwarf galaxias</i> , <i>giant-bully</i> <i>giant bully</i> , <i>giant kokopu</i> , <i>inanga</i> , <i>koaro</i> , <i>lamprey</i> , <i>longfin eel</i> , <i>redfin-bully</i> <i>redfin bully</i> , <i>shortfin eel</i> , <i>shortjaw kokopu</i> and <i>torrentfish</i>	
Wharemaukū Stream		Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries		<i>Banded kokopu</i> , <i>koaro</i> , <i>longfin eel</i> , <i>redfin-bully</i> <i>redfin bully</i> , <i>shortfin eel</i> and <i>shortjaw kokopu</i>	
Whareroa Stream		Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries	Reach of tidal influence	<i>Banded kokopu</i> , <i>common bully</i> , <i>giant kokopu</i> , <i>inanga</i> , <i>koaro</i> , <i>lamprey</i> , <i>longfin eel</i> , <i>redfin-bully</i> <i>redfin bully</i> and <i>shortfin eel</i>	
Wainui Stream		Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries		<i>Banded kokopu</i> , <i>common bully</i> , <i>giant kokopu</i> , <i>koaro</i> , <i>longfin eel</i> , <i>redfin-bully</i> <i>redfin bully</i> , <i>shortfin eel</i> and <i>torrentfish</i>	
Taupō Stream		Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries	Reach of tidal influence	<i>Banded kokopu</i> , <i>giant kokopu</i> , <i>inanga</i> , <i>longfin eel</i> , <i>redfin-bully</i> <i>redfin bully</i> and <i>shortfin eel</i>	

Schedule F1: Rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems						
River or Lake	Criteria that identify rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems				Indigenous fish species recorded in catchment (Migratory species are indicated in italics and the conservation status of "At Risk" and "Nationally Vulnerable" species are underlined and in bold, respectively)	<u>Nationally Threatened Freshwater Species and their critical habitat attributes for Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Awarua-o-Porirua whaitua</u>
	High macroinvertebrate community health	Habitat for indigenous threatened/at risk fish species	Habitat for six or more migratory indigenous fish species	Inanga spawning habitat		
Kākaho Stream			Stream and all tributaries	Reach of tidal influence	<i>Banded kokopu, common bully, common smelt, giant bully giant bully, grey mullet, inanga, longfin eel, redfin bully redfin bully and shortfin eel</i>	

Schedule F1: Rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems						
River or Lake	Criteria that identify rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems				Indigenous fish species recorded in catchment (Migratory species are indicated in italics and the conservation status of “At Risk” and “Nationally Vulnerable” species are underlined and in bold, respectively)	<u>Nationally Threatened Freshwater Species and their critical habitat attributes for Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Awarua-o-Porirua whaitua)</u>
	High macroinvertebrate community health	Habitat for indigenous threatened/at risk fish species	Habitat for six or more migratory indigenous fish species	Inanga spawning habitat		
Horokiri Stream		Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries	Reach of tidal influence	<p><i>Banded kokopu, black flounder, common bully, common smelt, giant-bully giant bully, giant kokopu, inanga, koaro, lamprey, longfin eel, redfin-bully redfin bully, shortfin eel, shortjaw kokopu and torrentfish</i></p>	<p><u>Kōkopu/shortjaw kokopu (Fish) <i>Galaxias postvectis</i>:</u> Small to medium-sized streams and rivers with large boulders and cobbly substrate, instream woody debris, and undercut banks. Swiftly flowing clean, clear water. Catchments with native forest cover and intact riparian margins. Spawning habitat: <u>Riparian vegetation and gravels or boulders and cobbles.</u></p> <p><u>Piharau/lamprey (Fish) <i>Geotria australis</i>:</u> Small to medium-sized streams and rivers with large boulders and cobbly substrate, instream woody debris, and undercut banks. Swiftly flowing clean, clear water. Catchments with native forest cover and intact riparian margins. Spawning habitat: <u>Riparian vegetation and gravels or boulders and cobbles.</u></p>

Schedule F1: Rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems						
River or Lake	Criteria that identify rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems				Indigenous fish species recorded in catchment (Migratory species are indicated in italics and the conservation status of “At Risk” and “Nationally Vulnerable” species are underlined and in bold, respectively)	<u>Nationally Threatened Freshwater Species and their critical habitat attributes for Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Awarua-o-Porirua whaitua</u>
	High macroinvertebrate community health	Habitat for indigenous threatened/at risk fish species	Habitat for six or more migratory indigenous fish species	Inanga spawning habitat		
Little Waitangi Stream		Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries		<p><i>Banded kokopu, common bully, common smelt, <u>giant kokopu</u>, <u>inanga</u>, <u>lamprey</u>, <u>longfin eel</u>, redfin bully <u>redfin bully</u>, <u>shortfin eel</u> and shortjaw kokopu</i></p> <p><u>Kōkopu/shortjaw kokopu (Fish) <i>Galaxias postvectis</i>:</u> Small to medium-sized streams and rivers with large boulders and cobbly substrate, instream woody debris, and undercut banks. Swiftly flowing clean, clear water. Catchments with native forest cover and intact riparian margins. Spawning habitat: <u>Riparian vegetation and gravels or boulders and cobbles.</u></p> <p><u>Piharau/lamprey (Fish) <i>Geotria australis</i>:</u> Small to medium-sized streams and rivers with large boulders and cobbly substrate, instream woody debris, and undercut banks. Swiftly flowing clean, clear water. Catchments with native forest cover and intact riparian margins. Spawning habitat: <u>Riparian vegetation and gravels or boulders and cobbles.</u></p>	

Schedule F1: Rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems						
River or Lake	Criteria that identify rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems				Indigenous fish species recorded in catchment (Migratory species are indicated in italics and the conservation status of “At Risk” and “Nationally Vulnerable” species are underlined and in bold, respectively)	<u>Nationally Threatened Freshwater Species and their critical habitat attributes for Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Awarua-o-Porirua whaitua</u>
	High macroinvertebrate community health	Habitat for indigenous threatened/at risk fish species	Habitat for six or more migratory indigenous fish species	Inanga spawning habitat		
Pāuatahanui Stream		Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries	Reach of tidal influence	<i>Banded kokopu, common bully, common smelt, <u>giant kokopu</u>, <u>inanga</u>, <u>lamprey</u>, <u>longfin eel</u>, <u>redfin bully</u> <u>redfin bully</u> and <u>shortfin eel</u></i>	<u>Kōkopu/shortjaw kokopu (Fish) <i>Galaxias postvectis</i>:</u> <u>Small to medium-sized streams and rivers with large boulders and cobbly substrate, instream woody debris and undercut banks. Swiftly flowing clean, clear water. Catchments with native forest cover and intact riparian margins. Spawning habitat: Riparian vegetation and gravels or boulders and cobbles.</u>
Duck Creek		Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries	Reach of tidal influence	<i>Banded kokopu, common bully, common smelt, <u>giant kokopu</u>, <u>inanga</u>, <u>koaro</u>, <u>lamprey</u>, <u>longfin eel</u>, <u>redfin bully</u> <u>redfin bully</u>, <u>and shortfin eel</u> and <u>shortjaw kokopu</u></i>	<u>Kōkopu/shortjaw kokopu (Fish) <i>Galaxias postvectis</i>:</u> <u>Small to medium-sized streams and rivers with large boulders and cobbly substrate, instream woody debris and undercut banks. Swiftly flowing clean, clear water. Catchments with native forest cover and intact riparian margins. Spawning habitat: Riparian vegetation and gravels or boulders and cobbles.</u>

Schedule F1: Rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems						
River or Lake	Criteria that identify rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems				Indigenous fish species recorded in catchment (Migratory species are indicated in italics and the conservation status of “At Risk” and “Nationally Vulnerable” species are underlined and in bold, respectively)	<u>Nationally Threatened Freshwater Species and their critical habitat attributes for Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Awarua-o-Porirua whaitua)</u>
	High macroinvertebrate community health	Habitat for indigenous threatened/at risk fish species	Habitat for six or more migratory indigenous fish species	Inanga spawning habitat		
						<u>Piharau/lamprey (Fish) <i>Geotria australis</i>: Small to medium-sized streams and rivers with large boulders and cobbly substrate, instream woody debris, and undercut banks. Swiftly flowing clean, clear water. Catchments with native forest cover and intact riparian margins. Spawning habitat: Riparian vegetation and gravels or boulders and cobbles.</u>
Porirua Stream		Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries	Reach of tidal influence	<i>Banded kokopu, common bully, common smelt, giant kokopu, inanga, koaro, longfin eel, redfin bully redfin bully, shortfin eel</i> and upland bully	
Makara Stream		Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries	Reach of tidal influence	<i>Banded kokopu, black flounder, bluegill bully, common smelt, giant kokopu, inanga, koaro lamprey, longfin eel, redfin bully redfin bully, shortfin eel</i> and upland bully	<u>Piharau/lamprey (Fish) <i>Geotria australis</i>: Small to medium-sized streams and rivers with large boulders and cobbly substrate, instream woody debris and undercut banks. Swiftly flowing clean, clear water. Catchments with native forest cover and intact riparian margins. Spawning habitat: Riparian vegetation and gravels or boulders and cobbles.</u>

Schedule F1: Rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems						
River or Lake	Criteria that identify rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems				Indigenous fish species recorded in catchment (Migratory species are indicated in italics and the conservation status of "At Risk" and "Nationally Vulnerable" species are underlined and in bold, respectively)	<u>Nationally Threatened Freshwater Species and their critical habitat attributes for Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Awarua-o-Porirua whaitua)</u>
	High macroinvertebrate community health	Habitat for indigenous threatened/at risk fish species	Habitat for six or more migratory indigenous fish species	Inanga spawning habitat		
Unnamed stream draining to the sea at easting 1739490 and northing 5432570	Stream and all tributaries					
Unnamed stream draining to the sea at easting 1735840 and northing 5430540	Stream and all tributaries					
Unnamed stream draining to the sea at easting 1735270 and northing 5429070	Stream and all tributaries					
Oteranga Stream	Stream and all tributaries		Stream and all tributaries		<i>Banded kokopu, common smelt, inanga, koaro, longfin eel, redfin-bully redfin bully and shortfin eel</i>	
Karori Stream		Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries		<i>Banded kokopu, inanga, koaro, lamprey, longfin eel, shortfin eel</i> and upland bully	<u>Piharau/lamprey (Fish) <i>Geotria australis</i>: Small to medium-sized streams and rivers with large boulders and cobbly substrate, instream woody debris and undercut</u>

Schedule F1: Rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems						
River or Lake	Criteria that identify rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems				Indigenous fish species recorded in catchment (Migratory species are indicated in italics and the conservation status of “At Risk” and “Nationally Vulnerable” species are underlined and in bold, respectively)	<u>Nationally Threatened Freshwater Species and their critical habitat attributes for Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Awarua-o-Porirua whaitua)</u>
	High macroinvertebrate community health	Habitat for indigenous threatened/at risk fish species	Habitat for six or more migratory indigenous fish species	Inanga spawning habitat		
						<u>banks. Swiftly flowing clean, clear water. Catchments with native forest cover and intact riparian margins. Spawning habitat: Riparian vegetation and gravels or boulders and cobbles.</u>
Ōwhiro Stream		Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries	Reach of tidal influence	<i>Banded kokopu, common bully, <u>giant kokopu</u>, <u>inanga</u>, <u>koaro</u>, <u>longfin eel</u>, <u>redfin bully</u>, <u>redfin bully</u>, <u>shortfin eel</u> and <u>shortjaw kokopu</u></i>	<u>Kōkopu/shortjaw kokopu (Fish) <i>Galaxias postvectis</i>: Small to medium-sized streams and rivers with large boulders and cobbly substrate, instream woody debris and undercut banks. Swiftly flowing clean, clear water. Catchments with native forest cover and intact riparian margins. Spawning habitat: Riparian vegetation and gravels or boulders and cobbles.</u>
Kaiwharawhara Stream		Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries		<i>Banded kokopu, <u>bluegill bully</u>, common bully, <u>giant bully</u>, <u>giant bully</u>, <u>giant kokopu</u>, <u>inanga</u>, <u>koaro</u>, <u>lamprey</u>, <u>longfin eel</u>, <u>redfin</u>, <u>redfin bully</u>, <u>redfin bully</u>, <u>shortfin eel</u>, and <u>shortjaw kokopu</u></i>	<u>Kōkopu/shortjaw kokopu (Fish) <i>Galaxias postvectis</i>: Small to medium-sized streams and rivers with large boulders and cobbly substrate, instream woody debris and undercut banks. Swiftly flowing clean, clear water. Catchments with native forest cover and intact riparian margins. Spawning habitat:</u>

Schedule F1: Rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems						
River or Lake	Criteria that identify rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems				Indigenous fish species recorded in catchment (Migratory species are indicated in italics and the conservation status of “At Risk” and “Nationally Vulnerable” species are underlined and in bold, respectively)	<u>Nationally Threatened Freshwater Species and their critical habitat attributes for Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Awarua-o-Porirua whaitua)</u>
	High macroinvertebrate community health	Habitat for indigenous threatened/at risk fish species	Habitat for six or more migratory indigenous fish species	Inanga spawning habitat		
						<p><u>Riparian vegetation and gravels or boulders and cobbles.</u></p> <p><u>Piharau/lamprey (Fish) <i>Geotria australis</i>:</u> <u>Small to medium-sized streams and rivers with large boulders and cobble substrate, instream woody debris and undercut banks. Swiftly flowing clean, clear water. Catchments with native forest cover and intact riparian margins. Spawning habitat: Riparian vegetation and gravels or boulders and cobbles.</u></p> <p><u>Freshwater snail (Invertebrate) <i>Potamopyrgus oppidanus</i>:</u> <u>Spring-fed gully streams, riparian vegetation, minimisation of sediment run-off.</u></p>
Korokoro Stream		Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries		<p><i>Banded kokopu, bluegill bully, common bully, common smelt, qiant kokopu, inanga, koaro, longfin eel, redfin bully, redfin bully and shortfin eel</i></p>	

Schedule F1: Rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems						
River or Lake	Criteria that identify rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems				Indigenous fish species recorded in catchment (Migratory species are indicated in italics and the conservation status of "At Risk" and "Nationally Vulnerable" species are underlined and in bold, respectively)	Nationally Threatened Freshwater Species and their critical habitat attributes for Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Awarua-o-Porirua whaitua)
	High macroinvertebrate community health	Habitat for indigenous threatened/at risk fish species	Habitat for six or more migratory indigenous fish species	Inanga spawning habitat		
Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River	Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River, and all tributaries above and including the Pakuratahi River	Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River, and all tributaries above and including the Pākuratahi River	Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River	Reach of tidal influence	<p><i>Bluegill bully</i>, <i>common bully</i>, Cran's bully, <u>dwarf galaxias</u>, <i>giant bully</i> <i>giant bully</i>, <u><i>giant kokopu</i></u>, <u><i>inanga</i></u>, <u><i>koaro</i></u>, <u><i>lamprey</i></u>, <u><i>longfin eel</i></u>, <i>redfin bully</i> <i>redfin bully</i>, <i>shortjaw kokopu</i> and <i>shortfin eel</i></p> <p><u>Large-egged polychaete (Invertebrate) <i>Boccardiella maqniiovata</i>:</u> <u>Brackish water, maintenance of existing habitat structure.</u></p> <p><u>Kōkopu/shortjaw kokopu (Fish) <i>Galaxias postvectis</i>:</u> <u>Small to medium-sized streams and rivers with large boulders and cobbly substrate, instream woody debris and undercut banks. Swiftly flowing clean, clear water. Catchments with native forest cover and intact riparian margins. Spawning habitat: Riparian vegetation and gravels or boulders and cobbles.</u></p> <p><u>Piharau/lamprey (Fish) <i>Geotria australis</i>:</u> <u>Small to medium-sized streams and rivers with large boulders and cobbly substrate, instream woody debris and undercut banks. Swiftly flowing clean, clear water. Catchments with native forest cover and intact riparian margins. Spawning habitat:</u></p>	

Schedule F1: Rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems						
River or Lake	Criteria that identify rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems				Indigenous fish species recorded in catchment (Migratory species are indicated in italics and the conservation status of “At Risk” and “Nationally Vulnerable” species are underlined and in bold, respectively)	<u>Nationally Threatened Freshwater Species and their critical habitat attributes for Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Awarua-o-Porirua whaitua)</u>
	High macroinvertebrate community health	Habitat for indigenous threatened/at risk fish species	Habitat for six or more migratory indigenous fish species	Inanga spawning habitat		
						<u>Riparian vegetation and gravels or boulders and cobbles.</u>
Unnamed tributary of the Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River entering at easting 1764760 and northing 5441110	Stream and all tributaries					
Speedy’s Stream		Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries		<i>Banded kokopu, bluegill bully, common bully, giant bully giant bully, giant kokopu, lamprey, longfin eel, redfin-bully redfin bully and shortfin eel</i>	<u>Piharau/lamprey (Fish) <i>Geotria australis</i>: Small to medium-sized streams and rivers with large boulders and cobbly substrate, instream woody debris and undercut banks. Swiftly flowing clean, clear water. Catchments with native forest cover and intact riparian margins. Spawning habitat: Riparian vegetation and gravels or boulders and cobbles.</u>
Moonshine Stream		Stream and all tributaries			<i>Giant kokopu, inanga, longfin eel, redfin-bully redfin bully and shortfin eel</i>	
Whakatikei River	River and all tributaries above the Wainui Stream					

Schedule F1: Rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems						
River or Lake	Criteria that identify rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems				Indigenous fish species recorded in catchment (Migratory species are indicated in italics and the conservation status of "At Risk" and "Nationally Vulnerable" species are underlined and in bold, respectively)	<u>Nationally Threatened Freshwater Species and their critical habitat attributes for Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Awarua-o-Porirua whaitua</u>
	High macroinvertebrate community health	Habitat for indigenous threatened/at risk fish species	Habitat for six or more migratory indigenous fish species	Inanga spawning habitat		
Akatarawa River	River and all tributaries	River and all tributaries	River and all tributaries		<i>Banded kokopu</i> , <i>bluegill bully</i> , Cran's bully, <i>dwarf galaxias</i> , <i>koaro</i> , <i>lamprey</i> , <i>longfin eel</i> , <i>redfin bully</i> <i>redfin bully</i> and <i>shortfin eel</i>	<u>Piharau/lamprey (Fish) <i>Geotria australis</i>: Small to medium-sized streams and rivers with large boulders and cobbly substrate, instream woody debris and undercut banks. Swiftly flowing clean, clear water. Catchments with native forest cover and intact riparian margins. Spawning habitat: Riparian vegetation and gravels or boulders and cobbles.</u>
Unnamed tributary of the Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River entering at easting 1780190 and northing 5451470	Stream and all tributaries					
Kororipo Stream	Stream and all tributaries					
Pakuratahi River	River and all tributaries	River and all tributaries			<i>Bluegill bully</i> , Cran's bully, <i>dwarf galaxias</i> , <i>koaro</i> , <i>longfin eel</i> , <i>redfin bully</i> <i>redfin bully</i> , <i>shortfin eel</i> and upland bully	

Schedule F1: Rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems						
River or Lake	Criteria that identify rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems				Indigenous fish species recorded in catchment (Migratory species are indicated in italics and the conservation status of “At Risk” and “Nationally Vulnerable” species are underlined and in bold, respectively)	<u>Nationally Threatened Freshwater Species and their critical habitat attributes for Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Awarua-o-Porirua whaitua</u>
	High macroinvertebrate community health	Habitat for indigenous threatened/at risk fish species	Habitat for six or more migratory indigenous fish species	Inanga spawning habitat		
Unnamed tributary of the Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River entering at easting 1781450 and northing 5452060	Stream and all tributaries					
Putaputa Stream	Stream and all tributaries					
Unnamed tributary of the Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River entering at easting 1783080 and northing 5452930	Stream and all tributaries					
Unnamed tributary of the Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River entering easting 1783750 and northing 5452360	Stream and all tributaries					

Schedule F1: Rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems						
River or Lake	Criteria that identify rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems				Indigenous fish species recorded in catchment (Migratory species are indicated in italics and the conservation status of “At Risk” and “Nationally Vulnerable” species are underlined and in bold, respectively)	<u>Nationally Threatened Freshwater Species and their critical habitat attributes for Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Awarua-o-Porirua whaitua)</u>
	High macroinvertebrate community health	Habitat for indigenous threatened/at risk fish species	Habitat for six or more migratory indigenous fish species	Inanga spawning habitat		
Unnamed tributary of the Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River entering at easting 1783750 and northing 545236	Stream and all tributaries					
Stokes Valley Stream		Stream and all tributaries			<i>Banded kokopu, common bully, <u>giant kokopu, longfin eel</u> and shortfin eel</i>	<u>Caddisfly (Invertebrate) <i>Hydrochorema sp. W.:</i></u> <u>Stony streams and rivers, riparian vegetation cover, may be highly sensitive to water quality.</u>
Unnamed tributary of the Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River entering at easting 1782100 and northing 5451920	Stream and all tributaries upstream of Te Marua Lakes					

Schedule F1: Rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems						
River or Lake	Criteria that identify rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems				Indigenous fish species recorded in catchment (Migratory species are indicated in italics and the conservation status of “At Risk” and “Nationally Vulnerable” species are underlined and in bold, respectively)	<u>Nationally Threatened Freshwater Species and their critical habitat attributes for Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Awarua-o-Porirua whaitua</u>
	High macroinvertebrate community health	Habitat for indigenous threatened/at risk fish species	Habitat for six or more migratory indigenous fish species	Inanga spawning habitat		
Days Bay Stream		Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries		<i>Banded kokopu</i> , <i>bluegill bully</i> , <i>inanga</i> , <i>koaro</i> , <i>longfin eel</i> , <i>redfin bully</i> <i>redfin bully</i> , <i>shortfin eel</i> and <i>shortjaw kokopu</i>	<i>Kōkopu/shortjaw kokopu (Fish) Galaxias postvectis</i> : Small to medium-sized streams and rivers with large boulders and cobbly substrate, instream woody debris and undercut banks. Swiftly flowing clean, clear water. Catchments with native forest cover and intact riparian margins. Spawning habitat: Riparian vegetation and gravels or boulders and cobbles.
Unnamed stream draining to the sea at easting 1780070 and northing 5450170	Stream and all tributaries					
Lake Kohangapiripiri and Cameron Creek		Lake Kohangapiripiri and tributaries			<i>Common bully</i> , <i>giant bully</i> <i>giant bully</i> and <i>giant kokopu</i>	

Schedule F1: Rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems						
River or Lake	Criteria that identify rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems				Indigenous fish species recorded in catchment (Migratory species are indicated in italics and the conservation status of "At Risk" and "Nationally Vulnerable" species are underlined and in bold, respectively)	Nationally Threatened Freshwater Species and their critical habitat attributes for <u>Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Awarua-o-Porirua whaitua</u>
	High macroinvertebrate community health	Habitat for indigenous threatened/at risk fish species	Habitat for six or more migratory indigenous fish species	Inanga spawning habitat		
Lake Kohangatera and Gollans Stream	Gollans Stream	Lake Kohangatera, Gollans Stream and all tributaries	Lake Kohangatera, Gollans Stream and all tributaries		<i>Banded kokopu, common bully, giant bully <u>giant bully</u>, <u>giant kokopu</u>, <u>inanga</u>, <u>lamprey</u>, <u>longfin eel</u> and redfin-bully <u>redfin bully</u> and <u>shortfin eel</u></i>	Piharau/lamprey (Fish) <i>Geotria australis</i> : <u>Small to medium-sized streams and rivers with large boulders and cobbly substrate, instream woody debris and undercut banks. Swiftly flowing clean, clear water. Catchments with native forest cover and intact riparian margins. Spawning habitat: Riparian vegetation and gravels or boulders and cobbles.</u>
Paiaka Stream	Stream and all tributaries					
Wainuiomata River	River and all tributaries above Black Creek	River and all tributaries excluding Black Creek	River and all tributaries excluding Black Creek	Reach of tidal influence	<i>Banded kokopu, bluegill bully, common bully, <u>dwarf galaxias</u>, giant bully <u>giant bully</u>, <u>giant kokopu</u>, <u>inanga</u>, <u>koaro</u>, <u>lamprey</u>, <u>longfin eel</u>, redfin-bully <u>redfin bully</u>, <u>shortfin eel</u> and <u>shortjaw kokopu</u></i>	Piharau/lamprey (Fish) <i>Geotria australis</i> : <u>Small to medium-sized streams and rivers with large boulders and cobbly substrate, instream woody debris and undercut banks. Swiftly flowing clean, clear water. Catchments with native forest cover and intact riparian margins. Spawning habitat: Riparian vegetation and gravels or boulders and cobbles.</u> Piharau/lamprey (Fish) <i>Geotria australis</i> :

Schedule F1: Rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems						
River or Lake	Criteria that identify rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems				Indigenous fish species recorded in catchment (Migratory species are indicated in italics and the conservation status of “At Risk” and “Nationally Vulnerable” species are underlined and in bold, respectively)	<u>Nationally Threatened Freshwater Species and their critical habitat attributes for Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Awarua-o-Porirua whaitua)</u>
	High macroinvertebrate community health	Habitat for indigenous threatened/at risk fish species	Habitat for six or more migratory indigenous fish species	Inanga spawning habitat		
						<u>Small to medium-sized streams and rivers with large boulders and cobbly substrate, instream woody debris and undercut banks. Swiftly flowing clean, clear water. Catchments with native forest cover and intact riparian margins. Spawning habitat: Riparian vegetation and gravels or boulders and cobbles.</u>
Unnamed tributary of the Wainuiomata River entering at easting 1758660 and northing 5420140	Stream and all tributaries					
Unnamed tributaries of the Wainuiomata River entering between easting 1759700, northing 5423050 and easting 1759710, northing 5421710	Streams and all tributaries					

Schedule F1: Rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems						
River or Lake	Criteria that identify rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems				Indigenous fish species recorded in catchment (Migratory species are indicated in italics and the conservation status of “At Risk” and “Nationally Vulnerable” species are underlined and in bold, respectively)	<u>Nationally Threatened Freshwater Species and their critical habitat attributes for Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Awarua-o-Porirua whaitua</u>
	High macroinvertebrate community health	Habitat for indigenous threatened/at risk fish species	Habitat for six or more migratory indigenous fish species	Inanga spawning habitat		
Unnamed tributaries of the Wainuiomata River entering between easting 1762140, northing 5426120 and easting 1760640, northing 5424010	Streams and all tributaries					
Unnamed tributaries of the Wainuiomata River entering between easting 1763020, northing 5428840 and easting 1762840, northing 5426870	Streams and all tributaries					

Schedule F1: Rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems						
River or Lake	Criteria that identify rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems				Indigenous fish species recorded in catchment (Migratory species are indicated in italics and the conservation status of "At Risk" and "Nationally Vulnerable" species are underlined and in bold, respectively)	<u>Nationally Threatened Freshwater Species and their critical habitat attributes for Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Awarua-o-Porirua whaitua</u>
	High macroinvertebrate community health	Habitat for indigenous threatened/at risk fish species	Habitat for six or more migratory indigenous fish species	Inanga spawning habitat		
Unnamed tributaries of the Wainuiomata River entering between easting 1761920, northing 5425410 and easting 1763190, northing 5426050	Streams and all tributaries					
Unnamed tributary of the Wainuiomata River entering at easting 1761060 and northing 5423770	Stream and all tributaries					
Unnamed tributary of the Wainuiomata River entering at easting 1760250 and northing 5423260	Stream and all tributaries					

Schedule F1: Rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems						
River or Lake	Criteria that identify rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems				Indigenous fish species recorded in catchment (Migratory species are indicated in italics and the conservation status of “At Risk” and “Nationally Vulnerable” species are underlined and in bold, respectively)	<u>Nationally Threatened Freshwater Species and their critical habitat attributes for Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Awarua-o-Porirua whaitua</u>
	High macroinvertebrate community health	Habitat for indigenous threatened/at risk fish species	Habitat for six or more migratory indigenous fish species	Inanga spawning habitat		
Unnamed tributaries of the Wainuiomata River entering between easting 1760150, northing 5421120 and easting 1760140, northing 5421570	Streams and all tributaries					
Unnamed tributary of the Wainuiomata River entering at easting 1758680 and northing 5418700	Stream and all tributaries					
Unnamed tributary of the Wainuiomata River entering at easting 1757330 and northing 5415710	Stream and all tributaries					

Schedule F1: Rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems						
River or Lake	Criteria that identify rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems				Indigenous fish species recorded in catchment (Migratory species are indicated in italics and the conservation status of "At Risk" and "Nationally Vulnerable" species are underlined and in bold, respectively)	<u>Nationally Threatened Freshwater Species and their critical habitat attributes for Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Awarua-o-Porirua whaitua)</u>
	High macroinvertebrate community health	Habitat for indigenous threatened/at risk fish species	Habitat for six or more migratory indigenous fish species	Inanga spawning habitat		
Orongorongo River	River and all tributaries	River and all tributaries	River and all tributaries		<p><i>Banded kokopu</i>, <i>bluegill bully</i>, <i>common smelt</i>, <i>giant kokopu</i>, <i>inanga</i>, <i>koaro</i>, <i>longfin eel</i>, <i>redfin bully</i> <i>redfin bully</i>, <i>shortjaw kokopu</i> and <i>shortfin eel</i></p> <p><u>Caddisfly (Invertebrate) <i>Cryptobiosella spinosa</i>:</u> Small spring-fed streams, riparian vegetation.</p> <p><u>Kōkopu/shortjaw kokopu (Fish) <i>Galaxias postvectis</i>:</u> Small to medium-sized streams and rivers with large boulders and cobbly substrate, instream woody debris and undercut banks. Swiftly flowing clean, clear water. Catchments with native forest cover and intact riparian margins. Spawning habitat: <u>Riparian vegetation and gravels or boulders and cobbles.</u></p> <p><u>Stonefly (Invertebrate) <i>Omanuperia hollowayae</i>:</u> Subalpine and alpine streams.</p>	

Schedule F1: Rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems						
River or Lake	Criteria that identify rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems				Indigenous fish species recorded in catchment (Migratory species are indicated in italics and the conservation status of “At Risk” and “Nationally Vulnerable” species are underlined and in bold, respectively)	<u>Nationally Threatened Freshwater Species and their critical habitat attributes for Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Awarua-o-Porirua whaitua)</u>
	High macroinvertebrate community health	Habitat for indigenous threatened/at risk fish species	Habitat for six or more migratory indigenous fish species	Inanga spawning habitat		
Unnamed stream draining to the sea at easting 1759700 and northing 5411630	Stream and all tributaries					
Waimarara Stream	Stream and all tributaries					
Unnamed stream draining to the sea at easting 1761800 and northing 5412600	Stream and all tributaries					
Barney’s Stream	Stream and all tributaries					
Unnamed stream draining to the sea at easting 1762910 and northing 5413440	Stream and all tributaries					

Schedule F1: Rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems						
River or Lake	Criteria that identify rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems				Indigenous fish species recorded in catchment (Migratory species are indicated in italics and the conservation status of “At Risk” and “Nationally Vulnerable” species are underlined and in bold, respectively)	<u>Nationally Threatened Freshwater Species and their critical habitat attributes for Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Awarua-o-Porirua whaitua</u>
	High macroinvertebrate community health	Habitat for indigenous threatened/at risk fish species	Habitat for six or more migratory indigenous fish species	Inanga spawning habitat		
Unnamed stream draining to the sea at easting 1764430 and northing 5414030	Stream and all tributaries					
Unnamed stream draining to the sea at easting 1764040 and northing 5413990	Stream and all tributaries					
Mukamukaiti Stream	Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries			<i>Banded kokopu</i> , <i>inanga</i> , <i>koaro</i> , <i>longfin eel</i> and <i>shortjaw kokopu</i>	
Unnamed streams draining to the sea between easting 1767200, northing 5416070 and easting 1766360, northing 5415680	Streams and all tributaries					
Mukamuka Stream	Stream and all tributaries					

Schedule F1: Rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems						
River or Lake	Criteria that identify rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems				Indigenous fish species recorded in catchment (Migratory species are indicated in italics and the conservation status of “At Risk” and “Nationally Vulnerable” species are underlined and in bold, respectively)	<u>Nationally Threatened Freshwater Species and their critical habitat attributes for Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Awarua-o-Porirua whaitua</u>
	High macroinvertebrate community health	Habitat for indigenous threatened/at risk fish species	Habitat for six or more migratory indigenous fish species	Inanga spawning habitat		
Unnamed streams draining to the sea between easting 1769380, northing 5416730 and easting 1770530, northing 5417660	Streams and all tributaries					
Corner Creek	Creek and all tributaries					
Un-named stream draining to the sea at easting 1771660 and northing 5417900	Stream and all tributaries					
Wharekauhau Stream	Stream and all tributaries					
Wharepapa River	River and all tributaries	River and all tributaries			<i>Bluegill bully</i> , <i>dwarf galaxias</i> , <i>koaro</i> , <i>longfin eel</i> , <i>redfin bully</i> <i>redfin bully</i> and <i>torrentfish</i>	
Pounui Stream and Lake Pounui	All tributaries above Lake Pounui	Stream and all tributaries,	Stream and all tributaries,		<i>Banded kokopu</i> , <i>brown mudfish</i> , <i>common bully</i> , <i>common smelt</i> , <i>giant</i>	

Schedule F1: Rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems						
River or Lake	Criteria that identify rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems				Indigenous fish species recorded in catchment (Migratory species are indicated in italics and the conservation status of “At Risk” and “Nationally Vulnerable” species are underlined and in bold, respectively)	<u>Nationally Threatened Freshwater Species and their critical habitat attributes for Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Awarua-o-Porirua whaitua</u>
	High macroinvertebrate community health	Habitat for indigenous threatened/at risk fish species	Habitat for six or more migratory indigenous fish species	Inanga spawning habitat		
		including Lake Pounui	including Lake Pounui		<i><u>kokopu</u></i> , <i><u>inanga</u></i> , <i><u>longfin eel</u></i> , <i><u>redfin bully</u></i> , <i><u>redfin bully</u></i> , <i><u>shortfin eel</u></i> and <i><u>torrentfish</u></i>	
Battery Stream	Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries			<i><u>Longfin eel</u></i> , <i><u>redfin bully</u></i> , <i><u>redfin bully</u></i> , <i><u>shortfin eel</u></i> , <i><u>shortjaw kokopu</u></i> and <i><u>torrentfish</u></i>	
Unnamed tributary of Boundary Creek entering at easting 1778190 and northing 5422740	Stream and all tributaries					
Lake Wairarapa		Lake Wairarapa	Lake Wairarapa		<i>Banded kokopu</i> , <i>black flounder</i> , <i>common bully</i> , <i>common smelt</i> , <i><u>giant kokopu</u></i> , <i>grey mullet</i> , <i><u>inanga</u></i> , <i>lamprey</i> , <i><u>longfin eel</u></i> , <i>shortfin eel</i> and <i><u>torrentfish</u></i>	
Waiorongomai River	River and all tributaries					
Burlings Stream		Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries		<i><u>bluegill bully</u></i> , <i>common bully</i> , <i><u>inanga</u></i> , <i><u>koaro</u></i> , <i>lamprey</i> , <i><u>longfin eel</u></i> , <i><u>redfin bully</u></i> , <i><u>redfin bully</u></i> , <i>shortfin eel</i> and <i><u>torrentfish</u></i>	

Schedule F1: Rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems						
River or Lake	Criteria that identify rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems				Indigenous fish species recorded in catchment (Migratory species are indicated in italics and the conservation status of “At Risk” and “Nationally Vulnerable” species are underlined and in bold, respectively)	<u>Nationally Threatened Freshwater Species and their critical habitat attributes for Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Awarua-o-Porirua whaitua</u>
	High macroinvertebrate community health	Habitat for indigenous threatened/at risk fish species	Habitat for six or more migratory indigenous fish species	Inanga spawning habitat		
Unnamed tributaries of Lake Wairarapa entering between easting 1782860, northing 5434430 and easting 1784040, northing 5435260	All rivers					
Brocketts Stream	Stream and all tributaries		Stream and all tributaries		<i>Banded kokopu</i> , <i>bluegill bully</i> , <i>common bully</i> , <i>longfin eel</i> , <i>redfin bully</i> <i>redfin bully</i> , <i>shortfin eel</i> and <u><i>torrentfish</i></u>	
Unnamed tributary of Lake Wairarapa entering at easting 1782310, northing 5437060	Stream and all tributaries					
Unnamed tributary of Lake Wairarapa entering at easting 1787380, northing 5437820	Stream and all tributaries					

Schedule F1: Rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems						
River or Lake	Criteria that identify rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems				Indigenous fish species recorded in catchment (Migratory species are indicated in italics and the conservation status of “At Risk” and “Nationally Vulnerable” species are underlined and in bold, respectively)	<u>Nationally Threatened Freshwater Species and their critical habitat attributes for Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Awarua-o-Porirua whaitua</u>
	High macroinvertebrate community health	Habitat for indigenous threatened/at risk fish species	Habitat for six or more migratory indigenous fish species	Inanga spawning habitat		
Cross Creek	Creek and all tributaries					
Owhanga Stream	Stream and all tributaries					
Abbotts Creek	Creek and all tributaries	Creek and all tributaries			<i>Common bully, common smelt, Cran’s bully, <u>giant kokopu, longfin eel</u> and shortfin eel</i>	
Tauherenikau River	River and all tributaries	River and all tributaries	River and all tributaries		<i>Common bully, common smelt, <u>dwarf galaxias, giant bully giant bully, inanga, lamprey, longfin eel, redfin bully redfin bully, shortfin eel</u> and <u>torrentfish</u></i>	
Ruamāhanga River		Ruamāhanga River and all tributaries above, but not including the Kopuaranga River	River and all tributaries above, but not including the Kopuaranga River	Reach of tidal influence	<i>Banded kokopu, <u>bluegill bully, brown mudfish, common bully, common smelt, Cran’s bully, <u>giant kokopu, koaro, lamprey, longfin eel, redfin bully redfin bully, shortfin eel, <u>torrentfish</u></u></u> and upland bully</i>	

Schedule F1: Rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems						
River or Lake	Criteria that identify rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems				Indigenous fish species recorded in catchment (Migratory species are indicated in italics and the conservation status of “At Risk” and “Nationally Vulnerable” species are underlined and in bold, respectively)	<u>Nationally Threatened Freshwater Species and their critical habitat attributes for Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Awarua-o-Porirua whaitua</u>
	High macroinvertebrate community health	Habitat for indigenous threatened/at risk fish species	Habitat for six or more migratory indigenous fish species	Inanga spawning habitat		
Waiohine River up to, and including, the Mangatarere Stream	River and all tributaries above, but not including, the Mangatarere stream	River and all tributaries	River and all tributaries		<u>Brown mudfish</u> , <i>common bully</i> , Cran’s bully, <u>dwarf galaxias</u> , <i>giant kokopu</i> , <u>inanga</u> , <i>lamprey</i> , <u>longfin eel</u> , redfin-bully <i>redfin bully</i> , <u>shortfin eel</u> , <u>torrentfish</u> and upland bully	
Waingawa River	River and all tributaries					
Waipoua River		River and all tributaries	River and all tributaries		<u>Brown mudfish</u> , <i>common bully</i> , <i>common smelt</i> , Cran’s bully, <u>dwarf galaxias</u> , <u>inanga</u> , <i>lamprey</i> , <u>longfin eel</u> , redfin-bully <i>redfin bully</i> , <u>shortfin eel</u> , <u>torrentfish</u> and upland bully	
Ruakokoputuna River		River and all tributaries			<i>Common bully</i> , <u>giant kokopu</u> , <u>longfin eel</u> , <u>shortfin eel</u> , <u>torrentfish</u> and upland bully	
Waihora Stream	Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries			<u>Dwarf galaxias</u> , <u>longfin eel</u> and upland bully	
Parapara Stream		Stream and all tributaries			<u>Giant kokopu</u>	

Schedule F1: Rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems						
River or Lake	Criteria that identify rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems				Indigenous fish species recorded in catchment (Migratory species are indicated in italics and the conservation status of “At Risk” and “Nationally Vulnerable” species are underlined and in bold, respectively)	<u>Nationally Threatened Freshwater Species and their critical habitat attributes for Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Awarua-o-Porirua whaitua</u>
	High macroinvertebrate community health	Habitat for indigenous threatened/at risk fish species	Habitat for six or more migratory indigenous fish species	Inanga spawning habitat		
Whangaehu Stream		Stream and all tributaries			<i>Banded kokopu</i> , <i>giant kokopu</i> , <i>longfin eel</i> and upland bully	
Tauanui Stream		Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries		<i>Common bully</i> , <i>giant kokopu</i> , <i>inanga</i> , <i>koaro</i> , <i>longfin eel</i> , <i>redfin bully</i> <i>redfin bully</i> , <i>shortfin eel</i> , <u><i>torrentfish</i></u> and upland bully	
Turanganui River		River and all tributaries	River and all tributaries		<i>Banded kokopu</i> , <i>common bully</i> , <i>common smelt</i> , <i>giant kokopu</i> , <i>inanga</i> , <i>koaro</i> , <i>longfin eel</i> , <i>redfin bully</i> <i>redfin bully</i> , <i>shortfin eel</i> , <u><i>torrentfish</i></u> and upland bully	
Hurupi Stream	Stream and all tributaries					
Unnamed river draining at easting 1785400, northing 5409230	Stream and all tributaries					
Putangirua Stream	Stream and all tributaries		Stream and all tributaries		<i>Banded kokopu</i> , <i>common bully</i> , <i>inanga</i> , <i>koaro</i> , <i>longfin eel</i> , <i>redfin bully</i> <i>redfin bully</i> , <i>shortfin eel</i> and <u><i>torrentfish</i></u>	
Te Ika Pakeke	Stream and all tributaries					

Schedule F1: Rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems						
River or Lake	Criteria that identify rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems				Indigenous fish species recorded in catchment (Migratory species are indicated in italics and the conservation status of “At Risk” and “Nationally Vulnerable” species are underlined and in bold, respectively)	<u>Nationally Threatened Freshwater Species and their critical habitat attributes for Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Awarua-o-Porirua whaitua)</u>
	High macroinvertebrate community health	Habitat for indigenous threatened/at risk fish species	Habitat for six or more migratory indigenous fish species	Inanga spawning habitat		
Whatarangi Stream	Stream and all tributaries					
Wakapirihika Stream	Stream and all tributaries					
Makotukutuku Stream	Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries			<i>Common bully, koaro, longfin eel, <u>redfin bully</u> redfin bully, and shortjaw kokopu</i>	
Pararaki Stream	Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries			<i>Giant kokopu, koaro, longfin eel, <u>redfin bully</u> redfin bully, and shortjaw kokopu</i>	
Otakaha Stream	Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries			<i>Banded kokopu, Cran’s bully, koaro, longfin eel, <u>redfin bully</u> redfin bully, shortjaw kokopu and upland bully</i>	
Waiahero Stream	Stream and all tributaries					
Mangatoetoe Stream	Stream and all tributaries					
Little Mangatoetoe	Stream and all tributaries					

Schedule F1: Rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems						
River or Lake	Criteria that identify rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems				Indigenous fish species recorded in catchment (Migratory species are indicated in italics and the conservation status of “At Risk” and “Nationally Vulnerable” species are underlined and in bold, respectively)	<u>Nationally Threatened Freshwater Species and their critical habitat attributes for Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Awarua-o-Porirua whaitua)</u>
	High macroinvertebrate community health	Habitat for indigenous threatened/at risk fish species	Habitat for six or more migratory indigenous fish species	Inanga spawning habitat		
Unnamed stream draining to the sea at easting 1789900, northing 5390850	Stream and all tributaries					
Kirikiri Stream	Stream and all tributaries					
Te Roro Stream	Stream and all tributaries					
Waitetuna Stream	Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries			<i>Koaro</i> , <i>longfin eel</i> , <i>redfin-bully</i> <i>redfin bully</i> and <i>shortjaw kokopu</i>	
Unnamed streams draining to the sea between easting 1796880, northing 5394660 and easting 1794380, northing 5391970	Streams and all tributaries					
Waiarakeke Stream	Stream and all tributaries					

Schedule F1: Rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems						
River or Lake	Criteria that identify rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems				Indigenous fish species recorded in catchment (Migratory species are indicated in italics and the conservation status of "At Risk" and "Nationally Vulnerable" species are underlined and in bold, respectively)	<u>Nationally Threatened Freshwater Species and their critical habitat attributes for Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Awarua-o-Porirua whaitua</u>
	High macroinvertebrate community health	Habitat for indigenous threatened/at risk fish species	Habitat for six or more migratory indigenous fish species	Inanga spawning habitat		
Oterei River		River and all tributaries	River and all tributaries	Reach of tidal influence	<i>Banded kokopu</i> , <i>common bully</i> , <i>giant kokopu</i> , <i>inanga</i> , <i>koaro</i> , <i>longfin eel</i> , <u><i>redfin bully</i></u> <u><i>redfin bully</i></u> and <u><i>shortjaw kokopu</i></u>	
Hapukura Stream	Stream and all tributaries					
Unnamed stream draining to the sea at easting 1820740, northing 5408660	Stream and all tributaries					
Okoropunga Stream	Stream and all tributaries					
Unnamed stream draining to the sea at easting 1822150, northing 5410140	Stream and all tributaries					
Unnamed stream draining to the sea at easting 1824890, northing 5412470	Stream and all tributaries					
Devils Creek	All rivers					

Schedule F1: Rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems						
River or Lake	Criteria that identify rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems				Indigenous fish species recorded in catchment (Migratory species are indicated in italics and the conservation status of "At Risk" and "Nationally Vulnerable" species are underlined and in bold, respectively)	<u>Nationally Threatened Freshwater Species and their critical habitat attributes for Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Awarua-o-Porirua whaitua</u>
	High macroinvertebrate community health	Habitat for indigenous threatened/at risk fish species	Habitat for six or more migratory indigenous fish species	Inanga spawning habitat		
Pahaoa River	Orepu Creek and all tributaries			Reach of tidal influence		
	Unnamed tributary of the Pahaoa River draining at easting 2736097, northing 5978693					
	Teneriffe Creek					
	Makahiki Stream					
	Unnamed tributary of the Pahaoa River draining at easting 1826900, northing 5427670					
	Mangatoi Creek					
	Unnamed tributary of the Pahaoa River draining at easting 1826900, northing 5427670					

Schedule F1: Rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems						
River or Lake	Criteria that identify rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems				Indigenous fish species recorded in catchment (Migratory species are indicated in italics and the conservation status of “At Risk” and “Nationally Vulnerable” species are underlined and in bold, respectively)	<u>Nationally Threatened Freshwater Species and their critical habitat attributes for Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Awarua-o-Porirua whaitua</u>
	High macroinvertebrate community health	Habitat for indigenous threatened/at risk fish species	Habitat for six or more migratory indigenous fish species	Inanga spawning habitat		
	Unnamed tributary of the Pahaoa River draining at easting 1825990, northing 5419190					
	Moy Hill Creek					
	Unnamed tributary of the Pahaoa River draining at easting 1826720, northing 5417010					
	Unnamed tributary of the Pahaoa River draining at easting 1827590, northing 5416050					
Glendhu Rocks Stream	Stream and all tributaries					
Waiuru Stream	Stream and all tributaries					

Schedule F1: Rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems						
River or Lake	Criteria that identify rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems				Indigenous fish species recorded in catchment (Migratory species are indicated in italics and the conservation status of “At Risk” and “Nationally Vulnerable” species are underlined and in bold, respectively)	<u>Nationally Threatened Freshwater Species and their critical habitat attributes for Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Awarua-o-Porirua whaitua)</u>
	High macroinvertebrate community health	Habitat for indigenous threatened/at risk fish species	Habitat for six or more migratory indigenous fish species	Inanga spawning habitat		
Huatokitoki Stream	Stream and all tributaries					
Kaimokopuna Stream	Stream and all tributaries					
Motuwaireka Stream			Stream and all tributaries	Reach of tidal influence	<i>Banded kokopu, inanga, koaro, longfin eel, redfin-bully redfin bully and shortfin eel</i>	
Whareama River		River and all tributaries	River and all tributaries	Reach of tidal influence	<i>Common bully, Cran’s bully, <u>giant kokopu, inanga, lamprey, longfin eel</u> and shortfin eel</i>	
Castlepoint Stream		Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries		<i>Banded kokopu, black flounder, common bully, inanga, koaro, lamprey, longfin eel and redfin-bully redfin bully</i>	
Whakataki River			River and all tributaries	Reach of tidal influence	<i>Black flounder, common bully, <u>inanga, koaro, longfin eel, redfin-bully redfin bully, shortfin eel and <u>torrentfish</u></u></i>	
Okau Stream	Stream and all tributaries					

Schedule F1: Rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems						
River or Lake	Criteria that identify rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems				Indigenous fish species recorded in catchment (Migratory species are indicated in italics and the conservation status of “At Risk” and “Nationally Vulnerable” species are underlined and in bold, respectively)	<u>Nationally Threatened Freshwater Species and their critical habitat attributes for Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Awarua-o-Porirua whaitua</u>
	High macroinvertebrate community health	Habitat for indigenous threatened/at risk fish species	Habitat for six or more migratory indigenous fish species	Inanga spawning habitat		
Unnamed rivers draining to the coast between easting 1874670, northing 5476300 and easting 1874960, northing 5477820	All rivers					
Mataikona River	Unnamed tributaries of the Pakowai River between easting 1867620, northing 5490050 and easting 1869990, northing 5489740		Rivers and all tributaries	Reach of tidal influence	<i>Common bully</i> , <i>common smelt</i> , <i>inanga</i> , <i>koaro</i> , <i>longfin eel</i> , <i>redfin-bully</i> <i>redfin bully</i> , <i>shortfin eel</i> , <u><i>torrentfish</i></u> and upland bully	

Schedule F1: Rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems						
River or Lake	Criteria that identify rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems				Indigenous fish species recorded in catchment (Migratory species are indicated in italics and the conservation status of "At Risk" and "Nationally Vulnerable" species are underlined and in bold, respectively)	<u>Nationally Threatened Freshwater Species and their critical habitat attributes for Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Awarua-o-Porirua whaitua</u>
	High macroinvertebrate community health	Habitat for indigenous threatened/at risk fish species	Habitat for six or more migratory indigenous fish species	Inanga spawning habitat		
	Unnamed tributaries on the true left bank of the Mataikona River between easting 1872560, northing 5489140 and easting 1874470, northing 5485940					

Interpretation of Proposed Plan Change 1

Text in this box is to assist in the interpretation of Proposed Plan Change 1 and is not part the plan change.

The amendments proposed in Schedule F2a are shown as ~~strike through~~ (proposed deletion) and underline (proposed insertion) except amendments that identify species that are within the operative version of Schedule F2a that also meet the definition of Nationally threatened freshwater species are **bolded in red**.

Note: Amendments are proposed and shown in ~~strike through~~ (proposed deletion) and underline (proposed insertion) to order the list of species in column 4 in alphabetical order.

Schedule F2a: Significant habitats for indigenous birds in rivers

Shown on Map 22

Schedule F2: Significant habitats for indigenous birds; Schedule F2a: Significant habitats for indigenous birds in rivers					
Habitat extent	NZTM 2000 Northings	NZTM 2000 Eastings	Description of Nationally Threatened or At Risk species (<u>Nationally threatened freshwater species are bold</u>)	Critical periods	<u>Nationally threatened Freshwater Species and their critical habitat attributes</u> (for Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Awarua-o-Porirua <u>whaitua</u>)
Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River (mouth to 1.3km upstream)	5433024	1759180	Five Six Nationally Threatened or at Risk species are known to be resident or regular visitors to occur at this site: B black shag, little black shag, kōtuku , red-billed gull , royal spoonbill; and variable oystercatcher and red-billed gull .	None	Bird: <u>Kōtuku/white heron (<i>Ardea alba modesta</i>)</u> Foraging habitat: <u>shallow water in wetlands, rivers, and streams. Food source: small fish, invertebrates, and reptiles.</u>
Opouawe River (braided river habitat)	5399877	1802408	This site provides breeding habitat for 25% of the regional population of banded dotterels.	1 August – 1 February Banded dotterel breeding	

Schedule F2: Significant habitats for indigenous birds; Schedule F2a: Significant habitats for indigenous birds in rivers					
Habitat extent	NZTM 2000 Northings	NZTM 2000 Eastings	Description of Nationally Threatened or At Risk species (Nationally threatened freshwater species are bold)	Critical periods	Nationally threatened Freshwater Species and their critical habitat attributes (for Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Awarua-o-Porirua whaitua)
Ōtaki River (mouth to downstream end of Ōtaki Gorge)	5485889	1777649	<p>Seven <u>Eight</u> Nationally Threatened or aAt rRisk species are known to be resident or regular visitors to occur at this site: Banded dotterel, pied-stilt, <u>black-fronted dotterel</u>, black shag, <u>Caspian tern</u>, pied shag, <u>NZ pipit</u>, <u>red-billed gull</u> and white-fronted tern, red-billed gull and NZ pipit.</p> <p>This site supports the largest breeding populations of both banded dotterels and black-fronted dotterels on the west coast of the North Island south of the Manawatu River.</p>	<p>1 August – 1 February</p> <p>Banded dotterel <u>and</u> <u>black-fronted dotterel</u> breeding season: <u>1 August –</u> <u>1 February</u></p>	
Pahaoa River (upstream of Glendhu bridge)	5417063	1826500	<p>Four <u>Three</u> Nationally Threatened or aAt rRisk species are known to be resident or regular visitors to occur at this site: Banded dotterel, pied-stilt, <u>NZ pipit</u> and variable oystercatcher and NZ pipit.</p>	None	
Ruamahānga River/upper section (Rathkeale College to Te Ore Ore Rd bridge)	5453423	1822722	<p>This site provides breeding habitat for the entire population of black-billed gulls present in the Wellington Region.</p> <p><u>Five</u> Nationally Threatened or aAt rRisk species are known to be resident or regular visitors to occur at this site: <u>Banded dotterel</u>, <u>Black-billed gull</u>, banded dotterel, <u>black-fronted dotterel</u>, black shag, pied-stilt and NZ pipit.</p>	<p>1 August – 1 February</p> <p>Banded dotterel <u>and</u> <u>black-fronted dotterel</u> breeding season: <u>1 August –</u> <u>1 February</u></p>	

Schedule F2: Significant habitats for indigenous birds; Schedule F2a: Significant habitats for indigenous birds in rivers					
Habitat extent	NZTM 2000 Northings	NZTM 2000 Eastings	Description of Nationally Threatened or At Risk species (Nationally threatened freshwater species are bold)	Critical periods	Nationally threatened Freshwater Species and their critical habitat attributes (for Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Awarua-o-Porirua whaitua)
				1 September – 1 February Black-billed gull breeding; 1 September – 1 February.	
Ruamāhanga River/lower section (Wardell’s bridge to Gladstone bridge) and Waingawa River (Totara Park Drive to Ruamāhanga Confluence)	5458500	1820980	Five Nationally Threatened or At Risk species are known to be resident or regular visitors to occur at this site: Banded dotterel, <u>black-billed gull</u> , <u>black-fronted dotterel</u> , black shag, pied stilt , black-billed gull and NZ pipit. This site provides breeding habitat for 20% <u>16%</u> of the regional population of banded dotterels. This site provides breeding habitat for <u>11%</u> of <u>the regional breeding population of black-fronted dotterels</u>	1 August – 1 February Banded dotterel <u>and black-fronted dotterel</u> breeding season: <u>1 August – 1 February</u>	
Waiohine River (railway bridge to SH2 bridge)	5451541	1805966	Five Nationally Threatened or At Risk species are known to be resident or regular visitors to occur at this site: Banded dotterel, <u>black-billed gull</u> , <u>black-fronted dotterel</u> , black shag, pied stilt , black-billed gull and NZ pipit.	1 August – 1 February Banded dotterel <u>and black-fronted dotterel</u> breeding season: <u>1 August – 1 February</u>	

Interpretation of Proposed Plan Change 1

Text in this box is to assist in the interpretation of Proposed Plan Change 1 and is not part the plan change.

The amendments proposed in Schedule F2a are shown as ~~strike through~~ (proposed deletion) and underline (proposed insertion) except amendments that identify species that are within the operative version of Schedule F2a that also meet the definition of Nationally threatened freshwater species are **bolded in red**.

Note: Amendments are proposed and shown in ~~strike through~~ (proposed deletion) and underline (proposed insertion) to order the list of species in column 4 in alphabetical order.

Schedule F2b: Significant habitats for indigenous birds in lakes

Shown on Map 23

Schedule F2b Significant habitats for indigenous birds in lakes					
Habitat extent	NZTM 2000 Northings	NZTM 2000 Eastings	Description of Nationally Threatened or At Risk species (<u>Nationally threatened freshwater species are bold</u>)	Critical Periods	<u>Nationally threatened Freshwater Species and their critical habitat attributes</u> (for Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Awarua-o-Porirua <u>whaitua</u>)
Parangarahu Lakes, Lake Kohangapiripiri and Lake Kohangatera (including adjacent wetlands)	Kohangatera: 5419043 Kohangapiripiri: 5419617	Kohangatera: 1756400 Kohangapiripiri: 1755494	Seven Five Nationally Threatened or At Risk species are known to be resident or regular visitors to occur at this site: <u>Banded dotterel, black shag, little black shag, NZ dabchick, pied shag, black shag, banded dotterel, and NZ pipit and spotless crane.</u> This site is one of only a handful of sites in the Wellington Region to support a breeding population of NZ dabchick .	<u>Banded dotterel breeding season: 1 August – 1 February</u> <u>All year round Black shag breeding season: All year round</u>	<u>Bird: Wewea/New Zealand dabchick (<i>Poliiocephalus rufopectus</i>)</u> <u>Breeding habitat: dense vegetation surrounding shallow water in lakes. Foraging habitat: open water of lakes. Food source invertebrates, molluscs and small fish.</u> <u>Roosting, moulting habitat: small, sheltered wetland ponds.</u>

Schedule F2b Significant habitats for indigenous birds in lakes					
Habitat extent	NZTM 2000 Northings	NZTM 2000 Eastings	Description of Nationally Threatened or At Risk species (Nationally threatened freshwater species are bold)	Critical Periods	Nationally threatened Freshwater Species and their critical habitat attributes (for Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Awarua-o-Porirua whaitua)
			This site supports the second- largest of only a handful of black shag nesting colonies known in the Wellington Region.	<p><u>New Zealand dabchick breeding season: 1 August – 1 April</u></p> <p><u>Spotless crane breeding season: 1 August to 1 February</u></p>	
Lake Wairarapa	5434401	1787657	<p>Lake Wairarapa provides winter (non-breeding) habitat for close to 100% of the regional populations of black-billed gulls, banded dotterels and black-fronted dotterels and up to 60% of the regional population of pied stilts.</p> <p>It also provides summer (non-breeding) habitat for close to 100% of the regional population of bar-tailed godwits, Pacific golden plovers, sharp-tailed sandpipers and pectoral sandpipers.</p> <p>This habitat provides foraging and roosting habitat for close to 100% of the Wellington Region's breeding population of Caspian terns.</p> <p>This site provides breeding, foraging and roosting habitat for almost 100% of the regional breeding populations of black-billed gulls.</p>	<p>All year round Important summer habitat for Arctic-breeding shorebirds; important winter habitat for NZ New Zealand -breeding shorebirds; <u>important year-round moulting and feeding site for indigenous wildfowl and important year-round habitat for breeding Australasian bittern</u></p>	

Schedule F2b Significant habitats for indigenous birds in lakes					
Habitat extent	NZTM 2000 Northings	NZTM 2000 Eastings	Description of Nationally Threatened or At Risk species (Nationally threatened freshwater species are bold)	Critical Periods	Nationally threatened Freshwater Species and their critical habitat attributes (for Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Awarua-o-Porirua whaitua)
			<p><u>This site provides non-breeding habitat for almost 100% of the regional population of Arctic-breeding migrant shorebirds, including bar-tailed godwits, Pacific golden plovers, sharptailed and pectoral sandpipers.</u></p> <p><u>This site provides non-breeding foraging and roosting habitat for >50% of the regional breeding population of banded dotterels.</u></p> <p><u>This site provides non-breeding foraging and roosting habitat for >33% of the regional breeding population of pied stilts.</u></p> <p><u>This site provides foraging and roosting habitat for >25% of the regional breeding population of Caspian tern.</u></p> <p><u>This site provides non-breeding foraging and roosting habitat for >10% of the regional breeding population of black-fronted dotterel.</u></p> <p><u>This site provides breeding habitat for >5% of the regional population of Australasian bittern.</u></p> <p><u>This site provides moulting, foraging and roosting habitat for nationally and/or</u></p>		

Schedule F2b Significant habitats for indigenous birds in lakes					
Habitat extent	NZTM 2000 Northings	NZTM 2000 Eastings	Description of Nationally Threatened or At Risk species (Nationally threatened freshwater species are bold)	Critical Periods	Nationally threatened Freshwater Species and their critical habitat attributes (for Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Awarua-o-Porirua whaitua)
			<p><u>regionally significant populations of indigenous waterfowl species including black swans, paradise shelducks, grey teal and Australasian shoveler.</u></p> <p>At least twelve Sixteen Nationally Threatened or at RRisk are known to be resident or regular visitors to occur at this site: Australasian bittern, <u>banded dotterel, bar-tailed godwit, black-billed gull, black-fronted dotterel, black-fronted tern, NZ dabchick, Australasian bittern, white heron, royal spoonbill, black shag, Caspian Tern, little black shag, grey duck, kotuku, New Zealand dabchick, royal spoonbill, South Island pied oystercatcher, banded dotterel, variable oystercatcher, bar tailed godwit, black-billed gull and, and, wrybill.</u></p> <p>Indigenous diadromous fish migrating to and from the rivers draining to Lake Wairarapa pass through the lake during their migration. Burlings Stream, Brocketts Stream, the Taukerenikau River and their tributaries are recognised for their migratory indigenous fish values (Schedule F1).</p>		

Interpretation of Proposed Plan Change 1

Text in this box is to assist in the interpretation of Proposed Plan Change 1 and is not part the plan change.

The amendments proposed in Schedule F2a are shown as ~~struckthrough~~ (proposed deletion) and underline (proposed insertion) except amendments that identify species that are within the operative version of Schedule F2a that also meet the definition of Nationally threatened freshwater species are **bolded in red**.

Note: Amendments are proposed and shown in ~~struckthrough~~ (proposed deletion) and underline (proposed insertion) to order the list of species in column 4 in alphabetical order.

Schedule F2c: Significant habitats for indigenous birds in the coastal marine area


Shown on Maps 24





Any site with this icon meets the criteria of NZCPS policy 11(a)



Schedule F2c: Significant habitats for indigenous birds in the coastal marine area					
Habitat extent	NZTM 2000 Northings	NZTM 2000 Eastings	Description of Nationally Threatened or At Risk species (<u>Nationally threatened freshwater species are bold</u>)	Critical periods	<u>Nationally threatened Freshwater Species and their critical habitat attributes (for Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Awarua-o-Porirua whaitua)</u>
Baring Head/ Ōrua-pouanui coastline, including the Wainuiomata River Estuary (Baring Head/Ōrua-	5414476	1756737	This site <u>provides breeding habitat for 5% of the regional breeding population of banded dotterels.</u> Nine <u>Eight</u> Nationally Threatened or at Risk species are known to be resident or regular visitors to occur at this site: B <u>banded dotterel</u> ,	1 August – 1 February Banded dotterel breeding season: <u>1 August – 1 February</u>	<u>Bird: Taranui/Caspian tern (<i>Hydroprogne caspia</i>)</u> <u>Foraging habitat: open water of wetlands and lakes with small fish. Roosting habitat: shingle/sand spits at river mouths.</u>






Schedule F2c: Significant habitats for indigenous birds in the coastal marine area					
Habitat extent	NZTM 2000 Northings	NZTM 2000 Eastings	Description of Nationally Threatened or At Risk species (Nationally threatened freshwater species are bold)	Critical periods	Nationally threatened Freshwater Species and their critical habitat attributes (for Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Awarua-o-Porirua whaitua)
pouanui, Wainuiomata River mouth and foreshore)			<p>black shag, variable oystercatcher, white-fronted tern, Caspian tern, New Zealand pipit, pied shag, red-billed gull, pied stilt, black shag, pied shag and New Zealand pipit variable oystercatcher, and white fronted tern.</p> <p>This site is one of less than half a dozen sites along the south Wellington coastline that supports a breeding population of banded dotterels.</p>	<p>Variable oystercatcher breeding season: 1 September – 1 April</p>	
Castlepoint Reef & adjacent foreshore 	5466743	1871684	<p>This site provides breeding habitat for 45% of the regional breeding population of red-billed gulls.</p> <p>This site provides breeding habitat for 50% of the regional breeding population of white-fronted terns.</p> <p>This site supports the largest of only a handful of known nesting colonies of red-billed gulls in the Wellington Region, comprising up to 80% of the regional breeding population of this species.</p> <p>This site also supports one of the largest nesting colonies of white-fronted terns in the Wellington Region, comprising up to 50% of the regional breeding population of this species.</p> <p>Five Nationally Threatened or At Risk species are known to be resident or regular</p>	<p>1 August – 1 March</p> <p>Red-billed gull breeding season: 1 August – 1 March</p> <p>1 October – 1 March</p> <p>White-fronted tern breeding season: 1 October – 1 March</p> <p>Variable oystercatcher breeding season: 1 September – 1 April</p>	


Schedule F2c: Significant habitats for indigenous birds in the coastal marine area					
Habitat extent	NZTM 2000 Northings	NZTM 2000 Eastings	Description of Nationally Threatened or At Risk species (Nationally threatened freshwater species are bold)	Critical periods	Nationally threatened Freshwater Species and their critical habitat attributes (for Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Awarua-o-Porirua whaitua)
			visitors to occur at this site: Black shag, New Zealand pipit, red-billed gull, white-fronted tern, black shag, and variable oystercatcher and New Zealand pipit.		
Flat Point coastline, including the Arawhata Stream mouth 	5429055	1845351	Six Nationally Threatened or At Risk species are known to be resident or regular visitors to occur at this site: b Banded dotterel, black shag variable oystercatcher, New Zealand pipit, pied stilt, white-fronted tern, black shag variable oystercatcher, and white-fronted tern, and New Zealand pipit.	None Banded dotterel breeding season: 1 August – 1 February Variable oystercatcher breeding season: 1 September – 1 April	



Schedule F2c: Significant habitats for indigenous birds in the coastal marine area					
Habitat extent	NZTM 2000 Northings	NZTM 2000 Eastings	Description of Nationally Threatened or At Risk species (Nationally threatened freshwater species are bold)	Critical periods	Nationally threatened Freshwater Species and their critical habitat attributes (for Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Awarua-o-Porirua whaitua)
Kāpiti Island foreshore 	5475442	1760365	<p>This site provides breeding habitat for 21% of the regional breeding population of red-billed gulls.</p> <p>This site provides breeding habitat for 47% of the regional breeding population of white-fronted terns.</p> <p>This site provides habitat for 7% of the regional breeding population of reef heron.</p> <p>Eight Nationally Threatened or At Risk species are known to be resident or regular visitors to occur at this site: Black shag, Caspian tern, little penguin, pied shag, red-billed gull, reef heron, black shag, variable oystercatcher, pied shag, and white-fronted tern and Caspian tern.</p> <p>This site provides little penguins with access to one of less than half a dozen relatively large and secure nesting colonies remaining in the Wellington Region.</p> <p>This site also supports one of only a handful of known nesting colonies of red-billed gulls in the Wellington Region.</p>	<p>1 July – 1 March</p> <p>Little penguin breeding season: 1 July – 1 March</p> <p>1 August – 1 March</p> <p>Red-billed gull breeding season: 1 August – 1 March</p> <p>White-fronted tern breeding season: 1 October – 1 March</p> <p>Variable oystercatcher breeding season: 1 September – 1 April</p>	

Schedule F2c: Significant habitats for indigenous birds in the coastal marine area					
Habitat extent	NZTM 2000 Northings	NZTM 2000 Eastings	Description of Nationally Threatened or At Risk species (Nationally threatened freshwater species are bold)	Critical periods	Nationally threatened Freshwater Species and their critical habitat attributes (for Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Awarua-o-Porirua whaitua)
Lake Onoke 	5416836	1778200	<p>At least Fifteen Nationally Threatened or At Risk species are known to be resident or regular visitors to occur at this site:</p> <p>Australasian bittern, banded dotterel, bar-tailed godwit, black shag, black-billed gull, black-fronted dotterel, black-fronted tern, Caspian tern, little black shag, New Zealand dabchick, pied shag, red-billed gull, royal spoonbill, wrybill and white-fronted tern. NZ dabchick, pied shag, black shag, little black shag, banded dotterel, pied stilt, black-billed gull, red-billed gull, Caspian tern and white-fronted tern.</p>	<p>None</p> <p><u>Banded dotterel breeding season: 1 August to 1 February</u></p> <p><u>Caspian tern breeding season: 1 September to 1 February</u></p>	
Makara Estuary 	5435217	1743726	<p>Five Nationally Threatened or At Risk species are known to be resident or regular visitors to occur at this site: Black shag, pied shag, red-billed gull, variable oystercatcher, Caspian tern and white-fronted tern, black shag, pied stilt and variable oystercatcher.</p> <p><u>This site provides breeding habitat for 10% of the regional breeding population of pied shags.</u></p> <p><u>This site supports one of only a handful of known nesting colonies of pied shags in the Wellington Region.</u></p>	<p>All-year round</p> <p><u>Pied shag breeding season: All year round</u></p> <p><u>Variable oystercatcher breeding season: 1 September – 1 April</u></p>	<p><u>Bird: Taranui/Caspian tern (<i>Hydroprogne caspia</i>)</u></p> <p><u>Foraging habitat: open water of wetlands and lakes with small fish. Roosting habitat: shingle/sand spits at river mouths.</u></p>



Schedule F2c: Significant habitats for indigenous birds in the coastal marine area					
Habitat extent	NZTM 2000 Northings	NZTM 2000 Eastings	Description of Nationally Threatened or At Risk species (Nationally threatened freshwater species are bold)	Critical periods	Nationally threatened Freshwater Species and their critical habitat attributes (for Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Awarua-o-Porirua whaitua)
Makaro/Ward Island foreshore 	5426904	1756702	<p>This site provides breeding habitat for >5% of the regional breeding population of <u>little penguins</u>.</p> <p>This site provides breeding habitat for 17% of the regional breeding population of <u>white-fronted terns</u>.</p> <p>Four Nationally Threatened or At Risk species are known to be resident or regular visitors to occur at this site: Little penguin, white-fronted tern, red-billed gull, and white-fronted tern <u>variable oystercatcher</u>.</p> <p>This site provides little penguins with access to one of less than half a dozen relatively large and secure nesting colonies remaining in the Wellington Region.</p>	<p>1 July – 1 March</p> <p><u>Little penguin breeding season: 1 July – 1 March</u></p> <p>1 September – 1 April</p> <p><u>Variable oystercatcher breeding season: 1 September – 1 April</u></p> <p><u>White-fronted tern breeding season: 1 October – 1 March</u></p>	
Mana Island foreshore 	5450081	1749430	<p>This site provides breeding habitat for >5% of the regional breeding population of <u>little penguins</u>.</p> <p>This site provides breeding habitat for 19% of the regional breeding population of <u>red-billed gulls</u>.</p> <p>This site provides breeding habitat for 23% of the regional breeding population of <u>white-fronted terns</u></p>	<p>1 October – 1 March</p> <p><u>Shore plover breeding</u></p> <p>1 July – 1 March</p> <p><u>Little penguin breeding season: 1 July – 1 March</u></p>	




Schedule F2c: Significant habitats for indigenous birds in the coastal marine area					
Habitat extent	NZTM 2000 Northings	NZTM 2000 Eastings	Description of Nationally Threatened or At Risk species (Nationally threatened freshwater species are bold)	Critical periods	Nationally threatened Freshwater Species and their critical habitat attributes (for Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Awarua-o-Porirua whaitua)
			<p>This site provides breeding habitat for 14% of the regional breeding population of reef heron.</p> <p>This site supports the only breeding population of shore plover in the Wellington Region, comprising up to 20% of the global population of this species.</p> <p>Five Nationally Threatened or At Risk species are known to be resident or regular visitors to occur at this site: shore plover, little penguin, pied shag, red-billed gull, reef heron, variable oystercatcher, and white-fronted tern and pied shag.</p> <p>This site provides little penguins with access to one of less than half a dozen relatively large and secure nesting colonies remaining in the Wellington Region.</p>	<p>Red-billed gull breeding season: 1 August – 1 March</p> <p>White-fronted tern breeding season: 1 October – 1 March</p> <p>Reef heron breeding season: 1 September to 1 February</p> <p>Variable oystercatcher breeding season: 1 September – 1 April</p>	
Mataikona River mouth 	5480237	1875783	<p>Six Nationally Threatened or At Risk species are known to be resident or regular visitors to occur at this site: Banded dotterel, black shag, New Zealand dotterel, red-billed gull, pied stilt, banded dotterel, variable oystercatcher, and white-fronted tern red-billed gull.</p>	<p>None</p> <p>Banded dotterel and New Zealand dotterel breeding seasons: 1 August – 1 February</p>	



Schedule F2c: Significant habitats for indigenous birds in the coastal marine area					
Habitat extent	NZTM 2000 Northings	NZTM 2000 Eastings	Description of Nationally Threatened or At Risk species (Nationally threatened freshwater species are bold)	Critical periods	Nationally threatened Freshwater Species and their critical habitat attributes (for Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Awarua-o-Porirua whaitua)
				Variable oystercatcher breeding season: <u>1 September – 1 April</u>	
Matiu/Somes Island foreshore 	5430913	1756191	<p>This site provides little penguins with access to one of less than half a dozen relatively large and secure nesting colonies remaining in the Wellington Region, supporting at least 10% of the regional population of this species.</p> <p>This site provides foraging & roosting habitat adjacent to one of only two sites at which reef herons have been recorded breeding in recent years.</p> <p>Matiu/Somes Island supports at least 10% of the regional population of this species.</p> <p>This site provides roosting habitat adjacent to the largest nesting colony of spotted shags present in the Wellington Region. Matiu/Somes Island supports 67% of the regional population of this species.</p> <p><u>This site provides breeding habitat for >5% of the regional breeding population of little penguins.</u></p> <p><u>This site provides breeding habitat for 14% of the regional breeding population of reef herons.</u></p>	<p>1 July – 1 March Little penguin breeding season: <u>1 July – 1 March</u></p> <p>1 September – 1 February Reef heron breeding season: <u>1 September – 1 February</u></p> <p>All year round Spotted shag breeding season: <u>All year round</u></p> <p>1 September – 1 April Variable oystercatcher breeding season: <u>1 September – 1 April</u></p>	


Schedule F2c: Significant habitats for indigenous birds in the coastal marine area					
Habitat extent	NZTM 2000 Northings	NZTM 2000 Eastings	Description of Nationally Threatened or At Risk species (Nationally threatened freshwater species are bold)	Critical periods	Nationally threatened Freshwater Species and their critical habitat attributes (for Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Awarua-o-Porirua whaitua)
			<p><u>This site provides breeding habitat for >67% of the regional breeding population spotted shags.</u></p> <p>Six Nationally Threatened or At Risk species are known to be resident or regular visitors to occur at this site: <u>Black shag, little penguin, red-billed gull, reef heron, variable oystercatcher, black shag, red-billed gull</u> and white-fronted tern.</p>	<p><u>White-fronted tern breeding season: 1 October – 1 March</u></p>	
<p>Mokopuna Island foreshore</p> 	5431671	1756246	<p><u>This site provides breeding habitat for >5% of the regional breeding population of little penguins.</u></p> <p>Four Nationally Threatened or At Risk species are known to be resident or regular visitors to occur at this site: <u>Little penguin, variable oystercatcher, red-billed gull, variable oystercatcher</u>, and white-fronted tern.</p> <p>This site provides little penguins with access to one of less than half a dozen relatively large and secure nesting colonies remaining in the Wellington Region.</p>	<p>1 July – 1 March</p> <p><u>Little penguin breeding season: 1 July – 1 March</u></p> <p>1 September – 1 April</p> <p><u>Variable oystercatcher breeding season: 1 September – 1 April</u></p>	
<p>Onoke Spit Barrier</p> 	5415934	1776979	<p><u>This site provides breeding habitat for 100% of the regional breeding population of Caspian terns.</u></p>	<p>1 September – 1 February</p>	



Schedule F2c: Significant habitats for indigenous birds in the coastal marine area					
Habitat extent	NZTM 2000 Northings	NZTM 2000 Eastings	Description of Nationally Threatened or At Risk species (Nationally threatened freshwater species are bold)	Critical periods	Nationally threatened Freshwater Species and their critical habitat attributes (for Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Awarua-o-Porirua whaitua)
			<p>This site provides breeding habitat for 7% of the regional breeding population of banded dotterels.</p> <p>This site supports the only nesting colony of caspian terns in the Wellington Region (and lower North Island).</p> <p>This site also supports the largest coastal breeding population of banded dotterels in the Wellington Region, comprising at least 10% of the regional breeding population of this species.</p> <p>Twelve Nationally At least eight Threatened or At Risk species are known to be resident or regular visitors to occur at this site: Banded dotterel, eCaspian tern, banded dotterel, little black shag, New Zealand pipit, pied shag, red-billed gull, royal spoonbill, variable oystercatcher, and white-fronted tern, black shag, little black shag and NZ pipit.</p>	<p>eCaspian tern breeding season: <u>1 September – 1 February</u></p> <p>1 August – 1 February</p> <p>Banded dotterel breeding season: <u>1 August – 1 February</u></p> <p>1 September – 1 April</p> <p>Variable oystercatcher breeding season: <u>1 September – 1 April</u></p> <p>1 August – 1 March</p> <p>Red-billed gull breeding season: <u>1 August – 1 March</u></p>	

Schedule F2c: Significant habitats for indigenous birds in the coastal marine area					
Habitat extent	NZTM 2000 Northings	NZTM 2000 Eastings	Description of Nationally Threatened or At Risk species (Nationally threatened freshwater species are bold)	Critical periods	Nationally threatened Freshwater Species and their critical habitat attributes (for Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Awarua-o-Porirua whaitua)
				Royal spoonbill breeding season: 1 October – 1 April	
Ōtaki River mouth 	5485828	1777633	Nine Nationally Threatened or At Risk species are known to be resident or regular visitors to occur at this site: <u>Banded dotterel, black shag, Caspian tern, pied shag, red-billed gull, royal spoonbill, variable oystercatcher, black shag, pied shag, banded dotterel, pied stilt, red-billed gull and white-fronted tern and wrybill.</u>	None Banded dotterel breeding season: 1 August – 1 February Variable oystercatcher breeding season: 1 September – 1 April	
Pahaoa Estuary and Pahaoa Scientific Reserve 	5413278	1827215	Eight Nationally At least seven Threatened or At Risk species are known to be resident or regular visitors to occur at this site: <u>Banded dotterel, black-fronted dotterel, black shag, grey duck, New Zealand dotterel, New Zealand pipit, red-billed gull, variable oystercatcher, and red-billed gull, black shag, pied stilt, white-fronted tern and NZ pipit.</u> This site supports one of only a handful of known nesting colonies of red-billed gulls in the Wellington Region.	1 August – 1 March Banded dotterel, black-fronted dotterel and New Zealand dotterel breeding seasons: 1 August – 1 February Red-billed gull breeding season: 1 August – 1 March Variable oystercatcher breeding season: 1 September – 1 April	




Schedule F2c: Significant habitats for indigenous birds in the coastal marine area					
Habitat extent	NZTM 2000 Northings	NZTM 2000 Eastings	Description of Nationally Threatened or At Risk species (Nationally threatened freshwater species are bold)	Critical periods	Nationally threatened Freshwater Species and their critical habitat attributes (for Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Awarua-o-Porirua whaitua)
Paraparaumu Beach 	5471985	1767075	Four Nationally Threatened or At Risk species are known to be resident or regular visitors to occur at this site: Caspian tern , red-billed gull , variable oystercatcher, red-billed gull , Caspian tern and white-fronted tern.	None Variable oystercatcher breeding season: 1 September – 1 April	
Pencarrow foreshore 	5418424	1755469	This site provides breeding habitat for 5% of the regional breeding population of banded dotterels. Seven Nationally Threatened or At Risk species are known to be resident or regular visitors to occur at this site: Banded dotterel , black shag, New Zealand pipit , pied shag, red-billed gull , banded dotterel , variable oystercatcher, and red-billed gull , white-fronted tern and NZ pipit. This site is the largest of less than half a dozen sites along the south Wellington coastline that supports a coastal breeding population of banded dotterels.	1 August – 1 February Banded dotterel breeding season: 1 August – 1 February Pied shag breeding season: All year around 1 September – 1 April Variable oystercatcher breeding season: 1 September – 1 April	
Pukerua Bay 	5456329	1758517	Five Nationally Threatened or At Risk species are known to be resident or regular visitors to occur at this site: Black shag , pied shag , red-billed gull , variable oystercatcher, and	None Variable oystercatcher breeding season: 1 September – 1 April	


Schedule F2c: Significant habitats for indigenous birds in the coastal marine area					
Habitat extent	NZTM 2000 Northings	NZTM 2000 Eastings	Description of Nationally Threatened or At Risk species (Nationally threatened freshwater species are bold)	Critical periods	Nationally threatened Freshwater Species and their critical habitat attributes (for Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Awarua-o-Porirua whaitua)
			red-billed gull, white-fronted tern, black shag and pied shag.		
Riversdale Beach & Motuwaireka Stream mouth 	5447344	185871	<p>This is the only site in the Wellington Region that supports a breeding population of NZ dotterels.</p> <p>Ten Nationally Eight Nationally Threatened or At Risk species are known to be resident or regular visitors to occur at this site: Banded dotterel, bar-tailed godwit, black-billed gull, black shag, Caspian tern, New Zealand dotterel, red-billed gull, banded dotterel, variable oystercatcher, pied stilt, bar-tailed godwit, black shag, white-fronted tern and wrybill and red-billed gull.</p> <p>This site also supports one of the largest coastal breeding populations of banded dotterels on the Wairarapa coast.</p>	<p>1 August – 1 February Banded dotterel and New Zealand dotterel breeding seasons: 1 August – 1 February</p> <p>1 August – 1 February Banded dotterel breeding</p> <p>1 September – 1 April Variable oystercatcher breeding season: 1 September – 1 April</p> <p>1 July – 1 January Pied stilt breeding</p>	
Stony Bay 	5403007	1812418	<p>This site provides breeding habitat for 22% of the regional breeding population of white-fronted terns.</p> <p>This site provides breeding habitat for 7% of the regional breeding population of red-billed gulls.</p>	Red-billed gull breeding season: 1 August – 1 March	


Schedule F2c: Significant habitats for indigenous birds in the coastal marine area					
Habitat extent	NZTM 2000 Northings	NZTM 2000 Eastings	Description of Nationally Threatened or At Risk species (Nationally threatened freshwater species are bold)	Critical periods	Nationally threatened Freshwater Species and their critical habitat attributes (for Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Awarua-o-Porirua whaitua)
			<p><u>Four Nationally Threatened or At Risk species are known to occur at this site: Black shag, red-billed gull, variable oystercatcher and white-fronted tern.</u></p> <p>This site supports one of only a handful of nesting colonies of red-billed gulls in the Wellington Region, comprising approximately 12% of the regional population of this species.</p>	<p><u>White-fronted tern breeding season: 1 October – 1 March</u></p> <p>1 August – 1 March</p> <p>Red-billed gull breeding</p>	
<p>Taputeranga Island foreshore</p> 	5420873	1748318	<p><u>This site provides breeding habitat for 14% of the regional breeding population of reef herons.</u></p> <p>This site provides foraging & roosting habitat adjacent to one of only two sites at which reef herons have been recorded breeding in recent years.</p> <p>Taputeranga Island supports at least 50% of the regional population of this species.</p> <p>Five Nationally Threatened or At Risk species are known to be resident or regular visitors to occur at this site: reef heron, Little penguin, variable oystercatcher, red-billed gull, reef heron, variable oystercatcher, and white-fronted tern.</p>	<p><u>Little penguin breeding season: 1 July to 1 March</u></p> <p>1 September – 1 February</p> <p>Reef heron breeding season: <u>1 September – 1 February</u></p> <p><u>Variable oystercatcher breeding season: 1 September – 1 April</u></p>	



Schedule F2c: Significant habitats for indigenous birds in the coastal marine area					
Habitat extent	NZTM 2000 Northings	NZTM 2000 Eastings	Description of Nationally Threatened or At Risk species (Nationally threatened freshwater species are bold)	Critical periods	Nationally threatened Freshwater Species and their critical habitat attributes (for Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Awarua-o-Porirua whaitua)
Te Awarua-o-Porirua Harbour – Onepoto Arm 	5446709	1755415	<p>Ten Nationally At least nine Threatened or At Risk indigenous bird species are known to be resident or regular visitors to occur at this site: Australasian bittern, Banded dotterel, bar-tailed godwit, black shag, royal spoonbill, pieb shag, black shag, Caspian tern, pieb shag, red-billed gull, royal spoonbill, South Island pieb oystercatcher, , and variable oystercatcher, bar-tailed godwit, pieb stilt, banded dotterel, red-billed gull and caspian tern.</p> <p>The Onepoto Arm. This site is one of only a handful of few relatively large estuaries in the Wellington Region and is therefore a regionally important stop-over site for several migrant shorebird species such as including NZ-South Island pieb oystercatcher and bar-tailed godwit.</p>	<p>All year round</p> <p>Important summer habitat site for Arctic breeding shorebirds such as bar-tailed godwit; important winter habitat site for NZ breeding shorebirds such as South Island pieb oystercatcher</p>	<p><u>Matuku-hūrepo/Australasian bittern (Bird) <i>Botaurus poiciloptilus</i>:</u></p> <p><u>Foraging habitat: shallow water in wetlands and water bodies. Food source: Mainly fish, but also insects, molluscs, and reptiles.</u></p> <p><u>Taranui/Caspian tern (Bird) <i>Hydroprogne caspia</i>:</u></p> <p><u>Foraging habitat: open water of wetlands and lakes with small fish. Roosting habitat: shingle/sand spits at river mouths.</u></p>
Te Awarua-o-Porirua Harbour – Pauatahanui Arm 	5446709	1755415	<p>This site provides breeding habitat for >25% of the regional breeding population of fernbird.</p> <p>Thirteen Nationally At least eleven Threatened or At Risk indigenous bird species are known to be resident or regular visitors to occur at this habitat site: Australasian bittern, Banded dotterel, bar-tailed godwit, black shag, Caspian tern, fern bird, little black shag, pieb shag, red-billed gull, royal spoonbill, South Island pieb</p>	<p><u>Fernbird breeding season: 1 November to 1 March</u></p> <p><u>Pieb shag breeding season: All year around</u></p>	<p><u>Matuku-hūrepo/Australasian bittern (Bird) <i>Botaurus poiciloptilus</i>:</u></p> <p><u>Foraging habitat: shallow water in wetlands and water bodies. Food source: Mainly fish, but also insects, molluscs, and reptiles.</u></p> <p><u>Taranui/Caspian tern (Bird) <i>Hydroprogne caspia</i>:</u></p>

Schedule F2c: Significant habitats for indigenous birds in the coastal marine area					
Habitat extent	NZTM 2000 Northings	NZTM 2000 Eastings	Description of Nationally Threatened or At Risk species (Nationally threatened freshwater species are bold)	Critical periods	Nationally threatened Freshwater Species and their critical habitat attributes (for Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Awarua-o-Porirua whaitua)
			<p>oystercatcher, spotless crane, and variable oystercatcher, bar-tailed godwit, pieb stilt, banded dotterel, red-billed gull, black shag, pieb shag, royal spoonbill, little black shag & caspian tern.</p> <p>Pauatahanui Arm. This site is one of only a handful of few relatively large estuaries in the Wellington Region and is therefore a regionally important stop-over for several migrant shorebird species such as including NZ-South Island pied oystercatcher and bar-tailed godwit.</p>	<p>Spotless crane breeding season: 1 August to 1 February</p> <p>All year round</p> <p>Important summer habitat for Arctic-breeding shorebirds such as bar-tailed godwit; important winter habitat for NZ-breeding shorebirds such as South Island pied oystercatcher</p>	<p>Foraging habitat: open water of wetlands and lakes with small fish. Roosting habitat: shingle/sand spits at river mouths.</p>


Schedule F2c: Significant habitats for indigenous birds in the coastal marine area					
Habitat extent	NZTM 2000 Northings	NZTM 2000 Eastings	Description of Nationally Threatened or At Risk species (Nationally threatened freshwater species are bold)	Critical periods	Nationally threatened Freshwater Species and their critical habitat attributes (for Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Awarua-o-Porirua whaitua)
Tokomapuna (Aeroplane) Island foreshore 	5472670	1762368	<p>Six Nationally Four Threatened or a At r Risk species are known to be resident or regular visitors to occur at this site: Black shag, little penguin, pied shag, red-billed gull, variable oystercatcher, red-billed gull and white-fronted tern.</p> <p>This site provides breeding habitat for >5% of the regional breeding population of little penguins.</p> <p>This site provides little penguins with access to one of less than half a dozen relatively secure nesting colonies remaining in the Wellington Region.</p>	<p>1 July – 1 March</p> <p>Little penguin breeding season: <u>1 July – 1 March</u></p> <p>Variable oystercatcher breeding season: <u>1 September to 1 April</u></p>	
Tora foreshore 	5397956	1806302	<p>Seven Nationally Five Threatened or a At r Risk species are known to be resident or regular visitors to occur at this site: Black shag, Caspian tern, New Zealand pipit, red-billed gull, variable oystercatcher, pied shag, black shag, red-billed gull and white-fronted tern. NZ pipit.</p>	<p>None</p> <p>Variable oystercatcher breeding season: <u>1 September to 1 April</u></p>	
Turakirae Head 	5411733	1760690	<p>Five Nationally Three Threatened or a At r Risk species are known to be resident or regular visitors to occur at this site: b Black shag, New Zealand pipit, red-billed gull, variable</p>	<p>None</p> <p>Variable oystercatcher breeding season: <u>1 September to 1 April</u></p>	




Schedule F2c: Significant habitats for indigenous birds in the coastal marine area					
Habitat extent	NZTM 2000 Northings	NZTM 2000 Eastings	Description of Nationally Threatened or At Risk species (Nationally threatened freshwater species are bold)	Critical periods	Nationally threatened Freshwater Species and their critical habitat attributes (for Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Awarua-o-Porirua whaitua)
			oystercatcher, red-billed gull, and white-fronted tern and NZ pipit.		
Waikanae Estuary 	5473284	1768804	<p>Fifteen Nationally At least twelve Threatened or At Risk species are known to be resident or regular visitors to occur at this site: banded dotterel, New Zealand dotterel, NI fernbird, NZ dabchick, SI pied oystercatcher, variable oystercatcher, bar-tailed godwit, brown teal, wrybill, greyclay duck, pied stilt, black shag, pied shag, red-billed gull, white-fronted tern and Caspian tern.</p> <p>Banded dotterel, bar-tailed godwit, black shag, brown teal, Caspian tern, NI-fernbird, New Zealand dabchick, New Zealand dotterel, grey duck, pied shag, red-billed gull, South Island pied oystercatcher, variable oystercatcher, bar-tailed godwit, pied stilt, black shag, pied shag, red-billed gull, white-fronted tern and wrybillCaspian tern.</p> <p><u>This site provides breeding habitat for >5% of the regional breeding population of fernbirds.</u></p> <p><u>This site provides breeding habitat for 13% of the regional breeding population of pied shags.</u></p>	<p><u>Fernbird breeding season: 1 November to 1 March</u></p> <p><u>Pied shag breeding season: All year around</u></p> <p>All year round</p> <p>Important summer site for Arctic-breeding shorebirds such as <u>bar-tailed godwit</u>; important winter site for <u>New Zealand</u>-breeding shorebirds such as <u>South Island pied oystercatcher</u>; <u>year-round habitat for NI fernbird.</u></p>	



Schedule F2c: Significant habitats for indigenous birds in the coastal marine area					
Habitat extent	NZTM 2000 Northings	NZTM 2000 Eastings	Description of Nationally Threatened or At Risk species (Nationally threatened freshwater species are bold)	Critical periods	Nationally threatened Freshwater Species and their critical habitat attributes (for Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Awarua-o-Porirua whaitua)
			<p>This site is one of only two sites in the Wellington Region to support a breeding population of NI fernbird, comprising at least 50% of the regional population of this species.</p> <p>The Waikanae Estuary This site is one of only a handful of few relatively large estuaries in the Wellington Region and is therefore a regionally important stop-over site for several migrant shorebird species such as NZ the South Island pied oystercatcher and bar-tailed godwit.</p>		
Waitohu Stream mouth 	5489272	1779143	<p>Six Nationally Five Nationally Threatened or At Risk are known to be resident or regular visitors to occur at this site: <u>Banded dotterel</u>, <u>black-billed gull</u>, Caspian tern, Australasian bittern, red-billed gull, variable oystercatcher, <u>white-fronted tern</u> and wrybill, banded dotterel, pied stilt and caspian tern</p>	<p>None</p> <p><u>Banded dotterel breeding season: 1 August to 1 February</u></p> <p><u>Variable oystercatcher breeding season: 1 September to 1 April</u></p>	


Schedule F2c: Significant habitats for indigenous birds in the coastal marine area					
Habitat extent	NZTM 2000 Northings	NZTM 2000 Eastings	Description of Nationally Threatened or At Risk species (Nationally threatened freshwater species are bold)	Critical periods	Nationally threatened Freshwater Species and their critical habitat attributes (for Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Awarua-o-Porirua whaitua)
Wellington south coast (Sinclair Head/Te Rimurapa to Owhiro Bay) 	5421200	1748110	This site provides habitat for 7% of the regional breeding population of reef herons. Five Eight Nationally Threatened or At Risk species are known to be resident or regular visitors to occur at this site: Black shag, little penguin, New Zealand pipit, pied shag, red-billed gull, reef heron, variable oystercatcher, red-billed gull, and white-fronted tern and NZ pipit.	None Little penguin breeding season: 1 July to 1 March Variable oystercatcher breeding season: 1 September to 1 April	
Wellington Harbour (Port Nicholson) foreshore; Pencarrow sewer outfall to Burdan's Gate 	5419043	1756400	Seven Nine Nationally Threatened or At Risk species are known to be resident or regular visitors to occur at this habitat site: Banded dotterel, black shag, Caspian tern, little black shag, New Zealand pipit, variable oystercatcher, pied shag, red-billed gull, pied shag, black shag, little black shag, variable oystercatcher, and white-fronted tern-NZ pipit. This habitat is one of less than half a dozen along the south Wellington coastline that supports a coastal breeding population of banded dotterels.	1 August – 1 February Banded dotterel breeding season: 1 August – 1 February Variable oystercatcher breeding season: 1 September to 1 April	Taranui/Caspian tern (Bird) <i>Hydroprogne caspia</i>: Foraging habitat: open water of wetlands and lakes with small fish. Roosting habitat: shingle/sand spits at river mouths
Wellington Harbour (Port Nicholson) foreshore; northern end of	5430275	1759779	Five Seven Nationally Threatened or At Risk species are known to be resident or regular visitors to occur at this habitat site: Banded dotterel, black shag, little black shag, pied shag, variable oystercatcher, red-billed gull, variable	None Banded dotterel breeding season: 1 August to 1 February	






Schedule F2c: Significant habitats for indigenous birds in the coastal marine area					
Habitat extent	NZTM 2000 Northings	NZTM 2000 Eastings	Description of Nationally Threatened or At Risk species (Nationally threatened freshwater species are bold)	Critical periods	Nationally threatened Freshwater Species and their critical habitat attributes (for Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Awarua-o-Porirua whaitua)
Day's Bay to Point Howard			oystercatcher, and white-fronted tern black shag, little black shag and pied shag.	<u>Variable oystercatcher breeding season: 1 September to 1 April</u>	
Wellington Harbour (Port Nicholson) foreshore; Point Howard to eastern shore of Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River mouth 	5431764	1759418	Four-Five Nationally Threatened or At Risk species are known to be resident or regular visitors to occur at this habitat site: Black shag, pied shag, red-billed gull, royal spoonbill, and variable oystercatcher, black shag and pied shag.	None <u>Variable oystercatcher breeding season: 1 September to 1 April</u>	



Schedule F2c: Significant habitats for indigenous birds in the coastal marine area					
Habitat extent	NZTM 2000 Northings	NZTM 2000 Eastings	Description of Nationally Threatened or At Risk species (Nationally threatened freshwater species are bold)	Critical periods	Nationally threatened Freshwater Species and their critical habitat attributes (for Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Awarua-o-Porirua whaitua)
Wellington Harbour (Port Nicholson) foreshore; western shore of Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River mouth to Petone Beach rowing club 	5434008	1757429	Five Six Nationally Threatened or a At Risk species are known to be resident or regular visitors to occur at or visit this habitat site: <u>Black shag, red-billed gull, South Island pied oystercatcher, variable oystercatcher, wrybill</u> NZ-pied oystercatcher, black shag and white-fronted tern.	None	<u>Ngutu-pare/wrybill (Bird) <i>Anarhynchus frontalis</i></u> : Foraging habitat: mudflats. Food source: invertebrates, molluscs, and small fish.
Wellington Harbour (Port Nicholson) foreshore; Petone Beach rowing club to Ngauranga railway station 	5430275	1759779	Six Nationally Threatened or a At Risk species are known to be resident or regular visitors to occur at this habitat site: <u>Black shag, little black shag, pied shag, red-billed gull, variable oystercatcher, red-billed gull, black shag, little black shag, pied shag</u> and white-fronted tern.	None	
Wellington Harbour (Port Nicholson) foreshore; Ngauranga 	5433462	1753734	Five Nationally Threatened or a At Risk species are known to be resident or regular visitors to occur at this habitat site: <u>Black shag, little penguin, pied shag, red-billed gull, fluttering</u>	None <u>Little penguin breeding season: 1 July to 1 March</u>	

Schedule F2c: Significant habitats for indigenous birds in the coastal marine area					
Habitat extent	NZTM 2000 Northings	NZTM 2000 Eastings	Description of Nationally Threatened or At Risk species (Nationally threatened freshwater species are bold)	Critical periods	Nationally threatened Freshwater Species and their critical habitat attributes (for Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Awarua-o-Porirua whaitua)
railway station to Interislander ferry terminal			shearwater, and variable oystercatcher, red-billed gull, black shag and pied shag.		
Wellington Harbour (Port Nicholson) foreshore; Point Jenningham to Point Halswell 	5426115	1751621	Six Nationally Threatened or At Risk species are known to be resident or regular visitors to occur at this habitat site: <u>Little black shag</u> , <u>fluttering shearwater</u> , <u>little penguin</u> , <u>pied shag</u> , <u>red-billed gull</u> , variable oystercatcher, red-billed gull , little black shag , pied shag and white-fronted tern.	None <u>Little penguin breeding season: 1 July to 1 March</u> <u>Variable oystercatcher breeding season: 1 September to 1 April</u>	
Wellington Harbour (Port Nicholson) foreshore; Point Halswell to Worsler Bay boat club 	5426425	1753421	Five Nationally Threatened or At Risk species are known to be resident or regular visitors to occur at this habitat site: <u>Little black shag</u> , <u>little penguin</u> , <u>red-billed gull</u> , variable oystercatcher, red-billed gull , little black shag and white-fronted tern.	None <u>Little penguin breeding season: 1 July to 1 March</u> <u>Variable oystercatcher breeding season: 1 September to 1 April</u>	

Schedule F2c: Significant habitats for indigenous birds in the coastal marine area					
Habitat extent	NZTM 2000 Northings	NZTM 2000 Eastings	Description of Nationally Threatened or At Risk species (Nationally threatened freshwater species are bold)	Critical periods	Nationally threatened Freshwater Species and their critical habitat attributes (for Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Awarua-o-Porirua whaitua)
Wellington Harbour (Port Nicholson) foreshore; Worsler Bay boat club to Point Dorset 	5423790	1753504	This site provides breeding habitat for 9% of the regional breeding population of white-fronted terns. Four Six Nationally Threatened or At Risk species are known to be resident or regular visitors to occur at this habitat site: <u>Little black shag, little penguin, pied shag, red-billed gull, variable oystercatcher, red-billed gull, pied shag,</u> and white-fronted tern.	None <u>White-fronted tern breeding season: 1 October – 1 March</u> <u>Little penguin breeding season: 1 July to 1 March</u> <u>Red-billed gull breeding season: 1 August – 1 March</u> <u>Variable oystercatcher breeding season: 1 September to 1 April</u>	

Schedule F2c: Significant habitats for indigenous birds in the coastal marine area					
Habitat extent	NZTM 2000 Northings	NZTM 2000 Eastings	Description of Nationally Threatened or At Risk species (Nationally threatened freshwater species are bold)	Critical periods	Nationally threatened Freshwater Species and their critical habitat attributes (for Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Awarua-o-Porirua whaitua)
Wellington Harbour (Port Nicholson) foreshore; Palmer Head to Lyall Bay excluding the seawall at the southern end of the Wellington International Airport as shown on the NRP GIS maps 	5421979	1750808	Four Six Nationally Threatened or At Risk species are known to be resident or regular visitors to occur at this habitat site: Banded dotterel , little penguin, pieb shag , red-billed gull, variable oystercatcher, and white-fronted tern.	None <u>Banded dotterel breeding season: 1 August to 1 February</u> <u>Little penguin breeding season: 1 July to 1 March</u> <u>Variable oystercatcher breeding season: 1 September to 1 April</u>	
Wellington Harbour (Port Nicholson) foreshore; Te Raekaihau Point to Ohiro Bay road end 	5421200	1748110	This site provides habitat for 7% of the regional breeding population of reef herons. Five Six Nationally Threatened or At Risk species are known to be resident or regular visitors to occur at this habitat site: Black shag , little penguin, red-billed gull, reef heron, variable oystercatcher, and black shag , white-fronted tern.	None <u>Little penguin breeding season: 1 July to 1 March</u> <u>Variable oystercatcher breeding season: 1 September to 1 April</u>	

<p>Wellington Harbour (Port Nicholson) – inland waters</p> 	<p>5428317</p>	<p>1754912</p>	<p>Five Ten Nationally Threatened or at Risk species are known to be resident or regular visitors to Wellington Harbour (Port Nicholson) occur at this site: Black shag, Caspian tern, little penguin, fluttering shearwater, little black shag, little penguin, pied shag, red-billed gull, reef heron, variable oystercatcher, and caspian tern & white-fronted tern.</p> <p><u>This site provides foraging habitat for almost 100% of the regional breeding population of spotted shags.</u></p> <p><u>The harbour provides foraging habitat for the majority of the regional population of spotted shags.</u></p> <p><u>This site provides foraging habitat for >25% of the regional breeding population of little penguins.</u></p> <p><u>This site provides winter foraging and roosting habitat for large numbers (up to several thousand) fluttering shearwaters. These birds comprise a large, but unknown proportion of the Cook Strait breeding population of this species, including a large number of birds breeding in islands of the Marlborough Sounds.</u></p> <p>Large numbers (up to several thousand) fluttering shearwaters enter the harbour during winter months to rest and feed, at times comprising a large, but unknown proportion of the Cook Strait population of this species.</p> <p>Wellington Harbour (Port Nicholson) provides foraging habitat and access for little penguins to several large, secure nesting colonies on</p>	<p>All year round</p> <p>Year-round foraging habitat for spotted shags</p> <p>Winter</p> <p>Important winter habitat for fluttering shearwaters</p> <p>1 July – 1 March</p> <p>Little penguin breeding nesting period</p>	<p><u>Taranui/Caspian tern (Bird) <i>Hydroprogne caspia</i>:</u></p> <p><u>Foraging habitat: open water of wetlands and lakes with small fish. Roosting habitat: shingle/sand spits at river mouths.</u></p>
--	----------------	----------------	---	--	--

Schedule F2c: Significant habitats for indigenous birds in the coastal marine area					
Habitat extent	NZTM 2000 Northings	NZTM 2000 Eastings	Description of Nationally Threatened or At Risk species (Nationally threatened freshwater species are bold)	Critical periods	Nationally threatened Freshwater Species and their critical habitat attributes (for Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Awarua-o-Porirua whaitua)
			<p>Matiu/Somes, Mokopuna and Makaro/Ward Islands.</p> <p>Indigenous diadromous fish migrating to and from the rivers draining to the harbour pass through the harbour during their migration. The Kaiwharawhara Stream, the Korokoro Stream, Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River and their tributaries are recognised for their migratory indigenous fish values (Schedule F1).</p>		
Whareama River mouth 	5454819	1861310	<p>Four Six Nationally Threatened or At Risk species are known to be resident or regular visitors to occur at this site: <u>Banded dotterel</u>, <u>black shag</u>, <u>New Zealand pipit</u>, <u>red-billed gull</u>, <u>variable oystercatcher</u>, banded dotterel, pied stilt, and <u>white-fronted tern</u>. NZ pipit.</p>	<p>None</p> <p><u>1 September to 1 April</u></p> <p><u>Variable oystercatcher breeding season</u></p>	
White Rock to Te Kaukau Point including White Rock beach and Opouawe River mouth 	5395390	1801190	<p>Four Eight Nationally Threatened or At Risk species are known to be resident or regular visitors to occur at this site: Banded dotterel, <u>black-fronted dotterel</u>, <u>black shag</u>, Caspian tern, <u>New Zealand pipit</u>, <u>red-billed gull</u>, pied stilt, <u>variable oystercatcher</u>, and <u>white-fronted tern</u>. NZ pipit.</p>	<p>None</p> <p><u>1 August to 1 February</u></p> <p><u>Banded dotterel breeding season</u></p> <p><u>1 September to 1 April</u></p> <p><u>Variable oystercatcher breeding season</u></p>	






Schedule F4: Sites with significant indigenous biodiversity values in the coastal marine area






Shown on Map 27

The sites in Schedule F4 are mapped as polygons on Map 27. The point referenced in the NZTM 2000 Northings and Eastings columns of this table refers to the centre of the polygon for that site.





Any site with this icon meets the criteria of NZCPS Policy 11(a)









Schedule F4: Sites with significant indigenous biodiversity values in the coastal marine area			
Site name	NZTM 2000 Northings	NZTM 2000 Eastings	Description/values
Awhea River Mouth/Estuary 	5402147	1810217	Awhea Estuary provides seasonal or core habitat for three species of threatened indigenous fish: longfin eel, inanga, and redfin bully.
Castlepoint reef 	5466743	1871684	Castlepoint reef is the only known location for bull kelp in the North Island. Bull kelp forests are highly productive systems, contributing vast quantities of organic matter and nutrients to coastal food chains
Cook Strait shelf-edge canyons	5403070	1759848	Canyon habitat and associated biological communities are rare in the territorial sea. Canyons provide a diversity of habitat types in the short distance from shelf edge to floor, with distinct assemblages of benthic organisms. Cook Strait canyons provide important breeding habitat for hoki, and are expected to have high fish diversity.
Duck Creek Estuary 	5447670	1759591	The estuary provides habitat for a nationally-critical species of polychaete worm, <i>Boccardiella magniovara</i> . The Duck Creek Estuary provides seasonal habitat for six species of threatened, indigenous fish: longfin eel, giant kōkopu, kōaro, inanga, redfin bully and lamprey.
Duck Creek Scenic Reserve 	5447674	1759604	The Duck Creek Scenic Reserve was established under the Reserves Act (1977) in 1971. The reserve contains significant saltmarsh, rare plants and wildlife, and fragile habitats. A variety of estuarine birds use the reserve for feeding and nesting.
Horokiri Wildlife Management Reserve 	5449001	1760129	The Horokiri Wildlife Management Reserve is a Government Purpose Reserve established under the Reserves Act (1977). The reserve contains significant saltmarsh, rare plants and wildlife, and


Schedule F4: Sites with significant indigenous biodiversity values in the coastal marine area			
Site name	NZTM 2000 Northings	NZTM 2000 Eastings	Description/values
			fragile habitats. A variety of estuarine birds use the reserve for feeding and nesting.
Horse mussel beds (Evans Bay and Kapiti Island) 	<u>5424820</u> <u>5473734</u>	<u>1750741</u> <u>1762205</u>	<u>These beds located in southern Evans Bay of Wellington Harbour, and the channel between Kapiti Island and Paraparaumu, are representative of this habitat type, are not protected within marine protected areas elsewhere in the region, are considered regionally rare, and support high biodiversity.</u>
Hutt River mouth/estuary 	5433024	1759180	The Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River mouth/estuary provides seasonal or core habitat for seven species of threatened indigenous fish: longfin eel, giant kōkopu, kōaro, inanga, redfin bully, bluegill bully and lamprey. It is a nursery area for juvenile flatfish, and nationally-significant habitat for the polychaete <i>Boccardiella magniovara</i> .
Kaiwharawhara Stream mouth/Estuary 	5430665	1750002	Kaiwharawhara Stream mouth provides seasonal or core habitat, specifically passage to and from the catchment, for seven threatened indigenous fish species: longfin eel, giant kōkopu, shortjaw kōkopu, kōaro, inanga, redfin bully, bluegill bully.
Kaiwhata River mouth/ Estuary 	5435139	1850637	Kaiwhata River mouth provides seasonal or core habitat for three indigenous migratory fish species: longfin eel, inanga and redfin bully.
<u>Kāpiti Island anemone beds</u>	<u>5472921</u>	<u>1761965</u>	<u>The anemone <i>Anthoethoe albocincta</i> forms large meadows on the south east corner of Kapiti Island. No other anemone beds of this scale are known from elsewhere in NZ, making these meadows both representative and incredibly rare.</u>
<u>Kāpiti Island black coral colony</u> 	<u>Withheld</u>	<u>Withheld</u>	<u>This is the only black coral colony known in the region making it regionally significant, rare, and representative. All corals are protected, and it is illegal to remove any part of a coral or damage it. This colony is outside of the marine reserve and particularly vulnerable to anchoring, potting, and fishing. Black corals can live for several hundred years and are well documented to support unique biodiversity often associated with snake stars, which are thought to keep the colony clear of sediment and encrusting organisms.</u>

Attachment 1 to Report 23.488







Schedule F4: Sites with significant indigenous biodiversity values in the coastal marine area			
Site name	NZTM 2000 Northings	NZTM 2000 Eastings	Description/values
Kāpiti Island Marine Reserve 	5475346	1764353	The Kāpiti Island Marine Reserve was established under the Marine Reserves Act (1971) in 1992. The reserve provides protection for examples of a wide range of southern North Island marine habitats, a mixture of northern and southern species and areas of outstanding underwater scenery. Bryozoan beds within the western reserve and rhodolith beds within the eastern reserve are unique to the region. The reserve is also believed to be unique on New Zealand's west coast in that it contains four distinct seabed habitat zones in close proximity. The reserve provides seasonal or core habitat for little blue penguin, black shag, variable oyster catcher and <u>Caspian</u> tern, and is a haulout site for New Zealand fur seals. Another unique feature is the connectivity that the reserve provides between a special protected island (Kāpiti Nature Reserve) and protected estuarine system (Waikanae Estuary Scientific Reserve). The reserve has representative features of the North Cook Strait bioregion's habitats and ecosystems.
Kāpiti Island Rhodolith beds 	<u>5472931</u> <u>5471554</u>	<u>1760824</u> <u>1762113</u>	<u>Rhodoliths are free-living calcareous coralline algae, not attached to any fixed substrate. These beds are typical of those found elsewhere in the world, are not represented in marine protected areas elsewhere, are regionally rare, and are expected to support high biodiversity.</u>
Lake Kohangapiripiri estuary 	5419587	1755276	Lake Kohangapiripiri is on rare occasion open to the sea and still possesses some estuarine characteristics such as brackish, shallow water and saltmarsh vegetation. There are various Threatened or At Risk plant species present in the estuarine system. Other plants of interest are gratiola, mudwort, kuāwa, prickly couch and swamp buttercup. Lake Kohangapiripiri provides seasonal or core habitat for two threatened indigenous fish species that are longer-lived species and require only intermittent recruitment, such as the longfin eel and giant kōkopu.
Lake Kohangatera estuary 	5418787	1756076	Lake Kohangatera is periodically open to the sea and still possesses estuarine characteristics such as brackish, shallow water and saltmarsh vegetation. There are various Threatened or At Risk plant species present in the estuarine system. Other plants of interest are gratiola, mudwort, kuāwa, prickly couch and swamp buttercup.

Attachment 1 to Report 23.488







Schedule F4: Sites with significant indigenous biodiversity values in the coastal marine area			
Site name	NZTM 2000 Northings	NZTM 2000 Eastings	Description/values
			Lake Kohangatera provides seasonal or core habitat for six threatened indigenous fish species: longfin eel, giant kōkopu, kōaro, inanga, redfin bully and lamprey.
Korokoro Estuary 	5434534	1756023	Korokoro Estuary provides seasonal or core habitat for six threatened indigenous fish species: longfin eel, giant kōkopu, kōaro, inanga, redfin bully and bluegill bully.
Lake Onoke 	5416834	1778167	The Lake Wairarapa Wetland Conservation Area is a Stewardship Area established under the Conservation Act (1987). The Lake Onoke estuarine portion of this is home to a large number of rare and threatened plants and animals. There are diverse habitats including searush, saltmarsh ribbonwood, flax and giant umbrella sedge. Lake Onoke is an internationally-recognised site for birdlife, provides nationally-significant wetland and salt marsh habitat, and is of national importance to fisheries. Lake Onoke provides seasonal or core habitat for habitat for both shortfin and the longfin eel, and for eight threatened indigenous migratory fish species: giant kōkopu, shortjaw kōkopu, kōaro, inanga, redfin bully, bluegill bully, torrentfish and lamprey.
Makara Estuary 	5435400	1743794	Salt marsh in the Makara Estuary provides habitat for feeding and nesting birds, and provides seasonal or core habitat for seven threatened indigenous fish species: longfin eel, giant kōkopu, kōaro, inanga, redfin bully, bluegill bully and lamprey.
Mangaone Estuary 	5482547	1775833	Mangaone Estuary provides seasonal or core habitat for five threatened indigenous fish species: longfin eel, shortjaw kōkopu, kōaro, inanga and redfin bully.
Mataikona reefs 	5479868	1876149	The unusual morphology of the Mataikona reefs has created a diversity of microhabitats over small spatial scales which provide supportive environments for a particularly rich algal flora.
<u>Mataikona Reef seagrass</u> 	<u>5480334</u>	<u>1875752</u>	<u>Intertidal areas of the seagrass <i>Zostera muelleri</i> are found on the dissected reef platforms at Mataikona. These meadows are representative of the habitat but are rare in being the only meadows on the open coast of the region, as opposed to within sheltered estuaries such as Porirua and Wellington harbours. Seagrass is widely known to support high biodiversity and</u>

Schedule F4: Sites with significant indigenous biodiversity values in the coastal marine area			
Site name	NZTM 2000 Northings	NZTM 2000 Eastings	Description/values
			<u>provide ecosystem services such as carbon sequestration.</u>
Mataikona River mouth/Estuary 	5480334	1875752	Mataikona River mouth provides seasonal or core habitat for five threatened indigenous fish species: longfin eel, inanga, kōaro, redfin bully and torrentfish.
Motuwaireka Stream mouth/Estuary 	5447325	1858629	Motuwaireka River Mouth provides seasonal or core habitat for five indigenous fish species: longfin eel, inanga, kōaro, redfin bully, and giant kōkopu.
Ngakauau Estuary 	5464455	1868215	Ngakauau Estuary provides seasonal or core habitat for two threatened indigenous fish species: longfin eels and inanga.
Okau Stream mouth/Estuary 	5473101	1873454	Okau Stream mouth provides seasonal or core habitat for three threatened indigenous fish species: longfin eel, inanga and redfin bully.
Opouawe Estuary 	5395587	1802112	Opouawe Estuary provides seasonal or core habitat for four threatened indigenous fish species: longfin eel, shortjaw kōkopu, kōaro and redfin bully.
Opouawe Bank methane seeps	5378240 5370330	Tui (NE seep): 1803917E Piwakawaka 1797122	Methane seeps are a nationally-significant habitat type which is rare in the territorial sea. They support unique faunal communities reliant on chemosynthetic production. Some species are new to science, some are probably endemic to New Zealand, and some vent species may be very long lived.
Ōtaki River mouth/Estuary 	5485828	1777633	Ōtaki River mouth Estuary provides seasonal or core habitat for seven threatened indigenous fish species: longfin eel, giant kōkopu, shortjaw kōkopu, kōaro, inanga, redfin bully and torrentfish.
Oterei River mouth/Estuary 	5404423	1815108	Oterei River mouth provides seasonal or core habitat for six threatened indigenous fish: longfin eel, giant kōkopu, shortjaw kōkopu, kōaro, inanga and redfin bully.
Outer Cook Strait Seamounts (Seamounts 310 & 516) 	<u>5420226</u> <u>5452572</u>	<u>1867095</u> <u>1734428</u>	<u>These seamounts are the only two within the regions territorial sea and so represent a rare habitat type. Sampling on seamount 310 indicates the taxa present there are similar to those found on nearby seamounts, slope, and canyon habitats. Limited sampling and camera surveys have been carried out on Seamount 516 (also known as Fishermans Rock), and it has been found to support a rich benthic community.</u>







Attachment 1 to Report 23.488

Schedule F4: Sites with significant indigenous biodiversity values in the coastal marine area			
Site name	NZTM 2000 Northings	NZTM 2000 Eastings	Description/values
Pahaoa Estuary 	5413884	1827625	Pahaoa Estuary provides seasonal or core habitat for three threatened indigenous fish species: longfin eel, inanga and kōaro.
Pauatahanui Wildlife Reserve 	5448227	1760733	The Pauatahanui Wildlife Reserve is a Government Purpose Reserve established under the Reserves Act (1977) in 1984. The reserve contains the most significant saltmarsh in the lower North Island, rare plants and wildlife, and fragile habitats. A large variety of estuarine birds use the reserve for feeding and nesting.
Pauatahanui Wildlife Refuge 	5448646	1759692	The Pauatahanui Wildlife Refuge was established under the Wildlife Act (1953) in 1956. The reserve contains significant saltmarsh, rare plants and wildlife, and fragile habitats. A large variety of estuarine birds use the reserve for feeding and nesting.
Sponge Gardens (Mana and Kapiti Islands) 	<u>5449547</u> <u>5462821</u>	<u>1747856</u> <u>1752716</u>	<u>Sponges are sedentary, filter feeding animals that can encrust hard surfaces, or anchor themselves in mud, sand, or gravel. Hotspots of species diversity, density, richness, or endemism are known as sponge gardens. Sponge gardens create three-dimensional biogenic habitat for associated flora and fauna and support large numbers of invertebrate species (e.g., starfish, bryozoans, tunicates) and in turn, fish species that shelter, feed and breed in these habitats. Recent surveys have mapped the extent of several sponge reefs near Mana Island and south of Kapiti Island. These gardens are important for vulnerable life stages of indigenous species, act as ecological corridors for dispersal of larvae along the coastline, and support recreational fishing activities.</u>
Taputeranga Marine Reserve 	5420178	1747887	The Taputeranga Marine Reserve was established under the Marine Reserves Act (1971) in 2008. It protects a unique and richly varied mixture of warm, cold, temperate, and subantarctic fauna and flora. The area is representative of the North Cook Strait bioregion's habitats and ecosystems.
Te Awarua-o-Porirua Harbour – Pauatahanui Inlet 	5446709	1755415	The Pauatahanui Estuary is nationally significant, containing a diverse range of regionally significant marine habitats which supports rich plant and animal assemblages. It provides a nursery area for juvenile elephant fish, rig, sand flounder, and kahawai which support important customary, recreational and commercial fisheries on the west coast of the North Island. The estuary also provides seasonal or core habitat for eight threatened indigenous fish: longfin eel,

Attachment 1 to Report 23.488

Schedule F4: Sites with significant indigenous biodiversity values in the coastal marine area			
Site name	NZTM 2000 Northings	NZTM 2000 Eastings	Description/values
			giant kōkopu, shortjaw kōkopu kōaro, inanga, redfin bully, torrentfish and lamprey.
Taupō Estuary 	5449986	1756836	Taupō Estuary provides seasonal or core habitat for four threatened indigenous migratory fish species: longfin eel, giant kōkopu, inanga, and redfin bully.
Waikanae Estuary and Waikanae Scientific Reserve 	5473129	1768876	<p>The Waikanae Estuary Scientific Reserve was established under the Reserves Act (1977) in 1987. The reserve contains rare plants and wildlife, and fragile habitats. A large variety of estuarine birds use the reserve for feeding and nesting. The Waikanae Estuary Scientific Reserve, Kāpiti Marine Reserve and Kāpiti Island Nature Reserve provide a rare sequence of protection for animals which move between river, sea and land habitats.</p> <p>Waikanae Estuary provides seasonal or core habitat for nine threatened indigenous migratory fish species: longfin eel, giant kōkopu, shortjaw kōkopu, kōaro, inanga, redfin bully, bluegill bully, torrentfish and lamprey.</p> <p>Waikanae Estuary is one of only a few sites in the lower North Island with a sizable are of saltmarsh (10-20ha), and includes two threatened saltmarsh species: sea sedge and swamp buttercup.</p>
Waimeha Estuary 	5475100	1770980	Waimeha provides seasonal or core habitat for four threatened indigenous fish species: longfin eel, giant kōkopu, inanga, and redfin bully.
Wainui Stream mouth/ Estuary 	5462369	1764890	Wainui Estuary provides seasonal or core habitat for five threatened indigenous migratory fish species: longfin eel, giant kōkopu, kōaro, redfin bully and torrentfish.
Wainuiomata Estuary 	5413763	1757299	Wainuiomata Estuary provides seasonal or core habitat for eight threatened indigenous migratory fish species: longfin eel, giant kōkopu, shortjaw kōkopu, kōaro, inanga, redfin bully, bluegill bully and lamprey.
Waitohu Stream mouth/ Estuary 	5489241	1779160	<p>Waitohu Estuary provides seasonal or core habitat for eight threatened indigenous migratory fish species: longfin eel, giant kōkopu, shortjaw kōkopu, inanga, kōaro, redfin bully, torrentfish and lamprey.</p> <p>The Estuary is one of only a few providing estuarine wetland habitats in the district.</p>

Attachment 1 to Report 23.488

Schedule F4: Sites with significant indigenous biodiversity values in the coastal marine area			
Site name	NZTM 2000 Northings	NZTM 2000 Eastings	Description/values
Waiwhetū Estuary 	5433307	1759494	Waiwhetū Estuary provides seasonal or core habitat for four threatened indigenous fish species: longfin eel, giant kōkopu, kōaro and inanga.
Wellington Harbour Adamsiella beds 	<u>5424978</u>	<u>1750740</u>	<u>Dense meadows of this habitat-forming red algae are found in southern Evans Bay. These meadows are representative of this habitat type, are not protected within marine protected areas elsewhere in the region, are considered regionally rare, and support high biodiversity.</u>
Whakataki River mouth/ Estuary 	5470568	1872024	Whakataki Estuary has an intact saltmarsh vegetation sequence from margin through to terrestrial tussockland. It provides seasonal or core habitat for five threatened indigenous fish species: longfin eel, inanga, kōaro, redfin bully and torrentfish.
Whareama River mouth/Estuary 	5454917	1861271	Whareama Estuary provides seasonal or core habitat for four threatened indigenous fish species: longfin eel, giant kōkopu, inanga and lamprey.
Wharemaukū Estuary 	5468538	1766568	Wharemaukū Estuary provides seasonal or core habitat for seven threatened indigenous fish species: longfin eel, giant kōkopu, shortjaw kōkopu, inanga, kōaro, redfin bully and torrentfish.
Whareroa Stream mouth/Estuary 	5464262	1765703	Whareroa Stream mouth provides seasonal or core habitat for six threatened indigenous fish species: longfin eel, giant kōkopu, kōaro, inanga, redfin bully and lamprey.





Schedule F5: Habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values in the coastal marine area




Any site with this icon meets the criteria of NZCPS Policy 11(a)



Schedule F5: Habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values in the coastal marine area		
Habitat	General descriptor	Known locations
<p><i>Adamsiella</i> algal beds</p>	<p><u><i>Adamsiella</i> beds in this region have been surveyed and found to be known to harbour support high biodiversity, and provide nursery, spawning, and feeding habitat. a range of associated species in other areas of New Zealand but Wellington studies are lacking.</u></p>	<p>Evans Bay, Wellington Harbour (Port Nicholson) 41°18.83'S 174°48.10'E</p>
<p>Black coral colonies</p>	<p>There is only one black coral colony that has been formally identified in the region making it regionally significant, rare, and representative. All corals are protected, and it is illegal to remove any part of a coral or damage it. There are anecdotal reports of other colonies inside and outside of the Kapiti Marine Reserve.</p> <p>Black corals can live for several hundred years and are well documented to support unique biodiversity often associated with snake stars, which are thought to keep the colony clear of sediment and encrusting organisms.</p>	<p>Kāpiti Island – north end</p>
<p>Deep-sea woodfall habitat</p>	<p>Woodfalls are reducing environments undergoing a prolonged decay process during which a diverse range of organisms comes to be associated with it. Molluscs are the principal group represented (also including chitons and gastropods), followed by crustaceans, polychaetes and echinoderms. The fauna is frequently closely related to the fauna around hydrothermal vents, cold seeps, and whale falls.</p>	<p>1100m off Wairarapa coast</p>
<p>Horse mussel beds</p>	<p>Horse mussel beds are considered habitats of particular significance due to their associated biodiversity, their roles as ecosystem engineers, and their vulnerability to disturbance. Horse mussels are vulnerable to the impacts of a range of human activities, including physical disruption from trawling, dredging, and anchoring as well as from sedimentation and deterioration in water quality.</p>	<p>Evans Bay, Kāpiti Island</p>
<p>Giant kelp, <i>Macrocystis</i>, beds</p>	<p><i>Macrocystis</i> beds are considered to sustain one of the most diverse, productive and dynamic ecosystems of the planet. Kelp beds provide three dimensional habitat space and structuring in areas of rocky reef and are critical to food chains.</p> <p>The beds in the Wellington region are patchily distributed and known to vary in size and position over time.</p>	<p>Point Howard to Hinds Point, and Worser Bay to Kau Bay, Wellington Harbour (Port Nicholson)</p>

Schedule F5: Habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values in the coastal marine area		
Habitat	General descriptor	Known locations
Inanga spawning habitat 	<p>Inanga are the adult life stage of the most abundant whitebait species <i>Galaxias maculatus</i>. It spawns gregariously on spring tide events during late summer and autumn amongst tidally influenced riparian vegetation.</p> <p>Preferred habitat is the moist litter-layer, on the banks of rivers and streams, inundated by the spring tide.</p> <p>In pastoralised areas, ungrazed pasture grasses, especially tall fescue, Yorkshire fog and creeping bent provide suitable conditions. Native plants such as flax, raupo, and native rushes in low salinity areas are also suitable.</p>	<p>Known locations include the tidally inundated vegetation near the mouths of the Wainuiomata River, Ōtaki River, Makara Stream, Whangaimoana Stream, and Otarei Stream.</p> <p>See Schedule F1b for a list of rivers where inanga spawning habitat has been identified.</p>
Kelp beds	<p>Kelp beds provide three dimensional habitat space and structuring to the environment in rocky reef habitats. Kelp beds are known to harbour high biodiversity and are critical to food chains.</p>	<p>Kelp beds occur on exposed rocky reefs region wide.</p>
Rhodolith Beds 	<p>Biota associated with rhodolith beds and other biogenic habitats are usually highly diverse.</p> <p>Rhodolith beds in the region have not been studied so the extent and specific biodiversity values are unknown.</p>	<p>The rhodolith bed within the Kāpiti Island Marine Reserve is protected, but the bed extends to the <u>East and South</u> of Kāpiti Island beyond the reserve boundaries, and potentially in other locations.</p>
Saltmarsh 	<p>A variety of saltmarsh species (scrub, sedge, tussock, grass, reed and herb fields) grow in the upper margins of most NZ estuaries where this vegetation stabilises sediments transported by tidal flows. Saltmarshes have high biodiversity and are amongst the most productive habitats on earth.</p> <p>Saltmarshes are sensitive to a large range of pressures, including reclamation, margin development, flow regulation, grazing, sea level rise, wastewater contaminants and weed invasion.</p>	<p>Saltmarsh occurs at the margins of estuaries region wide, though the historical extent and quality of saltmarsh has been severely depleted in most estuaries.</p>
Seagrass 	<p>Seagrass grows in soft sediments in NZ estuaries where its presence enhances estuarine biodiversity. Seagrass is highly valued ecologically for the ecosystem services it supports, such as, primary production, nutrient recycling, sediment stabilisation, and as a nursery for fish and invertebrates. Seagrass is also an important forerunner to the establishment of healthy saltmarsh on tidal flats.</p> <p>Though tolerant of a wide range of conditions, seagrass is vulnerable to high levels of suspended sediments, high levels of nitrogen, and poor sediment quality.</p>	<p>The largest seagrass beds in the region are in <u>Pauatahanui inlet, both arms of Te Awarua-o-Porirua Harbour</u>. Seagrass occurs as small remnant beds in many other <u>estuaries region wide Lowry Bay, Wellington Harbour, and on the open coast at Matakona</u>.</p>

Schedule F5: Habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values in the coastal marine area		
Habitat	General descriptor	Known locations
Seal haul-outs	<p>Seals need to come onto land to rest and breed. While they may be above mean high water springs for some of the time, they need unencumbered access to the foreshore and water.</p> <p>Seals are particularly sensitive to disturbance during the breeding season (mid November to mid-January), but will be disturbed by loud noises, construction activity and vehicles at all times when they are ashore.</p>	Known seal haul outs in the region include Pariwhero/Red Rocks, Turakirae Head and Cape Palliser
Sponge gardens 	<p>Sponges are sedentary, filter feeding metazoans that can encrust hard surfaces, or anchor themselves in mud, sand, or gravel. Hotspots of species diversity, density, richness, or endemism are known as sponge gardens.</p> <p>Sponge gardens create three-dimensional biogenic habitat for associated flora and fauna.</p>	Pukerua Bay <u>Hunters Bank</u> <u>Mana Island</u> <u>Fishermans Rock</u> <u>Wellington Harbour</u> <u>(Taputeranga Island, Shark Tooth Rock, Arabella Rock)</u>
Subtidal rocky reefs	Subtidal rocky reefs generally have high levels of species richness because of the large number of microhabitats. This richness is frequently augmented by biogenic 3-dimensional habitats created by reef species as well as high levels of biotic interaction.	Subtidal rocky reefs occur along the majority of coast in the Wellington region. Notable exceptions are the sandy beaches north of Paekakariki and in Palliser Bay.



Schedule 27: Freshwater Action Plan requirements

A. Freshwater Action Plans

Freshwater Action Plans will be prepared and implemented to address each attribute in each **part Freshwater Management Unit** identified in A2 and A3 below. Freshwater Action Plans will include or address each of the aspects in B, C and D below, as relevant.

A1 Purpose

1. The purpose of a Freshwater Action Plan is to:
 - (a) identify, in detail, the actions that, together with the **limits** and other rules set by this plan, will achieve:
 - (i) the target attribute states for rivers within the **part Freshwater Management Units** in Tables 8.3, 8.4 and 9.2 of Chapters 8 and 9 of the plan, and
 - (ii) the target attribute states for lakes in Table 8.2, and
 - (iii) the load reduction targets for estuaries in Tables 8.1 and 9.1, including any **environmental outcomes** relevant to those target attribute states within the relevant Freshwater Management Unit, **part Freshwater Management Unit**, catchment or waterbody, and
 - (b) demonstrate how the target attribute state for each **part Freshwater Management Unit** or waterbody in Tables A2 and A3 below will be achieved, and
 - (c) describe how the planning and delivery of activities will be undertaken to achieve those target attribute states and **environmental outcomes**.

A2 Freshwater Action Plans required in Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara

<u>Rivers</u>	
<u>Part Freshwater Management Unit</u>	<u>Attributes for which Freshwater Action Plan will be prepared</u>
<u>Ōrongorongo, Te Awa Kairangi and Wainuiomata small forested and Te Awa Kairangi forested mainstems</u>	<u>Dissolved reactive phosphorus</u> <u>Fish community health</u>
<u>Te Awa Kairangi lower mainstem</u>	<u>Periphyton biomass</u> <u>Suspended fine sediment</u> <u>E. coli</u> <u>Macroinvertebrates 1 (MCI and QMCI)</u> <u>Fish community health</u>
<u>Te Awa Kairangi rural streams and rural mainstems</u>	<u>Periphyton biomass</u> <u>E. coli</u> <u>Fish (IBI)</u> <u>Macroinvertebrates 1 (MCI and QMCI)</u> <u>Dissolved reactive phosphorus</u>
<u>Te Awa Kairangi urban streams</u>	<u>Fish (IBI)</u> <u>Macroinvertebrates 1 (MCI and QMCI)</u> <u>Macroinvertebrates 2 (ASPM)</u> <u>Dissolved copper</u> <u>Dissolved zinc</u>
<u>Waiwhetū Stream</u>	<u>Macroinvertebrates 1 (MCI and QMCI)</u> <u>Macroinvertebrates 2 (ASPM)</u> <u>Deposited fine sediment</u> <u>Dissolved oxygen</u> <u>Dissolved reactive phosphorus</u> <u>Dissolved copper</u> <u>Dissolved zinc</u>
<u>Wainuiomata urban streams</u>	<u>Ammonia (toxicity)</u> <u>E. coli</u> <u>Macroinvertebrates 1 (MCI and QMCI)</u> <u>Macroinvertebrates 2 (ASPM)</u> <u>Dissolved reactive phosphorus</u> <u>Dissolved zinc</u>

Attachment 1 to Report 23.488

<u>Wainuiomata rural streams</u>	<u>Suspended fine sediment</u> <u>Macroinvertebrates 1 (MCI and QMCI)</u> <u>Macroinvertebrates 2 (ASPM)</u> <u>Dissolved reactive phosphorus</u>
<u>Parangarahu catchment streams and South-west coast rural streams</u>	<u>E. coli</u> <u>Deposited fine sediment</u> <u>Dissolved reactive phosphorus</u>
<u>Korokoro Stream</u>	<u>E. coli</u> <u>Macroinvertebrates 1 (MCI and QMCI)</u> <u>Macroinvertebrates 2 (ASPM)</u> <u>Dissolved reactive phosphorus</u>
<u>Rivers</u>	
<u>Part Freshwater Management Unit</u>	<u>Attributes for which Freshwater Action Plan will be prepared</u>
<u>Kaiwharawhara Stream</u>	<u>Macroinvertebrates 1 (MCI and QMCI)</u> <u>Dissolved reactive phosphorus</u> <u>Dissolved copper</u> <u>Dissolved zinc</u>
<u>Wellington urban</u>	<u>E. coli</u> <u>Deposited fine sediment</u> <u>Macroinvertebrates 1 (MCI and QMCI)</u> <u>Dissolved copper</u> <u>Dissolved zinc</u>
<u>Lakes</u>	
<u>Waterbody</u>	<u>Attributes for which Freshwater Action Plan will be prepared</u>
<u>Lake Kōhangaterā</u>	<u>Phytoplankton (trophic state)</u> <u>Total phosphorus (trophic state)</u>
<u>Lake Kōhangapiripiri</u>	<u>Total phosphorus (trophic state)</u> <u>Total nitrogen (trophic state)</u> <u>Submerged plants (natives)</u> <u>Submerged plants (invasive species)</u>

A3. Freshwater Action Plans required in Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua

<u>Rivers</u>	
<u>Part Freshwater Management Unit</u>	<u>Attributes for which Freshwater Action Plan will be prepared</u>
<u>Pouewe</u>	<u>Periphyton biomass</u> <u>E. coli</u> <u>Macroinvertebrates (MCI and QMCI)</u>
<u>Takapū</u>	<u>Periphyton biomass</u> <u>E. coli</u> <u>Macroinvertebrates (MCI and QMCI)</u> <u>Deposited fine sediment</u>
<u>Taupō</u>	<u>Nitrate (toxicity)</u> <u>E. coli</u> <u>Macroinvertebrates (MCI and QMCI)</u> <u>Macroinvertebrates (ASPM)</u> <u>Dissolved copper</u> <u>Dissolved zinc</u>
<u>Te Rio o Porirua and Rangituhi</u>	<u>Periphyton biomass</u> <u>E. coli</u> <u>Macroinvertebrates (MCI and QMCI)</u> <u>Dissolved zinc</u>
<u>Wai-O-Hata</u>	<u>Periphyton biomass</u> <u>E. coli</u> <u>Macroinvertebrates (MCI and QMCI)</u> <u>Macroinvertebrates (ASPM)</u> <u>Fish community health</u> <u>Dissolved copper</u> <u>Dissolved zinc</u>
<u>Estuaries</u>	
<u>Waterbody</u>	<u>Attributes for which Freshwater Action Plan will be prepared</u>
<u>Onepoto arm</u>	<u>Sediment load</u> <u>Copper load</u>
<u>Pāuatahanui Inlet</u>	<u>Sediment load</u> <u>Copper load</u>

B. Freshwater Action Plan requirements**B1. Principles**

Freshwater Action Plans will:

1. be prepared in partnership with **mana whenua**, and
2. include non-regulatory actions, and identify where these actions need to interface with regulatory actions (including consenting, compliance and enforcement of rules in this plan) including actions to support effective regulation, and
3. clearly identify who is responsible for the planning, funding and implementation of each action, including timeframes for the implementation of actions, and
4. follow and promote best practice in planning and implementation, including as determined in partnership with **mana whenua**, and
5. be prepared at different scales (e.g. **part Freshwater Management Units**, whole **Freshwater Management Units** or smaller sub-catchments) according to the scale most useful to implementing action and the needs of **mana whenua** and the affected community, and
6. ground-truth the state and trends of attributes, as appropriate, to identify and prioritise necessary actions. If in the preparation of a Freshwater Action Plan it is determined that the current state of the waterbody where improvement is sought now meets the target attribute state, then no further action is required, and
7. address the health of all waterways within the area of the Freshwater Action Plan and not be limited to only achieving the target attributes in the monitored waterbody, and
8. recognise the value and necessity of integrated management planning and delivery.

B2. General content

1. A Freshwater Action Plan will, as a minimum:
 - (a) identify each relevant target attribute state, and any **environmental outcome** in this plan relevant to those target attribute states, for the freshwater bodies covered by the Freshwater Action Plan, and
 - (b) identify the timeframes by which the target attribute states and **environmental outcomes** will be met, and
 - (c) demonstrate how each relevant target attribute state identified in Section A2 and A3 will be achieved, and

- (d) include those necessary actions identified in C or D below, or substitute other appropriate actions for these, to achieve the relevant target attribute state, and
 - (e) identify how programmes will be funded and delivered, including identifying roles and responsibilities of those involved, and
 - (f) identify the timeframes for each action to be undertaken.
2. A Freshwater Action Plan may:
- (a) contain any other attribute or **environmental outcome** identified in partnership with **mana whenua** or through consultation with local communities, provided any additional goals do not detract or prevent the relevant target attribute states identified to be achieved, and
 - (b) outline a spatial and temporal prioritisation of actions, including indications of stepwise actions, and
 - (c) be a standalone document or be integrated with other document(s) and be presented in the format best suited to the people, place and environmental goals it is addressing, and
 - (d) include a monitoring plan.

B3. Necessary actions

Freshwater Action Plans prepared in **Whaitua** Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Awarua-o-Porirua **Whaitua** will include the following necessary actions as applicable:

- 1. For suspended fine sediment, deposited fine sediment and dissolved reactive phosphorus attributes, nitrate (toxicity) and sediment load reductions:
 - (a) Undertake a programme(s) to actively support the revegetation of, and sediment management on, **highest erosion risk land (plantation forestry), highest erosion risk land (pasture) and high erosion risk land (pasture)**, unless not reasonably practicable or safe to revegetate, including:
 - (i) Prioritising the urgent revegetation and/or **best management practice** sediment management of Wellington Regional Council-owned land, and
 - (ii) Providing planning, financial and logistical support for revegetation and best practice sediment management on private land.

- (b) Investigate opportunities for rates relief or other forms of financial support for private landowners to promote and accelerate revegetation of **highest erosion risk land (plantation forestry), highest erosion risk land (pasture), high erosion risk land (pasture),** and
- (c) Investigate and implement opportunities to improve sediment loss from Wellington Regional Council-owned **plantation forestry** land, such as review of cutting rights or other means of implementing land use change, and
- (d) Develop and implement a forestry good practice programme alongside strategic compliance for effective forestry regulation.
- 2. For the *E. coli* attribute:
- (a) Develop and implement a **farm environment plan** programme, support riparian management and undertake enforcement of permitted activity stock access Rule R98, and
- (b) Deliver education and permitted activity monitoring to support onsite **wastewater** discharges.
- (c) Undertake a partnered programme with territorial authorities to review and enforce on-site domestic **wastewater** treatment system discharges affecting sites of recreation in any **significant contact recreation freshwater body.**
- 3. For macroinvertebrate, periphyton and fish attributes:
- (a) Plan and deliver a riparian **restoration** programme, including:
- (i) Prioritise the urgent revegetation of riparian margins on Wellington Regional Council-owned land, and
 - (ii) Provide planning, financial and logistical support for riparian planting on private land, and
- (b) Investigate options to improve fish community health state, including in association with any actions under a fish passage action plan as part of Method M40.
- 4. To meet the dissolved copper and dissolved zinc attributes and the total copper and zinc load reductions:
- (a) Work with the Ministers for the Environment and Transport, Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency and the territorial authorities to promote source control for copper from vehicles, and

- (b) Run a pollution prevention and best practice programme for industrial, trade or commercial premises, with a focus on **high risk industrial or trade premises**, and
- (c) Run a programme to support **water sensitive urban design** capability.

C. Freshwater Action Plans in Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara

Freshwater Action Plans will be prepared in **Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara** for all locations and for all target attribute states identified in section A2 of this Schedule by:

1. applying the principles in B1 and following the requirements of B2 of this schedule, and
2. including actions identified in B3 above, or substituting other appropriate actions for these, to achieve the relevant target attribute state, and
3. reflecting the direction and recommendations of *Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara Implementation Programme* and *Te Mahere Wai o Te Kāhui Taiao*, and
4. Integrating other actions such as under the fish passage action plan Method M40, and
5. Delivering the following further actions:
 - (a) In the Mākara and Mangaroa catchments, identify and enhance uptake of **good management practices** for rural land use and support the implementation of **farm environment plans**, particularly in relation to **minimising stock access to waterways** and/or the **potential effects of stock access to waterways**, and encourage revegetation opportunities at property and catchment scales, and
 - (b) Te Awa Kairangi lower mainstem **part Freshwater Management Unit**, investigate options to reduce periphyton and improve macroinvertebrate community health attributes, and
 - (c) In the Wainuiomata urban streams **part Freshwater Management Unit**, investigate sources/causes of high ammonia levels in order to identify options for the improvement of the ammonia (toxicity) target attribute state.

D Freshwater Action Plans in Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua

Freshwater Action Plans will be prepared in Te Awarua-o-Porirua **Whaitua** for all locations and for all target attribute states identified in section A3 and for the Rangituhi catchment by:

Attachment 1 to Report 23.488

1. applying the principles in B1 and following the requirements of B2 of this schedule, and
2. including necessary actions identified in B3 above, or substituting other appropriate actions for these, to achieve the relevant target attribute state, and
3. reflecting the direction and recommendations of *Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua Implementation Programme* and associated *Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua Implementation Programme 2019: Nqāti Toa Rangatira Statement*, and
4. Integrating other actions such as under the fish passage action plan Method M40, and
5. Delivering the following further action:
 - (a) Undertake nitrogen source studies in Taupō, Pouewe and Takapū **part Freshwater Management Units** to establish fit for purpose information on the relative sources of nitrogen to freshwater, including from gorse, small-block (<20 hectare) land holding activities and discharges from on-site domestic **wastewater** treatment systems.

Schedule 28: Stormwater Contaminant Treatment

This schedule relates to Rules WH.R6, WH.R7, P.R6 and P.R7.

Target Load Reductions

All new and redeveloped impervious surfaces are to be treated to meet an equivalent target load reduction for copper and zinc to those set out for a raingarden/bioretention device, as per Table 1.

Table 1: Target Load Reductions for Copper and Zinc

<u>Treatment Device</u>	<u>Copper</u>	<u>Zinc</u>
<u>Bioretention (rain garden)</u>	<u>90%</u>	<u>90%</u>

Equivalent Target Load Reduction

A treatment train approach may be used to achieve an Equivalent Target Load Reduction set out in Table 1. The equation below provides an example of how the total load reduction factor of a given treatment chain can be calculated:

$$R = A + B - [(A \times B)/100]$$

Where:

R = Total load reduction factor

A = Load reduction factor or the first or upstream treatment device

B = Load reduction factor or the second or downstream treatment device

Additional Device Load Reductions

Where alternative treatment devices to that of a bioretention/raingarden device are utilised, the specified load reduction factors set out in Table 2 must be used to determine whether an Equivalent Target Load Reduction (i.e inputs for A and B) is achieved to that of the Target Load Reduction specified in Table 1.

Table 2: Additional Devices and Specified Load Reductions for Copper and Zinc

<u>Treatment Device</u>	<u>Copper</u>	<u>Zinc</u>
<u>Constructed Wetland</u>	<u>80%</u>	<u>80%</u>
<u>Swales</u>	<u>50%</u>	<u>65%</u>

Schedule 29: Stormwater Impact Assessments

A **stormwater** impact assessment shall include the following analysis:

1. Site evaluation: the site must be assessed for its topography, soil type, land use, drainage patterns (including wetlands/water courses), natural features, topographical and geotechnical constraints and potential flood areas.
2. Catchment evaluation: analyse catchment wide characteristics and requirements (utilising existing local authority **stormwater management strategies** where available) to consider the proposed development in a broader **stormwater** discharge and receiving environment context to understand relevant catchment issues, including flooding, climate change projections (frequency and volume), water quality and any additional design or mitigation measures required to address wider catchment matters.
3. **Stormwater** discharge calculation: calculation of **stormwater** discharge volumes and flow rates along with analysis of **stormwater** contaminant generation from and new and/or redeveloped **impervious surfaces**.
4. Identification of actual and potential **stormwater** impacts: undertake evaluation of the actual and potential impacts on the receiving environment, including water quality, natural flow regimes of waterways, soil erosion, flooding, changes in hydrology and climate change (frequency and volume).
5. Implementation of **Water Sensitive Urban Design** principles: provide an analysis of how **Water Sensitive Urban Design** measures have been identified and incorporated into the site design and layout, building and road/paving materials and features and how existing natural features and new **stormwater treatment systems** have been enhanced and integrated to mimic **natural processes**.
6. Mitigation measures: Assessment of proposed mitigations to reduce the effect of **stormwater** discharges on water quantity and quality, including the approach to treat in accordance with Schedule 28 (contaminant treatment) and implement hydrological control. Measures must support achieving relevant target attribute states (beyond zinc and copper) for ecosystem health, including nutrients, visual clarity and E. coli or enterococci.
7. Operation and maintenance of **stormwater management systems**: analyse the long-term (life-cycle) operational and maintenance requirements including funding mechanisms and identification of persons responsible for ongoing maintenance.
8. Cultural considerations: to be informed by engagement with **mana whenua**.

Where the application includes a **high risk industrial or trade premise** the **stormwater** impact assessment analysis must also consider the following:

Attachment 1 to Report 23.488

1. Procedures and equipment in place to contain any spillage of hazardous substances for storage or removal, to ensure these are not entrained in **stormwater**, and

2. Management practices proposed to avoid or **minimise** entrainment of contaminants into **stormwater**, including reducing contaminant volumes and concentrations as far as practicable, and applying measures, including secondary containment, treatment, management procedures, and monitoring.

Schedule 30: Financial Contributions

This schedule relates to Rules WH.R6, WH.R10, WH.R11, P.R6, P.R9, and P.R10.

A **Context**

Under section 108(2)(a) and (10) of the Resource Management Act 1991, a consent authority may impose a condition on a resource consent requiring a financial contribution to be made for the purpose of offsetting an environmental adverse effect.

The creation of **impervious surfaces** through new greenfield development, new roads (not directly associated with a greenfield development) and state highways will result in an increase of **stormwater** contaminants entering freshwater receiving environments. **Stormwater** contaminant treatment will be required of new development proposals, however, treatment of contaminants is only practicable for a portion of the contaminant load received from the site. This results in a residual contaminant load still entering freshwater and coastal water receiving environments.

The National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020 requires freshwater quality to be maintained or improved. A financial contribution is required to offset the adverse environmental effects of the residual **stormwater** contaminants entering freshwater receiving environments where policy WH.P15 and P.P13 anticipates a deterioration of water quality could arise.

B **Purpose**

A financial contribution is required for all greenfield development, new roads and state highways requiring a resource consent to offset residual contaminant load from **stormwater** discharges entering freshwater and coastal water receiving environments to ensure the maintenance or improvement of water quality within the affected **whaitua**. Financial contributions collected will be utilised to fund and construct new, or **upgrade** existing, catchment scale **stormwater treatment systems** serving existing urban development, within the same **whaitua** and if practicable, the same **part Freshwater Management Unit**.

C **Definition of an Equivalent Household Unit**

An Equivalent Household Unit (EHU) is the basis for assessing the residual environmental impact (measured for copper and zinc contaminants in this instance) of the development of an average-sized residential unit for the purposes of calculating a financial contribution. Each average-sized new residential unit is deemed to create one unit of impact (one EHU).

Because non-residential developments and new roads/state highways (not in direct support of a greenfield development) also impact contaminant levels,

but can vary dramatically in size, every 100m² of roofing or roading/hardstand area is deemed to create one unit of impact, rather than using the EHU unit of measure used for residential development.

Financial contributions are calculated based on the number of EHUs expected to be delivered in greenfield areas in the two **whaitua**. Non-residential and new road/state highway financial contributions are calculated based on the amount of roofing and roading/hardstand expected.

D **Calculation of level of contribution**

Financial contributions shall be calculated per EHU for residential greenfield development (Table D1), or per 100m² for non-residential greenfield development and new roads/state highways (not in direct support of a greenfield development) (Table D2).

Table D1. Financial contribution calculations for residential greenfield development

<u>Whaitua</u>	<u>Residential Financial Contribution per EHU*</u>
<u>Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara</u>	<u>\$4, 240</u>
<u>Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua</u>	<u>\$4, 599</u>

*dwellings with <55m² of roof site coverage shall be charged at 0.6 of the financial contribution rate

Table D2. Financial contribution calculations for non-residential greenfield development and new roads/state highways

<u>Whaitua</u>	<u>Non-residential (i.e new commercial, industrial, town centre areas) Financial Contributions per 100m²</u>	<u>New roads and state highways (not in direct support of a new greenfield development) Financial Contribution per 100m²</u>
<u>Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara</u>	<u>\$858</u>	<u>\$360</u>
<u>Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua</u>	<u>\$858</u>	<u>\$360</u>

Financial contributions shall be imposed as a condition of consent and will be collected prior to the consent being given effect to.

E **Use**

Financial contributions collected by Wellington Regional Council for a particular greenfield development shall only be invested in catchment scale **stormwater treatment system** projects within the same **whaitua** and if practicable, the same **part Freshwater Management Unit** as that from where the financial contribution was collected. Wellington Regional Council will distribute collected funds to a relevant **stormwater** network utility operator to undertake capital expenditure projects that allow improvements in **stormwater** quality

Attachment 1 to Report 23.488

towards meeting the relevant target attribute states in Objectives WH.O3, WH.O8, P.O3 and P.O5.

Schedule 31: Stormwater Management Strategy – Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Awarua-o-Porirua

A stormwater management strategy for the local authority or state highway stormwater networks shall be prepared and implemented that:

1. manages the **stormwater network** in accordance with the relevant objectives and policies of the Plan, and
2. describes how the **stormwater network** will be managed through time, to improve the adverse acute, chronic and cumulative effects of **stormwater** discharges on **surface water bodies**, groundwater and coastal water, and
3. provides a strategy which includes management of first flush discharges, for how copper and zinc loads and concentrations in **stormwater** discharges will be reduced in order for the target attribute state or coastal objective for the relevant **part Freshwater Management Unit** or **coastal water management units** to be met, and
4. identifies the contaminant load and concentrations for copper and zinc arising from the applicable local authority or state highway **stormwater network** discharges using modelling and monitoring, and
5. identifies the reduction of copper and zinc needed in the **stormwater network** discharge that is commensurate with that required in the receiving environment to meet the target attribute state or coastal objective for the **part Freshwater Management Unit** or **coastal water management unit**, and
6. supports achieving any other relevant target attribute states including for ecosystem health, nutrients, visual clarity and *E. coli* or enterococci, and
7. describes actions to maintain or re-establish natural flow regimes, including the use of **hydrological controls** to avoid adverse effects of **stormwater** quantity (flows and volumes) and maintain, to the extent practicable, natural stream flows, and
8. identifies locations and opportunities for the retention or detention of **stormwater** flows or volumes, and
9. identifies the methodology, including engagement with mana whenua and the community, to prioritise **stormwater catchments, sub-catchments** or areas for implementation actions and/or mitigation measures, and
10. for discharges via another **stormwater network**, identifies the requirements of any downstream discharge consents and integrates the strategies to the extent practicable, and

11. for discharges into the **stormwater network**, identify any requirements for any connections into the **stormwater network**.

As a minimum, a **stormwater management strategy** shall:

Catchment characteristics

- (a) include plans and descriptions of the local authority or state highway **stormwater network** within each catchment or sub-catchment, including identifying:
- (i) catchment areas, major **stormwater** infrastructure and monitoring points, and
 - (ii) constructed **wastewater** overflows, and pump stations which discharge to or from the **stormwater network**, and
 - (iii) waterbodies subject to stormwater discharges, including any scheduled values of the waterbody in the Plan, and the relevant target attribute state for the **part Freshwater Management Unit** or coastal objective for the **coastal water management unit** in which the waterbody is located,
 - (iv) rivers within the network which are partially piped as part of the piped **stormwater network** that are of significance to **mana whenua**, areas of **mahinga kai** and locations for kaitiaki monitoring, including those identified through engagement with **mana whenua**, and
 - (v) existing and potential future land uses (including roads) and categorisation of these for their likely contribution of contaminants to **stormwater**, and
 - (vi) areas of contaminated land and Hazardous Activities and Industries List (HAIL) activities with a high risk of contributing contaminants to **stormwater**, and
 - (vii) the key risks associated with activities and land uses in the catchment or sub-catchment to receiving water quality from **stormwater** discharges, and
 - (viii) locations of 'losing' reaches of open channels, streams and rivers to groundwater, and areas of unconfined aquifers, and
 - (ix) locations of existing or proposed **stormwater treatment systems** where **hydrological control** and/or **water sensitive urban design** measures have been, and if known, will be implemented, and

Strategic actions

- (b) set out the methodology, including information requirements and engagement with **mana whenua** and the community, to support the decision-making to be

used to prioritise all catchments or sub-catchments for implementation actions and mitigation measures to maintain, or improve where degraded, the receiving water quality, including to meet the target attribute states or coastal objectives for copper and zinc and avoid or reduce the effects of **stormwater** discharges to Schedule A (outstanding water bodies), Schedule C (mana whenua) and **mahinga kai** sites, and **group drinking water supplies** and **community drinking water supplies**, and

Management options

- (c) identify options for minimising contaminant inputs into the local authority or state highway **stormwater network**, and
- (d) identify options including communal **stormwater** treatment to reduce contaminant inputs from existing development to enable new greenfield and brownfield urban development or state highways to be constructed without exacerbating the adverse quality and quantity effects, in any **stormwater catchment**, or **part Freshwater Management Unit**, and
- (e) identify options for the construction of new **stormwater** infrastructure, or the **upgrade** of existing infrastructure within **stormwater catchments** or **part Freshwater Management Units** which can offset new greenfield development to create contaminant 'head room' within a **stormwater catchment** or **part Freshwater Management Unit** where this is required to enable urban development while meeting the target attribute states and coastal objectives, and
- (f) identify locations or opportunities for the retention or detention of **stormwater** flows or volumes, and
- (g) describe the programme to investigate and reduce the number of illegal cross-connections, and
- (h) describe the mātauranga monitoring, receiving environment monitoring, and monitoring to be undertaken to support the modelling, and
- (i) state the timeframes and methods for implementing the actions, improvements or options in (c) to (g), and

Localised effects

- (i) identify **stormwater** discharge points where there are more likely to be significant adverse effects as a result of a specific discharge, with consideration of the relevant receiving environment and propose an appropriate monitoring programme, and
- (k) provide information about how the localised adverse effects of discharges from the local authority or state highway **stormwater networks** will be prioritised for reduction or remedied within timeframes that meet the objectives of the Plan

and align with section 107 of the RMA, if the monitoring in (j) provides evidence of significant adverse effects resulting from a specific **stormwater** discharge.

Stormwater Management Plans

Stormwater Management Plans for each **stormwater catchment** shall provide details of the actions and locations of **stormwater treatment systems** to be implemented. These plans are intended to be prepared and implemented over time for each of the **stormwater catchments** or **sub-catchments**, or smaller geographical areas if deemed appropriate. Stormwater Management Plans shall be produced based on the prioritisation of sub-catchments or areas set out in the **Stormwater Management Strategy** and will set out how **stormwater** discharges in that area will be managed in order for the target attribute states and coastal water objectives for copper and zinc to be met.

Review of Stormwater Management Strategy

Stormwater Management Strategies will be adaptive and updated as catchment characteristics, monitoring data, and information changes, and new technology becomes available. A **Stormwater Management Strategy** must be reviewed and certified by Wellington Regional Council on a regular basis and at least once every 10 years. The actions needed to meet the target attribute states and coastal water objectives will be defined as far as practicable in the first iteration of the strategy and should be refined through regular reviews. The reviews shall be guided by modelling and monitoring undertaken by the consent holder, and monitoring undertaken by the Wellington Regional Council in accordance with the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020.

Schedule 32: Wastewater Network Catchment Improvement Strategy

A Wastewater Network Catchment Improvement Strategy shall be prepared and implemented in relation to a consent sought under Rules WH.R15 and P.R14 that:

- 1. manages the wastewater network catchment in accordance with the relevant objectives and policies of the Plan, and**
- 2. provides a strategy for how the containment standard for reducing wastewater overflows will be achieved or exceeded in all wastewater network sub-catchments, and**
- 3. provides a strategy for how target attribute states for *Escherichia coli* and coastal objectives for enterococci will be achieved, including through reducing inflow, infiltration (groundwater into wastewater pipes), and exfiltration (wastewater leakage), and**
- 4. identifies the methodology, including engagement with mana whenua and the community, to prioritise wastewater network sub-catchments and/or waterbodies for implementation actions and/or mitigation measures in order to reduce the number and volume of wet weather overflows and dry weather discharges, to improve water quality, and**
- 5. includes a programme for increasing repairs and renewals of the public wastewater network catchment infrastructure to improve pipe condition, inflow and infiltration management, including through proactively identifying and replacing ageing pipe infrastructure, and**
- 6. reduces pipe failures as a result of blockages within the network or due to aging infrastructure, and**
- 7. supports achieving the target attribute states for nitrate, ammonia, phosphorus, dissolved inorganic nitrogen (DIN) and dissolved reactive phosphorus (DRP), and**
- 8. adopts an integrated catchment approach that recognises the interconnected nature of the catchment, the wastewater network and the receiving environments for these discharges.**

As a minimum the Wastewater Network Catchment Improvement Strategy shall:

Wastewater Network Catchment management objectives

- (a) identify the relevant water quality objectives, target attribute states, and coastal objectives in this Plan that the wastewater network catchment is to be managed in accordance with, and**

- (b) identify the contaminant load of both **wet weather overflows** and **dry weather discharges** for the affected **part Freshwater Management Units** and **coastal water management units** through time using modelling and monitoring (volume of discharges may be used as a proxy for contaminant loads), and
- (c) identify the reduction in *Escherichia coli* needed commensurate with that required in the receiving environment to meet the target attribute state for *Escherichia coli* for the affected **part Freshwater Management Unit**, and
- (d) identify the current and target **containment standard** for each **wastewater network sub-catchment** for each waterbody or sub-catchment based on data from a network model, and
- (e) provide population growth forecasts and assess the implications for the **wastewater network catchment** discharges, and
- (f) provide an assessment of the existing and future **wastewater network catchment** performance using a dynamic network model, and monitoring records for calibration and validation, and

Receiving waterbody catchment characteristics

- (g) include plans and a description of waterbodies subject to **wet weather overflows** and **dry weather discharges**, including identifying:
 - (i) the locations and discharge points of constructed overflows, known uncontrolled overflow points, pump stations and other **wastewater infrastructure** and the **wastewater pipe network** or **wastewater network sub-catchment** that feeds into these locations, and
 - (ii) the waterbodies that the **wastewater network catchment** or **sub-catchment** discharges to, including any scheduled values of the waterbody in the Plan, **group drinking water supplies** and **community drinking water supplies**, and the relevant target attribute state for the **part Freshwater Management Unit** or coastal objective for the **coastal water management unit** in which the waterbody is located, and
 - (iii) the annual mean overflow volume, the number and/or frequency of **wet weather overflows** to a **wastewater network sub-catchment** or waterbody, and
 - (iv) the monitoring locations, including those used for calibration of the network model, and
 - (v) catchments where **wastewater infrastructure** is under capacity, at capacity or over capacity, for average dry weather flows as well as modelled predictions for 2030 and 2040, and

Strategic actions

- (h) set out the methodology, including information requirements and engagement with **mana whenua** and the community, to support the decision-making to be used to prioritise all **wastewater network sub-catchments** or waterbodies for implementation actions and mitigation measures to maintain, or improve where degraded, the receiving water quality, including prioritising removing **wet weather overflows** in **wastewater network sub-catchments** where overflows are discharging to Schedule A (outstanding water bodies), Schedule C (mana whenua), Schedule H (contact recreation and Maori customary use) sites and **mahinga kai**, or may adversely affect **group drinking water supplies** or **community drinking water supplies**, and
- (i) Describe the actions to be taken to reduce the number of **wet weather overflows** through time to meet the objectives of the Plan and the **containment standard**, and
- (j) Describe the actions to be taken to reduce **dry weather discharges** through time, in order for the target attribute states for *Escherichia coli* and coastal objectives for enterococci to be met, and
- (k) Describe the mātauranga monitoring, receiving environment monitoring, frequency of **wet weather overflows** monitoring, and monitoring to be undertaken to support the modelling, and
- (l) Describe the monitoring and actions to be undertaken to reduce inflow and infiltration, and the number of pipe failures as a result of aging pipes and pipe blockages, and
- (m) Describe the programme to investigate and reduce the number of illegal cross-connections, and in **Whaitua** Te Whanganui-a-Tara, prioritise audits for Kaiwharawhara Stream, Korokoro Stream, Wainuiomata River and Black Creek, and
- (n) Describe the monitoring and actions to reduce the number of pump station failures, and
- (o) Describe measures to improve the data held for **wastewater network catchment** discharges, including records of notifications of discharges from unconstructed overflows made by the public, and
- (p) Timeframes for the implementation of actions in (h) to (o), and

Reporting of the **Wastewater Network Catchment Improvement Strategy**

- (q) Details of annual reporting and six yearly reviews, including recommendations for any updates to the strategy and proposed actions, and

- (r) Details of reactive reporting in response to **wet weather overflows** occurring, and
- (s) Details of reporting on the progress towards meeting the target attribute states for *Escherichia coli* and coastal objectives for enterococci in the Plan.

Sub-catchment Improvement Plans

Sub-catchment Improvement Plans shall be prepared and implemented for each of the sub-catchments that make up the **wastewater network catchment**, or smaller geographical areas. They will be produced over time based on the prioritisation of sub-catchments and will set out how **wet weather overflows** will be reduced in sub-catchments or areas to meet the **containment standard** and **dry weather discharges** will be reduced in order for the target attribute states or coastal objectives to be met. Each Sub-catchment Improvement Plan shall include as a minimum:

- (a) any targeted receiving environment investigations and modelling projects
- (b) proposed short, medium and long term options for improvement works
- (c) a programme of works and initiatives required in the sub-catchment to meet the objectives of the Strategy, including meeting the **containment standard** and contribute to meeting the target attribute states for *Escherichia coli* and coastal objectives for enterococci.

Review of the **Wastewater Network Catchment Improvement Strategy**

The intention of the **Wastewater Network Catchment** Improvement Strategy is that it will be adaptive as updated catchment characteristics, monitoring data, and information and technology become available. The strategy shall be reviewed and certified by Greater Wellington on a regular basis and no more than once every 10 years. The actions needed to meet the target attribute states will be defined as far as practicable in the first iteration of the strategy and refined through regular reviews. The reviews will be guided by the modelling and monitoring undertaken by the consent holder, and monitoring undertaken by the Wellington Regional Council in accordance with the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020.



Schedule 33: Vegetation Clearance Erosion and Sediment Management Plan

A Purposes of the Erosion and Sediment Management Plan

The purpose of an Erosion and Sediment Management Plan is to:

- (a) Identify the risks of the loss of sediment from **vegetation clearance on highest erosion risk land (woody vegetation)**, and
- (b) identify management practices and mitigation measures to address these risks.

B Management objectives

The Erosion and Sediment Management Plan must demonstrate that the measures adopted to address the identified risks will:

- (a) minimise sediment loss from the **vegetation clearance** by adopting, as a minimum, **good management practice**, and
- (b) avoid an increase in risk of loss of sediment to water relative to the risk of loss that exists from the land in a natural state, and
- (c) minimise the discharge of water and sediment resulting from the **vegetation clearance** into a **surface water body**, and
- (d) provide for the land to be restored and revegetated with appropriate species.

C Requirements of the Erosion and Sediment Management Plan

C1 Contents of the Erosion and Sediment Management Plan

The Erosion and Sediment Management Plan shall contain as a minimum:

- (a) The following details that describe the land where the **vegetation clearance** is proposed:
 - (i) The full name, postal and physical address and contact details (including email addresses and telephone numbers) of the person responsible for **vegetation clearance** on the land, including the name of and contact details for the managers or contractors, and
 - (ii) The property location identifier, the cadastral and map references and GIS polygon reference, and
 - (iii) The legal description and ownership of each parcel of land if different from the person responsible for **vegetation clearance** on the land, and

- (iv) The full name, postal and physical address and contact details (including email addresses and telephone numbers), qualifications and relevant experience of the person responsible for preparing the **Erosion and Sediment Management Plan**.

Maps

- (b) The **Erosion and Sediment Management Plan** must include maps at a scale not less than 1:10 000 that include and show:
- (i) the computer freehold register, the date, and a north arrow, and
- (ii) the **vegetation clearance** and operational area boundaries, and
- (iii) the public road(s) used for access, entry points to the land and rural number(s) of entry point(s), and
- (iv) the external property boundaries within 200 m of the **vegetation clearance** areas, and
- (v) the catchment and sub-catchment that the **vegetation clearance** area is within and a map showing the location of the **vegetation clearance** area within the catchment and sub-catchment, and
- (vi) the location (and for named waterbodies, the names) of waterbodies on the property, including permanently or intermittently flowing including rivers, streams, drains; wetlands, lakes and springs, and specifically identifying any waterbodies where **vegetation clearance** activities are subject to *Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Freshwater) Regulations 2020* or rules in the Plan, and
- (vii) the location of any site or river included in Schedules B, C, F1 and F3 of this Plan that is within, or adjacent to, the **vegetation clearance** area, and
- (viii) a 1m digital elevation model overlay of the terrain of the **vegetation clearance** area, and
- (ix) the location of land with **highest erosion risk land (woody vegetation)**, any other critical source areas, and hotspots for sediment loss to surface water, and
- (x) location of the proposed **vegetation clearance** operations

including earthworks, land preparation, roads and formed tracks and access ways, water body entry or crossing, harvesting methods, skid and landing sites.

Operating systems and practices

- (c) A description of the planned **vegetation clearance** operations and management practices. This shall be in sufficient detail to reflect the scale of any environmental risk and the measures in place, or to be undertaken, that will mitigate the risk of sediment loss from the land as a result of **vegetation clearance** activity.

At a minimum, this shall include a description of management practices to be used, including specific practices identified in relevant guidelines for:

- (i) Planning and design for construction, maintenance and rehabilitation of roads, tracks, skid sites and landings; clearing and stripping of land; bulk earthworks; and fill placement and compaction, and
- (ii) Erosion and sediment control measures, including structures and vegetation to manage erosion and **minimise** sediment loss, and
- (iii) **Vegetation clearance** techniques and practices with particular regard for **highest erosion risk land (woody vegetation)**, and
- (iv) Managing debris and slash, and
- (v) Rehabilitation and revegetation of **highest erosion risk land (woody vegetation)**, and
- (vi) Recording and monitoring of management practices and performance of mitigation measures, and
- (vii) Monitoring of effects of activities on land stability and water quality,
- (viii) Other practices necessary to assess and mitigate the risk of sediment loss.

- (d) The **Erosion and Sediment Management Plan** shall set out the time period over which the **good management practices** and mitigation measures will be implemented and the methods by which their implementation will be recorded and performance and effects monitored.

D **Amendment of Erosion and Sediment Management Plan**

Unless otherwise required by the Wellington Regional Council in accordance with any conditions of any resource consent held in respect of the **property**, changes can be made to the **Erosion and Sediment Management Plan** provided:

- (a) the purpose of the **Erosion and Sediment Management Plan** will continue to be achieved, and
- (b) the change to the **Erosion and Sediment Management Plan** does not contravene any mandatory requirement of any resource consent held in respect of the **property**, or any requirement of the Plan that is not already authorised, and
- (c) the nature of the change is documented in writing and made available to the Wellington Regional Council.



Schedule 34: Plantation Forestry Erosion and Sediment Management Plan

A Purpose of the Erosion and Sediment Management Plan

The purpose of an Erosion and Sediment Management Plan is:

- (a) to identify the risks of the loss of sediment from the **plantation forestry**, and
- (b) identify management practices and mitigation measures to address these risks.

B Management objectives

The **Erosion and Sediment Management Plan** must demonstrate that the measures adopted to address the identified risks will:

1. **minimise** sediment loss from activities in the **plantation forest** by adopting, as a minimum, **good management practice**, and
2. avoid an increase in risk of loss of sediment to water relative to the risk of loss that exists from the land in a natural state, and
3. achieve the discharge standard in Rule WH.R20(c) or Rule P.R19(c) for any discharge of water and sediment from **plantation forestry** into a **surface water body**, and
4. provide for **plantation forestry** on **highest erosion risk land (Plantation forestry)** to progressively reduce and cease beyond the next harvest. This land is to be restored and revegetated with appropriate permanent woody species.

C Requirements of the Erosion and Sediment Management Plan

C1 Contents of the Erosion and Sediment Management Plan

The **Erosion and Sediment Management Plan** shall contain as a minimum:

- (a) The following details that describe the land in **plantation forest**:
 - (i) Full name, postal and physical address and contact details (including email addresses and telephone numbers) of the person responsible for **plantation forestry** on the land, including the name of and contact details for the harvest or **earthworks** managers or contractors, and
 - (ii) The forest name or property location identifier, the cadastral and map references and GIS polygon reference, and
 - (iii) The legal description and ownership of each parcel of land if different from the person responsible for **plantation forestry**

on the land, and

- (iv) The legal description of the land which is the subject of the **Erosion and Sediment Management Plan**.

Maps

- (b) The **Erosion and Sediment Management Plan** must include maps at a scale not less than 1:10 000 that include and show:

- (i) the computer freehold register, the date, and a north arrow, and
- (ii) the **plantation forest** and operational area boundaries, and
- (iii) the public road(s) used for forest access, entry points to the forest and rural number(s) of entry point(s), and
- (iv) the external property boundaries within 200m of **plantation forest** activities, and
- (v) the catchment and sub-catchment that the **plantation forest** is within and a map showing the location of the **plantation forest** within the catchment and sub-catchment, and
- (vi) the location (and for named waterbodies, the names) of waterbodies on the property, including permanently or intermittently flowing including rivers, streams, drains; wetlands, lakes and springs, and specifically identifying any waterbodies where **plantation forestry** activities are subject to *Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Freshwater) Regulations 2020* and this Plan, and
- (vii) the location of any site or river included in the Schedules B, C, F1 and F3 of this Plan that is within, or adjacent to, the **plantation forestry**, and
- (viii) a 1m digital elevation model overlay of the terrain of the **plantation forest**, and
- (ix) the location of land with **highest erosion risk land (Plantation forestry)**, any other critical source areas, and hotspots for sediment loss to surface water, and
- (x) the location of the existing or proposed **plantation forestry** operations including earthworks, land preparation, forest roads and formed tracks and access ways, water body entry or crossing, **harvesting** methods, skid and landing sites.

Operating systems and practices

- (c) A description of the current and planned **plantation forestry** system, operations and management practices. This shall be in sufficient detail to reflect the scale of any environmental risk and the measures in place, or to be undertaken, that will mitigate the risk of sediment loss from the land as a result of **plantation forestry** activity.

At a minimum, this shall include a description of management practices to be used, including specific practices identified in industry guidelines such as *NZ Forest Owners Association Forest Practice Guide 2020*, for:

- (i) Planning and design for construction, maintenance and rehabilitation of roads, tracks, skid sites and landings; clearing and stripping of land; bulk earthworks; and fill placement and compaction, and
- (ii) Erosion and sediment control measures, including structures and vegetation to manage erosion and **minimise** sediment loss, and
- (iii) Harvest techniques and practices with particular regard for **highest erosion risk land (Plantation forestry)**, and
- (iv) Managing harvest slash, and
- (v) Planting and **replanting** of **plantation forest**, and
- (vi) Rehabilitation and revegetation of **highest erosion risk land (Plantation forestry)**, and
- (vii) Recording and monitoring of management practices and performance of mitigation measures, and
- (viii) Monitoring of effects of activities on land stability and water quality, and
- (ix) Other practices necessary to assess and mitigate the risk of sediment loss.

- (b) The **Erosion and Sediment Management Plan** shall set out the time period over which the **good management practices** and mitigation measures will be implemented and the methods by which their implementation will be recorded and performance and effects monitored.

C2 Certification of the Erosion and Sediment Management Plan

1. The **Erosion and Sediment Management Plan** shall be certified by a

registered forestry adviser.

2. The certification process shall be to assess the effectiveness of the **Erosion and Sediment Management Plan** to meet the objectives of the **Erosion and Sediment Management Plan**, and to recommend amendments to the Plan that will, in the opinion of a **registered forestry adviser**, increase the effectiveness of the measures in the Plan to achieve the objectives.

D **Amendment of Erosion and Sediment Management Plan**

Unless otherwise required by the Wellington Regional Council in accordance with any conditions of any resource consent held in respect of the **plantation forest** or **property**, changes can be made to the **Erosion and Sediment Management Plan** without triggering the need for a consent review or review by a **registered forestry adviser** provided:

- (a) the purpose of the **Erosion and Sediment Management Plan** will continue to be achieved, and
- (b) the change to the **Erosion and Sediment Management Plan** does not contravene any mandatory requirement of any resource consent held in respect of the **plantation forest** or **property**, or any requirement of the Plan that is not already authorised, and
- (c) the nature of the change is documented in writing and made available to the Wellington Regional Council.



Schedule 35: Small farm registration

Farms of 4 hectares or more but less than 20 hectares, that comprise land used for one of the activities listed in Rule P.R24 or WH.R26, must be registered with the Wellington Regional Council in the following manner:

1. **Registration** information set out in Clause 4, and where relevant in Clause 5, below must be provided.
2. Proof of **registration** must be provided to the Wellington Regional Council within 7 working days of a request by Wellington Regional Council being made.
3. **Registration** information must be updated:
 - (a) Where **property** ownership changes, within 30 working days of the new owner taking possession of the **property**, or
 - (b) At the request by the Wellington Regional Council.
4. All owners must provide the following information:
 - (a) in respect of the **property** owner, and the person responsible for farming the land (if different from the **property** owner):
 - (i) Full name, and
 - (ii) Trading name (if applicable, where the owner is a company or other entity), and
 - (iii) Full postal and email address, and
 - (iv) Telephone contact details.
 - (b) Legal description and certificate(s) of title references (computer freehold registers) for all the land contained within the **farm**.
 - (c) Physical address of the **farm**.
 - (d) A description of the land use activity or activities undertaken on the **farm** as at **1 November 2023** including the land area of each activity.
 - (e) The total land area of the **farm**.
 - (f) Where the land is used for grazing, the **average annual stocking rate** and **winter stocking rate** of animals grazed, at the time of **registration** on:
 - (i) On the **property**, and

- (ii) If different from (i) above, on any of **highest erosion risk land (pasture)** or **high erosion risk land (pasture)** shown on Map 90 or Map 93.
 - (g) If more than one **property** is farmed as part of a group, the addresses and owners of the other properties and the name of that group.
- 5. Farms that graze **livestock** must also provide a map showing the location of:
 - (a) **Property** boundaries, and
 - (b) Waterbodies where stock exclusion is required under Rule R98 and Rule WH.R12 or P.R12 within the property boundary and confirm the location of permanent fences adjacent to those waterbodies, and
 - (c) **Livestock** crossing points over those waterbodies and a description of any **livestock** crossing structures.



Schedule 36: Additional requirements for Farm Environment Plans in Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua

A Certification requirements under the *Resource Management (Freshwater Farm Plans) Regulations 2023*

1. This section applies from the date the *Resource Management (Freshwater Farm Plans) Regulations 2023* apply in the relevant **Freshwater Management Unit**.
2. When assessing whether the certification requirements are met for any **farm** in **Whaitua** Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Awarua-o-Porirua **Whaitua**, the certifier shall, in addition to the matters set out in Section 217 of the Act, recognise the requirements of:
 - (a) The management objectives of Part B of Schedule Z and Part B of Schedule 36, and
 - (b) The required content of the **farm environment plan** set out in Part C of Schedule Z and Part C of Schedule 36 that is additional to the matters set out in the *Resource Management (Freshwater Farm Plans) Regulations 2023*, and
 - (c) The risk assessment requirements set out in Part C of Schedule Z and Part D of Schedule 36, and
 - (d) The requirements in relation to an **erosion risk treatment plan** set out in Part E of Schedule 36, and
 - (e) Any relevant rule in Chapter 8 or Chapter 9 of the Plan, and
 - (f) Any other relevant provision of the Plan.

B Management objectives

In addition to the management objectives described in Part B of Schedule Z, the **farm environment plan** must demonstrate that the measures adopted to address the identified risks will result in the revegetation of **highest erosion risk land (pasture)**, and treatment to address erosion risks on other land including **high erosion risk land (pasture)**, with at least 50% of **highest erosion risk land (pasture)**, being revegetated by 30 December 2033, and the remaining **highest risk erosion land (pasture)** being revegetated by 30 December 2040, unless this is not reasonably practicable, and a certifier certifies that alternative erosion control treatment over the balance of the **property** will result in the same level of soil loss avoidance.

C Content of a farm environment plan

In addition to the matters listed in Part C1 of Schedule Z, the **farm environment plan** shall contain:

1. Evidence of the **nitrogen loss risk** that:
 - (a) was associated with the farming system on the **farm** in the 12 months preceding 1 November 2023, or as an annual average in the five-years prior to 1 September 2023, and
 - (b) is predicted to occur on the **farm** (as a three-year rolling average) as a result of the implementation of the **good management practices** and mitigation measures specified in the **farm environment plan**, and
2. A map of the **farm** at 1:10,000 scale or larger that clearly shows any area of **highest erosion risk land (pasture)** or **high erosion risk land (pasture)**, and
3. An **erosion risk treatment plan** prepared in accordance with Part E below, and
4. Areas of existing and proposed riparian woody vegetation.

D Risk assessment and mitigation to address risk

In addition to the **farm** systems risk assessment described in Part C2(a) of Schedule Z:

1. the evidence required by C(4) above shall be provided by using a **recognised risk assessment tool**, and
2. the sediment loss risk shall be assessed by considering the risk factors and sediment transport risks set out in Table D1.

Table D1 – Sediment loss and transport risk factors		
Sediment Generation Risk		
Source	Sediment loss risk factors	Farm practices and practice changes
Erosion	Stock	Stock type, livestock class and weight
	Grazing practices	Grazing density Stock access to river banks Bare ground with standing livestock Management of critical source areas Retirement from grazing of high erosion risk land

Table D1 – Sediment loss and transport risk factors		
	<u>Soil conservation treatment</u>	<u>Revegetation of highest or high erosion risk land by planting of woody species for permanent forest and/or encouraging natural revegetation by appropriate species and implementing effective control of plant and animal pests.</u> <u>Planting of poplar or willow poles on grazing land</u> <u>Construction of sediment detention structures</u> <u>Wetland construction and restoration</u>
Earthworks	<u>Mechanical land disturbance</u>	<u>Access roads, tracks, fence lines to be minimised and use good management practices for construction and maintenance.</u>
<u>Pasture renewal/Cropping</u>	Cultivation	<u>Location/slope of cultivated land</u> <u>Time in fallow</u> <u>Area of cultivated ground</u> Timing of cultivation <u>Type of tillage</u> <u>Method of harvest</u> <u>Use of ‘catch crops’</u> <u>Management of critical source areas</u>
Sediment Transport Risk		
Sediment transport risk	Specific Risk factors	
<u>Geology</u>	<u>The hardness and depth of the underlying rocks influences the tendency for erosion and loss of sediment.</u>	
<u>Topography</u>	<u>Slope and aspect – steep areas with northerly aspects are likely to have more runoff and erosion than shallow slopes with southerly aspects. Steep slopes without woody vegetation are more prone to hillslope and landslide erosion.</u>	
<u>Climate</u>	<u>Rainfall – seasonal amount and intensity.</u>	
<u>Land use</u>	<u>Type and extent of vegetation cover.</u> <u>Land disturbance from livestock and machinery.</u>	
<u>Soil type</u>	<u>Soil type can be a factor for erosion risk, with soils with silt-sized particles the most prevalent to erosion by water and wind.</u>	

E Erosion Risk Treatment Plan

A farm environment plan for a property that contains **highest erosion risk land (pasture)** or **high erosion risk land (pasture)** must include an **erosion risk treatment plan** that contains the following:

1. A programme to ensure that 50% of the total area of any **highest erosion risk land (pasture)** on the property is in permanent woody vegetation within 10 years of the **farm environment plan** being certified, where permanent woody vegetation:
 - (a) can reasonably be expected to reach canopy cover of at least 80% per hectare within 10 years of being established, and
 - (b) is not **plantation forestry**, and
 - (c) subject to meeting (a) and (b) above, may include appropriate planted species or species that may naturally regenerate.

2. A programme of mitigations to ensure that the management of sediment loss from **high erosion risk land (pasture)** meets the following management goals:

3. A programme of mitigations to ensure that the management of sediment loss from **high erosion risk land (pasture)** meets the following management goals:
 - (a) Goal 1 – The effects of stock grazing on sediment loss are **minimised** by managing grazing density and stock types/weights (particularly during winter months) to reflect the increased risk on **high erosion risk land (pasture)**.
 - (b) Goal 2 – The risk of sediment loss from critical source areas is **minimised** through identification of these areas, management of vegetation in and around these areas, stock grazing practices, and location and use of **farm** infrastructure.
 - (c) Goal 3 – Land has appropriate soil conservation treatment to provide effective erosion control.
 - (d) Goal 4 – The risk of sediment loss as a result of any **earthworks** permitted by the regional plan is **minimised**, including by compliance with Rules WH.R22/P.R20.
 - (e) Goal 5 – The risk of sediment loss as a result of any **vegetation clearance** is not increased from associated land surface disturbance, and appropriate vegetation is established on the area as soon as practicable following any **vegetation clearance**.

4. A description of how the benefits of erosion control treatments will be maintained over time including by:

- (a) Restricting stock access to ensure effective establishment and protection of the woody vegetation required by 1 above or mitigations implemented in accordance with 2 above, and
- (b) Implementing an animal and/or plant pest management programme.

F **Small stream riparian programme**

A farm environment plan for a farm in the Mākara or Mangaroa catchment must include a small stream riparian programme that contains the following:


1. An assessment of the risk of stock access to rivers that are less than 1m wide and the associated risk of stream bank erosion, direct deposition of animal excreta and disturbance of beds.
2. An assessment of the:
 - (a) Options, and feasibility of those options, for excluding cattle, deer and pigs from small rivers where the risks identified in (1) above are assessed as high, and
 - (b) Any adverse effects of establishing permanent fencing and whether these effects outweigh the benefits of permanent fencing.
3. Where fencing is not practicable, or the adverse effects of fencing outweigh the benefits, the measures to be taken to minimise the necessity or propensity for stock to access rivers (including provision of reticulated drinking water and stock shelter/shading).
4. Where full stock exclusion from rivers is not achievable, a riparian revegetation enhancement programme is to be implemented as an offset measure for unavoidable effects.






Proposed Plan Change 1 to the Natural Resources Plan for the Wellington Region: Amendments to Chapter 13 – Maps contents

Interpretation of Proposed Plan Change 1









Text in this box is to assist in the interpretation of Proposed Plan Change 1 and is not part the plan change.

The amendments proposed in Proposed Plan Change 1 to the operative Natural Resources Plan for the Wellington Region are shown in this document as ~~struckthrough~~ (proposed deletion) and underline (proposed insertion).

Maps identified on the maps contents page with the symbol FW are part of the freshwater planning instrument which will proceed in the Freshwater Planning Process under Schedule 1 (Part 4) of the RMA.

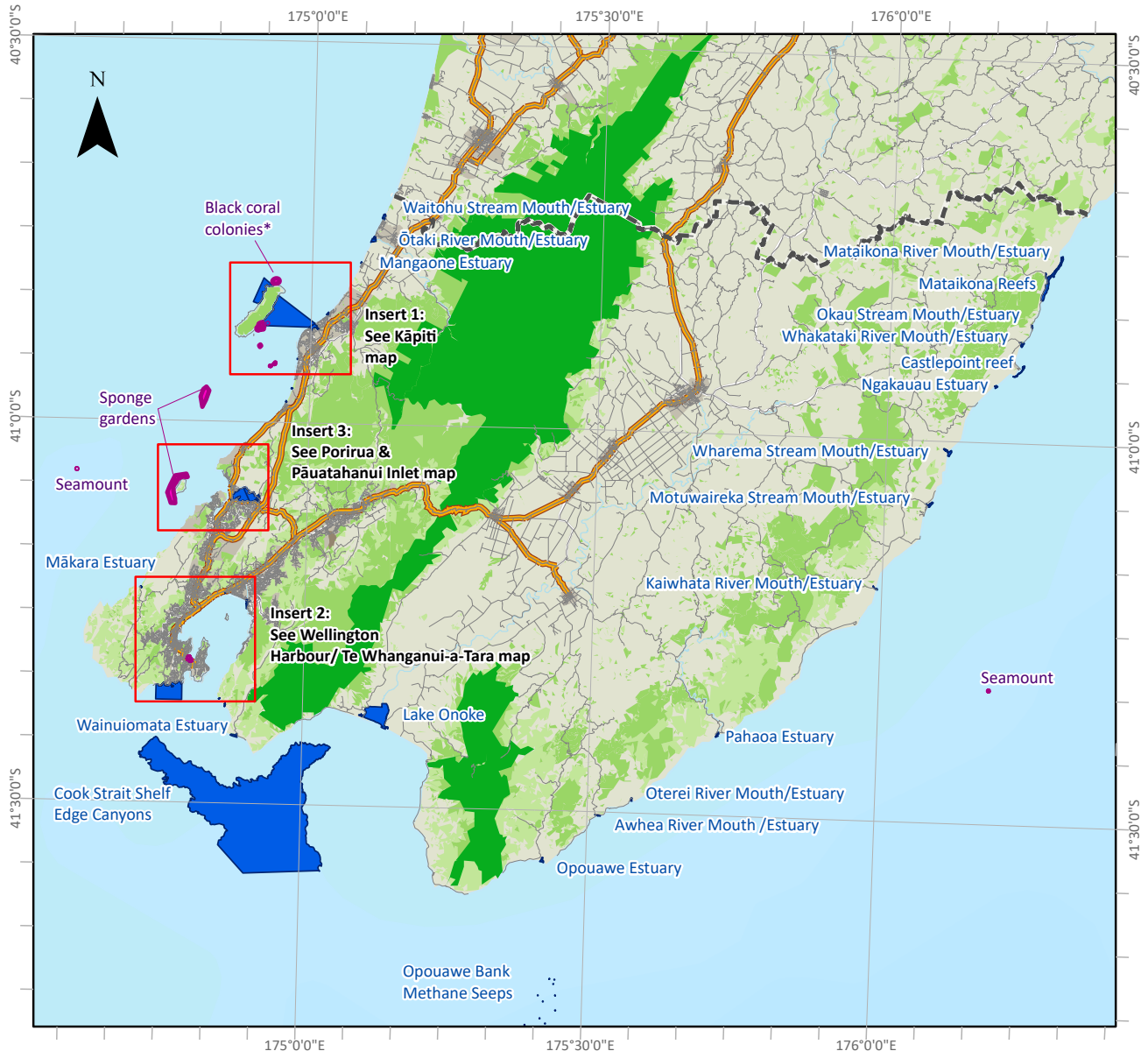
Map names to insert into Map contents table	Map
Sites with significant indigenous biodiversity values in the coastal marine area (Schedule F4)	27
<u>Sites with significant indigenous biodiversity values in the coastal marine area (Schedule F4) Insert 1: (Kāpiti)</u>	<u>27</u>
<u>Sites with significant indigenous biodiversity values in the coastal marine area (Schedule F4) Insert 2: (Wellington Harbour)</u>	<u>27</u>
<u>Sites with significant indigenous biodiversity values in the coastal marine area (Schedule F4) Insert 2: Te Awarua-o-Porirua</u>	<u>27</u>
<u>Habitats of nationally threatened freshwater species – Te Awarua-o-Porirua and Te Whanganui-a-Tara (Schedule F1)</u>	<u>77</u>
<u>Part freshwater management units and target attribute state sites (rivers) – Te Awarua-o-Porirua FW</u>	<u>78</u>
<u>Part freshwater management units and target attribute state sites (rivers) – Te Whanganui-a-Tara FW</u>	<u>79</u>
<u>Part freshwater management units and target attribute state sites (lakes) – Te Whanganui-a-Tara FW</u>	<u>80</u>
<u>Rivers and catchment management units for water takes – Te Awarua-o-Porirua FW</u>	<u>81</u>
<u>Coastal water management units – Te Awarua-o-Porirua</u>	<u>82</u>
<u>Coastal water management units – Te Whanganui-a-Tara</u>	<u>83</u>
<u>Harbour arm catchments – Te Awarua-o-Porirua</u>	<u>84</u>
<u>Primary contact sites – Te Whanganui-a-Tara FW</u>	<u>85</u>
<u>Unplanned greenfield areas – Porirua City Council</u>	<u>86</u>
<u>Unplanned greenfield areas – Wellington City Council</u>	<u>87</u>
<u>Unplanned greenfield areas – Upper Hutt City Council</u>	<u>88</u>
<u>Unplanned greenfield areas – Hutt City Council</u>	<u>89</u>

Attachment 1 to Report 23.488

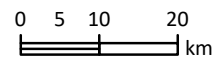
Map names to insert into Map contents table	Map
Highest and high erosion risk land (Pasture) – Te Awarua-o-Porirua 	<u>90</u>
Highest erosion risk land (Woody vegetation) – Te Awarua-o-Porirua 	<u>91</u>
Highest erosion risk land (Plantation forestry) – Te Awarua-o-Porirua 	<u>92</u>
Highest and high erosion risk land (Pasture) – Te Whanganui-a-Tara 	<u>93</u>
Highest erosion risk land (Woody vegetation) – Te Whanganui-a-Tara 	<u>94</u>
Highest erosion risk land (Plantation forestry) – Te Whanganui-a-Tara 	<u>95</u>
Mākara catchment 	<u>96</u>
Mangaroa catchment 	<u>97</u>

Sites with significant indigenous biodiversity values in the coastal marine area (Schedule F4)

Map 27



*The Black coral site is indicative pending further surveying



Scale: 1:900,000

- Significant CMA site for indigenous biodiversity (plan change 1)
- Significant CMA Site for indigenous biodiversity (Operative Natural Resources Plan)

This version of the map is not complete. The version of this map available online through the online web map viewer shows the complete, detailed information on a GIS overlay that is not shown on this hard copy. The online version is available on the Council’s website at <https://mapping.gw.govt.nz/gwrc/> (select theme Natural Resources Plan - Plan Change 1) and can be accessed from the Council offices or public library.

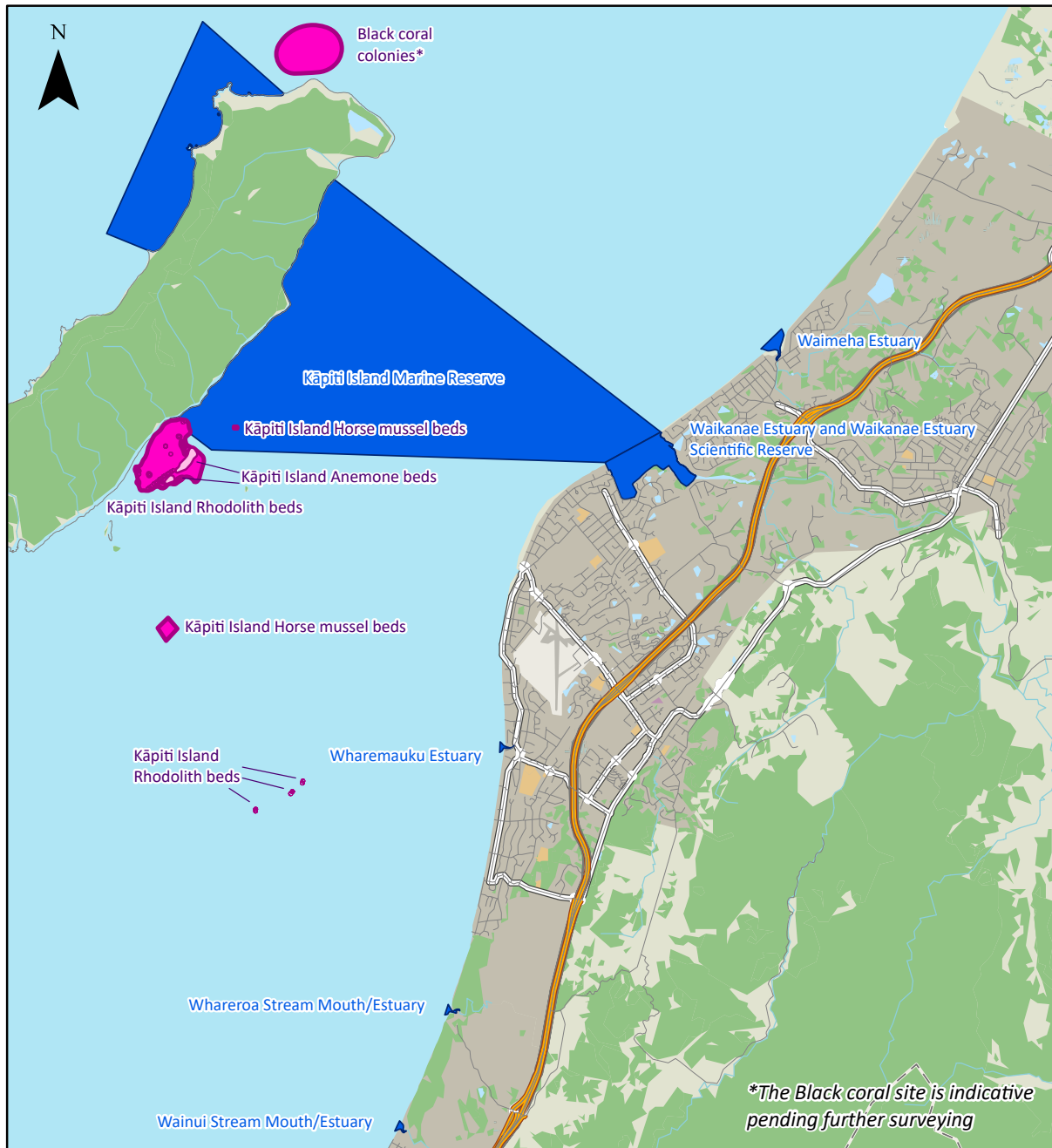
Copyright
 Basemap: Eagle Technology, GWRC, LINZ
 Topographic & Cadastral: LINZ, CoreLogic
 Projection: NZTM 2000



Sites with significant indigenous biodiversity values in the coastal marine area (Schedule F4)

Kāpiti

Map 27 (Insert 1)



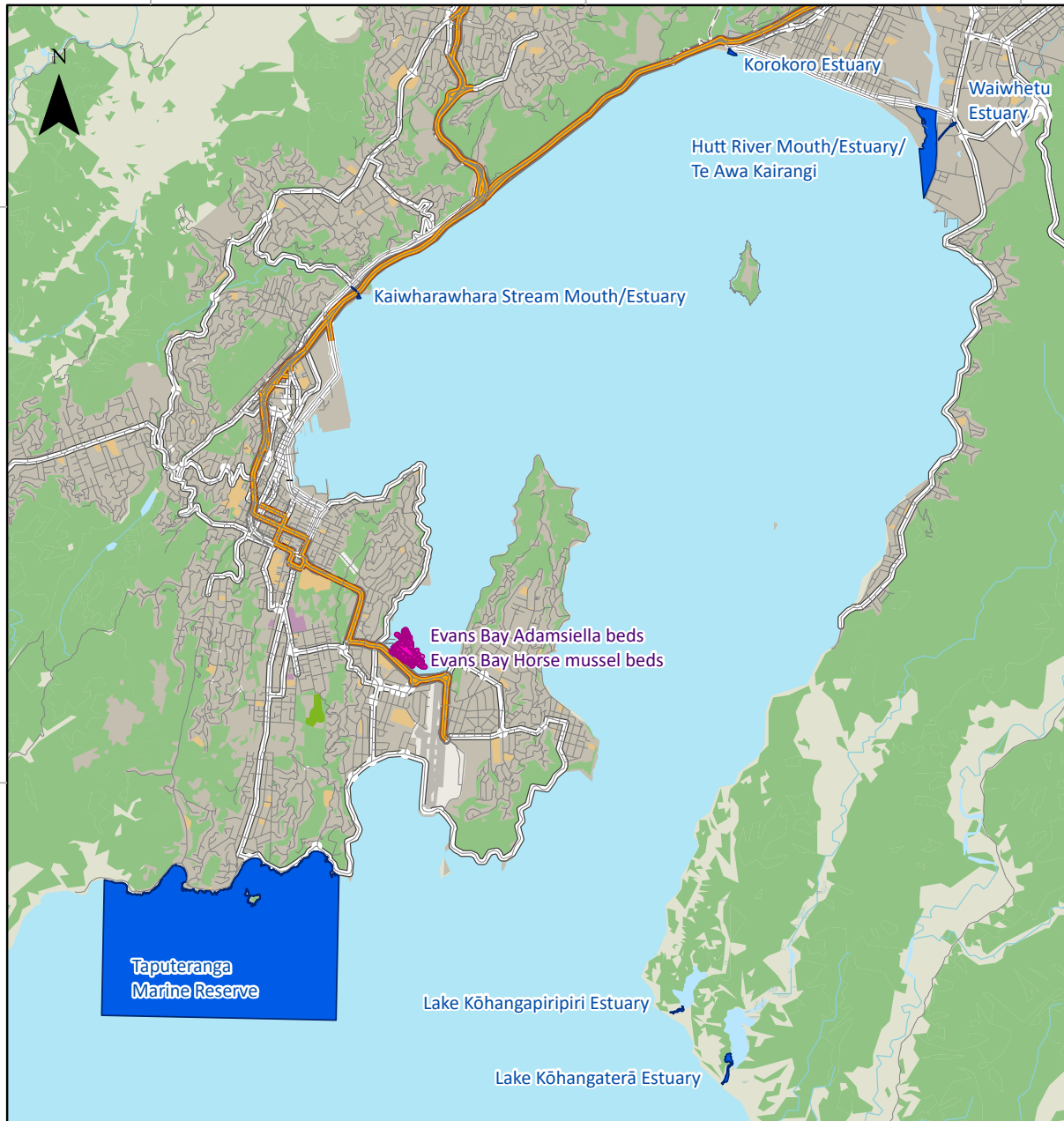
Significant CMA site for indigenous biodiversity (plan change 1)

Significant CMA Site for indigenous biodiversity (Operative Natural Resources Plan)

0 0.75 1.5 3 km
Scale: 1:100,000

This version of the map is not complete. The version of this map available online through the online web map viewer shows the complete, detailed information on a GIS overlay that is not shown on this hard copy. The online version is available on the Council's website at <https://mapping.gw.govt.nz/gwrc/> (select theme Natural Resources Plan - Plan Change 1) and can be accessed from the Council offices or public library.

Sites with significant indigenous biodiversity values in the coastal marine area (Schedule F4) Wellington Harbour/ Te Whanganui-a-Tara Map 27 (Insert 2)



Significant CMA site for indigenous biodiversity (plan change 1)



Significant CMA Site for indigenous biodiversity (Operative Natural Resources Plan)



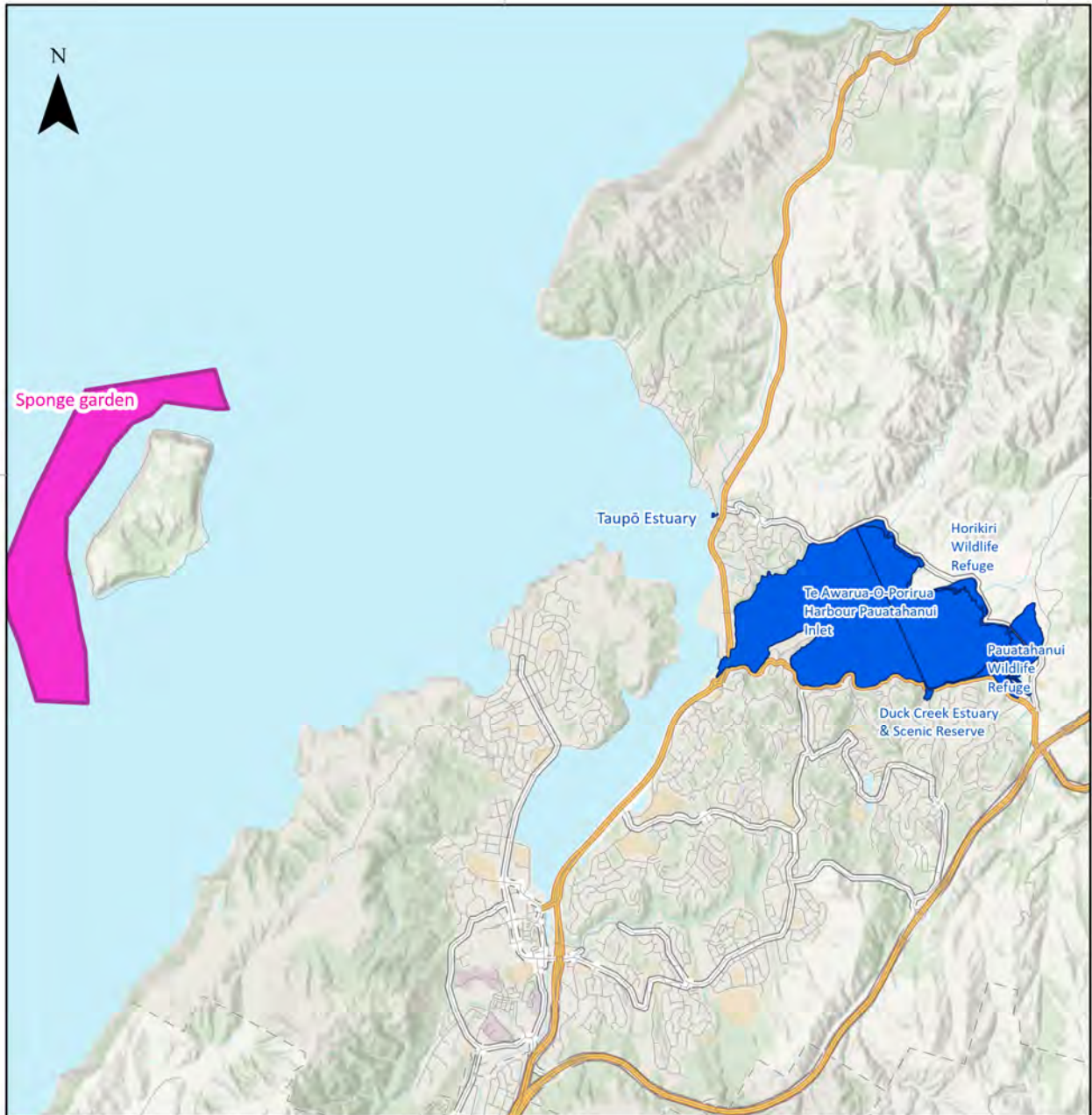
0 0.75 1.5 3 km
Scale: 1:100,000

This version of the map is not complete. The version of this map available online through the online web map viewer shows the complete, detailed information on a GIS overlay that is not shown on this hard copy. The online version is available on the Council's website at <https://mapping.gw.govt.nz/gwrc/> (select theme Natural Resources Plan - **Plan change 1**) and can be accessed from the Council offices or public library.

Copyright
Basemap: Eagle Technology, GWRC, LINZ
Topographic & Cadastral: LINZ, CoreLogic
Projection: NZTM 2000

Sites with significant indigenous biodiversity values in the coastal marine area (Schedule F4) Porirua

Map 27 (Insert 3)



Significant CMA site for indigenous biodiversity (plan change 1)

Significant CMA Site for indigenous biodiversity (Operative Natural Resources Plan)

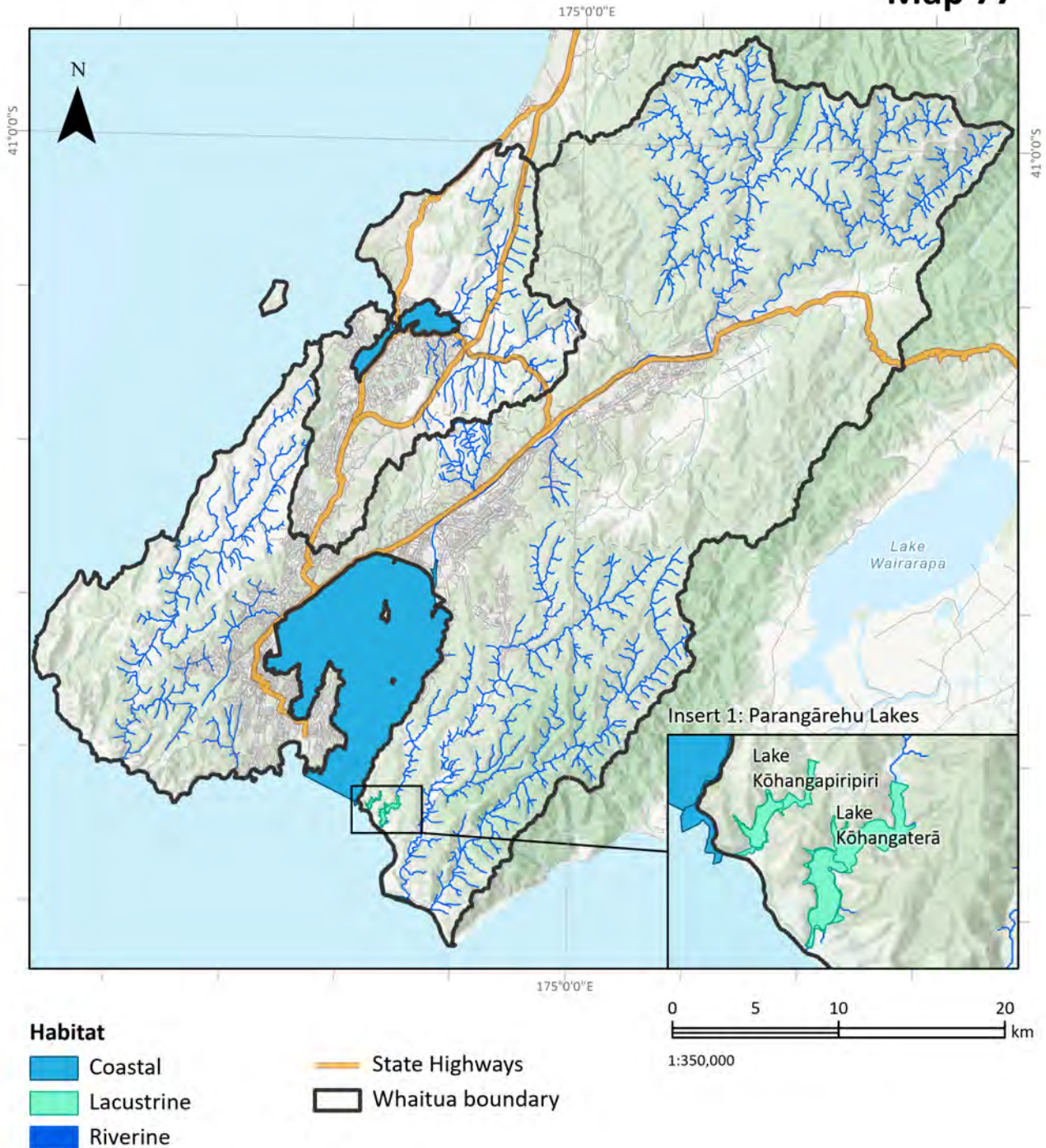
0 0.5 1 2 km
Scale: 1:80,000

This version of the map is not complete. The version of this map available online through the online web map viewer shows the complete, detailed information on a GIS overlay that is not shown on this hard copy. The online version is available on the Council's website at <https://mapping.gw.govt.nz/gwrc/> (select theme Natural Resources Plan - Plan change 1) and can be accessed from the Council offices or public library.

Copyright
Basemap: Eagle Technology, GWRC, LINZ
Topographic & Cadastral: LINZ, CoreLogic
Projection: NZTM 2000

Habitats of nationally threatened freshwater species Schedules A2, F1, F2, Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua

Map 77

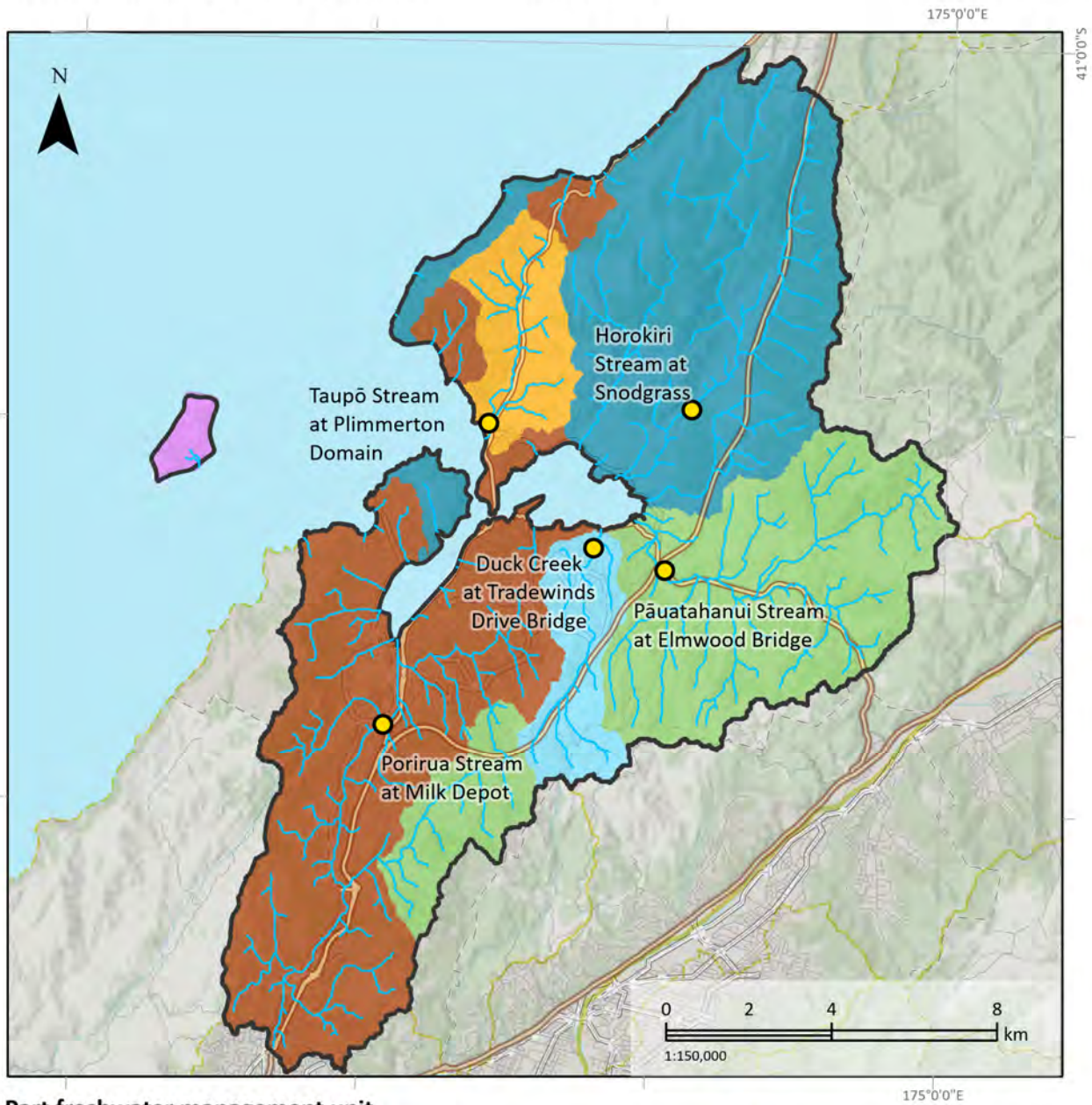


This version of the map is not complete. The version of this map available online through the online web map viewer shows the complete, detailed information on a GIS overlay that is not shown on this hard copy. The online version is available on the Council's website at <https://mapping.gw.govt.nz/gwrc/> (select theme Natural Resources Plan - **Plan Change 1**) and can be accessed from the Council offices or public library.

Copyright
Basemap: Eagle Technology, GWRC, LINZ
Topographic & Cadastral: LINZ, CoreLogic
Projection: NZTM 2000

Part freshwater management units and target attribute state sites (rivers) - Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua

Map 78



Part freshwater management unit

- | | | |
|------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Wai-o-hata | Te Rio o Porirua and Rangituhi | Target attribute state sites |
| Pouewe | Mana Island | State Highways |
| Takapū | | Whaitua (Freshwater management unit) |
| Taupō | | Rivers |

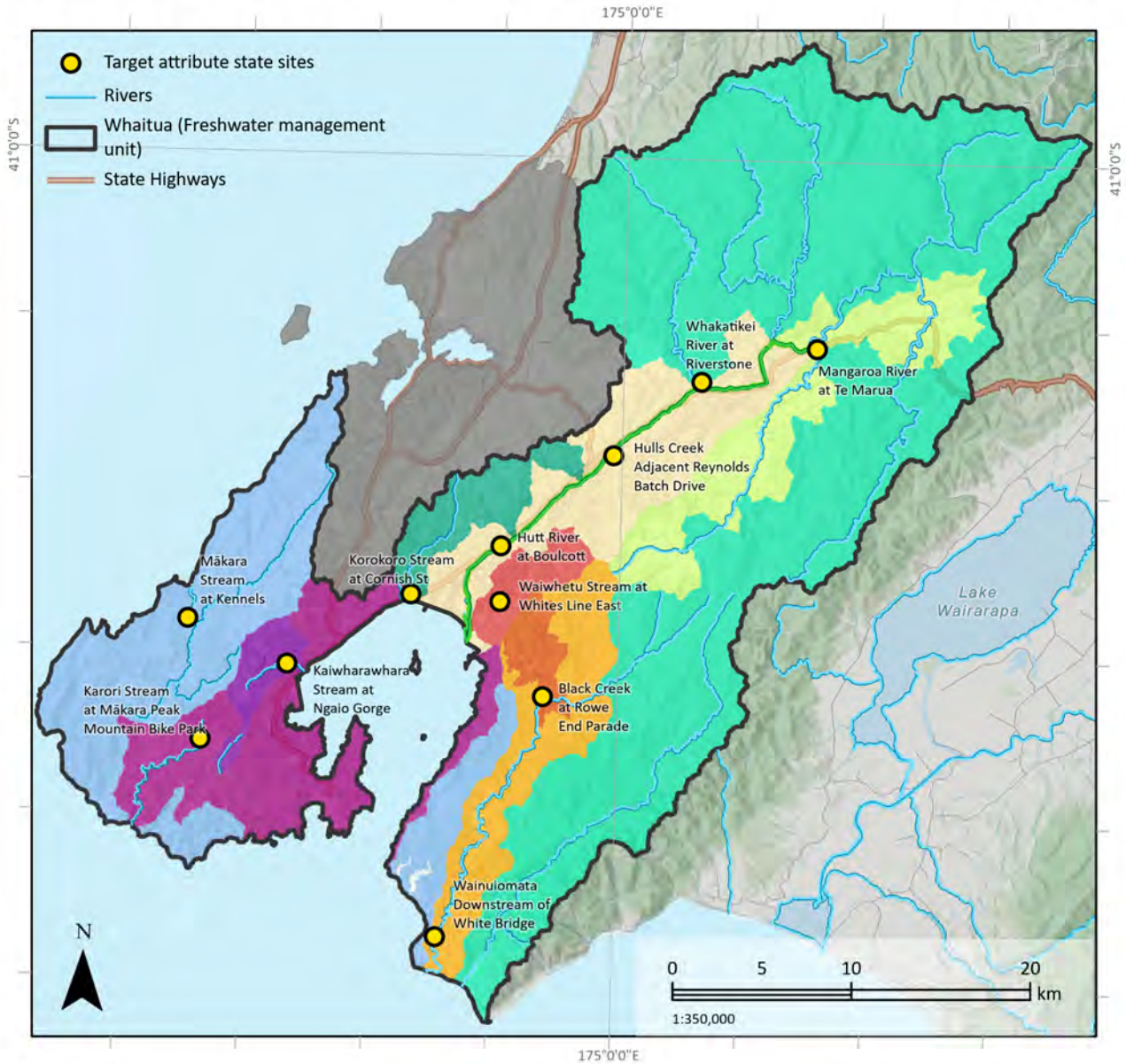
This version of the map is not complete. The version of this map available online through the online web map viewer shows the complete, detailed information on a GIS overlay that is not shown on this hard copy. The online version is available on the Council’s website at <https://mapping.gw.govt.nz/gwrc/> (select theme Natural Resources Plan - Plan Change 1) and can be accessed from the Council offices or public library.

Copyright
 Basemap: Eagle Technology, GWRC, LINZ
 Topographic & Cadastral: LINZ, CoreLogic
 Projection: NZTM 2000



Part freshwater management units and target attribute state sites (rivers) - Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara

Map 79



Part freshwater management units

- | | | |
|--|---|--|
| Ōrongorongo, Te Awa Kairangi and Wainuiomata small forested and Te Awa Kairangi forested mainstems | Te Awa Kairangi lower mainstem | Parangārehu catchment streams and South-west coast rural streams |
| Te Awa Kairangi rural streams and rural mainstems | Korokoro Stream, Speedys Stream and Dry Creek | Wainuiomata urban streams |
| Te Awa Kairangi urban streams | Waiwhetu Stream | Wainuiomata rural streams |
| | Kaiwharawhara Stream | Wellington urban |
| | | Islands |

This version of the map is not complete. The version of this map available online through the online web map viewer shows the complete, detailed information on a GIS overlay that is not shown on this hard copy. The online version is available on the Council's website at <https://mapping.gw.govt.nz/gwrc/> (select theme Natural Resources Plan - Plan Change 1) and can be accessed from the Council offices or public library.

Copyright
 Basemap: Eagle Technology, GWRC, LINZ
 Topographic & Cadastral: LINZ, CoreLogic
 Projection: NZTM 2000

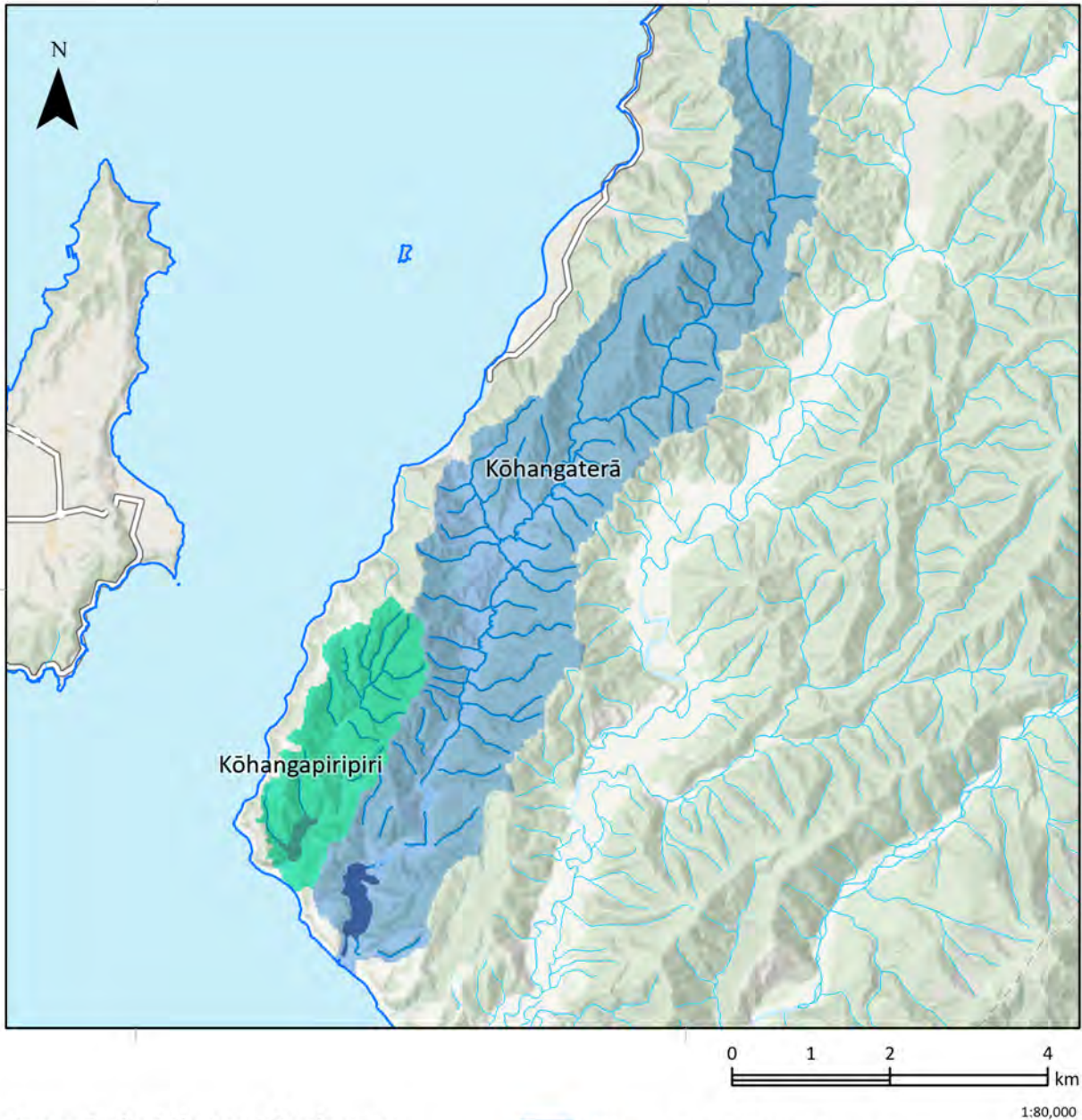


Part freshwater management units

Lake Kōhangapiripiri and Lake Kōhangaterā

Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara

Map 80



Parangārehu Lakes part freshwater management units

- Kōhangapiripiri lake catchment
- Lake Kōhangapiripiri

- Kōhangaterā lake catchment
- Lake Kōhangaterā
- Rivers and streams

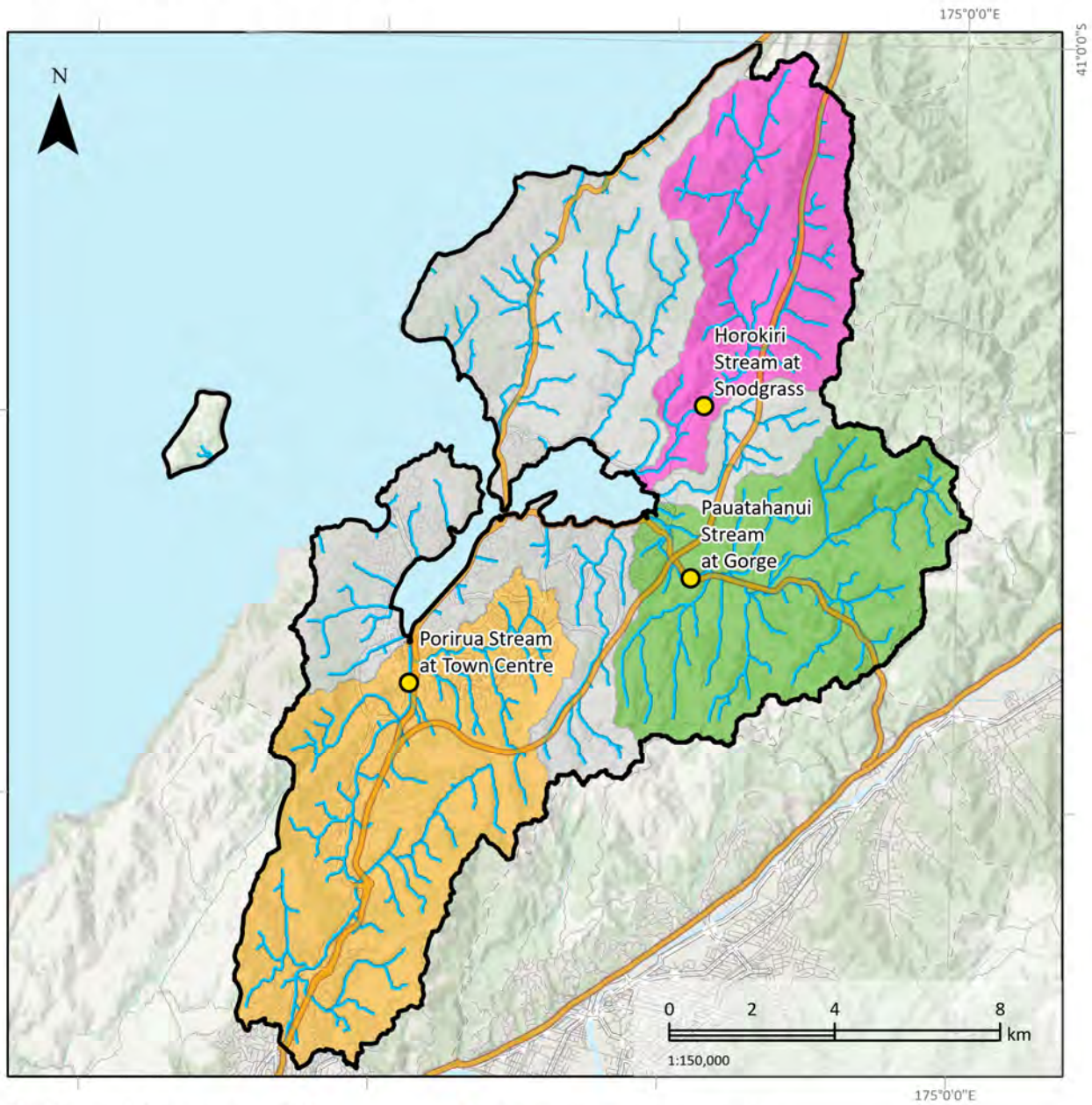
This version of the map is not complete. The version of this map available online through the online web map viewer shows the complete, detailed information on a GIS overlay that is not shown on this hard copy. The online version is available on the Council's website at <https://mapping.gw.govt.nz/gwrc/> (select theme Natural Resources Plan - Plan Change 1) and can be accessed from the Council offices or public library.

Copyright
 Basemap: Eagle Technology, GWRC, LINZ
 Topographic & Cadastral: LINZ, CoreLogic
 Projection: NZTM 2000



Rivers and catchment management units for water takes Te Awarua-o-Porirua

Map 81



- | | |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Catchment Management Units | ● Stream Flow Management Site |
| □ Default | □ Whaitua boundary |
| ■ Horokiri Catchment | — State Highways |
| ■ Pauatahanui Catchment | |
| ■ Porirua Catchment | |

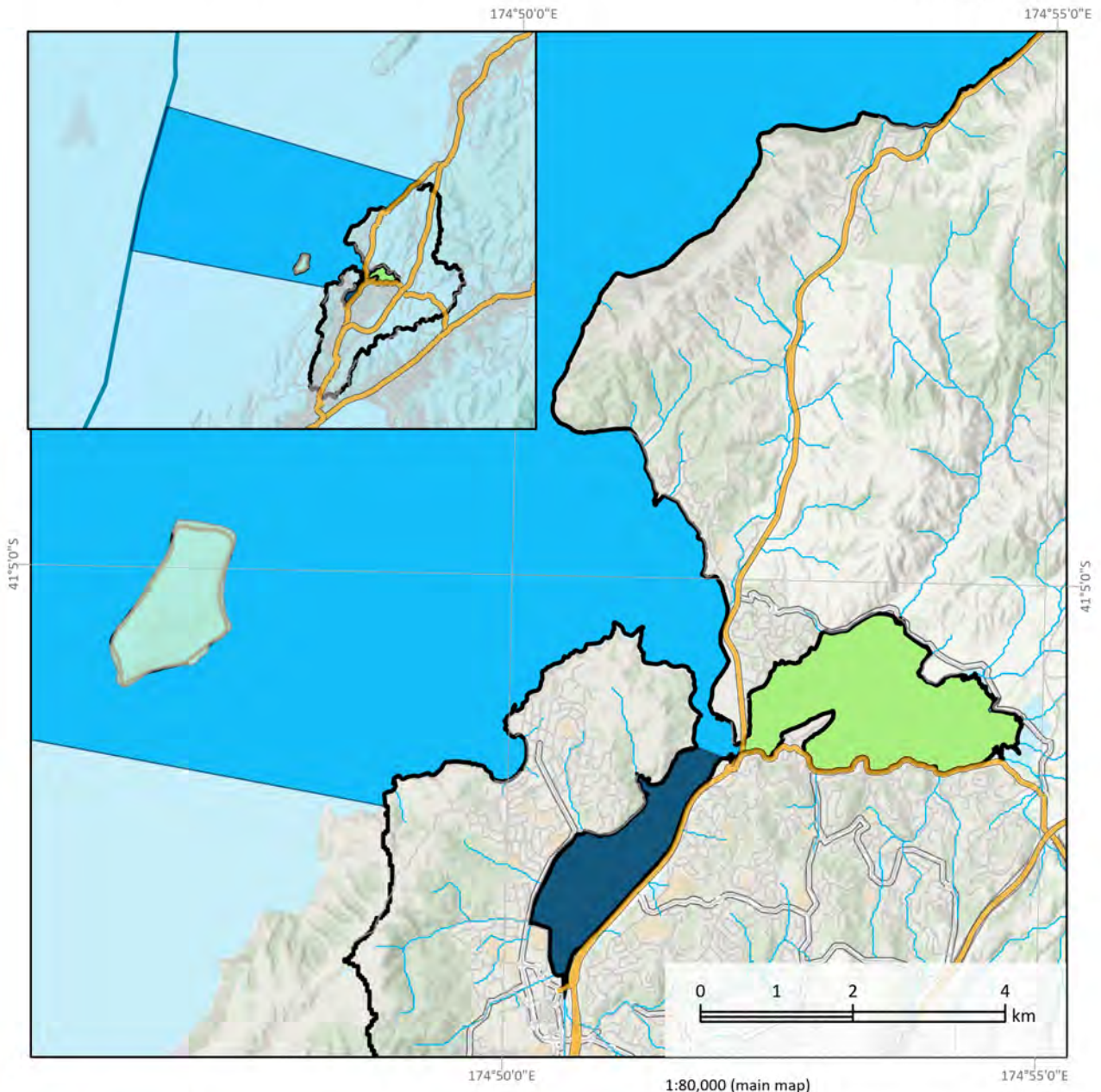
This version of the map is not complete. The version of this map available online through the online web map viewer shows the complete, detailed information on a GIS overlay that is not shown on this hard copy. The online version is available on the Council's website at <https://mapping.gw.govt.nz/gwrc/> (select theme Natural Resources Plan - Plan Change 1) and can be accessed from the Council offices or public library.

Copyright
 Basemap: Eagle Technology, GWRC, LINZ
 Topographic & Cadastral: LINZ, CoreLogic
 Projection: NZTM 2000



Coastal water management units Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua

Map 82



- | | | |
|---|--|--|
|  Onepoto Arm |  Whaitua (Freshwater management unit) |  Regional Council boundary |
|  Pāuatahanui Inlet |  State Highways | |
|  Open coast |  Rivers | |

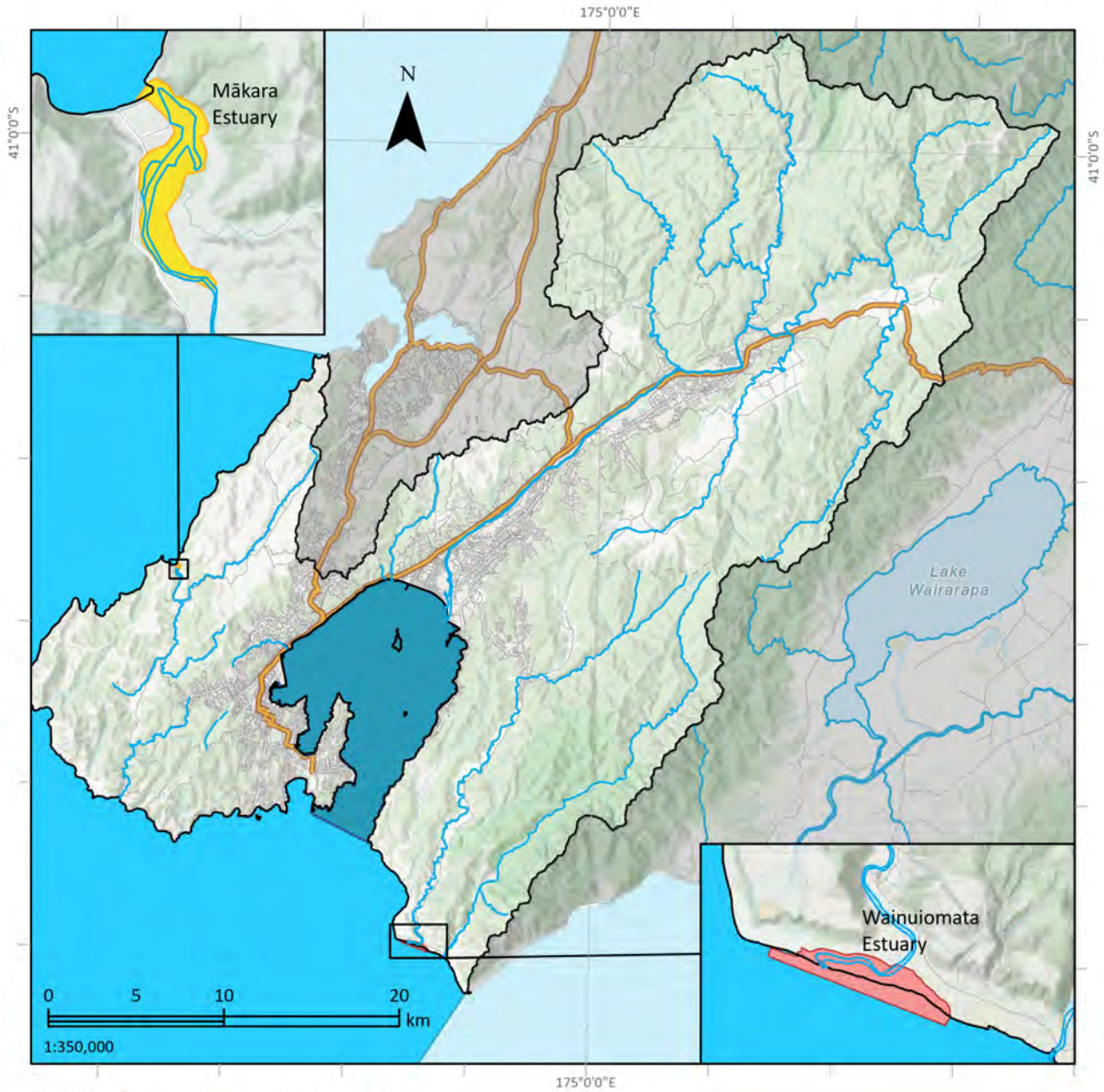
This version of the map is not complete. The version of this map available online through the online web map viewer shows the complete, detailed information on a GIS overlay that is not shown on this hard copy. The online version is available on the Council's website at <https://mapping.gw.govt.nz/gwrc/> (select theme Natural Resources Plan - Plan Change 1) and can be accessed from the Council offices or public library.

Copyright
 Basemap: Eagle Technology, GWRC, LINZ
 Topographic & Cadastral: LINZ, CoreLogic
 Projection: NZTM 2000









Coastal water management units Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara

Map 83



Part freshwater management unit

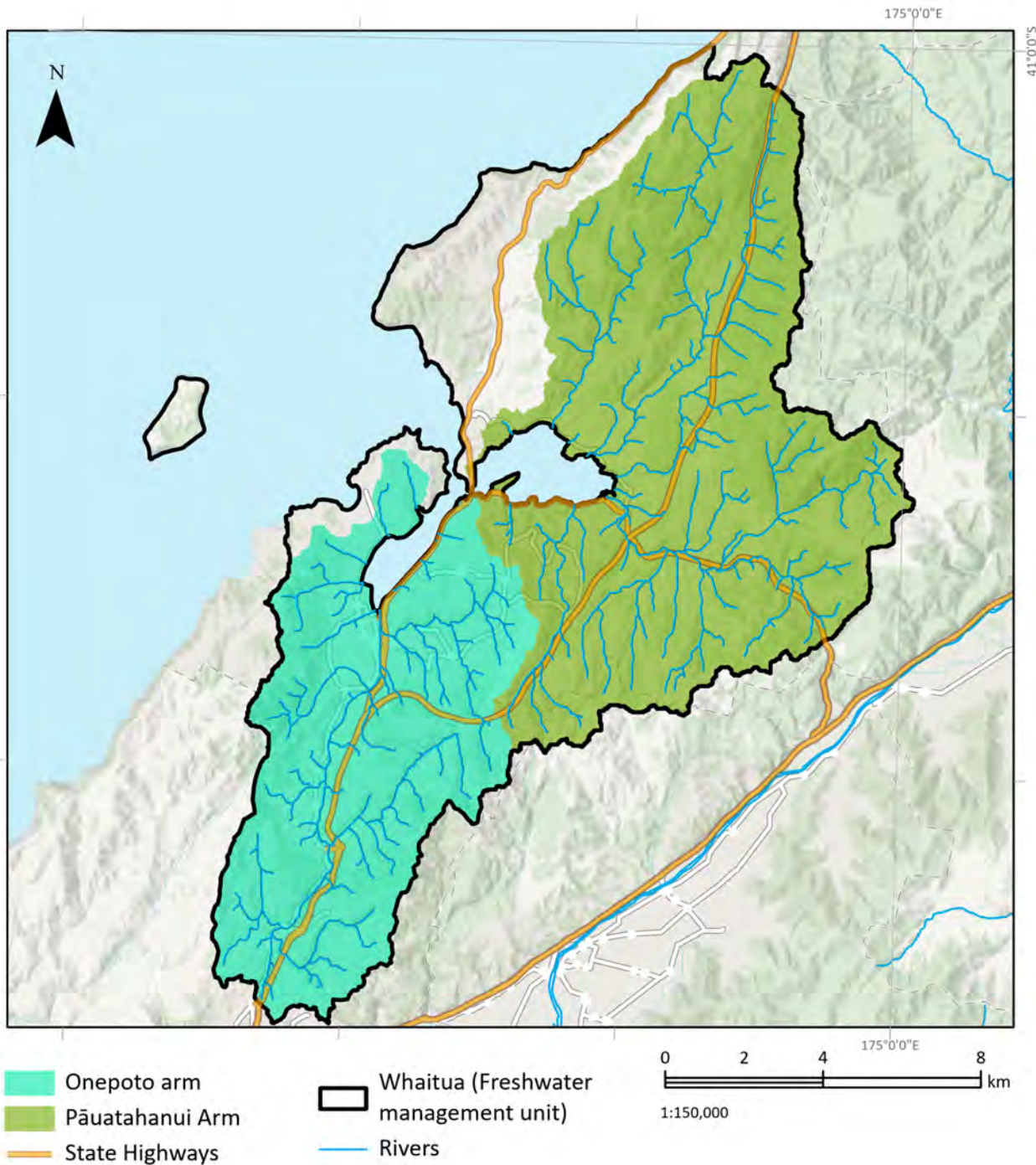
- | | | |
|---|---|---|
|  Mākara Estuary |  Wainuiomata Estuary |  State Highways |
|  Te Whanganui-a-Tara harbour and estuaries |  Wai Tai |  Rivers |
| | |  Whaitua (Freshwater management unit) |

This version of the map is not complete. The version of this map available online through the online web map viewer shows the complete, detailed information on a GIS overlay that is not shown on this hard copy. The online version is available on the Council's website at <https://mapping.gw.govt.nz/gwrc/> (select theme Natural Resources Plan - Plan Change 1) and can be accessed from the Council offices or public library.

Copyright
 Basemap: Eagle Technology, GWRC, LINZ
 Topographic & Cadastral: LINZ, CoreLogic
 Projection: NZTM 2000

Harbour arm catchments Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua

Map 84



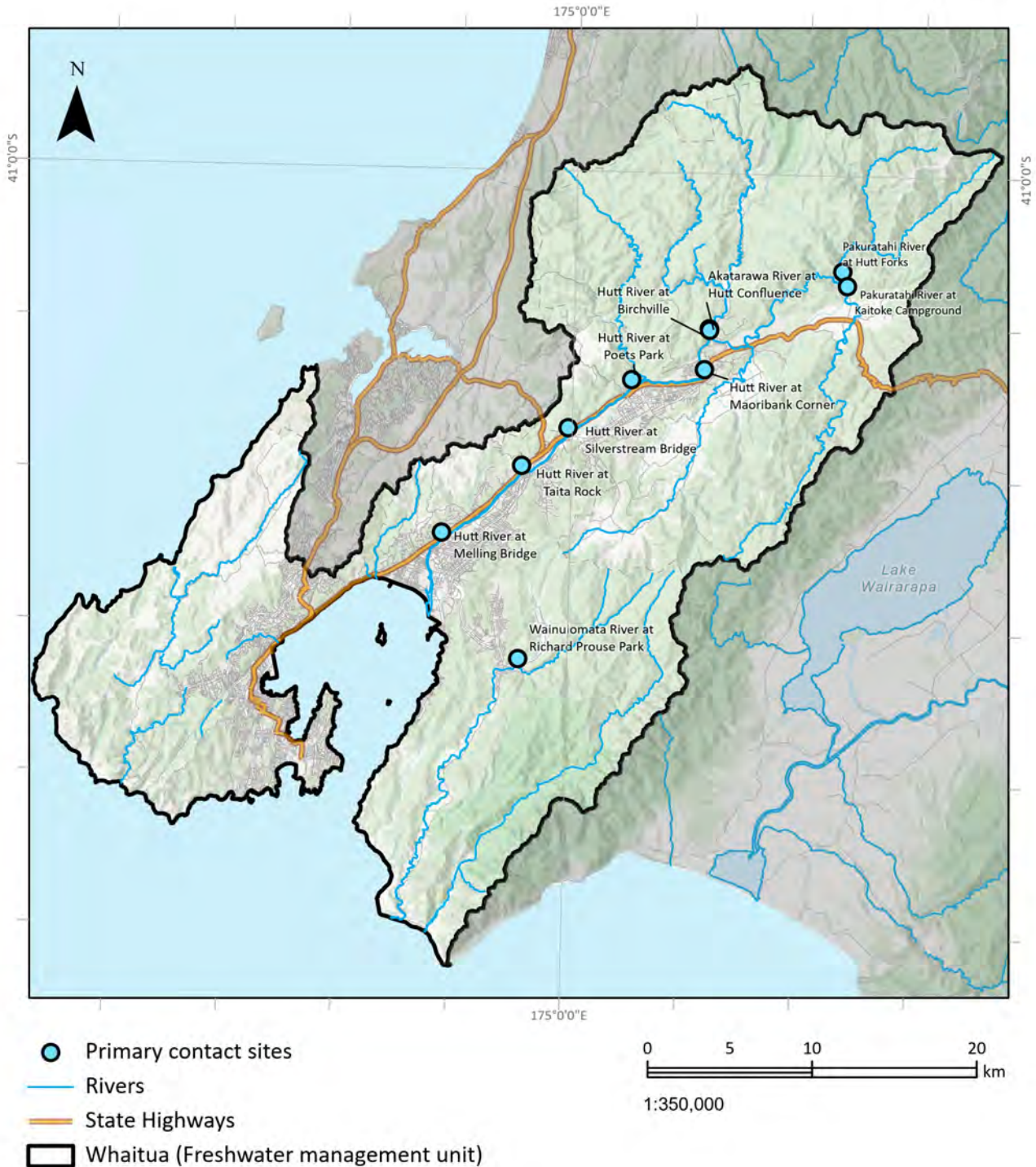
This version of the map is not complete. The version of this map available online through the online web map viewer shows the complete, detailed information on a GIS overlay that is not shown on this hard copy. The online version is available on the Council's website at <https://mapping.gw.govt.nz/gwrc/> (select theme Natural Resources Plan - **Plan Change 1**) and can be accessed from the Council offices or public library.

Copyright
 Basemap: Eagle Technology, GWRC, LINZ
 Topographic & Cadastral: LINZ, CoreLogic
 Projection: NZTM 2000



Primary contact sites - Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara

Map 85

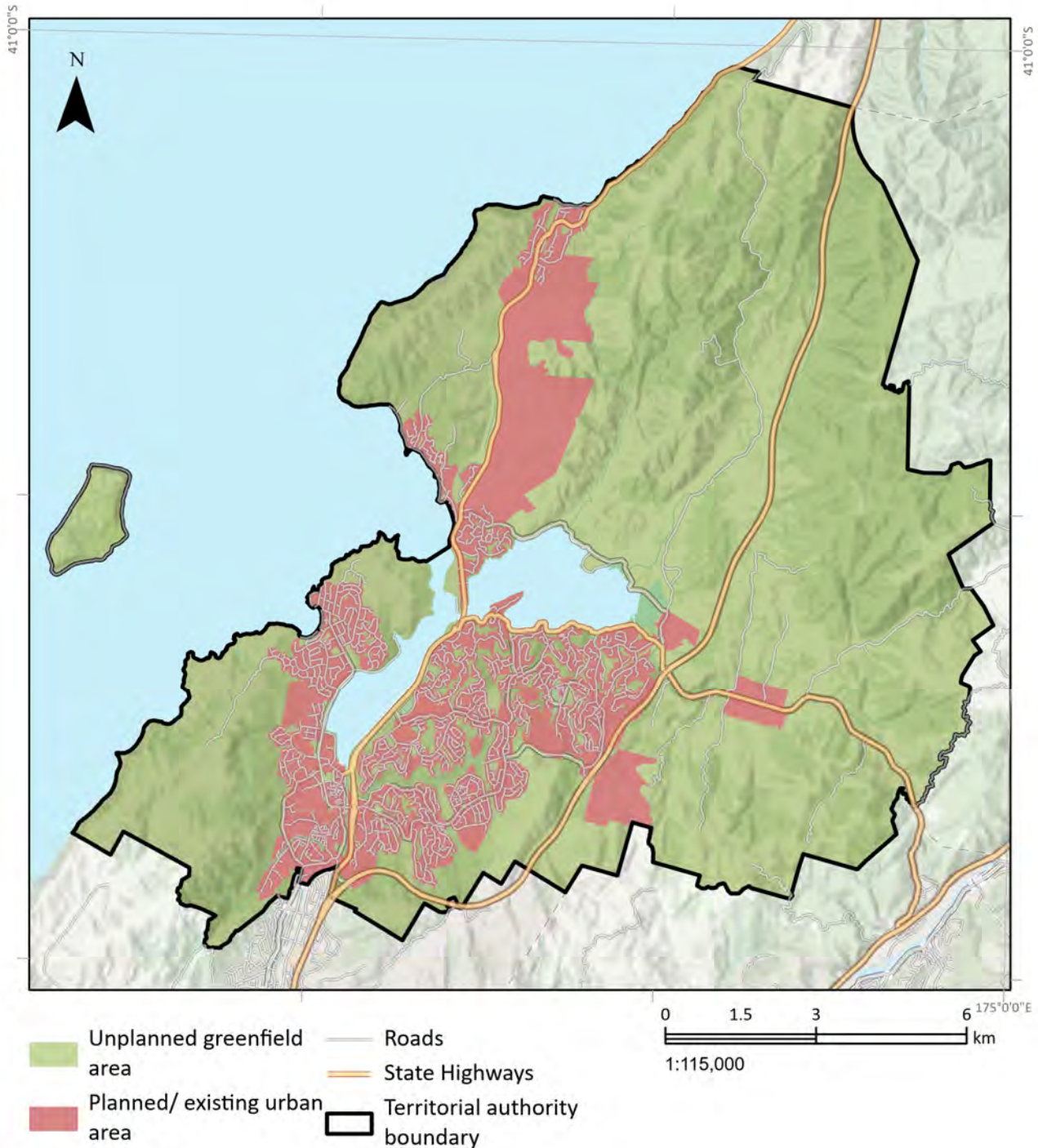


This version of the map is not complete. The version of this map available online through the online web map viewer shows the complete, detailed information on a GIS overlay that is not shown on this hard copy. The online version is available on the Council's website at <https://mapping.gw.govt.nz/gwrc/> (select theme Natural Resources Plan - **Plan Change 1**) and can be accessed from the Council offices or public library.

Copyright
 Basemap: Eagle Technology, GWRC, LINZ
 Topographic & Cadastral: LINZ, CoreLogic
 Projection: NZTM 2000

Unplanned greenfield areas - Porirua City Council

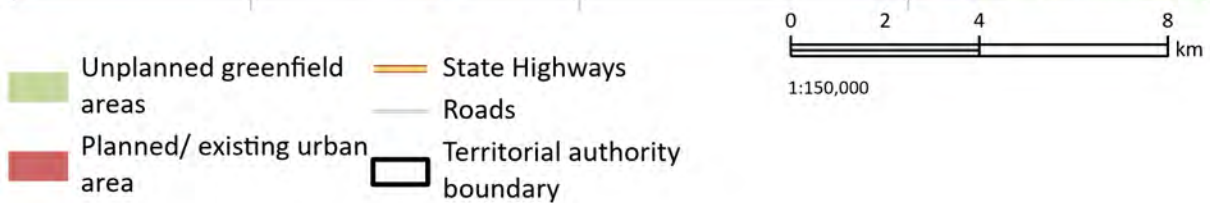
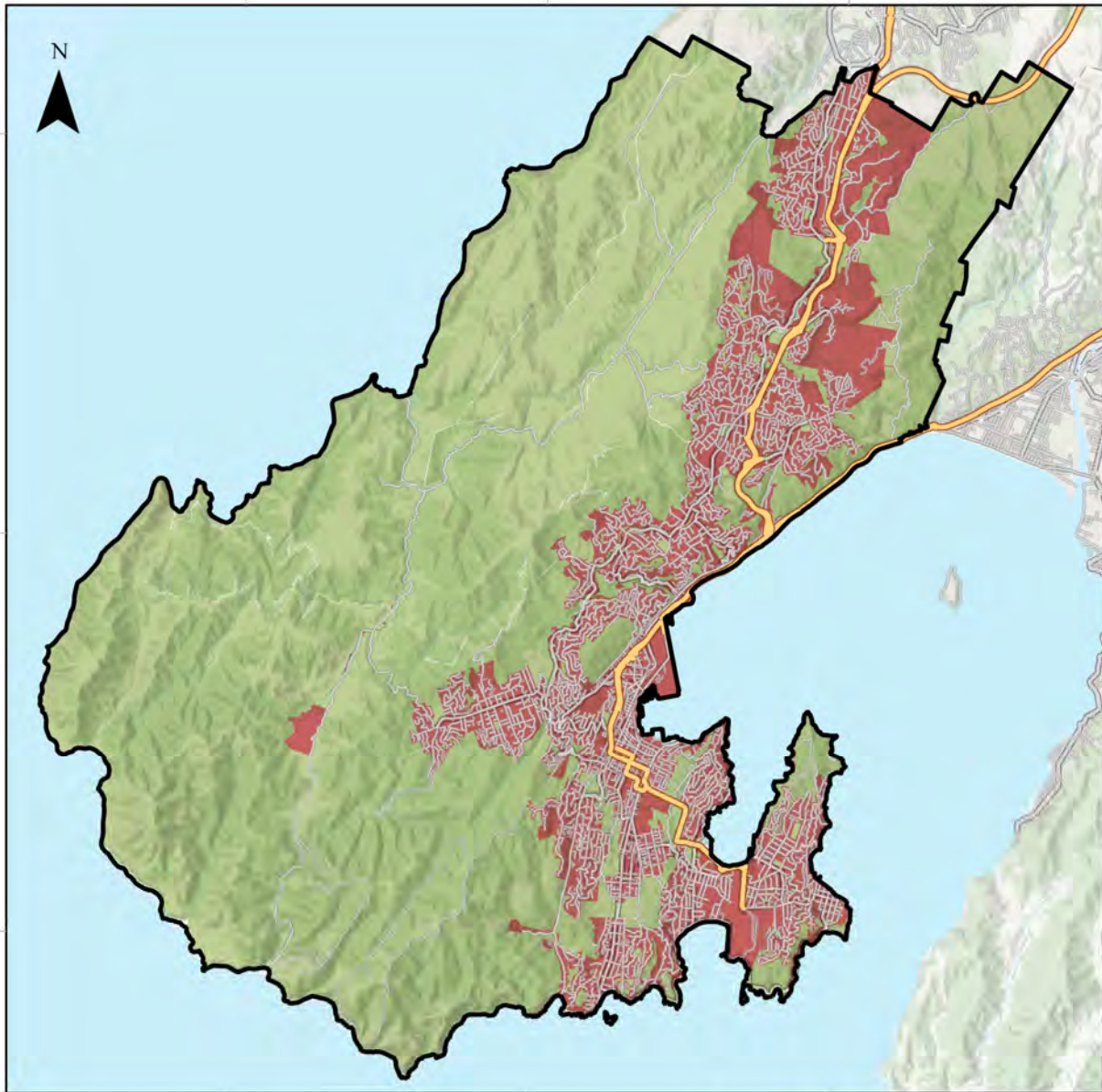
Map 86



This version of the map is not complete. The version of this map available online through the online web map viewer shows the complete, detailed information on a GIS overlay that is not shown on this hard copy. The online version is available on the Council's website at <https://mapping.gw.govt.nz/gwrc/> (select theme Natural Resources Plan - **Plan Change 1**) and can be accessed from the Council offices or public library.

Unplanned greenfield areas Wellington City Council

Map 87

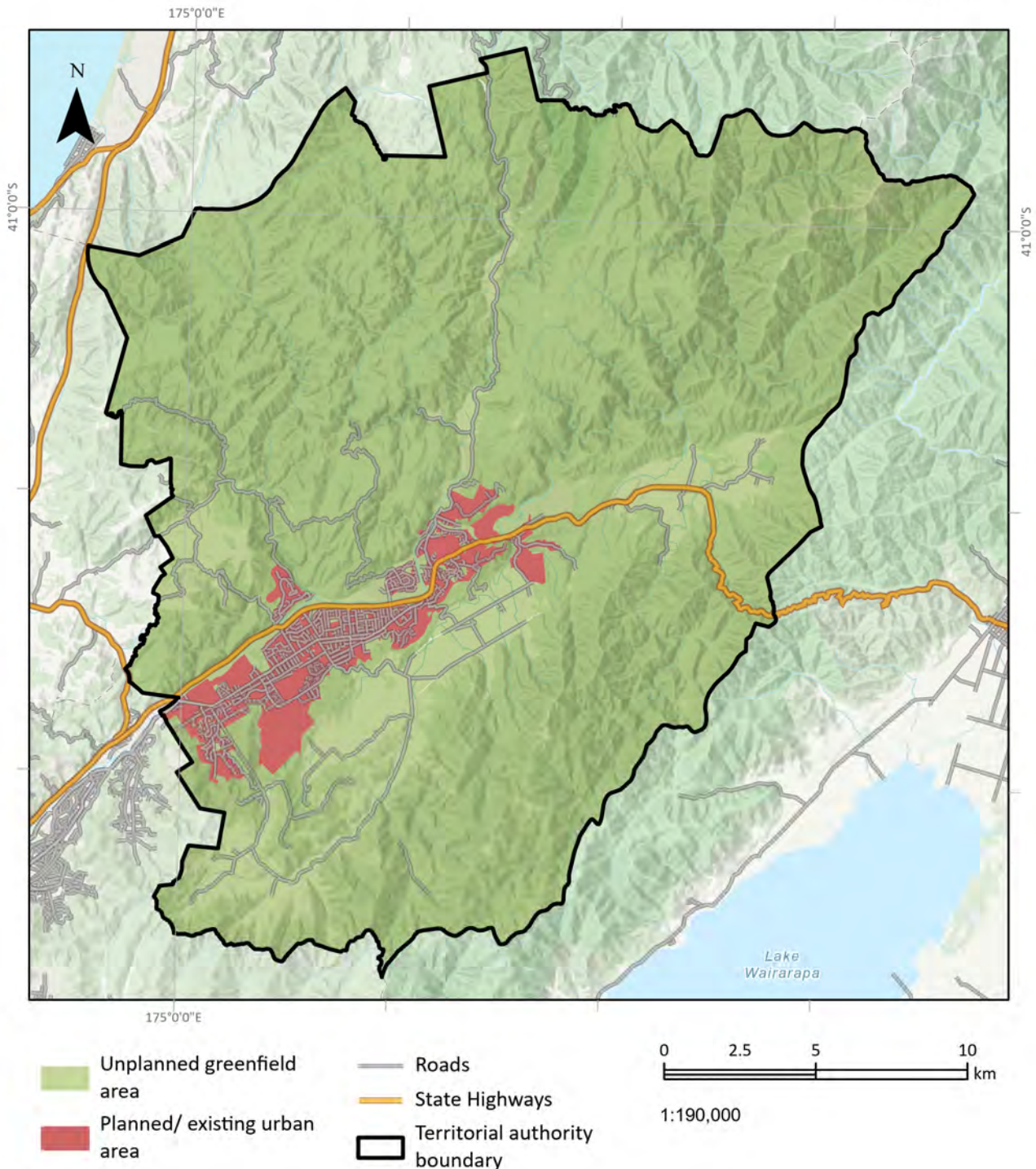


This version of the map is not complete. The version of this map available online through the online web map viewer shows the complete, detailed information on a GIS overlay that is not shown on this hard copy. The online version is available on the Council's website at <https://mapping.gw.govt.nz/gwrc/> (select theme Natural Resources Plan - **Plan Change 1**) and can be accessed from the Council offices or public library.

Copyright
 Basemap: Eagle Technology, GWRC, LINZ
 Topographic & Cadastral: LINZ, CoreLogic
 Projection: NZTM 2000

Unplanned Greenfield Areas - Upper Hutt City Council

Map 88

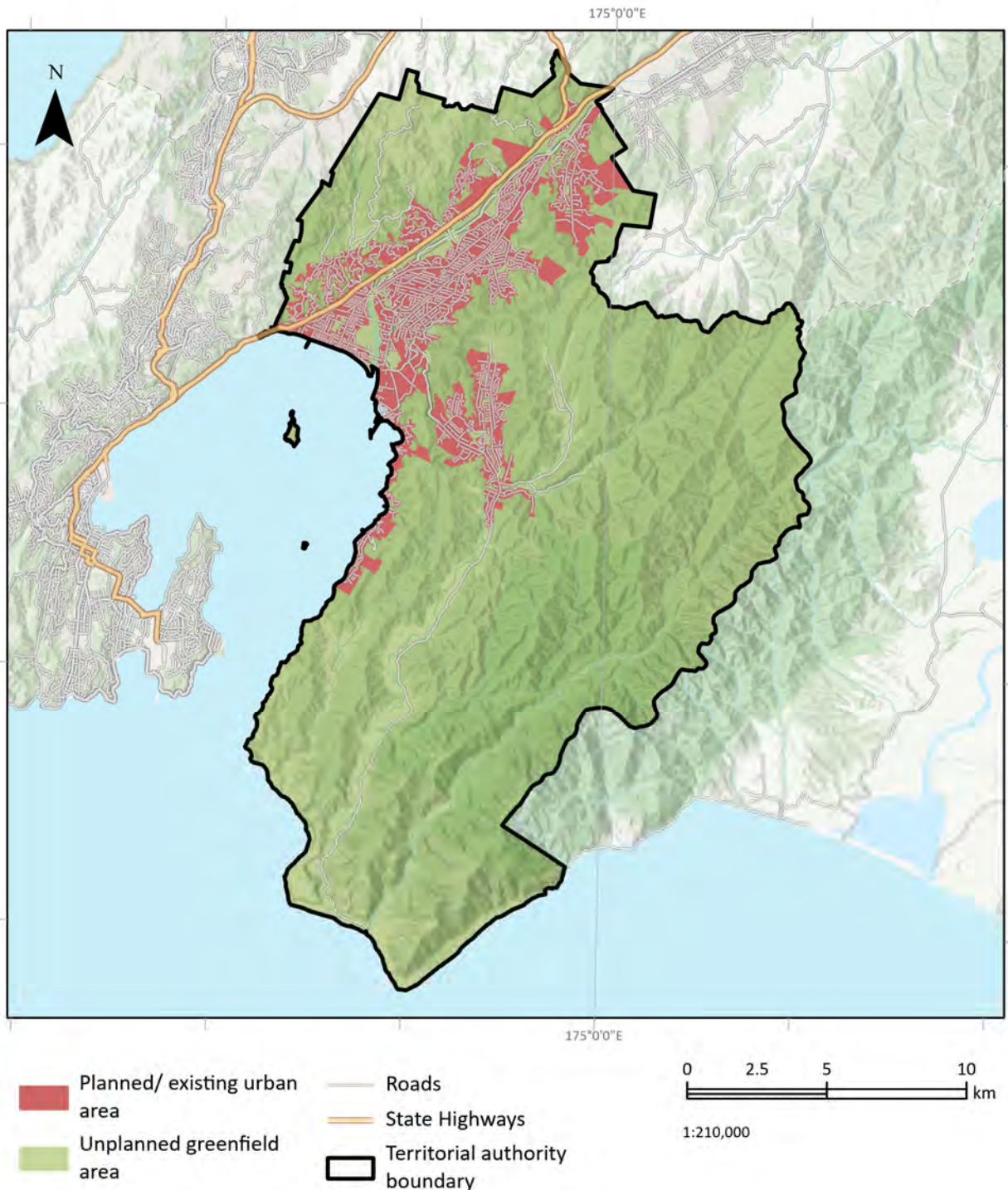


This version of the map is not complete. The version of this map available online through the online web map viewer shows the complete, detailed information on a GIS overlay that is not shown on this hard copy. The online version is available on the Council's website at <https://mapping.gw.govt.nz/gwrc/> (select theme Natural Resources Plan - **Plan Change 1**) and can be accessed from the Council offices or public library.

Copyright
 Basemap: Eagle Technology, GWRC, LINZ
 Topographic & Cadastral: LINZ, CoreLogic
 Projection: NZTM 2000

Unplanned Greenfield Areas - Hutt City Council

Map 89



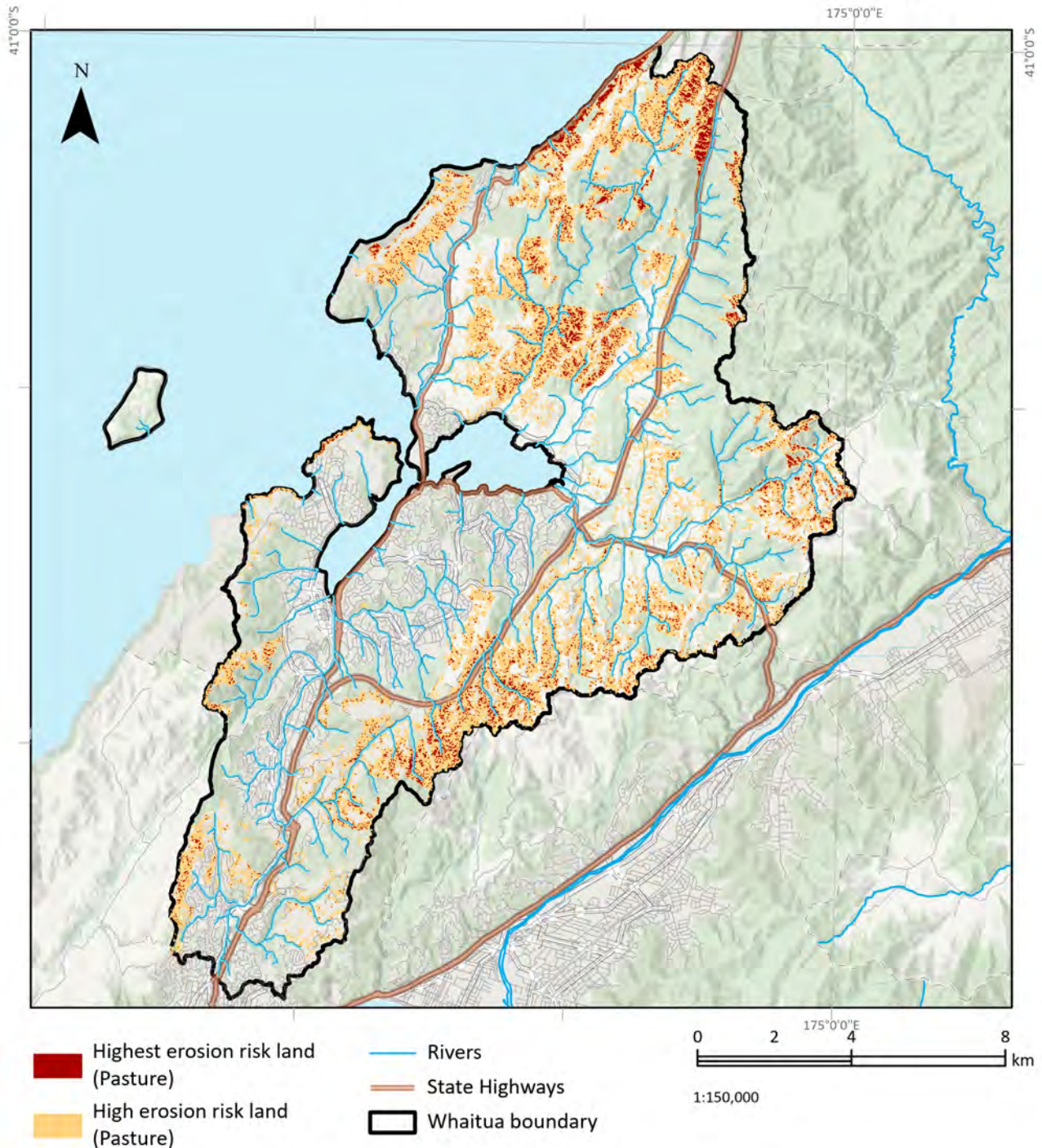
This version of the map is not complete. The version of this map available online through the online web map viewer shows the complete, detailed information on a GIS overlay that is not shown on this hard copy. The online version is available on the Council's website at <https://mapping.gw.govt.nz/gwrc/> (select theme Natural Resources Plan - **Plan Change 1**) and can be accessed from the Council offices or public library.

Copyright
 Basemap: Eagle Technology, GWRC, LINZ
 Topographic & Cadastral: LINZ, CoreLogic
 Projection: NZTM 2000



Highest and high erosion risk land (Pasture) Te Awarua-o-Porirua

Map 90

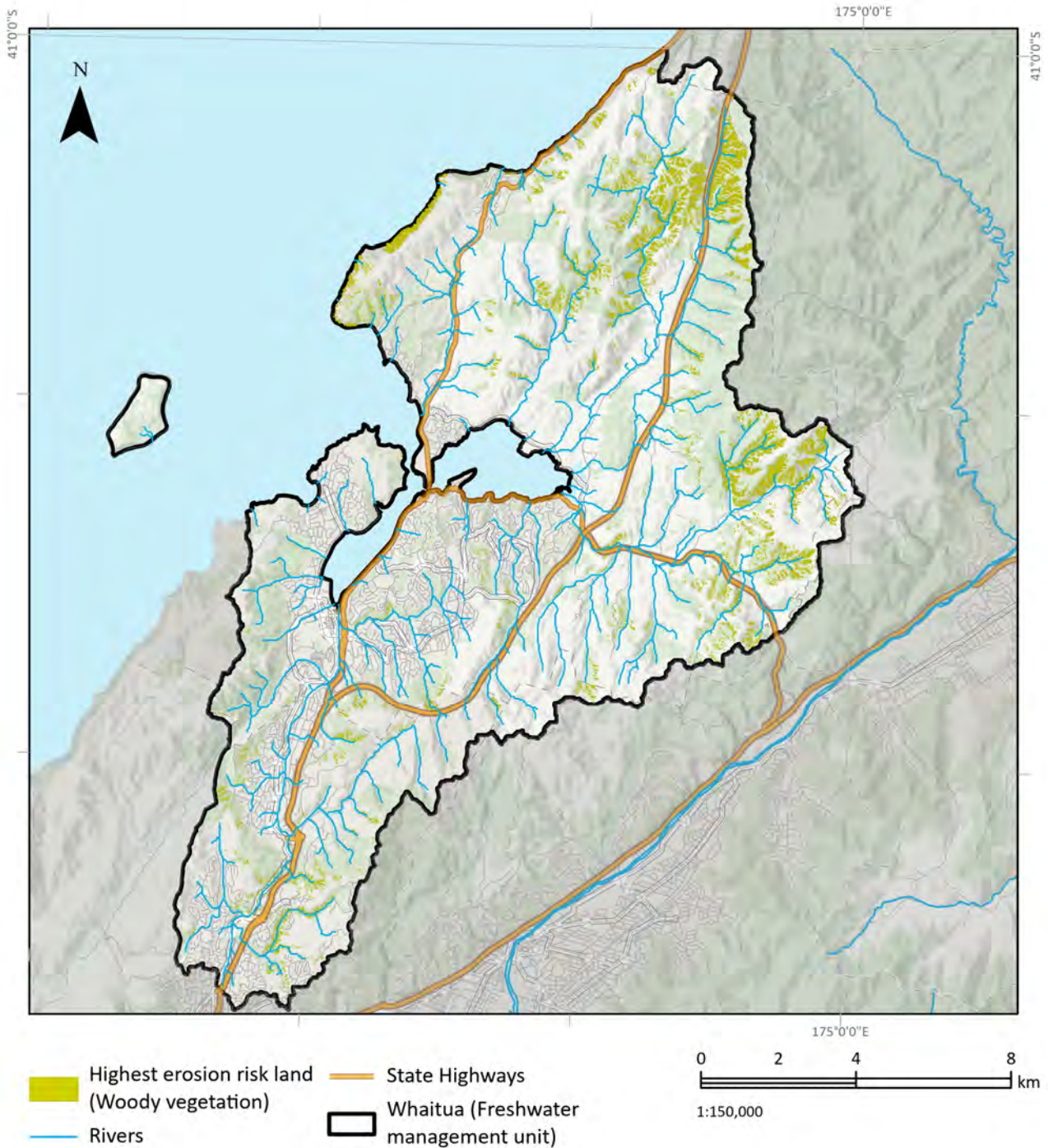


This version of the map is not complete. The version of this map available online through the online web map viewer shows the complete, detailed information on a GIS overlay that is not shown on this hard copy. The online version is available on the Council's website at <https://mapping.gw.govt.nz/gwrc/> (select theme Natural Resources Plan - **Plan Change 1**) and can be accessed from the Council offices or public library.

Copyright
 Basemap: Eagle Technology, GWRC, LINZ
 Topographic & Cadastral: LINZ, CoreLogic
 Projection: NZTM 2000

Highest erosion risk land (Woody vegetation) Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua

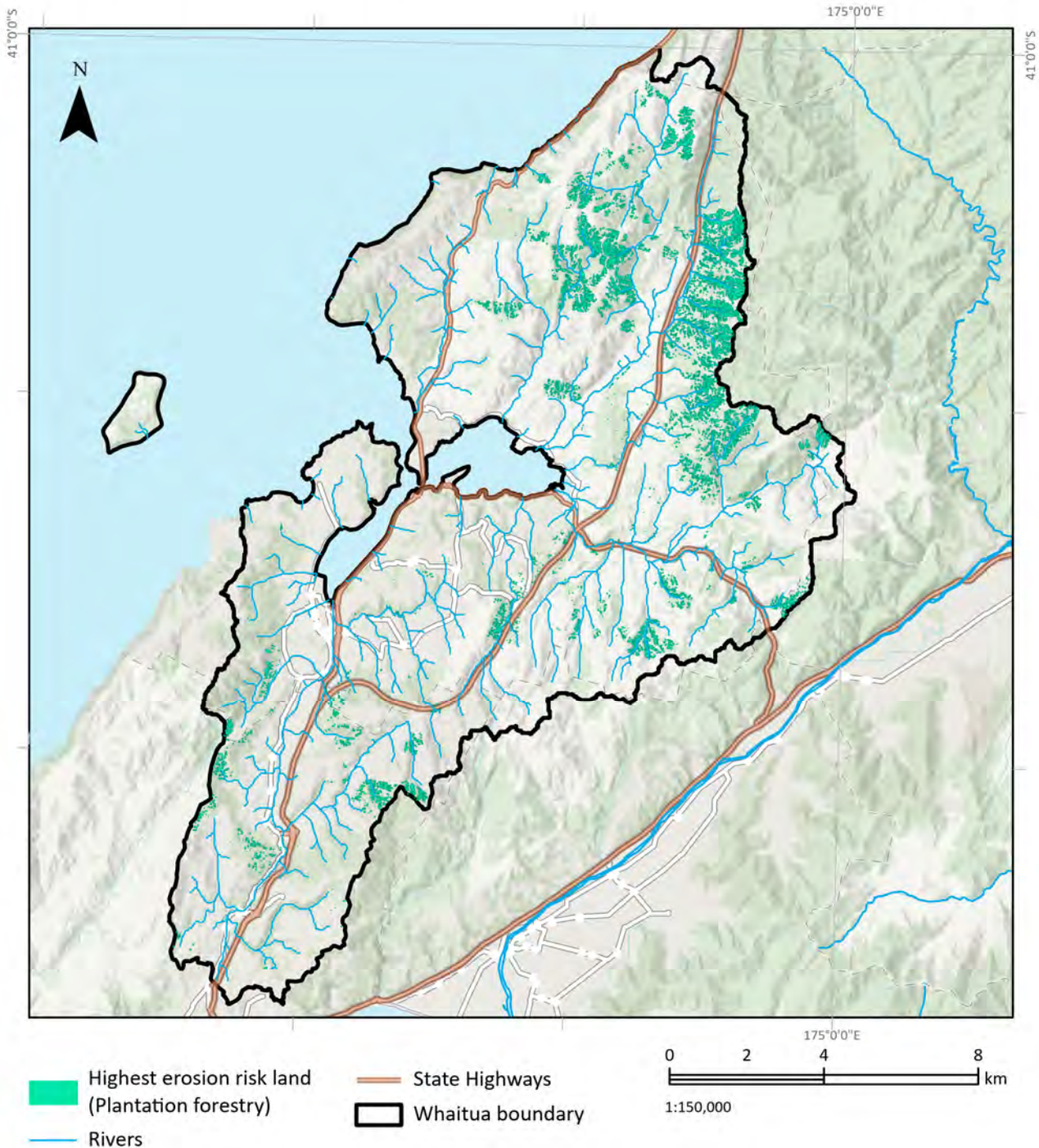
Map 91



This version of the map is not complete. The version of this map available online through the online web map viewer shows the complete, detailed information on a GIS overlay that is not shown on this hard copy. The online version is available on the Council's website at <https://mapping.gw.govt.nz/gwrc/> (select theme Natural Resources Plan - **Plan Change 1**) and can be accessed from the Council offices or public library.

Highest erosion risk land (Plantation forestry) Te Awarua-o-Porirua

Map 92



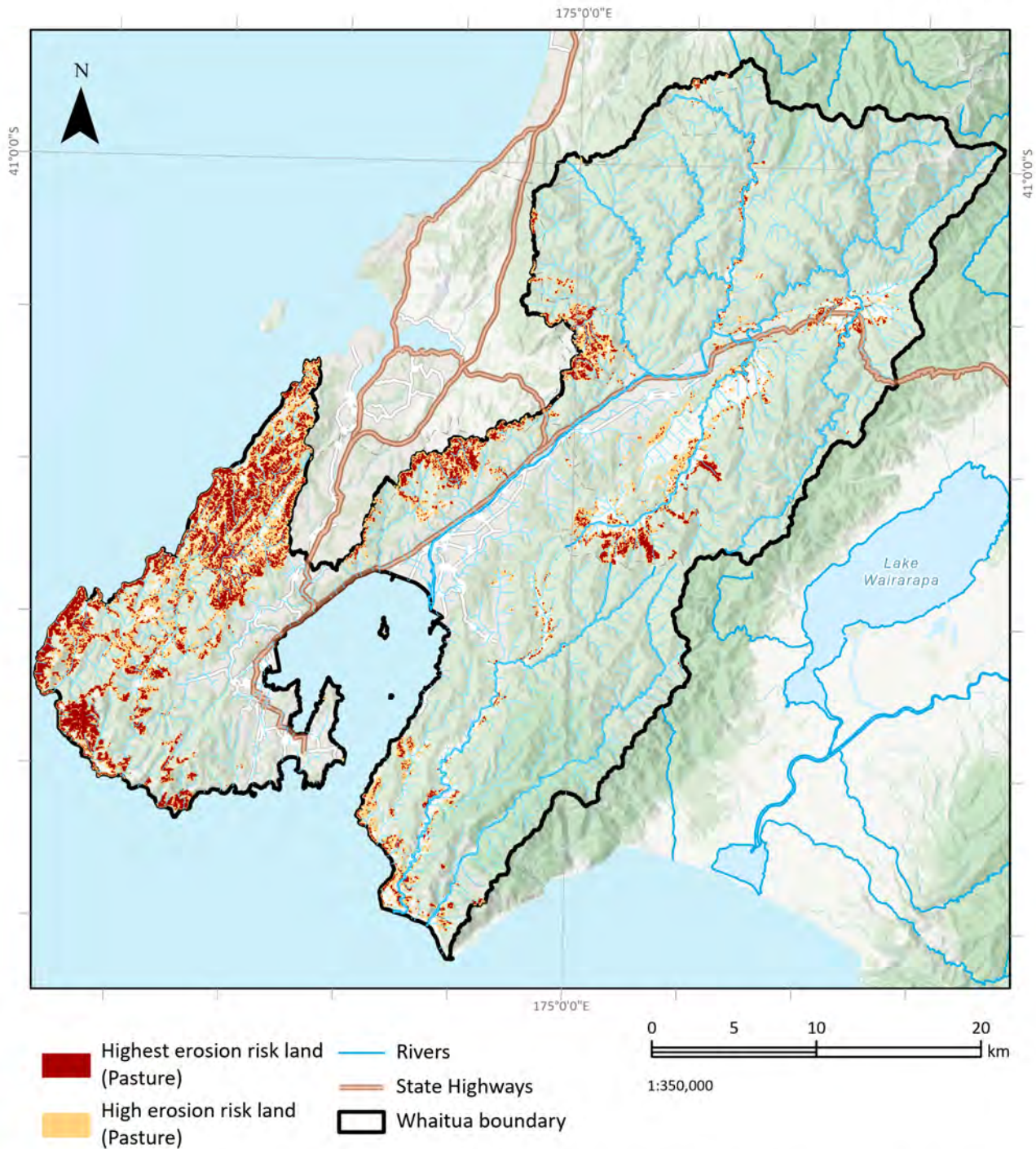
This version of the map is not complete. The version of this map available online through the online web map viewer shows the complete, detailed information on a GIS overlay that is not shown on this hard copy. The online version is available on the Council's website at <https://mapping.gw.govt.nz/gwrc/> (select theme Natural Resources Plan - **Plan Change 1**) and can be accessed from the Council offices or public library.

Copyright
Basemap: Eagle Technology, GWRC, LINZ
Topographic & Cadastral: LINZ, CoreLogic
Projection: NZTM 2000



High and highest erosion risk land (Pasture) Te Whanganui-a-Tara

Map 93

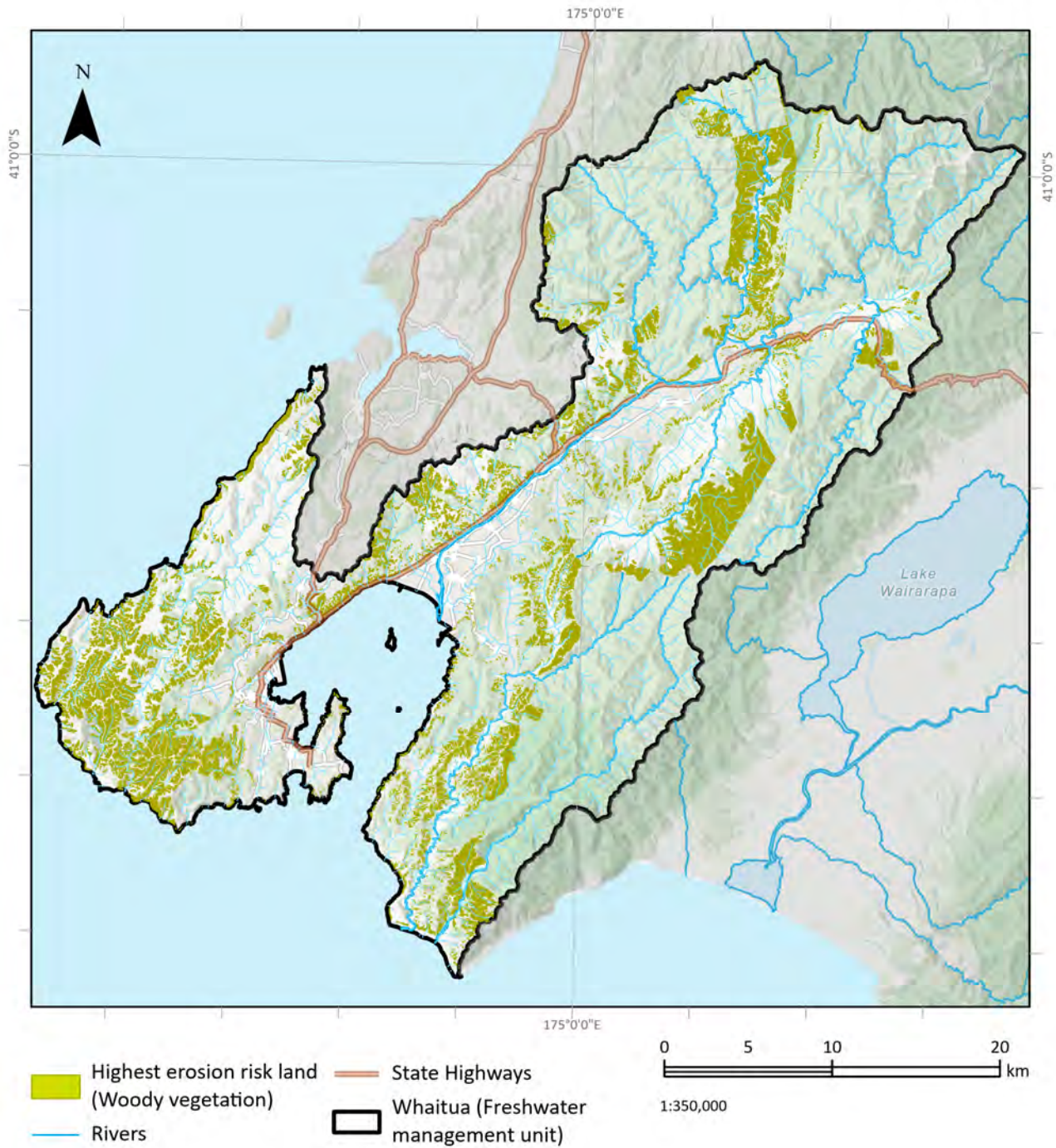


This version of the map is not complete. The version of this map available online through the online web map viewer shows the complete, detailed information on a GIS overlay that is not shown on this hard copy. The online version is available on the Council's website at <https://mapping.gw.govt.nz/gwrc/> (select theme Natural Resources Plan - **Plan change 1**) and can be accessed from the Council offices or public library.

Copyright
 Basemap: Eagle Technology, GWRC, LINZ
 Topographic & Cadastral: LINZ, CoreLogic
 Projection: NZTM 2000

Highest erosion risk land (Woody vegetation) Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara

Map 94



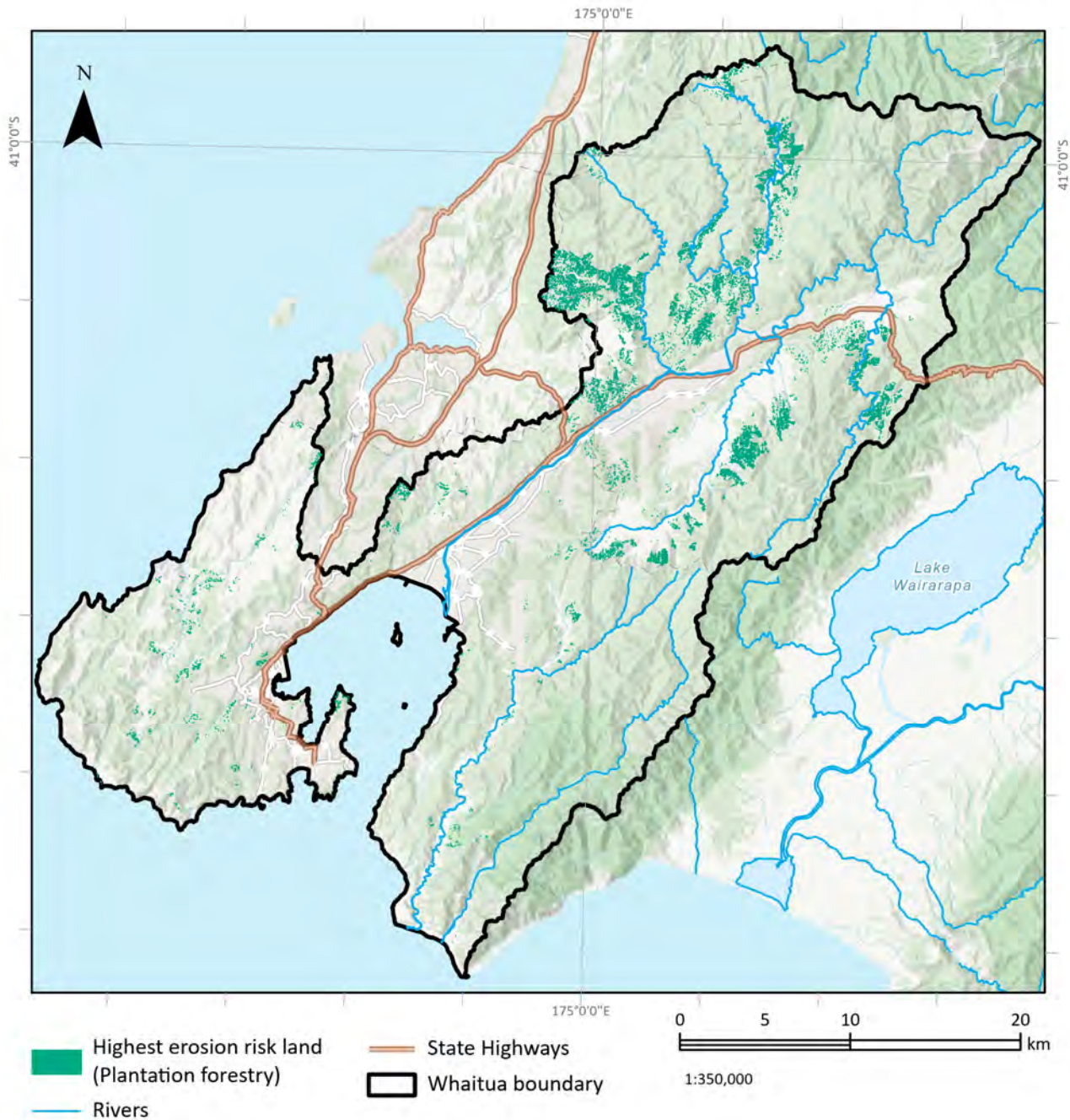
This version of the map is not complete. The version of this map available online through the online web map viewer shows the complete, detailed information on a GIS overlay that is not shown on this hard copy. The online version is available on the Council's website at <https://mapping.gw.govt.nz/gwrc/> (select theme Natural Resources Plan - **Plan change 1**) and can be accessed from the Council offices or public library.

Copyright
 Basemap: Eagle Technology, GWRC, LINZ
 Topographic & Cadastral: LINZ, CoreLogic
 Projection: NZTM 2000



Highest erosion risk land (Plantation forestry) Te Whanganui-a-Tara

Map 95



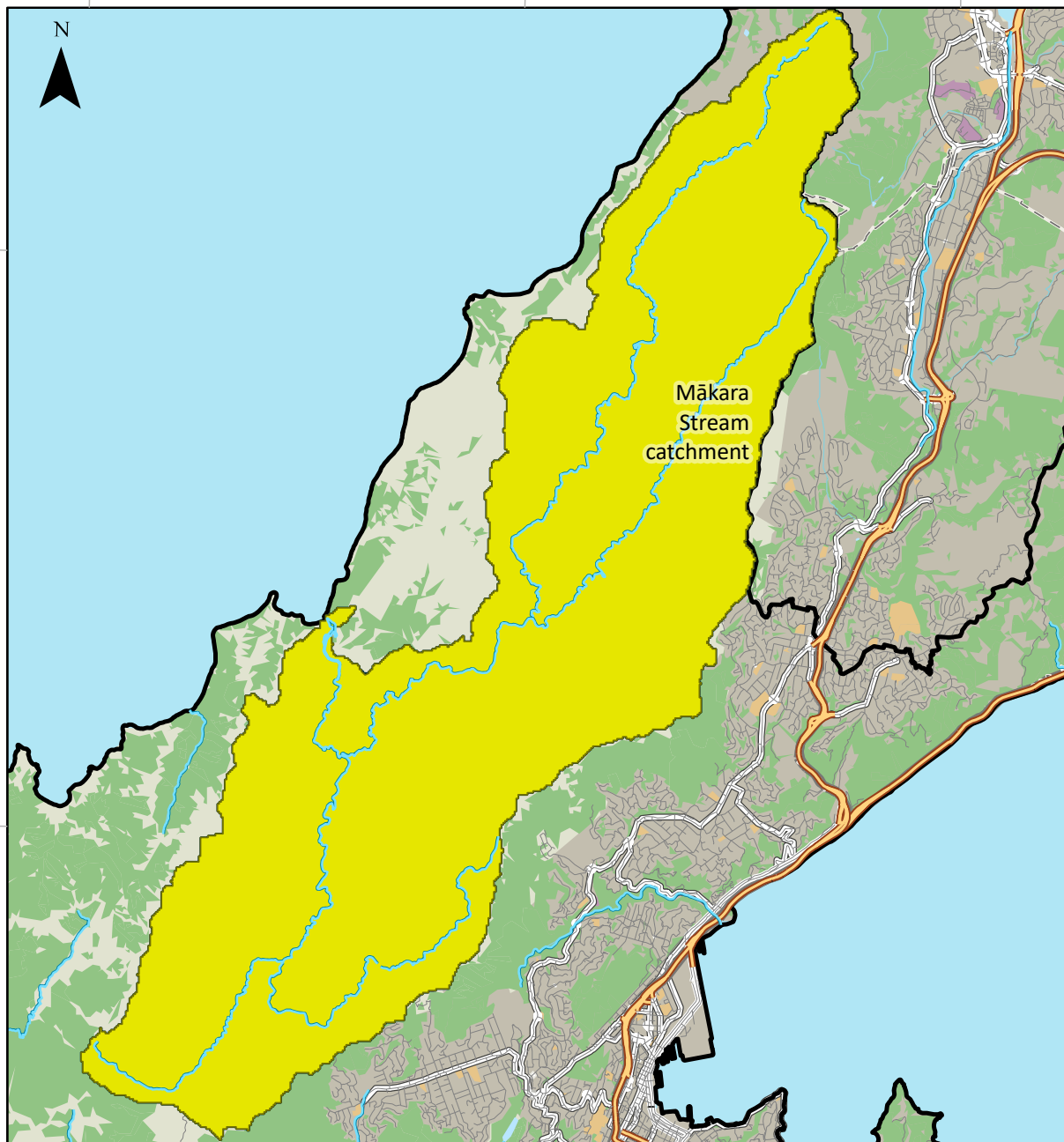
This version of the map is not complete. The version of this map available online through the online web map viewer shows the complete, detailed information on a GIS overlay that is not shown on this hard copy. The online version is available on the Council's website at <https://mapping.gw.govt.nz/gwrc/> (select theme Natural Resources Plan - Plan Change 1) and can be accessed from the Council offices or public library.

Copyright
 Basemap: Eagle Technology, GWRC, LINZ
 Topographic & Cadastral: LINZ, CoreLogic
 Projection: NZTM 2000



Mākara catchment Te Whanganui-a-Tara

Map 96



Mākara Stream catchment
 State Highways

Whaitua (Freshwater management unit)
 Rivers and streams in Te Whanganui-a-Tara

0 1.25 2.5 5
 km
 1:100,000

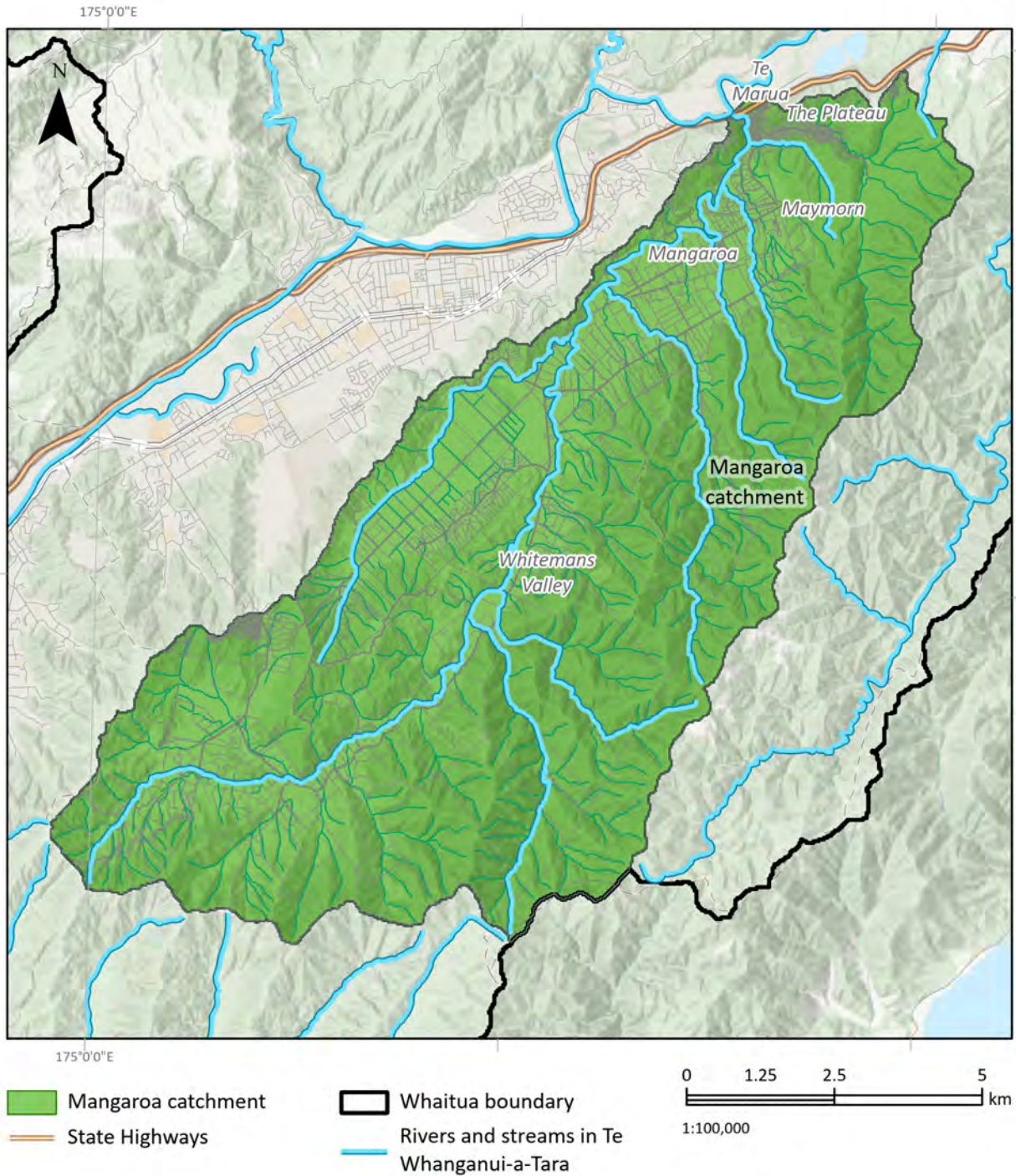
This version of the map is not complete. The version of this map available online through the online web map viewer shows the complete, detailed information on a GIS overlay that is not shown on this hard copy. The online version is available on the Council's website at <https://mapping.gw.govt.nz/gwrc/> (select theme Natural Resources Plan - **Plan Change 1**) and can be accessed from the Council offices or public library.

Copyright
 Basemap: Eagle Technology, GWRC, LINZ
 Topographic & Cadastral: LINZ, CoreLogic
 Projection: NZTM 2000



Mangaroa catchment Te Whanganui-a-Tara

Map 97



This version of the map is not complete. The version of this map available online through the online web map viewer shows the complete, detailed information on a GIS overlay that is not shown on this hard copy. The online version is available on the Council's website at <https://mapping.gw.govt.nz/gwrc/> (select theme Natural Resources Plan - **Plan Change 1**) and can be accessed from the Council offices or public library.

Copyright
 Basemap: Eagle Technology, GWRC, LINZ
 Topographic & Cadastral: LINZ, CoreLogic
 Projection: NZTM 2000



Section 32 report: Part A

Background and Context

for Proposed Plan Change 1 to the Natural Resources Plan
for the Wellington Region

Contents

1.	Abbreviations	1
2.	Introduction	4
3.	Background and context	5
3.1	Purpose	5
3.2	Scope	5
3.3	Structure of the Natural Resources Plan	6
3.3.1	Objectives	6
3.3.2	Rules	7
3.3.3	Other methods	8
3.3.4	Whaitua chapters	8
3.3.5	Schedules and maps	8
3.4	NPS-FM Implementation Programme	8
4.	Partnership and Engagement	9
4.1	Statutory consultation	10
4.1.1	Partnership with mana whenua	10
4.1.2	Limited consultation on draft version of PC1	11
5.	Regulatory and Policy Context	16
5.1	National and regional context	16
5.2	Resource Management Act	17
5.2.1	Part 2	17
5.2.2	Legal effect of rules	18
5.3	National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management	18
5.4	New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement	19
5.5	National Policy Statement on Urban Development	19
5.6	National Environmental Standard for Freshwater	20
5.7	Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Plantation Forestry) Regulations 2017	20
5.8	Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Commercial Forestry) Regulations 2023	20
5.9	Freshwater Farm Plans	20
5.10	National Planning Standards	21
5.11	Regional Policy Statement	21
5.12	Whaitua Implementation Programmes	21
5.13	Other documents	21
6.	Statutory process requirements	21
6.1	Approach to identifying the freshwater planning instrument.	22
6.1.1	Step 1: Excluding the regional coastal plan from assessment.	23
6.1.2	Step 2: Assess remaining provisions to determine if they relate to an NRP objective that gives effect to the NPS-FM	23

6.1.3	Step 3: Assess remaining provisions to determine if they relate to freshwater.	24
6.2	Assessment of PC1 provisions to identify the freshwater planning instrument.	24

1. Abbreviations

Appendix 2A attribute	Refers to the attributes listed in Appendix 2A of the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020
Appendix 2B attribute	Refers to the attributes listed in Appendix 2B of the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020
ASPM	Average Score Per Metric ASPM
Council or Greater Wellington or WRC	Wellington Regional Council also known as Greater Wellington
BSP	Biophysical Science Programme
CMA	Coastal marine area
CMU	Catchment Management Units
Cu	Copper
DIN	Dissolved inorganic nitrogen
DOC	Department of Conservation
DRP	Dissolved reactive phosphorus
<i>E. coli</i>	Escherichia coli
FAP	Freshwater Action Plan
F-IBI	Fish Index of Biotic Integrity
FEP	Farm Environment Plan
FMU	Freshwater management unit
FPI	Freshwater planning instrument
FPP	Freshwater planning process
ICT	Instream concentration thresholds
LUC	Land Use Capability Classification
MCI	Macroinvertebrate community index
MfE	Ministry for the Environment
N	Nitrogen
Ngāti Toa Statement	Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua Implementation Programme: Ngāti Toa Rangatira Statement
NOF	National Objectives Framework
NPS-FM 2011	National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2011

NPS-FM 2014	National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2014
NPS-FM 2017	National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2014 (as amended in 2017)
NPS-FM / NPS-FM 2020	National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020 (as amended in February 2023)
NPS-IB	National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity 2023
NPS-UD	National Policy Statement on Urban Development 2020
NZCPS	New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement 2010
NRP	Natural Resource Plan for the Wellington Region 2023
Nutrient criteria	Instream concentration and exceedance criteria, or instream loads, for nitrogen and phosphorus
P	Phosphorus
Part FMU	Part Freshwater Management Unit
Plan Change 1 / PC1	Proposed Plan Change 1 to the Natural Resources Plan for the Wellington Region 2023. Proposed Plan Change 1 is the subject of this Section 32 report.
QMCI	Quantitative macroinvertebrate community index
RMA	Resource Management Act 1991
RPS	Regional Policy Statement for the Wellington Region 2013
RPS Change 1	Proposed Change 1 to the RPS, notified on 19 August 2022
TAoP	Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua
TAoP Committee	Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua Committee
TAoP WIP	Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua Implementation Programme
TAS	Target Attribute State
Te Mahere Wai	Te Mahere Wai o Te Kāhui Taiao
TN	Total Nitrogen
TP	Total Phosphorus
TWT	Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara
TWT Committee	Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara Committee

TWT WIP	Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara Whaitua Implementation Programme
Wellington Water	Wellington Water Limited
WIP	Whaitua Implementation Programme
Zn	Zinc

2. Introduction

1. Greater Wellington Regional Council (Council or Greater Wellington) is proposing to amend the Natural Resources Plan for the Wellington Region 2023 (NRP). The proposed amendments form the Proposed Plan Change 1 (PC1).
2. In preparing PC1, Council has considered the rationale for the changes, options for the changes, evaluated their efficiency and effectiveness, and consulted with partners and stakeholders. This report summarises the evaluation of the provisions, the background and information relevant to PC1.
3. Section 32 of the Resource Management Act 1991 ([RMA](#)) sets out requirements for evaluating proposed changes to regional plans and reporting that evaluation.
4. PC1 is focused on giving effect to the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management ([NPS-FM](#)) in two of the five whitua of the Wellington region, Whitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whitua implementing the regulatory and some of the non-regulatory recommendations from the Whitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara Implementation Programme ([TWT WIP](#)) and Te Awarua-o-Porirua Implementation Programme ([TAoP WIP](#)). Consequently, the majority of changes and additions are in Chapters 8 and 9 of the NRP. Recommendations from the WIP's not implemented through PC1 are actioned through the Council's catchment programmes, and in some cases by the relevant territorial authority.
5. Plan Change 1 also includes amendments to region wide provisions including Schedule F (ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values), amendments to Section 5.4.4 (uses of beds of lakes and rivers rules) and improvements to the air rules in the coastal marine area (CMA) to give effect to the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement ([NZCPS](#)).
6. To fully give effect to the NPS-FM additional plan changes are planned to cover the remaining whitua, Ruamāhanga Whitua, Kāpiti Whitua and Wairarapa Coast Whitua. These are required to be completed by December 2024.
7. This report is structured into five parts:
 - Part A – Background and context
 - Part B – Implementation of the NOF for Whitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whitua.
 - Part C – Evaluation of the appropriateness of the objectives relating to implementation of the NPS-FM for Whitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whitua.
 - Part D – Evaluation of the proposed policies, rules and other methods relating to implementation of the NPS-FM for Whitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whitua.
 - Part E – Evaluation of the miscellaneous plan changes
 - Part F – References.

8. This report is supported by a number of technical reports prepared for the plan change, as well as earlier technical work undertaken as part of the TAoP and TWT WIPs.
9. This report refers to Plan Change 1/PC1 throughout and should be read in conjunction with the separate plan change document setting out the proposed changes to the NRP provisions in full.

3. Background and context

3.1 Purpose

10. The purpose of Plan Change 1 is to give effect to the NPS-FM including the implementation of the National Objectives Framework (NOF) within TAoP and TWT of the Wellington Region and update the region-wide rules for the beds of lakes and rivers and air quality and Schedule F (sites and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values).


3.2 Scope

11. Plan Change 1 includes implementing NPS-FM, subpart 2 NOF requirements, as follows (referencing sections of the NPS-FM):
 - section 3.8, identification of FMUs and special sites and features, including sites used for monitoring, primary contact sites, location of threatened species, monitoring sites for FMUs, and Māori freshwater values.
 - sections 3.9, 3.10, identifying values and setting environmental outcomes as objectives, including compulsory values, environmental outcomes set as objectives for all fresh water (rivers, lakes, wetlands, and groundwater) and connected coastal water in the TAoP and TWT.
 - sections 3.11, 3.13, setting target attribute states (TASs) and instream concentrations and exceedance criteria for TAoP and TWT.
 - sections 3.12, 3.14, 3.15, policies and rules (rules or limits required by NPS-FM) and methods (including action plans) to manage activities such as urban development, earthworks, stormwater, wastewater, and rural land use activities to achieve the objectives and target attribute states within TAoP and TWT, and
 - section 3.16, 3.17, amendments to the water quantity policies and rules for TAoP, including amended minimum flows, and take limits.
12. Plan Change 1 includes other amendments to the NRP that are not directly related to the NPS-FM:
 - insertion of icons where the existing objectives, policies, rules, or schedules no longer apply to TAoP and/or TWT.
 - amendments to Schedule F biodiversity schedules updated due to new information arising since the NRP was notified in 2015. This update implements NRP Method 24 that requires updates to indigenous ecosystem schedules in the CMA as new information becomes available on significant indigenous biodiversity values within the Wellington Region

- amendments to NRP beds of lakes and rivers rule (Chapter 5.4) to resolve drafting issues to improve the interpretation and function of the rules, and
- amendment to NRP air quality rules (Chapter 5.1) to remove the coastal icon from selected permitted activity rules, and other minor amendments for recent updates to national standards and improvements and to improve rule uncertainties.

13. Plan Change 1 does not include reviewing and amending environmental flows and levels and take limits for TWT. Further monitoring and assessments are required before this can be completed. These additions will be added in a future plan change.

3.3 Structure of the Natural Resources Plan

14. The NRP is a combined regional air, land, water, and coastal plan. The Plan brings these elements together in objectives, policies, rules, and methods. Section 80(8) of the RMA requires regional councils to identify the provisions in the Plan that form part of the regional coastal plan. These provisions require ministerial approval under section 28(b) of the RMA and are identified by the coastal icon, .

15. Due to the integrated nature of the NRP, the coastal icon does not mean that the provisions marked with the coastal icon are exclusive to application in the CMA. Provisions marked with the coastal icon apply to the CMA and may also be provisions managing air, land, and water outside of the CMA where the regional council has jurisdiction.

16. New icons have been introduced for PC1. Provisions will have the following icons attached to provide direction to plan users on which provisions 'do not apply' to T AoP and/or TWT, as follows:



This icon means that a provision does not apply to T AoP.



This icon means that a provision does not apply to TWT.

3.3.1 Objectives

17. Chapter 3 identifies the resource management objectives for air, land, water, and coastal resources in the Wellington Region. Objectives that relate specifically to individual whaitua are in whaitua chapters (chapters 8 and 9). Objectives outline desired outcomes. In this plan change they generally relate to freshwater, and marine waters where water quality is impacted by land use activities. Policies, rules, and methods are the mechanism by which objectives are achieved. The objectives are to be read together to gain an understanding of what the Plan is seeking to accomplish, the natural resource management priorities, and the way they are to be addressed. The objectives have been designed to work together, recognising both the complex interactions of natural systems and the needs of resource users, decisionmakers and community to clearly understand the context in which resource use activities take place.

Objectives in Chapter 3 that will no longer apply to TAO P and/or TWT are denoted with the appropriate symbol as shown above. Policies

18. Policies are the course of action intended to achieve the objectives, as required under section 67(1)(b) of the RMA. Policies are implemented through methods (rules or other methods). Policies which relate to the whole region are in Chapter 4.

19. Policies in Chapter 4 that will no longer apply to TAO P and/or TWT are denoted with the appropriate symbol as shown above. Whaitua specific policies are located in the respective Whaitua Chapters 8 and 9.

3.3.2 Rules

20. Rules implement the policies, as required under section 67(1)(c) of the RMA. The rules have the force and effect of regulations in statute, which means that they are legally binding. Rules determine whether a resource consent or whether the proposed activity is permitted and does not require consent. The rules may also make some activities prohibited. An activity needs to comply with all relevant rules in the Plan unless the rule itself states otherwise. The NRP and PC1 includes the following types of rules:

- Permitted activities do not require resource consent provided they comply with the specified conditions.
- Controlled activities require resource consent so that specific assessment of identified matters can be undertaken, and resource consent conditions imposed to manage the effects of the activity. An application for a controlled activity must be granted.
- Restricted discretionary and discretionary activities may be declined or granted (with or without conditions) depending on the effects of the activity.
- Non-complying activities may be declined or granted (with or without conditions) depending on the effects and policy fit of the activity. This activity status is often reserved for those activities where the potential adverse effects are great but do not necessarily warrant prohibition.
- Prohibited activities are not appropriate in any circumstance, and no resource consent application may be made for a prohibited activity.

21. To reduce the number of separate resource consents required to undertake any particular activity, the NRP has, where practicable, combined associated activities into one rule. Rules in Chapter 5.2, 5.3 and 5.5 that will no longer apply to TAO P and/or TWT are denoted with the appropriate symbol as shown above. Additional Whaitua specific rules are located in the respective Whaitua Chapters 8 and 9.

22. Generally, the NRP does not repeat provisions from national environmental standards or regulations – these must be read in conjunction with the provisions.

3.3.3 Other methods

23. Other methods also implement the policies in the Plan and are complementary to the rules, being a non-regulatory means of achieving the objectives. Methods include the provision of information and guidance, resource investigations and similar programmes. The non-regulatory other methods are set out in Chapter 6. PC1 proposes a number of new methods in Chapter 6.

3.3.4 Whaitua chapters

24. Chapter 8 and 9 are the relevant Whaitua chapters for Plan Change 1. Chapter 8, TWT, contains the provisions, objectives, policies, rules that only apply to this whaitua. Chapter 9, TAoP, contains the provisions that only apply to this whaitua. Note, other provisions in the Plan still apply to these whaitua unless the '*does not apply*' icon is present for that provision. As other whaitua are developed, they will be included as plan changes or variations.

3.3.5 Schedules and maps

25. Additional schedules and maps that relate to the whaitua provisions have been added to Chapters 12 and 13 respectively, and some amendments to the current schedules and maps in the NRP have been made as a result of Plan Change 1.

3.4 NPS-FM Implementation Programme

26. In December 2012, Council adopted a two staged approach to implementing the NPS-FM 2011.
27. The first stage was to bring the five first generation regional plans (air, soil, freshwater, discharge to land, and coastal plans) into the single combined NRP. The NRP was prepared with input from the regional community and in partnership with the Region's mana whenua to help people sustainably manage natural and physical resources within the Wellington Region. The proposed NRP was publicly notified in July 2015. The NRP became fully operative on 28 July 2023. The structure of the NRP is designed to accommodate catchment-specific provisions in each of the five whaitua chapters.
28. The second stage involves developing catchment-specific plan provisions for each whaitua that fully implement the NPS-FM with the community and mana whenua through collaborative whaitua committees. This second stage has led to the development of PC1 for TWT and TAoP. These two whaitua were chosen for PC1 in 2023 to enable policies and rules for stormwater and wastewater to apply to network discharge consent applications being lodged in 2023. These are a regionally significant issue in TWT and TAoP. A second plan change (or changes) is anticipated to be notified following PC1 for the remaining whaitua, being Kāpiti Coast, Wairarapa Coast and Ruamāhanga.
29. Greater Wellington identified five whaitua which collectively cover the geographical extent of the Wellington region as shown in Figure 1 below. Whaitua means designated space or management area. Each whaitua had a Whaitua Committee tasked with developing a WIP to make decisions on the

regulatory and non-regulatory proposals for the future of land and water management within that whaitua. The committees brought together representatives of mana whenua, the community, stakeholders, and elected members relevant to that whaitua. One of the specified purposes of each whaitua committee was to provide the basis of Greater Wellington's implementation of the NPS-FM.

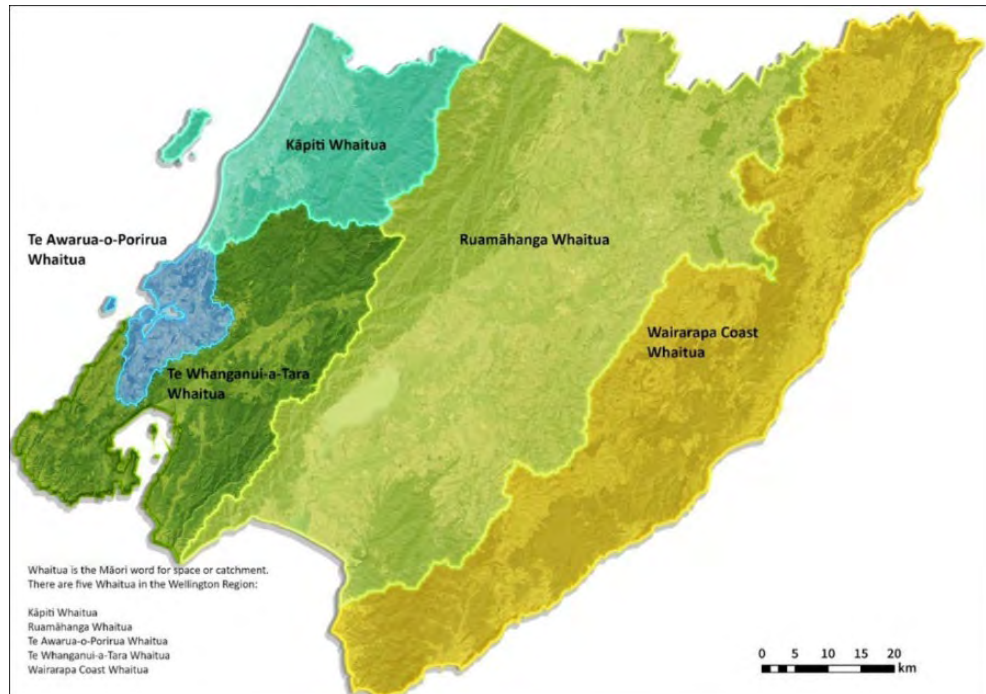


Figure 1: Whaitua of the Wellington Region

30. Three Whaitua processes have been completed and two remain in progress:
- Ruamāhanga Whaitua, established December 2013 and completed August 2018
 - Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua, established December 2014 and completed April 2019
 - Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara, established April 2019 and completed November 2021
 - Kāpiti Coast Whaitua, established December 2022
 - Wairarapa Coast Whaitua, yet to be established.
31. For more detail on the TAO P and TWT Whaitua Processes and the documents they produced refer to Part B of this report.
- 4. Partnership and Engagement**
32. A significant level of engagement with mana whenua and communities in relation to the direction of Plan Change 1 has taken place prior through Whaitua Committees. A full summary of the engagement and consultation that has occurred in the whaitua process is referenced in Part B of this report. In

developing the current engagement approach, the council has looked to build off prior engagement and not relitigate issues. The limited scope of many of Plan Change 1 elements (i.e., national direction or recommendations from Whaitua Committees), lends itself to a more targeted engagement approach.

4.1 Statutory consultation

33. Resource Management Act, Schedule 1 sets out the statutory requirements for consultation that must occur before the notification of any proposed plan. Clause 3(1) of Schedule 1 provides the following list of parties that councils **must consult** with in preparing a proposed plan:

- The Minister for the Environment
- Other Ministers of the Crown who may be affected by Plan Change 1
- Local authorities who may be affected
- The mana whenua of the area, through iwi authorities
- Any customary marine title group in the area.

34. There are no groups in the Wellington Region holding customary marine title.

35. In developing PC1, Council engaged with representatives of Ministers of the Crown (through Department officials), territorial authorities, and mana whenua as required by Schedule 1 and set out further below.

4.1.1 Partnership with mana whenua

36. The Council committed to developing PC1 in partnership with mana whenua. The NPS-FM states that *“every local authority must actively involve tangata whenua (to the extent they wish to be involved) in freshwater management (including decision-making processes)”*¹

37. PC1 involves significant changes to the objectives, policies, rules, and other methods within TAoP and TWT. Ngāti Toa expressed desire to be actively involved in plan change drafting and the Council has worked closely with officers from Ngāti Toa through the plan change development process. This included numerous meetings covering all areas of the plan change that over time moved through developing the plan change framework to refining drafting. The Council approached Taranaki Whānui at various stages through the plan change development process to provide updates and opportunities for involvement. Taranaki Whānui expressed interest in the plan change process but due to capacity constraints could not participate at the detailed drafting level that Ngāti Toa were able to participate with us on.

38. PC1 also involves some small amendments to the existing region-wide provisions of the NRP. The Council has provided updates regarding these changes to the iwi authorities that hold mana whenua status across the remainder of the region (Rangitāne o Wairarapa, Ngāti Kahungunu, Te Ātiawa ki

¹ Clause 3.4(1) of the NPS-FM.

Whakarongotai, Ngā Hapū o Ōtaki) at various points during the plan change development process.

39. The Council sent all of the region's iwi authorities a draft version of PC1 in August 2023. The only iwi authority that provided feedback at this stage of the process was Ngāti Toa.

40. In their feedback Ngāti Toa:

- Sought assurances that PC1 does not create barriers to Māori rights and interests to water as a matter yet to be determined by the Crown.
- Noted that the TAoP WIP and Ngāti Toa Statement were developed prior to the NPS-FM 2020 and were not developed with Te Mana o Te Wai in mind.
- Signalled that they had not yet undertaken the work to understand what Te Mana o Te Wai means for Ngāti Toa in Porirua
- Identified mahinga kai as a highly significant value and that they are yet to advise the Council whether the plan change is reflective of what this means for Ngāti Toa
- Supported the recommended WIP timeframes for achieving the *E.coli* target attribute states and the enterococci coastal water objectives.
- Questioned how the nuances of the cultural values inserted throughout Te Mahere Wai and the TWT WIP were represented in the plan change.
- Signalled that their perspective of Te Mana o te Wai and the requirements of the NPS-FM continue to develop and evolve as part of the Kāpiti Whaitua process.

41. The Council will consider the on the timeframes to achieve the *E.coli* target attribute states and the enterococci coastal water objectives.

4.1.2 Limited consultation on draft version of PC1

42. A draft version of PC1 was provided to our mana whenua partners, territorial authorities, and relevant Ministers in August 2023, with a request for feedback.

43. The following is a summary of the key feedback and Officer response by topic.

Environmental outcomes, coastal water objectives and freshwater target attribute states

44. Generally, the feedback received on the objectives was supportive of the environmental outcomes and TAS established by the objectives, with only questions of clarification and wording changes suggested. The suggestions resulted in minor changes to the drafting but not intent of the objectives.

45. The main concern raised by Kāinga Ora, the territorial authorities and Wellington Water was around the scale of the infrastructure upgrades required to achieve the objectives and their impact on development capacity. Common feedback was the need for additional information to make an informed submission. No changes to the provisions were made.

46. The relationship between the existing NRP objectives and policies and Plan Change 1 was questioned. Changes were subsequently made to help clarify this relationship.
47. Members of the Te Whanganui a Tara (TWT) reference group (either in writing or verbally at a TWT reference group meeting) requested the Dry Creek and Speedys Stream catchments be included in the Korokoro part Freshwater Management Unit (FMU). Although this would be a departure from the TWT WIP recommendations, officers were supportive of this change and the part FMU boundaries were amended from those used in the draft version of the plan change. The Dry Creek and Speedys Stream catchments are similar in current land use, potential future land use and the general direction set by the TAS.

General ecosystem health and water quality policies

48. Feedback on the general ecosystem health and water quality policies was minor and focused on questions of clarification, which has resulted in minor amendments to the drafting.
49. In addition to the feedback received, Officers drafted an additional policy to focus on localised effects. This policy manages the direct effects at the point of discharge whilst the policies and rules which are focused on achieving the TAS and environmental outcomes manage for cumulative effects.

Water quantity

50. After review of feedback received on water quantity, which only mentioned Te Whanganui-a-Tara, no changes were proposed to the water quantity provisions for Te Whanganui-a-Tara in Plan Change 1 as this topic is outside the scope of the current plan change. Te Whanganui-a-Tara water quantity provisions will be addressed in a future plan change. Therefore, no amendments were required to Plan Change 1 to address this feedback.

Freshwater Action Plans

51. There was broad support for the Freshwater Action Plan provisions. Several groups sought to be partners in the preparation of Action Plans, as GWRC has committed to with mana whenua. The involvement of communities and institutional stakeholders in action planning is welcomed but it is not considered appropriate to direct partnerships through Plan Change 1. The preparation of Freshwater Action Plans will occur outside of Plan Change 1 and will provide significant opportunities for the Council to work closely with catchment communities and institutional stakeholders. Community engagement will be necessary and valuable in both the planning and delivery of actions to improve the health of waterbodies, but the key partnership Council is wishing to prescribe in PC1 for freshwater action planning is the Council's treaty partnership with mana whenua.

Earthworks

52. There was general agreement with the new provisions for earthworks. Feedback centred around the definition of earthworks and the activities that are exempt, such as trenching. We agree in part with these points where certain activities need to occur in the riparian zone for repair and maintenance of stormwater pipes, or maintenance of river control structures, especially during floods. Amendments to Rules WH.R23 and P.P22 were made in response to feedback on the earthworks definition.

Stormwater New Development and Redevelopment

53. Feedback was unsupportive of the prohibited activity status of greenfield development within identified unplanned greenfield areas (Maps 86-89), often seeking a non-complying activity status instead and noting that the provisions would contravene the NPS-UD for enabling urban development. No changes were made to the provisions in this regard, as a combined regional and district plan change is considered the most appropriate approach for the consideration and assessment of the competing directives of the NPS-UD and NPS-FM. Anything less would be considered business as usual.
54. There was support for the financial contributions provisions to offset the adverse effects of residual stormwater contaminants, these provisions have been retained but were substantially amended from the draft plan change stage to include a rule framework and supporting Schedule 29 (financial contributions) that specifies when and how contributions are to be collected.
55. Concerns were raised around the practicability of treating stormwater on sites with redevelopment activities (i.e., brownfield) given the challenges of retrofitting existing areas and the potential consequences of discouraging intensification. The rules relating to redevelopment were amended to require medium-sized developments (1000m² to 3000m²) to use best practicable options in stormwater treatment from an earlier minimum standard approach. The activity status was also amended from restricted discretionary to controlled for a streamlined consenting process. The reduced activity status also applies to greenfield developments of equal size.

Existing discharges from the stormwater network

56. There was feedback in relation to existing stormwater discharges, relating to the interface between stormwater discharges from new development or redeveloped areas, and stormwater network discharges of local authorities. Clarification was sought regarding discharges from individual sites as opposed to the stormwater network as a whole.
57. There was general support for the new provisions relating to stormwater discharges from high-risk industrial and trade premises and prohibiting the discharge of specific contaminants such as paint or cleaning products. Concerns were raised in relation to the enforcement of permitted activities.

58. Several comments related to stormwater quantity, seeking both more and less regulation. Runoff (stormwater quantity) from impervious surfaces is controlled for several purposes, including flooding and ecosystem health of rivers. At a development scale flooding is controlled by district plans (through provisions requiring hydraulic neutrality), and ecosystem health is controlled by this plan change (with provisions requiring hydrological controls). This distinction provides clear separation between district and regional plan provisions.
59. Feedback sought amendment to the activity status of stormwater discharges from local authority and state highway networks. As this rule requires a Stormwater Management Strategy which supports the achievement of the water quality objectives a more streamlined consenting process is appropriate. The key changes to these provisions were an amendment to the activity status and a new clause limiting public notification of consent applications.
60. Several parties questioned the achievability of the reductions in copper and zinc by the timeframes set out in the objectives. Further information about this aspect is provided in this report.

Wastewater

61. Feedback on the wastewater provisions was generally supportive, especially of the requirement for a Wastewater Network Catchment Improvement Strategy. Feedback sought amendment to the activity status of wastewater network catchment discharges. As this rule requires a network improvement strategy that supports the achievement of the *E. coli* and enterococci objectives, a more streamlined consenting process is considered appropriate for these discharges also. The key changes to these provisions were an amendment to the activity status and a new clause limiting public notification of consent applications.

Stock exclusion from small streams

62. There are river reaches across the two Whaitua less than 1m wide where stock exclusion is not currently required by either the existing NRP rules or national Stock Exclusion Regulations.
63. This is the case within the catchments of both the Mangaroa River and the Mākara Stream. It is important that PC1 responds to that 'gap' because water quality in both water bodies is below the national bottom line for visual clarity and below PC1's target attribute states (TAS) for *E.coli*. Excluding stock from those water bodies would likely make an important contribution to addressing those issues.
64. The initial intention had been to require resource consent where stock continue to have access to the rivers (except for dedicated stock crossings) after a prescribed date. This was proposed because of the focus on the obligation under the NPS-FM to set limits (as rules) where certain target attribute states (including visual clarity) are not met.

65. As a result of feedback received, the approach now proposed is more consistent with the WIP and Te Mahere Wai recommendations, to manage the risk of stock access to small streams through farm environment plans, by requiring a '*small stream riparian programme*' to be included in a property's Farm Environment Plan (where such a plan is required).

Regulating Rural Land Use Change

66. Rules WH.R31 and P.R28 are to require resource consent where land used for agriculture or forestry is changed to a more intensive use that will generate higher nutrient discharges. The feedback received was that there was no threshold in the rules for the extent of the change that would trigger the rule. This was a valid point, as the draft rules would apply to any scale of land use change. As the intent was not to capture very small-scale changes, the rules were amended to apply only where the scale of change is 4ha or more.

67. Reductions in nitrogen discharges from small blocks (4-20ha)

68. Policy WH.P22 and P.P21 require reduction in nitrogen to be achieved to the extent reasonably practicable in part FMUs where dissolved inorganic nitrogen exceeds the target attribute state. Feedback received from consultation indicate that these policies may be interpreted as applying to small blocks. That was not intended, and the policies were amended to make that clear.

Air quality

69. Feedback sought on changes to the air quality chapter was received exclusively from the Department of Conservation (DOC). All provisions were supported by DOC and subsequently no amendments were made.

5. Regulatory and Policy Context

5.1 National and regional context

70. This section contains a summary of the high-level documents that have guided the development of PC1. The separate evaluations in Parts B, C and D provides further regulatory context where relevant to the evaluation of freshwater elements of the PC1 proposal.

71. Consideration in preparing changes to the NRP are summarised below and include:

- RMA: Part 2 of the RMA; Greater Wellington functions under section 30 of the RMA
- Te Whaitua te Whanganui-a-Tara Implementation Programme, September 2021²
- Te Mahere Wai o Te Kāhui Taiao: A Mana Whenua implementation plan to return mana to our freshwater bodies³
- Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua: Whaitua Implementation Programme, Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua Committee, April 2019⁴
- Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua Implementation Programme: Ngāti Toa Rangatira statement⁵
- National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020 (NPS-FM)
- New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement (NZCPS)
- National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity 2023 (NPS-IB)
- National Policy Statement on Urban Development 2020 (NPS-UD).
- Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Freshwater) Regulations 2020
- Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Plantation Forestry) Regulations 2017
- Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Commercial Forestry) Regulations 2023

72. This section contains a summary of the main documents that have guided the development of PC1. The separate evaluation in Part B provides further

² https://www.gw.govt.nz/assets/Documents/2021/12/Te-Whaitua-te-Whanganui-a-Tara-Implementation-Programme_web.pdf

³ https://www.gw.govt.nz/assets/Documents/2021/12/te_mahere_wai_20211028_v32_DIGI_FINAL.pdf

⁴ <https://www.gw.govt.nz/assets/Documents/2021/11/Te-Awarua-o-Porirua-Whaitua-Implementation-Programme.pdf>

⁵ <https://www.gw.govt.nz/assets/Documents/2021/12/ngatitoataopwhaituastatement-v2.pdf>

regulatory context relevant to the water quality content of PC1 where relevant to the evaluation of that specific proposal.

5.2 Resource Management Act

5.2.1 Part 2

73. Regional plans must be prepared in accordance with the provisions of Part 2 of the RMA. The purpose of the RMA, section 5 of the RMA is:

(1) The purpose of this Act is to promote the sustainable management of natural and physical resources.

(2) In this Act, sustainable management means managing the use, development, and protection of natural and physical resources in a way, or at a rate, which enables people and communities to provide for their social, economic, and cultural well-being and for their health and safety while—

(a) sustaining the potential of natural and physical resources (excluding minerals) to meet the reasonably foreseeable needs of future generations; and

(b) safeguarding the life-supporting capacity of air, water, soil, and ecosystems; and

(c) avoiding, remedying, or mitigating any adverse effects of activities on the environment

74. The provisions of PC1 have been developed in consideration of all of the matters in Part 2 including the matters of national importance (Section 6), other matters (Section 7) and the Principles of the Treaty of Waitangi (Section 8).

75. Section 30 of the RMA sets out the functions of regional councils which includes:

(a) the establishment, implementation, and review of objectives, policies, and methods to achieve integrated management of the natural and physical resources of the region:

(b) the preparation of objectives and policies in relation to any actual or potential effects of the use, development, or protection of land which are of regional significance:

(ba) the establishment, implementation, and review of objectives, policies, and methods to ensure that there is sufficient development capacity in relation to housing and business land to meet the expected demands of the region:

76. The purpose of regional plans is to assist a regional council to carry out any of its functions under s30 to achieve the purpose of the RMA. The NRP is an integrated plan and contains coastal provisions where they assist the regional council, in conjunction with the Minister of Conservation, to achieve the purpose of the RMA in relation to the CMA of the region.

5.2.2 Legal effect of rules

77. All of the rules in the proposed Plan will have immediate legal effect as they meet the requirements of section 86B(3). Section 86B(3) states:

(3) A rule in a proposed plan has immediate legal effect if the rule—

- (a) protects or relates to water, air, or soil (for soil conservation); or*
- (b) protects areas of significant indigenous vegetation; or*
- (c) protects areas of significant habitats of indigenous fauna; or*
- (d) protects historic heritage; or*
- (e) provides for or relates to aquaculture activities.*

5.3 National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management

78. The processes adopted for development of these changes has been guided by the implementation requirements of the NPS-FM. The NPS-FM came into force on 3 September 2020, replacing the NPS-FM 2014 (as amended 2017). It was subsequently amended in 2023. The NPS-FM sets the direction for freshwater quality and quantity management in New Zealand through the framework of Te Mana o te Wai.

79. Te Mana o te Wai is described as the fundamental concept for the NPS-FM, recognising that protecting the health of freshwater protects the health and wellbeing of the wider environment. Te Mana o te Wai has a hierarchy of obligations, which is repeated as the objective in the NPS-FM, that prioritises: First, the health and wellbeing of water bodies and freshwater ecosystems; Second, the health needs of people (such as drinking water); Third, the ability of people and communities to provide for their social, economic, and cultural wellbeing, now and in the future.

80. Regional councils are directed under the RMA to give effect to the requirements of the NPS-FM when developing statutory plans and plan changes. The NPS-FM requires freshwater quality to be maintained (where it meets stated environmental outcomes) or improved over time (where it does not meet stated environmental outcomes) and includes a national objectives framework for achieving this. Councils must notify regional plans or policy statements to give effect to the NPS-FM by 31 December 2024⁶.

81. The NPS-FM requires:

Every regional council must include an objective in its regional policy statement that describes how the management of freshwater in the region will give effect to Te Mana o te Wai (section 3.2(3)).

And:

⁶ Section 80A(4)(b) of the RMA

Every regional council must develop long-term visions for freshwater in its region and include those long-term visions as objectives in its regional policy statement (section 3.3(1))

82. These provisions are being added to the RPS in Change 1 and Variation 1. PC1 must give effect to these objectives in the RPS. In particular, PC1 identifies environmental outcomes (and includes these as objectives) and other objectives (including target attribute states) which will achieve the long-term visions.
83. The scope of Plan Change 1 gives effect to the requirements of the NPS-FM through the following:
- the NRP has recently been made operative (28th July 2023). The NRP contains objectives, policies, and rules for the protection of freshwater and coastal ecosystems and habitats, wetlands, fish passage and primary contact sites.
 - Plan Change 1 proposes to insert objectives, policies, and rules (including limits) based on community and mana whenua catchment values that implement the NOF.
 - the NRP, Plan Change 1, and the future work programmes to implement this plan change including the freshwater accounting system, and monitoring requirement will fully implement the NPS-FM in the two whitua - TAOp and TWT (except for water allocation provisions for TWT)
 - following on from this plan change, provisions for three more whitua are planned through further changes to the NRP. These include Kāpiti Whitua, Ruamāhanga Whitua, and Wairarapa Coast Whitua.

5.4 New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement

84. The NZCPS sets the national policy framework for the management of activities in the coastal environment and CMA. The statement is relevant to this plan change with policies on sedimentation and water quality. Policy 22 requires controls on the impact of subdivision, use and development. In the context of TAOp and TWT particularly are plantation forestry, pastoral farming, stormwater, and other land uses to reduce sedimentation into CMA and other coastal water. PC1 is consistent with these policies and further details on the appropriateness of the objectives in relation to the NZCPS direction is included in Part C of this report and details on the nature of the controls are included in Part D of this report.

5.5 National Policy Statement on Urban Development

85. The National Policy Statement on Urban Development (NPS-UD) came into force on 20 August 2020, replacing the National Policy Statement on Urban Development Capacity 2016 (as amended 2020). The NPS-UD contains objectives and policies that local authorities must give effect to in their resource

management decisions. The objectives and policies require local authorities to plan well for growth and ensure a well-functioning urban environment. Regional councils are directed under the RMA to give effect to the objectives and policies of the NPS-UD, where directed, when developing statutory plans and plan changes. Further analysis regarding the NPS-UD is set out in Part C of this report.

5.6 National Environmental Standard for Freshwater

86. The National Environmental Standards for Freshwater (NES-F) are regulations made under the RMA and which regulate certain activities that pose risks to freshwater and freshwater ecosystems. Anyone carrying out these activities will need to comply with the standards. Each of New Zealand's regional councils are responsible for the consenting and consent monitoring associated with these regulations. The latest version of the NES-F came into effect on 1 November 2022.

5.7 Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Plantation Forestry) Regulations 2017

87. The National Environmental Standards for Plantation Forestry (NES-PF) are regulations made under the RMA which provide a nationally consistent set of regulations for plantation forestry activities. The NES-PF came into effect on 1 May 2018. Plan Change 1 will introduce new provisions for forestry for the management of best practice to reduce sediment from sites. These new provisions will prevail over some of the rules in the NES-PF.

5.8 Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Commercial Forestry) Regulations 2023

88. The National Environmental Standards for Commercial Forestry (NES-CF) will, from 03 November 2023, supersede the NES-PF. The NES-CF will regulate commercial forestry activities for both carbon and timber production (plantation) forests. Plan Change 1 will introduce new provisions for forestry for the management of best practice to reduce sediment from sites. It is not expected that the NES-CF will impact on the approach being taken to manage forestry in Plan Change 1, and the new provisions will prevail over NES-CF rules.

5.9 Freshwater Farm Plans

89. Freshwater farm plans have been legislated under Part 9A of the RMA and the Resource Management (Freshwater Farm Plans) Regulations 2023. They are a farm planning process that puts the health of the whenua (land) and wai (water) at the centre of farm decision making. Farmers will need to do an on-farm freshwater risk assessment and identify actions to manage (or mitigate) those risks. On-farm actions to manage risks to freshwater will be tailored to each farm based on, farm landscape, farming activities, and the local catchment. Freshwater farm plans will need to be certified and audited. The results of certification and auditing will be reported to the regional council. Many farmers already have a farm environment plan or are part of an industry programme and freshwater farm plans will build on that work.

5.10 National Planning Standards

90. The National Planning Standards Gazetted in April 2019 mandate a structure and format for planning documents. Any new provisions with NPS definitions from the National Planning Standards will be incorporated into Plan Change 1 where relevant.

5.11 Regional Policy Statement

91. The RPS sets out the framework and priorities for resource management in the Wellington Region. The RMA requires regional councils to produce an RPS for their region and review it every 10 years. The RPS was made operative on 24 April 2013. The RPS identifies the regionally significant issues around the management of the region's natural and physical resources and sets out what needs to be achieved (objectives) and the way in which the objectives will be achieved (policies and methods). Change 1 to the RPS was notified on 19 August 2022 to give effect to the NPS-UD and NPS-FM and included new provisions on climate change, nature-based solutions, indigenous biodiversity, and regionally significant infrastructure.

5.12 Whaitua Implementation Programmes

92. Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara Implementation Programme; this document contains recommendations for improving the health and wellbeing of fresh and coastal waterbodies towards Te Mana o te Wai in Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara (Upper Hutt, Lower Hutt, and Wellington). The document forms part of Greater Wellington's approach to implementing the NPS-FM. Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara Implementation Programme should be read and implemented in conjunction with its companion document - Te Mahere Wai o Te Kāhui Taiao.
93. Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua Implementation Programme; this document contains recommendations for improving the health and wellbeing of fresh and coastal waterbodies towards Te Mana o te Wai in Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua. The document forms part of Greater Wellington's approach to implement the NPS-FM. Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua Implementation Programme should be read and implemented in conjunction with its companion document - Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua Implementation Programme: Ngāti Toa Rangatira Statement.

5.13 Other documents

94. In addition to those above, there are also other influential iwi authority planning documents that have informed and directed the development of PC1 is the Parangarahu Lakes Area Co-Management Plan lodged by Port Nicholson Block Settlement Trust

6. Statutory process requirements

95. Regional councils must follow the consultation process outlined in Schedule 1 of the RMA following notification of a planning instrument for changes to regional plans or policy statements. Provisions that form part of a Freshwater Planning Instrument (FPI) must follow the Freshwater Planning Process (FPP)

that is set out in Part 4 of Schedule 1 of the RMA and the remaining provisions follow the standard Schedule 1 process set out in Part 1 of Schedule 1 of the RMA. Figure A1 compares the standard Schedule 1 process with the FPP.

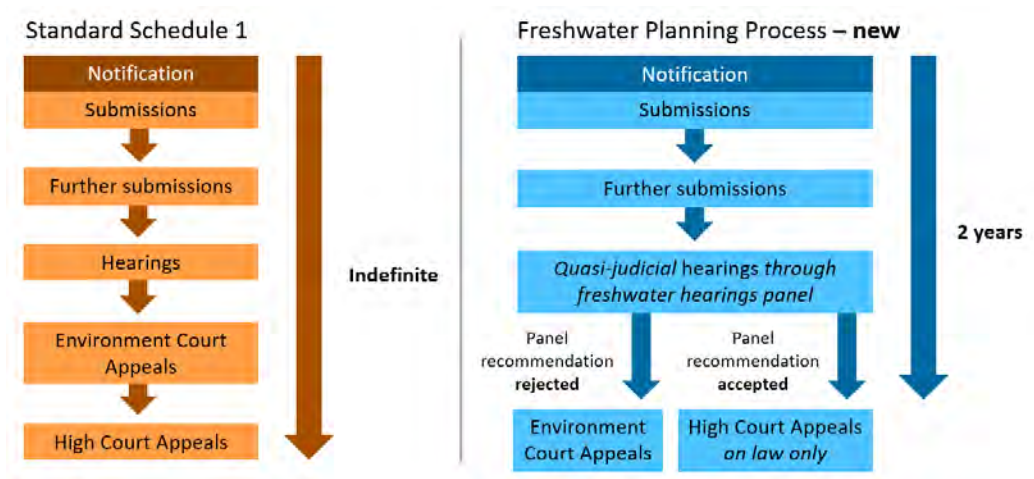


Figure A1: Standard Schedule 1 process vs. the Freshwater Planning Process

6.1 Approach to identifying the freshwater planning instrument.

96. Regional councils must determine and justify which parts of a regional plan change form part of a FPI and are therefore subject to the FPP. Section 80A (as amended by the Natural and Built Environment Act 2023) sets out the contents of an FPI. It requires Council to undertake a stepped assessment which is summarised in Figure A2.

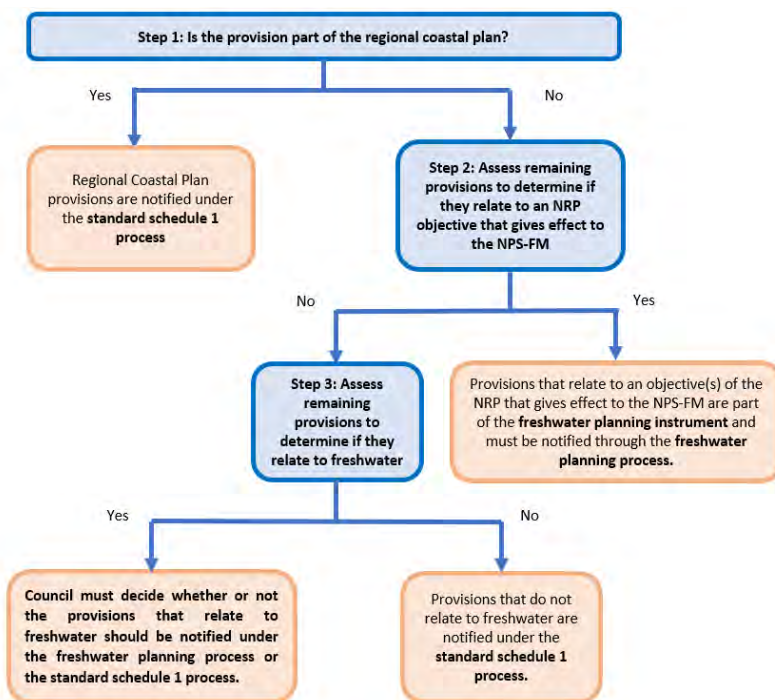




Figure A2: Stepped assessment to identify the freshwater planning instrument

- 6.1.1 Step 1: Excluding the regional coastal plan from assessment.
97. Subsection (2) of section 80A of the RMA defines the assessment required to identify the extent of the FPI. Section 80A(8) of the RMA states:
- In subsection (2), a proposed regional plan does not include a proposed regional coastal plan or a change or variation to that plan.*
98. Therefore, the first step is to identify the provisions that form part of the regional coastal plan or change to a regional coastal plan. These provisions then are excluded from the FPI.
99. A regional coastal plan provision must relate to the CMA. In this case, the NRP is a combined regional coastal plan and regional plan. The regional coastal plan provisions in the NRP are identified by a coastal icon . As set out in section 2.1 of the NRP, due to the integrated nature of the Plan, the coastal icon does not mean that the provisions marked with the coastal icon are exclusive to application in the CMA. Provisions marked with the coastal icon apply to the CMA and are also relevant to provisions managing air, land, and water outside of the CMA, where the regional council has jurisdiction.
100. As a result, it is determined that:
- Any amendment to an existing regional coastal plan provision (i.e., a NRP provision that currently has the coastal icon) is to be excluded from the freshwater planning instrument.
 - Any new coastal plan provision (i.e., a provision that is to have the coastal icon) is to be excluded from the freshwater planning instrument.
101. This is on the basis that the Council has decided not to split provisions and have part of a provision proceed through one process and part of a provision proceed through a different process. A provision will not be split – i.e., discharge of stormwater to water (water includes both coastal and freshwater) – the whole provision is part of the regional coastal plan and therefore not to be assessed as a freshwater planning instrument.
- 6.1.2 Step 2: Assess remaining provisions to determine if they relate to an NRP objective that gives effect to the NPS-FM
102. Section 80A(2)(d) states that a freshwater planning instrument is *'any change ... if the change – (i) relates to objectives that give effect to the national policy statement for freshwater management'* and section 80A(6B)(a) states that Council must use the freshwater planning process *'when preparing any part of a regional plan ... that relates to objectives that give effect to the national policy statement for freshwater management'*.
103. Therefore, the second step is to determine which of the non-regional coastal plan provisions relate to an objective(s) of the NRP or PC1 that gives effect to the NPS-FM.

104. Provisions that relate to an objective(s) of the NRP or PC1 that gives effect to the NPS-FM are part of the freshwater planning instrument and must be notified through the freshwater planning process.
- 6.1.3 Step 3: Assess remaining provisions to determine if they relate to freshwater.
105. For the remaining provisions, Section 80A(2)(d) states that a freshwater planning instrument is *'any change ... if the change ... — (ii) relates to a provision described in paragraph (b)'*. Paragraph (b) states that a freshwater planning instrument is *'any provisions of a proposed regional plan ... in relation to which the regional council has decided to use the freshwater planning process under subsection (6B)(b)'*. Section 80A(6B)(b) states that Council may use the freshwater planning process *'when preparing other provisions of a regional plan ... that relate to freshwater'*.
106. While it does not expressly reference a plan change, section 80A(6A) provides guidance as to what is meant by *'relates to freshwater'* and has been applied by the Council. That section provides that a proposed regional plan or regional policy statement (or any part of it) relates to freshwater if—
- (a) it relates (in whole or in part) to an objective of the regional plan or regional policy statement; and
 - (b) the objective relates to the performance of a function in section 30(1)(c), (e), (f), (fa), (g), or (ga).
107. Therefore, the third step is to determine whether the remaining provisions relate to freshwater. The provisions that relate to freshwater may form part of the FPI and the provisions that do not relate to freshwater follow the standard Schedule 1 process.
- 6.2 Assessment of PC1 provisions to identify the freshwater planning instrument.**
108. Council assessed each of the provisions within the Plan Change 1. An explanation for the process for each provision is provided below in Table A1. The provisions that form part of the FPI are identified by this symbol  in the Plan Change 1 document. Other
109. In summary, 61% of the provisions within PC1 form part of the regional coastal plan and therefore are not part of the FPI. The remaining non-regional coastal plan provisions were assessed to determine if they give effect to the NPS-FM and therefore form part of the FPI. 29% of the total number of provisions meet this test and are therefore notified as part of the FPI.
110. The remaining 10% of provisions were assessed as to whether they relate to freshwater and Council's discretion was applied as to whether they form part of the FPI. Only one of these remaining provisions (0.3% of total provisions) did not relate to freshwater, that is Rule R35A (discharges to air from gas processes). This rule follows the standard schedule 1 process.

111. The other remaining provisions (9.7% of total provisions) relate to freshwater and are amendments to the operative NRP provisions. They are a mix of objectives, policies and rules, the majority are consequential changes as a result of the insertion of new provisions for TWT and TAoP in Chapters 8 and 9. A small number were changes to beds of lakes and rivers rules (Rules R53A R128, R132, R133 and new Rule R151A). The Council noted that these were discrete changes that were not directly connected to provisions that will be processed through the standard schedule 1 process so they form part of the FPI and will follow the FPP.
112. Definitions, schedules, and maps have also been assessed as to whether they formed part of the FPI. For these elements of the plan change they were assessed in relation to the parent provision (i.e., objective, policies, rules and/or other methods) that they relate too. There were three possible scenarios and potential allocations:
- The parent provisions formed part of the regional coastal plan therefore related definitions, schedules and map did not form part of the FPI.
 - The parent provisions formed part of the FPI therefore related definitions, schedules, and map form part of the FPI.
 - The definition, schedule or map is referred to in parent provisions, some of which form part of the regional coastal plan, and others form part of the FPI. These were assessed as not being part of the FPI.

Table A1: Analysis of PC1 provisions, including definitions, schedules, and maps, to identify the freshwater planning instrument.

Provisions	Process	Justification
Coastal water objectives and related definitions and maps		
Objectives WH.O3 and P.O3 Definitions: coastal water management unit, Maps 82, 83, 84	Part 1, Schedule 1	These objectives and supporting definitions and maps set objectives for coastal water, and therefore relate to the CMA and form part of the Regional Coastal Plan.
Long term environmental outcomes		
WH.O1 and P.O1 Definition: environmental outcomes	Part 1, Schedule 1	These objectives and supporting definition set long term environmental outcomes for all waterbodies and coastal water. They give effect to the NPS-FM, but they also apply within the CMA and therefore form part of the Regional Coastal Plan.
Freshwater objectives and TAS and related definitions and maps		
Objectives WH.O2, WH.O5, WH.O6, WH.O7, WH.O8, WH.O9, P.O2, P.O5, P.O6 Definitions: part freshwater management unit and primary contact site Maps 78, 79, 80, 85	FPP	These objectives and supporting definitions and maps set freshwater outcomes and target attribute states for freshwater waterbodies and give effect to the NPS-FM.
Nationally threatened freshwater species provisions		
Objectives WH.O4 and P.O4 Method M39 Map 77	Part 1, Schedule 1	These objectives, method and supporting map are focused on the habitats of nationally threatened freshwater species and therefore relate to objectives that give effect to the NPS-FM. However, the habitats of some of these freshwater species extend into the CMA, meaning that the provisions also apply within the

		CMA as well as freshwater environments. Therefore, these provisions form part of the Regional Coastal Plan.
General ecological health and discharges		
<p>Policies WH.P1, WH.P2, WH.P5, WH.P6, WH.P8, P.P1 and P.P2, P.P4, P.P5, P.P6, P.P8</p> <p>Rules WH.R1 and P.R1</p> <p>Definition: harbour arm catchments</p>	<p>Part 1, Schedule 1</p>	<p>These policies and rules and supporting definition set out the overarching policy direction and cover general discharges to water. They relate to objectives that give effect to the NPS-FM.</p> <p>However, these provisions apply within the CMA and therefore form part of the Regional Coastal Plan.</p>
<p>Policies WH.P4, WH.P7 and P.P7</p>	<p>FPP</p>	<p>These policies relate to objectives that give effect to the NPS-FM and therefore form part of the FPI.</p>
Stormwater		
<p>Policies: WH.P9, WH.P9, WH.P10, WH.P11, WH.P12, .WH.P13, WH.P14, WH.P15, WH.P16, P.P9, P.P10, P.P11, P.P12, P.P13, P.P14, P.P15</p> <p>Rules: WH.R3, WH.R4, WH.R5, WH.R6, WH.R7, WH.R8, WH.R9, WH.R 10, WH.R 11, WH.R 12, P.R3, P.R4, P.R5, P.R6, P.R7, P.R8, P.R9, P.R10, P.R11, P.R12, P.R13, P.R14, P.R15</p> <p>Definitions: high risk industrial or trade premise, hydrological control, impervious surfaces, redevelopment, stormwater, stormwater catchment or sub-catchment, stormwater management strategy, stormwater network, stormwater treatment system and unplanned greenfield development</p> <p>Method M45</p> <p>Schedules: 28, 29, 30 and 31</p> <p>Maps 86, 87, 88, and 89</p>	<p>Part 1, Schedule 1</p>	<p>These policies and rules and supporting definitions, schedules and maps focus on the management of stormwater discharges to water and relate to objectives that give effect to the NPS-FM.</p> <p>However, these provisions apply to discharges to the CMA and therefore form part of the Regional Coastal Plan.</p>

Rules WH.R2 and P.R2	FPP	These rules control the discharge of stormwater to land that may enter groundwater and relate to objectives that give effect to the NPS-FM.
Wastewater		
<p>Policies WH.P17, WH.P18, WH.P19, WH.P20, P.P16, P.P17, P.P18, P.P19</p> <p>Rules: WH.R 14, WH.R 15, WH.R 16</p> <p>Definitions: containment standard, dry weather discharges, existing wastewater discharges, wastewater network catchment or sub-catchment and wet weather overflows</p> <p>Schedule: 32</p>	Part 1, Schedule 1	<p>These policies and rules and supporting definitions and schedules focus on the management of wastewater discharges to water and relate to objectives that give effect to the NPS-FM.</p> <p>However, these provisions apply to discharges to the CMA and therefore form part of the Regional Coastal Plan.</p>
Earthworks		
<p>Policies: WH.P29, WH.P30, WH.P31, P.P27, P.P28, P.P29</p> <p>Rules: WH.R24 and WH.R25, P.R23, P.R24</p> <p>Definitions: stabilisation</p>	Part 1, Schedule 1	<p>These policies and rules and supporting definitions and schedules focus on the management of sediment discharges water and relate to objectives that give effect to the NPS-FM.</p> <p>However, these provisions apply to discharges to the CMA and therefore form part of the Regional Coastal Plan.</p>
Rules: WH.R23 and P.R22	FPP	<p>These rules do not allow for a discharge to occur and therefore do not apply to the CMA and therefore do not form part of the Regional Coastal Plan.</p> <p>These rules relate to objectives that give effect to the NPS-FM and therefore must form part of the FPI.</p>

Rural land use activities, forestry, and vegetation clearance		
<p>Policies WH.P21, WH.P22, WH.P23, WH.P24, WH.P25, WH.P26, WH.P27, WH.P28, P.P20, P.P21, P.P22, P.P23, P.P24, P.P25, P.P26</p> <p>Rules WH.R17, WH.R18, WH.R19, WH.R20, WH.R21 and WH.R22, WH.R26, WH.R27, WH.R28, WH.R29, WH.R30, WH.R32, P.R16, P.R17, P.R18, P.R19, P.R20, P.R21, P.R25, P.R26, P.R27, P.R28, P.R29, P.R30, P.R31, P.R32</p> <p>Definitions: annual stocking rate, effective hectares, intensive grazing, recognised nitrogen risk assessment tool, registration, Sacrifice paddocks, small stream riparian programme, stocking rate, stock unit, afforestation, erosion and sediment management plan, erosion risk treatment plan, harvesting, highest erosion risk land (plantation forestry) highest erosion risk land (pasture), high erosion risk land (pasture) highest erosion risk land (woody vegetation), mechanical land preparation, registered forestry advisor, replanting, vegetation clearance</p> <p>Methods: M42</p> <p>Schedules 33, 34, 35 and 36</p> <p>Maps 90, 91, 92, 93, 95, 96, 97</p>	<p>FPP</p>	<p>These policies, rules, method and supporting definitions, schedules and maps focus on the management of rural land use activities, forestry, and vegetation clearance. These provisions seek to manage the use of land to achieve freshwater outcomes. They relate to objectives that give effect to the NPS-FM.</p>
Water allocation		
<p>Policies WH.P 32, WH.P 33, P.P30, P.P31 and P.P32</p> <p>Rules WH.R33, WH.R34, WH.R35, WH.R36, P.R30, P.R31, P.R32, P.R33</p> <p>Definitions: allocation amount, catchment management unit, core allocation</p> <p>Map 81</p>	<p>FPP</p>	<p>These policies, rules and supporting definitions and maps focus on the take and use of freshwater. They relate to objectives that give effect to the NPS-FM.</p>

Freshwater Action Plans		
Policies: WH.P3 and P.P3 Methods: M36, M37, M38, M40 Schedule 27	FPP	These policies and methods and supporting schedule focus on the development of Freshwater Action Plans. They relate to objectives that give effect to the NPS-FM.
Consequentially changes to existing NRP objectives, policies, and rules		
Objectives O2, O6, O17, O20, O34, O35, O36, O37, O38. Policies P70, P71, P74, P76, P77, P82, P83, P84, P85, P86, P87, P88, P89, P90, P92, P93, P95 Rules R48, R49, R50, R51, R52, R53, R54, R55, R56, R58, R65, R68, R101, R105, R107	Part 1, Schedule 1	As part of Plan Change 1 some of the existing NRP provisions no longer apply in TAoP and/or TWT. Symbols have been inserted as part of the plan change to identify these provisions. These objectives, policies and rules have the coastal icon and form part of the Regional Coastal Plan.
Objectives O5 Policies P72, P73, P79, P118, P121 Rules R56, R66, R102, R103, R104, R106, R110, R111, R112, R152, R153, R154, R157 and R158	FPP	As part of Plan Change 1 some of the existing NRP provisions no longer apply in TAoP and/or TWT. Symbols have been inserted as part of the plan change to identify these provisions. These objective, policies and rules relate to freshwater and the Council has decided that they should form part of the FPI.
Objectives O18, O19, O25, O28 Policies P30, P45, P78	Part 1, Schedule 1	As part of Plan Change 1 some of the existing NRP provisions require consequential amendments. These objectives and policies have the coastal icon and form part of the Regional Coastal Plan.
Policy P65	FPP	Plan Change 1 proposes to delete Policy P65. Policy P65 was inserted into the NRP as required by the NPS-FM 2017. The NPS-FM 2020 no longer requires the insertion of this policy. This policy relates to freshwater and the Council has decided that it should form part of the FPI.

Amendment to existing NRP definition and new definition		
Whaitua and limit	Part 1, Schedule 1	As part of Plan Change 1 the whaitua definition has been amended and a new definition for limit has been added. The existing whaitua definition has a coastal icon and therefore forms part of the Regional Coastal Plan. The new definition of limit is referred to in both FPI and Part 1, Schedule 1 provisions so must follow the Part 1, Schedule 1 process.
Amendments to Chapter 5		
Beds of lakes and rivers general conditions Rule R145	Part 1, Schedule 1	As part of Plan Change 1 amendments are proposed to some of the existing beds and lakes of rivers rules. These rules have the coastal icon and form part of the Regional Coastal Plan.
New general methods		
Methods M43 and M44	Part 1, Schedule 1	These methods relate to the improvement of urban and rural waterbodies and coastal areas and therefore form part of the Regional Coastal Plan.
Method M41	FPP	This method relates to degraded freshwater bodies and therefore relates to freshwater and the Council has decided that it should form part of the FPI.
Amendments to Schedule F		
Schedule F4 and F5 Maps 27, 27(1), 27(2)	Part 1, Schedule 1	These schedules relate to sites within the CMA and therefore form part of the Regional Coastal Plan.
Schedules A2, F1, F2a, and F2b Schedule F2c	FPP	These schedules are provisions that relate to an objective that gives effect to the NPS-FM.

Amendment to air rules with the coastal icon or removal of the coastal icon		
Rules R1, R3, R7, R8, R9, R10, R11, F12, R14, R15, R16, R17, R18, R19, R20, R21, R25, R26, R27, R28, R29, R30, R31, R33, R34, R35, R36, general conditions for the discharge of agrichemicals, R37, R38, R39, R40 and R42	Part 1, Schedule 1	These rules all have the coastal icon and therefore form part of the Regional Coastal Plan.
New air discharge rules		
Rule R35A	Part 1 Schedule 1	Rule R35A is not part of the Regional Coastal and does not relate to freshwater.
Amended Beds of lakes and rivers rules		
Rules R132, R133 and R151A	FPP	These rules all relate to freshwater and the Council has decided that they should form part of the FPI.



Section 32 report: Part B

Implementation of the National Objectives Framework for Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua

for Proposed Plan Change 1 to the Natural Resources Plan
for the Wellington Region

Contents

1.	Introduction to Part B – implementation of the NOF	1
2.	Summary of the Whaitua Implementation Programme	1
2.1	Whaitua Implementation Programme	1
2.1.1	Overview of the WIP process – Te Whanganui a Tara Whaitua	2
2.1.2	Overview of the WIP process – Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua	3
2.2	Technical work programme to support Whaitua Committees	4
2.2.1	Te Whanganui-a-Tara Science Programme	4
2.2.2	Te Mahere Wai	5
2.2.3	Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua Science Programme	5
3.	Implementation of the National Objectives Framework	6
3.1	Te Mana o te Wai	6
3.1.1	Central government direction for Te Mana o te Wai	6
3.1.2	Te Mana o te Wai – TWT WIP	8
3.1.3	Te Mana o te Wai – TAoP WIP	10
3.1.4	Taranaki Whānui – local approach to Te Mana o te Wai	11
3.2	Use of best available information	11
3.3	Identification of FMUs, part FMUs and other spatial units	11
3.3.1	NPS-FM direction for the identification of FMUs and part FMUs	11
3.3.2	Freshwater Management Units	12
3.4	Delineation of part FMUs	13
3.4.1	Catchment and sub-catchment areas – TWT WIP	13
3.4.2	Water management units – TAoP WIP	13
3.4.3	Turning WIP spatial units into part FMUs for the plan change	15
3.4.4	Lake part FMUs for water quality – TWT plan change	16
3.4.5	River part FMUs for water quality – TWT plan change	16
3.4.6	Final part FMUs for water quality – TAoP plan change	18
3.4.7	Addition of island part FMUs	18
3.4.8	Summary of the final delineation of the part FMUs for PC1	19
3.4.9	Catchment management units for the purposes of water abstraction – TAoP plan change	19
3.4.10	Other spatial units for the management of water quality – Both whaitua	20
3.5	Identification of sites required by NPS-FM within FMUs	21
3.5.1	Primary contact sites	21
3.5.2	Habitats of threatened species – plan change	22
3.6	Identification of values	22
3.6.1	Identification of values in Te Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara	22
3.6.2	Values from TAoP WIP	26
3.6.3	Additional information from Ngāti Toa Rangatira post Whaitua processes	28
3.6.4	Consistency of TAoP process with the requirements of the NPS-FM 2020	31
3.7	Environmental outcomes	31
3.7.1	Environmental outcomes – TWT WIP	31
3.7.2	Environmental outcomes – TAoP WIP	32

3.8	Identification of attributes	32
3.8.1	Attributes identified for TWT WIP	32
3.8.2	Attributes identified for TAoP WIP	33
3.8.3	Attributes in Plan Change 1	33
3.9	Identification of target attribute state sites	34
3.10	Current state	35
3.11	Identifying baseline attribute state	35
3.11.1	Baseline state assessment for rivers in TAoP and TWT	35
3.11.2	Baseline state assessment for the Parangarahu lakes	36
3.11.3	Baseline state assessment for primary contact sites	37
3.12	Setting target attribute states	37
3.12.1	Maintaining the baseline	38
3.12.2	Objective setting for rivers – TWT WIP	38
3.12.3	Freshwater objectives development for rivers – TAoP WIP	39
3.12.4	Target attribute state development for rivers – plan change	41
3.12.5	Target attribute state setting process in Te Whanganui-a-Tara for lakes	42
3.12.6	Target attribute state development for the Parangarahu Lakes – plan change	42
3.13	Summary of baseline and target setting for rivers in PC1	42
3.14	Coastal water objectives	49
3.14.1	Coastal water objectives – TWT WIP	49
3.14.2	Coastal water objectives – TAoP WIP	49
3.14.3	Coastal water objectives – plan change	50
3.15	Nutrient outcomes	50
3.15.1	Nutrient approach – TWT WIP	50
3.15.2	Nutrient approach – TAoP WIP	50
3.15.3	Nutrient approach set out in the NPS-FM	50
3.16	Sediment load reduction targets required to achieve sedimentation rates in TAoP.	51
3.17	Sediment loads required to achieve the visual clarity target attribute state.	53
3.18	Metal load reduction targets required to achieve the coastal water objectives in TAoP.	55
3.19	Setting environmental flows and take limits for Te Awarua-o-Porirua.	56

1. Introduction to Part B – implementation of the NOF

1. Part B of the section 32 report provides an overview of the approach taken to implementing the NOF¹ within PC1. This includes the decisions made within the whitua processes and expressed within the WIPs, Ngāti Toa Statement and Te Mahere Wai and then the additional work undertaken by the Council to turn the whitua recommendations into a plan change. Part B must be read in conjunction with the other parts of this report to fully understand how the plan change implements the NPS-FM.
2. As set out in Part A one of the purposes of this plan change is to implement the NOF for TAoP and TWT whitua with one exception the identification of a full suite of outstanding waterbodies². The NOF requires Councils to engage with communities and partner with tangata whenua and work through a series of steps to develop a plan change that will achieve the desired environmental outcomes of mana whenua and communities.
3. The whitua implementation programme as described below in Section 2 is the Council's mechanism for collaborative catchment-based decision making for the purpose of implementing the NPS-FM. Hence, the documents produced through the TWT and TAoP whitua processes have been the starting point for the development of the plan change. These are the voice of mana whenua and the community. They express the values, desired outcomes, specific numeric objectives for attributes and go on to recommend various regulatory and non-regulatory actions to achieve these outcomes.
4. Part B has two sections:
 - Section 2 summarises the Whitua Implementation Programme, including both the TWT and TAoP whitua processes.
 - Section 3 sets out the approach to implementing the steps within the NOF and giving effect to the objective and policies of the NPS-FM.

2. Summary of the Whitua Implementation Programme

2.1 Whitua Implementation Programme

5. The Whitua Implementation Programme was established in response to the NPS-FM 2011 and has subsequently operated under three comprehensive amendments to the NPS-FM. Each Whitua Committee has used the NPS-FM of that day as the direction for their conversations, decision-making and reports. Hence, each whitua process has evolved along with the iterations of the NPS-FM.
6. The TAoP process was established under the NPS-FM 2014 and completed under the amended NPS-FM 2017. PC1 has used the whitua documents as the basis for the development of a plan change to give effect to the NPS-FM 2020.

¹ The National Objectives Framework (NOF) is set in the [NPS-FM Subpart 2](#).

² The NRP currently identifies waterbodies that have outstanding indigenous biodiversity value. A full suite of outstanding waterbodies will be identified through a future plan change.

7. The TWT process was established under the NPS-FM 2017 and completed after the gazetting of the NPS-FM 2020. The TWT Committee and Te Kahui Taiao adapted their thinking to align with the NPS-FM 2020 as much as possible through the process.
- 2.1.1 Overview of the WIP process – Te Whanganui a Tara Whaitua
8. In 2019 the TWT Committee³ members were appointed by the Council and included politicians, iwi, and community representatives. As per the TAO P Committee a key consideration for Council in appointing the TWT Committee was to appoint active community members who collectively represented a wide range of backgrounds and interests.
9. The TWT Committee operated under a terms of reference document⁴. This document set out that the TWT Committee was responsible for developing a WIP that would outline regulatory and non-regulatory proposals for integrated land and water management within their whaitua boundary, including measures to implement the NPS-FM.
10. The TWT Committee met for 41 documented workshops/meetings⁵ over a period of three years and produced two documents.
11. Te Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara Implementation Programme in September 2021 (TWT WIP) [Te Whaitua te Whanganui-a-Tara Implementation Programme \(gw.govt.nz\)](https://www.gw.govt.nz/whaitua-te-whanganui-a-tara-implementation-programme). The TWT WIP sets out their story through statements of Te Pūtake/the origin and ngā kawa/the protocols which outline the TWT Committee's aspirations, values, and operating principles. Te Mana o te Wai was the guiding kaupapa for the TWT Committee and is reflected in the kawa-based vision, value expressions, and numeric water quality and ecological health objectives. The TWT WIP also made 111 regulatory and non-regulatory recommendations for actions to enhance Te Mana o te Wai.
12. The TWT Committee made a commitment to a Te Tiriti o Waitangi partnership model and a culturally safe space was created for mana whenua to discuss, debate, reconcile and develop a mana whenua voice. This space was called Te Kāhui Taiao. Te Kāhui Taiao produced their own document entitled *Te Mahere Wai o Te Kāhui Taiao: A Mana Whenua implementation plan to return mana to our freshwater bodies* (Te Mahere Wai) [te mahere wai 20211028 v32 DIGI FINAL.pdf \(gw.govt.nz\)](https://www.gw.govt.nz/whaitua-te-whanganui-a-tara-implementation-programme/te-mahere-wai-20211028-v32-digi-final.pdf). Te Mahere Wai was endorsed by the wider TWT Committee.
13. Te Mahere Wai is a Mana Whenua Whaitua Implementation Plan for Te Whanganui-a-Tara. It is a companion document that expresses a vision, includes statements that outline the local approach to giving effect to Te Mana o te Wai, describes mana whenua values, sets environmental outcomes, and establishes a mana whenua assessment framework, called Te Oranga Wai. This document also includes 101 recommendations regulatory and non-regulatory

³ Full details of the Te Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara Committee can be found here: [Greater Wellington Regional Council — Whaitua te Whanganui-a-Tara Committee members \(gw.govt.nz\)](https://www.gw.govt.nz/whaitua-te-whanganui-a-tara-committee-members)

⁴ [Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara Committee - Terms of Reference \(gw.govt.nz\)](https://www.gw.govt.nz/whaitua-te-whanganui-a-tara-committee-terms-of-reference)

⁵ Records of the meetings can be found here: [Greater Wellington — Whaitua te Whanganui-a-Tara Committee meetings \(gw.govt.nz\)](https://www.gw.govt.nz/whaitua-te-whanganui-a-tara-committee-meetings)

recommendations to support mana whenua values and environmental outcomes.

14. On 23 September 2021 both the TWT WIP and Te Mahere Wai were received by Council. The Council referred the regulatory proposals for incorporation into the RPS and the NRP and the non-regulatory proposals for consideration in the development of the next Annual Plan round and next Long-Term Plan.
- 2.1.2 Overview of the WIP process – Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua
15. The TAO P Committee⁶ members were appointed by the Council and included farmers, forestry and fishery specialists, scientists, engineers and ecological experts, politicians, iwi, and community representatives. A key consideration for appointing the Committee was to ensure that a range of backgrounds and interests were represented. Additionally, each community member must also reflect the interests of a wider group within the community and have the skills, experience, and knowledge to relay information to the TAO P Committee and to different sectors within the wider community.
16. The TAO P Committee operated under a terms of reference document that set out the expectation that the Committee would operate in partnership with mana whenua. The terms of reference facilitated community and stakeholder engagement in the development of a WIP that would include measures to implement the NPS-FM 2014.
17. The TAO P Committee met for 36 documented workshops/meetings⁷ over a period of four years and produced two documents:
- Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua: Whaitua Implementation Programme, Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua Committee, April 2019 (TAoP WIP) [Te-Awarua-o-Porirua-Whaitua-Implementation-Programme.pdf \(gw.govt.nz\)](#)
 - Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua Implementation Programme: Ngāti Toa Rangatira statement (Ngāti Toa Statement) [398081-1 working \(gw.govt.nz\)](#).
18. The TAO P WIP identified community and mana whenua values of Te Awarua-o-Porirua, set freshwater and coastal water objectives, set contaminant load reduction targets, and made 75 regulatory and non-regulatory recommendations, that included actions to achieve the objectives.
19. Ngāti Toa produced a companion document the Ngāti Toa Statement. It records the priorities and recommendations of Ngāti Toa as mana whenua of Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua. It explains their cultural, physical, spiritual, social, historical, and traditional associations with Te Awarua-o-Porirua and the wider catchment area, provides an overview of their history and the contemporary issues they face and describes their vision for the catchment.

⁶ Full details of the Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua Committee can be found here: [Te-Awarua-o-Porirua-Committee-Members-Webpage.pdf \(gw.govt.nz\)](#)

⁷ Records of each meeting can be found here: [Greater Wellington — Committee meetings \(gw.govt.nz\)](#)

20. On 10 April 2019 the Council received the TAO P WIP and Ngāti Toa Statement and agreed to refer the regulatory proposals within these documents for incorporation into the NRP and further develop the non-regulatory proposals and consider them in the development of the next Long-Term Plan.

2.2 Technical work programme to support Whaitua Committees

21. Each Whaitua Committee was supported by a Greater Wellington officer project team. This project team co-ordinated a significant technical work programme that supported each Whaitua Committee and informed their values-based decision making.

2.2.1 Te Whanganui-a-Tara Science Programme

22. The TWT Committee had a Biophysical Science Programme (BSP) that provided the technical and scientific input to support and inform their decision making. The BSP comprised of two broad elements:

- A science “*library*” of all potentially relevant information
- Expert Panels that used information from the Science Library to assess the environmental effects of sets of scenario packages.

23. A key part of the science programme was developing scenario assessments, which described the possible environmental outcomes from adopting progressively stronger changes to the way various activities could be managed throughout the whaitua. This enabled the TWT Committee to ‘*get a feel*’ for the effort required to achieve different outcomes.

24. Expert Panels were the key mechanism to undertake the scenario assessments. Three panels were set up for the allocation, freshwater quality/ecology, and coastal science areas respectively. The outputs from those assessments are available here: [Greater Wellington Regional Council – Whaitua te Whanganui-a-Tara technical reports \(gw.govt.nz\)](https://www.gw.govt.nz/whaitua-reports/)

25. The TWT Committee also commissioned some additional technical advice. These reports are available on the Council website, at the above address, and include:

- Coastal habitat vulnerability and ecological condition
- River and stream water quality and ecology
- Ecological assessment of the Parangarahu Lakes
- An overview of the Wellington City, Hutt Valley and Wainuiomata Wastewater and Stormwater networks and consideration of scenarios that were assessed to improve water quality.
- Wastewater Network Condition and Overflows by Sub-catchment
- Overview of the Wellington metropolitan water supply network and consideration of future pressures on infrastructure
- Summary of Septic Tanks and their potential impacts
- Sediment transport model development and results
- Contaminant Load Model Development
- Proxy Modelling Catchment Assessment, including an addendum.

2.2.2 Te Mahere Wai

26. The development of Te Mahere Wai was also supported by a work programme which involved engagement hui with mana whenua kaitiaki and resource users. Dedicated Māori policy advice personnel developed the approach to assessing values, freshwater management units and environmental outcomes drawing on existing mana whenua information and applying national guidance on implementing Te Mana o te Wai and the national objectives framework.
27. Te Mahere Wai also includes a mātauranga-based assessment framework and criteria for assessing state and outcomes (Te Oranga Wai framework) developed by mahinga kai practitioners, which incorporated western science knowledge from Greater Wellington technical advice and scenarios where that was relevant to the criteria in the assessment framework.

2.2.3 Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua Science Programme

28. The TAoP Committee was supported by an extensive science programme. The science programme provided current state assessments and future state assessments for both fresh and coastal waters and their ecosystems.
29. A key part of the science programme was the Collaborative Modelling Project (CMP). The CMP used a set of interacting and stand-alone models to understand the biophysical effects of various environmental interventions and mitigations. The CMP tested three scenarios:
- Business as usual (BAU) – Represented the regulatory and management approach at the time.
 - Improved – Included a range of actions with the potential to minimise the impact of urban and rural land uses, such as stormwater treatment, wastewater network upgrades, riparian planting, space planting and land retirement and
 - Water Sensitive – Included much the same actions as Improved, but with an increase in extent and efficacy.
30. The CMP produced a number of reports these are available on the Council website: <https://www.gw.govt.nz/environment/freshwater/protecting-the-waters-of-your-area/te-awarua-o-porirua-whaitua/presentations-and-reports/technical-reports/>
31. The TAoP Committee also commissioned some additional technical advice to understand the life cycle costs of stormwater and wastewater solutions. These reports are available on the Council website, at the above address, and include:
- The Cost Aggregation Model and Indicative Life Cycle Cost Estimates for Various Intervention Scenarios for Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua Collaborative Modelling Project - December 2018
 - Indicative LCC Estimates for Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua – Report Cards – December 2018
 - Summary of life cycle costs for stormwater infrastructure solutions – December 2017

- Effect of Water Sensitive Urban Design Solutions and Green Space on Property Values: A Literature Review - September 2017
- Summary of life cycle costs for wastewater infrastructure solutions - June 2017
- Summary of life cycle costs for water supply infrastructure solutions - June 2017
- Summary of potential solutions available for stormwater, wastewater, and water supply provision - May 2017.

3. Implementation of the National Objectives Framework

32. Section 3 sets out how PC1 implements the NOF which is a key component of the NPS-FM 2020⁸ including the work of the Whaitua Committees and additional work undertake through the plan change development process to ensure that the plan change aligns with the latest version of the NPS-FM. Starting with the foundational objective of the NPS-FM – Te Mana o te Wai and then following on through the steps of the NOF.

33. The NOF is part of the NPS-FM and provides the structure that regional councils must adhere to when implementing the NPS-FM. The below sections focus on the following elements of the NOF:

- Use of best availability information and management of uncertainty
- Delineation of the freshwater management units (FMUs), the part freshwater management units (part FMUs) and other spatial units
- Identification of primary contact sites and habitats for nationally threatened freshwater species
- Identification of values for each FMU
- The process of setting freshwater environmental outcomes for each value
- Development of coastal water objectives that are influenced by the management of the freshwater environment.
- Identifying attributes for each value, include baseline states.
- The process of setting target attribute states (TASs), environmental flows and levels and other criteria, including nutrient outcomes to support the achievement of environmental outcomes.
- The development of contaminant load reductions to achieve the coastal water objectives and TASs in TAoP.

3.1 Te Mana o te Wai

3.1.1 Central government direction for Te Mana o te Wai

34. The central pillar of the NPS-FM is Te Mana o Te Wai – the hierarchy that puts the health and wellbeing of the water first. In the NPS-FM 2020 - rather than being just one of 15 objectives, Te Mana o Te Wai was given the central focus by being included as the sole objective that must be “*given effect*” to (rather than “*consider and recognise*” as per the 2017 version) through Policy 1. In

⁸ Note Part B should be read in conjunction with Parts C and D to provide a full picture of how PC1 implements the NOF and the NPS-FM

addition, the NPS-FM is directive about requiring tangata whenua to be actively involved in freshwater management.

35. The Regulatory Impact Assessment for the NPS-FM describes Te Mana o Te Wai as follows:

“Te Mana o te Wai is a Te Ao Māori concept. It refers to the essential value of water and recognises that when we protect the health of freshwater, the health and wellbeing of the wider environment and communities is ensured. It is a concept that upholds New Zealanders’ special connection with freshwater. In the freshwater management system, the Ministry, and members of the KWM [Kāhui Wai Māori] described Te Mana o te Wai as a framework that establishes a set of guiding principles and hierarchy of obligations.”⁹

36. The fundamental concept of Te Mana o Te Wai in the NPS-FM is primarily articulated through the hierarchy of obligations a set of principles.

37. The hierarchy of obligations in Te Mana o te Wai prioritises:

- (a) first, the health and well-being of water bodies and freshwater ecosystems.
- (b) second, the health needs of people (such as drinking water).
- (c) third, the ability of people and communities to provide for their social, economic, and cultural well-being, now and in the future.

38. The principles are:

- (a) Mana whakahaere: the power, authority, and obligations of tangata whenua to make decisions that maintain, protect, and sustain the health and well-being of, and their relationship with, freshwater.
- (b) Kaitiakitanga: the obligation of tangata whenua to preserve, restore, enhance, and sustainably use freshwater for the benefit of present and future generations.
- (c) Manaakitanga: the process by which tangata whenua show respect, generosity, and care for freshwater and for others.
- (d) Governance: the responsibility of those with authority for making decisions about freshwater to do so in a way that prioritises the health and well-being of freshwater now and into the future.
- (e) Stewardship: the obligation of all New Zealanders to manage freshwater in a way that ensures it sustains present and future generations.
- (f) Care and respect: the responsibility of all New Zealanders to care for freshwater in providing for the health of the nation.

39. The Regulatory Impact Statement summarises the key components of Te Mana o Te Wai as follows:

⁹ Final Regulatory Impact Analysis: Action for healthy waterways. Part II Detailed Analysis, page 171. <https://environment.govt.nz/what-government-is-doing/cabinet-papers-and-regulatory-impact-statements/regulatory-impact-statement-action-for-healthy-waterways-part-ii/#:~:text=The%20second%20part%20of%20the,to%20be%20taken%20by%20Cabinet.>

“From these principles and hierarchy of obligations, we established five underpinning components. These are:

- (a) protecting and sustainably managing the needs of the water first*
- (b) ensuring a values-based approach to freshwater care*
- (c) enabling different systems of knowledge for freshwater care and enabling wider aspects of water health to be cared for.*
- (d) adopting a holistic and integrated approach to freshwater management*
- (e) Te Tiriti o Waitangi upholds Te Mana o te Wai.*

This narrative and framework provided a basis for the Te Mana o te Wai policies in the NPS-FM.”¹⁰

40. Crucially, the NPS-FM places a strong direction on the process of determining how Te Mana o Te Wai is given effect to in a region, with Te Tiriti intending to “uphold” that process. As described in the Ministry for the Environment’s Te Mana o Te Wai factsheet “[t]hrough engagement and discussion, regional councils, communities and tangata whenua will determine how Te Mana o te Wai is applied locally in freshwater management”¹¹. In particular:

- Policy 1 states “Every regional council must engage with communities and tangata whenua to determine how Te Mana o te Wai applies to water bodies and freshwater ecosystems in the region”.
- In addition, policy 2 requires that “tangata whenua are actively involved in freshwater management (including decision making processes), and Māori freshwater values are identified and provided for”.

41. So, Te Mana o Te Wai is not only about the outcomes of achieving an improved state of waterbodies, but also about process of working actively with mana whenua and engaging communities to develop what the local expression (or outcome) for waterbodies should be in their region.

3.1.2 Te Mana o te Wai – TWT WIP

42. Te Mana o te Wai was central to the process the TWT Committee designed and to their conversations and decision-making. In the TWT Committee’s words:

“Te Mana o te Wai presents us with an opportunity to prioritise the health of freshwater for the first time. It demands different thinking about our relationship with water. We cannot take water for granted and treat it as just another resource to be managed, used, and degraded. We cannot consider the health and wellbeing of water bodies and freshwater ecosystems as an afterthought whenever we want to do something. Te Mana o te Wai requires that the importance of water in our lives is asserted and demonstrated through our actions.

¹⁰ Final Regulatory Impact Analysis: Action for healthy waterways. Part II Detailed Analysis, page 172. <https://environment.govt.nz/what-government-is-doing/cabinet-papers-and-regulatory-impact-statements/regulatory-impact-statement-action-for-healthy-waterways-part-ii/#:~:text=The%20second%20part%20of%20the,to%20be%20taken%20by%20Cabinet.>

¹¹ <https://environment.govt.nz/assets/Publications/Files/essential-freshwater-te-mana-o-te-wai-factsheet.pdf>

Upholding Te Mana o te Wai is the shared responsibility of councils (mana kaunihera), Mana Whenua (mana whakahaere) and all in the community (mana tāngata). Our recommendations expect and support each of us to play our part. In doing so, we enhance our own mana and that of the water.”¹²

43. The TWT WIP sets a long-term vision of wai ora with measurable shorter term time steps which puts the water first. The TWT Committee also considered the values and importance of water whilst setting numeric water quality and ecological health objectives.
44. The TWT Committee was committed to partnership approach under Te Tiriti o Waitangi and established Te Kāhui Taiao. Te Kāhui Taiao drafted a number of statements that were documented within Te Mahere Wai that outline a local approach for Te Mana o te Wai in TWT. These are as follows:
- *“Mana Whenua are able to exercise kaitiakitanga and lead freshwater and coastal management decision-making.*
 - *Mana Whenua are able to implement and practice traditional rangatiratanga management techniques, for example, rāhui to protect the mana and mauri/mouri of water.*
 - *Mana Whenua are resourced to be active and have an integral presence as Ngā Mangai Waiora (ambassadors for water) in whaitua monitoring and management. Te Kāhui Taiao guidance on how to implement Ngā Mangai Waiora is attached as Appendix 3 (of Te Mahere Wai).*
 - *Mana Whenua have a visible presence in the management of mahinga kai and riparian and coastal areas through nohoanga (camp) and other cultural practices.*
 - *The mauri/mouri and life-supporting capacity of water in TWT enables the customary practices of Mana Whenua such as tohi (baptism), whakarite (preparing for an important activity/event), whakawātea (cleansing) manaakitanga (hospitality) at a range of places throughout the catchment.*
 - *Mana Whenua are able to serve manuhiri fresh and coastal mahinga kai species by 2041.*
 - *The wellbeing and life of the wai/water is primary.*
 - *The mana (dignity and esteem) of water as a source of life is restored and this includes regarding and respecting all waterbodies (including āku waiheke), repo (wetland) and estuaries as living entities, and naturalising, naming, mapping, and protecting each.*
 - *Freshwater is cared for in an integrated way through mai i uta ki tai, from te mātāpuna (the headwaters) to the receiving environments like the Parangarehu Lakes, Hinemoana (the ocean), Te Whanganui-a-Tara (Wellington Harbour) and Raukawakawa Moana (the Cook Strait).*
 - *All freshwater bodies are managed holistically to allow them to exhibit their natural rhythms, natural form, hydrology, and character.*
 - *Freshwater bodies are able to express their character through a range of flows over the seasons.*

¹² Te Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara Whaitua Implementation Programme, [page 13](#).

- *There are sufficient flows and levels to support connectivity throughout mai i uta ki tai and between rivers and their banks to support spawning fish.*
- *Key areas like te mātāpuna (headwaters), estuaries and repo (wetland) are prioritised for protection and restoration so that they are once again supporting healthy functioning ecosystems.*
- *Mahinga kai species are of a size and abundance to be sustainably harvested.*
- *Areas that are not currently able to be harvested (for example, due to coastal discharge areas and others causes) are able to be harvested by 2041.*
- *Te Awa Kairangi, Waiwhetū, Korokoro, Kaiwharawhara, the Wainuiomata River and its aquifers are declared ‘Te Awa Tupua’ (an indivisible and living whole, incorporating all its physical and meta-physical elements) and given ‘legal personhood’ in legislation.*
- *Te Awa Kairangi, Wainuiomata and Ōrongorongo are publicly acknowledged for the part they play in supporting human health through their contribution to the municipal water supply, including for Porirua City”¹³*

3.1.3 Te Mana o te Wai – TAoP WIP

45. The TAoP whaitua process was developed under the NPS-FM 2017. Te Mana o te Wai was part of the NPS-FM 2017 but did not have the foundational position that it now has in the 2020 version of the NPS-FM.
46. The TAoP whaitua process at its heart was a *“community-led, collaborative approach aims to ensure that the future state of Te Awarua-o-Porirua’s streams and harbour meet the aspirations of those most closely connected with them.”¹⁴*
47. Ngāti Toa were a foundation member of TAoP Committee. During the whaitua process Ngāti Toa asserted their tino rangatiratanga (self-determination, sovereignty, or autonomy). The iwi representatives stopped participating in the Committee process for a period of time. Instead Ngāti Toa worked on a companion document that records their vision and aspirations for the Whaitua as kaitiaki. This was an important step for both Ngāti Toa and the TAoP Committee. Ngāti Toa were able to express their own outcomes for TAoP and exercise their tino rangatiratanga and role as kaitiaki. For the TAoP Committee recognising and accepting that Ngāti Toa needed a separate process, and their own document was an important acknowledgement. The result being that the combined documents remained authentic to both Ngāti Toa and the TAoP Committee.
48. The TAoP WIP sets freshwater objectives that seek meaningful improvement across all waterbodies over the next 20 years. However, the TAoP WIP acknowledges that some of the *“objectives have been set at levels that do not align with the aspirations of Ngāti Toa Rangatira or others in the community, who sought A or B attribute state objectives. The Committee shares the*

¹³ Te Mahere Wai o Te Kāhui Taiao: A Mana Whenua implementation plan to return mana to our freshwater bodies, [page 43](#).

¹⁴ Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua Implementation Programme, page 3.

aspirations of Ngāti Toa Rangatira and others in the community to improve the health of Te Awarua-o-Porirua streams, harbours and coast beyond the objectives set in this WIP but seeks to do so over a longer timeframe. In these instances, the achievement of the 2040 objectives is recognised as the first measurable step to achieving these more ambitious objectives.”¹⁵

49. During the development of the plan change the Council has partnered with Ngāti Toa. Officers of Council have met with officers of Ngāti Toa approximately fortnightly (sometimes as often as weekly) to shape and discuss the development of the plan change.

3.1.4 Taranaki Whānui – local approach to Te Mana o te Wai

50. At the time Te Mahere Wai was published in 2021 it was understood to be the expression for the local approach to Te Mana o te Wai by Taranaki Whānui¹⁶.

50.1.1 Ngāti Toa – local approach to Te Mana o te Wai

51. The thinking within Ngāti Toa on Te Mana o te Wai continues to evolve as it is discussed within the wider context of the RPS and NRP Changes. Our current understanding of Ngāti Toa’s position is that they will draft their own Te Mana o te Wai statement to be included in a future change to the RPS. This is in part due to the ongoing discussions about Te Mana o te Wai in the Kāpiti whaitua process, which may inform how Ngāti Toa decides to approach a Te Mana o te Wai statement.

3.2 Use of best available information

52. Clause 1.6 of the NPS-FM states that Councils must not delay making decisions solely because of the quality or quantity of the information available¹⁷ A significant amount of technical knowledge and information, gathered over a number of years is required to express each attribute as per the data requirements of the NOF. Clause 1.6 goes on to state that if complete, scientifically robust data is not available Councils must use the best information available at the time. The Council has used the best available information to develop the plan change in some instances, including establishing baseline states, setting TASS and limits and whether the package of mitigations will achieve the objectives.

3.3 Identification of FMUs, part FMUs and other spatial units

3.3.1 NPS-FM direction for the identification of FMUs and part FMUs

53. One of the key principles of the NPS-FM is to focus on mana whenua and community values and desired outcomes at ‘place’. This necessitates the delineation of spatial units for which these outcomes can be set. The NPS-FM

¹⁵ Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua Implementation Programme, [page 34](#).

¹⁶ Te Mahere Wai o Te Kāhui Taiao: A Mana Whenua implementation plan to return mana to our freshwater bodies, [page 42](#).

¹⁷ Section 1.6 of the NPS-FM states that local authorities must use the best information available at the time, which means, if practicable, using complete and scientifically robust data. If complete and scientifically robust data is not available, the best information may include information obtained from modelling, partial information, information obtained from other sources. A local authority must not delay making decisions solely because of uncertainty about the quality or quantity of the information available.

requires that every water body is within a FMU¹⁸ and these FMUs can be subdivided into part FMUs and/or catchments. A FMU must contain the waterbody(s) and their related catchment(s).

54. The NPS-FM provides a high level of flexibility in respect of FMUs and part FMUs. It allows for the NOF process (values, environmental outcomes, TAS, limits, action plans) to be designed at a FMU or part FMU scale¹⁹. The key requirements that must be at an FMU scale are the monitoring and accounting programmes.

3.3.2 Freshwater Management Units

55. The whitua process was the starting point for developing FMUs and part FMUs for the plan change. In 2012 the Council agreed to an approach that divided the region up into five whitua to enable a collaborative mana whenua and community lead process to aid in the implementation of the NPS-FM.
56. The delineation of the five whitua was influenced by physical, social, and cultural aspects. The biophysical characteristics of the region, such as the catchments of harbours, the catchments of large river systems, major ridgelines that divided areas provided some obvious division. Then social and cultural aspects were layered on top such as mana whenua rohe boundaries, spatial community connections and territorial authority boundaries to create the final five whitua.
57. The whitua was the largest scale that the whitua committees considered water quality and ecological health to achieve place-based mana whenua and community outcomes. The whitua committees both considered values and visions at the whitua-scale and the majority of their recommendations apply at this scale too.
58. For TWT and TAoP, the whitua are the FMUs as this is the scale of the vision objectives in Variation 1 of RPS Change 1²⁰. Two small amendments were required to turn the original whitua boundaries into FMUs:
- the common boundary through the urban area (around Johnsonville) was adjusted to follow the stormwater network catchments and property boundaries.
 - the FMUs were also clipped to the landward edge of the coastal marine area.
59. Maps of the TWT and TAoP FMU boundaries are proposed to be included in Variation 1 of RPS Change 1.

¹⁸ The NPS-FM defines Freshwater Management Unit - **Freshwater management unit, or FMU, means** all or any part of a water body or water bodies, and their related catchments, that a regional council determines under clause 3.8 is **an appropriate unit for freshwater management and accounting purposes**; and part of an FMU means any part of an FMU including, but not limited to, a specific site, river reach, water body, or part of a water body.

¹⁹ It is noted that the link between FMUs/part FMUs and the requirements of the NOF process became more detailed and prescriptive in the 2020 version of the NPS-FM.

²⁰ The Council has approved Variation 1 to the RPS Change 1 for notification.

3.4 Delineation of part FMUs

60. The TWT and TAoP WIPs were the starting point for developing the part FMUs. These documents identified spatial management units²¹ within each whaitua.

3.4.1 Catchment and sub-catchment areas – TWT WIP

61. The TWT WIP identifies sub-catchment areas. These were developed into a proposal for the TWT Committee by a technical working group that included mana whenua policy and mātauranga advisors with Greater Wellington policy and science staff. This group met over the course of six months and through multiple iterations to:

- determine the appropriate scale of catchments.
- assess which catchments were sufficiently ‘alike’ from mātauranga, biophysical and land use perspectives.
- include regard for current state and potential for improvement.

62. The TWT WIP identified six broad ‘catchment areas’ in the whaitua, with sub-catchments within some of these. The six areas follow from the mountains to the sea – ki uta ki tai – and the sub-catchments within reflect where there are broad changes in the character and conditions of the stream and activities in those catchments. Figure B1 shows the various catchment and sub-catchments areas.

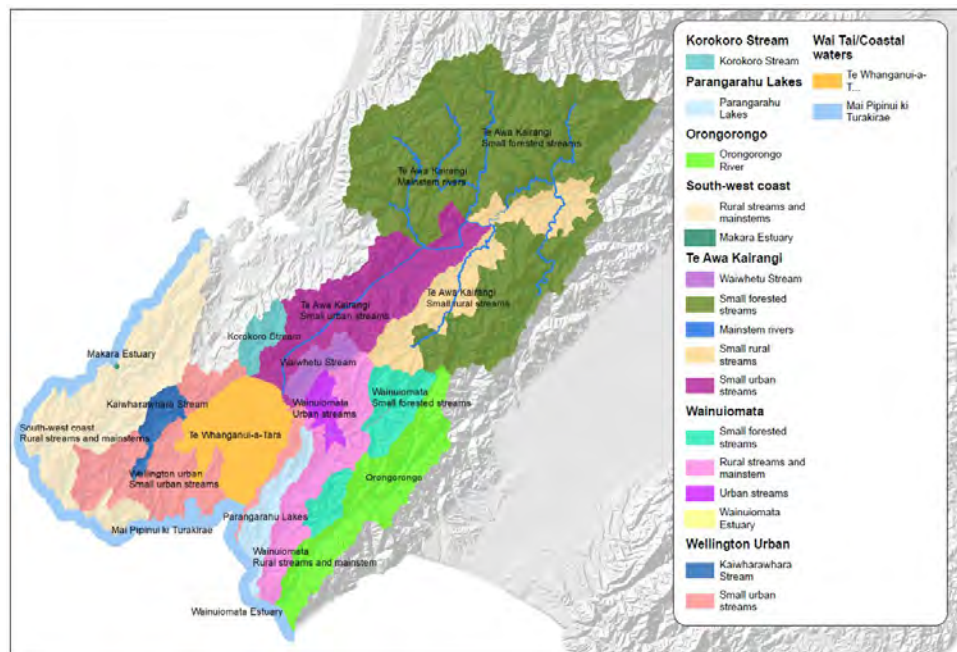


Figure B1: TWT WIP catchments and sub-catchments

3.4.2 Water management units – TAoP WIP

63. The TAoP Committee undertook an iterative process to identify the spatial management units that the freshwater objectives were set to in the final TAoP WIP. The TAoP Committee undertook two pieces of complimentary work. A

²¹ Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua – water management units and Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara – catchments and sub-catchments

biophysical classification method was used to provide broad spatial units. The modelling team ran a parallel process to identify points of interest for model output reporting. These two processes came together and identified a number of broad spatial units with 23 catchment/sub area level reporting points.

64. This fine scale enabled the TAoP Committee to explore current state and the model outputs to set freshwater objectives that responded to mana whenua and community values in a place-based manner. Once the freshwater objectives had been set at this fine scale, the TAoP Committee looked to bring together the fine scale catchment freshwater objectives into a smaller number of larger water management units. This was a considered and conscious exercise by the TAoP Committee that evaluated similarities across the fine scale units in current state, land use, values, including cultural values and predicted state. This resulted in a set of water management units that were based on the biophysical components of the catchments but also incorporated elements of value expression and intended changes expressed through the TAoP Committee process.

65. The TAoP WIP ultimately identified five water management units (Taupō, Rangitūhi, Pouewe, Takapū, Te Riu o Porirua) and three coastal water management units (Pāuatahanui Inlet, Onepoto Arm, Open coast). Figure B2 shows the spatial extent of these water management units.

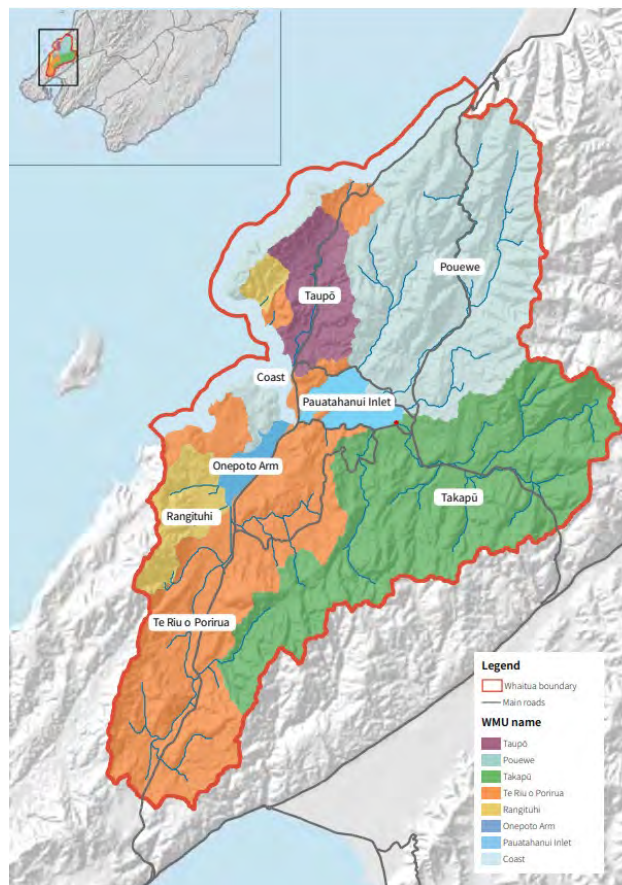


Figure B2: Excerpt from TAoP WIP – Water Management Units

- 3.4.3 Turning WIP spatial units into part FMUs for the plan change
66. The spatial management units identified in the WIPs were the basis for the plan change part FMUs. Two pieces of technical work informed the refinement of these units into part FMUs as per the NPS-FM.
67. A spatial analysis²² was undertaken that set out an approach to identifying and recommending specific sites to assign TAS to. It also included an initial consideration of alternative part FMUs that aligned with the recommended sites. This piece of work informed the TAS site selection but in regard to the delineation of part FMUs this work was not progressed as a decision was made to use the spatial units produced through the whitua process as the starting point.
68. A second piece of technical work²³ was commissioned for identifying part FMUs. Underpinning this work was a set of technical assumptions. These were:
- Each part FMU ideally has a single TAS site.
 - The spatial units recommended in the TAoP and TWT WIPs were an appropriate starting point.
 - The list of TAS sites recommended in the first piece of technical work provided an appropriate indication of where the TAS sites need to be located to detect the impact of practice change on water quality and ecology across the whitua.
69. An additional level of refinement²⁴ then occurred where WIP management units:
- ‘Without TAS site’ part FMUs were merged with the management unit containing the relevant proxy catchment identified in the second piece of technical work.
 - ‘With multiple TAS sites’ were then assessed to determine whether there was justification for splitting them based on land use (i.e., would the same actions be needed to meet the TAS at each site)
 - that could not be assigned a TAS site due to lack of access because of piped streams and/or land ownership restrictions (two cases – Rangituhi and Parangarahu catchment streams) were merged with the most similar part FMU.
70. One additional adjustment was made to the TWT part FMUs to better align similar catchments. The Speedys Stream and Dry Creek catchments which were in the Te Awa Kairangi Urban Streams sub-catchment in the TWT WIP, were moved into the Korokoro part FMU in response to feedback received on the draft version of PC1 from the TWT reference group.

²² Greer et al (2023), Appendix B - Collaborations Memo – Spatial assessments of target attribute and monitoring sites, and consideration of Freshwater Management Units for 2022 plan change

²³ Greer et al (2023), Section 3 – Torlesse and Collaborations Memo – Recommended part FMUs and TAS sites for Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whitua and Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara

²⁴ Greer et al (2023), Section 3 – Torlesse and Collaborations Memo – Recommended part FMUs and TAS sites for Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whitua and Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara

3.4.4 Lake part FMUs for water quality – TWT plan change

71. The TWT WIP also identified two lake-based spatial units – Lake Kōhangatera and Lake Kōhangapiripiri. These lake-based spatial units have been brought through to the plan change as part FMUs and are shown on a new map, Map 80, as an amendment to Chapter 13 of the NRP.

3.4.5 River part FMUs for water quality – TWT plan change

72. The final part FMUs for TWT are shown on a new map, Map 79, as an amendment to Chapter 13 of the NRP. Figure B4 provides a comparison between the TWT sub-catchment areas and the part FMUs for PC1. The amendments are also described below. The numbers in brackets below refer to the numbers on the maps in Figure B3.

- Merge four of the forested headwater sub-catchments in TWT into a single part FMU as these sub-catchments are very similar in both current state, target state and land use pressures:
 - Te Awa Kairangi forested mainstems (No. 1 – TWT WIP)
 - Te Awa Kairangi small forested (No. 3 – TWT WIP)
 - Wainuiomata small forested (No. 8 – TWT WIP)
 - Ōrongorongo (No. 12 – TWT WIP)
- Merge two of the rural streams in the upper Te Awa Kairangi into a single part-FMU as these sub-catchments are very similar in both current state, target state and land use pressures:
 - Te Awa Kairangi rural streams (No. 2 – TWT WIP)
 - Te Awa Kairangi rural mainstems (No. 4 – TWT WIP)
- Merge the Parangarahu Lakes catchment (No. 13 – TWT WIP) with the south-west coast, Mākara and Ōhāriu catchments (No. 22 – TWT WIP) into one part-FMU as the Council cannot locate a monitoring site within the Parangarahu Lakes catchment.

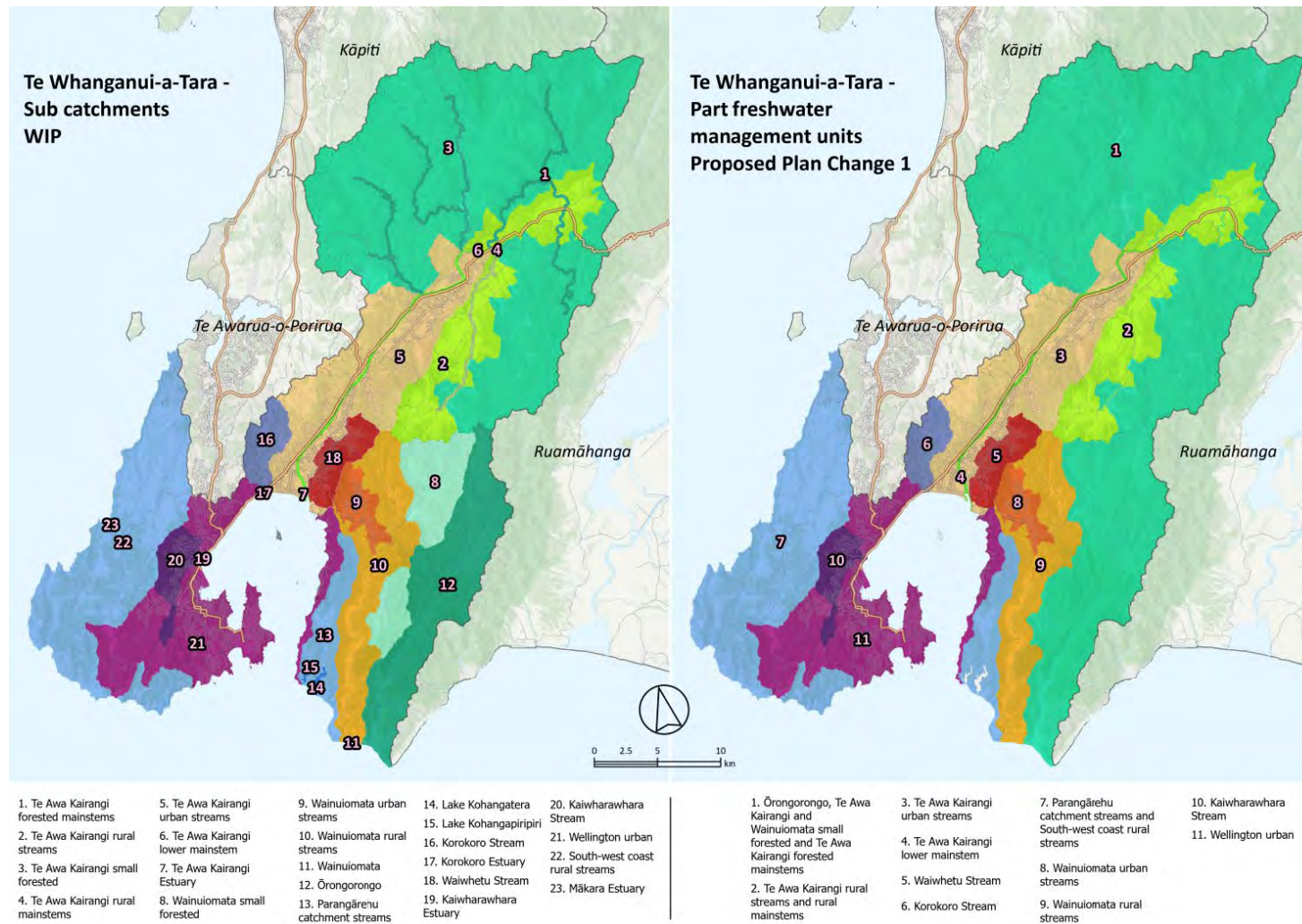


Figure B3: Water management units from TWT and part FMUs proposed in PC1

3.4.6 Final part FMUs for water quality – TAOp plan change

73. The plan change part FMUs for TAOp are shown on a new Map 78 as an amendment to Chapter 13 of the NRP. Figure B4 provides a comparison between the TAOp water management units and the part FMUs for PC1. The amendments are also described below:

- merge Rangituhi with Te Rio o Porirua as the Council could not locate a monitoring site within the lower portion of the Rangituhi catchment.
- split Wai-O-Hata from Takapū as the Takapū TAS site will not be an accurate representation of water quality or ecological health shifts from changing land use practices within the Wai-O-Hata part FMU.

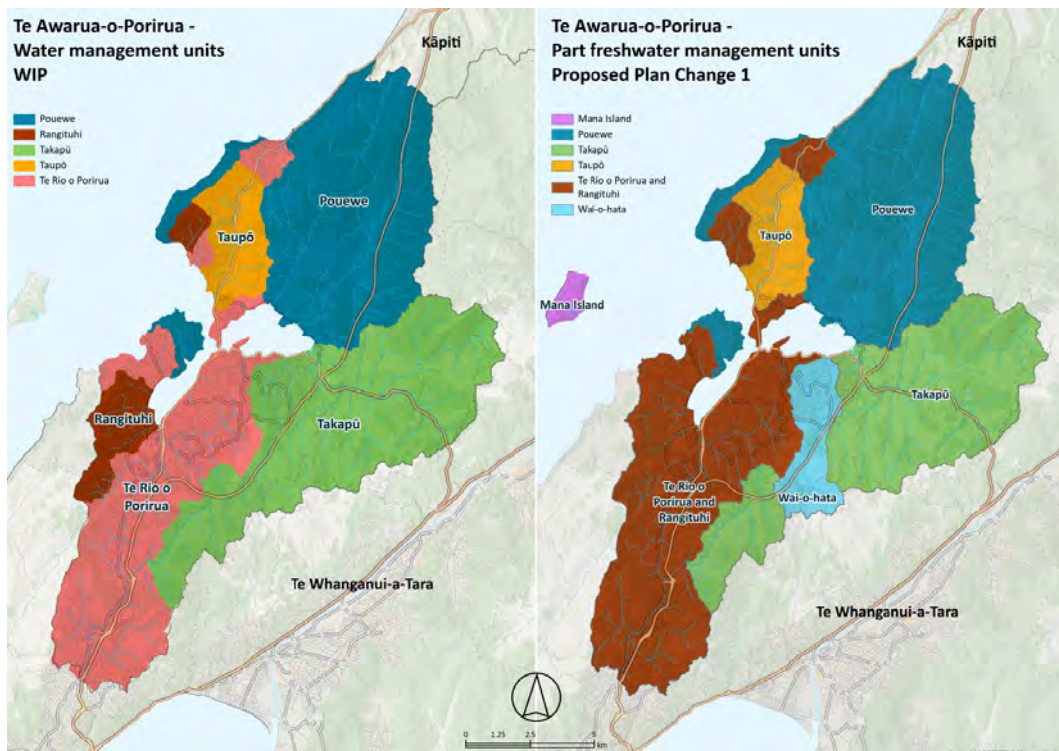


Figure B4: Water management units from TAOp WIP compared with the part FMUs proposed in PC1

3.4.7 Addition of island part FMUs

Both TWT and TAOp have islands within their whitua areas²⁵. The islands were not allocated a spatial unit in either whitua process. The plan change has added an island part FMU to each whitua to ensure that all waterbodies within each whitua are located within a part FMU. The island rivers are all within public conservation lands (managed by DOC) and their current state is not monitored.

²⁵ Mana Island is located within Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whitua and Matiu/Somes Island, Mākaro/Ward Island and Mokopuna Island are located within Whitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara.

3.4.8 Summary of the final delineation of the part FMUs for PC1

74. In summary, the part FMUs for TAoP are:

- For water quality:
 - Taupō
 - Pouewe
 - Wai-O-Hata
 - Takapū
 - Te Rio o Porirua and Rangituhi
 - Mana Island rivers
- For water abstraction the catchment management units:
 - Porirua Stream and its tributaries
 - Pāuatahanui Stream and its tributaries
 - Horokiri Stream and its tributaries
 - All remaining parts of the TAoP Whaitua.

75. In summary, the part FMUs for TWT are for water quality:

- Ōrongorongo, Te Awa Kairangi and Wainuiomata small forested and Te Awa Kairangi forested mainstems
- Te Awa Kairangi lower mainstem
- Te Awa Kairangi rural streams and rural mainstems
- Te Awa Kairangi urban streams
- Waiwhetu Stream
- Wainuiomata urban streams
- Wainuiomata rural streams
- Parangarahu catchment streams and South-west coast rural streams
- Korokoro Stream
- Kaiwharawhara Stream
- Wellington urban streams
- Island rivers
- Lake Kōhangatera
- Lake Kōhangapiripiri.

3.4.9 Catchment management units for the purposes of water abstraction – TAoP plan change

72. The part FMUs set out above focus on the water quality and ecological attributes of the river and wetland catchments within TAoP. Part FMUs for the management of water abstraction TAoP are based on surface water catchment boundaries. To avoid confusion with the water quality part FMUs, and to remain consistent with other existing sections of the NRP, the part FMUs for the management of water abstraction are called '*Catchment management Units*' (CMUs) in the plan change. Four CMUs have been identified and shown on a new Map 81 as an amendment to Chapter 13 of the NRP and are shown in Figure B5 below, these are:

- the catchment of the Porirua Stream and its tributaries
- the catchment of the Pāuatahanui Stream and its tributaries
- the catchment of the Horokiri Stream and its tributaries
- all remaining parts of the Whaitua.

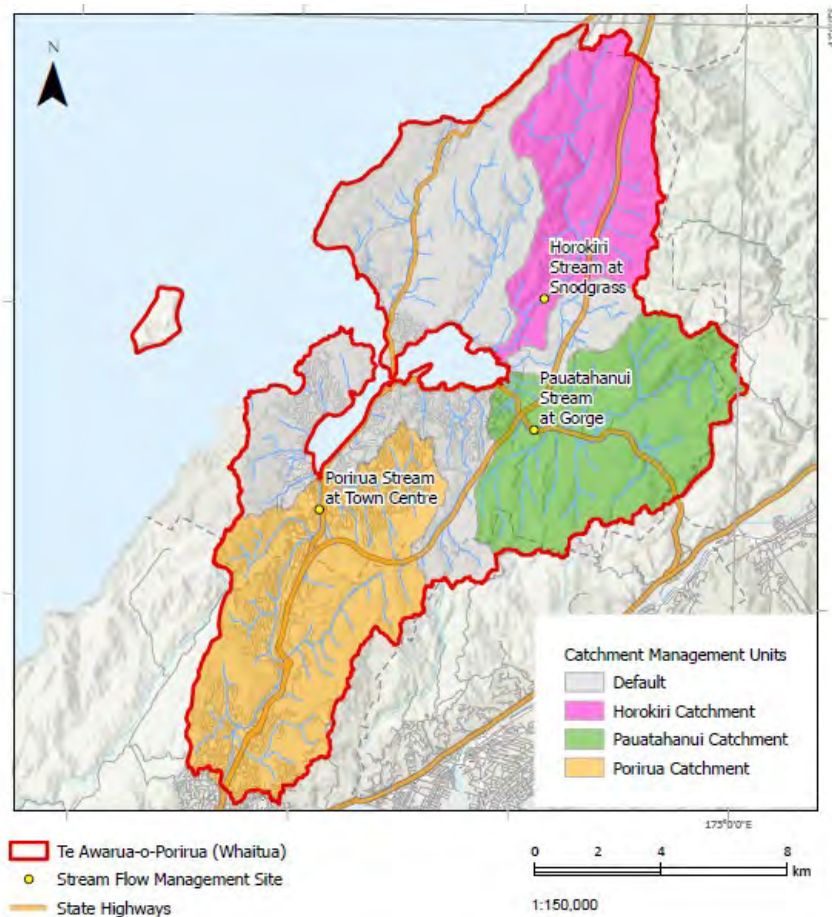


Figure B5: Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua Catchment Management Units

73. Porirua, Pāuatahanui and Horokiri have been identified as specific CMUs because there is sufficient hydrological information to enable specific environmental flows and allocation limits to be set. The default CMU applies to those parts of the Whaitua where a default environmental flow and a default allocation limit will continue to apply (see Section 3.19 below for further discussion).
74. Part FMUs have not been identified for groundwater in TAoP. This is considered appropriate as there is not a substantive groundwater resource in the whaitua.
- 3.4.10 Other spatial units for the management of water quality – Both whaitua
75. There are other spatial areas identified within PC1. These are briefly described here:
- TWT coastal water management units form part of PC1, and the spatial extent of these areas is set out in a definition of ‘*coastal management unit*’

and shown on a new map, Map 83, as an amendment to Chapter 13 of the NRP. These have been developed using the coastal water areas identified in the TWT WIP as the basis. The coastal water areas identified in the TWT WIP have been merged where the objective, to maintain at current state, is common across areas. Areas where the TWT WIP sought improvement are separated out and have their own coastal water management unit and improvement objective.

- Coastal water management units identified in the TAoP WIP form part of PC1, and the spatial extent of these areas is set out in a definition of '*coastal management unit*' and shown on a new map, Map 82, as an amendment to Chapter 13 of the NRP.
- For TAoP the harbour arm (Onepoto and Pāuatahanui) coastal catchments are shown on a new map, Map 84, as an amendment to Chapter 13 of the NRP. These maps are relevant to harbour arm catchment load reductions required to achieve the coastal water objectives.

3.5 Identification of sites required by NPS-FM within FMUs

3.5.1 Primary contact sites

76. The NPS-FM requires regional councils to identify primary contact sites²⁶, if present, within each FMU.
77. The TAoP Committee did not identify specific primary contact sites. However, they did express a value statement related to contact with waterbodies and the coastal environment²⁷.
78. The TWT WIP did not identify specific primary contact sites but did identify human contact (primary) as a value that applies to all fresh and coastal waterbodies of all types and sizes²⁸.
79. The Te Mahere Wai vision statement included a short-term vision that tamariki can safely swim at all traditional swimming places like the Double Bridges, Kaitoke, Māoribank, Taitā Rock, Pākuratahi Forks and the Akatarawa and Pākuratahi Awa within 10 years²⁹.
80. The Council monitors a number of popular freshwater swimming spots around the region during the summer months. There are 11 freshwater sites within TWT and no sites with TAoP. The sites are located at:
- Pākuratahi River at Hutt Forks
 - Pākuratahi River at Kaitoke Campground
 - Akatarawa River at Hutt Confluence
 - Hutt River at Birchville
 - Hutt River at Māoribank Corner
 - Hutt River at Poets Park

²⁶ Defined in the NPS-FM 2020 as a site identified by a regional council that it considers is regularly used or would be regularly used but for existing freshwater quality, for recreational activities such as swimming, paddling, boating, or water sports, and particularly for activities where there is a high likelihood of water or water vapour being ingested or inhaled.

²⁷ Te Awarua-o-Porirua Implementation Programme, [page 16](#).

²⁸ Te Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara Implementation Programme, [page 98](#).

²⁹ Te Mahere Wai o Te Kāhui Taiao: A Mana Whenua implementation plan to return mana to our freshwater bodies, [page 40](#).

- Hutt River at Silverstream Bridge
- Hutt River upstream Silverstream Bridge
- Hutt River at Taita Rock
- Hutt River at Melling Bridge
- Wainuiomata River at Richard Prouse Park.

81. New map, Map 85, is an amendment to Chapter 13 of the NRP and identifies these sites as primary contact sites as per the NPS-FM. These sites align well with the swimming places named in Te Mahere Wai. They also align well with the significant contact recreation freshwater bodies already identified in Schedule H1 of the NRP.

82. No freshwater primary contact sites have been identified within TAoP due to an absence of known freshwater swimming sites in this whitua. Streams are small, and with poor water quality, and have been unsuitable for swimming for some time. In general, there is a preference in the community to swimming in the harbour. Notwithstanding this, the quality of freshwater and coastal water for human health and bathing is managed through all waterbodies *E. coli* TAS which seeks significant improvement for all waterbodies.

3.5.2 Habitats of threatened species – plan change

83. The NPS-FM requires Council's to identify the habitats of threatened species. This is a new requirement inserted into the NPS-FM in 2020. Neither the TWT nor TAoP Committee sought technical advice on the location of habitats of threatened species. Through the plan change development process, the Council has identified the nationally threatened species as per the NPS-FM definition³⁰ within the Wellington region and their known locations using a wide range of information sources³¹.

3.6 Identification of values

84. Having identified the FMUs and part FMUs, the next step of the NOF requires regional councils to identify values and environmental outcomes for each FMU or part FMU. The NPS-FM (Clause 3.9) identifies four compulsory values³² that the Council must apply to each FMU or part FMU and lists a number of other values³³ that must be considered.

3.6.1 Identification of values in Te Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara

85. The TWT Committee and Te Kāhui Taiao undertook separate value identification processes. Both the TWT WIP and Te Mahere Wai contain value statements.

³⁰ Threatened species means any indigenous species of flora or fauna that: (a) relies on water bodies for at least part of its life cycle; and (b) meets the criteria for nationally critical, nationally endangered, or nationally vulnerable species in the New Zealand Threat Classification System Manual)

³¹ Crisp P. 2023

³² Compulsory values are listed and described in [Appendix 1A of the NPS-FM](#) and are ecosystem health (including the five components water quality, water quantity, habitat, aquatic life, ecological processes), mahinga kai, human health and threatened species

³³ Other values are listed and described in [Appendix 1B of the NPS-FM](#) and are natural form and character, drinking water supply, wai tapu, transport and tauranga waka, fishing, hydro-electric power generation, animal drinking water, irrigation, cultivation, and production of food and beverages, commercial and industrial use

86. At the start of the TWT whitua process the TWT Committee developed a kawa³⁴ which they then considered values against. The TWT Committee noted the kawa directed them *“to the importance of spatial, social, and intergenerational equity, which means that all waterbodies (from small streams to larger rivers, aquifers, wetlands, lakes, estuaries and coastal waters) need to be thriving in all awa. Upholding Te Mana o te Wai means striving for wai ora everywhere. We may need to prioritise in the short term to make progress achievable, but it is not possible to trade off the mana of one water body for another in the long term.”*³⁵
87. The TWT Committee conducted a range of community engagement events throughout its duration to be informed on community values, views on issues and solutions. These included:
- In their first year, hosting stalls at 4 suburb / festival events across Karori, Aro Valley, Island Bay, and Waiwhetu; a workshop with Karori/Kaiwharawhara community and interest groups at a Sanctuary to Sea event.
 - Four Have Your Say based public surveys on the topics on permitted water use and septic tanks, wastewater network issues, stormwater network issues and drinking water supply and network issues.
 - A Facebook live event on urban freshwater management with TWT Committee representatives and then local Govt. Minister Nanaia Mahuta.
 - In their final year to test proposed decisions and solutions, held evening community-based workshops in Hataitai, Mākara, Wainuiomata and Mangaroa areas.
 - Throughout the process the community representatives were frequently in communication with stakeholders’ groups and networks they were connected, and the feedback was brought into committee deliberation in meetings.
 - Te Kahui Taiao led in person engagements at two maraes, with Ngāti Toa resource users and mātauranga experts, and a hui with Taranaki Whānui mātauranga experts. The findings of these were shared back to the full TWT Committee as well.
88. Through this the TWT Committee engaged with community at various stages, first to understand values and aspirations across the three cities, then for understanding community views on four areas of major freshwater management issues and then to test responses to proposed recommendations and solutions that the committee was developing. Through this understanding of community values the TWT Committee took a whole of whitua approach and found that for a large intensively populated urban area of diverse communities that for each catchment area all for the identified values apply. They also found that the compulsory and national values of the NPS-FM do not adequately account for the way densely populated urban communities have strong contact with interest in, and connection to the waterways through the

³⁴ Te Whitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara Implementation Programme, [page 3](#).

³⁵ Te Whitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara Implementation Programme, [page 15](#).

places they live and work – despite what current state it might be in. The TWT Committee chose to call this freshwater value ‘community connection’.

89. The TWT WIP³⁶ identified and described the values that could apply to all waterbodies in the TWT whaitua as:
- Freshwater ecosystem health.
 - Mahinga kai.
 - Threatened species.
 - Natural form and character.
 - Māori customary use and wai tapu.
 - Drinking-water supply.
 - Human contact (primary).
 - Community connection.
 - Animal drinking water.
 - Commercial, industrial use and the production of food and beverages.
 - Transport and Tauranga waka.
 - Fishing.
90. The TWT WIP also set out a catchment-by-catchment summary of where the state of water quality is currently far from TWT Committee aspirations for supporting the values. These statements also set out the main causes for the values being compromised.
91. In addition to the values assessment undertaken by the TWT Committee, Te Kāhui Taiao considered each spatial area and identified values for the awa specific to those areas. To identify values, Te Kāhui Taiao used existing sources of information and held four hui³⁷ across the whaitua. The origins of the values are set out in Te Mahere Wai³⁸. The values identified for TWT within Te Mahere Wai are set out in Table B1 below.

Table B1: Ngāti Toa and Taranaki Whānui values for all the awa in Te Whanganui-a-Tara

Spatial unit	Values identified in Te Mahere Wai ³⁹
Te Awa Kairangi	Ngā awa tipua. Wai ora. Te Mātāpuna (headwaters). Āku Waiheke (small streams), ngā wai huna (concealed waters and aquifers). Tiaki whenua. Āhua. Ngā Mahi a ngā Tūpuna. Te nui o te Wai. Te Mana o te Tangata.

³⁶ Te Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara Implementation Programme, [pages 15](#) and [96 to 99](#).

³⁷ Hui held at Takapūwāhia Marae 12 April 2021, at Te Tātau o te Pō Marae on 16 March 2021, at Te Wai nui o Mata Marae on 18 March 2021 and at Parangārehu Lakes workshop on 17 February 2021.

³⁸ Te Mahere Wai o Te Kāhui Taiao: A Mana Whenua whaitua implementation plan to return mana to our freshwater bodies, pages 65 to 67.

³⁹ An explanation of each value can be found in Te Mahere Wai on pages 65 to 67.

	<p>Te Mana Whakahaere o ngā awa ki uta ki tai. Wāhi tapu. Wai Māori. Te Mahi Kai/mahinga kai. Wāhi Whakarite. Taonga species. Contact recreation and Māori customary use for identified sites. Swimming. Repo. Te mahi mātaitai. Takutai Moana.</p>
Korokoro	<p>Ngā awa tipua. Te Mātāpuna (headwaters). Āku Waiheke (small streams), ngā wai huna (concealed waters and aquifers). Āhua. Ngā Mahi a ngā Tūpuna. Te nui o te Wai. Te Mana o te Tangata. Te Mahi Kai/mahinga kai. Wāhi Whakarite. Taonga species. Wāhi Mahara (places of learning and where local knowledge and histories are etched into the landscape).</p>
Kaiwharawhara and other Wellington urban streams	<p>Ngā awa tipua. Te Mātāpuna (headwaters). Āku Waiheke (small streams), ngā wai huna (concealed waters and aquifers). Āhua. Ngā Mahi a ngā Tūpuna. Te nui o te Wai. Te Mana o te Tangata. Wāhi tapu, wāhi tupuna, wāhi maumahara. Te Mahi Kai/mahinga kai. Taonga species. Contact recreation and Māori customary use/taunga ika (fishing grounds). Swimming. Takutai Moana.</p>
Karori, Mākara and other coastal streams and estuarine areas	<p>Ngā awa tipua. Āku Waiheke (small streams), ngā wai huna (concealed waters and aquifers). Tiaki whenua. Ngā Mahi a ngā Tūpuna. Te nui o te Wai. Te Mana o te Tangata. Wāhi tapu, wāhi tupuna, wāhi maumahara. Te Mahi Kai/mahinga kai. Taonga species. Contact recreation and Māori customary use. Takutai Moana.</p>

Wainuiomata	<p>Ngā awa tipua. Wāhi tapu. Te Mātāpuna (headwaters). Āku Waiheke (small streams), ngā wai huna (concealed waters and aquifers) – George Creek is fully forested and in pristine condition. Tiaki whenua (land conservation). Āhua (natural form). Te nui o te Wai. Te Mana Whakahaere o ngā awa ki uta ki tai. Wai Māori. Mahinga kai. Taonga species. Contact recreation and Māori customary use. Swimming. Takutai Moana.</p>
Ōrongorongo	<p>Ngā awa tipua. Te Mātāpuna (headwaters). Āhua. Ngā Mahi a ngā Tūpuna. Te nui o te Wai. Te Mana o te Tangata. Wāhi tapu. Wai Māori. Te Mahi Kai/mahinga kai. Taonga species. Contact recreation and Māori customary use for identified sites. Swimming. Repo.</p>
Parangarahu	<p>Ngā awa tipua. Te Mātāpuna (headwaters). Āku Waiheke, ngā wai huna (piped streams and aquifers). Āhua. Ngā Mahi a ngā Tūpuna. Te Mana o te Tangata. Wāhi tapu. Te Mahi Kai/mahinga kai. Wāhi whakarite. Taonga species. Repo. Te mahi mātaitai. Takutai Moana.</p>
Wai Tai	<p>Te Mahi Kai/mahinga kai/kai moana. Wāhi Mahara (places of learning and where local knowledge and histories are etched into the landscape). Tauranga waka.</p>

3.6.2 Values from TAoP WIP

92. At the beginning of the TAoP Whaitua process the TAoP Committee undertook a comprehensive process to identify mana whenua and community values

associated with TAO P. The process began in October 2015 with values being finalised late 2016. This process is documented in two reports to the TAO P Committee (dated 11 February 2016⁴⁰ and 16 May 2016⁴¹). The values assessment spanned both freshwater and coastal water environments.

93. The TAO P Committee identified three questions to ask community members. In December 2015 the TAO P Committee undertook an initial exercise to answer the three questions themselves, which were:

- How would you like our streams, harbour, and coast to be in the future?
- How do you and your friends, family and whanau use streams, the harbour and coast around here?
- What's important to you about streams, the harbour and coast around here?

94. The TAO P Committee values exercise⁴² formed the foundation of the draft values which were written by a working group that included GW staff, TAO P Committee members and Ngāti Toa representatives. Ngāti Toa provided descriptions of their values at this stage. The draft values were further considered as information was gathered from community engagement.

95. The TAO P Committee agreed and led a community engagement exercise that involved:

- Values brochure – this explained the purpose of the TAO P Committee and included the three questions with an attached tear-off, free post response form. The brochure was given out to community members at every opportunity and placed at key locations around the whaitua.
- Community events – the TAO P Committee attended four community events in early 2016. At these events there was the opportunity to fill in a survey to answer the three values questions (across the four events, 352 surveys were completed). The values brochures were also handed out to attendees.
- Public engagement events – the TAO P Committee identified some areas of the whaitua that they considered required further community engagement and proposed a series of 'open access' public meetings where community members could meet and greet Committee members. Public attendance at these meetings was limited.
- Online survey – an online survey called 'Bang the Table' was linked to the TAO P Committee website and featured the three values questions. The survey was live from 13 December 2015 to 31 August 2016. Bang the Table has a suite of tools, such as the ability to collect demographic information. Initial analysis showed a favourable correlation to overall demographics of

⁴⁰ GWRC report to Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua Committee, Draft values for Te Awarua-o-Porirua whaitua, 11 February 2016. [REPORT-TAO PW: Draft-values-for-Te-Awarua-o-Porirua-whaitua-11.02.2016.pdf \(gw.govt.nz\)](#)

⁴¹ GWRC report to Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua Committee, Development of Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua refined values for fresh and coastal water, 19 May 2016. [Microsoft Word - 2016-04-05_Development of values report.doc \(gw.govt.nz\)](#)

⁴² Notes from this workshop are set out in this minute [Minutes-TAO PWC-Workshop-03.12.2015.pdf \(gw.govt.nz\)](#)

the catchment which enabled the Committee to feel confident with this part of the community engagement.

96. There were a total 510 responses to the values questions from all the engagement mediums. Word clouds were generated to identify high frequency words. In May 2016 the working group provided the TAoP Committee with a revised set of value statements that brought together the community engagement, analysis of values material and incorporated community and mana whenua language. These were refined over the following months and finalised in late 2016 and included in the final TAoP WIP.
97. The TAoP WIP identified a number of values that apply across the Whaitua. These are shown in Figure B6.



Figure B6: Values of Te Awarua-o-Porirua identified in the TAoP WIP

- 3.6.3 Additional information from Ngāti Toa Rangatira post Whaitua processes
98. Council has received additional information from Ngāti Toa on their values associated with Te Awarua-o-Porirua. In October 2022, Ngāti Toa provided the Council with a freshwater vision statement as part of their submission on RPS Change 1. This statement described their values associated with freshwater and connected coastal waters. These values and a description are set in Table B2.

Table B2: Excerpt from Ngāti Toa RPS submission on RPS Change 1 setting out their values

Value	Value description
Ahikā	The value of maintaining a Ngāti Toa presence and connection. Ahikā includes names and boundaries which express the identity of Ngāti Toa. Names are indicators of the complex connections of mana whenua with te Taiao.
Āhua	Āhua is the natural character of an area, and may include exceptional natural, iconic, or aesthetic features. Matters contributing to the natural form and character are biological, visual, and physical characteristics valued by Ngāti Toa.
Customary use and contact recreation	The interaction of Ngāti Toa with fresh water and coastal waters for cultural purposes includes a spiritual relationship with water expressed through Māori practices, recreation, and harvest of natural materials. Contact recreation also supports people being able to connect with the water through a range of activities, such as swimming, surfing, waka, boating, fishing, diving, underwater photography, mahinga kai in a range of different flows or levels.
Wai Ora	Wai ora is pure healthy water. This is water in its purest form. It contains the source of life and wellbeing. It is used in rituals to purify and sanctify and has the power to give life, sustain wellbeing and counteract evil. Waiora also means health. In the wai ora state, stream flow is steady with ripples and the stream or riverbed is stony. Children and kaumātua can drink the water and eat the food that comes from streams without hesitation. Mahinga Kai is abundant and able to be sustainably harvested. Knowledge of mahinga kai is abundant and transferred to younger generations. The abundance and vitality of mahinga kai express te ha o te ora of water bodies. Hau ora (well-being) is available.
Kaimoana	Kaimoana is the values associated with customary gathering of food and natural materials from the sea, as well as the food and resources themselves and the places where those resources are gathered.
Mahinga Ika	Mahinga ika are fishing grounds of significance to Ngāti Toa.
Mahinga Kai	Mahinga kai is the customary gathering of food and natural materials, the food, and resources themselves and the places where those resources are gathered. Te mahi kai is the utilisation of the resources of this awa for spiritual sustenance and is its highest value.

Ngā mahi o ngā tūpuna	Ngā mahi o ngā tūpuna are values associated with the interaction of Ngāti Toa with fresh and coastal waters in relation to exercising kaitiakitanga and other purposes. This includes cultural and spiritual relationships with freshwater and the coast (Te Moana o Raukawa) expressed through daily practices, recreation, and the harvest of natural materials.
Ngā tohu o te moana	Landmarks, prominent hills, rocks, and reefs which aided navigation and guidance to locate fishing grounds and maritime wayfinding.
Papakāinga	Ngāti Toa settlements and villages including mārae.
Pou whenua	Pou whenua are boundary markers. They could be significant landmarks, streams, headlines, or posts.
Taonga species	All of the environment is sacred and associated with the ancestors. However, some plant, animal and freshwater species have particular importance for spiritual or cultural purposes.
Wāhi maumahara	Wāhi maumahara are memorial places and are often associated with a significant event or person connected to the history of Ngāti Toa. Sometimes these places consisted of a memorial stone or marker associated with an ancestor (Kōwhatu whakamaharatanga). Wāhi maumahara includes places of learning and where local knowledge and histories are etched into the landscape. These are places that have been central to intergenerational knowledge transmission of Ngāti Toa tūpuna and could be used as such again in the future.
Wāhi tapu	Wāhi tapu are sacred places that are revered by Ngāti Toa for their traditional, spiritual, ritual, and mythological values.
Wāhi tūpuna	Most wāhi tapu are also wāhi tūpuna. Wāhi tūpuna are significant places associated with the ancestors of Ngāti Toa. Wāhi tūpuna includes places associated with wāhi ahurea or traditional places integral to the cultural identity of Ngāti Toa.
Wāhi whakarite	Some sites are the location of specific and restricted activities which have been undertaken by Ngāti Toa for many centuries. This is a place of ritual related especially related to mahinga kai activities that require a specific environment to function. These practices differ from day to-day activities like Ngā Mahi a ngā Tūpuna. Wāhi whakahaumanu and wāhi rongoā: Wāhi whakahaumanu are places of restoration and healing. They are often associated with sources of rongoā materials and cultural harvesting.
Wāhi whakahaumanu and wāhi rongoā	Wāhi whakahaumanu are places of restoration and healing. They are often associated with sources of rongoā materials and cultural harvesting.

Karakia and rāhui as tikanga expressions of Kaitiakitanga	Tikanga expressions of kaitiakitanga include karakia and rāhui. Karakia is an expression of the relationship between atua and tangata. These prayers often sought the assistance of Tāwhitimātea, Tāwhiti or other divine entities for assistance and support. Tamihana Te Rauparaha witnessed of the use of karakia for the winds to blow from a central direction to assist in battle. These types of karakia were called ' <i>whakawhiro</i> '
---	---

3.6.4 Consistency of TAoP process with the requirements of the NPS-FM 2020

99. The value statements set out in the TAoP WIP and those provided by Ngāti Toa are both products of community and/or mana whenua engagement processes. They have both considered a wide range of values to develop these value statements. The compulsory values required to be identified by the NPS-FM can be seen in both sets of the value statements. These value statements have formed the foundation of the plan change.

3.7 Environmental outcomes

100. Environmental outcomes were introduced through the NPS-FM 2020 and are required to be included as objective(s) in the regional plan⁴³. They are intended to be a high level, narrative expression(s) of the tangata whenua and community desired outcomes for their waterbodies. They must be set to achieve the identified long-term vision. The '*environmental outcomes*' then reach down to direct the setting of TAS.

3.7.1 Environmental outcomes – TWT WIP

101. The 2020 version of the NPS-FM was gazetted during the development of the TWT WIP. A decision was made to focus on the value statements and the TAS rather than develop environmental outcomes by the TWT Committee. Values were at the foundation of the TAS setting conversations.

102. The TWT WIP included a statement that all awa in all spatial areas set a long-term vision of wai ora for all water quality indicators. A pathway of short-to-medium term steps was set out in the TWT WIP. This pathway was articulated by setting TAS for three time periods. Those being:

- The first two time periods – entitled '*short-term*' and '*generational*' – show the changes that are expected from implementing the Committee's recommendations.
 - The short-term objectives (within 10 years) set an intention to hold the line given the prospect of expected declines.
 - The generational objectives (within 20 – 30 years) describe the environmental conditions that are expected to result from the full implementation of the Committee's recommendations.

⁴³ Clause 3.9(4) of the NPS-FM states that the regional council must include the environmental outcomes as an objective, or multiple objectives, in its regional plan.

- The final time period represents a longer-term target state that illustrates the TWT Committee's aspirations and intention for continuous improvements towards wai ora throughout the Whaitua in subsequent generations.⁴⁴

103. Te Mahere Wai identified a number of environmental outcomes for each of the eight spatial areas. The timeframe to achieve each environmental outcome varied as some were short term outcomes and others were medium or long-term outcomes. In total, Te Mahere Wai set over 100 individual environmental outcomes. Te Mahere Wai also included a short, medium, and long-term vision statement and seventeen Te Mana o te Wai statement.

104. All the material in both the TWT WIP and Te Mahere Wai has been used to develop the environmental outcome objectives for TWT in PC1. Further detail on the development of these objectives is included in Part C of this report.

3.7.2 Environmental outcomes – TAO P WIP

105. The TAO P WIP was completed prior to the NPS-FM 2020 and therefore does not explicitly identify environmental outcomes. However, the TAO P WIP did include value statements that also expressed mana whenua and community desired outcomes (see Figure B5 above), freshwater and coastal water objectives to be achieved by 2040 and some narrative habitat objectives⁴⁵.

106. The TAO P WIP also included an acknowledgement that these objectives generally represent the expected change from the full implementation of the TAO P WIP. The achievement of the 2040 objectives was intended as the first measurable step to improving the health and wellbeing of the Whaitua and further improvement would be required to fulfil Ngāti Toa and community visions.

107. The Ngāti Toa Statement provides a mana whenua vision for Te Awarua-o-Porirua and sets out expectations for improvements.

108. This material has been used to draft environmental outcome objectives for the plan change. Officers have also been working with Ngāti Toa officers during this drafting process. Further detail on the development of these objectives is included in Part C of this report.

3.8 Identification of attributes

3.8.1 Attributes identified for TWT WIP

109. The TWT WIP set river and lake target attribute states for the attributes identified in the NPS-FM 2020, except ecological metabolism. The TWT WIP also set attributes for dissolved copper and dissolved zinc in rivers for the same reasons as the TAO P Committee.

⁴⁴ Summarized from the Te Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara Implementation Programme, page 69.

⁴⁵ Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua Implementation Programme – value statement page 18, freshwater objectives page 31, coastal water objectives page 32 and habitat objectives page 33.

110. Te Mahere Wai began work on Te Oranga Wai which is an indigenous assessment model developed by Te Kāhui Taiao for setting target attribute states for each of the kaupapa (core) values⁴⁶. Te Kahui Taiao identified a complete set of 42 tikanga (attributes) for its kaupapa values⁴⁷. Te Oranga Wai included a rating system describing the different states of attributes, from wai ora (water which gives life) through to wai mate (water that does not sustain life). It is intended that this framework would enable mana whenua to assess existing baseline state and then set target states and monitor progress towards them. Appendix 2 of Te Mahere Wai sets out the Te Oranga Wai assessments for Te Awa Kairangi, Waiwhetū, Kaiwharawhara/Wellington Urban, Korokoro and Wainuiomata.

3.8.2 Attributes identified for TAoP WIP

111. The TAoP Committee considered attributes at the same time as values, at the beginning of 2016, with the aim to identify a simple but robust group of attributes that could work for scenario testing within the Whaitua process, set objectives, calculate limits, and monitor progress into the future. A long list of attributes was presented to the TAoP Committee in May 2016⁴⁸ these were then refined to the WIP river attributes. These were the NPS-FM 2017 NOF attributes with the addition of dissolved copper and dissolved zinc.

112. The Whaitua Committee introduced dissolved copper and dissolved zinc as they can sometimes act as proxies for some of the other contaminants found in urban areas. Additionally, copper and zinc often pose the greatest toxicity risk in freshwater and marine environments that are impacted by urban stormwater due to their widespread use in construction and automotive products.

113. The TAoP WIP include attribute state band tables for both zinc and copper⁴⁹ which were developed to align with the attribute state tables for the NPS-FM attributes.

3.8.3 Attributes in Plan Change 1

114. The NPS-FM 2020 introduced new compulsory attributes for both lakes and rivers. The NPS-FM states that each regional council:

- Must use all the relevant attributes identified in Appendix 2A and 2B.
- May identify other attributes for any compulsory value.
- Must identify, where practicable, attributes for all other values
- If attributes cannot be identified or attributes are insufficient to assess a value, then the council must identify alternative criteria to assess whether the environmental outcome of a value is being achieved.⁵⁰

⁴⁶ The kaupapa values are water quality, water quantity, habitat assessment, flora/fauna, mahinga kai, taonga species, wāhi tapu, relationship audit and mātauranga.

⁴⁷ Te Mahere Wai Wai o Te Kāhui Taiao: A Mana Whenua whaitua implementation plan to return mana to our freshwater bodies, pages 151 to 153.

⁴⁸ [Microsoft PowerPoint - PRESENTATION TAoPWC Attributes - refining Hauora Kaiiao - Ecosystem health 19.05.16.pptx \[Read-Only\] \(gw.govt.nz\)](#)

⁴⁹ Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua Implementation Programme – Appendix 2

⁵⁰ Summarised from section 3.10 of the NPS-FM

115. Through the Whaitua processes, mana whenua and communities have identified rich and complex values of freshwater environments that speak to how integral freshwater is to health and wellbeing. The NPS-FM does not require regional councils to identify an attribute for each value, but regional councils must have a suite of attributes and/or alternative criteria to measure the extent to which the values are provided for.
116. During the plan change development process, additional attributes, over and above the WIP attributes and compulsory NOF, were considered. It was concluded that the aquatic life and human contact attributes were integrating attributes and provide a measure for a wide range of values. The merits of a number of specific attributes were considered and it was decided to:
- Include a fish community health attribute as an additional measure of aquatic life. The Fish Index of Biotic Integrity (Fish IBI) is a very narrow measure of presence or absence of fish species. The fish community health attribute includes abundance, structure, and composition elements⁵¹.
 - Not include a specific freshwater habitat attribute as the existing multimeric habitat metrics were not fit for this purpose and the existing compulsory attributes, such as fish, deposited sediment, macroinvertebrates and periphyton already manage for some of the key components of habitat and they require habitat to be managed to achieve them⁵².
 - Retain the wetland objectives in the NRP as these objectives are the best available for wetlands.
 - Set narrative alternative criteria to maintain groundwater flows and levels, and water quality for a range of values.

3.9 Identification of target attribute state sites

117. Both of the WIPs divided their whaitua into smaller spatial units and set numeric objectives (akin to target attribute states) that applied to all waterbodies within those smaller spatial units.
118. The NPS-FM requires regional councils to set TAS and identify the site or sites to which the TAS applies. TAS monitoring sites are one of the key elements of the plan change and NPS-FM implementation monitoring programme. Other elements include state of the environment monitoring and targeted investigations into specific catchments or activities.
119. As part of the plan change development a technical work programme was undertaken to identify TAS sites and delineate part FMUs. The TAS site selection was based on the existing monitoring network refining the number of sites but still captured the variation in the WIPs and detect the impact of practice change on water quality and ecology across each whaitua⁵³. This work fed into the

⁵¹ Greer et al (2023), Section 4 – Torlesse Memo – Recommended approach to dealing with new attributes and values introduced in the NPS-FM 2020, pages 38 and 39.

⁵² Greer et al (2023), Section 5 – Habitat attribute review, pages 41 to 43.

⁵³ Greer et al (2023), Appendix B - Collaborations Memo – Spatial assessments of target attribute and monitoring sites, and consideration of Freshwater Management Units for 2022 plan change

technical work required to delineate the part FMUs which then in turn drove a further refinement of TAS sites⁵⁴.

120. The TAS sites for each part FMU within TWT and TAoP are:

- Whakatikei River at Riverstone
- Hutt River at Boulcott
- Mangaroa River at Te Marua
- Hulls Creek adjacent Reynolds Bach Drive
- Waiwhetu Stream at Whites Line East
- Black Creek at Rowe Parade end
- Wainuiomata River Downstream of White Bridge
- Mākara Stream at Kennels
- Korokoro at Cornish Street Bridge
- Kaiwharawhara Stream at Ngaio Gorge
- Karori Stream at Mākara Peak Mountain Bike Park
- Wai-O-Hata on Duck Creek at Tradewinds Drive Bridge
- Taupō Stream at Plimmerton Domain
- Horokiri Stream at Snodgrass
- Pāuatahanui Stream at Elmwood Bridge
- Porirua Stream at Milk Depot.

121. In addition to the above TAS sites the plan change also includes additional *E. coli* TAS sites at each primary contact site. These are set out in section 3.5.1 above.

3.10 Current state

122. The plan change document does not include current state. However, current state was identified and documented in each of the Whaitua processes. Current state was determined through a range of methods and expressed at either a site scale or an expected state across an area.

3.11 Identifying baseline attribute state

123. The concept of baseline state was introduced and defined⁵⁵ through the NPS-FM 2020. Regional councils must identify a baseline for each attribute at the TAS site using best available information.

3.11.1 Baseline state assessment for rivers in TAoP and TWT

124. In summary for PC1, the baseline state for all of the compulsory NOF attributes is the state of the attribute on 7 September 2017 as the regional council has not set freshwater objectives under previous NPS-FMs.

⁵⁴ Greer et al (2023), Section 3 – Torlesse and Collaborations Memo – Recommended part FMUs and TAS sites for Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua and Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara

⁵⁵ The NPS-FM definition: Baseline state, in relation to an attribute, means the best state out of the following:

- a) the state of the attribute on the date it is first identified by a regional council under clause 3.10(1)(b) or (c)
- b) the state of the attribute on the date on which a regional council set a freshwater objective for the attribute under the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2014 (as amended in 2017)
- c) the state of the attribute on 7 September 2017

125. Baseline state for the copper and zinc attributes is when the attribute was first identified, which was in the WIP processes. Therefore, baseline state is the state of the attribute at the time the Whaitua Implementation Programme was produced, being 2019 and 2021, for TAoP and TWT respectively.
126. The Council's ability to calculate baseline states varies across attributes and across TAS sites. Where information was available, PC1 has used the best available information to set baseline states. There are three baseline state setting scenarios:
- Insufficient data – is where a baseline state cannot be calculated – this occurs in three circumstances:
 - where the proposed TAS site is not in the same place as an existing monitoring site (these are called '*new TAS sites*' in Table B4)
 - where the TAS site is an existing monitoring site but not all attributes are currently monitored at that site
 - where the attribute is a new attribute that the Council has not monitored before (i.e., ecosystem metabolism).
 - Baseline state is based on the best information available – there are two circumstances here:
 - Baseline state is calculated from monitoring data, but the monitoring record is too short and does not meet the data requirements of the NPS-FM
 - Baseline state is calculated from modelled data.
 - Baseline state is calculated using monitoring data that meets the data requirements of the NPs-FM.
127. Table B4 below in section 3.13 summaries how baseline state for each attribute was set for each part FMU.
- 3.11.2 Baseline state assessment for the Parangarahu lakes
128. As part of the plan change development, the Council has undertaken an updated assessment of the baseline/current state of the lake attributes identified for the Parangarahu lakes. The TWT WIP estimated baseline state of the lakes using the best available data and expert opinion. The WIP process highlighted the paucity of water quality data available, and the current states presented can only be estimates rather than accurate state assessments. The one exception to this is the baseline state of aquatic plant attributes in the WIP these are considered robust as both lakes have been assessed on several occasions following appropriate methods.
129. Due to the paucity of water quality monitoring data for the Parangarahu Lakes, all available data has been used to inform baseline state, therefore, baseline state is effectively current state. For the aquatic plant attributes, a 2016 baseline state could be determined.

130. The technical work⁵⁶ to update the current state assessment and recommend baseline states has used all the data available. The revised baseline/current states for the Parangarahu Lakes are set out in Table B3. The technical work notes that *“even with the inclusion of more recently collected data to determine these current states, these data still fall well short of the data requirements in the NPS-FM 2020 and those recommended by Burns et al. (2000) for understanding lake water quality. Hence, there is still low confidence in the accuracy of these current state assessments”*⁵⁷.

Table B3: Excerpt from technical memo⁵⁸ – Recommended current (water quality attributes) and baseline (submerged plant attribute) states for selected NPS-FM water quality attributes to be included in PC1. An * indicates where these differ from the baseline states presented in the WIP.

Attribute	Lake Kōhangapiripiri	Lake Kōhangaterā
Total nitrogen	“C”	“B”
Total phosphorus	“C”	“C”
Chlorophyll <i>a</i>	“A”	“C”*
Cyanobacteria	“A”	“A”
Ammoniacal nitrogen (toxicity)	“A”	“A”
<i>E. coli</i>	“A”	“A”
Submerged plants (natives)	“C”*	“A”*
Submerged plants (invasive species)	“C”	“B”

3.11.3 Baseline state assessment for primary contact sites

131. As part of the plan change development the Council has used monitoring data to calculate baseline states as at 7 September 2017 for the primary contact sites identified in section 3.5.1 of this report with the exception of three sites that were established after 2017⁵⁹.

3.12 Setting target attribute states

132. The NPS-FM 2020 refined the approach to setting detailed objectives. Earlier NPS-FM required freshwater objectives to apply across the spatial unit but monitored at a site. The NPS-FM 2020 required setting *‘target attribute states’* and required them to apply to a site. Both WIPs set banded objectives for the relevant NOF attributes at the time they were developed that applied across all waterbodies within the relevant spatial area. These have been used as the starting point for the TAS tables in the plan change.
133. Clause 3.11(1) of the NPS-FM requires the Council to set TASs for every attribute identified for a value and identify the site that the TAS applies. The

⁵⁶ Greer et al (2023), Section 7 – Alton Perrie Memo – Assessment of the current state of the Parangārehu Lakes.

⁵⁷ Greer et al (2023), Section 7 – Alton Perrie Memo – Assessment of the current state of the Parangārehu Lakes, page 70.

⁵⁸ Greer et al (2023), Section 7 – Alton Perrie Memo – Assessment of the current state of the Parangārehu Lakes, page 71.

⁵⁹SLR Consulting NZ (2023), Technical Memorandum: Baseline (2017) and current (2023) *E. coli* attribute states for primary contact sites across the Wellington Region.

TAS is set at a site and indicates whether the entire part FMU needs to be maintained or improved and whether it is below the national bottom line. If an attribute cannot be identified for a value Clause 3.10(1)(d) allows Council to identify alternative criteria to assess achievement of the environmental outcome.

3.12.1 Maintaining the baseline

134. A large number of the freshwater TAS and coastal water objectives are set to maintain at baseline. The NPS-FM is clear that *'maintain'* means maintain at the actual level rather within an attribute state band. A footnote has been added to these objectives to define maintenance.⁶⁰

3.12.2 Objective setting for rivers – TWT WIP

135. The TWT Committee developed target attribute states for rivers over a period of ten months from October 2020 to July 2021.

136. In late 2020 the TWT developed whāinga/principles that provide structure for their target attribute state setting. These were refined through early 2021 to guide the setting of targets across three time periods:

- Immediate actions (2020-2030)
 - Stop further degradation.
 - Take measurable actions that improve water within 5 years.
 - Lock in any expected improvements from actions currently in train
 - Begin actions that contribute towards longer term water quality improvements.
- Generational change (2030-2050)
 - Reverse past damage to bring our waterways and ecosystems to a healthier state.
 - Achieve the national bottom lines.
 - Achieve the types of improvements associated with the *'water sensitive'* scenario.
- Long-term outcomes (2050-2100)
 - Achieve desired environmental outcomes.

137. In November 2020⁶¹ the TWT Committee explored a potential decision-making framework for TAS using two key catchments Kaiwharawhara and Te Awa Kairangi. This process was informed by their vision, kawa and Te Mana o te Wai.

"Kei te pūtake o te whaitua o te Whanganui-a-Tara tōna mauri mana motuhake... hei oranga mō te katoa. The mauri of Whaitua te Whanganui-a-

⁶⁰ Greer et al (2023), Section 2.8, page 10.

⁶¹ TWT Committee meeting records and documents can be found here: [Greater Wellington — Whaitua te Whanganui-a-Tara Committee meetings \(gw.govt.nz\)](https://www.gw.govt.nz/greater-wellington-whaitua-te-whanganui-a-tara-committee-meetings)

Tara and the communities who live within it is nurtured, strengthened and able to flourish.

Our kawa are an immutable injunction to provide for te wai mouri – the essence of life that is water, te wai ora – the water that nourishes life.

Our kaupapa is Te Mana o te Wai – to restore the dignity and esteem of water as a life giver and to have respect and regard for water bodies as living entities. We put the wellbeing of water and waterbodies first. Te Mana o te Wai will be achieved through the integrated management of water including its physical and spiritual properties which are fundamental to providing for its wellbeing and the wellbeing of all who rely upon it for existence.

Our tikanga implement Te Mana o te Wai - Ki uta ki tai; He taonga te wai; Mana whakahaere; Mana tangata; Mana kaunihera”⁶²

138. In November⁶³ and December⁶⁴ 2020 the TWT used the decision-making framework to explore target attribute state setting the Kaiwharawhara catchment.
139. In February 2021⁶⁵ the TWT Committee were presented a set of place-based memos that set out the draft water quality and ecology state scenario predictions which informed their decision making on target attribute states for Te Awa Kairangi.
140. The TWT Committee returned to target setting in June and July 2021 with a slightly different approach, that remained grounded in their kawa, to setting target attribute states for the remaining spatial areas and finalising Kaiwharawhara and Te Awa Kairangi which also included consideration of the expert panel assessments. At a workshop on 14 June 2021⁶⁶ the TWT Committee discussed the principles of target setting and had a debate about how effort should be prioritised. At a workshop on 30 June 2021⁶⁷ the Committee were presented draft targets to discuss. These discussions continued at a workshop on 21 July 2021⁶⁸. The expert panel assessments were used to guide the medium-term target setting as these targets align with the expected result from the water sensitive scenario.
- 3.12.3 Freshwater objectives development for rivers – TAoP WIP
141. The TAoP Committee considered freshwater objective setting over an extended period of time. The Committee used the spatial units developed for the scenario modelling for understanding and expressing values and intended changes at a very fine scale. Throughout this ‘target setting’ period, the Committee were given regular opportunities to reflect on the draft objectives

⁶²TWT Committee meeting records and documents can be found here: [Greater Wellington — Whaitua te Whanganui-a-Tara Committee meetings \(gw.govt.nz\)](https://www.gw.govt.nz/whaitua-te-whanganui-a-tara-committee-meetings)

⁶³ Ibid

⁶⁴ Ibid

⁶⁵ Ibid

⁶⁶ Ibid

⁶⁷ Ibid

⁶⁸ Ibid

and refine them as further information was presented. Continuity of objectives was considered up/downstream and for coastal receiving environments.

142. Consideration began with understanding the current state of all the spatial units in March 2018. The model developed scenario outputs for all these reporting points – current state and potential changes in state based on different scenarios.
143. The TAoP Committee began objective setting in April 2018. The objective setting exercise was facilitated through a workshop held on 19 April 2018 with information presentations to the full Committee and group exercises to work through draft targets for all the reporting points. Through these group exercises, Committee members were invited to consider and recall the information they'd previously heard about the values of the whaitua, mana whenua and community expectations, the sources of contamination, how improvements could be made, the current state information and the scenario results. A summary of that process and the results are described in the meeting record for 19 April 2018⁶⁹⁷⁰.
144. The TAoP Committee went on to consider and set draft ecological targets for a smaller set of points, which aimed to include one reporting point in each FMU type. As for water quality targets, this was done through a mixture of presentations to the full Committee and group exercises, which is described in the relevant meeting record⁷¹⁷²⁷³.
145. Next the TAoP Committee was provided further information on the economic and social implications from scenarios, and analysis of downstream consistency freshwater quality objectives and recommended some modifications to targets. This was introduced in one meeting (21 June 2018), with further reflection time offered before being invited to reconsider the draft targets with this further information presented at the next meeting (12 July 2018) and documented.⁷⁴⁷⁵⁷⁶⁷⁷⁷⁸
146. Once a full set of draft freshwater and coastal water objectives were set, the TAoP Committee undertook an exercise of consolidating and expressing values and intended changes at a broader scale. The project team undertook an exercise that recommended consolidating the reporting point targets and catchments together. Many factors were considered here – similarity in values and targets set, current state, predominant land use, scale, and uncertainty. Primarily, consolidation was based on consistency of target states. As part of

⁶⁹ <https://www.gw.govt.nz/assets/Documents/2022/05/RECORD-Te-Awarua-o-Porirua-Whaitua-Committee-Workshop-19-April-2018.pdf>

⁷⁰ <https://www.gw.govt.nz/assets/Documents/2022/05/RESULTS-TAoPW-Information-for-Objective-Setting-freshwater-scenario-modelling-19-April-2018-1.pdf>

⁷¹ <https://www.gw.govt.nz/assets/Documents/2022/05/FINAL-RECORD-Te-Awarua-o-Porirua-Whaitua-Committee-Workshop-10-May-2018.pdf>

⁷² <https://www.gw.govt.nz/assets/Documents/2022/05/TAoPW-information-for-objective-setting-Ecological.pdf>

⁷³ <https://www.gw.govt.nz/assets/Documents/2022/05/PRESENTATION-Scenario-assessment-of-ecological-attributes-in-Te-Awarua-o-Porirua-10May18.pdf>

⁷⁴ [Rounding out the objectives \(gw.govt.nz\)](https://www.gw.govt.nz/assets/Documents/2022/05/Rounding-out-the-objectives.pdf)

⁷⁵ <https://www.gw.govt.nz/assets/Documents/2022/05/MEMO-Key-messages-from-life-cycle-cost-analysis-of-TAoPWC-scenarios-for-21.06.2018.pdf>

⁷⁶ <https://www.gw.govt.nz/assets/Documents/2022/05/Final-Workshop-Notes-Te-Awarua-o-Porirua-Whaitua-Workshop-21-June-2018.pdf>

⁷⁷ <https://www.gw.govt.nz/assets/Documents/2022/05/PRESENTATION-Distilling-the-messages-from-the-economic-analyses-11.07.2018.pdf>

⁷⁸ <https://www.gw.govt.nz/assets/Documents/2022/05/FINAL-Record-TAoPW-Committee-Workshop-12-July-2018.pdf>

this exercise if the target state objectives differed across the grouped catchments the Committee had a conversation about each one to determine what the target state objective would be for that grouping. The advice and recommendations to the Committee are provided in footnoted links below, along with the Committee's discussions and decisions⁷⁹⁸⁰.

3.12.4 Target attribute state development for rivers – plan change

147. As part of the plan change development the numeric objectives (akin to TAS) recommended in the WIPs were adopted, where available, and used as the basis to develop a full suite of target attribute states as per the NPS-FM requirements.

148. A technical work was undertaken to:

- Determine if the TASs were consistent with each other and the values identified for the whaitua (e.g., are the water quality TASs likely to achieve the aquatic life TASs)
- Review the objectives from the WIPs to ensure that they align with the requirements of the NPS-FM 2020
- Set TASs for new NPS-FM 2020 attributes that were not set through the WIP processes.

149. This technical work resulted in a small number of minor departures from, and additions to, the WIP numeric objectives. These are set out here:

- For all rivers:
 - TAS that were set below the new national bottom lines were adjusted to meet the new national bottom lines.
 - TAS that were set below a new estimate of baseline state were adjusted to be the new baseline state.
 - Include a fish community health attribute⁸¹ (without a baseline state) and set the TAS at the same band as those for macroinvertebrate community index (MCI) and quantitative macroinvertebrate community index (QMCI), including a default TAS for the part FMU that aligned with the direction of change required to meet the MCI and QMCI TAS.
 - Do not set a baseline state for ecosystem metabolism⁸² and set a narrative '*maintain*' TAS objective.
 - The macroinvertebrate Average Score Per Metric (ASPM) TAS was set to align with the QMCI and MCI TAS.
 - For the DRP attribute the TAS for the median concentration was set to reflect the recommended nutrient outcome

⁷⁹ <https://www.gw.govt.nz/assets/Documents/2022/05/MEMO-Spatial-scale-for-objective-setting-3.12.2018.pdf>

⁸⁰ <https://www.gw.govt.nz/assets/Documents/2022/05/Presentation-to-TAoPWC-03.12.18-Spatial-scale-for-objective-setting.pdf>

<https://www.gw.govt.nz/assets/Documents/2022/05/Te-Awarua-o-Porirua-Whaitua-Committee-Workshop-Notes-3rd-December-2018.pdf>

⁸¹ Fish IBI was considered to be a fulsome measure of fish health. Fish community health is a narrative attribute that encompasses abundance, structure, and composition of fish communities.

⁸² Ecosystem metabolism that was added to the NPS-FM in 2020 and the Council does not currently monitor this attribute.

- For the new attributes not included in the TAO P WIP:
 - Dissolved oxygen no baseline state could be identified so the TASs were set to maintain.
 - Deposited sediment and suspended fine sediment TAS were set at the baseline state, except where the national bottom line is not currently met.
 - National Fish Index of Biotic Integrity (F-IBI) no baseline state could be identified so the TASs were set to maintain.
 - DRP TAS for the 95th percentile concentration was set at baseline state and a separate TAS for the median concentration was set to reflect the recommended nutrient outcome.

150. Table B4 below in section 3.13 provides a summary of how the target attribute states for each attribute within each part FMU.

3.12.5 Target attribute state setting process in Te Whanganui-a-Tara for lakes

151. Rōpū Tiaki is a group that jointly manages the Parangarahu Lakes its member are representatives from Greater Wellington and Taranaki Whānui. The project team that supported the TWT Committee worked directly with Rōpū Tiaki and TWT Committee representatives to develop the desired outcomes and TAS for the Parangarahu Lakes through two workshops. One introductory workshop and then one main workshop were held where the outcomes and TAS were discussed. Rōpū Tiaki reviewed the draft material to be incorporated into the final TWT WIP and were supportive of the TWT WIP direction. The TWT Committee⁸³ received the direction and adopted this direction from the Rōpū Tiaki as the co-management board for the Parangarahu Lakes.

3.12.6 Target attribute state development for the Parangarahu Lakes – plan change

152. Two approaches to determining water quality target attribute states for the Parangarahu Lakes were considered during the plan change development, given the lack of baseline/current state data. A simple, 'maintain', or 'improve', direction was also considered⁸⁴ instead of adopting the objectives recommended in the TWT WIP. The plan change has however followed the TWT WIP and included the objectives recommended by the TWT Committee as TAS, as these represent mana whenua and community desired outcomes.

153. For the aquatic plant TASs the objectives recommended in the TWT WIP were included as TAS in the plan change.

3.13 Summary of baseline and target setting for rivers in PC1

154. Table B4 provides a summary of how the baseline states and target states have been set for rivers attribute in the plan change.

⁸³ TWT Committee meeting records and documents can be found here: [Greater Wellington — Whaitua te Whanganui-a-Tara Committee meetings \(gw.govt.nz\)](https://www.gw.govt.nz/whaitua-te-whanganui-a-tara-committee-meetings)

⁸⁴ Greer et al (2023), Section 7 – Alton Perrie Memo – Assessment of the current state of the Parangārehu Lakes

Table B4: Summary of baseline states and target attribute states for river attributes in the plan change

Attribute	TAoP ⁸⁵		TWT	
	Baseline ⁸⁶	Target ⁸⁷	Baseline	Target
Periphyton	<p><u>Everywhere:</u> Insufficient data to determine baseline states</p> <p><u>Except:</u> Taupō – N/A⁸⁸ Pouewe – Baseline state based on limited data (best information available)</p>	<p><u>Everywhere:</u> TAS set as recommended by the WIP</p> <p><u>Except:</u> Taupō – N/A</p>	<p><u>Everywhere:</u> Insufficient data to determine baseline states</p> <p><u>Except:</u> Te Awa Kairangi lower mainstem Te Awa Kairangi rural streams and rural mainstems Wainuiomata rural streams Kaiwharawhara Stream</p>	<p><u>Everywhere:</u> TAS set as recommended by the WIP.</p>
Ammonia (toxicity)	<p><u>Existing TAS sites:</u> baseline states based on monitoring data.</p> <p><u>New TAS sites:</u> baseline states based on model results (best information available)</p>	<p><u>Everywhere:</u> TAS set as recommended by the WIP</p> <p><u>Except:</u> Te Riu o Porirua as the WIP TAS did not meet baseline state or NPS-FM national bottom line</p>	<p><u>Everywhere:</u> baseline states based on monitoring data</p> <p><u>Except:</u> Korokoro – insufficient data to determine baseline state</p>	<p><u>Everywhere:</u> TAS set as recommended by the WIP except where baseline state is better⁸⁹.</p>
Nitrate toxicity	<p><u>Existing TAS sites</u> – baseline states based on monitoring data.</p>	<p><u>Everywhere:</u> TAS set as recommended by the WIP.</p>	<p><u>Everywhere:</u> baseline states based on monitoring data</p> <p><u>Except:</u></p>	<p><u>Everywhere:</u> TAS set as recommended by the WIP.</p>

⁸⁵ Existing TAS sites are Pouewe, Takapū, Te Riu o Porirua. New TAS sites are Taupō and Wai-O-Hata

⁸⁶ The TAoP Committee did not set baseline states.

⁸⁷ Wai-O-Hata was part of the Takapū water management unit in the TAoP WIP it has been split out as its own part FMU in the plan change the TAS have been based on the Takapū freshwater objective recommendations in the TAoP WIP.

⁸⁸ Taupō is naturally soft bottomed so unlikely to support periphyton.

⁸⁹ Baseline state has been found to be better in Kaiwharawhara and Wellington Urban

Attribute	TAoP ⁸⁵		TWT	
	Baseline ⁸⁶	Target ⁸⁷	Baseline	Target
	<u>New TAS sites</u> – baseline states based on model results (best information available)		Korokoro – insufficient data to determine baseline state	
Suspended fine sediment⁹⁰	<u>Existing TAS sites</u> – baseline states based on monitoring data. <u>New TAS sites</u> – baseline states based on model results (best information available)	<u>Everywhere:</u> Maintain at baseline state except where baseline state is below the national bottom line ⁹¹ .	<u>Everywhere:</u> baseline states based on monitoring data <u>Except:</u> Korokoro – insufficient data to determine baseline state	<u>Everywhere:</u> TAS set as recommended by the WIP except where baseline state is better ⁹² .
<i>E. coli</i>⁹³	<u>Existing TAS sites</u> – baseline states based on monitoring data. <u>New TAS sites</u> – baseline state based on model results (best information available)	<u>Everywhere:</u> TAS set as recommended by the WIP.	<u>Everywhere:</u> baseline states based on monitoring data <u>Except:</u> Korokoro – insufficient data to determine baseline state	<u>Everywhere:</u> TAS set as recommended by the WIP except where baseline state is better ⁹⁴ .
Fish- IBI⁹⁵	<u>Everywhere:</u> Insufficient data to determine baseline states	<u>Everywhere:</u> TAS is set at maintain	<u>Everywhere:</u> insufficient data to determine baseline state	<u>Everywhere:</u> TAS set as recommended by the WIP.
Fish community health	<u>Everywhere:</u> Insufficient data to determine baseline states	<u>Everywhere:</u> TAS is set at the same level as MCI and QMCI	<u>Everywhere:</u> Insufficient data to determine baseline states	<u>Everywhere:</u> TAS is set at the same level as MCI and QMCI

⁹⁰ Suspended fine sediment was introduced to the NOF in 2023 so TAoP Committee did not consider this attribute when setting freshwater objectives.

⁹¹ Means Takapū requires an improve from D state to C state.

⁹² Baseline state has been found to be better in Te Awa Kairangi urban streams and Wellington Urban.

⁹³ Council officers are proposing an extended timeframe for the achievement of the *E. coli* TAS.

⁹⁴ Baseline state has been found to be better in Wainuiomata rural streams.

⁹⁵ Fish IBI was introduced to the NOF in 2023 so TAoP Committee did not consider this attribute when setting freshwater objectives.

Attribute	TAoP ⁸⁵		TWT	
	Baseline ⁸⁶	Target ⁸⁷	Baseline	Target
MCI and QMCI	<p><u>Existing TAS sites:</u> baseline states based on monitoring data.</p> <p><u>New TAS sites:</u> Insufficient data to determine baseline state</p>	<p><u>Everywhere:</u> TAS set as recommended by the WIP.</p>	<p><u>Everywhere:</u> TAS set as recommended by the WIP.</p> <p><u>Except:</u> Korokoro, Te Awa Kairangi urban streams and Wainuiomata urban streams – insufficient data to determine baseline state</p>	<p><u>Everywhere:</u> TAS set as recommended by the WIP⁹⁶.</p>
ASPM⁹⁷⁹⁸	<p><u>Existing TAS sites:</u> baseline states based on monitoring data.</p> <p><u>New TAS sites:</u> Insufficient data to determine baseline state</p>	<p><u>Everywhere:</u> Set to align with the approach for MCI</p>	<p><u>Existing TAS sites:</u> baseline states based on monitoring data.</p> <p><u>Except:</u> Korokoro, Te Awa Kairangi urban streams and Wainuiomata urban streams – insufficient data to determine baseline state</p>	<p><u>Everywhere:</u> TAS is set at the same level as MCI and QMCI (except where baseline state is higher)</p>
Deposited fine sediment⁹⁹	<p><u>Existing TAS sites:</u> baseline states based on monitoring data.</p> <p><u>New TAS sites:</u> Insufficient data to determine baseline state.</p>	<p><u>Everywhere:</u> TAS set at maintain</p>	<p><u>Everywhere:</u> baseline states based on limited data (best information available)</p> <p><u>Except:</u> Korokoro – insufficient data to determine baseline state</p>	<p><u>Everywhere:</u> TAS set as recommended by the WIP¹⁰¹.</p>

⁹⁶ Noting in Wainuiomata urban streams the TAS is set at C state instead of D state as the TAS must be set above the national bottom line.

⁹⁷ ASPM was introduced to the NOF in 2023 so TAoP Committee did not consider this attribute when setting freshwater objectives.

⁹⁸ The TWT Committee only recommend one macroinvertebrate attribute.

⁹⁹ Deposited fine sediment was introduced to the NOF in 2023 so TAoP Committee did not consider this attribute when setting freshwater objectives.

¹⁰¹ Noting the TWT WIP did not set TAS in Te Awa Kairangi urban streams and Waiwhetū these have now been set at B state and C state respectively.

Attribute	TAoP ⁸⁵		TWT	
	Baseline ⁸⁶	Target ⁸⁷	Baseline	Target
	<u>Except:</u> Taupō – N/A ¹⁰⁰			
Dissolved oxygen ¹⁰²	<u>Everywhere:</u> Insufficient data to determine baseline states	<u>Everywhere:</u> TAS is set at maintain	<u>Everywhere:</u> insufficient data to determine baseline state	<u>Everywhere:</u> TAS set as recommended by the WIP
Dissolved inorganic nitrogen ¹⁰³	<u>Existing TAS sites:</u> baseline states based on monitoring data. <u>New TAS sites:</u> baseline state based on model results (best information available)	<u>Everywhere:</u> TAS is set to achieve nutrient outcomes set in accordance with 3.13 of the NPS-FM <u>Except:</u> Taupō – where TAS is set to achieve nitrate and ammonia TAS ¹⁰⁴	<u>Existing TAS sites:</u> baseline states based on monitoring data. <u>Except:</u> Korokoro – insufficient data to determine baseline state	<u>Everywhere:</u> TAS is set to achieve nutrient outcomes set in accordance with 3.13 of the NPS-FM
Dissolved reactive phosphorus ¹⁰⁵	<u>Existing TAS sites:</u> baseline states based on monitoring data. <u>New TAS sites:</u> baseline state based on model results (best information available)	<u>Everywhere:</u> TAS is set to achieve nutrient outcomes set in accordance with 3.13 of the NPS-FM <u>Except:</u> Taupō – where TAS is set to maintain baseline state ¹⁰⁶	<u>Existing TAS sites:</u> baseline states based on monitoring data. <u>Except:</u> Korokoro – insufficient data to determine baseline state	<u>Everywhere:</u> TAS is set to achieve the WIP recommendations and nutrient outcomes set in accordance with 3.13 of the NPS-FM

¹⁰⁰ Taupō is naturally soft bottomed.

¹⁰² Dissolved oxygen was introduced to the NOF in 2023 so TAoP Committee did not consider this attribute when setting freshwater objectives.

¹⁰³ Refer to Technical Memo for detailed explanation of how the nutrient exceedance criteria have been set.

¹⁰⁴ Taupō is naturally soft bottomed and does not support periphyton growth.

¹⁰⁵ Refer to Technical Memo for detailed explanation of how the nutrient exceedance criteria have been set.

¹⁰⁶ Taupō is naturally soft bottomed and does not support periphyton growth.

Attribute	TAoP ⁸⁵		TWT	
	Baseline ⁸⁶	Target ⁸⁷	Baseline	Target
Dissolved copper	<p><u>Everywhere:</u> baseline state based on model results (best information available)</p> <p><u>Except:</u> Te Riu o Porirua – baseline states based on monitoring data</p>	<p><u>Everywhere:</u> TAS set as recommended by the WIP.</p>	<p><u>Everywhere:</u> baseline states based on monitoring data</p> <p><u>Except predominantly rural areas and new TAS sites:</u> New TAS site - Korokoro – insufficient data to determine baseline state. Predominantly rural areas – Whakatikei, Mangaroa, Wainuiomata downstream, Mākara Stream</p>	<p><u>Everywhere:</u> TAS set as recommended by the WIP except where baseline state is better¹⁰⁷.</p>
Dissolved zinc	<p><u>Everywhere:</u> baseline state based on model results (best information available)</p> <p><u>Except:</u> Te Riu o Porirua – baseline states based on monitoring data</p>	<p><u>Everywhere:</u> TAS set as recommended by the WIP.</p>	<p><u>Everywhere:</u> baseline states based on monitoring data</p> <p><u>Except predominantly rural areas and new TAS site:</u> New TAS site - Korokoro – insufficient data to determine baseline state. Predominantly rural areas – Whakatikei, Mangaroa, Wainuiomata downstream, Mākara Stream</p>	<p><u>Everywhere:</u> TAS set as recommended by the WIP except where baseline state is better¹⁰⁸.</p>

¹⁰⁷ Baseline state has been found to be better in Te Awa Kairangi urban streams and Wainuiomata urban streams.

¹⁰⁸ Baseline state has been found to be better in Te Awa Kairangi urban streams, Wainuiomata urban streams and Wellington urban.

Attribute	TAoP ⁸⁵		TWT	
	Baseline ⁸⁶	Target ⁸⁷	Baseline	Target
Ecosystem metabolism ¹⁰⁹	<u>Everywhere</u> : There is no monitoring or modelling data for this attribute	<u>Everywhere</u> : Set at maintain	<u>Everywhere</u> : There is no monitoring or modelling data for this attribute	<u>Everywhere</u> : Set at maintain

¹⁰⁹ Ecosystem metabolism was introduced to the NOF in 2020 and neither whatua committee set TAS for this attribute.

3.14 Coastal water objectives

155. Clause 1.5 states that the NPS-FM applies to all freshwater (including groundwater) and, to the extent they are affected by freshwater, to receiving environments¹¹⁰. Clause 3.5 requires local authorities to adopt an integrated approach, ki uta ki tai, as required by Te Mana o te Wai, so that the fresh waterbodies are managed to avoid, remedy, or mitigate adverse effects on the health and wellbeing of the receiving environments. Additionally, Clause 3.11 requires Councils when setting TAS to have regard to the environmental outcomes and TAS of any receiving environments and the connection of water bodies to receiving environments. Hence, while the NPS-FM only requires objectives to be set for freshwater, these objectives must be set to achieve any relevant coastal objectives. Both whitua committees considered and articulated coastal water objectives given the value of the coastal receiving environments to mana whenua and the community, and the potential impacts of contaminants received from freshwater bodies and surrounding land-uses.

156. Both TWT and TAoP have areas where whole river catchments are piped, flowing through the local authority stormwater network then into the coastal environment via a stormwater outfall. Whilst daylighting of these streams and monitoring of freshwater would be preferable, these areas are necessarily managed to achieve coastal water objectives.

3.14.1 Coastal water objectives – TWT WIP

157. In September 2020 the TWT Committee was introduced to coastal water objective setting and commissioned a coastal expert panel. In July 2021¹¹¹ the TWT Committee returned to coastal water objective setting as part of their target setting workshops and applied the same methodology to setting the coastal water objectives.

3.14.2 Coastal water objectives – TAoP WIP

158. The majority of the TAoP whitua area flows into either the Onepoto Arm or the Pāuatahanui Arm of Porirua harbour. These areas are highly sensitive receiving environments, and their health is heavily influenced by the freshwater bodies that flow into them.

159. The TAoP Committee was introduced to coastal water objectives at the same time as setting the freshwater objectives. The TAoP Committee developed a draft set of targets in May 2018¹¹²¹¹³. These were then further built on with scenario modelling outputs and draft harbour targets were refined. The information, advice and TAoP Committee directions are described in the 23

¹¹⁰ The NPS-FM defines receiving environment to include but is not limited to, any water body (such as a river, lake, wetland or aquifer) and the coastal marine area (including estuaries).

¹¹¹ TWT Committee meeting records and documents can be found here: [Greater Wellington — Whitua te Whanganui-a-Tara Committee meetings \(gw.govt.nz\)](https://www.gw.govt.nz/assets/Documents/2022/05/MEMO-RESULTS-TAoPW-Key-Messages-Expert-Analysis-Results-Harbour-Attributes-31-May-2018.pdf)

¹¹² <https://www.gw.govt.nz/assets/Documents/2022/05/MEMO-RESULTS-TAoPW-Key-Messages-Expert-Analysis-Results-Harbour-Attributes-31-May-2018.pdf>

¹¹³ <https://www.gw.govt.nz/assets/Documents/2022/05/FINAL-Workshop-Notes-TAoPW-Committee-Meeting-31-May-2018.pdf>

August 2018 meeting record¹¹⁴¹¹⁵. Further work was requested which came to the TAoP Committee over workshops held 27 and 28 October 2018 which enabled the TAoP Committee to confirm the outstanding harbour targets¹¹⁶¹¹⁷¹¹⁸.

160. These coastal water objectives then drove the development of freshwater load reductions recommendations metals, sediments, and nutrients.

3.14.3 Coastal water objectives – plan change

161. The technical work programme for PC1 undertook additional technical work to support the development to the coastal water objectives¹¹⁹. In summary:

- The enterococci attribute state framework used in both WIPs was found to be inappropriate for use in PC1. It is recommended that the '*Percentage of exceedances over 500 Enterococci per 100ml*' statistic was not included in PC1.
- A precautionary approach to maintaining zinc (Zn) and copper (Cu) concentrations in harbour sediments was found to be justified.

3.15 Nutrient outcomes

3.15.1 Nutrient approach – TWT WIP

162. The TWT Committee (guided by the NPS-FM 2020) set banded current and forecasted attribute states for dissolved reactive phosphorus (DRP) for each spatial unit. The TWT Committee did not go as far to recommend instream concentrations or exceedance criteria, and this was left to the plan change process.

3.15.2 Nutrient approach – TAoP WIP

163. The TAoP Committee (guided by the NPS-FM 2017) recommended setting limits to maintain the load of total nitrogen and total phosphorus entering each harbour arm to support the achievement of the macroalgae objectives in the Onepoto Arm and Pāuatahanui Inlet. The TAoP Committee also recommended setting concentration criteria for dissolved inorganic nitrogen (DIN) and dissolved reactive phosphorus (DRP) to help achieve the periphyton objectives.

3.15.3 Nutrient approach set out in the NPS-FM

164. The direction for setting nutrient outcomes has been amended over subsequent versions of the NPS-FM. The concept of instream concentrations and exceedance criteria was introduced through the NPS-FM 2020 and then subsequently amended in 2023. For these reasons, the approach taken in the

¹¹⁴ <https://www.gw.govt.nz/assets/Documents/2022/05/Recommended-harbour-objectives-Final.pdf>

¹¹⁵ <https://www.gw.govt.nz/assets/Documents/2022/05/RECORD-Te-Awarua-o-Porirua-Whaitua-Committee-Workshop-23-August-2018.pdf>

¹¹⁶ <https://www.gw.govt.nz/assets/Documents/2022/05/MEMO-Further-advice-and-recommendations-for-harbour-Enterococci-objectives.pdf>

¹¹⁷ <https://www.gw.govt.nz/assets/Documents/2022/05/MEMO-Further-advice-and-recommendations-for-harbour-sediment-metals-objectives.pdf>

¹¹⁸ <https://www.gw.govt.nz/assets/Documents/2022/05/TAoPW-Committee-Workshop-Record-27th-and-28th-October-2018.pdf>

¹¹⁹ Greer et al (2023), Section 12 – Dr Megan Oliver Memo – Technical memo to support coastal attribute implementation in TAoP and TWT.

WIPs is outdated now given the changes in more recent NPS-FM versions. MfE has also provided guidance related to setting instream nutrient concentrations.

165. Clause 3.13 of the NPS-FM requires regional councils to set appropriate instream concentrations and exceedance criteria, or instream loads, for nitrogen and phosphorus (nutrient outcomes). The 2023 version of Clause 3.13 is less prescriptive than the 2020 version. There is now a level of discretion provided to regional councils to determine ‘*appropriate*’ nutrient criteria leading to less clarity in how councils should set nutrient criteria.
166. The plan change has developed median DIN and DRP concentrations that can be used as nutrient outcomes¹²⁰ by following the guidance provided by MfE (released 2022a and 2022b). There are numerous steps and decision points set out in the guidance to set nutrient criteria. Key elements of the plan change approach were:
- Nutrient outcomes have been set as instream concentration thresholds (ICT)
 - ICT have been developed using Strategy 1 (using already published nutrient criteria technical reports and papers) consistent with MfE guidance¹²¹
 - Strategy 1 is as recommended by the MfE guidance as “*practical to implement Strategy 1 in the short term*”¹²² given the time constraints regional council’s face to notify a plan change by 2024.
 - ICTs were set under the guidance of Dr Snelder in relation to the NPS-FM periphyton biomass TAS and calculated according to the associated guidance¹²³
 - ICTs using the look-up tables within the published guidance were found to be too permissive¹²⁴
 - ICTs were then calculated using an updated look-up tables developed by Dr Snelder¹²⁵. These have been found to be generally consistent with council monitoring data and as such represent the best available option for implementing Strategy 1 of the MfE guidance.

3.16 Sediment load reduction targets required to achieve sedimentation rates in TAoP.

167. The TAoP WIP included recommendations to reduce the harbour arm catchment sediment load reduction to achieve the sedimentation rate and

¹²⁰ Greer et al (2023), Section 2.4, page 8.

¹²¹ Ministry for the Environment. 2022. Setting instream nutrient concentration thresholds for nutrient-affected attributes in rivers: Guidance on implementing Clause 3.13 of the NPS-FM, pages 77 to 78. [Setting instream nutrient concentration thresholds for nutrient-affected attributes in rivers | Ministry for the Environment](#)

¹²² Ministry for the Environment. 2022. Setting instream nutrient concentration thresholds for nutrient-affected attributes in rivers: Guidance on implementing Clause 3.13 of the NPS-FM, page 92. [Setting instream nutrient concentration thresholds for nutrient-affected attributes in rivers | Ministry for the Environment](#)

¹²³ Snelder T, Kilroy C & Booker DJ. 2022. Derivation of nutrient criteria for periphyton biomass objectives. Report to Ministry for the Environment by Land Water People.

¹²⁴ Greer et al (2023), Appendix E – Dr Ton Snelder Memo – Validation of nutrient criteria to achieve periphyton target attribute state in the Greater Wellington Region.

¹²⁵ Greer et al (2023), Appendix F – Dr Ton Snelder Memo – Update of nutrient criteria to achieve periphyton target attribute states in the Greater Wellington Region.

muddiness objectives within each harbour arm (Table B5). The TAoP Committee considered setting load reductions for each freshwater catchment but recognised that uncertainties in the information available warranted caution against recommending load reductions at the finer catchment by catchment scale.

Table B5: Total sediment load limits and targets to be achieved by 2040 in Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua (adapted from Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua Committee, 2019)¹²⁶

	Pāuatahanui	Onepoto
Sedimentation rate objective (2040)	Net average sedimentation rate is less than 2mm/year in Pāuatahanui Inlet (rolling average over the most recent 5 years of data)	Net average sedimentation rate is less than 1mm/year in Onepoto Arm (rolling average over the most recent 5 years of data)
Current total sediment loads Annual average (tonnes/yr)	5,200	2,800
Sediment limits Annual average (tonnes/yr)	5,200	2,800
Sediment target % reduction from limit	-40%	-40%

168. As part of the plan change development process the technical work programme reviewed the sediment load reductions required to achieve the sedimentation rate objective¹²⁷ and this review was peer reviewed¹²⁸. The percentage reduction in sediment load expressed in the TAoP WIP was from the annual average sediment load of the 2005-2014 time period. This review found that:

“Using the 2005-14 period sediment load averages to express the current sediment load and load limit in the WIP may not have been appropriate. These levels reflect a lower level of sediment input than the historical levels. Instead, the current sediment load should be expressed using the longer-term average annual load (2004-2014)”¹²⁹

¹²⁶ Note references to ‘limit’ and ‘target’ in this table refer to the NPS-FM 2017 version definitions.

¹²⁷ Greer et al (2023), Section 11 – Brent King Memo – Review of the sediment load reductions required to achieve sedimentation rate targets in Te Awarua-o-Porirua, pages 91 to 98.

¹²⁸ Greer et al (2023), Appendix J – Peer review of sediment load target setting process for TAoP.

¹²⁹ Greer et al (2023), Section 11 – Brent King Memo – Review of the sediment load reductions required to achieve sedimentation rate targets in Te Awarua-o-Porirua, page 97.

169. Revised sediment input baseline and load reduction targets were therefore developed for the plan change (Table B6)130.

Table B6: Revised sediment input baseline and load reduction targets for the plan change

	Pāuatahanui	Onepoto
Sedimentation rate objective (2040)	Net average sedimentation rate is less than 2mm/year in Pāuatahanui Inlet (rolling average over the most recent 5 years of data)	Net average sedimentation rate is less than 1mm/year in Onepoto Arm (rolling average over the most recent 5 years of data)
Long-term average annual load (2004-14) (tonnes/yr)	8,000	5,200
Sediment limits Annual average (tonnes/yr)	8,000	5,200
Sediment target % reduction from limit	-40%	-40%

170. There is some uncertainty around the calculated total annual sediment load which is needed to achieve the sedimentation rate reduction and therefore greater emphasis has been placed on the sediment load percentage reductions when developing provisions.

3.17 Sediment loads required to achieve the visual clarity target attribute state.

171. Visual clarity is a new attribute introduced by the NPS-FM 2020. The visual clarity TAS is influenced by the sediment load. This relationship is not linear. The sediment loads required to achieve the visual clarity TASs have been calculated at the existing monitoring sites ¹³¹. The part FMUs that require reductions are set out in Table B7.

¹³⁰ Greer et al (2023), Section 11 – Brent King Memo – Review of the sediment load reductions required to achieve sedimentation rate targets in Te Awarua-o-Porirua, page 98.

¹³¹ Greer et al (2023), Section 9 Collaborations Memo – Plan Change 1 Sediment – Clarity relationship assessment.

Table B7: Sediment load reductions required to meet the visual clarity TAS

Part-FMU	Target Attribute Site	Baseline clarity median (m)	Clarity target (m)	Baseline dSedNet mean annual TSS load (t/year)	TSS load reduction required to meet clarity target
TWT TAS					
Ōrongorongo, Te Awa Kairangi and Wainuiomata small forested and Te Awa Kairangi forested mainstems	Whakatikei R. @ Riverstone	4	4	3,189	0%
Te Awa Kairangi rural streams and rural mainstems	Mangaroa R. @ Te Marua	1.5	2.22	10,965	-51%
Te Awa Kairangi urban streams	Hulls Ck adj. Reynolds Bach Dr.	1.2	1.2	181	0%
Te Awa Kairangi lower mainstem	Hutt R. @ Boulcott	2.4	2.95	102,303	-24%
Waiwhetū Stream	Waiwhetū S. @ Whites Line E.	1.1	1.1	228	0%
Wainuiomata urban streams	Black C. @ Rowe Parade end	1.3	2.22	382	-50%
Wainuiomata rural streams	Wainuiomata R. DS White Br.	2.1	2.22	12,243	-7%
Kaiwharawhara Stream	Kaiwharawhara S. @ Ngaio Gorge	3.2	3.2	290	0%
Wellington urban	Karori S. @ Mākara Peak	3.2	3.2	2,159	0%
Parangarahu catchment streams and South-west coast rural streams	Mākara S. @ Kennels	1.6	2.22	4,437	-34%
TAoP TAS					
Pouewe	Horokiri Stream @ Snodgrass	2.3	2.3	764	0%

Part-FMU	Target Attribute Site	Baseline clarity median (m)	Clarity target (m)	Baseline dSedNet mean annual TSS load (t/year)	TSS load reduction required to meet clarity target
Takapū	Pāuatahanui S. @ Elmwood Bridge	1.8	2.22	2311	-25%
Te Riu o Porirua	Porirua S. @ Milk Depot	1.7	1.7	1705	0%
Taupō	Taupō S. @ Plimmerton Domain	1.2	1.2	15	0%
Wai-O-Hata	Duck Ck at @ Tradewinds Dr. Br.	1.2	1.2	526	0%

3.18 Metal load reduction targets required to achieve the coastal water objectives in TAoP.

172. The TAoP WIP set metal load reductions for both zinc and copper (Table B8) for each harbour arm catchment to ensure that the concentration of metals in the harbour sediments would not increase as the sediment inputs into the harbour arms decreased. To achieve this, the TAoP WIP recommended that a reduction in total zinc and copper load is required to match the reduction in sediment load.

Table B8: Zinc and copper load reductions set out in the TAoP WIP (adapted from Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua Committee, 2019)

WMU	Current total zinc load Annual average (kg/yr)	Total zinc target % reduction	Current total copper load Annual average (kg/yr)	Total copper target % reduction
Onepoto Arm	2,650	40	240	40
Pāuatahanui	580	40	70	40

173. As part of the development of PC1 the technical assumption in the TAoP WIP that harbour sediment metal concentrations require a commensurate reduction in metals was tested by NIWA. The assumption was found to be supported by being the best available information¹³².

¹³² Greer et al (2023), Section 9 NIWA Memo – Metal reductions to achieve metal-sediment targets.

3.19 Setting environmental flows and take limits for Te Awarua-o-Porirua.

174. The TAoP Committee considered environmental flows for the rivers and streams in the Whaitua in the form of minimum flows. They determined that the existing NRP default minimum flow (90% MALF) is environmentally conservative and recommended that this be retained for TAoP. However, for clarity the TAoP Committee recommended that the defaults be expressed as numbers (L/sec) where sufficient hydrological information is available to support this. The plan change has adopted the TAoP WIP recommendations and expresses the minimum flow as numbers in three catchment management units (Porirua, Pāuatahanui and Horokiri).
175. The TAoP WIP considered take limits for consented takes in the Whaitua. They again determined that the NRP defaults were appropriate but that they should be expressed as numbers where sufficient information is available.
176. Since this recommendation was made the amended NPS-FM was gazetted, strengthening the concept of Te Mana o te Wai. Further technical advice¹³³ was received which takes this amendment into account. This advice recommends a more conservative approach be taken to default take limits on smaller streams (such as those in TAoP) and that the take limits should be reduced from 30% to 20% of MALF. This more recent advice is reflected in the plan change.

¹³³ Thompson, M.J. 2023.



Section 32 report: Part C

Evaluation of the Appropriateness of the Objectives relating to implementation of the NPS-FM for Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua and Whaitua Te Whanganui-a- Tara

for Proposed Plan Change 1 to the Natural Resources Plan
for the Wellington Region

Contents

1.	Introduction	1
2.	Objectives framework for Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Awarua-o-Porirua	1
2.1	New objectives in Chapter 8 (TWT) and Chapter 9 (TAoP)	2
2.1.1	Long term environmental outcomes: Objectives WH.O1 and P.O1	3
2.1.2	Generational environmental outcomes: Objectives WH.O2, WH.O5 and P.O2	4
2.1.3	Coastal water objectives: Objectives WH.O3 and P.O3	4
2.1.8	Groundwater objectives: Objectives WH.O6, WH.O7 and P.O5	7
2.1.9	Primary contact site objective: Objective WH.O8	7
2.1.10	Target attribute states for rivers objective: Objectives WH.O9 and P.O6	7
2.1.11	Meaning of ' <i>maintain</i> ' within the objectives.	9
2.1.12	Wetlands	9
3.	Evaluation of the appropriateness of the objectives	9
3.1	Relevance	10
3.1.1	Addressing a resource management issue	10
3.1.2	Focused on the purpose of the Resource Management Act	11
3.1.3	Do the objectives give effect to the NPS-FM?	11
3.1.4	Alignment with the NZCPS	14
3.1.5	Alignment with the NPS-UD	15
3.1.6	Do the objectives give effect to RPS direction?	16
3.2	Feasibility	19
3.2.1	Acceptable risk and level of uncertainty	19
3.2.2	Realistically able to be achieved within Council's powers, skills, and resources.	19
3.3	Reasonableness	20
3.3.1	Are the objectives consistent with identified mana whenua and community outcomes?	20
3.3.2	Are the generational objectives and TAS too ambitious?	21
3.3.3	Are the <i>E. coli</i> TAS and enterococci coastal water objectives achievable within the timeframes set in the WIPs?	23
4.	Summary of appropriateness	31

1. Introduction

1. Part C of this report fulfils the requirements of section 32(1)(a) of the RMA. In summary, section 32 requires an evaluation of the extent to which the objectives are the most appropriate way to achieve the purpose of the RMA.
2. Part C of this report explains the suite of objectives proposed in PC1 and provides an assessment of their appropriateness.

2. Objectives framework for Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Awarua-o-Porirua


3. PC1 proposes a suite of new freshwater and coastal water objectives (refer to Table C1 for details) that direct the management of land and water to achieve the desired catchment-based outcomes of the community and mana whenua in TWT and TAoP. The proposed objectives sit alongside the existing Chapter 3 objectives in the NRP and in some cases replace these objectives (refer to Table C1 for details). The existing objectives that do not apply are indicated the following symbols in the plan change document. 
4. No objective takes precedence over another and a number of the existing objectives in Chapter 3 of the NRP remain relevant to the policies, rules in Chapters 8 and 9 and other methods relating to these two whaitua.

Table C1: Summary of new and amended objectives within PC1.

Nature of change	Objective No.	Brief description of objective
Existing NRP objectives that no longer apply within TWT and TAoP	Objective O2	Importance of air, land, water, and ecosystems
	Objective O5	Availability of sufficient freshwater
	Objective O6	Benefits of taking and using water
	Objective O17	Maintain or improve water quality
	Objective O20	Estuaries
	Objective O25	Outstanding waterbodies
	Objective O28	Ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values
	Objective O34	Land use activities
	Objective O35	Livestock access
	Objective O36	Runoff or leaching of contaminants
	Objective O37	Sediment-laden runoff
Objective O38	Stormwater	

Amended objectives in Chapter 3 of the NRP	Objective O25	Outstanding waterbodies in TWT and TAoP
	Objective O28	Ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values in TWT and TAoP
	Objective O18	Fresh waterbodies and the coastal waters are suitable for contact recreation and Māori customary use
	Objective O19	Biodiversity, aquatic ecosystem health and mahinga kai are safeguard
New objectives within Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara Chapter 8	Objective WH.01	Long term environmental outcome
	Objective WH.02	Short term environmental outcome
	Objective WH.03	Coastal water, ecosystems, and habitats
	Objective WH.04	Nationally threatened freshwater species
	Objective WH.05	Lakes
	Objective WH.06	Groundwater
	Objective WH.07	Groundwater
	Objective WH.08	Primary contact recreation
	Objective WH.09	Target attribute states for rivers
New objectives within Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua Chapter 9	Objective P.O1	Long term environmental outcome
	Objective P.O2	Short term environmental outcome
	Objective P.O3	Coastal water, ecosystems, and habitats
	Objective P.O4	Nationally threatened freshwater species
	Objective P.O5	Groundwater
	Objective P.O6	Target attribute states for rivers

2.1 New objectives in Chapter 8 (TWT) and Chapter 9 (TAoP)

5. The proposed objectives for both the TWT and TAoP chapters of the NRP focus on implementing the NOF. The proposed objectives work together as a package and are illustrated in Figure C1 below. The objective package sets direction for:

- all waters – groundwater, rivers, lakes, natural wetlands, estuaries, harbours, and open coastal areas.
- achievement of the vision objectives in Variation 1 to the RPS.
- all values associated with freshwater.
- achievement of community and mana whenua outcomes at two timesteps – 100 years and 20 years.

- improving degraded freshwater waterbodies and areas of coastal water and maintaining all other waterbodies and areas of coastal waters.

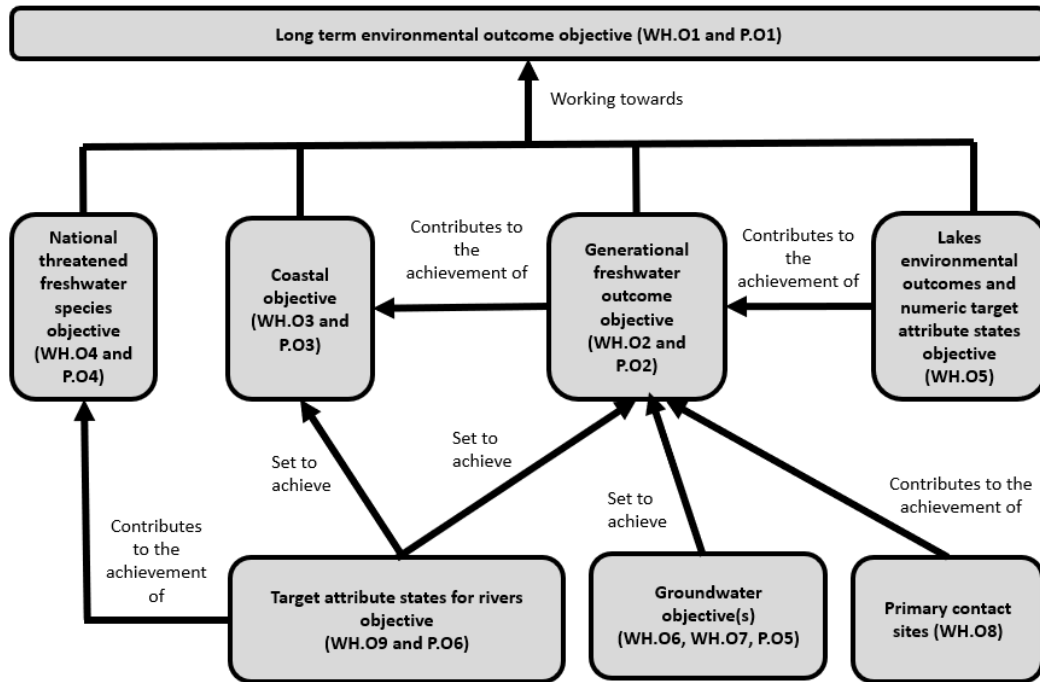


Figure C1: Summary of objectives package

- 2.1.1 Long term environmental outcomes: Objectives WH.O1 and P.O1
6. The plan change has responded to the proposed vision objectives in Variation 1¹ to RPS Change 1 by setting environmental outcome objectives at two timesteps.
 7. Each chapter begins with an objective (Objectives WH.O1 and P.O1) that sets a long-term environmental outcome for all freshwater bodies and coastal receiving environments within each whitua. The whitua is identified as an FMU and the whitua definition has been amended to identify the individual whitua. These objectives are set to achieve the proposed vision objectives for both TWT and TAoP within Variation 1 to RPS Change 1. This plan change does not set TASs that align with these objectives nor are the provisions seeking to achieve these objectives. The purpose of these objectives is to signal the ultimate aspiration that mana whenua and the community hold for fresh waterbodies and the coastal environment. Both Ngāti Toa and Taranaki Whānui have expressed their desire to return the awa to a state of wai ora and restore the mauri of the awa. This is consistent with the concept of “*putting the water body first*” as required by the priorities of Te Mana o Te Wai in the NPS-FM objective.

¹ Variation 1 to RPS Change 1 has been approved for notification.

8. These objectives have been developed from the documents produced by the whitua processes and conversations with Ngāti Toa.
- 2.1.2 Generational environmental outcomes: Objectives WH.O2, WH.O5 and P.O2
9. Both the TWT and TAoP chapters of PC1 set a shorter term (generational) environmental outcome objective (Objectives WH.O2, WH.O5 and P.O2) that have been derived from the documents produced by the whitua processes. These objectives set the desired outcomes for groundwater, rivers, and natural wetlands². The plan change also includes a definition of '*environmental outcome*' to make it clear which objectives within the plan change fulfil this requirement of the NPS-FM.
10. The generational outcome objectives are the first step toward wai ora. They provide clear narrative descriptions of environmental improvements to be achieved within the next 20 to 40 years³. They express an outcome for the freshwater values identified by mana whenua and the community. The TAS have been set to at a level that will fulfil these environmental outcomes and both the regulatory and non-regulatory provisions proposed in PC1 will achieve these objectives.
11. They set outcomes for critical elements and values for freshwater bodies, including:
- Managing all the components of ecosystem health to maintain or improve aquatic life.
 - Improving erosion processes to reduce sedimentation.
 - Increasing the extent and improving the condition of riparian vegetation.
 - Improving the health and abundance of mahinga kai.
 - Improving water quality to enable safe connection with freshwater.
 - Improving water quality to enable the enjoyment of a wider range of customary and cultural practices.
 - Maintaining or improving huanga of mahinga kai and Māori customary use at locations identified in Schedule B.
12. Objective WH.O5 for the lakes within TWT includes both the environmental outcomes and the TAS in one objective. The streams within the Parangārehu Lakes catchment are managed to achieve the rivers TAS which in turn will contribute to the achieve of the lake TAS, alongside tailored Freshwater Action Plan for the Parangārehu Lakes.
- 2.1.3 Coastal water objectives: Objectives WH.O3 and P.O3
13. Plan Change 1 also includes coastal water objectives for both TAoP and TWT (Objectives WH.O3 and P.O3). These objectives replace the existing coastal water objectives in the NRP (Objectives O18 and O19) for TWT and TAoP.

² There is a separate environmental outcome for the Parangarahu Lakes which is discussed below.

³ Further explanation of the timeframes for the environmental outcomes are discussed below in sections 2.3

14. Objectives WH.O3 and P.O3 are shorter term generation objectives (20 to 40 years) and include measurable narrative and numeric components as the first step towards wai ora. These objectives have been derived from the documents produced by the whaitua process and set outcomes for critical elements and values in the coastal environment including:

- Maintaining or improving ecological health across the coastal environment.
- Improvements areas such as estuaries and low energy receiving environments that suffer from excessive sedimentation.
- Reducing widespread enterococci contamination.
- Reducing areas of high contamination.
- Improving the health and abundance of mahinga kai.
- Maintaining or improving huanga of mahinga kai and Māori customary use that are identified by mana whenua.
- Increasing the extent and condition of estuarine vegetation.
- Improving water quality to enable safe connection with coastal water.
- Improving water quality to enable the enjoyment of a wider range of customary and cultural practices.
- Improving water quality to enable the enjoyment of a wider range of recreation activities.
- Supporting at-risk and threatened species and taonga species.

2.1.4 The relationship between the management of freshwater catchments and the coastal water objectives differs for different environments. Along the more dynamic areas of the coast the freshwater inputs have little impact on the achievement of the coastal water objectives. In the lower energy environments such as estuaries and harbours the freshwater inputs have a significant influence on the health and wellbeing of the coastal environment. Meaning that in these instances the freshwater bodies must be managed to achieve the coastal water objectives. The areas where this occurs within TAoP and TWT are:

- Pāuatahanui Inlet for enterococci, sedimentation and zinc and copper contaminations
- Onepoto Arm of Porirua Harbour for enterococci, sedimentation and zinc and copper contaminations
- Makara Estuary for sedimentation and muddiness
- Te Whanganui-a-Tara (harbour and estuaries) for enterococci.

The plan change includes maps of the coastal management units (Maps 82 and 83) and the harbour arm catchments (Map 84).

2.1.5 Nationally threatened freshwater species objectives: Objectives WH.O4 and P.O4

15. Objectives WH.O4 and P.O4 set an environmental outcome objective for the habitats of nationally threatened freshwater species and the species themselves across each FMU. The objective is supported by a definition of '*nationally threatened freshwater species*' which has the same meaning as the

NPS-FM. The nationally threatened freshwater species and their critical habitats within TWT and TAoP are identified in an additional column within Schedules A2, F1 and F2 of the NRP and identified on Map 77. It is noted that some of these freshwater species also rely on habitats within the CMA, these are also identified. The objective requires an increase in the extent, condition, and connectivity of the habitats to support an increase in the long-term population numbers of these species.

2.1.6 Te Whanganui-a-Tara Lakes objective: Objective WH.O5

16. Objective WH.O5 includes both the shorter generational environmental outcome and the target attribute states for the Parangārehu Lakes and other lakes. This objective sets the first measurable steps towards wai ora for the lakes. This objective was derived from the documents produced by the TWT whitua process and replaces the existing lake objectives in the NRP (Objectives O18 and O19) for TWT. The objective focuses on the critical elements and values that contribute to the health and wellbeing of the lakes; these include:

- Maintaining, or meaningfully improving where degraded, water quality, habitats, water quantity and ecological processes to achieve the target attribute states.
- Supporting healthy native aquatic plants.
- Functioning as a productive nursery for indigenous species.
- Riparian vegetation around their perimeter.
- Improving the health and wellbeing of mahinga kai.
- Enabling mana whenua to safely connection with the lakes and undertake a wider range of customary and cultural practices.
- Maintaining and improving huanga of mahinga kai and Māori customary use identified by mana whenua.

17. The target attribute states have been set to achieve the environmental outcomes.

2.1.7 Groundwater objectives: Objectives WH.O6, WH.O7 and P.O5

18. PC1 also sets objectives specific to groundwater flows, levels, and water quality for both TAoP and TWT. These objectives replace the existing groundwater objectives in the NRP (Objectives O18 and O19) for TWT and TAoP. The TAoP and TWT WIPs did not recommend specific objectives for groundwater. These objectives have been derived from the existing NRP objectives to set alternative criteria for critical elements and values associated with the groundwater flows and levels, and water quality, including:

- Protection of groundwater dependent ecosystems.
- Protection of connected surface water bodies.
- Water quality is sufficient for human and stock drinking water.
- Avoidance of saltwater intrusion.
- Avoidance of aquifer consolidation.

- Protection of the physical integrity of aquitards
 - Maintain confined aquifer pressures.
- 2.1.8 Groundwater objectives: Objectives WH.O6, WH.O7 and P.O5
19. PC1 sets objectives for groundwater flows and levels, and water quality. The objectives in each chapter are tailored to each specific whaitua.
20. In TWT there are extensive groundwater resources that interact with both surface waterbodies and coastal waters. They are also actively used for human and stock drinking water. Objectives WH.O6 and WH.O7 set outcomes for the critical elements and values of groundwater, including baseflows and levels, ecosystem health, water quality, aquifer pressures and physical integrity of aquitards.
21. In TAOp there is limited groundwater resource, and it is not actively used. Therefore, Objective P.O5 is focuses on the protection of groundwater dependent ecosystems and the values of connected surface water bodies.
- 2.1.9 Primary contact site objective: Objective WH.O8
22. PC1 identifies a number of primary contact sites within freshwater (Map 85) as required by Clause 3.8 of the NPS-FM. Objective WH.O8 identifies the *E. coli* baseline and sets target attribute states at these sites. The target attribute state is set to either maintain baseline state or improve to C band where the baseline state is below the national bottom line. This means that all sites will be suitable for swimming by 2040. The site identification and baseline state assessments are set out in Part B of this report.
23. WH.O8 also sets an objective for benthic cyanobacteria. This objective has been brought through unchanged from the existing NRP objective (Objective O18).
- 2.1.10 Target attribute states for rivers objective: Objectives WH.O9 and P.O6
24. Objectives WH.O9 and P.O6 set out councils' approach to target attribute states in rivers. The council is required to set target attribute states by Clause 3.11 of the NPS-FM. The NPS-FM does not stipulate where in the regional plan target attribute states should be located. PC1 includes the target attribute states as objectives within the plan change as they set a measurable narrative or numeric state for a selected site within each part FMU.
25. Objectives WH.O9 and P.O6 set the requirement to maintain water quality in rivers and improve degraded⁴ rivers, specifically:

⁴ NPS-FM definition of **degraded**, in relation to an FMU or part of an FMU, means that as a result of something other than a naturally occurring process:

(a) a site or sites in the FMU or part of the FMU to which a target attribute state applies:

(i) is below a national bottom line; or

(ii) is not achieving or is not likely to achieve a target attribute state; or

(b) the FMU or part of the FMU is not achieving or is not likely to achieve an environmental flow and level set for it; or

(c) the FMU or part of the FMU is less able (when compared to 7 September 2017) to provide for any value identified for it under the NOF.

- No part of a river can deteriorate in state even if it is in a higher state than the TAS.
 - Maintain water quality for all rivers within the part FMU where the TAS is met at the designated site.
 - Where a TAS is not met at the designated site all the rivers within that part FMU are regarded as degraded and require improvement.
 - Require the achievement of the TAS at the designated site.
26. These objectives set TAS in each whitua for all the compulsory NOF attributes for rivers. The plan change includes three additional attributes – fish community health narrative, dissolved zinc and dissolved copper for the reasons set out in Section 3.8.3 of Part B.
27. In addition to setting TASs at a specific site, as required by the NPS-FM, these objectives set default TAS for all rivers and river reaches within each part FMU. For example, where improvement is required at the TAS site, these objectives set out the level of improvement required at the TAS site and then also require improvement for all rivers or river reaches within the part FMU.
28. Setting default TAS for all rivers and river reaches is crucial to the implementation of the NOF and to effectively guide resource consent decision making. The environmental outcome objectives set objectives that apply across all rivers within each FMU (whaitua scale) and then TASs are set for one site within each part FMU. The part FMUs within TWT and TAoP are generally not single catchments, they tend to include numerous small individual catchments that are similar in existing and potential future land-use, baseline state and objective state. This means that there are areas within each part FMU that are not connected to the TAS site and therefore do not influence whether that TAS is met or not met. However, the TASs are intended to indicate and direct the level of change required to achieve the environment outcome objectives. The expectation is this direction and level of change is required across all rivers and river reaches within the part FMU and is set as a default objective.
29. The TASs have been set to be achieved within a generational timeframe – between 20 and 40 years as set out in Tables 8.4 and 9.2, within Objectives WH.O9 and P.O6 respectively. These are not considered to be long term objectives and therefore no interim TASs are set within this plan change.
30. The Council’s ability to set scientifically robust baseline states and TASs varies significantly across sites and across attributes. Where the Council has existing monitoring data the Council has been able to set baseline states and TASs with a high degree of certainty. For new TAS sites and/or for newer attributes the Council has relied on the best information available⁵ and has not been in the position to set TAS that set a defined scale of improvement. Tables 8.4 and 9.2 set out where the Council has insufficient data to set a baseline state. Footnotes

⁵ As provided for by Clause 1.6 of the [NPS-FM](#)

are used to indicate where the Council is relying on limited data or model results to define baseline state.

31. Objectives WH.O9 and P.O6 also set maintain objectives for the rivers on the islands within each whaitua. The islands are managed as public conservation land by DOC and are thought to be in relatively good ecological health. A maintain objective for these rivers has been deemed appropriate.

2.1.11 Meaning of '*maintain*' within the objectives.

32. Objectives WH.O5, WH.O9 and P.O6 all include tables that in some instances set maintain objectives for certain attributes. Each of these tables includes a footnote that sets out how '*maintain*' will be determined.

2.1.12 Wetlands

33. Wetlands are included in both the long-term and generational environment outcomes (Objectives WH.O1, WH.O2, P.O1 and P.O2). Wetlands are then managed by the existing provisions of the NRP. Objectives O18 and O19 remain relevant to natural wetlands and discharges into wetlands are managed by the existing discharge policies.

34. This is primarily because the Council has no new information to set more detailed place-based wetland attributes at this stage. The existing narrative wetland type objectives are considered to be the most appropriate.

3. Evaluation of the appropriateness of the objectives

35. Section 2 of this part of the section 32 report assesses whether the proposed objectives are the most appropriate way to achieve the purpose of the RMA. Appropriateness has been assessed with reference to the following criteria⁶:

- Relevance:
 - Are the objectives related to addressing resource management issues?
 - Are the objectives focussed on achieving the purpose of the RMA?
 - Do the objectives give effect to national direction?
 - Do the objectives give effect to RPS direction?
- Feasibility:
 - Acceptable risk and level of uncertainty
 - Realistically able to be achieved within Council's powers, skills, and resources.
- Reasonableness:
 - Are the objectives consistent with identified mana whenua and community outcomes?
 - Can the objectives be reasonably achieved?
 - Will it impose an unreasonable cost and disruption to the community?

⁶ These criteria are adapted from the MfE guide to section 32 ([A guide to section 32 of the Resource Management Act | Ministry for the Environment](#)), and practice developed in undertaking section 32 evaluations

36. The new objectives proposed to be inserted into Chapters 8 and 9 of the NRP have been assessed as a group as they are all interrelated and their primary purpose is to implement the NOF and give effect to the objective and policies of the NPS-FM. A detailed assessment is set out below.
37. The appropriateness evaluation does not need to consider alternative options.
38. The existing water quality and ecological health objectives (Objectives O18 and O19) set a region-wide approach to freshwater management. These region-wide objectives were appropriate in the context of the existing NRP where the overarching philosophy was to maintain existing water quality and ecological health and work towards achieving the narrative or numeric objectives within Objectives O18 and O19 within a reasonable timeframe⁷. The intention was always to develop more specific localised timebound numeric or narrative objective⁸ for specific waterbodies that responded to the requirements of the NPS-FM. Particularly, the requirements to develop objectives that responded to community and mana whenua values of water and enabled limits to be imposed to contribute to their achievement. Objectives O18 and O19 were not developed through the NOF process and therefore retaining these is not a viable option as they set a region-wide direction, do not capture the mandatory attributes, and were not informed by a community planning process. Therefore, PC1 is needed to give effect to the NPS-FM and meets the requirements to include the mandatory attributes and has been informed by a community planning process.

3.1 Relevance

Are the objectives related to addressing resource management issues?

Are the objectives focussed on achieving the purpose of the RMA?

Do the objectives give effect to national direction?

Do the objectives give effect to RPS direction?

3.1.1 Addressing a resource management issue

39. The NPS-FM directs councils to address a nationally significant issue – the continuing degradation of the health and well-being of fresh waterbodies and their ecosystems.
40. Community and mana whenua have identified their values for waterbodies and coastal waters. These values are rich and complex, and they are centred around the importance of freshwater bodies and coastal environments. Both Whaitua Committees have stated that freshwater is not at the quality that mana whenua or their communities desire. This is the key resource management issue that PC1 addresses. The entire suite of PC1 objectives seek to improve water quality,

⁷ There is a note on these objectives that states: *For the purposes of this objective 'a reasonable timeframe' is a date for the applicable water body or coastal marine area inserted into this Plan through the plan change/s required by the RMA to implement the NPS-FM 2020, or 2050 if no other date is specified by 31 December 2026.*

⁸ Described as target attribute states within the NPS-FM.

habitats, and ecosystems in both fresh and coastal waters. Where values are not realised and mana whenua and communities seek improvements in water quality and ecological health there is a resource management issue. Accordingly, the proposed new objectives in PC1 are appropriate insofar as they address a resource management issue.

3.1.2 Focused on the purpose of the Resource Management Act

41. The purpose of the Act is set out in Section 5 and is then further defined by the principles set out in sections 6, 7 and 8 of the Act. There is additional direction for matters relating to freshwater quality and ecosystem health set out in the NPS-FM and NZCPS.

42. The NPS-FM, the RPS Change 1 and Variation 1 to RPS Change 1 provides the direction for the most appropriate way to give effect to the purpose of the Act as set out in s5 and the principles in s6, s7 and s8.

43. PC1 must give effect to any national policy statements⁹, the NZCPS¹⁰, the RPS¹¹ and have regard to the Proposed RPS Change 1 and Variation 1¹².

3.1.3 Do the objectives give effect to the NPS-FM?

44. PC1 is focused on implementing the NOF for TAoP and TWT. Except for those areas noted in Part A that will be addressed in future plan changes.

45. The proposed objectives in Chapters 8 and 9 will implement the NOF to the extent set out in Part A. The NOF is a specific sub-Part of the NPS-FM. It focuses on communities and mana whenua understanding their values and expressing their desired outcomes for freshwater and then developing regional plan provisions and action plans to achieve these outcomes. In doing so the plan change must give effect to the objective and policies of the NPS-FM to the extent applicable to the scope of this plan change. All the policies in the NPS-FM 2020 are to some extent relevant to this plan change. There are some policies that the plan change directly gives effect to and other policies that the plan change has considered during the development of the objectives.

46. The key policies that the objectives in PC1 gives effect to are:

- **Policy 1:** Freshwater is managed in a way that gives effect to Te Mana o te Wai.
- **Policy 2:** Tangata whenua are actively involved in freshwater management (including decision-making processes), and Māori freshwater values are identified and provided for.
- **Policy 3:** Freshwater is managed in an integrated way that considers the effects of the use and development of land on a whole-of-catchment basis, including the effects on receiving environments.

⁹ Required by [section 67\(3\) of the RMA](#).

¹⁰ Required by [section 67\(3\) of the RMA](#).

¹¹ Required by [section 67\(3\) of the RMA](#).

¹² Required by [section 66\(2\)\(a\) of the RMA](#).

- **Policy 4:** Freshwater is managed as part of New Zealand's integrated response to climate change.
 - **Policy 5:** Freshwater is managed through a National Objectives Framework to ensure that the health and well-being of degraded water bodies and freshwater ecosystems is improved, and the health and well-being of all other water bodies and freshwater ecosystems is maintained and (if communities choose) improved.
 - **Policy 11:** Freshwater is allocated and used efficiently, all existing over-allocation is phased out, and future over-allocation is avoided.
 - **Policy 15:** Communities are enabled to provide for their social, economic, and cultural well-being in a way that is consistent with this National Policy Statement.
47. The other policies that have been considered during the development of the plan change and the plan change is consistent with are:
- **Policy 6:** There is no further loss of extent of natural inland wetlands, their values are protected, and their restoration is promoted.
 - **Policy 7:** The loss of river extent and values is avoided to the extent practicable.
 - **Policy 8:** The significant values of outstanding water bodies are protected.
 - **Policy 9:** The habitats of indigenous freshwater species are protected.
 - **Policy 10:** The habitat of trout and salmon is protected, insofar as this is consistent with Policy 9.
 - **Policy 12:** The national target (as set out in Appendix 3) for water quality improvement is achieved.
 - **Policy 13:** The condition of water bodies and freshwater ecosystems is systematically monitored over time, and action is taken where freshwater is degraded, and to reverse deteriorating trends.
 - **Policy 14:** Information (including monitoring data) about the state of water bodies and freshwater ecosystems, and the challenges to their health and well-being, is regularly reported on and published.

Te Mana o te Wai

48. In order to give effect to the NPS-FM, specifically Te Mana o te Wai, both the process of developing the objectives and the outcomes sought by the objectives must align with the direction of the NPS-FM and Te Mana o te Wai.

Te Mana o te Wai principles

49. The whitua process has been an integral part of the Council's plan development process. The Whitua Committees have been '*Te Mana o te Wai*' in action. They have evolved over time and the approach in TWT was different to the approach in TAoP. The premise of the whitua implementation programmes has been to facilitate collaborative community catchment planning whilst partnering with mana whenua to implement the NPS-FM. The TWT and TAoP Committees brought their understanding of the values associated with freshwater into the process. These have been expressed as

desired outcomes for specific catchments and coastal areas. The TWT and TAoP whitua processes are set out in detail in Part B of this report.

50. The TWT whitua process was grounded in the six principles of Te Mana o te Wai. The TWT Committee worked to create a Te Tiriti o Waitangi partnership approach that enabled Mana Whenua to share their knowledge.
51. The TAoP whitua process, due to the NPS-FM of its day, did not explicitly express Te Mana o te Wai as a foundational direction. However, the Committee operated in a partnership model with Ngāti Toa that adapted to their needs over the course of the TAoP whitua process which resulted in the creation of the Ngāti Toa Statement. Since the completion of the whitua the Council has continued to work in partnership with Ngāti Toa to draft this plan change.

Hierarchy of obligations

52. The objective of the NPS-FM is clear that natural and physical resources must be managed in a way that first prioritises the health and well-being of water bodies and freshwater ecosystems, then the health needs of people and then all other uses.
53. TWT Committee were very explicit that Te Mana o te Wai was one of the foundations of the Committee's thinking. It is clear through the development of the TWT WIP that the health and well-being of water was the first priority, then uses that provide for the health needs of people and then other uses.
54. The long-term outcome of wai-ora and the desire for meaningful improvement through the TAS setting within a generation is evidence of the primacy of the health and well-being of waterbodies and the foundational thinking of the TWT Committee. This direction is reflected in the proposed objectives of this plan change.
55. The TAoP Committee developed a WIP that recognised all values of freshwater and developed freshwater objectives and recommendations that gave the health and well-being of water primacy. The TAoP WIP states that community and mana whenua aspirations for water quality and ecological health go beyond the 2040 freshwater objectives set in the WIP which are the first step of 'meaningful improvement' in the health and well-being of TAoP. This direction is reflected in the proposed objectives of this plan change.

Implementation of the NOF

56. The NOF is a process that is set out in the NPS-FM that regional council must implement and has been implemented for TAoP and TWT¹³ in this plan change. The plan change has been developed from the work of the Whitua Committees. The plan change:
 - Identifies FMUs and part FMUs (NPS-FM Clause 3.8)
 - Identifies primary contact sites (NPS-FM Clause 3.8(3)(b))

¹³ With the exception of environmental flows and take limits for TWT

- Identifies locations of habitats of threatened species (NPS-FM Clause 3.8(3)(c))
 - Sets measurable environmental outcomes as objectives (Objectives WH.O1, WH.O2, WH.O5, P.O1 and P.O2) for every value identified by mana whenua and communities (NPS-FM Clause 3.9(3)(b) and Clause 3.9(5)(a))
 - Identifies an environmental outcome for all compulsory values.
 - Sets environmental outcomes as objectives (Objectives WH.O1, WH.O2, WH.O5, P.O1 and P.O2) to achieve the proposed vision objectives in Variation 1 (NPS-FM Clause 3.9(4) and Clause 3.9(5)(b)).
 - Sets TAS for every attribute identified for a value, including all of the compulsory attributes in Appendix 2A and 2B to achieve the generational environmental outcome objectives (WH.O1, WH.O2, WH.O5, P.O1 and P.O2) and downstream sensitive coastal receiving environments (P.O3) (NPS-FM Clause 3.11(1)).
 - Sets TAS at or above the baseline state of that attribute (NPS-FM Clause 3.11(2)).
 - Sets TAS for the value of human contact above the baseline state of that attribute (NPS-FM Clause 3.11(3)).
 - Sets TAS at or above the national bottom line (NPS-FM Clause 3.11(4)).
 - Sets nutrient exceedance criteria as objectives (WH.O9 and P.O6).
 - Sets objectives to maintain water quality and where required improve degraded waterbodies or coastal areas (Objectives WH.O3, WH.O5, WH.O6, WH.O8, WH.O9, P.O3, P.O5 and P.O6 as required by Policy 5, NPS-FM).
57. This plan change has been grounded in the Te Mana o te Wai principles and prioritises the health and well-being of water (NPS-FM Objective 1, Policies 1, 2 and 5) as discussed above. The strong maintain and improve directive in the objectives which is then translated into provisions that avoid any further over-allocation of freshwater and phases out existing over-allocation (NPS-FM – Policy 11).
58. The water quality and ecological health objectives set out in this plan change will have positive impacts on outstanding water bodies (NPS-FM – Policy 8), the habitat of indigenous freshwater species (NPS-FM – Policy 9), the habitat of trout (NPS-FM – Policy 10) and assist in the achievement of the national target for water quality improvement (NPS-FM – Policy 13).
- 3.1.4 Alignment with the NZCPS
59. The main purpose of this plan change is to give effect to the NPS-FM for TAoP and TWT. The plan change has set new objectives for water quality and ecological health in the coastal marine area because the NPS-FM requires consideration of downstream coastal receiving environments that are impacted by freshwater catchments.
60. However, the NZCPS does provide national direction on the management of water quality and ecological health within the coastal environment. The key

directions within the NZCPS that might impact on how freshwater catchments are managed are:

- The integrity, form, functioning and resilience of the coastal environment is safeguarded, and ecosystems are sustained (Objective 1, NZPCS).
- Natural biological and physical processes are maintained or enhanced (Objective 1, NZPCS).
- Representative or significant natural ecosystems and sites of biological importance are protected, and diversity of New Zealand’s indigenous coastal flora and fauna is maintained (Objective 1, NZPCS).
- Coastal water quality is maintained or enhanced where it has deteriorated, with significant adverse effects on ecology and habitat (Objective 1, NZPCS).
- If water quality has deteriorated so that it is having significant adverse effects on ecosystems, habitat, or water-based recreational activities, or is restricting existing uses, such as shellfish gathering, and cultural activities priority is given to improving the quality by:
 - identifying areas of coastal water.
 - including provisions in plans to address improving water quality in those areas.
 - restoring water quality to at least a state that can support activities and ecosystems and natural habitats.
 - engaging with tangata whenua to identify areas of coastal waters where they have particular interest (Policy 21, NZCPS).
- Subdivision, use or development will not result in a significant increase in sedimentation in the CMA (Policy 22, NZCPS).
- Impacts of vegetation removal on sedimentation is controlled (Policy 22, NZCPS).
- Sediment loadings in runoff and in stormwater systems are reduced through controlling land use activities (Policy 22, NZCPS).
- Human sewage is not allowed to discharge directly to water in the coastal environment without treatment and the discharge of treated human sewage is only allowed if alternatives have been considered that have been informed by an understanding of mana whenua values (NZCPS – Policy 23).
- Steps to avoid adverse effects of stormwater discharges to water in the coastal environment (NZCPS – Policy 23).

61. The existing NRP gives effect to the NZCPS. The proposed coastal objectives in this plan change build on the existing NRP objectives by providing specific timebound numeric objectives where improvements are sought and in areas where no specific improvement is sought setting a clear ‘*maintain or improve*’ approach. The PC1 coastal water objectives are consistent with the direction within the NZCPS and will further assist in giving effect to the NZCPS, particularly in respect of enhancing deteriorated coastal water quality.

3.1.5 Alignment with the NPS-UD

62. The NPS-UD “*recognises the national significance of:*

- *having well-functioning urban environments that enable all people and communities to provide for their social, economic, and cultural wellbeing, and for their health and safety, now and into the future.*
 - *providing sufficient development capacity to meet the different needs of people and communities.”¹⁴*
63. PC1 sets objectives for the health and wellbeing of freshwater bodies and the coastal marine area. To achieve these objectives, the plan change includes policies, rules and other methods that manage the effects of existing urban areas and new urban developments, including brownfield redevelopments.
64. The plan change manages the water quality effects of urban development as set out in Part D of this report. It requires all urban developments and redevelopments to incorporate contaminant treatment and hydrological controls. New greenfield developments within planned urban areas are required to offset any residual contaminant loads via financial contributions. Unplanned greenfield developments are also prohibited in order to enable a future regional plan change to be considered alongside a change to the district plan to facilitate any such urban development. This will enable the suitability of the new urban development site to be considered from a water quality effects perspectives, and for this to be considered in an integrated manner alongside the normal district council zone change considerations, which currently cannot occur when only a district plan change is required.
65. PC1, while introducing new regulatory requirements for urban development, only does what is needed to achieve water quality outcomes required by the NPS-FM. It should not be regarded as an impediment to urban development, merely the solution to managing the competing directives of the two NPSs.
66. This approach is consistent with the NPS-UD which is focused on providing well-functioning urban environments that have sufficient development capacity, in that PC1 enables authorisation of stormwater discharges arising from urban developments and redevelopments through a resource consent process.
- 3.1.6 Do the objectives give effect to RPS direction?
Operative Regional Policy Statement for the Wellington region 2013
67. The operative RPS is still relevant to PC1 even though some policies of the operative RPS are not consistent with the current NPS-FM and are proposed to be amended by RPS Change 1. PC1 is still required to give effect to the operative RPS except where there are inconsistencies with new national direction. Areas of inconsistency are highlighted and addressed in the below assessment.
68. The coastal water objectives (WH.O3 and P.O3) are set to maintain water quality and ecological health except where contaminant levels are high. This gives effect to the operative RPS which sets an objective that the quality of coastal

¹⁴ [National policy statement on urban development | Ministry for the Environment](#)

waters is maintained or enhanced to a level that is suitable for the health and vitality of coastal and marine ecosystems (RPS - objective 6).

69. The operative RPS policies require that water quality is maintained or enhanced to achieve a range of values (Policies 5 and 40), that the values of Porirua Harbour are recognised and provided for (Policy 6) and that ecosystems and habitats are safeguarded (Policy 37).
70. The coastal water objectives in PC1 give effect to these policies as they set narrative or numeric objectives for a range of values that seek to improve where degraded and maintain in other areas. There is also an objective to increase and improve the extent and condition of estuarine vegetation.
71. The operative RPS pre-dates the current NPS-FM. Objective 12 and Policies 12, 17, 19, 40 of the operative RPS do not accurately reflect the hierarchy of obligations or provide protection for the mauri of the wai; nor do they capture the aspirations/direction of tangata whenua as to how to give effect to Te Mana o te Wai in the local context. Policies 14, 15, 41 and 42 seek to minimise or reduce effects of discharges rather than managing discharges to meet a limit. An assessment has not been undertaken on this objective and group of policies as the current NPS-FM is considered to be the more appropriate direction.
72. The other relevant direction from operative RPS is Objective 13 that requires the region's rivers, lakes and wetlands support healthy functioning ecosystems. This objective is supported by policies 18 and 43 that require protection of the ecological function of waterbodies. The freshwater objectives in this plan change (Objectives TWT.O1, TWT.O2, TWT.O4, TWT.O5, TWT.O6, TWT.O7, P.O1, P.O2, P.O5 and P.O6) set time bound narrative and numeric objectives to improve the health and well-being of all freshwater bodies where the objectives are not met and maintain in other areas. And are therefore considered to give effect to Objective 13 of the operative RPS.

Proposed Change 1 to the Regional Policy Statement for the Wellington Region (August 2022)

73. RPS Change 1 was proposed to implement both the NPS-FM and the NPS-UD in the RPS. To implement the NPS-FM, RPS Change 1¹⁵:
- Replaced existing Objective 12 of the RPS with a new Objective 12 focused on Te Mana o te Wai that repeats the hierarchy of obligations and the six principles of Te Mana o te Wai set out in the NPS-FM along with Statements from Kahungunu ki Wairarapa and Rangitāne o Wairarapa. The intention is to add expressions of what Te Mana o Te Wai means from each of the six iwi of the region. This plan change includes expressions of Te Mana o Te Wai from Rangitāne o Wairarapa and Kahungunu ki Wairarapa. Others will be added in future plan changes or variations, or as part of the Schedule 1 process through submissions.

¹⁵ RPS Change 1 did not include freshwater vision objectives.

- Noted that Te Mana o te Wai would be given effect to in the region through the new Objective 12 and Policies 12, FW.3, FW.4, FW.6, FW.7, 14, 15, 17, 40, 41, 18, 44, 45, FW.1, FW.2, FW.7¹⁶
 - Deleted Policy 13.
 - Amended Policy 14 to direct regional plan objectives, policies and methods including rules to give effect to Te Mana o te Wai.
 - Amended Policy 15 to Managed effects of earthworks and vegetation disturbance to the extent necessary to achieve the target attributes states for water bodies and freshwater ecosystems.
 - Amended Policy 17 to prioritises the health and wellbeing of the waterbody and freshwater ecosystems first, and then prioritise other uses.
 - Amended Policy 18.
 - Introduced a new Policy FW.1 to require regional plans to include policies, rules and/or methods to reduce demand of water from registered water suppliers and users.
 - Introduced a new Policy IM.1 that requires a plan change to have particular regard to partnering with mana whenua/tangata whenua, ki uta ki tai and Mātauranga Māori.
 - Introducing a new Policy IM.2 that requires a plan change to have particular regard to equity and inclusivity.
 - Amended Policy 40.
 - Amended Policy 41.
 - Amended Policy 42.
 - Deleted Policy 43.
 - Amended Policy 44.
74. RPS Change 1 is focused on giving effect to the NPS-FM at the RPS level. As mentioned above, PC1 has been develop in line with the principles of Te Mana o te Wai and sets objectives that align with the hierarchy of obligations. Thus, giving effect to amended Objective 12 of RPs Change 1. PC1 then goes on to manage discharge and land use activities to give effect to the amended and new policies of RPS Change 1.

Proposed Variation 1 to RPS Change 1 (September 2023)

75. Variation 1 to RPS Change 1 has been approved by Council for notification as an FPI. This variation inserts two vision objectives into RPS Change 1 for TWT and TAoP, respectively. The proposed vision objectives within Variation 1 have been developed from documents produced through the Whaitua processes and ongoing conversations with Ngāti Toa. The environmental outcomes must, when achieved, fulfil the relevant long-term vision¹⁷.
76. PC1 gives effect to Variation 1. PC1 includes environmental outcome objectives for two time periods. There is one long term environmental outcome objective (Objectives WH.O1 and P.O1) for each whaitua that aligns with the proposed vision objectives within Variation 1. The provisions within PC1 are working

¹⁶ [Section 32 report](#) – Evaluation of provisions for Proposed Change 1 to the Regional Policy Statement for the Wellington Region page 229

¹⁷ Clause 3.9(b) of the [NPS-FM](#).

towards this objective. However, future plan changes or other inventions will be required to achieve these long-term objectives. PC1 also includes generational environmental outcome objectives (Objectives WH.O2, WH.O5 and P.O2) that are set to be achieved between 2040 and 2060. These are timebound objectives that the TASs have been set to achieve.

3.2 Feasibility

Acceptable risk and level of uncertainty
Realistically able to be achieved within Council's powers, skills, and resources

3.2.1 Acceptable risk and level of uncertainty

77. The objectives have been developed using the best information available and an understanding of the uncertainties and risks, including both the risk of relying on partial information and the risk to the environment of not acting.

78. The NPS-FM urges in Clause 1.6(3) that a local authority must not delay making decisions solely because of uncertainty about the quality or quantity of the information available; and if the information is uncertain, must interpret it in the way that will best give effect to this National Policy Statement.

79. PC1 gives effect to the NPS-FM for TAoP and TWT. The TAS tables have been developed with the best information available and where the best information has not been available the approach has been adapted. The level of uncertainty associated with the baseline state does not warrant delaying the plan change. The level of uncertainty has been dealt with through the setting of the TAS. Therefore, the risk of imposing an overly ambitious or unduly weak objective is low.

80. There is a greater risk to the environment with delaying the plan change until enough data has been collected to establish baseline states in accordance with the data requirements of NPS-FM (up to 5 years for some of the new attributes and/or new TAS sites). This would delay the development of regulations and action plans that can initiate improvements in the health and wellbeing of freshwater bodies and freshwater ecosystems and associated coastal receiving environments. It would also increase the risk of continued degradation.

3.2.2 Realistically able to be achieved within Council's powers, skills, and resources.

81. The full suite of proposed objectives can be achieved through the use of the Council's powers (s.30 of the RMA). The regional plan can regulate:

- discharges to land that may enter water.
- discharges direct to water.
- the use of land for the purposes of maintaining or enhancing the quality of water in water bodies and coastal water.

- the use of land for the purposes of maintaining or enhancing ecosystems in water bodies and coastal water.
- taking, damming and diversion of water.

82. In exercising these functions, the Council will utilise both regulatory methods (as rules in this plan change) and non-regulatory methods through action plans (outlined in other methods).

3.3 Reasonableness

Are the objectives consistent with identified mana whenua and community outcomes?

Are the generational objectives and TAS too ambitious?

More specifically, are the E. coli TAS and enterococci coastal water objectives reasonable, including the extent of the regulatory impact, within the timeframes set in the WIPs?

3.3.1 Are the objectives consistent with identified mana whenua and community outcomes?

83. The full suite of objectives has been derived from the documents produced during each of the whitua processes and from further engagement with the Council’s Mana Whenua partners. The whitua process and additional engagement is set out in full in Parts A and B of this report.

84. Both Whitua Committees considered to some degree the extent of works required and the cost of these works when they set the *E. coli* and enterococci objectives within their respective WIPs. Each Whitua Committee balanced the strong desire of the community and mana whenua to be able to safely connect with and gather food from waterbodies and the coastal marine area against their knowledge of the costs to achieve these outcomes. Both Whitua Committees acknowledged the significant amount of effort required to achieve their recommended objectives and that in some catchments this went beyond the modelled scenarios.

85. The Council has taken the position that the plan change objectives must express the desired outcomes of the community and mana whenua within the timeframes recommended by the Whitua Committees wherever possible. Sections 2.3.2 below examine whether the objectives recommended by the Whitua Committee are achievable within the recommended timeframes. The officers’ recommendation to Council recommended that the plan change depart from the WIP recommendations in one area and that is the timeframe for the achievement of the *E. coli* TAS and enterococci coastal water objectives. The end state for *E. coli* and enterococci remains consistent with the outcomes identified by mana whenua and the community.

86. None of the timeframes set in this plan change are acceptable to Ngāti Toa. Ngāti Toa does not support any provision that allows for the continuation of the

degraded state of TAoP and TWT. Inserting a timeframe into the proposed objectives implies that until that date some level (even if it is improving) of degraded state is acceptable. For Ngāti Toa TAoP and TWT should be wai ora now.

3.3.2 Are the generational objectives and TAS too ambitious?

87. The NPS-FM requires regional councils to develop long term visions, values, environmental outcomes and target attribute states for freshwater waterbodies and their receiving environment together with mana whenua and the community. The regional plan must set objectives that achieve the desired outcomes identified by mana whenua and the community. The WIP process provided a set of objectives that has been used to develop both the vision objectives within Variation 1 and the environmental outcomes and TAS in PC1.
88. The NPS-FM has only one objective. This makes it clear that the health and wellbeing of freshwater bodies and their receiving environments must be the first priority. This is a shift in how objectives are articulated where other values are no longer balanced equally through the setting of the objectives. It is entirely appropriate for mana whenua and the community to set TAS above the national bottom lines set out in the NPS-FM if their values and desired outcomes are met at that state.

Predicted achievement of TASs and coastal objectives

89. The NPS-FM anticipates that councils will use a combination of limits, action plans and consent conditions to achieve the TASs. The combination of these three methods have been carefully considered in the development of the PC1 provisions. Each method has been utilised where it is the most effective and efficient.
90. PC1 acknowledges that there is a limit to what can be achieved by rules. In a practical sense, rules must be reasonable and able to be implemented by Greater Wellington and resource users in an effective way. Accordingly, the regulatory provisions of PC1 have been developed to drive a level of change at a rate where the costs to resource users and the community are manageable.
91. Part D also discusses the role of non-regulatory measures that will be driven through action plan framework to achieve the full realisation of the objectives. That information is relevant to the question of whether the objectives (and specifically the TASs and coastal objectives) are too ambitious and is summarised below.
- In Te Whanganui-a-Tara, 85% of the 215 TASs and coastal objectives are predicted to be met by the regulatory provisions of PC1¹⁸, Twenty-five TASs will require additional non-regulatory methods to be set out in action plans (see section 8). Known and specified actions are likely sufficient to achieve the TASs (in conjunction with the rules) for 17 of those 25 TASs. Achieving

¹⁸ Greer, M. 2023a and 2023b.

that final eight TASs in this whitua will require actions in addition to those currently specified in the technical evaluation¹⁹.

- In Te Awarua-o-Porirua, approximately 106 of the 117 (89%) of the TASs and coastal objectives are predicted to be met by the regulatory provisions of PC1. Eleven TASs will require additional non-regulatory methods to be set out in action plans. Known and specified actions are likely sufficient to achieve the TASs (in conjunction with the rules) for 7 of those 11 TASs. Achieving the last four TASs/coastal objectives require actions in addition to those currently specified in the technical evaluation²⁰.

92. In summary, there are 12 TASs across the two whitua that are not predicted to be fully met by PC1's rules and specified non regulatory methods. However, 89% of TAs should be met by the rule framework and more than 96% by PC1's rules in conjunction with specified other measures.

93. In that sense, as a suite, the objectives are not considered too ambitious although it is acknowledged that some will be **challenging²¹ to** achieve in the timeframes desired by mana whenua and the community.

The highly challenging TASs and coastal objectives

94. The remaining question is whether the small number of TASs/coastal objectives that are not predicted to be met with proposed rules and specified other measures are reasonable and appropriate.

95. In considering that question, it is important to consider two matters. The first is the uncertainty about contaminant sources and trends and the potential ability to intervene in the future to address specific issues. There remains, for example, incomplete understanding about potential sources of nitrogen from gorse or *E. coli* from on-site domestic wastewater systems in rural areas. As better information becomes available, the Council will be able to better target necessary responses through actions plans, or where appropriate, further changes to the NRP. In other words, a degree of adaptive management to addressing specific issues and hotspots as they become known is inevitable. This will change the assessment of achievability.

96. The second factor to consider is that water quality data and monitoring can be imperfect and needs to be interpreted with some care. This is particularly true for the 95th percentile measure of *E. coli* (one of the more challenging targets to meet). This target could be breached because of a single isolated source or could be exceeded because monthly monitoring captures several high rainfall (high run-off) events when monitoring on other days might have produce very different results. Again, these factors influence how effect achieving the TAS may be in reality.

¹⁹ *ibid*

²⁰ *ibid*

²¹ The far-right hand side column in Table D12, Part D of this report identifies these more challenging TAS.

97. Overall, although there is some risk that a very small percentage of TASs and coastal objectives will not be achieved by PC1's rules and currently specified non regulatory measures, there is a high level of uncertainty and an opportunity for ongoing adaptive management during implementation. On that basis, these objectives are not considered too ambitious. They will, however, likely require a concerted and sustained action planning investment by the Council, resource users and the wider community.

3.3.3 Are the *E. coli* TAS and enterococci coastal water objectives achievable within the timeframes set in the WIPs?

98. As set out in Part D, the preferred option for wastewater is to require that wastewater network discharges include a wastewater network catchment improvement strategy that shows how a networks' contribution to the concentration of *E. coli* or enterococci in the discharge will be reduced to meet the TAS and coastal objectives. The preferred option directly links the wastewater network discharge and its contribution to the reduction required to achieve the *E. coli* TAS required through the rule framework as a limit. The implication of this policy and rule option is that as part of the consenting process for the wastewater network discharge consents, Wellington Water must set out a programme of works that achieve the scale of improvement equivalent to that required to achieve the TAS and coastal water objective. This means that setting overly ambitious TAS and coastal water objectives could result in consenting or enforcement issues if Wellington Water cannot demonstrate achievement of the objectives. This could, then in turn, result in a perverse outcome of delaying the upgrade work programme.

Feedback from limited consultation on timeframes

99. As part of the development of the plan change the Council undertook a limited consultation on a draft version of Plan Change 1. The Council asked sought feedback on the timeframe for the achievement of the *E. coli* target attribute states and enterococci coastal water objectives. Two options were presented in the limited consultation draft. Those being:

- Option 1 – Achievement of the *E. coli* Target Attribute State and Enterococci coastal water objective by 2040 (shortest timeframe recommended by the whitua processes)
- Option 2 - Achievement of the *E. coli* Target Attribute State and Enterococci coastal water objective by 2060 (a longer timeframe that places greater emphasis on feasibility and cost)

100. Table C2 provides a summary of the feedback received on the timeframe options.

Table C2: Summary of limited consultation feedback on the timeframe options

Submitter	2040 (Option 1)	2050/2060 (Option 2)	Comments
S5 Te Rūnanga o Toa Rangatira	✓		Remain bold and innovative when it comes to meeting target attribute states and believe that the shortest timeframe recommended will support the investigation into technologies outside of the status quo way in which water is currently managed.
S3 Jonny Osborne member of the TWT reference group	✓	Or develop interim targets to be met in 2040	Supports option 1 or alternatively develop interim targets to be met in 2040. Supports a stringent approach but accepts in some FMU's 2040 may be too soon.
S11 – Anya Pollock member of the TWT reference group	Not stated	Not stated	<p>We cannot design the plan to enable long consent terms for operators that privileges certainty for them over Te Mana o Te Wai and reduces our ability to realise possibilities that might be afforded by changes in water funding arrangements or technology and innovation, we need a regulatory framework that is more adaptive and responsive than that.</p> <p>Option 1. Explicitly connect to timelines for infrastructure improvements OR set out a stepped series of improvements in an appropriate manner.</p> <p>Amend Option 1 to explicitly link with the wastewater system strategy. Include an equivalent hard link to timeline for actions in non-urban areas.</p> <p>For option 2 it is absolutely critical that there is a stepped series of improvements set out in the plan as per comments on Option 1. Explicitly connect to timelines for infrastructure improvements OR set out a stepped series of improvements in an appropriate manner.</p>

Submitter	2040 (Option 1)	2050/2060 (Option 2)	Comments
S13 – Sam Kahui member of the TWT reference group	✓		Adopt option 1. Option 1 should drive innovation.
S12 – Individual member of the TWT reference group		✓	It seems that this achievement level needs to be elongated (at least in target form) to be able to be achieved within current constraints. GW and its partners and communities should be working hard regardless to meet an earlier achievement if possible as technology, workforce changes and national direction assist in expediting the achievement of the TAS.
S4 Upper Hutt City Council – Staff		✓	No commentary provided
S6 – Wellington Water	Not stated	Not stated	The submitter is preparing feedback in this space and will provide it in the near future. No additional feedback has been provided to date.
S7 – Porirua City Council	Not stated	Not stated	Request more information to make an informed decision, including cost benefit modelling of both scenarios, impacts on infrastructure provision and development capacity. Also request technical briefing from Greater Wellington to understand the modelling underpinning limits and targets.
S9 – Kāinga Ora	Not stated	Not stated	Submitter would need to consider the implications of cost that would be imposed by Option 2.
S10 – Wellington City Council	Neutral	Neutral	WH.O3 (coastal water objective) - Amend timeline so the targets are aimed to be achieved by 2050

Submitter	2040 (Option 1)	2050/2060 (Option 2)	Comments
S16 Hutt City Council	Not stated	Not stated	More information is required on the achievability of the proposed <i>E. coli</i> and enterococci attribute options for Council to make an informed decision. This should include cost benefit modelling of both scenarios, including impacts on infrastructure provision and development capacity. Reserve the right to provide a fuller response at the formal submission stage once we have clearer information on the impacts of targets.

Wastewater upgrades required to meet the objectives.

101. To meet the *E. coli* TAS and enterococci coastal water objectives within the timeframes recommended within the WIPs will require substantial investment in municipal wastewater networks throughout these two whaitua. Wastewater network contributions of *E. coli* are largely due to the dry weather/continuous component of wastewater, including as a result of aging or broken pipes causing leakage, inflow, and infiltration, as well as dry weather cross connections. However, regular wet weather overflows due to constructed overflows or reduced capacity also increase *E. coli* levels in freshwater. The wastewater treatment plant discharges are less of a source in these whaitua as they are generally well treated and discharge to the open coast rather than freshwater. The types of improvements required include:

- Replacing aging pipes (these leak wastewater into the environment and allow water ingress into wastewater pipes),
- Upgrading constructed overflows, including at pump stations (this includes constructing storage).
- Increasing CCTV monitoring and upgrading broken or leaking pipes to reduce inflow and infiltration into the network, and exfiltration from the network.
- Increasing network capacity through localised storage such as the wastewater retention tank being built adjacent to the Porirua Park and Ride.
- Identification of issues in the private network including cross connections, leaking wastewater laterals and gully traps with insufficient freeboard.
- Sewer/stormwater separations where these are joined.
- Upgrading the stormwater networks locally to remove stormwater in places where private laterals have been upgraded.
- Upgrading wastewater networks locally where these are under capacity, including where private lateral upgrades have occurred.

- Requiring proactive maintenance and monitoring of the network to prevent pipe blockages, breakages, and dry weather discharges.
102. The modelled percentage reductions in *E. coli* load needed to achieve the TAs in TAoP range between 59% (Takapū) and 92% (Te Rio o Porirua and Rangituhi) depending on the part FMU²². As noted by Dr Greer, in the urban area, the repair of all cross connections between the wastewater and stormwater network was assumed to achieve a 77% (maximum) reduction of *E. coli* loads from dry weather wastewater discharges and reducing wet weather overflows from 12 on average to 2 resulted in an 83% reduction in load. Other actions, including the replacement of aging pipes and reducing inflow and infiltration, may also be required to meet the TAS, especially in the Te Rio o Porirua and Rangituhi, and Wai-O-Hata part FMUs where the percentage reduction is greater. While a similar assessment was not undertaken for TWT Whaitua, a similar magnitude of reduction in *E. coli* is expected in order to meet the TAs where the receiving water of the part FMU is currently in D or E state.
103. The identification of issues within wastewater catchments is ongoing and iterative. In many cases issues will come to light as remedial works are undertaken, often requiring several rounds of works. Wastewater upgrades have an element of “*learn as you go*”.
104. Approximately half of the network, by length, is on private property, and is the responsibility of the private landowner. In some cases, it is appropriate for landowners to be required to fix issues on their properties. However, this can be time consuming. Particularly in older suburbs is far more efficient for the infrastructure provider to do this work. This usually requires work in almost all properties, and there are usually public network upgrades required as well in the same places. These suburb scale projects are large, costly and time consuming.
105. These improvements can only be achieved through significant investment in wastewater networks. At present, this is generally funded through territorial authority rates, with some minor funding from development contributions. Large capital works for things such as treatment plant upgrades are debt funded. In the future some large network upgrade projects will have to be debt funded. New funding mechanisms will be required in the future. As an example, Watercare in Auckland funds projects on the following basis: 53% from revenue (the equivalent of rates), 16% Infrastructure Growth Charges (not development contributions but a charge levied on new connections to networks through the customer contract) and 32% debt funding. This indicates a continued significant reliance on revenue funding (rates) and the need for innovative solutions (growth charges in this case).

²² Greer, M.J.C. 2023. Technical assessment of alignment of Plan Change 1 provisions and Target Attribute States – Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua. Prepared for Greater Wellington. Torlesse Environmental Report No. 2023-007. Christchurch, New Zealand.

106. Unlike other water quality improvements, non-regulatory actions aimed at the achievement of the *E. coli* and enterococci targets are not practicable – i.e., the change required can only be practically achieved through regulatory means by requiring improvement through consents held in relation to the network, which in turn requires substantial investment by the community, historically through territorial authority rates.

Cost of wastewater improvements

107. An economic assessment has been completed to understand the cost and affordability of the wastewater network improvements required to meet the *E. coli* TAS by GHD. This assessment has used '*% increase cost to ratepayers*' as a metric to understand the scale of investment required to achieve the TAS. It is not a prediction of future rates increases. The report assumes that the wastewater infrastructure upgrades are fully funded by rates. This is unlikely to be the case into the future, but it is a useful metric to understand the cost implications of setting the *E. coli* TAS. The report does comment on other potential funding tools.
108. This report also quantifies some of the benefits of the proposed improvements, but it is not a cost benefit analysis as the social and cultural benefits of reducing wastewater discharges and improvement water quality are important but very difficult to monetarise.
109. The estimated undiscounted costs for the capital works required to upgrade the wastewater network²³ to achieve the *E. coli* TAS has been calculated by GHD as between \$344-419 million for Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua and between \$2.5-3.1 billion for Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara²⁴. These costs are likely to go up as further investigations are completed, and remedial work gets underway.
110. This assessment uses existing wastewater costing material produced during each of the Whaitua processes. The report estimates the percentage increased cost to ratepayers expected when the infrastructure upgrade costs required to achieve the *E. coli* TAS (as set above in Tables 1 and 2) are spread across different time periods. The four time periods considered are 10 years, 20 years, 30 years, and 40 years. The affordability impact calculated by GHD is summarised below in Tables C2 and C3.

²³ The costs do not include any maintenance costs associated with the new and existing wastewater network over this time. It also does not include the cost of upgrading the stormwater network.

²⁴ Norman, D.; Donaldson, E. 2023. Wastewater improvement affordability – implications of implementation timeframes for affordability. Prepared for Greater Wellington. GHD Limited.

Table C2: Estimated impact by whaitua on rates of wastewater upgrades

Whaitua	% Increased cost to ratepayers (low and high estimates) per year for x years			
	10 years	20 years	30 years	40 years
Te Awarua-o-Porirua	22-26%	11-13%	7-9%	5-7%
Te Whanganui-a-Tara	41-50%	20-25%	15-17%	10-13%

Table C3: Estimated impact by city on rates of wastewater upgrades

Territorial authority	% Increased cost to ratepayers (low and high estimate) per year for x years			
	10 years	20 years	30 years	40 years
Porirua City Council	24-29%	12-14%	8-10%	6-7%
Wellington City Council	32-40%	16-20%	11-13%	8-10%
Hutt City Council	49-61%	25-31%	16-20%	12-15%
Upper Hutt Council	59-73%	29-37%	20-24%	15-18%

Time and resources required to undertake the infrastructure upgrades.

111. There are two issues with undertaking network upgrades. Firstly, can the money be raised and secondly can the work be undertaken in the timeframe. The timeframe to meet the TAS recommendations of the whaitua processes is 17 years (2040). The simple answer to the first question is we don't know, but if it was there is likely to be a significant impact on rates assuming the works are funding through the current funding model. The actual impact would depend on how much was debit funded and whether other sources of funding are realised. Debt funding is constrained somewhat by debt caps of the city councils. The dollar quantum also provides an indication of the "effort" required to meet the TAS. The "effort" required in Te Awarua-o-Porirua is much less than Te Whanganui a Tara so the time to reach the TAS should be shorter, if all other factors such as complexity, are equal.
112. Perhaps the most important consideration when setting an appropriate timeframe for the achievement of the *E. coli* and enterococci objectives is the length of time required to complete the physical works. The infrastructure upgrades are significant. They will require investment and resource that does not currently exist. Time will be required to generate funding, develop

capability and capacity within the workforce and then set up a work programme to investigate, design, procure and then construct the upgrade works. It is likely to take several years to achieve this within each wastewater catchment. The current resource shortages apply to Wellington Water as well as the consulting and construction industry (not just in Wellington but also nationally).

113. Wellington Water considers that the work programme to undertake the infrastructure upgrades will be significant. There are between 26 and 35 sub-catchments that require upgrade works across the two whaitua. Wellington Water expects that for each sub-catchment it will take between six to ten years to complete planning, detailed design, investment, consenting, land acquisition, procurement, construction, and follow-up. This work programme would include both wet weather overflow infrastructure and stormwater infrastructure. Plus, other measures such as infiltration and inflow work programmes, education, monitoring, and modelling. In many catchments the process will be iterative. Some sub-catchments are expected to take several iterations before water quality improvements are seen, and experience elsewhere indicates that some sub-catchments will take several iterations, and hence will take longer than ten years. There is a risk that upgrade works occurring in numerous sub-catchments simultaneously cause an unacceptable level of disruption.

Risks to human health

114. In TAoP, the current *E. coli* concentrations contribute to a simple average risk of infection of 110 per 1,000 people. The proposed improvements reduce this average risk to 26 per 1000 people. In TWT, the current *E. coli* concentrations contribute to a simple average risk of infection of 77 per 1,000 people. The proposed improvements reduce this average risk to 25 per 1000 people. While it would seem that there would be social and health risk impacts of delaying the achievement of the objectives, given the issues raised above, the health impacts will be broadly similar across the two timeframes. Improvements in high-risk sub-catchments and those used for primary and secondary contact are likely to be undertaken sooner than lower risk catchments, regardless of the overall timeframe for the part FMU. If consenting and other implementation issues result in delays to upgrades, this could also result in negative social and health effects occurring for longer.

Achievability of the E. coli TAS and enterococci coastal water objective

115. In summary, the programme of works required to upgrade the wastewater network to achieve the objectives within PC1 is substantial. The capacity to undertake the investigation, design and the physical works is not available at present. The officers' advice was that it would be very challenging that a timeframe of 2040 could be met. A longer timeframe of 25 years in TAoP and 35 years in TWT for completion of the works was therefore recommended to Council by officers to be appropriate. A shorter timeframe for TAoP was recommended because the '*level of effort*' required there is less than for TWT. Officers acknowledged that their recommended timeframe is longer than mana

whenua and the community would like but factored in the considerable amount of work required across the two whitua.

4. Summary of appropriateness

116. Considering the assessment above, the proposed objectives are considered to be the most appropriate way to achieve the purpose of the Act. The proposed objectives also give effect to the higher order planning documents, include the NPSFM, NZCPS and RPS which all in turn achieve the purpose of the RMA.

Addendum to s32 report

The Council, in reviewing the draft provisions for PC1 at a workshop on 5 October 2023 signalled their position did not align with the officers' recommendation to depart from the WIP timeframes for the *E. coli* TAS and enterococci coastal water objective. Councillors signalled that their decision to notify PC1, which would be made at a Council meeting on 26 October 2023, was expected to confirm that the timeframe for meeting the *E. coli* TAS and enterococci coastal water objective would reflect the 2040 date included in the WIPs for Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua and would not be extended.

Council acknowledged the information presented by officers, including the funding and implementation challenges of achieving this timeframe as summarised above. Also considered was the brief feedback provided by territorial authorities in response to the limited release draft plan change summarised in Table C2 above. The Council is cognisant of the potential impact on territorial authorities responsible for funding wastewater and network improvements to achieve this, along with their water service entity Wellington Water, and the communities that they, along with Greater Wellington serve.

Council however, noted it was of utmost importance to respect the community planning process that was followed to set the water quality objectives for these Whaitua in the first place. Council noted that representatives of the key parties affected by the PC1 water quality objectives and specifically the territorial authorities, Wellington Water, mana whenua and the wider community had been involved in one or more of the Whaitua processes. These processes recommended the 2040 timeframe for achieving safe interaction for the community and mana whenua with the water bodies of these catchments.

Council made its decision to retain the WIP timeframe in its capacity as the agency responsible for environmental protection within the Wellington Region. The Council's priority in this capacity is the environment and community's safe use of our water bodies – consistent with the whaitua process. Councillors also felt they didn't have a mana whenua or community mandate to change what was agreed through the whaitua processes, notwithstanding the officers' advice that an option was available for this under the RMA and NPS-FM 2020 for PC1 not to be bound by the community planning process.

Council acknowledged that its decision had significant implications for infrastructure investment that territorial authorities and Wellington Water, in particular, will need to promptly factor into their immediate and long-term infrastructure and personnel planning. It was also noted by Councillors that not enough information was presented by the territorial authorities or

Wellington Water in response to the draft PC1 engagement to compel the Council to extend the WIP timeframes.

Council would like to see the investment priority for territorial authorities and the wider development community focused on fixing the existing urban wastewater network discharges that occur via overflows, leaks, and poor connections, ahead of further greenfield development, in particular. There is only a finite pool of funds available through ratepayer revenue but noted that debt funding was a potential option for spreading the costs across a longer period. Council concluded that without an ambitious timeframe as proposed, the risk is that action will remain slow and other investment priorities will continue distract investment in this critical area.

In addition, Council noted that every opportunity should be taken to apportion the costs of capacity increases and pipe replacements necessitated by new development, so that new development contributes fairly to the cost of the region's required infrastructure improvements. This should be investigated through review of territorial authority development contributions' policies and likely uplift of contributions required for new development. Additional funding methods, such as targeted rates, water user charges and infrastructure growth charges (as used by Watercare in Auckland) should also be considered by territorial authorities to support achievement of the 2040 timeframe.

The Council will work collaboratively with territorial authorities and Wellington Water, along with the wider community in meeting the ambitious timeframe in anyway it can in order to secure this clear community desired environmental outcome.

The retention of the WIP timeframe of 2040 for satisfying *E. coli* TAS and enterococci coastal water objective has been incorporated into the notified PC1 provisions.



Section 32 report: Part D

Evaluation of Proposed Policies, rules and Other Methods relating to implementation of the NPS-FM for Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua and Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara

in Proposed Plan Change 1 to the Natural Resources Plan
for the Wellington Region

Contents



1.	Evaluation of efficiency and effectiveness of the proposed policies and other methods to achieve the objectives	1
1.1	Development of the TWT and TaoP Chapters of the NRP	1
1.2	Approach to meeting target attribute states	3
1.3	Plan Change 1 approach to limits	3
1.4	Assessing whether proposed limits will meet target attributes states	6
1.5	Plan Change 1 approach to Action Plans	6
1.6	Plan Change 1 approach to consent conditions	7
1.7	Policy evaluation	7
2.	Stormwater - Existing discharges	10
2.1	Relevant objectives	10
2.2	Policy context – problem/issue	10
2.2.1	Target attribute states and coastal objectives	12
2.2.2	Whaitua Implementation Programmes and Mana Whenua implementation plan recommendations	14
2.3	Stormwater - efficiency and effectiveness of provisions	17
3.	Stormwater - New Urban Development and Redevelopment	33
3.1.1	Relevant objectives	33
3.1.2	Policy context – problem/issue	33
3.1.3	New Urban Development and Redevelopment - efficiency and effectiveness of provisions	38
4.	Wastewater	55
4.1	Relevant objectives	55
4.2	Policy context – problem/issue	56
4.2.1	Target attribute states and coastal objectives for E.coli and enterococci	58
4.2.2	Whaitua Implementation Programmes and Mana Whenua implementation plan recommendations	62
4.3	Wastewater - efficiency and effectiveness of provisions	65
5.	Sediment from land disturbances	83
5.1.1	Relevant objectives	83
5.1.2	Policy context – problem/issue	84
5.1.3	Earthworks - efficiency and effectiveness of provisions	85
5.1.4	Pastoral farming - efficiency and effectiveness of provisions	97
5.1.5	Plantation forestry and woody clearance and - efficiency and effectiveness of provisions	106

6.	Discharge of nutrients and microbial pathogens	117
6.1	Relevant objectives	117
6.2	Policy context – problem/issue	117
6.3	Nutrient requirements of the NPS-FM	118
6.4	Microbial pollution and NPS-FM	118
6.5	Where relevant TASs and nutrient in stream concentrations and criteria are exceeded	119
6.6	Relevant WIP and mana whenua implementation plan recommendations	121
6.7	Nature of the rural catchments of Te Awarua-o-Porirua and Te Whanganui-a-Tara	122
6.8	Farming in Te Awarua-o-Porirua and Te Whanganui-a-Tara	123
6.8.1	Number of rural properties and use	123
6.8.2	Distribution of landcover by farm size	123
6.8.3	Distribution of LUC by farm size	123
6.9	Sources of nitrogen (and other contaminants)	126
6.9.1	Lifestyle blocks	127
6.9.2.	On site wastewater	128
6.9.3	Gorse	128
6.9.4	Natural sources	128
6.10	Discharge of nutrients - efficiency and effectiveness of provisions	131
7.	Overview of limits and action plans for discharges	150
7.1	Freshwater Action Plan provisions	150
7.1.1	When is a Freshwater Action Plan required?	151
7.1.2	Freshwater Action Plans for lakes	159
7.1.3	Freshwater Action Plan for the Rangituhi catchment	161
7.1.4	What is required for Freshwater Action Plans by PC1?	162
7.1.5	Relevant WIP and mana whenua implementation plan recommendations	163
7.1.6	Supporting the health of waterways	165
7.1.7	Fish passage action plan requirements	165
7.1.8	Summary of Freshwater Action Plans approach	165
7.1.9	Summary of Freshwater Action Plans approach	165
7.2	Overview of PC1's approach to meeting target attribute states	168
8.	Water allocation (Te Awarua-o-Porirua only)	173
8.1	Relevant objectives	173
8.2	Policy context – problem/issue	175
8.2.1	Water allocation (permitted takes) – efficiency and effectiveness of provisions	178
8.2.2	Water allocation (consented takes) - efficiency and effectiveness of provisions	187
8.3	Overall effectiveness and efficiency	194
9.	Nationally threatened freshwater species	195
9.1	Relevant objectives	195
9.2	Policy context – problem/issue	195
9.3	Efficiency and effectiveness of provisions	197

1. Evaluation of efficiency and effectiveness of the proposed policies, rules, and other methods to achieve the objectives.

1. This part of the s32 report provides an evaluation of how *effective* the proposed policies and methods of PC1 will be in achieving the objectives. It considers whether the environmental outcomes can be expected to be achieved, over what time frames and with what level of certainty. Where an outcome may not be fully achieved, it also considers whether there are extenuating circumstances why full achievement in the timeframes contemplated by PC1 may not be feasible.
2. This section also evaluates the *efficiency* of PC1's proposed provisions. In accordance with the requirements of section 32 of the Act, it does so by comparing the costs and benefits of the proposed provisions with alternative planning approaches. The option with the lowest net cost (or highest net benefit) is the most efficient. In short, the most efficient option is the one that achieves the desired outcome with least cost.

1.1 Development of the TWT and TAoP Chapters of the NRP

3. PC1 introduces a suite of new policies, rules and other methods supported by new or amended definitions, schedules and/or maps. These new provisions apply to TWT and TAoP focus on the achievement of the proposed objectives for TWT and TAoP. This suite of provisions focuses on managing key activities, to control their impacts on water quality and ecological health, including:
 - Existing stormwater discharges
 - Stormwater discharges from new urban development and redevelopment
 - Wastewater discharges
 - Sediment from land disturbance activities such as earthworks, plantation forestry, vegetation clearance and pastoral farming
 - Discharges of nutrients and microbial pathogens from rural land uses
 - Water allocation (TAoP only)
4. These provisions replace some, but not all, of the existing region-wide provisions in Chapters 4 and 5 of the NRP. The provisions that no longer apply to TWT and/or TAoP are identified by an icon for each whitua as follows:
 -  icon means no longer applies to TWT, and
 -  icon means no longer applies to TAoP.

5. Where there is no icon the region-wide provision still applies within TWT and T AoP. Some examples of policies and rules, this is not a full list, that still apply to TWT and T AoP are:
 - policies that manage the adverse effects on sites with significant values.
 - policies and rules that control the use of the CMA.
 - policies and rules the control discharges to land.
 - policies and rules that control wetland and beds of lakes and rivers rules.
 - catch all rules for discharges to water.
6. There are a small number of consequential changes to the policies in Chapter 4. Policies P30 and P45 have been amended as a result of the inclusion of new objectives for TWT and T AoP as these policies refer to objectives that no longer apply within TWT and T AoP. Policy P36 has been amended to remove reference to Te Awarua-o-Porirua and Wellington Harbour (Port Nicholson) as the new policies, rules and other methods replace this direction.
7. Plan change 1 also includes policies that apply to all activities guide the achievement of the objectives at a general level. These policies are:
 - Policies WH.P1 and P.P1 (improvement of aquatic ecosystem health)
 - Policies WH.P2 and P.P2 (management of activities to achieve target attribute states and coastal water objectives)
 - Policies WH.P4 and P.P4 (sediment load reductions required)
8. The focus of Plan Change 1 is the key activities of stormwater, wastewater, sediment, nutrients and microbial pathogens from rural land use, and water allocation . All other discharges are still managed under the existing rules of the NRP. The NPS-FM direction has necessitated the inclusion of a number of new policies that replace some of the existing policies of the NRP to ensure that water quality and ecological health is maintained and improved in line with the new PC1 objectives rather than existing NRP objectives for water quality and ecological health. These policies are:
 - Policies WH.P5 and P.P5 (localised effects of point source discharges)
 - Policies WH.P6 and P.P6 (cumulative effects of point source discharges)
 - Policies WH.P7 and P.P7 (discharges to groundwater)

1.2 Approach to meeting target attribute states

9. As discussed earlier, the NPS-FM requires that PC1 set TASs and maximum nutrient concentrations and criteria to achieve environmental outcomes (which must in turn promote the values and the long-term vision).
10. As discussed below, the NPS-FM is clear that the combination of limits (rules), action plans (non-regulatory/operational programmes) and resource consent conditions must achieve the TASs¹. Limits (as rules) are mandatory for the attributes set out in Appendix 2A of the NPS-FM.
11. To give effect to that framework, the overall policy approach of PC1 to improve the health of freshwater takes a significant step-up in regulatory rigour compared to the operative NRP. This includes:
 - A regulatory requirement (policies and rules, including limits) to ensure that water quality and ecological health is maintained. This includes that no new activity can make water quality worse.
 - The requirement to improve water quality and ecological health to fulfil community and mana whenua aspirations. Improvements will be achieved through a mix of regulatory (limits) and non-regulatory (action plans) measures. All existing and new activities must improve.
 - Across all activities there is an expectation of good management practice. This is irrespective of whether the TAS requires maintenance or improvement.
12. While the NPS-FM makes the setting of limits (as rules) mandatory for all attributes listed in Appendix 2A, it does not require that TASs must be achieved by limits alone. The NPS-FM also allows for action plans and consent conditions to play a part in achieving TASs for Appendix 2A attributes. That is the approach adopted by PC1. It is the *combination* of rules, action plans and consent conditions that will work to achieve TASs for Appendix 2A attributes.
13. The NPS-FM makes the setting of limits optional for all attributes listed in Appendix 2B. At the same time, action plans for Appendix 2B attributes are mandatory. PC1 uses a combination of limits, action plans and consent conditions to achieve TASs for most Appendix 2B attributes as well as other attributes identified by TAoP and TWT WIPs.

1.3 Plan Change 1 approach to limits.

14. Limits on resource use are defined in the NPS-FM to be the maximum amount of resource that is permissible while still achieving a relevant target attribute state or a nutrient outcome needed to achieve an attribute state. (As noted above this is interpreted as referring to achievement in combination with any action plans and consent conditions applied).

¹ [NPS-FM Clause 3.12](#)

15. Limits may take the form of:
 - an input control (such as a stocking rate threshold),
 - an output control (such as a concentration or amount of contaminant permissible in a discharge), or
 - a land use control (such as a limit on the extent of a land use in a catchment type, land class or on a site).
16. Limits must be expressed as a rule in a plan. In accordance with the requirements of NPS-FM, PC1 proposes at least one limit in respect of every Appendix 2A TAS. The relevant existing rules and new rules proposed by PC1 containing the limits for the mandatory TASs are listed in Table D1 below and are further described in Sections D2-D6.
17. The limits proposed are a combination of input, output, and land use controls.
18. Rules containing limits aimed at contributing to the achievement of one TAS will commonly have co-benefits in terms of contributing to other TASs. For example, copper and zinc attributes are identified as limits in rules but also act as limits to achieve other attributes affected by stormwater such as suspended fine sediment (see Table D1 below).
19. In some cases, the TAS itself is used as a limit by conditions of rules that require the TAS to be met before a particular land use, or land use change, is permitted. In other cases, for example existing discharges, conditions in rules refer to achievement of the TAS in order for the activity to be assessed as a discretionary or restricted discretionary activity, rather than a non-complying or prohibited activity. The specifics of how limits operate for different land use and discharge activities is discussed in Sections D2-D6 as relevant.

Table D1: Limits to contribute to the achievement of NPS-FM Appendix 2A attributes

Rules containing limits	Attribute
Farming and on-site wastewater rules	
<i>Existing NRP Rules</i> R74, R93, R100	Phytoplankton Periphyton Nitrate
<i>Rules in PC1</i> WH.R32/P.R28	Dissolved oxygen Dissolved Inorganic Nitrogen (DIN) Dissolved Reactive Phosphorus (DRP) Suspended fine sediment. Cyanobacteria <i>E. coli</i>
Forestry and Earthworks rules	
<i>Existing NRP Rules</i> NA	DRP Suspended fine sediment.
<i>Rule in PC1</i> WH.R23, WH.R26	
Stormwater rules	
<i>Existing NRP rules</i> NA	Phytoplankton Periphyton Nitrate
<i>Rules in PC1</i> WH.R11, WH.R12/P.R11	Ammonia Dissolved oxygen DIN DRP Cyanobacteria <i>E. coli</i>
Wastewater rules	
<i>Existing NRP rules</i> NA	Phytoplankton Periphyton Nitrate
<i>Rule in PC1</i> WH.R16/P.R15	Ammonia Dissolved oxygen DIN DRP Cyanobacteria <i>E. coli</i>

1.4 Assessing whether proposed limits will meet target attributes states.

20. The effectiveness of the proposed provisions in achieving the TASs of both Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua have been assessed in Greer 2023a and 2023b.
21. The methodology used by Greer (2023a, 2023b) to assess effectiveness is set out in these technical reports, but in simple terms involved assessing the extent to which the regulatory provisions of PC1 (policies and rules, but not including those for the take and use of water in Te Awarua-o-Porirua whaitua) align with scenarios previously modelled as part of the Whaitua processes. From there, Greer determined how well these provisions, altogether, were at achieving the TASs in each whaitua.
22. While the revised take limits that are proposed for Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua as part of Plan Change 1 were not assessed by Greer, it is considered that the revised take limits will contribute towards the ecosystem health TASs in this Whaitua. In particular, the proposed take limits are sufficiently precautionary to maintain flow regimes that present a low risk of more than minor effects on stream ecosystem health and wellbeing, including instream habitat and life-supporting capacity.
23. The highlights of Greer's evaluations are set out in section 2.3.2 of Part C of this report. In summary, of the 321 TASs across the two whaitua, 285 (89%) are expected to be met by the limits in the rules proposed as part of PC1 (or which are already in the NRP). A small number (36) will require specified non-regulatory methods alongside the regulatory provisions. Achieving twelve of those 36 TASs will require actions in addition to those currently contemplated. The nature and scale of these additional methods will be determined through the action planning process once the TASs and the final stringency of rules and limits has been settled through the plan-making process.

1.5 Plan Change 1 approach to Action Plans

24. Action plans are a requirement of freshwater planning introduced in the 2020 changes to the NPS-FM. They are integral to achieving the target attribute states of PC1. Action plans sit alongside the compulsory requirement for limits under the NPS-FM as one of the key mechanisms for achieving target attribute states.
25. Action planning is part of the policy approach of PC1 for both where it is mandatory under the NPS-FM (i.e., in respect of Appendix 2B attributes) and for attributes where action plans are not mandatory (Appendix 2A, whaitua attributes and load reductions).² Following the language of RPS Proposed Change 1, action plans are called Freshwater Action Plans (FAPs) in PC1.
26. The process to prepare action plans is broadly described in the NPS-FM. Where prepared for the purpose of achieving a specified TAS, action plans must identify how the Council intend to achieve the TAS, including through regulatory

² [Clause 3.12 How to achieve target attribute states and environmental outcomes](#)

measures and non-regulatory measures.³ Action plans must be prepared for achieving TAS from Appendix 2B of the NPS-FM ('2B attributes' herein) and are an optional tool for achieving any other TAS.⁴ The NPS-FM provides discretion to local authorities to either append Freshwater Action Plans to a regional plan or publish them separately.⁵

27. As discussed above, GWRC considers that the NPS-FM provides the discretion to use limits, conditions on consents and action plans together as the overall means of achieving the target attribute states of PC1. The proposed approach for Freshwater Action Plans is GWRC's commitment in an '*other method*' to prepare Freshwater Action Plans in identified places to:
- plan and deliver non-regulatory activities to supplement the regulatory actions PC1 requires, and
 - support effective regulation (i.e., limits) including of permitted activities.
28. Following the recommendations for PC1 for the management of land use and discharge activities affecting water (Sections D2-D6), a summary of provisions for Freshwater Action Plans and associated non-regulatory methods can be found in Part D Section 7.

1.6 Plan Change 1 approach to consent conditions.

29. Conditions can, outside of the limit's framework, require improvement, particularly for existing activities where a replacement resource consent is being sought. For these types of activities, including wastewater and stormwater discharges, specific conditions tailored to the activity, the infrastructure or the location/receiving environment can direct the implementation of improvement strategies, investigations into new technology, or physical infrastructure improvements for example, which in turn result in water quality improvements.

1.7 Policy evaluation

30. Section 32 of the RMA requires Council to prepare an evaluation report for a plan change that sets out the process and results of what is proposed including:
- the extent to which the objectives are the most appropriate way to achieve the purpose of the Act; and
 - whether the provisions are the most appropriate way to achieve the objectives; and
 - contains a level of detail that corresponds to the scale and significance of the environmental, economic, social, and cultural effects that are anticipated from the implementation of the proposal.
31. In examining whether the provisions are the most appropriate, Section 32 is based on the identification and assessment of the benefits and costs of the environmental, economic, social, and cultural effects that are anticipated from

³ [Clause 3.15 Preparing action plans](#)

⁴ [Clause 3.12\(2\)\(a\) and 3.12\(1\)\(c\)](#)

⁵ [Clause 3.15\(4\)\(b\)](#)

- the implementation of the provisions. This includes consideration of economic growth or employment that may be provided or reduced. Benefits and costs are to be quantified, if practicable.
32. The assessment of the benefits and costs must also assess the risk of acting or not acting if there is uncertain or insufficient information.
33. In identifying and assessing the proposed provisions, and other reasonable options, this has included:
- partnership approach with Ngāti Toa Rangatira
 - engagement with key external parties
 - workshops and testing with internal teams and specialists
 - considering options and outcomes with Councillor's in working groups and workshops.
34. Our approach to considering costs, benefits and efficiency has been influenced by the priorities set by the NPS-FM and in particular the hierarchy of obligations in Te Mana o te Wai that prioritises the health and well-being of waterbodies and ecosystems, along with human health, above social, economic, and cultural well-being. By definition, Te Mana o Te Wai, means that environmental benefits must be prioritised and therefore may outweigh social and economic costs to be efficient, where this is necessary to meet the NPS-FM requirements for improvements to water quality.
35. In preparing our section 32 assessment, we have considered the four elements of section 32(2)(a) with the above context in mind, as follows:
- Environmental – our focus has been on the water quality improvements mandated by the NPS-FM.
 - Cultural – we have focused on the mana whenua imperatives of the NPS-FM, rather than wider cultural impacts.
 - Economic – we have drawn general conclusions on the financial impact of the provisions on people and communities – generally this is cost, as the provisions do not generate a direct financial benefit (e.g., a revenue source)
 - Social – we have considered the community sentiment and impact both positive and negative of the plan change provisions.
36. Not all costs have been economically quantified, and the environmental and cultural benefits have not been quantified through a specialist economic impact assessment. The value in doing such an assessment was determined to be very complex and of limited relevance for implementation of the mandatory requirements of the NPS-FM. This is because we consider, had the benefits been quantified (e.g., a financial value assigned to represent how much society is willing to 'pay' for clean water) the benefits would likely not outweigh the significant costs associated with improving the environment in the manner directed by the NPS-FM – particularly in the urban areas. That is, there would

likely remain a gap or an '*economic impact assessment*' disbenefit, which would be counter to a logical economic impact assessment of '*efficiency*' whereby benefits exceed costs in an economic sense. The traditional economic impact approach does not necessarily align well with the hierarchy of obligations in the NPS-FM which prioritises the environmental benefits.

37. Accordingly, the section 32 assessment has been completed as a planning assessment of expected costs and benefits. This draws on professional understanding of the outcomes that that can be expected to arise with the policy/rule options considered in the development of the plan change provisions (policies, rules, and other methods) to implement the objectives of PC1. The objectives arise from the NPS-FM national direction including the WIP (community planning) processes required by the NPS-FM. In this regard, the assessment set out below gives effect to section 32 of the RMA.

2. Stormwater - Existing discharges

2.1 Relevant objectives

44. The discharge of stormwater can affect a range of freshwater and coastal water values, as well as the relationships of mana whenua with their ancestral lands, water, and sites. Management of stormwater discharges is necessary to achieve a number of existing objectives in Chapter 3 of the NRP. Those objectives specific to stormwater include:

Objective O38 – The adverse quality and quantity effects of stormwater discharges from stormwater networks and urban land uses are reduced over time.

45. PC1 also proposes new short- and long-term objectives for freshwater and coastal receiving environments that the improvement to the quality of existing stormwater discharges will contribute to meeting.
46. Objective WH.O3 seeks that the coastal water objectives in Table 8.1 are met, including that contaminant concentrations within 'hotspot' areas are reduced, sediment inputs into Makara Estuary are reduced, and mana whenua can enjoy a wider range of customary and cultural practices including mahinga kai gathering. Objective P.O3 also seeks that contaminant concentrations within 'hotspot' areas are reduced, and that sediment and metal loads entering the harbours are significantly reduced, and that the coastal water objectives in Table 9.1 are met, by the timeframes set out in the table.
47. Objective WH.O9 seek that freshwater quality is maintained or improved including dissolved copper and zinc concentrations are maintained or improved (reduced) where required to meet the target attribute states in Table 8.4. Objective P.O6 is similar and also seeks that freshwater quality is maintained or improved, with dissolved copper and zinc concentrations maintained, or improved (reduced) where required to meet the target attribute states in Table 9.2.

2.2 Policy context – problem/issue

48. Stormwater includes a number of different types of contaminants, including sediment, heavy metals, hydrocarbons, and pathogens, and is currently largely untreated in the Wellington Region. Stormwater infrastructure has historically focussed on the rapid removal of rainfall from urban centres rather than on treatment of contaminants and gross pollutants. During rainfall events contaminants, including from roads, roofs, and paved areas, enter the stormwater pipe networks and are discharged to rivers and the coast. Stormwater discharges are contributing to the degradation of the region's water quality and aquatic ecosystems, particularly in urban streams, estuaries, and harbours.
49. As noted in Part B of this report, neither dissolved copper and zinc nor any other metals are attributes in the NPS-FM. However, the TWT and TAoP WIPs

recommend setting objectives, including load reduction targets for Porirua Harbour, for zinc and copper in both freshwater and marine environments as they are representative of urban stormwater contaminants. Other urban stormwater contaminants include sediment, hydrocarbons, detergents/surfactants, and other toxic metals, such as lead, cadmium, and chromium. By reducing or limiting the discharge of copper and zinc, these contaminants are also likely to reduce, and there will also be an improvement of the compulsory NOF attributes in Appendix 2A of the NPS-FM of ecosystem health, nutrients, visual clarity, and *E. coli*.

50. Sources of copper include vehicle brake pads, plumbing, and industrial activities, and for zinc include vehicle tyres, galvanised roofs and building materials, paints, and industrial activities. The highest concentrations of total and dissolved copper and zinc are in the runoff from the initial rainstorm (the first flush)¹.
51. Metals exist in either dissolved or solid form. Dissolved copper and zinc are the predominant form in freshwater, but as salinity increases in harbours and estuaries, the dissolved forms become attached to sediment particles. Metals can have toxicant effects on aquatic life in both a dissolved state and when attached to sediment particles. They are an important driver of ecosystem health in urban rivers and streams and exert a large influence over macroinvertebrate community health in rivers affected by stormwater discharges and in harbours can accumulate in filter feeding animals such as shellfish (Greer *et al* 2023).
52. Copper is approximately 5 to 10 times more toxic to aquatic life than zinc but occurs in lower concentrations. The Australian and New Zealand Water Quality Guidelines² for the 95% level of species protection in freshwater for copper toxicity is 1.4µg/l, and for zinc toxicity is 8.0µg/l, which equates to a B state. The 99% level of species protection equates to an A state (Greer *et al* 2023). The baseline state for a number of the urban streams is higher (more contaminated) than this and so does not afford this level of protection³.
53. In TWT Whitua, Karori Stream has a baseline median concentration of copper of 1.3µg/l and a 95th percentile concentration of 5.9µg/l, and the Waiwhetū Stream has a baseline median concentration for zinc of 18.3µg/l, and a 95th percentile concentration of 51.5µg/l, which is classified as a D state. In TAoP Whitua, the modelled baseline state for copper in Taupo Swamp is 0.61µg/l, but 4.69µg/l for the 95th percentile concentration, and Porirua Stream has a baseline median concentration for zinc of 7.5µg/l, and a 95th percentile concentration of 58µg/l, which is also classified as a D state. Other watercourses with a baseline state of D are set out in Table D4 below.

¹ Blyth, J. M. 2020. Whitua te Whanganui-a-Tara - An overview of the Wellington City, Hutt Valley and Wainuiomata Wastewater and Stormwater networks and considerations of scenarios that were assessed to improve water quality. Prepared for Greater Wellington Regional Council Whitua Committee. [TWT Whitua Wellington Hutt Valley and Wainuiomata Stormwater and Wastewater network overview FINAL \(gw.govt.nz\)](https://www.gw.govt.nz/assets/Uploads/Whitua-Wellington-Hutt-Valley-and-Wainuiomata-Stormwater-and-Wastewater-network-overview-FINAL-gw.govt.nz.pdf)

² [Waterquality.gov.au](https://www.waterquality.gov.au/)

³ See Table 8.4 of Objective WH.09 and Table 9.2 of Objective P.06

54. The discharge of other contaminants, such as paint, oil, cleaners, and fuels into the stormwater system can be wide ranging and significant. A one-off discharge can have acute effects and be lethal to fish but is less likely to have ongoing chronic effects. However, contaminants from industrial sites that are entrained in stormwater may have acute or chronic effects on the receiving environment.
55. Reducing the volume of stormwater discharges can result in less stream bank and bed erosion, which contributes to meeting the NPS-FM compulsory 2A target attribute state for water clarity.

2.2.1 Target attribute states and coastal objectives

56. In many parts of both whitua, and particularly in the rural areas, copper and zinc are in an A state. For TWT Whitua, the part FMU in A state is Te Awa Kairangi lower mainstem. There are other part FMUs such as Wainuiomata rural streams and Te Awa Kairangi rural streams and rural mainstems, for which there is insufficient baseline data for copper and zinc but these FMUs are likely to be in A state also. This state needs to be maintained at this level. For TAoP Whitua, Pouewe and Takapū part FMUs are in an A state.
57. The part FMUs where the baseline state has been identified as less than A state are set out in Table D4 below. For most of these part FMUs the water quality needs to improve by at least one state for dissolved copper and/or zinc.

Table D4: Part FMUs where the Copper and Zinc baseline state is less than A

	Target attribute states	Dissolved Copper µg/L		Dissolved Zinc µg/L	
	Part FMUs	Baseline state	TAS	Baseline state	TAS
TWT	Te Awa Kairangi urban streams	C	B	C	B
	Waiwhetū Stream	C	A	D	B
	Wainuiomata urban streams	C	C*	D	C
	Kaiwharawhara Stream	C	B	B	A
	Wellington urban	D	C	D	C
TAoP	Taupō	D	B	C	A
	Wai-O-Hata	C	A	B	A
	Te Rio o Porirua and Rangituhi	C	C*	D	C

* For these part FMUs maintenance of the current state as a minimum is required

58. For the coastal water objectives, both whitua need to maintain or improve the state of copper and zinc in sediment to meet the objectives proposed by PC1. For TAoP, a 40% reduction in zinc and copper loads are proposed as coastal objectives. While Porirua harbour and Pāuatahanui Inlet are considered to be in 'moderate' health for metals, a 40% reduction in the total copper and zinc loads is sought through the WIPs⁴, to match the reduction in sediment load sought. The Onepoto Arm has higher levels of copper and zinc than Pāuatahanui Inlet. There are also 'hotspot' areas in Porirua and Wellington harbours where metals (attached to sediments) have accumulated, including

⁴ See Section B of this report.

the southern end of the Onepoto Arm, and the Queens Wharf and Port areas in Wellington Harbour.

59. The actions needed to meet the TASs for copper and zinc include bioretention or other treatment of existing road runoff, constructed wetlands to treat existing residential areas, and treatment of runoff in existing paved commercial and industrial areas. It is expected that replacement of old roofs with low yielding zinc roofs will occur through attrition and will be undertaken by the private sector. A similar source control approach to copper is unable to be taken, as currently there are few viable alternatives to the use of copper brake pad linings. While some of the copper is likely to come from copper building materials this is only a minor source and is proposed to be restricted further through the new urban development provisions.
60. Consequently, even with all of the mitigations proposed under the water sensitive scenario, Greer 2023b has assessed that only a 15% reduction in copper can be achieved in TAoP from the stormwater network discharge mitigations, compared with a 40% reduction for zinc. To reach the 40% reduction in copper, non-regulatory methods implemented through Freshwater Action Plans will also be required.
61. Further reductions would also be gained if central government phased out the use of copper brake pad linings in cars through national regulation or other means. However, any controls introduced at the national level regulating this use is likely to take some time to implement and then further time for the results to be observed in the water quality. As such, much of the reduction sought for copper is outside the control of Wellington Water Ltd and Waka Kotahi as the entities responsible for existing stormwater network discharges. Following an assessment by Greer (2023b) of what Wellington Water Ltd and Waka Kotahi can feasibly control through stormwater treatment and mitigation, it is recommended that in TAoP a 15% reduction of copper loads be set as the limit for these network discharges.
62. Target concentrations of copper and zinc have been provided in TWT rather than load reductions. While source control of copper is also difficult in TWT, to meet the TASs for copper and zinc will be slightly easier than in TAoP as the load reductions for the TWT FMUs, while not calculated, are likely to be less than the 40% required in TAoP for discharges to meet the reductions required in the harbour arm catchments for sediment, copper, and zinc (refer to Policy P.P4).
63. With the implementation of the preferred option for Plan Change 1, the stormwater contaminant loads will be reduced by more than what was modelled under the water sensitive scenario, as these measures go further than the modelled scenarios (Greer 2023a and 2023b). Even so, to meet the TASs for copper and zinc will require the implementation of a number of actions including substantial investment in stormwater infrastructure throughout these whaitua by local authorities, Waka Kotahi, and private landowners, as

well as a shift away from copper brake pad linings and zinc roofs. This investment has been estimated in Blyth 2020⁵ to be in excess of \$1 billion over 50 years for TWT Whaitua.

2.2.2 Whaitua Implementation Programmes and Mana Whenua implementation plan recommendations

Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua Implementation Programme

64. The recommendations of the Te Awarua-o-Porirua WIP relevant to this topic are:

- Recommendations 1, 4, 7, 8 and 9 - GWRC to set water quality limits and targets for zinc and copper, *E. coli*, and sediment, and include incrementally decreasing limits for each contaminant over time.
- Recommendation 26 - GWRC to develop clear and cohesive policy direction and align and streamline planning processes for stormwater in conjunction with Wellington Water Ltd and the territorial authorities.
- Recommendation 30 - GWRC along with Wellington City Council and Porirua City Council control hydrological impacts of urban development to mitigate changes in runoff volumes and flow rates, including through good practice in water-sensitive urban design.
- Recommendation 31 - GWRC to manage and progressively improve stormwater discharges to achieve the objectives and targets including tailoring the framework to the different scales and types of stormwater discharges (individual properties, state highways and local authority stormwater networks), having a more stringent rule activity status for stormwater discharges that discharge into waterbodies where the current water quality is worse than the limit or target, include requirements for resource consent applications and stormwater management strategies to demonstrate how they will meet the freshwater and coastal water objectives, limits and targets, including a staged approach to meet progressively reducing limits, include policy direction to target 'priority' areas in both freshwater and coastal environments by prioritising improvements in the stormwater network
- Recommendation 37 - GWRC investigates options to revise the controls on chemical cleaning products.

Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara Implementation Programme

65. The recommendations of the Te Whanganui-a-Tara WIP relevant to this topic are:

- Recommendation 1 - GWRC to set water quality target attribute states.
- Recommendation 17 - GWRC to amend regulatory documents to require Wellington Water Ltd to develop a strategy/plan within the global

⁵ Blyth, J. M. 2020. Whaitua te Whanganui-a-Tara - An overview of the Wellington City, Hutt Valley and Wainuiomata Wastewater and Stormwater networks and considerations of scenarios that were assessed to improve water quality. Prepared for Greater Wellington Regional Council Whaitua Committee. [TWT Whaitua Wellington Hutt Valley and Wainuiomata Stormwater and Wastewater network overview FINAL \(gw.govt.nz\)](https://www.gw.govt.nz/assets/Uploads/Whaitua-Wellington-Hutt-Valley-and-Wainuiomata-Stormwater-and-Wastewater-network-overview-FINAL.pdf)

stormwater network resource consent to achieve the target attribute states.

- Recommendation 24 - GWRC amends the provisions to require Wellington Water Ltd/territorial authorities to identify all cross-connections (wastewater connected to stormwater) and inflow faults (stormwater connected to wastewater)
- Recommendation 45 - GWRC develop or amend regulatory instruments to reduce the risk of contaminants entering the stormwater system.
- Recommendation 49 - GWRC develops and implements a pollution prevention programme.
- Recommendation 57 - GWRC amends the provisions to retain, restore and enhance the natural drainage system - require hydraulic neutrality and water quality treatment in urban catchments through WSUD.
- Recommendation 58 - GWRC and mana whenua, along with territorial authorities and Wellington Water Ltd, develop regulatory interventions for existing development to be implemented through retrofitting WSUD via a catchment management approach whenever opportunities arise.
- Recommendation 60 - GWRC and TAs develop provisions requiring the minimisation of stormwater effects and achievement of hydraulic neutrality on-site, or otherwise offset effects through a formal programme to fund more efficient centralised systems.
- Recommendation 61 - GWRC amends regulatory documents to reduce the effects of stormwater flooding.
- Recommendation 64 - GWRC amends regulatory documents to ensure that river management enhances habitat restoration and stormwater treatment along the full length of developed rivers.
- Recommendation 97 - GWRC incentivise the attenuation of stormwater, prioritising those suburbs prone to flooding due to capacity issues in the stormwater network.

Te Mahere Wai o Te Kāhui Taiao

66. The recommendations of Te Mahere Wai o Te Kāhui Taiao relevant to this topic are:

- Recommendation 26 - There are no discharges (point source or non-point source) that impact on water quality standards that are set.
- Recommendation 29 - Kaiwharawhara, Korokoro, Wainuiomata and Black Creek are prioritised for an audit of cross connections.
- Recommendation 32 - Stormwater is captured and treated and where possible utilised as a resource. Where released to streams, it is released in a manner aligned with natural flow regimes?
- Recommendation 35 - GWRC reviews and enhances requirements for pre-treatment of trade waste and stormwater from industrial/commercial sites.

67. Those recommendations that are of a regulatory nature have been considered through the options analysis set out below. The non-regulatory

recommendations which GWRC are leading are primarily to be implemented through Freshwater Actions Plans.

2.3 Stormwater - efficiency and effectiveness of provisions

This policy package is part of a suite that contribute to achieving Objectives WH.03, WH.09, P.03 and P.06

The proposed policies and methods for existing stormwater discharges are part of a suite of provisions designed to contribute towards achieving the new copper and zinc related objectives listed above. The purpose of these objectives is to reduce copper and zinc that enters freshwater and coastal water to meet the target attribute states as well as the coastal objectives for copper and zinc for harbours. A co-benefit of this package is that the reduction in copper and zinc will also assist with reducing the levels of other contaminants including other heavy metals, nutrients, *E. coli* and the sediment load to these water bodies as well as the rate of harbour sedimentation.

Intent of this policy package:

New provisions are required to reduce contaminants in stormwater discharges from existing development to meet the objectives of the NPS-FM. While the NRP introduced a step change in 2015 in how stormwater was managed in the Wellington Region, there is still a need for further refinement of the stormwater provisions and a focus on meeting the target attribute states for copper and zinc, as well as supporting meeting the target attribute states for other NOF attributes.

Policy package Option 1 – preferred option

The key feature of the preferred option is to set target attribute states and coastal objectives for copper and zinc to be met by the timeframes set out in the objectives for freshwater and coastal water, and to assist with meeting those for other relevant attributes such as water clarity, deposited sediment, nutrients, *E. coli* and ecosystem health. For the stormwater network discharges, the provisions include a requirement that a stormwater management strategy will be prepared that outlines how the copper and zinc loads in the discharge will be reduced by the percentage needed to meet the target attribute states and coastal objectives. Without this, the application to discharge stormwater is a non-complying activity. In the TWT Whaitua, discharges from the port and airport must maintain, or reduce their copper and zinc loads in accordance with Table 8.1 of WH.03 to meet the coastal objectives for Te Whanganui-a-Tara (Harbour and estuaries) and Wai Tai coastal water management units for the port and airport respectively. There are no ports or airports in TAoP Whaitua. The requirements in these rules are an output limit. This option also proposes to increase regulation for high-risk trade and industrial premises and prohibit specific high-risk contaminants from being discharged to rivers, the coast and via stormwater networks.

The make-up of the preferred option in terms of the policy framework is as follows:

New definitions:

- High risk industrial or trade premises – this definition is to identify industrial or trade premises where on-site contaminants may be entrained in stormwater.

- Hydrological control – this definition is proposed to be the same as that introduced by Change 1 to the RPS, as amended through the recent section 42A report recommendations, and relates to the management and timing of stormwater flows and volumes in a way that replicates natural processes to protect ecosystem health and well-being.
- Stormwater catchment or sub-catchment – this definition provides a distinction between stormwater catchments and sub-catchments, versus wastewater network catchments and river catchments.

Amended definitions:

- Stormwater – adds a new reference to stormwater provisions in the Whaitua chapters of the NRP.
- Stormwater management strategy – Whaitua – new definition for stormwater management strategies required by the TWT and TAoP Whaitua chapters of the NRP.
- Stormwater network – makes clear that the network includes devices which may have a variety of purposes and includes stormwater treatment systems which are also defined (see section 3 below)

New policies:

- General policy to avoid discharges of specific products and waste – this is implemented by a new prohibited activity rule to prevent certain products from being discharged to freshwater and coastal water, including via the stormwater network.
- Stormwater discharges to maintain, or improve where degraded, baseline water quality state for copper and zinc so that the target attribute states and coastal water objectives for copper and zinc will be met by the timeframes in the objectives.
- All stormwater discharges to incorporate water sensitive urban design, hydrological controls, and appropriate stormwater treatment systems where practicable.
- To manage any discharges of contaminants entrained in stormwater from high risk industrial or trade premises.
- For Te Whanganui a Tara Whaitua, manage stormwater from the port and airport sites, as per the existing region-wide policy in the NRP except that it also references the target attribute states and coastal objectives.
- To manage stormwater network discharges from local authority and state highway networks by reducing copper and zinc loads and concentrations, supporting the achievement of other TASS, and implementing a stormwater management strategy

New rules:

- The point source discharge of specific contaminants including paint, chemical cleaning products and agents, and fuels into water or onto or into land, including via the stormwater network, where it may enter a surface water body or coastal water is a prohibited

activity. This rule does not apply to any contaminants entrained in stormwater but rather products directly discharged to water, the stormwater network or to land where it may enter a surface water body or coastal water.

- Discharges of stormwater to land that may enter groundwater are permitted subject to conditions. This rule replicates an existing region-wide rule in the NRP but excludes discharges from high risk industrial or trade premises and in relation to a stormwater network to apply a consistent approach to discharges of this nature and better protect groundwater.
- Stormwater discharges from an existing individual property to surface water or coastal water are permitted subject to conditions. This rule replicates an existing region-wide rule in the NRP but clarifies that the new rule relates to discharges directly to a surface water body or the coast rather than from or via a stormwater network.
- Stormwater discharges from high risk industrial or trade premises are permitted provided conditions are met including that the discharge is not from or into SLUR Category III land (confirmed contaminated land) or that any contaminants are contained on site and unable to enter the stormwater system or an interceptor is used to remove hydrocarbons to an acceptable level. This rule specifically excludes stormwater from ports or airports.
- For Te Whanganui a Tara Whaitua, stormwater from ports or airports is a restricted discretionary activity, which replicates the existing region-wide rule in the NRP except that the target attribute states for copper and zinc must be met and the matters of discretion include that the management of adverse effects of stormwater is to also be undertaken as required by Policy WH.P12 for ports and airports. This activity is also managed by the new localised effects policy WH.P5
- Stormwater from a local authority or state highway stormwater network is a restricted discretionary activity and public notification is precluded, provided the resource consent application includes a stormwater management strategy in accordance with Schedule 30 (stormwater strategy - whaitua) which provides a programme to improve discharge quality, including a reduction of copper and zinc in order for the target attribute states to be met.
- Any discharges of stormwater that are unable to meet the conditions of the applicable rule (including the new rules for new urban development and redevelopment) are non-complying activities.

New schedule:

- A Stormwater Management Strategy for the TWT and TAoP Whaitua that:
 - provides a strategy for how copper and zinc loads and concentrations in stormwater discharges will be reduced, including through management of first flush discharges.
 - identifies the contaminant load for copper and zinc in the discharge, and the reduction needed that is commensurate with that required in the receiving environment.
 - supports achieving other relevant target attribute states.
 - describes actions to use hydrological controls to maintain or re-establish natural flow regimes.

- sets out the methodology/information requirements, to support the decision-making to be used to prioritise all catchments or sub-catchments for implementation actions and mitigation measures to maintain, or improve where degraded, the receiving water quality
- identifies locations and options for improvement where the capacity of stormwater network needs to be increased.
- identifies desired locations for new communal or catchment-based stormwater treatment in existing urban areas.
- requires modelling and monitoring of the stormwater network.
- includes requirements for catchment or sub-catchment specific Stormwater Management Plans.

Non regulatory measures and programmes:

To support the regulatory measures above, a number of non-regulatory measures and programmes are also proposed, including Freshwater Action Plans for the TWT and TAO P Whaitua to assist with meeting the dissolved copper and zinc attributes (refer to Schedule 27). In addition, Method M43 states that GW will undertake programmes to support the health of waterbodies impacted by urban activities. Some of these measures will be done in conjunction with WWL and include:

- the development and implementation of a pollution prevention programme
- the development of stormwater education materials and a programme(s) to support working with industry organisations (e.g., painters and cleaners) to reinforce or improve standards, communication, and training for best industry practice.
- raising the awareness of the effects of copper brake pads and actively promote low-copper/copper-free alternatives.
- investigating options to reduce hydrological effects on freshwater bodies including incentivising and supporting the retrofitting of rainwater tanks.
- encouraging and providing opportunities to develop innovative practices.

The preferred option also provides clarity in terms of the scope of stormwater provisions. The contamination of stormwater as a result of wastewater overflows will be managed as a wastewater discharge, rather than a stormwater discharge and as such, there will be a better focus on reducing the causes of the stormwater and wastewater contamination, rather than classifying the discharge based on the structure through which the discharge occurs. The preferred option proposes to retain the activity status as a restricted discretionary activity, but also includes a new notification clause which limits public notification.

The new schedule for Whaitua Stormwater Management Strategies will assist with the implementation of these strategies, and provide for Stormwater Management Plans (SMP), which will provide details of the actions and locations of stormwater treatment systems to be

implemented. SMPs will be produced based on the prioritisation of sub-catchments or areas set out in the SMS and will set out how stormwater discharges in that sub-catchment will be treated to meet the objectives and policies of the NRP and work towards meeting the target attribute states for copper and zinc.

This option will require assessment and management of high risk industrial and trade premises. Improvements in water quality of receiving environments where there are currently minimally regulated high risk sites is expected as a result of these new policies and rules. In addition, it provides better equity for all high-risk sites rather than the current provisions which only target ports, airports, state highways and local authority networks. It is envisaged that in most cases, owners or operators of high-risk sites will improve on-site practices to avoid entrainment of contaminants in the stormwater discharge rather than seek a site-specific resource consent.

The proposed new rule prohibiting the discharge of paint and other products to water, and the stormwater system will highlight the serious issue regarding this activity and help with enforcement when discharges of this nature are discovered.

The Freshwater Action Plans and other non-regulatory programmes will work with the regulatory provisions to provide education in relation to stormwater contaminants, and the sensitivity of receiving environments to pollutants such as paint and fuel and encourage innovation and best practice in the management of stormwater discharges.

Policy package Option 2 – Status quo

This package would retain the current approach taken in the NRP. The current policies and rules in the NRP control discharges from stormwater networks and state highways, airports and ports, individual site stormwater discharges and from new urban development whether to an existing local authority network or direct to surface water.

For local authority and state highway stormwater network discharges the existing NRP rules provide for a two-stage consenting process

- Stage 1 consents are short term consents (5 years) which allow information to be gathered.
- Stage 2 consents manage discharges through a Stormwater Management Strategy (SMS) set out in Schedule N of the NRP and consent conditions.

All local authority and state highway stormwater networks in TWT and TAoP Whaitua have been granted a Stage 1 resource consent.

The existing NRP SMS requirement has a focus on water quality and requires improvements to be made to the network, but there are no specific numeric water quality targets set. However, stormwater network managers do need to identify timeframes for implementing stormwater treatment improvements.

In addition, there is no requirement to address water quantity except in relation to new development. Consequently, there is no requirement for stormwater network owners to address water quantity issues as a result of inadequate capacity in the existing stormwater network. Stormwater quantity can affect freshwater values including ecosystem health and visual clarity, and result in the entrainment of additional contaminants, including as a result of scour and erosion as stormwater flows over land.

Discharges from individual sites where there is no stormwater network and standards are met are a permitted activity (R48) under the status quo. However, the wording is somewhat unclear that discharges to the stormwater network are intended to be assessed under the Stage 1 and 2 stormwater network rules.

Discharges from airports and ports are a restricted discretionary activity (R54), with minimisation of adverse effects of stormwater being a key focus. Again, there is no specific numeric water quality targets set for this rule.

Policy package Option 3 – Discharge standards

Option 3 would include a rule with a discharge standard for all stormwater discharges, irrespective of the type of discharge. If stormwater discharges were unable to meet the discharge standard, the activity would be a non-complying or prohibited activity. This option would be in addition to many of the policies identified in Option 1. There is likely to be less needed to differentiate between the different types of stormwater discharges with this option, given that all stormwater discharges would need to meet the standard. Limits on contaminants and rates of discharge provide an assurance about environmental effects and certainty in terms of compliance. It is noted that applying discharge standards to stormwater discharges which are intermittent and highly variable can be challenging as it is difficult to sample the more contaminated *'first flush'* of stormwater discharges. This option would avoid the need for prioritisation of stormwater sub-catchments to be improved, as any improvements would be based on meeting the discharge standard, and some waterbodies are likely to meet the standard sooner than others.

	Option 1 (Preferred)	Option 2 (Status quo)	Option 3 (Discharge standards)
Costs:			
Environmental	Low to medium – There is potential for further degradation of the receiving environments before the improvement measures can be implemented.	Medium – there remains a risk from high-risk sites and individual sites once an SMS is in place. There are also potentially some environmental costs if wastewater remains being managed via the stormwater provisions, and if the Stormwater Management Strategy requirements are not updated. Without numeric targets to be met by certain dates, it is likely that there would be further degradation of the environment before improvements would be implemented.	Low to Medium – there could be environmental costs from stormwater network catchment improvements being prioritised only on the basis of compliance with the discharge standard, rather than other factors such as the values of the watercourse, or location of mahinga kai or recreational areas.
Social	Medium (community tension) - There will be some increased costs for property owners that are unable to meet the permitted activity conditions, particularly owners of high risk industrial or trade premises. New rules for these industries are likely to cause concern as regulation of stormwater discharges in this sector has largely been ad hoc and	Low to Medium – Under the status quo option there will be costs for local authorities due to the requirement for stormwater asset management and improvements which may result in increases in rates or tax. This may have wider social implications and costs for communities. However, improvements would likely to be undertaken over a longer timeframe which may reduce the social	Medium - This option is likely to result in more certainty and therefore a more efficient consenting process. The prioritisation of catchments for improvement is likely to be less flexible, with watercourses of less value being given the same priority for improvement as those with high community values or primary recreation sites.

	<p>often as a result of incidents or complaints.</p> <p>There are likely to be increased costs for local authorities for the infrastructure upgrades to meet the water quality targets which may result in increases in rates or tax. This may have wider social implications and costs for communities. While limiting notification may be viewed as a social cost, the strategy requires engagement with mana whenua and the public as part of the prioritisation of improvements which is likely to be more effective engagement than a notified consent process.</p>	<p>implications for communities compared with Option 1.</p>	<p>This option is likely to result in the highest compliance costs for local authorities and property owners from monitoring individual discharge points which may have wider social implications and costs for communities.</p>
Economic	<p>High - There will be financial costs for property owners that are unable to meet the permitted activity conditions - this will be the case for owners of high risk industrial or trade premises in particular, as under Option 2 (the status quo), stormwater discharges from these premises were part of the territorial authorities' global stormwater discharge permit.</p>	<p>Medium - There are medium financial costs for local authorities as a result of this option due to requirements for stormwater infrastructure improvements. However, these costs are expected to be lower than Option 1 or 3 due to the absence of any limits prescribing the target to meet or a specific timeframe to adopt. The consenting costs for this option are</p>	<p>High - This option is likely to result in lower consenting but slightly higher financial costs for the stormwater network operators and local authorities than the other two options (potentially over \$1B for TWT). For some catchments significant improvements would be required to meet the discharge standard, and meeting the discharge standard could take many years. There may also be additional</p>

	<p>There will also be high costs for local authorities including as a result of implementing stormwater treatment throughout the stormwater network. As noted above, based on the analysis by Blyth (2020), this option is expected to cost in the order of \$1B for TWT, with similar costs likely for TAoP.</p>	<p>likely to be greater than those for Options 1 or 3.</p>	<p>monitoring costs to determine whether the discharge standard is being complied with at the numerous discharge points. A more collaborative and targeted approach to the receiving environment for water quality standards such as that provided by Option 1 is preferred so that money would be used to target priority physical improvement works rather than meeting a universal compliance limit.</p>
<p>Cultural</p>	<p>Low to medium – The cultural costs associated with this option are expected to be low to medium due to the time it will take to implement measures to improve stormwater quality. This is due to the cost, the practicality of physically undertaking the works, as well as legacy issues such as zinc roofs, cross connections and combined wastewater and stormwater systems. However, this option puts in place a framework to progress towards the long-term objective of wai ora.</p>	<p>High - It is anticipated that there would be more cultural costs with this option than Option 1 due to water quality improvements taking longer and/or an indefinite period to implement as there are currently no specific timeframes or numeric targets to meet with this option. This could lead to a possible further deterioration in water quality in the meantime.</p>	<p>Medium – It is anticipated that there would be more cultural costs with this option than Option 1 as waterbodies of significance to mana whenua are less likely to be prioritised due to the focus instead being on achieving the discharge standard for all waterbodies. This option could therefore also limit mana whenua’s role as kaitiaki. A discharge standard would also not promote the complete removal of stormwater from some locations of particular significance to mana whenua.</p>

Benefits:			
<p>Environmental</p>	<p>High – this option will provide a regulatory incentive to improve water quality with more urgency than Option 2 and within the timeframes set out in the objectives.</p> <p>In addition, the provisions provide better guidance to property owners that discharge directly to surface water and coastal water or via a stormwater network, as well as stormwater network managers in relation to how stormwater discharges should be managed, improvements that can be made and source control and treatment options.</p> <p>The new provisions make clear that paint and other contaminants must not be discharged to freshwater or coastal water including via the stormwater network. While the majority of existing properties that discharge to stormwater networks will be managed by the network providers, high risk industrial and trade premises, in particular with this option will now need to ensure their site management is</p>	<p>Medium – improvements are likely to be made in relation to the status quo policies and rules which require adverse effects from stormwater to be minimised, but this is likely to be done over a longer time period.</p> <p>This option also has a policy that requires catchment specific stormwater management plans to identify and prioritise actions to improve stormwater quality in accordance with the relevant objectives in the Plan and progressively implement the stormwater management strategy and actions in the stormwater management plan.</p> <p>The adverse effects of stormwater from ports and airports are to be minimised with this option.</p>	<p>High – this option provides a clear standard that water quality must achieve. In general, given the degraded nature of the rivers within the urban areas of the whaitua, it would require a significant improvement in the quality of the discharge. The certainty of the consent expectations will make obtaining resource consent a quicker and more certain process.</p>

	<p>appropriate so that any stormwater discharged does not contain contaminants or hazardous substances from the site.</p> <p>This option also requires areas to be identified for communal stormwater treatment in existing urban areas to provide 'head room' for any new greenfield developments and avoid water quality reducing as a result of additional urban development.</p>		
Social	<p>High – this option is likely to result in improvements in the receiving waters which improves the quality of life for communities and enables a wider range of recreational activities such as swimming.</p> <p>The provisions of this option should provide better clarity for communities in relation to how stormwater should be managed, and what can and should not be discharged to stormwater networks.</p> <p>Prioritisation of improvements will mean that rivers of importance to communities will be given higher priority than those that are of lesser importance.</p>	<p>Medium – this option is also likely to result in improvements in the receiving waters which improves the quality of life for communities and enables a wider range of recreational activities such as swimming, but this option is likely to take longer before there is an observable improvement in water quality.</p> <p>Prioritisation of improvements will mean that rivers of importance to communities will be given higher priorities than those that are of lesser importance.</p>	<p>Medium – this option provides a clear standard for communities of the stormwater water quality that must be achieved before being discharged and is expected to provide confidence to the community of the water quality of the waterbodies.</p>

<p>Economic</p>	<p>Low - No financial benefits are identified with this option other than the consenting process is likely to be more straightforward the Option 2.</p>	<p>Medium – This option is likely to take longer to realise the required receiving water quality. Therefore, this option offers more economic benefit to ratepayers than Options 1 and 3 as the costs of water quality improvements will be spread across a longer time period, making them comparably more affordable to communities.</p>	<p>Low - No financial benefits are identified with this option other than the consenting process could be more straight forward and therefore less costly in comparison to Option 1.</p>
<p>Cultural</p>	<p>Medium to high – This option provides a framework for working towards the long-term objective of water being clear and pristine, able to support taonga species, mahinga kai is safe to harvest and customary practices can be undertaken by mana whenua. This option requires improvements in water quality with more urgency than Option 2 and within the timeframes set out in the objectives. In addition, there remains a focus on mahinga kai and Schedule C sites and the prioritisation of improvements or removal of stormwater discharges from these areas.</p>	<p>Medium - this option currently has provisions relating to mahinga kai and Schedule C sites, and the prioritisation of improvements, and will result in improvements to water quality. There are also requirements within the status quo provisions to engage with mana whenua as part of any consent process which affects mana whenua values, including Schedule C (mana whenua) sites.</p>	<p>Medium – This option provides a clear standard that water quality must achieve. In general, given the degraded nature of the rivers within the urban areas of the whitua, it would result in a significant improvement in the quality of the discharge, but would not offer the same focus on prioritising improvements to locations of importance to mana whenua as provided for by Option 1. The current policies in the NRP relating to Schedule C sites and mahinga kai would remain with this option though, as well as the requirements to engage with mana whenua as part of any consent process which affects mana whenua values.</p>

Effectiveness:			
<p>How successful will you be in providing the outcome set by the objective?</p>	<p>This option is likely to be the most successful, especially when combined with the other stormwater provisions for new development, and non-regulatory actions.</p> <p>This option is likely to be the most successful in achieving the water quality outcomes that the community and mana whenua have sought through the Whaitua processes, as it is clearly setting out the target attributes states that need to be met and the timeframes for doing this, while also providing flexibility through the prioritisation of improvements in stormwater catchments.</p> <p>This option also requires areas to be identified for communal stormwater treatment in existing urban areas to provide 'head room' for supporting the offsetting via financial contributions of residual contaminants arising from any new greenfield developments (see Option 1 of Section 3 below).</p>	<p>This option is relatively successful, but it is likely to take longer to see improvements in water quality.</p> <p>In addition, there remains a risk from high-risk sites and new development on individual sites once an SMS is in place, and the regulatory framework for ensuring compliance with the water quality outcomes sought for the receiving environments is not in place for these activities.</p>	<p>This option could be reasonably successful as there would be a clear standard that would need to be met. However, the discharge standards may result in inappropriate prioritisation of improvements. In addition, there is little incentive to remove a discharge from a sensitive receiving environment completely.</p> <p>In addition, the intermittent, highly variable nature of stormwater discharges, the numerous discharge points, and the inability to 'turn off' stormwater discharges mean that using end of pipe discharge standards for stormwater is difficult to implement and costly to monitor compliance with.</p>

Efficiency:			
<p>Do the benefits of the option outweigh the costs?</p>	<p>This option is the most efficient of the three options at achieving the objectives as it has high environmental and cultural benefits. However, the economic costs to communities are likely to be significant due to infrastructure upgrade costs.</p>	<p>This option is less efficient at providing environmental and cultural benefits than the other options as the timeframes for improvement are likely to be longer for this option. The economic costs of this option are relatively lower than the other options also.</p>	<p>This option is likely to be relatively efficient at delivering the required environmental benefits as it provides a clear standard that must be met which would reduce consenting costs. However, the additional compliance and monitoring costs for assessing the discharge at each discharge point to see whether the discharge standards were being met could be significant, coupled with the infrastructure upgrade economic cost as well. The economic costs to upgrade the infrastructure are likely to be higher than Option 2 and would be the same or higher than Option 1. This option is likely to result in the same environmental outcome as Option 1 but with significantly more compliance costs, so is less efficient overall.</p>
<p><i>Risks of acting or not acting if there is uncertain or insufficient information:</i></p>	<p>The modelling and monitoring data undertaken through the Whaitua processes as well as the information gained through the Stage 1 network consents have provided good information in relation to the state of the receiving environments as well as the characterisation of the stormwater discharge for various catchments. As such, there is sufficient information to proceed with Option 1.</p>		

	<p>The risks of acting relate to the cost involved for stormwater network providers, in particular, which are likely to be significant. However, this is also the case for the status quo, albeit that any improvement in stormwater infrastructure would likely occur over a longer timeframe.</p> <p>The risks of not acting relate to a potential further deterioration in water quality before improvements are made, which may require additional treatment options or upgrades of infrastructure as a result. There is a risk that on-site contaminants and hazardous substances from industrial and trade premises could be entrained in stormwater discharges, and that stormwater treatment devices may not be installed where they are urgently needed or take longer to be installed. In addition, there is currently a lack of awareness by some in the community around discharges of paint, cleaning products and other contaminants to the stormwater network, in particular, that needs to be addressed with urgency.</p>
<p><i>Overall evaluation</i></p>	<p>After consideration of the foreseeable costs and benefits, effectiveness and efficiencies and the risks of acting or not acting, Option 1 is the best option as it ensures that the objectives of PC1 can be met within the timeframe set, as required by the NPS-FM. Despite the high financial cost of this option, the water quality improvements required are necessary and anticipated by the priorities set by the NPS-FM, and in particular the hierarchy of obligations in Te Mana o te Wai that prioritises the health and well-being of waterbodies and ecosystems.</p> <p>Option 1 provides a refinement of the existing NRP policies and rules as well as more stringent requirements for water quality improvement through the use of policies and rules which require the TASs and coastal water objectives to be met by the timeframe prescribed in the objectives.</p> <p>Stormwater network discharges largely occur as a result of rainfall, are anticipated by the NRP, and must be consented in order for improvements to the environment to be made. The rules require a Stormwater Management Strategy that supports the achievement of the target attribute states and coastal water objectives. The strategy also requires engagement with mana whenua and the public as part of the prioritisation process for improvements to the networks. This type of engagement is much more likely to reach the whole community than a consent notification process. Requiring public notification is also duplicative, as engagement is required as part of the strategy document and plans that support this application. By limiting public notification, costs can be expended on improvements to the networks rather than publicly notified consent processes. Mana whenua will be considered affected parties to these applications, and the applications could still be notified on a limited basis.</p> <p>The increased regulation for high-risk trade and industrial premises and the prohibition of specific high-risk contaminants will highlight the risks of these activities and discharges and provide a platform for better education of these risks. The increased regulation for high-risk trade and industrial premises serves as an</p>

Section 32 Report: Part D

	incentive to manage on-site stormwater better and by doing so, business owners can avoid needing to obtain a resource consent.
--	--

3. Stormwater - New Urban Development and Redevelopment

3.1.1 Relevant objectives

66. The provisions and policy approach outlined in this section will contribute to the achievement of the objectives proposed in the two new Whaitua chapters, Te Awarua-o-Porirua (Chapter 8) and Te Whanganui-a-Tara (Chapter 9) of the NRP. They are directly relevant in their contribution to achieving the target attributes states for zinc and copper objectives of P.O6 and WH.O9 and coastal objectives of P.O3 and WH.O3.

3.1.2 Policy context – problem/issue

Background and Interdependence with Existing Discharge Section

67. As outlined in preceding section, *Existing Discharges* (specifically Section 2.1.2) of this report, urban stormwater can impact a range of freshwater and coastal water values due to the wide range of contaminants generated from urban activities that become entrained in stormwater and end up in the receiving environment. Section 2.1.2 also outlines the characteristics of zinc and copper, its impact on the environment and aquatic ecosystems, urban sources, current state, and TAS and coastal water objectives attributed to the metals across FMUs of the two whaitua.

68. While dissolved copper and zinc are not attributes in the NPS-FM, both the TWT and TAO P WIPs recommend load limits and reduction targets for these contaminants. In the context of PC1 and improving stormwater discharge quality, copper and zinc are the key contaminants used to ascribe contaminant load reductions and a directive focus for policies and provisions. However, they are only two elements of the suite of other urban stormwater contaminants such as sediment, temperature, hydrocarbons, detergents/surfactants, and other toxic metals (such as cadmium and chromium).

69. The provisions and policy approach outlined in the *Existing Discharges* section (section 2.1) relate predominantly to stormwater discharges from existing impervious areas across the two whaitua. These stormwater discharges are mainly discharged through local authority stormwater networks and state highway stormwater networks. A small proportion of stormwater from private properties directly discharge to freshwater and coastal receiving environments, however, information on the prevalence and extent of these direct discharges is presently unknown.

70. The new urban development and redevelopment stormwater provisions outlined in this section of the report relate to requirements for management of stormwater discharges generated from impervious surfaces created through new greenfield development, as well as redevelopment of impervious surfaces of a site or property within the existing urban areas (i.e., brownfield or infill development and roading development).

Opportunities through Urban Development and Redevelopment

71. There is currently a significant need and expectation to increase housing capacity and availability through infill housing, brownfield redevelopment and greenfield development. The National Policy Statement for Urban Development 2020 (NPS-UD) specifically directs district councils to provide development capacity and ease planning related housing restrictions in order to enable housing supply and improve housing affordability. The four tier 1 city councils are at various stages of implementing the requirements of the NPS-UD, either through plan changes, variations, or full District Plan reviews¹.
72. In addition, the NPS-UD requires councils to produce Future Development Strategies (FDS) to set long term strategic visions and prioritisation for accommodating urban growth within their jurisdictions. The Draft FDS was recently released for consultation, the document was developed by the Wellington Regional Leadership Committee, made up of local government (including GW), iwi and central government, The Draft FDS was informed by a Housing and Business Assessment (HBA)² which modelled future and business demand against the capacity of the existing district plans and infrastructure to accommodate future growth. The HBA found that across the Wairarapa-Wellington-Horowhenua region that additional housing of 99,000 dwellings was required by 2051, however sufficient housing development capacity was already available across the region of 206,613 dwellings (more than double). The HBA identified a likely shortfall in industrial land to meet demand.
73. Informed by the HBA, the draft FDS prioritises growth within existing urban areas and anticipates over the next 30 years, 82% of housing will be provided through brownfield/infill (redevelopment_ activities, while 18% will be within greenfield areas. Specifically, across the two whitua, greenfield development is accommodated within areas that retain a future urban zone (except for Upper Stebbings, Glenside West and Lincolnshire (residential) within Wellington City). No new greenfield areas were identified in the draft FDS.
74. The intensification of existing urban areas will increase imperviousness with the potential for further degradation of freshwater and coastal water ecological values through increased stormwater volumes and contaminants. However, if done well, redevelopment presents opportunities for substantial 'wins' for stormwater management with the ability to make gains (improvements) on the treatment of stormwater across sites/existing urban areas. This is particularly applicable for larger scale redevelopment activities where the size of the redevelopment tends to allow a more comprehensive consideration of stormwater treatment opportunities. Ensuring suitable regulatory and non-regulatory levers are in place will allow these opportunities to be fulfilled and will contribute to improving water quality and meeting whitua TAS.
75. Greenfield development presents a challenge under the direction of the NPS-FM, to not reduce water quality, and in many cases, there is a requirement to

¹ HBA working version (wrlc.org.nz).

² Ibid

improve water quality. This directive essentially sets a maximum upper threshold for contaminant concentrations (zinc and copper) for receiving environments to the present-day levels. For degraded receiving environments within the Te Awa Kairangi urban streams, Waiwhetū Stream, Wainuiomata urban streams, Taupō, Wai-O-Hata, Te Rio o Porirua and Rangituhi part-FMUs (where greenfield growth pressures will likely be most present), improvements to zinc and copper concentrations are required to meet mana whenua and community expectations for water quality.

76. All greenfield development comes with an unavoidable increase in stormwater contaminants entering receiving environments, even with best practice contaminant treatment systems in place. Stormwater treatment systems do not treat to 100% removal for most contaminants, often becoming un-economic above a certain level of treatment performance (Farrant, S. 2023). Where councils (across New Zealand) do require stormwater treatment, often a Best Practicable Option (BPO) approach is taken, which allows applicants to consider the context of the site and proposed development including relevant contaminants, devices and approaches for stormwater management, site constraints to arrive at and propose a stormwater treatment approach best suited to the site/development.
77. Effectively, greenfield development is not an appropriate activity under the NPS-FM due to its inevitable increase in zinc and copper (as well as negative impacts on other values including ecosystem health) to receiving environments. However, prohibiting all new greenfield development is unlikely to be consistent with the mandatory national direction of the NPS-UD. To resolve the conflict created by the competing directives of both NPSs, there needs to be a considered approach to how some greenfield development can be accommodated in a regime that does not allow further degradation of water quality and contributes to improvements where this is needed.

Target Attribute States, Coastal Objectives and WIP Recommendations

78. Section 2.1.2 (Existing discharges) outlines baseline states for zinc and copper across the various part FMU's for TWT and TAO P are discussed along with corresponding TAS and where part FMU's are to be either maintained or improved. Coastal objectives for zinc and copper reductions are also outlined in terms of a percentage reduction across the two whitua. That information provides important context for this section.
79. In addition to the analysis and considerations in Section 2.1.2, relevant TAO P and TWT recommendations from the WIP along with Te Mahere Wai are provided in the table below, and collectively, these all inform and drive the preferred policy package outlined in following sections.

Te Awarua-o-Porirua WIP

Recommendation 1, 7, 8 and 9:	Set water quality limits and targets for zinc and copper, E. coli, and sediment, and include
-------------------------------	--

- incrementally decreasing limits for each contaminant over time
- Recommendation 26: Develop clear and cohesive policy direction and align and streamline planning processes for stormwater in conjunction with Wellington Water Limited and District Councils
- Recommendation 27: Include a policy and rules framework that identifies the urban areas with a more stringent rule activity status outside existing urban areas
- Recommendation 28: Include policy and rules to require WSUD, set a required percentage capture and reduction of stormwater and contaminants, use a mixture of permitted activity conditions and resource consents to manage effects from small infill to larger greenfield and brownfield developments
- Recommendation 30: Control hydrological impacts of urban development to mitigate changes in runoff volumes and flow rates, including through good practice in water-sensitive urban design
- Recommendation 31: Manage and progressively improve stormwater discharges to achieve the objectives and targets including tailoring the framework to the different scales and types of stormwater discharges (individual properties, state highways and local authority stormwater networks), having a more stringent rule activity status for stormwater discharges that discharge into waterbodies where the current water quality is worse than the limit or target, include requirements for resource consent applications and stormwater management strategies to demonstrate how they will meet the freshwater and coastal water objectives, limits and targets, including a staged approach to meet progressively reducing limits, include policy direction to target 'priority' areas in both freshwater and coastal environments by prioritising improvements in the stormwater network.

Te Whanganui-a-Tara WIP

- Recommendation 1: Set water quality target attribute states

- Recommendation 45: Develop or amend regulatory instruments to reduce the risk of contaminants entering the stormwater system
- Recommendation 57: Amends the provisions to retain, restore and enhance the natural drainage system - require hydraulic neutrality and water quality treatment in urban catchments through WSUD
- Recommendation 58: Greater Wellington Regional Council and mana whenua, along with District Councils and Wellington Water Limited, develop regulatory interventions for existing development to be implemented through retrofitting WSUD via a catchment management approach whenever opportunities arise
- Recommendation 59: Develop a standardise tool (by 2025) to assess a development contribution to contaminants and hydrological impacts
- Recommendation 60: Develop provisions requiring the minimisation of stormwater effects and achievement of hydraulic neutrality on-site, or otherwise offset effects through a formal programme to fund more efficient centralised systems
- Recommendation 61: Amends regulatory documents to reduce the effects of stormwater flooding
- Recommendation 64: Amends regulatory documents to ensure that river management enhances habitat restoration and stormwater treatment along the full length of developed rivers
- Recommendation 97: Incentivise the attenuation of stormwater, prioritising those suburbs prone to flooding due to capacity issues in the stormwater network.

Te Mahere Wai o Te Kāhui Taiao

- Recommendation 26: There are no discharges (point source or non-point source) that impact on water quality standards that are set
- Recommendation 32: Stormwater is captured and treated and where possible utilised as a resource. Where released to streams, it is released in a manner aligned with natural flow regimes.

3.1.3 New Urban Development and Redevelopment - efficiency and effectiveness of provisions

<p>This policy package is part of a suite of stormwater provisions designed to contribute towards achieving the zinc and copper related objectives P.O6 and WH.O9 as well as coastal objectives of P.O3 and WH.O3. The provisions outlined in this section specifically apply to stormwater discharges from impervious surfaces because of new urban development and redevelopment, including through infill, brownfield and greenfield. The provisions will also contribute to sediment load improvements across the whaitua as stormwater treatment inherently reduces sediment loads, while proposed hydrological control requirements will reduce scour and erosion induced sediment in river environments.</p>	
<p>Intent of this policy package:</p> <p>Support whaitua specific objectives to meet TAS and coastal objectives by requiring new urban development and redevelopment at a site/development level to contribute to catchment wide stormwater quality improvements, through stormwater contaminant treatment and hydrological control allowing improvement upon existing stormwater quality and minimisation of new stormwater contaminants from new development. New stormwater contaminants from greenfield development will be managed in a manner that doesn't compromise the NPS-FM directive to maintain or improve water quality.</p>	
<p>Policy package Option 1 – Preferred option</p> <p>The preferred option seeks to manage the use of land and any associated stormwater discharges from new urban development and redevelopment and will apply to all stormwater discharges that will directly or indirectly (i.e., through local authority stormwater networks) discharge to freshwater or coastal waters. The provisions that support the preferred option are as follows:</p>	
Definitions	<p>Include new definitions for: impervious surfaces, redevelopment, stormwater treatment system, unplanned greenfield development.</p>
Policies	<p>Include new policies for:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Stormwater contaminant treatment and hydrological control for new and redeveloped impervious surfaces (WH.P14 and P.P13). • Collection of financial contributions from greenfield development to offset residual (post-treatment) effects on water quality; (WH.P15 and P.P14) • Avoiding unplanned greenfield development (WH.P16 and P.P15).
Rules	<p>Include new stormwater discharge rules:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Permitted activity for new and redeveloped impervious surfaces < 1000m² subject to conditions (WH.R5 and P.R5);

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Controlled activity for new greenfield impervious surfaces between 1000m² and 3000m² subject to conditions (WH.R6 and P.R6); Controlled activity for new and redeveloped impervious surfaces within existing urban areas between 1000m² and 3000m² subject to conditions (WH.R7 and P.R7) Discretionary activity for impervious surfaces from a new State Highway (WH.R10 and P.R9) Discretionary activity for new and redeveloped impervious surfaces not captured as a permitted controlled activity or prohibited activity. This rule will typically capture larger (i.e. > 3000m² of impervious surfaces) development or redevelopment activities (WH.R11 and P.R10); Prohibited activity for new greenfield development within <i>unplanned greenfield</i> areas identified in maps 86-89 (WH.R13 and P.R12).
Schedules:	<p>Include new schedules for:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Stormwater contaminant treatment required for assessment of rules WH.R6, WH.R7, P.R6 and P.R7 (Schedule 28) Stormwater impact assessments required as a condition of WH.R11 and P.R10 (Schedule 29); Financial contribution to offset residual adverse effects of stormwater contaminants from green field development to inform policies WH.P15, P.P14, rules WH.R6, P.R6, WH.R10, P.R9, WH.R11 and P.R10 (Schedule 30).
Maps:	<p>Include new maps for:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Unplanned greenfield areas to assist assessment of activities against policies WH.P16 and P.P15, rule WH.R13 and P.R12 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – (Porirua City Council (Map 86) – Wellington City Council (Map 87) – Upper Hutt City Council (Map 88) – Hutt City Council (Map 89)

The preferred option can be broken down into seven key regulatory approaches to stormwater management, these include:

- consenting regime based on impervious surface area thresholds (both new and redeveloped areas);
- land use and discharge consents to regulate stormwater;
- hydrological control based on the requirements of the RPS Change 1;
- specifying a minimum contaminant treatment requirement;
- requiring water sensitive urban design principles;

- offsetting the adverse effects of stormwater from greenfield development via financial contributions; and
- prohibiting new greenfield development stormwater discharges within '*unplanned*' greenfield areas.

Impervious Surface Area Thresholds

Resource consent activity status is based on amount of impervious surface to be developed or redeveloped. A permitted activity status is set up to 1000m² (with conditions), while between 1000m² and 3000m² is controlled activity where hydrological control and/or contaminant treatment (Schedule 28) is provided either onsite or offsite. Development or redevelopment of greater than 3000m² of impervious surfaces requires a discretionary consent.

The permitted activity threshold (1000m²) is indicative of the challenges for smaller scale urban development and redevelopment activities to treat stormwater contaminants based on size of the land area, topographical constraints (inherently challenging across the two whitua) as well as cost inefficiencies for stormwater infrastructure at this scale.

At a scale of development or redevelopment of between 1000m² and 3000m² of impervious surface, it is anticipated that contaminant treatment can, in most circumstances, be achieved, and this is encouraged with a controlled activity status where contaminant treatment can be provided. Where offsite treatment is opted, appropriate evidence is required of the networks' '*or systems*' capability to capture and treat the contaminants from the site, along with evidence of appropriate authorisations to connect.

New and redeveloped impervious surfaces of greater than 3000m², or where conditions required under the lower threshold rules cannot be met, discretionary consent is required. A stormwater impact assessment is required, and the development must be in accordance with this. Assessment requirements of the stormwater impact assessment are outlined in proposed Schedule 29. At this scale of development, there is a higher expectation around contaminant treatment, hydrological control, and the incorporation of water sensitive urban design into the development design and layout of the site.

Source control is encouraged by omitting from the *impervious surfaces* definition any area of permeable paving, green/living roofs or impervious surfaces directed to a rain tank for grey water reuse (permanently plumbed). These design considerations present a viable option for development to reduce the treatment footprint of impervious surfaces for not only stormwater contaminants but also the provision of hydrological control.

Hydrological Control

The RPS Change 1, amendments to Policy 42, require hydrological control for both greenfield and brownfield development. The preferred policy approach aligns with this direction through the requirement for all new greenfield impervious surfaces to provide hydrological control, while redeveloped impervious surfaces within existing urban areas must provide hydrological control for any area greater than 30m² (as specified in the permitted activity rule). These provisions are specific only to those discharges that will enter a river, including those via existing local authority network. The 30m² threshold for redevelopment provides a rational approach to development providing for smaller extensions/changes to buildings and impervious areas without the need to provide hydrological mitigation.

Minimum Contaminant Treatment

The preferred option of capturing and treating 85% of the mean annual runoff volume from a site, is an approach that is supported by industry and forms the basis of design guidance in Wellington Water Ltd.'s *Water Sensitive Design for Stormwater*³. Contaminant treatment performance (i.e. contaminant load reduction) has been set at that of a bioretention device/raingarden, this level of treatment and the device itself is considered best practice and an appropriate approach to stormwater treatment in the Wellington region for a number of reasons and they are outlined in technical input received (Farrant, S. 2023). For a bioretention device/raingarden expected performance is 90% for both copper and zinc removal.

Controlled activity rules (i.e., 1000m² of new/redeveloped impervious surfaces) for new greenfield, and redevelopment activities within existing urban areas, will need to either: directly meet this treatment requirement, in the case of greenfield development); or take a best practicable option approach to achieve this, or a lesser level of treatment performance where redevelopment activities are proposed. The best practicable option approach to achieve the treatment performance where redevelopment activities (which are deliberately more permissive than for greenfield development) is where stormwater water quality is typically at its worst and 'wins' are most needed, and any reasonable 'win' will contribute to water quality improvement. Schedule 28 guides the treatment performance expected on redevelopment and forms part of the regulatory assessment of a controlled activity.

While a bio-retention device/raingarden is considered an optimal treatment device, particularly at the smaller scale sized development⁴, the policy does not intend to limit developments to this approach, and other options/devices can be utilised if they meet the same contaminant

³ WSD for Stormwater Treatment Device Design Guideline December 2019.pdf (wellingtonwater.co.nz)

removal performance for zinc and copper. It is anticipated that large greenfield developments will typically require more complex treatment train approaches ranging from large, constructed wetlands through to site/lot specific measures such as rainwater reuse (Farrant, S. 2023)⁵.

Water Sensitive Urban Design

Water Sensitive Urban Design (WSUD) is directed through policy, matters of control and through considerations required under the stormwater impact assessment required in Schedule 29. Applications must demonstrate how opportunities have been incorporated into site design and layout, building and road/paving materials, water re-use, source control and use/enhancement of natural features (green infrastructure). The new requirement for land use consents, as well as discharge permits, will allow GWRC greater scope for the consideration of site layout which is a fundamental principle of WSUD.

Financial Contributions to offset water quality effects from Greenfield Development

Greenfield development comes with an unavoidable increase in stormwater contaminants entering receiving freshwater and coastal environments. Even with best practice contaminant treatment systems in place (including the minimum contaminant treatment requirement required within this preferred option), there is still a level of contaminant load considered '*untreatable*' due to either device design parameters, contaminant characteristics, or cost efficiency reasons. Increases in stormwater contaminant load (from zinc and copper) to the receiving environment would be contrary to the NPS FM requirement to maintain or improve water quality and would likely contribute to water quality moving away from meeting TAS and coastal water objectives. It is proposed that the adverse effect of '*residual*' stormwater contaminant load entering freshwater and coastal receiving environments from new greenfield development will be offset through a financial contribution collected by GW.

Under section 108(2)(a) of the Resource Management Act, a consent authority can impose a condition on a resource consent requiring a financial contribution to be made including for the "*purpose of ensuring positive effects on the environment to offset any adverse effect*"⁶. The level of contribution to be made is to be described in the relevant plan. In this case, Schedule 30 sets out the contribution required for residential and for non-residential greenfield development (i.e commercial, business etc) and new roads/State Highways (not directly associated with a greenfield activity). Schedule 30 outlines the purpose and calculation of the financial contribution as well as how it is to be used. The financial contribution is to be transferred to the relevant water services entity (currently Wellington Water Ltd.) to construct a new

⁵ Ibid

⁶ Section 108(10)(a) of the Resource Management Act 1991

or upgrade an existing catchment scale stormwater treatment system serving existing urban development within the same whitua, and if possible, within the same part FMU to offset the contaminant load increase arising from greenfield development.

An economic analysis (Norman, D. & Peck, L. 2023, Norman, D. 2023) was undertaken to determine how the financial contribution could be calculated, along with the potential economic implications on property prices and development in general. Simply put, the calculation (i.e cost per EHU/100m²) was based: on the likely extent of greenfield development (and associated impervious surfaces) over the next 30-50 years across the two whitua; the likely post treatment residual contaminants load associated with that development; and an estimation of the size and costings for wetlands to offset the residual contaminant load. In terms on the potential economic implications, the analysis determined that *“evidence from New Zealand and abroad shows that accurately charging to offset these negative impacts will push raw land prices down, not property prices up. The scale of the financial contribution is small relative to the overall price of delivering a dwelling into the market (Norman, D. & Peck, L. 2023, Page i)”*⁷

Care needs to be taken to ensure that financial contributions required under this policy are not imposed on a development where development contributions collected under the Local Government Act 2002 by city councils are also being collected for the same water quality purpose. Across the two whitua, city councils currently collect development contributions, (Wellington City Council, Porirua City Council and Hutt City Council) including for the purpose of stormwater asset investment. Of importance, is that these development contributions are typically for the installation and/or maintenance of stormwater conveyance infrastructure (pipes) as a matter of ensuring network capacity to accommodate growth, rather than for stormwater assets to achieve better water quality outcomes. In this regard, presently, there is no *‘double-dipping’*, however an exemption is provided if in the future, city councils begin to collect development contributions for the purpose of water quality improvements.

The intent of the financial contribution is that it will be utilised for the offset of residual contaminant load from new greenfield impervious areas and is not to be utilised as a mechanism for development to avoid providing stormwater treatment integrated as part of a development proposal.

⁷ Ibid: Page i

Unplanned Greenfield Development

To ensure the appropriate consideration and assessment of the accumulative effects of stormwater contaminants from new greenfield development in part-FMUs, the use of land for the creation of impervious surfaces and the associated discharge of stormwater from unplanned greenfield development is a prohibited activity. Unplanned greenfield development is defined as part of this preferred approach, and must meet both of the following criteria:

- s greenfield development proposal located in *unplanned greenfield areas* as shown in maps 86, 87, 88 and 89; and
- requires an underlying district plan zone change from a non-urban zone to an urban zone for it to occur at a District Plan level.

This definition allows the continuation of rural development activities within these *unplanned greenfield areas*, as provided for through the relevant district plan, so the regional plan provisions will not impact on rural development activities, roading and even subdivision and development, if it does not require a plan change to rezone the underlying district zone.

The extent of area defined as unplanned greenfield areas identified in the maps was determined by present rural or open space zoning (utilising proposed plans where available). The following tables show how this split (per zone) was made across the four local authorities.

	Planned (Existing Urban and Future Urban)	Unplanned Greenfield Areas
Porirua City Council	Future Urban, General Industrial, High Density Residential, Hospital Zone, Large Format Retail, Local Centre, Medium Density Residential, Metropolitan Centre, Mixed Use, Neighbourhood Centre, Settlement Zones, Hospital Zone, Plimmerton Farm Zone	General Rural, Rural Lifestyle, Māori Purpose (Hongoeka), Special Purpose Zone (BRANZ), Open Space Zones, Sport, and Active Recreation Zone
Wellington City Council	Large Lot Residential, Medium Density Residential, High Density Residential, Neighbourhood Centre, Local Centre, Commercial, Mixed Use, Metropolitan Centre, City Centre, General Industrial, Special Purpose (Future Urban, Airport, Hospital, Port, Stadium, Tertiary Education, Waterfront).	General Rural, Natural Open Space, Open Space, Sport, and Active Recreation Special Purpose (Corrections, Quarry, Wellington Town Belt).
Upper Hutt City Council	General Residential, City Centre, Commercial, General Industrial, Special Activity	General Rural, Rural Lifestyle, Rural Production, Open Space Zone

<p>Hutt City Council</p>	<p>Avalon business, central commercial, community health, community iwi, extraction, general business, general residential, hill residential, historic residential, landscape protection (residential) medium density residential, Petone Commercial Area 1 and Area 2,</p>	<p>General Rural, Rural Recreation, General Recreation, Passive Recreation, River Recreation</p>
--------------------------	---	--

To undertake greenfield development in unplanned greenfield areas, a plan change would be required to the NRP concurrent with a district plan change. This would force integrated planning for new greenfield growth including a comprehensive consideration of existing catchment water quality (including timelines to TAS), implications of additional stormwater contaminants, broader stormwater infrastructure investment and timing, proposed methodologies, and consideration of Te Mana o te Wai and the NPS FM. This approach allows an accumulative assessment of stormwater discharge contaminants prior to the 'release' of new urban greenfield growth areas and would allow an integrated approach to growth planning.

Policy package Option 2 – Status quo

The current NRP stormwater provisions for new urban development and redevelopment are contained within two policies and two rules. Activity status of a development is linked to an earthworks area threshold or the presence or otherwise of a stormwater management strategy. Stormwater management strategies are a requirement of local authority or state highway network discharge consents. The status quo provisions are further described below.

Rules

Stormwater discharges from new urban development (including state highways) is either a permitted (Rule R49) or restricted discretionary activity (Rule R50). A permitted activity is determined if earthworks area is less than 3000m² (within a calendar year) or if there is an applicable SMS in place (for which no earthwork volumes are applicable). Where a development proposal is permitted under an SMS, it is the intent that the SMS will guide any hydrological control and/or contaminant treatment as urban development or redevelopment occurs.

Where a proposal is not permitted (i.e earthworks greater than 3000m² and no applicable SMS), then the activity is a restricted discretionary activity, with matters of discretion that require consideration against relevant stormwater policies, outlined below.

<p><i>Policies</i></p> <p>Two policies provide direction for new urban development. The first policy (P83) requires the minimisation of adverse effects, this includes the consideration of good management practice, source control, water sensitive urban design, improvement of infrastructure, and managing localised effects relating to ‘<i>particular attributes</i>’ within the receiving environment. The second policy (P84) relates to hydrological effects of stormwater discharge and outlines the requirement for scour and erosion control, risks to humans and property (from inundation, erosion, and damage) and retaining pre-development hydrological conditions (where practicable).</p> <p>Policy package Option 3 – Alternative: Option 1 with additional measures</p> <p>This policy packages seeks to take a more stringent approach than the previous options to meeting TAS across all part FMU’s for zinc and copper. It builds on the preferred approach (Option 1) but includes additional provisions within part FMU’s requiring improved TAS including Wellington urban, Te Awa Kairangi urban streams, Waiwhetū Stream, Wainuiomata urban streams, Taupō, Wai-O-Hata, Te Rio o Porirua and Rangituhi part-FMUs (where greenfield growth pressures will likely be most present). Additional provisions include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Prohibit all new greenfield development until contaminant ‘<i>headroom</i>’ is provided within the stormwater catchment; • Lower threshold of impervious area development/redevelopment for resource consent, requiring contaminant treatment for smaller sized urban development including infill; • Include rules requiring retrofit of existing sites by a specified date with contaminant treatment, in particular industrial and commercial paved areas (beyond those considered high risk sites under this plan change) and major roads. 			
	Option 1 (Preferred)	Option 2 (Status quo)	Option 3 (Alternative Option 1 with additional measures)
Costs:			
Environmental	Low – Medium. The provisions collectively with the existing discharges stormwater provisions and action plans make up a suite of regulatory and non-regulatory measures that will over time, assist	High. Current provisions do not set a clear requirement for contaminant treatment nor hydrological control. The most opportune time to implement stormwater treatment measures is at the point of	Low. This option presents the lowest cost to environment with more stringent stormwater management provisions allowing the highest improvement to stormwater water quality through retrofitting of

	<p>meeting stormwater TAS across the two whitua, subsequently a low environmental cost is allocated to this option.</p>	<p>development/redevelopment, there is the potential for these opportunities to be missed under the status quo.</p> <p>The use of an earthworks threshold for determining resource consent requirements presents ambiguity in rule interpretation and its eventual implementation, with the ability for development proposals to work around the parameters of the rule to avoid resource consent and subsequently the provision of adequate stormwater management measures.</p> <p>The permitted activity standard also relies on a SMS (where available) to manage stormwater contaminant treatment where development connects to authorised local authority stormwater networks. The ability of the consent holders to self-govern new development connections along with their ability to influence stormwater management measures and WSUD approaches is unknown and presents a substantial risk to meeting TAS across the whitua.</p>	<p>stormwater treatment and prohibition of all new greenfield development in degraded part FMU's.</p> <p>As with Option 1, collectively with a suite of other regulatory and non-regulatory stormwater measures, zinc, and copper TAS for the two whitua, will improve or be maintained overtime.</p>
--	---	---	---

		This option presents a high risk of continued degradation of stormwater quality across the two whitua.	
Social	<p>Low - Medium. The increased financial cost to developers associated with the implementation of stormwater treatment measures could have wider social implications through housing affordability and potentially availability. There are also ongoing maintenance costs for such devices that may impact on rents, body corporate fees or additional costs to private property owners.</p> <p>While there is a perceived economic cost to greenfield developers for the payment of financial contributions, the likelihood is that raw land prices will drop instead, therefore the cascading impact on society from housing availability and affordability because of the financial contribution, is unlikely.</p>	<p>Low – Medium. the status quo presents the smallest social cost of the options. There are a few uncertainties about the ability for an SMS and network discharge consent holders to require stormwater treatment/hydrological control, therefore it is considered that this approach has lower environmental requirements for land developers.</p> <p>With less regulation this option will have the least impact on the housing affordability and availability as well as costs to business.</p>	<p>Medium – High. This option is likely to result in the highest social costs with increased regulation on greenfield growth and the requirement to meet stringent stormwater treatment standard, including widescale retrofitting, these costs will be passed on with social implications through constrained housing supply and affordability.</p>

<p>Economic</p>	<p>Medium – High. Increased stormwater treatment requirements, and restrictions to development in unplanned greenfield areas will create economic restriction and cost to property development activities across the two whitua.</p> <p>There is some risk around the ability for development to incorporate treatment to the minimum treatment requirement, particularly for more challenging sites, this may present consenting challenges for some development proposals.</p>	<p>Low – Medium. The cost to new development under this option is likely the lowest due to there being less regulation and constraints on land development and redevelopment. Generally, development will continue to occur in a manner that is less restricted than the other two options, and subsequently with less economic impact.</p>	<p>High. This option would result in significant land development costs (particularly greenfield) and substantial land supply issues with negative impacts on economic growth across the two whitua, particularly those part-FMU’s with degraded catchments.</p> <p>It is possible that urban development/redevelopment opportunities will be lost due to regulatory challenges and associated costs.</p>
<p>Cultural</p>	<p>Low-Medium. The provisions will likely incur environmental and economic costs to Māori business and investment interests because of more regulation and constraints to urban growth. This may have some cultural costs associated.</p>	<p>Medium (overall). The status quo is expected to incur the lowest economic cost to Māori business and investment interests given the lower-level regulatory environment related to stormwater management. However – there would be high environmental/cultural costs due to lack of water quality improvement and possibly further deterioration in water quality.</p>	<p>Medium. May result in potential equity issues associated with restrictions on the ability to intensify and develop Māori land, particularly in those part FMU’s where an improved TAS for zinc and copper is required.</p>

Benefits:			
Environmental	<p>High. This option provides high environmental benefits in terms of improving stormwater outcomes through development and redevelopment activities.</p> <p>Setting a minimum contaminant treatment requirement sets an expectation for development for what is to be provided on site. Increasing requirements for WSUD will allow an integrated approach to stormwater management.</p> <p>Financial contributions collected from greenfield development will facilitate financing of catchment wide stormwater infrastructure improvements.</p>	<p>Low – Medium benefits. There is a risk of not achieving desired stormwater quality improvements during urban redevelopment/development activities under current provisions.</p>	<p>High. This option presents high environmental benefits with more stringent stormwater management provisions allowing the highest improvement to stormwater water quality through retrofitting of stormwater treatment and prohibition of all new greenfield development. There is the potential to have a more immediate improvement on water quality, or at the least, it will hold-the-line in terms of water quality when compared to other options, e.g., option 1 where there may be a lag between new development and the physical offsetting of effects through the financial contributions collected.</p>
Social	<p>Medium – High. Benefits may take time to materialise, however, this option will increase social benefits by improved water quality in the receiving environments with associated amenity and recreational benefits.</p>	<p>Low. Social benefits are considered low under this option as there is likely to be a continued degradation in freshwater quality. .</p>	<p>Medium – High. Same as those outlined in Option 1, however as improvements to water quality may improve in a shorter timeframe this option may come at a slightly improved social benefit.</p>

Economic	Low. Option provides a low economic benefit from a developmental perspective due to increased cost for onsite infrastructure and enhanced consideration of WSUD.	High. Presents the highest economic benefit across the options, due to the least regulation of urban development activities.	Low. Would likely incur the least economic benefit and could be make brownfield redevelopment uneconomic.
Cultural	Medium – High. Option will allow improvement of stormwater quality as new urban areas are created and existing urban areas are redeveloped, this will occur over a medium to long term but will allow the eventual reinstatement of the mauri of water through improved freshwater quality.	Low. This option presents an elevated risk of not meeting the objectives and with minimal cultural benefits.	High – Likely highest cultural benefit in terms of improving water quality and the mauri of water, and potential for improvements over the short to medium term.
<i>Effectiveness:</i>			
How successful will you be in providing the outcome set by the objective?	Option is likely to result in meeting the outcome by improving where required and maintaining current zinc and copper levels in other part FMUAs over a medium to long term when considered in combination with other stormwater provisions and Freshwater Action Plans proposed as part of this plan change.	Significant risk that outcomes for zinc and copper would not be met, given there is no specified treatment requirement in the status quo, i.e., existing NRP.	Outcome is most likely to be met across the options, however, this option is likely to have very high economic costs.

Efficiency:			
<p>Do the benefits of the option outweigh the costs?</p>	<p>Most efficient of the three options as it will achieve the outcome more than Option 2 at a reasonable additional economic and societal cost. However, it will likely achieve slightly less towards the outcome than Option 3, but at much less societal and economic cost.</p> <p>Option allows for continued greenfield development (even with degraded part FMU's by requiring an offset for residual contaminants. Allows an approach that considers and incorporates the competing drivers between the NPS-UD (for intensification and development) and the NPS-FM.</p> <p>The prohibiting of greenfield development within '<i>unplanned greenfield areas</i>' aligns with the Draft FDS in that it encourages infill/redevelopment activities within existing urban areas over continued greenfield development, except where existing district plans have identified land (i.e., future urban or undeveloped urban zones).</p>	<p>Lower societal cost but lower benefit in likely not meeting objective outcomes. Option has a low efficiency as benefits do not outweigh costs.</p> <p>Does not give effect to NPS-FM but would be enabling of the directives of the NPS-UD.</p>	<p>Likely very high societal and economic cost in achieving the outcome. Medium to low efficiency.</p> <p>Option will likely create a conflict with the NPS-UD as it would restrict all new greenfield development and set high redevelopment requirements within degraded part FMU's.</p>

<p><i>Risks of acting or not acting if there is uncertain or insufficient information:</i></p>	<p>The risk of not acting, in terms of Option 1 is high given the substantial urban development pressures across the two whaitua. If the option is not advanced, opportunities to incorporate appropriate stormwater management measures as existing urban areas are redeveloped and new greenfield areas are developed, will likely lead to further deterioration of freshwater and coastal water quality.</p> <p>The risk of acting, in terms of Option 1 and 3, is considered medium given the potential for resistance from the property industry given more regulations, the requirement for a financial offset, and constraining greenfield development beyond existing planned (urban/future urban zoned) land. There is significant risk of exacerbating land supply and housing building cost issues with Option 3 and there would likely be trickledown societal costs. Option 1 though has significantly less risk in this regard than Option 3.</p>
<p><i>Overall evaluation</i></p>	<p>Policy requiring minimum contaminant treatment for stormwater discharges will set a clear expectation for development to occur at these standards and will put all development on an even playing field for addressing their own water quality and quantity impact. It does come with inherent risk to some development where constraints may present challenges to treatment, however, overall, the benefits for water quality outcomes outweigh the costs.</p> <p>Financial contributions as an environmental offset for residual contaminant loads from new greenfield is a new approach which will likely draw interest and submissions. However, when considered against the wider mechanisms that councils have for providing infrastructure improvements (financial contributions and development contributions) it is not particularly unusual and presents a practical way to both enable development and ensure all new stormwater contaminants entering the receiving environment are avoided through offsetting.</p> <p>Avoiding new greenfield development (beyond existing zoned urban/future urban areas) until appropriate consideration and assessment of the accumulative effects of stormwater contaminants can be ascertained and avoided will allow the integration of land use and stormwater discharge considerations, facilitating both district and regional statutory responsibilities. A concurrent regional/district plan change process allows the consideration of both the NPS-UD and NPS-FM and their competing directives of enabling urban growth and maintaining/improving water quality in the same process. Taking this approach will ensure greenfield development does not continue unabated with minimal consideration for accumulative stormwater effects and aligns with the Draft FDS where redevelopment within existing urban areas is encouraged over continued greenfield expansion (except within a few defined areas).</p>

Section 32 Report: Part D

	After consideration of the foreseeable costs and benefits, effectiveness and efficiencies and the risks of acting or not acting, Option 1 is the best performing option.
--	--

4. Wastewater

4.1 Relevant objectives

79. The discharge of wastewater can affect a range of freshwater and coastal water values, as well as the relationships of mana whenua with their ancestral lands, with water, and sites of cultural significance. Management of wastewater discharges is necessary to achieve a number of existing objectives in Chapter 3 of the NRP. Those objectives specific to wastewater include:
- Objective O39 – Discharges of wastewater to land are promoted over discharges to fresh water and coastal water.
 - Objective O40 – Discharges of wastewater to fresh water are progressively reduced.
80. The NPS-FM requires that water quality targets are set for *E. coli* one band above the current state. *E. coli* is a faecal indicator bacterium which signals the presence of microbial pathogens, or human or animal waste, in freshwater. As a result, *E. coli* is one of the key contaminants to manage in respect of wastewater. For coastal water, enterococci are used as an indicator of the risk to human health as enterococci can survive in salt water.
81. As the NPS-FM relates to freshwater receiving environments only, there are no requirements for enterococci. However, through the TAO P Whaitua process, coastal objectives for enterococci in the Onepoto Arm, Pāuatahanui Inlet, and general coastal waters were set.
82. Through the TWT Whaitua process, coastal environment attributes were also identified for enterococci, for Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt Estuary, Korokoro Estuary, Kaiwharawhara Estuary, Te Whanganui-a-Tara (inner harbour), Te Whanganui-a-Tara (outer harbour) and Wai Tai (south-eastern coast). Discharges of wastewater in freshwater that flows to the harbour, may also adversely affect enterococci concentrations in the harbour.
83. PC1 proposes new short- and long-term objectives for freshwater and coastal receiving environments that wastewater discharges are required to meet. The improvement and removal of wastewater discharges in the urban area will contribute to meeting these objectives.
84. Objective WH.O3 seeks that the coastal water objectives in Table 8.1 are met, including that by 2060 the 95th percentile enterococci concentrations in Te Whanganui-a-Tara harbour and estuaries are reduced to less than 200 cfu/100mL. For other coastal water management units (Makara Estuary, Wainuiomata Estuary and Wai Tai) there is a requirement to maintain or improve enterococci loads. Other matters in Objective WH.O3 include that mana whenua can safely connect with the coastal marine area (CMA) and enjoy a wider range of customary and cultural practices including mahinga kai

gathering, and communities can also safely connect with the CMA and undertake a wider range of recreational activities.

85. Similarly, Objective P.O3 seeks that coastal water quality, ecosystems and habitats are maintained or improved as set out in Table 9.1 and by 2050 the 95th percentile enterococci concentrations are improved (reduced) to less than 500 cfu/100 mL in the Onepoto Arm or 200 cfu/100 mL for all other coastal water management units. Other matters in Objective P.O3 include that by 2050 mana whenua can safely connect with the CMA and practice their customary and cultural tikanga, and mana whenua and communities can enjoy a wider range of recreational activities, including shellfish gathering.
86. Objectives WH.O8 and WH.O9 seek that freshwater quality is maintained or improved, including *E. coli* concentrations are maintained, or improved (reduced) where required to meet the target attribute states in Table 8.4, or the fresh water primary contact site objectives in Table 8.3.
87. Objective P.O6 also seeks that freshwater quality is maintained or improved, including *E. coli* concentrations are maintained, or improved (reduced) where required to meet the target attribute states in Table 9.2.

Addendum to s32 report

The Council, in reviewing the draft provisions for PC1 at a workshop on 5 October signalled their position did not align with the officers' recommendation to depart from the WIP timeframes for the *E. coli* TAS and enterococci coastal water objectives. Councillors signalled that their decision to notify PC1, which would be made at a Council meeting on 26 October 2023, was expected to confirm that the timeframe for meeting the *E. coli* TAS and enterococci coastal water objective would reflect the 2040 date included in the WIPs for Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua, and would not be extended.

The retention of the WIP timeframe for satisfying *E. coli* TAS and enterococci coastal water objective has been incorporated into the notified PC1 provisions and this differs from the timeframes noted in the officer's summary of the relevant objectives above, and any timeframe aspect addressed below. Amendments to policies and an additional method were also added to PC1. These provisions are discussed separately in a further addendum to the s32 report below. This follows the primary officer's assessment of the wastewater provisions (i.e., policies, rules and other methods) considered to give effect to the objectives related to the *E. coli* TAS and enterococci coastal water objectives. That assessment stands, except as supplemented by the Addendum below.

4.2 Policy context – problem/issue

88. In TAoP and TWT Whaitua, most households and commercial properties in the main urban areas are connected to the wastewater network which transports

the wastewater to treatment plants. At various points along the network there are pump stations which keep the wastewater flowing to the treatment plants. For the most part, these treatment plants discharge via outfalls to the CMA.

89. Existing wastewater networks are compromised by the poor condition of both the urban stormwater and wastewater pipes, as well as inflows from the urban stormwater network through incorrect connections and constructed overflows (where stormwater and wastewater pipes are interconnected). In addition, some parts of the network do not have adequate capacity for the existing population. This situation will be exacerbated by the projected population increases and intensification of urban development, as well as climate change. This all contributes to increased instances of untreated wastewater discharges to streams, rivers and the coast including via the stormwater network.
90. Wastewater network discharges to freshwater influence the target attribute state for *E. coli* as a result of longer-term discharges, often during dry weather, including cross connections, and pipe leakage and breakages, where wastewater enters the stormwater network, rather than short duration wet weather overflows. However, wet weather overflows contribute to poor enterococci levels at beaches and in the harbours, and adversely affect cultural and recreational values, and primary contact sites in rivers and the coast after rainfall events.
91. The high levels of *E. coli* and enterococci in receiving waters are in part a legacy issue because of the historic development of the networks which focussed on the prevention of transmittable diseases. The development of the network in Wellington City began in the 1800s and included the use of constructed overflows or a combined system to manage wastewater and stormwater. In addition, much of the piped network is old and in poor condition.
92. For TWT Whaitua, Blyth¹ investigated the pipe condition and age of pipes and noted:
- The total estimated length of public wastewater pipes within the whaitua is approximately 1,794 km.
 - The estimated length of grade 4 and 5 (poor/very poor condition) pipes in the whaitua is 583 km, or approximately 32% of the total wastewater network.
 - 20.4% of the total wastewater network is considered grade 5 (very poor condition), in need of attention.
 - Wellington City (148.6 km), Hutt River Valley Floor (98.3 km) and Hutt Valley West Urban (66.3 km) contribute 53.7% of the grade 4 and 5 pipes for the entire TWT Whaitua.

¹ Blyth, J. M. 2020. Whaitua te Whanganui-a-Tara - An overview of the Wellington City, Hutt Valley and Wainuiomata Wastewater and Stormwater networks and considerations of scenarios that were assessed to improve water quality. Prepared for Greater Wellington Regional Council Whaitua Committee. [TWT Whaitua Wellington Hutt Valley and Wainuiomata Stormwater and Wastewater network overview FINAL \(gw.govt.nz\)](https://www.gw.govt.nz/assets/Uploads/Whaitua-Wellington-Hutt-Valley-and-Wainuiomata-Stormwater-and-Wastewater-network-overview-FINAL-gw.govt.nz.pdf)

- East Harbour (Eastbourne) has the highest proportion of poor/very poor condition wastewater pipes, at ~53% of the catchments network, or 31.3 km.
 - The Kaiwharawhara and Waiwhetū Streams also have high proportions of poor/very poor condition wastewater pipes (~42% and 38% respectively) with greater lengths than East Harbour (58 km and 52.3 km, respectively).
93. Blyth notes that these condition assessments are generally reflective of pipe age, where older pipes that are subject to decay and damage (for example, from ground movement and tree roots) are likely to have a poorer condition rating (grade 4 and 5). Age does not always reflect condition however, as new pipes can still fail unexpectedly due to manufacture and installation defects. There are significant lengths of wastewater pipes that are still in use that were installed as far back the early 1900s (for example, an estimated 130 km of wastewater pipe in Wellington City is likely to have been installed between 1900-1920). Pipe breakages result in infiltration where groundwater enters private laterals and Council pipes through cracks, leaking joints, and other faults.
94. Discharges from treatment plants in Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Awarua-o-Porirua have usually undergone secondary treatment with UV and have relatively high-quality discharges. When working as designed, treatment plants should not contribute significantly to the concentration of *E. coli* or enterococci in the receiving waters. However, periodically, when rainfall exceeds the design capacity of some treatment plants, screened or partially treated wastewater is discharged. Discharges from the network and pump stations are untreated but diluted if discharged because of a heavy rainfall event. However, all discharges of human wastewater to coastal and freshwater, whether treated or not, adversely affect Te Mana o te Wai and mana whenua values.
95. Rural sources of contamination from microbial pathogens include stock depositing dung directly into water bodies, as well as pathogens being entrained in, and transported by, overland flows during and immediately after rain. The discharge of rural sources of microbial pathogens and nutrients and the associated Plan Change provisions are set out in section 6 below.
- 4.2.1 Target attribute states and coastal objectives for *E. coli* and enterococci
96. The applicable TASs and coastal objectives are noted above in section 4.1 and set out in full in the PC1 provisions. As noted in Part B of this report, the target attribute states set by each of the Whaitua Committees for *E. coli* represent significant levels of improvement. Limits and targets for *E. coli* have been set using in-stream concentrations rather than loads as calculated for other contaminants. This is because *E. coli*, a faecal indicator bacterium, is used as a proxy for human health and dies off in a relatively short time period.
97. For both whaitua, the only part FMU where the target attribute state for *E. coli* is met, and so the water quality can be maintained, rather than improved is the Ōrongorongo, Te Awa Kairangi and Wainuiomata small forested and Te Awa

Kairangi forested mainstems part FMU, which has an existing or baseline A state.

98. For the coastal water management units in TWT of Makara Estuary, Wainuiomata Estuary and Wai Tai, the coastal objectives are met, and the coastal objective is to maintain (i.e., not increase) or improve enterococci concentrations. In TAoP, the coastal objectives for the Open Coast coastal water management unit outside of certain '*hotspot*' locations is also met and so the objective again is to maintain or improve enterococci concentrations, except for the hotspot areas where enterococci must be reduced to less than 200 cfu/100ml.
99. The part FMUs where the TAs for *E. coli* are exceeded are set out in Table D5 below, and the coastal water management units where the numeric objectives for enterococci are exceeded are set out in Table D6 below.

Table D5: Part FMUs where *E. coli* target attribute states are not currently met, and improvement is required

Target attribute states			
<i>E. coli</i>		Baseline state	TAS
TWT	Te Awa Kairangi lower mainstem	D	C
	Te Awa Kairangi rural streams and rural mainstems	D	B
	Te Awa Kairangi urban streams	E	C
	Waiwhetū Stream	E	C
	Wainuiomata urban streams	E	C
	Wainuiomata rural streams	B	A
	Parangārehu catchment streams and South-west coast rural streams	E	D
	Korokoro Stream	No data, but expected to be below B	B
	Kaiwharawhara Stream	E	C
	Wellington urban	E	C
TAoP	Taupō	E	B
	Pouewe	E	B
	Wai-O-Hata	E	C
	Takapū	E	C
	Te Rio o Porirua and Rangituhi	E	C

Table D6: Coastal water management units where enterococci coastal water objectives are not currently met, and improvement is required

Coastal objectives			
Enterococci		Baseline state	Objective (cfu/100mL) 95 th percentile.
TWT	Te Whanganui-a-Tara (Harbour and estuaries)	>200	≤200
TAoP	Onepoto Arm	>500	≤500
	Pāuatahanui Inlet	>500	≤200
	Open coast	>200 ²	≤200

² 'Hotspot' areas only

100. The NPS-FM requires that water quality targets are set for *E. coli* one band above the current state. Given the degradation in urban watercourses, this in itself is a difficult target to meet. However, following consultation through the whitua processes with the community and mana whenua on the values and desired outcomes for water quality, many target attribute states for *E. coli* seek to achieve an improvement that is two bands above the current state. The timeframes to meet these states, and the percentage improvement that this entails is discussed in Part C of this report.
101. The modelled percentage reductions in *E. coli* load needed to achieve the TASs in TAO-P range between 59% (Takapū) and 92% (Te Rio o Porirua and Rangitūhi) depending on the part FMU³. As noted by Dr Greer (2023b), in the urban area, the repair of all cross connections between the wastewater and stormwater network was assumed to achieve a 77% (maximum) reduction of *E. coli* loads from dry weather wastewater discharges and reducing wet weather overflows from 12 on average to 2 resulted in an 83% reduction in load. Other actions, including the replacement of aging pipes and reducing inflow and infiltration, may also be required to meet the TAS, especially in the Te Rio o Porirua and Rangitūhi, and Wai-O-Hata part FMUs where the percentage reduction is greater. While a similar assessment was not undertaken for TWT Whitua, a similar magnitude of reduction in *E. coli* is expected to meet the TASs where the receiving water of the part FMU is currently in D or E state (Greer 2023a).
102. The estimated cost of achieving the *E. coli* target states has been reported by GHD as \$344-419 million for Te Awarua-o-Porirua and \$2.50-3.10 billion for Te Whanganui-a-Tara⁴. In addition to the cost of undertaking the works to meet the targets is the ability to implement the measures to achieve the required improvements within certain timeframes.
103. Wellington Water Ltd has undertaken some initial analysis and notes that across the two whitua there are up to 35 sub-catchments where infrastructure upgrades are required. Planned improvements for each of those catchments is expected to take approximately 6 to 10 years from design to implementation. This work programme would include both wastewater and stormwater infrastructure upgrades and is in addition to other measures such as infiltration and inflow work programmes, education, monitoring, and modelling.
104. Wellington Water Ltd is planning that works for up to 10 sub-catchments could be undertaken concurrently, meaning that the upgrades are currently planned to be done over a period of approximately 35 years. The ability to undertake this work relies on the availability of skilled employees, availability of machinery, and other matters including traffic disruption.
105. To meet the TASs will require substantial investment in municipal wastewater networks throughout these whitua to reduce dry weather discharges. Unlike

³ Greer, M.J.C. 2023. Technical assessment of alignment of Plan Change 1 provisions and Target Attribute States – Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whitua. Prepared for Greater Wellington. Torlesse Environmental Report No. 2023-007. Christchurch, New Zealand.

⁴ Norman, D.; Donaldson, E. 2023. Wastewater improvement affordability – implications of implementation timeframes for affordability. Prepared for Greater Wellington. GHD Limited.

other water quality improvements, non-regulatory actions aimed at 'contributing to the gap' in the achievement of the *E. coli* targets offer limited opportunity for improvement – i.e., the change required can only be practically achieved through regulatory means by requiring improvement through consents held in relation to the network, which in turn requires substantial investment by the community. Historically, this has happened through territorial authority rates, although water reform may provide other funding options.

106. The types of improvements required to reduce dry weather discharges include:

- Identification of cross connections and leaking private wastewater laterals.
- Requiring proactive monitoring and maintenance of the private and public network to prevent pipe blockages and breakages and replace aging pipes.
- Increasing CCTV monitoring and upgrading broken or leaking pipes to reduce exfiltration from the wastewater network.
- Providing contingency measures for mechanical or power failure at pump stations or storage facilities.

107. The types of improvements required to also reduce wet weather overflows include:

- Replacing constructed overflows and separating the stormwater and wastewater networks.
- Upgrading infrastructure to avoid unconstructed wet weather overflows.
- Upgrading pump stations to increase storage capacity and reduce overflows because of wet weather.
- Increasing network capacity through localised storage, such as the wastewater retention tank currently being built adjacent to the Porirua Park and Ride.
- Increasing CCTV monitoring and upgrading broken or leaking pipes to reduce inflow and infiltration where groundwater or stormwater enters the wastewater network pipes.

4.2.2 Whitua Implementation Programmes and Mana Whenua implementation plan recommendations

Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whitua Implementation Programme

108. The recommendations of the Te Awarua-o-Porirua WIP relevant to wastewater discharges are:

- Recommendations 1, 4 and 9 - GW to set water quality limits and targets for *E. coli* and include incrementally decreasing limits over time.

- Recommendation 40 - GWRC amends the provisions to manage and progressively improve wastewater discharges, including through wastewater management strategies that must demonstrate how they will meet the objectives, limits and targets, including a staged approach, recognise and address the complexities of the wastewater network, including issues with capacity, overflows, leaks, and cross connections, require assessment of the progress towards achieving the objectives and amendments of programmes and strategies if expected progress is not achieved, acknowledge the interrelationship of stormwater and wastewater
- Recommendation 41 - GWRC amends the provisions, and PCC and WCC amend the district plans, to ensure that new urban development and redevelopment do not exacerbate issues with the wastewater network.
- Recommendation 42 - Wellington Water develops and implements wastewater programmes, strategies and/or plans to improve the wastewater network to achieve the freshwater and coastal water objectives, limits, and targets, including addressing both dry weather wastewater discharges and wastewater network overflows, and adopting an integrated catchment approach.
- Recommendation 45 - PCC, WCC and Wellington Water work together to identify sub-catchments within the Whaitua that have the most widespread issues with private laterals and cross connections and prioritise these sub-catchments for improvement.

Whaitua te Whanganui-a-Tara Implementation Programme

- The recommendations of the Te Whanganui-a-Tara WIP relevant to wastewater are:
- Recommendation 1 - GWRC to set water quality target attribute states.
- Recommendations 18, 19, 20 and 21 - GWRC to amend regulatory documents to require Wellington Water Ltd to develop a strategy/plan within the wastewater network resource consent to achieve the target attribute states and improve wastewater infrastructure, and six yearly targets for reducing wastewater overflows to zero by 2060 except for during large storms.
- Recommendation 24 - GWRC amends the provisions to require Wellington Water Ltd/territorial authorities to identify all cross-connections (wastewater connected to stormwater) and inflow faults (stormwater connected to wastewater).
- Recommendation 25 - GWRC amends the provisions to require Wellington Water Ltd/territorial authorities to identify all groundwater infiltration (to the wastewater network) and wastewater leakage (exfiltration).

Te Mahere Wai o Te Kāhui Taiao

109. The recommendations of Te Mahere Wai o Te Kāhui Taiao relevant to this topic are:
- Recommendation 26 - There are no discharges (point source or non-point source) that impact on water quality standards that are set.
 - Recommendation 27 - GWRC along with partners, develop a plan to remove all direct wastewater discharges to freshwater within a generation (20 years).
 - Recommendation 29 - Kaiwharawhara, Korokoro, Wainuiomata and Black Creek are prioritised for an audit of cross connections.
 - Recommendation 33 - GWRC along with partners, work to remove all untreated wastewater discharges to takutai moana (the sea), within a generation (20 years).
 - Recommendation 35 - GWRC develops a wastewater management innovation programme that includes incentivising alternate waste disposal.
110. Those recommendations that are of a regulatory nature have been considered through the options analysis set out below. The non-regulatory recommendations which GWRC are leading are to be implemented through a Freshwater Actions Plan as set out in Schedule 27.

4.3 Wastewater - efficiency and effectiveness of provisions

This policy package is part of a suite that contribute to achieving Objectives WH.03, WH.08, WH.09, P.03 and P.06.

The proposed policies and methods for wastewater discharges is part of a suite of provisions designed to contribute towards achieving the new *E. coli* and enterococci related objectives set out above. The purpose of these objectives is to reduce *E. coli* and enterococci concentrations that enter freshwater and coastal water to meet the target attribute states and the coastal objectives. High levels of *E. coli* and enterococci adversely affect a number of values including cultural, mahinga kai and recreational.

Intent of this policy package:

New provisions are required to reduce levels of *E. coli* in freshwater and enterococci in coastal water to meet the objectives of the NPS-FM. *E. coli* is in Appendix 2A of the NPS-FM as an attribute that requires limits on resource use. In addition, *E. coli* at freshwater primary contact sites in lakes and rivers during the bathing season is in Appendix 2B as an attribute requiring action plans. Objective WH.08 sets an objective for primary contact sites within TWT to improve to the national bottom line or maintain at current state if the current state is higher than the bottom line. There are no freshwater primary contact sites within TAoP. Human health is managed for all waterbodies through the *E. coli* TASs which seek significant improvement for part FMUs in TaoP, as well as for most part FMUs in TWT. A co-benefit of this package is that a reduction in *E. coli* or enterococci will also assist with reducing the levels of other contaminants including ammonia, nitrogen, and phosphorus. Note that regardless of the timeframes set within the objectives, the provision options remain as set out below.

Policy package Option 1 – preferred option

The key feature of the preferred option is to set target attribute states and coastal objectives for *E. coli* and enterococci to be met by the timeframes set out in the objectives for freshwater and coastal water, and to assist with meeting those for other relevant attributes such as nitrate, ammonia, phosphorus, and ecosystem health. The provisions include a requirement for the wastewater network discharges to include a wastewater network catchment improvement strategy that shows how a networks' contribution to the concentration of *E. coli* or enterococci in the receiving environment will be reduced to meet the target attribute states and coastal objectives. Without this strategy, the application to discharge wastewater from the network catchment is a non-complying activity. This requirement in the rules is an output control type of limit. To meet the TASs, the preferred option provides a regulatory approach to managing and reducing dry weather discharges by the timeframe set out in the objectives. In addition, wet weather overflows from the network are to be managed by improvements which reduce these discharges to meet or exceed a containment standard of no more than 2 per year.

The make-up of the preferred option in terms of the policy framework is as follows:

New definitions:

- Containment standard – describes the standard that wet weather overflows must meet, and how this will be measured.
- Dry weather discharges – describes what a dry weather discharge is, including the causes of these discharges.
- Wastewater network catchment or sub-catchment – this definition describes that it is the wastewater pipes, pumpstations, storage tanks, manholes and associated devices located prior to a wastewater treatment plant and provides a distinction from stormwater catchments or sub-catchments, and river catchments or part FMUs.
- Wet weather overflows – describes what a wet weather overflow is, including the causes of these discharges.

Amended definition:

- Existing wastewater discharge – adds a new definition for TWT and TAO only to include dry weather discharges and wet weather overflows from an existing wastewater network sub-catchment in the definition of existing wastewater discharges.

New policies:

- General policy for all wastewater discharges in the whitua to maintain, or improve where its degraded, the baseline water quality state for *E. coli* or enterococci in order for the target attribute states and coastal water objectives to be met by the timeframes in the objectives.
- Policy that sets the timesteps for progressive improvement as a set percentage, to work towards meeting the *E. coli* target attribute state⁵
- Policy to manage wastewater network catchment discharges by reducing wet weather overflows to meet or exceed a containment standard of no more than 2 per year, reducing the frequency or volume of dry weather discharges, prioritising the removal from scheduled sites (A, C and H), primary contact sites, mahinga kai, and where discharges may affect drinking water supplies, implementing an inflow and infiltration programme to upgrade the pipe network, avoiding discharges from entering private property or educational facilities, and monitoring and modelling of the wastewater network catchment and discharges to provide information in relation to the *E. coli* or enterococci concentration in the discharge, and changes in discharge frequency, volume and quality over time following improvements in infrastructure.
- Policy to manage existing wastewater treatment plant discharges by maintaining or reducing the *E. coli* or enterococci load, monitoring the discharge quality, engaging with mana whenua, assessing the capacity of the treatment plant, monitoring mahinga kai health, and investigating technological improvements.

New rules:

- Wastewater network catchment discharges to coastal and freshwater or to land where it may enter water are a restricted discretionary activity and public notification is precluded, if the consent application includes a strategy to progressively reduce and remove wastewater network catchment discharges in accordance with the requirements of a Wastewater Network Catchment Improvement Strategy, including a reduction of *E. coli* and enterococci that is the same proportion as that required in the receiving environment to meet the TAS or coastal water objective.
- Existing wastewater discharges from a treatment plant to a surface water body or coastal water are a discretionary activity provided the *E. coli* or enterococci load in the discharges does not increase from that previously consented.
- Wastewater discharges that do not comply with the conditions of the rules or are new discharges to a surface water body are a non-complying activity.

New schedule:

- A Wastewater Network Catchment Improvement Strategy for wastewater network catchment consent applications
 - requires the preparation and implementation of the strategy to progressively reduce and remove wastewater network catchment discharges.
 - states how the wastewater network catchment is to be managed to achieve the containment standards for wet weather overflows,
 - provides a strategy for how the target attribute state for *E. coli* and the coastal objective for enterococci will be achieved including reducing inflow (stormwater into wastewater networks), infiltration (groundwater into wastewater pipes), and exfiltration (wastewater leakage).
 - identifies the methodology, including engagement, to prioritise wastewater network catchments for improvement.
 - includes a programme for increasing repairs and renewals of the public wastewater network catchment infrastructure.
 - requires a reduction in pipe failures as a result of blockages within the network or due to aging infrastructure.
 - includes requirements for Sub-catchment Improvement Plans.

Freshwater Action Plan

- Investigate the development of a wastewater management innovation programme for alternative wastewater disposal technology in accordance with recommendation 35 in Te Mahere Wai.

The current policy and rule framework seeks that discharges be to land, if possible, with discharging to freshwater as the last resort. This policy direction remains with Option 1, the preferred option.

⁵ See below, the wording of Policy WH.P18 and P.P17 has been replaced.

While resource consent is currently required for all wastewater discharges under the NRP, dry weather discharges have historically been considered emergency discharges subject to the requirements of section 330 of the RMA and there is no consenting framework for these discharges in the NRP. Proactive management and maintenance of the pipe network, including flushing blockages in the pipes can reduce the likelihood of pipe breakage and groundwater infiltration (to the wastewater network) and wastewater leakage (exfiltration). The amendments to the rules under this option would enable and require all wastewater network catchment discharges to be managed through a consenting framework, and the strong policy direction and implementation of the Wastewater Network Catchment Improvement Strategy and Sub-catchment Improvement Plans would require a reduction in the frequency of dry and wet weather discharges to fresh and coastal water. This focus will enable concentrations of *E. coli* and enterococci to reduce to meet the target attribute states and coastal water objectives. Given the timeframe to meet the challenging *E. coli* target attribute states for freshwater, there may be more of a focus on dry weather discharges than wet weather overflows.

The policies for wastewater network catchment discharges propose that wet weather overflow discharges are progressively reduced to meet or exceed the containment standard of no more than 2 per year through the implementation of the Wastewater Network Catchment Improvement Strategy. It is intended that compliance with the containment standard throughout each whaitua would be achieved over the term of a consent. Prioritisation of sub-catchments or rivers to be improved to meet the containment standard would be determined following engagement with mana whenua, the community, and Greater Wellington, and is intended to be set on the basis of a number of factors, including the existing water quality of a catchment, where new development is to be located, and the values or significance of the catchment, such as Schedule C (mana whenua) sites or the presence of mahinga kai, and recreation or other community values. As this rule and the requirement for an improvement strategy supports meeting or exceeding the containment standards and target attribute states and coastal water objectives, an activity status of restricted discretionary is proposed along with a notification clause which limits public notification.

The main discharges from the wastewater treatment plants (Porirua, Moa Point and Seaview) are largely to the Wai Tai and Open Coast coastal water management units which in TWT Whaitua, has a coastal objective to maintain or improve, and for TAoP Whaitua has an objective of reducing enterococci to less than 200 cfu/100mL. While these objectives will drive some water quality improvements sought by mana whenua and the community, localised effects at the point of discharge are also important. Policies WH.P5 and P.P5 require localised adverse effects from these discharges to also be minimised, and for the water quality requirements of section 107 of the RMA to be met. In addition, there is a policy specific to treatment plants that requires the adequacy of the plant capacity to be assessed, maintained, and upgraded in response to population growth and climate change. For treatment plant discharges under this option, the long-term objective (by 2100) that all freshwater bodies and coastal receiving environments are wai ora is also relevant, which may mean that human wastewater is not discharged to water in the future. To assist with meeting this objective, the policies require that alternative and new technologies be investigated, and the proposed Freshwater Action Plan will work alongside the regulatory measures.

Policy package Option 2 – Status quo

As noted above, current policy and rule framework is for discharges of wastewater to be to land if possible, discharging to the coast is the next preference, and then discharging to freshwater is the least preferred receiving environment. There are no permitted activity rules for wastewater discharges to a surface water body or coastal water in the NRP with resource consent required for all wastewater discharges of this nature. However, dry weather discharges as a result of leakage, cross connections, and broken pipes/pipe bursts are not specifically managed by the NRP. Previously, these discharges have been viewed as one-off occurrences that should be avoided, rather than consent being obtained for them. If consent was to be applied for under the current provisions of the NRP, there is no relevant policy or consenting pathway to manage these types of discharges.

Existing wastewater discharges are generally a discretionary activity (Rule R65) and have a less stringent consenting pathway than new discharges to freshwater, which are non-complying activities (Rule R66).

Wet weather overflow discharge provisions are currently split between the stormwater and wastewater sections of the NRP depending on whether they discharge to the stormwater network (Rule R52/53) or directly to land and water (R65). Those network discharges that occur via the stormwater network are consented, as well as a few that discharge directly to water, but the majority are not. However, as more information has been obtained about wet weather overflows that discharge outside of the stormwater network, resource consent applications have recently been lodged by Wellington Water Ltd for these discharges.

Policy package Option 3 – alternative option with discharge and containment standards

Option 3 would include a rule with a discharge standard for wastewater treatment plant discharges, and for wastewater network catchment discharges a discharge standard and a containment standard. If treatment plants or wastewater network catchments were unable to meet the discharge standard, the activity would be a non-complying or prohibited activity. This option would be in addition to many of the policies identified in Option 1. However, by the nature of the discharge limits, this option would not distinguish between new or existing activities in the rules. In addition, this option would avoid the need for prioritisation, as any improvements would be based on meeting the discharge and containment standards, and some waterbodies are likely to meet the standard sooner than others.

Policy package Option 4 – alternative option providing for decentralised wastewater systems and allowing new discharges to freshwater.

This option would include policies and rules that incentivise decentralised systems in urban settings, such as composting toilet use and disconnection from the wastewater network and allow new discharges to water or land that may enter freshwater. Currently under Option 2 (the status quo) new discharges to freshwater are a non-complying activity, and Policy P94 states “*New wastewater discharges to fresh water are avoided*”. This policy is intended to be retained under Option 1 but would not be under Option 4.

The current on-site wastewater provisions, which would also remain with Option 1, allow decentralised systems where there is no wastewater network to the property, and the discharge from these systems is to land.

Whether the on-site system is a modern septic tank or a more comprehensive system, such as the Johkasou system, following treatment, liquid effluent must be discharged to land, water, or the wastewater network. With current technology, decentralised wastewater systems do not reduce pathogens in a discharge to a high (tertiary) standard and require more discharge points than centralised treatment plants. While Johkasou systems in Japan generally discharge the treated effluent to freshwater, studies have shown that these systems have been reported as a major pollution source with insufficient removal of faecal indicators (*E. coli*) and pathogenic bacteria, and especially during colder temperatures⁶. However, Johkasou effluent does result in low concentrations (less than 20mg/L) of BOD and Total Nitrogen. Solids are also generated which need to be stabilised and removed off-site on a regular basis.

Most decentralised systems, including Johkasou or composting toilets, require careful and regular maintenance and management at a household level. In Japan there is a qualification and training programme for Johkasou technicians, involved in the operation and maintenance of the systems, as well as registration and licensing for Johkasou businesses. Maintenance of decentralised systems is generally the responsibility of the property owners or a body corporate type entity.

⁶ Fajri, J.A., Yamada, T., Setiyawan, A.S., Li, F. (2015) Evaluation of Water and Sediment Quality in Open Channels that Receive Effluent from Johkasou Facilities. *Journal of Water and Environment Technology*, 13(3), 207-219. <https://doi.org/10.2965/jwet.2015.207>

	Option 1 (Preferred)	Option 2 (Status quo)	Option 3 (Alternative with discharge and containment standards)	Option 4 (Alternative with decentralised wastewater systems and allowing new discharges to freshwater)
Costs:				
Environmental	Low to medium – There is potential for further degradation of the receiving environments before the improvement measures can be implemented and results detected in waterbodies.	High – As there are no specific provisions relating to dry weather discharges under this option there could be high environmental costs. In the urban area, it is primarily the dry weather discharges from the wastewater network catchment that influence the <i>E. coli</i> TAS in freshwater and the enterococci coastal objective in Te Awarua-o-Porirua. This lack of oversight could result in further degradation of the environment. There is also potential for wet weather overflows to not be well managed if the provisions are split	Medium – There could be some additional environmental costs due to the lack of flexibility in meeting the discharge or containment limits. For network catchment discharges, catchments would likely be prioritised for improvements in order to comply with the discharge or containment standard only, and some catchments would comply sooner than others. As such, this prioritisation for upgrades is likely to be done on the basis of being able to meet the discharge or containment standard, rather than other factors such as the values of the watercourse, or location of mahinga kai or recreational areas. For treatment plants,	High - Due to a lack of suitable land and space for wastewater disposal in established urban areas in these whaitua, the discharge from these systems may be to discharge to freshwater in urban areas, this would lead to a deterioration of water quality in rivers. Freshwater catchments would continue to be degraded as a result of additional pathogenic bacteria load from the decentralised systems. Additional discharge locations could result in an increased number of discharge incidents where wastewater bypasses the treatment process.

		<p>between the stormwater and wastewater provisions of the NRP.</p> <p>Finally, the policies supporting these rules are less specific and there are no numeric objectives, limits or timeframes which need to be met. As such any improvements in water quality are likely to take longer and would potentially be less focused or effective, potentially resulting in further degradation of the environment in the meantime.</p>	<p>there are advantages and disadvantages of having an inflexible discharge standard set in a plan. The treatment plant discharge quality is dependent on the level of treatment of the plant and can be best set through consent conditions that are tailored to the specific treatment plant and its receiving environment and consider the current level of treatment and feasibility of future changes in discharge quality.</p>	<p>This option is also unlikely to completely remove the need for a centralised wastewater treatment plant that discharges to coastal water.</p>
Social	<p>Medium – There are likely to be increased costs for local authorities which may result in increases in rates or tax. If so, this would have wider social implications (community tension) and costs for communities.</p> <p>While limiting notification may be viewed as a social cost, the strategy requires</p>	<p>Low to medium – Under the status quo, improvements to the wastewater network and treatment plants are still required which are significant costs for local authorities. This may result in increases in rates or tax although any improvements are likely to be undertaken over a</p>	<p>Medium - This option is likely to result in more certainty and therefore a more efficient consenting process. However, communities may feel shut out of the process and not feel able to provide input into the discharge quality that should be achieved in relation to their receiving environment.</p>	<p>High – This option is likely to result in degraded water quality being maintained, or there could be a deterioration in water quality leading to more pollution of rivers and harbours. This is likely to have a negative impact on communities as they will be unable to safely connect</p>

	engagement with mana whenua and the public as part of the prioritisation of improvements which is likely to be more effective engagement than a notified consent process.	longer timeframe which can be expected to reduce the social implications for communities. The current uncertainties within the wastewater provisions and lack of numeric standards may result in long protracted consent processes which create frustration within communities. In addition, the lack of regulation regarding dry weather discharges can be difficult for communities to understand.	The prioritisation of catchments for improvement is also likely to be less flexible, with watercourses of less value being given the same priority for improvement as those with high community values or primary recreation sites.	with the rivers in their neighbourhoods. The additional responsibility to maintain and monitor a decentralised wastewater system by a property owner or body corporate could also result in social costs. If these systems were poorly maintained there could be a significant public health risk to communities.
Economic	High – As noted above the costs to upgrade the wastewater network at approximately \$400M for TAOp and \$3B for TWT are significant, in part due to the timeframe for compliance with the <i>E. coli</i> TAS and enterococci coastal water objectives. The costs for this option are expected to be more than Option 2 because of upgrades being	Medium – The costs to upgrade the wastewater network are significant, but the costs to local authorities (and their communities) for this option may be slightly less than Options 1 and 3 due to the longer timeframe over which the costs of the upgrades could be spread. The current uncertainties within the wastewater provisions and lack of	High - This option is likely to result in lower consenting but higher compliance costs for the plant and network operators/local authorities when compared to Options 1 and 2. Given the significant improvement that would be required to meet the discharge standard, there could be difficulty meeting it for many years. There may also be additional monitoring	Medium – This option may result in higher costs for homeowners in relation to the capital costs of the system as well as ongoing maintenance costs. This option is also unlikely to completely remove the need for a centralised wastewater treatment plant that discharges to coastal water. As such, there are still likely to be costs associated with the need to

	undertaken with more urgency. Regardless of funding arrangements and water reform, there are likely to be high costs which will likely be directly borne by the communities served by the infrastructure.	numeric objectives may result in long protracted consent processes which divert funds which could be better spent on physical improvement works.	costs for the wastewater network catchment discharges to check whether the discharge standard is being met at the numerous discharge points. This option is likely to result in higher costs than Option 1.	maintain and upgrade the wastewater network and/or treatment plant.
Cultural	Low to medium – The cultural costs associated with this option are expected to be low to medium due to it not being possible to avoid discharges of human wastewater to water entirely at this current time. It will take time to implement measures to reduce and avoid discharges of wastewater to surface water bodies and the coast due to the cost practicality of undertaking the works as well as legacy issues such as combined wastewater and stormwater systems. However, this option puts in place a framework to	Medium – It is anticipated that there would be more cultural costs with this option than Option 1 due to water quality improvements potentially taking longer to implement as there are no specific timeframes or numeric targets to meet. This could lead to further deterioration in water quality in the meantime. In addition, dry weather overflows are not specifically addressed by this option, and currently rely on non-regulatory methods.	Medium - It is anticipated that there would be more cultural costs with this option than Option 1 if waterbodies of significance to mana whenua are not prioritised due to the focus instead being on achieving the discharge and containment standards for all waterbodies. As this goes against the cultural values of mana whenua, this requirement could therefore also limit mana whenua’s role as kaitiaki. Neither a discharge standard nor a containment standard would require the complete removal of wastewater from locations	Medium to high – The cultural costs of this option are expected to be higher again than the other options as decentralised systems in the urban area would likely result in an increased number of discharges of human wastewater to rivers, and the treatment from the system would not reduce pathogens sufficiently to provide for safe harvesting of mahinga kai, and customary practices. Maintenance of the systems is likely to fall to property owners and if these systems were poorly maintained there could also be a

	progress towards the long-term objective of wai ora.		of significance to mana whenua.	significant public health risk and further degradation of the water quality. This option is also unlikely to completely remove the need for a centralised wastewater treatment plant that discharges to coastal water.
Benefits:				
Environmental	<p>High – this option will provide incentives to improve water quality with more urgency than Option 2 and within the timeframes set out in the objectives, to meet the numeric objectives for <i>E. coli</i> in particular, as well as enterococci.</p> <p>In addition, the policies require that wet weather overflows to be reduced to no more than 2 per year (the containment standard) or avoided entirely where these discharges are too sensitive receiving environments. This option</p>	<p>Medium – improvements are likely to be made in relation to less stringent qualitative water quality targets, but this is likely to be done over a longer time period, and the management of dry weather discharges largely relies on non-regulatory methods.</p>	<p>Medium to high – this option provides a clear standard that water quality must achieve but does not allow for prioritisation. In general, given the degraded nature of the rivers within the urban areas of the whaitua, it would require a significant improvement in the quality of the discharge. The certainty of the consent expectations will make obtaining resource consent a quicker and more certain process.</p>	<p>Low – the benefits of a decreased volume of wastewater going to treatment plants which discharge largely to the coast are outweighed by the potential for more discharges of wastewater to small sized rivers with little dilution capacity.</p>

	<p>allows for prioritisation of improvements to meet the expectations of mana whenua and the community.</p> <p>This option provides better clarity in relation to the how wastewater network catchment and treatment plant discharges should be managed and improved, modelled and monitored.</p>			
Social	<p>High – this option is likely to result in improvements in the receiving waters which improves the quality of life for communities and enables a wider range of recreational activities such as swimming.</p> <p>The provisions of this option should provide better clarity for communities in relation to how wastewater should be managed. Prioritisation of improvements will mean that rivers of importance to communities can be given higher priority for</p>	<p>Low – this option may eventually result in improvements in the quality of receiving waters and quality of life for communities, and particularly if dry weather discharges are well managed using non-regulatory methods.</p>	<p>Medium – this option provides a clear standard for communities of the water quality that must be achieved by treatment plant and network managers and may provide greater confidence to the community of the water quality of the waterbodies, in the long term. In the short term though, benefits of prioritisation of investment in improvements would be unlikely to be realised.</p>	<p>Low – The benefits of greater autonomy in managing the wastewater discharge from private houses is likely to be outweighed by the stringent requirements for monitoring and maintenance of the systems to ensure they are working adequately.</p>

	investment in improvements than those that are of lesser importance.			
Economic	Low - No financial benefits are identified with this option, other than the consenting process could be less costly than Option 2.	Medium – This option is likely to take longer to realise the required receiving water quality. Therefore, this option offers more economic benefit to ratepayers than Options 1 and 3 as the costs of water quality improvements will be spread across a longer time period, making them comparably more affordable to communities.	Low – No financial benefits are identified with this option other than the consenting process could be more straightforward and therefore less costly in comparison to Option 1.	Medium – The costs of managing wastewater are likely to be less for treatment plant and network managers as decentralised systems would reduce the pressure on the wastewater network. Treatment plant upgrades may not be needed as soon.
Cultural	High – This option provides a framework for working towards the long-term objective of water being clear and pristine, able to support taonga species, mahinga kai is safe to harvest and customary practices can be undertaken by mana whenua.	Medium - This option currently has provisions relating to mahinga kai and Schedule C sites and will result in improvements to water quality. There are also requirements to engage with mana whenua as part of any consent process which affects mana	High – This option provides a clear standard that water quality must achieve. In general, given the degraded nature of the rivers within the urban areas of the whaitua, it would require a significant improvement in the quality of the discharge.	Low to Medium – This option could provide mana whenua with more opportunity to exercise tino rangatiratanga in relation to managing and disposing of human waste. However, allowing new or additional discharges of poorly treated wastewater to rivers would not achieve the other

	<p>This option requires improvements in water quality with more urgency and within the timeframes set out in the objectives in order to meet the numeric objectives for <i>E. coli</i> and enterococci.</p> <p>In addition, the policies require that wet weather overflows to be reduced to no more than 2 per year (the containment standard) or avoided entirely where these discharges are to Schedule C (mana whenua) sites or mahinga kai. The policies and schedule require mātauranga monitoring of the effects of the discharge and mahinga kai, and there is an expectation that Kaitiaki monitoring teams within the whitua be engaged with and provided the opportunity to undertake the kaitiaki monitoring.</p>	<p>whenua values, including Schedule C (mana whenua) sites.</p>		<p>objectives sought by mana whenua including a wai ora state for freshwater.</p> <p>The benefit of less wastewater being discharged via wastewater treatment plants is likely to be outweighed by an increase in human wastewater being discharged to small streams and rivers with less capacity for dilution.</p> <p>The long-term objective of mana whenua is to remove wastewater from all water, and research into new technologies which discharge to land only or significantly reduce the volume of wastewater currently being discharged to water are more likely to achieve this outcome.</p>
--	---	---	--	--

Effectiveness:				
<p>How successful will you be in providing the outcome set by the objective?</p>	<p>This option is likely to be the most successful in achieving the water quality outcomes that the community and mana whenua have sought through the whitua processes, as it requires a strategy to reduce and remove wastewater network discharges, including dry weather discharges which are a key source of <i>E. coli</i> in urban streams. It allows for some flexibility in relation to the prioritisation of improvements, while at the same time clearly setting out the target attributes states that need to be met and the timeframes for doing this. For treatment plants, the requirements for managing the plants are set out clearly as well as the objectives that must be met.</p>	<p>This option is relatively successful, but it is likely to take longer to see improvements in water quality. In addition, the lack of a framework to manage dry weather discharges is likely to reduce the effectiveness of any other improvements in water quality.</p>	<p>This option could be reasonably successful as there would be a clear standard that would need to be met. However, the discharge and containment standards may result in less desirable prioritisation of improvements than with Option 1. In addition, there is little incentive to remove a discharge from a sensitive receiving environment completely.</p>	<p>This option is likely to be the least successful due to it allowing new wastewater discharges to freshwater. This option is most likely to result in further degradation of rivers and harbours and is not consistent with the NPS-FM requirements to maintain or improve freshwater quality.</p>

Efficiency:				
<p>Do the benefits of the option outweigh the costs?</p>	<p>This option is the most efficient of the options at achieving environmental, social, and cultural benefits and the outcomes of the objectives. However, the costs to communities are likely to be significant due to infrastructure upgrade costs.</p>	<p>This option is relatively efficient but the timeframes for improvement are likely to be longer and the financial costs of this option are still relatively high.</p>	<p>This option is likely to be relatively efficient as it provides a clear standard that must be met which would reduce consenting costs. However, it may not achieve the environmental outcomes that mana whenua and communities are seeking as the discharge and containment standards are not tailored to the values of the receiving environment. In addition, additional compliance and monitoring costs could be better spent on infrastructure upgrades.</p>	<p>This option is unlikely to be successful at meeting the objectives of PC1 and the NPS-FM, and the financial costs are still likely to be moderate. As this option is unlikely to completely remove the need for a centralised wastewater treatment plant, there are still likely to be costs to upgrade the wastewater network and treatment plants. This option is not an efficient way to improve water quality as the social and environmental benefits are unlikely to be realised.</p>
<p><i>Risks of acting or not acting if there is uncertain or insufficient information:</i></p>	<p>The modelling and monitoring data undertaken through the whitua processes has provided good information in relation to the state of the receiving environments in relation to <i>E. coli</i>. Adding to this is the information gained through recent consent applications which have characterised and identified the effects of wastewater discharges from treatment plants, and the effects of wastewater network catchment discharges because of wet weather overflows, in particular. As such, there is sufficient information to proceed with Option 1.</p> <p>The risks of acting relate to the financial cost involved for territorial authorities and wastewater network providers, which are likely to be significant. However, this is also the case for the status quo option, albeit that any improvement in wastewater infrastructure would likely occur over a longer timeframe so can be regarded as being more affordable to communities.</p>			

	<p>The risks of not acting relate to a potential further deterioration in water quality before improvements are made. In addition, the volume and occurrence of dry weather discharges may increase, resulting in more costly, reactive maintenance work on the piped network, some of which could be avoided with regular CTV monitoring and upgrades of aging pipes, and flushing of blockages in pipes to avoid pipe breakages. Other measures such as investigating and fixing cross-connections will also help reduce dry weather discharges.</p>
<p><i>Overall evaluation</i></p>	<p>After consideration of the foreseeable costs and benefits, effectiveness and efficiencies and the risks of acting or not acting, Option 1 is the best option.</p> <p>The high levels of <i>E. coli</i> and enterococci in our rivers and harbours have highlighted the serious issue with wastewater being discharged to urban streams from the wastewater network, because of wet weather and dry weather discharges. While the NRP addresses these issues to a degree, further regulation and provisions that implement the more specific numeric targets for <i>E. coli</i> as required by the NPS-FM and enterococci coastal objectives for the harbour and coast will enable the cumulative effects of urban sources of faecal contamination to be assessed and improved through a consenting framework.</p> <p>Improvements to the treatment process or infrastructure of existing and ongoing wastewater discharges will in turn result in improvements in water quality for the receiving environment. The rules for discharges from the wastewater network catchment require an improvement strategy that supports achieving the target attribute states and coastal water objectives, and meeting or exceeding the containment standard for wet weather overflows. The strategy also requires engagement with mana whenua and the public as part of the prioritisation process for improvements to the network. This type of engagement is much more likely to reach the whole community than a consent notification process. Requiring public notification is also duplicative, as engagement is required as part of the strategy document and plans that support this application. By limiting public notification, costs can be expended on improvements to the networks rather than publicly notified consent processes. Mana whenua will be considered affected parties to these applications, and the applications could still be notified on a limited basis if specific parties are identified as being affected to a material degree, and greater than the effects that could arise on the public generally.</p>

Addendum to s32 report

The Council, in reviewing the draft provisions for PC1 at a workshop on 5 October 2023 signalled their position did not align with the officers' recommendation to depart from the WIP timeframes for the *E. coli* TAS and enterococci coastal water objectives. Councillors signalled that their decision to notify PC1, which would be made at a Council meeting on 26 October 2023, was expected to confirm that the timeframe for meeting the *E. coli* TAS and enterococci coastal water objectives would reflect the 2040 date included in the WIPs for Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua, and would not be extended.

Retaining the WIP timeframe for satisfying *E. coli* TAS and enterococci coastal water objective has been incorporated into the PC1 provisions. The wording of Policies WH.P18 and P.P17 was deleted and replaced, and an additional method M45 was also added to PC1 in support of this timeframe.

The original wording of the policy related to interim timesteps to achieve the *E. coli* TAS if the timeframe was 2050 or 2060. With a timeframe of 2040, this policy is not required. The new policy wording signals that information in relation to dry weather discharges is not comprehensive at this stage but regardless, works to improve the wastewater network should be progressed as soon as practicable, based on the best information available at the time. To meet the *E. coli* TAS by 2040 will be challenging and delays due to incomplete information about the state of the network or the exact cause of dry weather discharges should not unduly delay consenting and improvements to the network and consequently, the water quality of the receiving environments. Further, the policy seeks that information from works and investigations be used to inform updates to the Wastewater Network Catchment Improvement Strategy and support further improvements, with an adaptive management or '*learn as you go*' approach.

The new method relates to GW working with territorial authorities and the relevant water authority to identify additional sources of funding for stormwater network and wastewater network catchment upgrades in order for the TASs and coastal water objectives to be met by the 2040 timeframe, as well as advocating to central government for additional funding tools and sources.

5. Sediment from land disturbances

109. Suspended and deposited fine sediment are attributes in the NPS-FM. The NPS-FM requires environmental outcomes for these attributes to be expressed, target attribute states be set and limits for these attributes to be achieved in rivers in each FMU. PC1 is to implement NPS-FM limits on sediment in rivers.
110. The Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua Implementation Programmes (WIPs) include recommendations to set sediment load limits to, respectively, significantly reduce the sedimentation rate in Mākara Estuary and both arms of Te Awarua-o-Porirua and to reduce muddiness in intertidal areas.
111. The outcomes required by the NPS-FM, the WIPs and mana whenua whaitua implementation plans are to be achieved using a range of mechanisms, including amendments to the NRP policies and rules for rural land uses, earthworks and vegetation clearance that disturb land and contribute to the sediment load in the FMUs. There is also a strong emphasis in the WIPs and mana whenua whaitua implementation plans on achieving the outcomes using non-regulatory methods, such as Freshwater Action Plans, and additional resources from Greater Wellington. The complementarity of the methods to achieve the outcomes will be essential to success.
112. PC1 introduces a suite of objectives that express the environmental outcomes sought for mana whenua values, water quality and ecosystem health in water bodies and the influence of sediment on these outcomes in these FMUs, and policies to direct actions to reduce sediment and its effects.
- 5.1.1 Relevant objectives
113. The objectives in PC1 for Te Awarua-o-Porirua and Te Whanganui-a-Tara that describe environmental outcomes which are influenced by sediment in water from land disturbance are:
- P.O1/WH.O1 – Water bodies are in wai ora state.
 - P.O2/WH.O2 – Rivers are on a trajectory of improvement to wai ora.
 - P.O3/WH.O3 – Coast, inlets and estuaries are maintained or improved meet outcomes for water quality, ecosystem health and habitats.
 - P.O4/WH.O9 – Rivers meet target attribute states and mana whenua values.
 - WH.O8 – Rivers are suitable for contact recreation.
114. The appropriateness of these objectives is addressed elsewhere in this report, but the environmental outcomes expressed in the objectives are the driving force for the policies, rules and other methods that have been adopted in the plan change. The objectives embody both the desires of mana whenua and the

community, as expressed in the WIPs and mana whenua whitua implementation plans and the national direction of the NPS-FM with respect to the sources and effects of sediment resulting from land disturbance.

5.1.2 Policy context – problem/issue

115. The policies of PC1 relevant to the issue of sediment entering water from land disturbance, and creating adverse effects on water quality, ecosystem health, habitats, mana whenua values, recreation and amenity values direct the actions needed to identify and better control or change the uses of land that generate sediment loads that are or could contribute to the resulting environmental issues.
116. The actions directed by the policies are necessary to give effect to the recommendations of the WIPs and mana whenua whitua implementation plans, and to implement the requirements of the NPS-FM to meet the TAS, for the rivers, estuaries, and harbour in these FMUs.
117. The policies of PC1 include both general policies, which set out the approaches to achieve the environmental outcomes in the objectives, including non-regulatory methods, and activity policies which set out the interventions for the relevant activity, implemented through rules and other methods.

5.1.3 Earthworks - efficiency and effectiveness of provisions

This policy package is **part of a suite of provisions designed to contribute towards achieving the new sediment related objectives WH.01, WH.02, WH.03, WH.04, WH.05, WH.08, WH.09, P.01, P.02, P.03, P.04, P.06. The purpose of these objectives is to support the change in land uses and discharges of sediment to reduce the total sediment load that enters rivers and streams to reduce the rate of sedimentation to meet the Harbour objectives.**

Intent of this policy package:

Sediment from land disturbances generated by earthworks is a major issue for Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua and Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara. In Te Awarua-o-Porirua, sediment is causing a long-term degradation of the low energy receiving environments of Pāuatahanui Inlet and Porirua Harbour through increased levels of sedimentation. To control sediment further to meet the suspended sediment TAS in the Porirua Harbour and Pāuatahanui Inlet in particular, will require a concerted effort from all land-based activities to be effective.

In Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara, there are no low energy receiving environments under immediate threat, however sediment is causing localised effects in river estuaries (e.g.) and in urban rivers and streams (e.g., Wainuiomata).

There needs to be a strong regulatory response, in this case to manage the effects of earthworks, and rural activities that discharge sediment and further on the groundwater programmes (i.e., Freshwater Action Plans) through increased incentives to retirement of erosion prone land, planting riparian buffers, and keeping stock away from all water bodies.

This section examines the options for land disturbances defined by 'earthworks'. The word 'earthworks' is a generic term used in the NRP and the National Planning Standards to mean activities that disturb the earth.

The National Planning Standards definition of earthworks is as follows:

Earthworks means the alteration or disturbance of land, including by moving, removing, placing, blading, cutting, contouring, filling, or excavation of earth (or any matter constituting the land including soil, clay, sand, and rock); but excludes gardening, cultivation, and disturbance of land for the installation of fence posts.

It is proposed to adopt the definition from the National Planning Standards of earthworks for PC1 affecting the Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua and Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara chapters of the NRP.

Policy package Option 1 – preferred option

Option 1: Implement the NPS-FM limits frameworks for sediment by imposing a discharge standard on earthworks.

In the NPS-FM, sediment is a mandatory contaminant attribute subject to a limit (i.e., rule) on resource use. The discharge of sediment laden water must be accounted for over time to meet the limit and the overall environmental outcomes for Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua and Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara.

The preferred option is similar to the baseline (status quo under the NRP) approach except earthworks over a certain area are **subject to a numeric discharge standard**. This means that the discharge of sediment-laden water from an earthworks site must meet the standard in terms of grams per cubic metre (gm/m³) of water discharged to a surface water body. The preferred option differs from the baseline in that the discharge from the site is measured and accounted for in the sediment limits framework. Further, a mandatory close-down period is introduced for large earthworks sites over the winter period (1 June to 30 September). This restriction over the winter will further limit discharges of sediment from large sites. Earthworks operators will need to maintain the new standards on sites to retain consent compliance.

The make-up of the preferred option in terms of the policy framework is as follows:

1. **New definition**: It is proposed to adopt the National Planning Standards definition of earthworks, as noted above, for Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-a-Tara and Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua only.
2. **New policies**: Water quality policies apply to all contaminants (sediment, metals, nutrients, and E. coli) to prevent exceedance of the existing loads.
3. **New policies**: Requiring management of the discharge of contaminants to meet limits (discharge standard and winter close-down). Sediment is one of the contaminants that require limits to meet the objectives.
4. **New earthworks specific policies**: To outline the required contents of erosion and sediment control plans. Erosion and sediment control plans are the main mechanism to manage and control earthworks (stages) and sediment control. The existing NRP is silent on the requirements of such a plan. This policy is proposed to improve transparency for operators and consent applicants. Additional policy to

direct the requirements for the winter shutdown period. The winter shutdown is to apply to both Whaitua. In Te Awarua-o-Porirua the winter shutdown is important as there are a higher number of existing earthworks areas and potentially future land developments that has the potential for sediment effects on sensitive receiving environments. In Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara, the winter shutdown period applies as the soil types are similar to Te Awarua-o-Porirua (clay based) and a higher risk for discharges of sediment over the winter period. This policy (WH.P31 and P.P29) is current best practice for Greater Wellington Regional Council earthworks resource consents.

5. New earthworks permitted activity rule: This rule will control small earthworks sites. There is no permitted discharge standard applying to sites less than 0.3ha, therefore no discharge is permitted under this rule. The new permitted activity standards require sites are managed according to the sediment control guidelines to achieve this.
6. New earthworks restricted activity rule: To control large scale earthworks where there will be a discharge to land or water. This new rule is like the existing rule for earthworks. The matters would include erosion and sediment control requirements and the discharge is restricted to those discharges meeting the new discharge standard and the winter close-down period.
7. New earthworks non-complying rule: To impose further controls on the discharge if the conditions of the restricted discretionary cannot be met. Generally, the applications would need to comply with the conditions of the restricted discretionary rule to proceed.

Policy package Option 2 – Status quo

Baseline – to retain the existing approach in the NRP.

The existing policy approach is to **minimise discharges of sediment** from land disturbances such as earthworks. The concept of **minimisation** is defined in the NRP to mean – *“reduce the discharge of sediment down to the lowest amount possible amount”*. The approach of minimisation does not mean that the discharge of sediment is zero, just that it is reduced to the lowest level possible under site conditions.

The existing approach in the NRP is to regulate earthworks over 0.3ha. The general regulation requirement is a discretionary consent but for some earthworks (i.e., earthworks associated with renewable energy development) the activity status is restricted discretionary. For land under 0.3ha, earthworks are permitted subject to permitted activity standards. The standards are best practice methods and practices which are in effect managing the site to minimise sediment loss to surface water bodies.

The current rule framework does have a discharge standard, but this is a narrative standard and is not numeric so doesn't satisfy the required limits-based system of the NPS-FM.

A summary of the existing approach in terms of the policy framework and rules is as follows:

- Regulation is the primary control for earthwork sites through the NRP and in District Plans (WCC, PCC, HCC, and UHCC).
- NRP includes policies and rules to control sediment from earthworks.
- Rule R101 specifically requires that all earthworks' sites are managed and maintain good management practice throughout the earthworks period.
- For large earthworks sites greater than 0.3ha earthworks require a discretionary consent (Rule R103) or restricted discretionary consent (Rule R106) where conditions are placed on resource consents to control and manage any discharge from the site. These larger scale sites necessitate the use of engineered sediment ponds and in some cases flocculation to further reduce the sediment discharged from entering rivers and streams or the coastal marine area.
- The *Erosion and Sediment Control Guide for Land Disturbing Activities for the Wellington Region (2021)*¹ are the main guideline used by the Council and industry for the management of large sites in the region. These guidelines have been and continue to be the centrepiece for management methods and techniques used by practitioners to control sediment.
- The Small earthworks: Erosion and sediment control for small sites guideline (2006) is also used by operators for the management of small-scale building sites.
- Territorial authorities (WCC, PCC, HCC, and UHCC) have regulations in place to control small scale earthworks sites, which mostly comprise building sites, roading and driveways.

Policy package Option 3 – alternative option with additional measures

Create a new open land allocation register to manage earthworks at specific sites.

Option 3 is to incorporate all the preferred Option 1 elements and limit the total area of earthworks open at any one time in a FMU or part FMU. This option is an allocation register with a nominated total cap on earthworks sites where the total area of sites open at any one time is controlled, and any new site can only be opened once a previously opened site is stabilised. The nominated total cap may need to be reduced every 5 to 10 years depending on the monitoring levels of sediment entering the receiving environment to meet the objective. It is envisaged that Option 3 would work in specific areas

¹ <https://www.gw.govt.nz/document/17047/erosion-and-sediment-control-guideline-for-land-disturbing-activities-in-the-wellington-region>

where the discharge of sediment into the receiving environment requires higher levels of control. Preferred Option 1 would apply to any other land in less sensitive receiving environments under Option 3.

The make-up of Option 3 in terms of the policy structure is as follows:

8. Incorporate all of Option 1 policies and rule structure.
9. New policies: to set-up an allocation-based register for the management of earthworks in FMU's or part FMU's. This policy approach would allocate open land for subdivision and other large land disturbances, where only a set amount of land is open for earthworks in any one year. This management of open land would be controlled by Greater Wellington through the policy/consenting process.
10. The land allocation register would work best in small part FMU's that are highly erosive catchments or the limit in the FMU is at total load or is over allocated and any additional load over the short to medium term requires careful management.
11. The open land allocation register would act in a similar way to a strict staging approach to the management of single large earthworks sites but across multiple sites (and landowners/developers) in the FMU – i.e., where only a single stage is open and restored before the next stage of earthworks is opened.
12. New discretionary consent rule: To manage open land, the consenting requirement is discretionary, to impose controls on the site and the discharge.

	Option 1 (Preferred – new policies, rules, and methods)	Option 2 (Status quo)	Option 3 (Option 1 plus additional more stringent measures)
Costs:			
Environmental	Low levels of sediment discharged to the environment. This approach uses site specific regulatory approaches (that will take effect immediately) to limit the total sediment load from	Medium to high levels of sediment will continue to be discharged to the environment. In this approach, the status quo will result in continued increases of sediment from earthworks, hence, it	Very low levels of sediment discharged to the environment. This option has less environmental costs compared to Option 1 and 2. This option would reduce the land available for earthworks at any one

	<p>earthworks entering rivers and streams and ultimately the receiving environments (i.e., Porirua Harbour, Wellington Harbour, and Mākara Estuary).</p> <p>This option sets a clear requirement for earthworks operators to reduce the total suspended sediments (TSS) from the site via a sediment retention pond, or if this device is not used because of site constraints, then other forms of sediment control that are able to provide high level of effectiveness and efficiency, as required to satisfy WH.P30, WH.P31, P.P28, and P.P29 through a consent process.</p>	<p>increases the environmental costs of sediment to the various receiving environments. The status quo does not have a strict limit operating and relies on earthworks operators to employ best practices methods and techniques to reduce sediment discharged from the site, or consent processes to secure best practices methods on a case-by-case basis.</p> <p>This option overtime will lead to a continuing loss of sediment from this activity and will not limit the sediment load required under the objectives of this plan change and the requirements of the NPS-FM.</p>	<p>time down to levels where the discharge could be strictly controlled, minimising risk of uncontrolled sediment discharge during major storm events, leading to an overall reduction of sediment to receiving environments.</p> <p>This option sets clear targets to land developers and contractors alike and would change the way land is allocated for development.</p>
Social	<p>Medium. The increase in economic cost (see below) will have some impact on new land developments through higher monitoring and compliance costs to meet the discharge standard. This cost may have a negative effect on the social wellbeing of those in land development, including future home buyers.</p>	<p>High. The existing social costs of sediment from earthworks sites entering rivers and streams and the Harbours in these FMUs is high. The existing policy framework in the NRP will not reduce this sediment input leading to higher social costs over time.</p>	<p>Medium. Option 3 would apply additional costs to land developers through the sediment allocation system. This may delay developments through lack of land supply and increases in compliance and monitoring costs. These additional costs would reduce the social wellbeing of those wishing to develop land for housing or other commercial purposes.</p>
Economic	<p>Low-Medium. The establishment of a discharge standard for earthworks and the restriction on discharges from small sites will impose an opportunity cost onto some landowners/developers</p>	<p>Low. The status quo provisions for earthworks have been operation (although not operative until 29/6/23) since 2015. These provisions were met with acceptance by the industry and community</p>	<p>Medium-High. This option is likely to result in higher economic costs to landowners, developers, and purchasers of land for future housing or other developments. These costs would arise</p>

	<p>with a wider potential social cost to the local community through overall increased costs for development (e.g., urban development, infrastructure, etc). This may mean that owners of smaller sized sections or land parcels need to apply for a resource consent not required under Option 2 to ensure the development takes place, as the proposed permitted activity rule does not permit any discharge at all from the site.</p> <p>There is an additional cost to those landowners for future land development in demonstrating during the consenting process that the discharge limit can be complied with, also for monitoring this during construction, compared with Option 2. This will be an additional social cost to the wider community for larger scale land developments and infrastructure.</p>	<p>alike as the provisions provided a minimum level of compliance and requirements of best practice methods and operating conditions. The cost of the status quo option in the development of land with infrastructure services is already incorporated into the economic cost of this option and is passed onto the property owner or purchaser.</p>	<p>from the potential restrictions on the availability of land for development from the regulatory system to allocate land based on the level of stabilisation after major earthworks. This cost would flow onto the landowner through increased section prices for housing development. There will be additional cost with the adoption of Option 3 through the strict imposition of land supply.</p>
<p>Cultural</p>	<p>Low-Medium. Mana whenua hold significant cultural, social, economic, and spiritual connections to the taiao (environment). There will be economic costs to Māori land-based businesses and investment in development from the implementation of this option.</p>	<p>Low. The status quo is likely to have a low scale response with the associated implementation delay in reducing sedimentation of the Harbour. This is an additional cost to Māori, despite not being directly monetary. There would need to be additional resources used to achieve aspirations for the harbour. The harbour is</p>	<p>Medium. May result in potential equity issues associated with restrictions on the ability to intensify and develop Māori land. The portion of Māori land in both Whaitua is not extensive, however there remains a potential for inequality to Māori if Treaty settlements or other</p>

		a life force and means that Māori are unable to fully utilise the harbour in a way they traditionally were able to, resulting in additional costs to them.	limitations have restricted their ability to develop land until now.
Benefits:			
Environmental	<p>Medium. This option will ensure a reduction in sediment discharged from earthworks sites. The imposition of a discharge standard and improved site control will lead to an overall reduction in sediment loads.</p> <p>The amended permitted activity rule for small site earthworks (WH.R23 and P.R22) does not authorised a discharge. This further restriction on earthworks will also assist in reducing further loads of sediment to waterways and the Harbour.</p>	<p>Low. There will be some environmental benefit from continuing with the status quo. The status quo for larger consented earthworks sites (i.e., Transmission Gully and larger subdivisions), does typically include controls operating on the discharge, however, these controls are at best practice level which yields modest gains in performance.</p>	<p>Medium-High. This option would be the most effective to deliver a large reduction in sediment discharged from earthworks sites. The imposition of a true allocation system for land disturbance from earthworks and the discharge from the land, is the most controlled system to guarantee gains in reducing sediment related environmental risk from the activity.</p> <p>This option if so promoted would need to be coupled with similarly allocative based land systems for other activities such as pastoralism or forestry to maintain an equitable approach across Whaitua between rural and development related sediment sources.</p> <p>This option has more environmental benefits than option 1 because it limits the proportion of a catchment (or part FMU) open at any one time and reduces the consequential effects of a very large rainfall event causing sediment control systems to be inundated and fail because a storm exceeded the rainfall event</p>

			design standards used for earthworks management. A larger benefit can be attributed to option 3 for the larger storm event; for normal rainfall events option 1 and 3 would be similar in terms of their environmental benefits. There is also a higher level of scrutiny inherent with the allocation of land and the outcomes in terms of reduced sediment outputs.
Social	Medium. Social benefits are linked to environmental benefits. This option would deliver higher attribute states that are directly compared with protecting and maintaining the values communities have for water bodies. These include the ability to use freshwater for recreational and community purposes.	Low. Low. This option would deliver minimal protection against deteriorating water quality in rivers and streams the harbours. This means the social outcomes associated with freshwater would remain at low.	Medium to High: The social benefit from lowered sedimentation loads in rivers, estuaries and the harbour will increase as the values of these water bodies for cultural use, amenity and recreation are restored.
Economic	Low - Medium. The economic benefit from option 1 is deemed to be low/medium. Imposing stricter conditions on a resource consent for earthworks is not anticipated to increase economic benefits.	Medium-Low. The economic benefits from the status quo are anticipated to be medium-low. This activity is regulated, therefore the costs for sediment control are built into the overall operating costs of the development. The benefits, economically from this would be minimal compared to the overall cost of the undertaking land development.	Low. The economic costs of this option will be higher, however, depending on how the market responded to this option higher economic benefit could be attributed to landowners or land developers that have a stake in the land development market. The overall increase in regulatory cost may increase the cost of land, and this may be the wider economic effect albeit there could be benefit accrued by certain landowners/developers.

Cultural	Low-Medium. Over the medium to long term the benefits of improved water quality from reduced sedimentation will begin the process of reinstating the mauri of the wai for the Whaitua.	Low. This option maintains the status quo, so generally there is unlikely to be an increase in cultural benefit. However, if this option were to proceed there would be continued harm to Māori if change is not made.	Medium-High. This option would respond to iwi concerns about the health of the Porirua Harbour and Pāuatahanui Inlet with increased sedimentation over recent decades.
Effectiveness:			
How successful will this be in providing the outcome set by the objective?	Option 1 will contribute to meeting the environmental outcomes and TAS for reduced loads of sediment in rivers and streams and the Harbour and estuarine receiving environments. This option is assessed as the most effective option for the activity of earthworks to meet the outcomes and TAS for visual clarity. Developers and engineering consultancies that are part of current industry will adjust methodology and practices, including design criteria to achieve option 1's higher level of compliance. This option whilst not as straight forward as Option 2, will eventually become the new norm and in doing so will become an effective option for managing the sediment effects of earthworks. Achieving the environmental outcomes by option 1 sets a new target to be	Option 2 will not give effect to the PC1 objectives, NPS-FM or the RPS, or respond to the values from the community, mana whenua for these Whaitua. The status quo relies on best practice methods and techniques to reduce sediment into receiving environments. To date, based on the current modelling and assessments ² , the status quo needs to improve to at least option 1 to make headway in sediment reductions. Option 2 is expected to be unsuccessful at reducing sedimentation and is not an effective option to meet the outcomes or TAS target for visual clarity.	Whilst option 1 is the preferred option, gains in sediment reduction are assessed to be significant under this option. However, the overall effectiveness is deemed to be low in the accrued benefit. The costs are assessed as substantial and could artificially change the land development market in the short-term leading to higher social and cultural costs. Regulatory changes and systems to implement and monitor a land allocation system would be complex to set up as well. This option is assessed as not as effective as option 1 for this plan change, however, if option 1 provides to be less that effective than expected over the next decade for improving the TAS and environmental outcomes, then option 3 could be reconsidered.

	<p>reached not only for land developers and landowners alike, but for the community.</p> <p>Option 1 along with the other interventions deemed effective in this plan change would cumulatively make a difference in reducing sediment loads and improving water quality and sedimentation rates.</p>		
Efficiency:			
<p><u>Do the benefits of the option outweigh the costs?</u></p>	<p>Net benefit medium. Option 1 is assessed as the preferred option from the perspective of effectiveness and in that it will be easily adopted by industry and council alike. Due to the anticipated ease of transition from current best practice to option 1 with the new standard and formal winter shutdown limit, it is the most efficient option for regulation of earthworks under the NPS-FM. There will be increased costs for industry to meet the standard with additional monitoring requirements and compliance conditions that are matters in Rule WH.R24 and P.R23 to be meet. These costs are anticipated to be met by land developers and infrastructure providers, and ultimately the wider community. Additional costs are to</p>	<p>No net benefits. The status quo would not provide a net benefit to society as this option is not suitable to meet the objectives of PC1 or sustainable in terms of the NPS-FM.</p>	<p>Net benefit medium. Option 3 the total cost to society is anticipated to be higher than option 1 – the preferred option. The increased costs initially may increase the net benefit to society in the short to medium terms however not over the long term. This is because, other interventions in this plan change to reduce sediment (retirement of highly erosive land, and sediment reduction measures in Fresh water Farm Plans) will increase the effectiveness of the plan change package with measurable changes (signs) in the receiving environments than from earthworks alone. Option 3 alone would not produce these gains, the contribution of earthworks to the total load of sediment is not high, therefore, for option 3 the gains in environmental benefit</p>

	Council in compliance time and processing of applications to ensure that new development can meet the new rule requirements.		would not be apparent over the medium – long term.
<i>Risks of acting or not acting if there is uncertain or insufficient information:</i>	Medium risk. There is a level of uncertainty with option 1, in terms of the industry and council working out the effective methods on-site to achieve the discharge standard. This risk is not insurmountable and can be extinguished under current engineering and management techniques/methods to ensure sites achieve the discharge standard. It is considered there is sufficient information in the erosion and sediment control guidelines and expertise in the industry and council to ensure this option is effective and efficient to meet the objectives and the TAS for suspended sediment.	Low risk. The status quo is current best practice for earthworks sites. Discharge from sites do not meet any quantifiable standard. The risk of continuing with the status quo are deemed low because of the absence of recording of the performance of sites. To continue with the status quo would not require any further new information and risks of continuing are low.	High risk. The risk of option 3 is high. This option has many unknowns attached, where a land development register to allocate land for development would need to be developed and tested with the development community. There is a high degree of uncertainty with this option.
<i>Overall evaluation</i>	Overall, Option 1 is the most effective and efficient to achieve Objectives , WH.O1, WH.O2, WH.O3, WH.O4, WH.O5, WH.O8, WH.O9, P.O1, P.O2, P.O3, P.O4 and P.O6 for reducing sediment to receiving environments for the Whitua from earthworks sites. This option leverages off Greater Wellington expertise in managing large subdivisions and roading projects in ensuring the sites are well managed and discharges of sediment are minimised. There will be a level of upskilling required in both Council staff and operators alike in working out new methods and techniques on-site to meet the new discharge standard for sediment ponds and other treatment devices. This additional uplift in skills is possible within the current operating constraints of the industry (and Council alike), however there may be an additional period to establish the operational workings for this option. This regulatory option for earthworks and other preferred options of this plan change (both regulatory and non-regulatory) will together make the necessary change required in land uses to achieve the objectives for the receiving environments and meeting the target attribute states for both Whitua.		

5.1.4 Pastoral farming - efficiency and effectiveness of provisions

The policy package for pastoral farming is part of the suite of plan provisions designed to achieve the sediment related objectives in Te Awarua-o-Porirua FMU; P.O1, P.O2, P.O3 and P.O4 and in Te Whanganui-a-Tara FMU; WH.O1, WH.O2, WH.O3, WH.O8 and WH.O9. The outcome sought is to reduce the sediment in the rivers in Te Awarua-o-Porirua and Te Whanganui-a-Tara, and the rate of sedimentation in Porirua Harbour and Mākara Estuary, to improve the ecosystem health and well-being of these water bodies, and consequently improve the well-being of the people who are associated with and use these waterbodies.

Intent of this policy package:

Pastoral farming is a major contributor of sediment to water bodies and contributes nutrients (nitrogen, nitrate and phosphorous) and *E. coli* to water bodies. Grazing of erosion-susceptible land and stock access to freshwater bodies contributes to sediment in freshwater, estuaries, and coastal water. Rainfall run-off from rural land to rivers and lakes contains soil sediment. Rainfall events can generate land slip, land surface and riverbank erosion. Generally, the more intensive the rural land use in a catchment is, the higher the load of sediment in freshwater.

Sediment is a major issue for Te Awarua-o-Porirua and Te Whanganui-a-Tara. In Te Awarua-o-Porirua sediment from land disturbance and erosion has caused and continues to cause significant, long-term degradation of the values of Porirua Harbour and Pāuatahanui Inlet. In Te Whanganui-a-Tara sediment is causing effects in rivers and streams (e.g., lower Te Awa Kairangi, and Wainuiomata rural streams) and in estuaries (e.g., Mākara).

To control sediment to meet the outcomes for rivers in Te Awarua-o-Porirua, Pāuatahanui Inlet and Porirua Harbour, and rivers and estuaries in Te Whanganui-a-Tara, will require a concerted effort to reduce sediment from all sources. A combination of regulation of land uses including pastoral farming, discharges of sediment, farm-scale erosion treatment plans and Freshwater Action Plans will be required. This will include increased support to permanently revegetate and treat land with high erosion risk, avoiding soil disturbance for land use activities, undertaking planting of, and managing, riparian margins, and keeping livestock out of water bodies.

The control of sediment from pastoral farming has co-benefits for managing *E. coli* from livestock, and nutrients, particularly phosphorous as this element is bound to, and transported into water, with sediment.

Policy package Option 1 – preferred option

Sediment discharge modelling undertaken for the WIPs indicated that significant changes to current land use and land use practices in the catchments will be required to achieve the reduction in sedimentation rates set in the WIPs and to meet the TAS under NPS-FM.

The changes in land use necessary to meet the WIP recommendations for sediment reduction targets and land use, and to meet TAS include retirement from grazing of all LUC class 7e and 8e land, and erosion management (pole) planting of LUC class 6e land (land class identified on property-scale), which is currently in pasture, and creating a minimum 10m-wide vegetated riparian margin on rivers. The LUC classification system, which describes the limitations to the use for land for agricultural production, is not a specific indicator of erosion risk.

The identification of pastoral farmland in the FMUs that is at high risk of erosion has been undertaken using LiDAR digital terrain data to generate maps showing pastoral grazing land that has high risk of erosion, and within this identify the land with the highest risk of erosion. These maps are included in PC1. The policy approach is to achieve revegetation of the highest erosion risk land with permanent woody vegetation, and to have the remaining high erosion risk land treated with appropriate soil conservation and erosion control measures, such as pole planting, sediment traps and wetland enhancement or establishment. Stock exclusion from rivers and the establishment and maintenance of vegetated riparian margins will also contribute to the reduction in sediment entering rivers.

The delivery of these interventions will be through the NRP regulated farm environment plan framework, using an erosion risk treatment plan, in concert with the national regulations for Freshwater Farm Plans, for properties of 20ha or more. The national Stock Exclusion regulations, where these apply, will also assist to achieve reduction in sediment entering rivers. On farms smaller than 20ha the landowners will be assisted to address erosion and sediment generation from pastoral land use on their properties through individual or community programmes delivered by Freshwater Action Plans.

The Greater Wellington Regional Erosion Control Initiative (WRECI) has been in operation for many years, is voluntary, and while the programmes provide some financial support for land use change, including retirement of and planting on grazing land, and erosion management on individual properties with engaged owners, there is no regulatory requirement for landowners to engage, potentially limiting the extent of implementation and overall effectiveness of erosion treatments and thereby sediment reduction achieved. These programmes will be combined with NRP regulated farm environment plans and national Freshwater Farm Plans.

An NRP regulatory farm environment plan would integrate with a Freshwater Farm Plan expressing targets for interventions to reduce sediment discharges from pastoral farming. The policy is for a staged approach, to achieve steps to initiate revegetation of 50% of the highest risk erosion land within 10 years, with the remaining land treated by 2040.

This policy approach implements or partially implements recommendations in the WIPs and mana whenua implementation programme, relating to sediment source identification and prioritisation, and interventions to reduce sediment from pastoral farming. These recommendations are:

Te Awarua-o-Porirua WIP recommendations 58, 59, 60, 61, 63 and 64 which all relate to identifying sources of sediment loss from farming in the Whaitua, then to develop a regulatory framework and deliver implementation support to landowners, including Greater Wellington itself.

Te Whanganui-a-Tara WIP recommendations 33, 34, 35, 36 that relate to supporting landowners to implement farm plans, exclude stock from waterbodies and revegetate land with native species.

Te Mahere Wai recommendations 25 and 67 that the steep rural land within the Southwest Coast Wāhi Wai Māori (FMU) is retired to allow native forest regeneration, to protect āku waiheke (small streams) and te mātāpuna and the receiving coastal environment.

The preferred policy package includes:

Definitions

Erosion risk treatment plan

Highest erosion risk land (pasture)

High erosion risk land (pasture)

Policies

- Reduce sediment from farming of high erosion risk land by requiring farm environment plans (FEPs) and erosion risk treatment plans to revegetate highest risk areas and treat high risk areas.
- Greater Wellington to increase incentives and resources for landowners to facilitate land use change to reduce sediment discharge.

Rules

- Permitted activity rule requires small (4 – 20ha) farms with high erosion risk land to register with Greater Wellington

- Permitted activity rule requires a certified farm plan that incorporates erosion and soil conservation treatments on farms >20ha to progressively revegetate highest erosion risk land and treat other land at high risk of erosion. Part FMUs are prioritised for this intervention, based on highest current and recent sediment loads.
- Discretionary Activity rule if permitted activity rules not complied with, and farm is not in a part FMU where TAS for visual clarity is not met.
- Non-complying Activity rule if discretionary activity conditions for visual clarity are not met.

Other Method

- Greater Wellington progressively, and based on risk priority, develops catchment-scale erosion and sediment management programmes which include sufficient levels of financial assistance/incentives to achieve necessary land use changes on properties with land at risk of erosion.

Schedules

- Erosion Risk Treatment Plan, objectives, and targets

Maps

- Erosion Risk Maps for land in pasture

Policy package Option 2 – Status quo

The status quo policy package for managing sediment from pastoral farming in these FMUs consists of NRP provisions and national regulations, NESFW 2020 and Stock Exclusion Regulations 2020. These existing regulatory provisions do not directly address the issue of sediment generated from pastoral farming in these FMUs. Non-regulatory measures include Greater Wellington land management farm plans that are voluntary. The property treatment programme is developed by Greater Wellington Environment Restoration Advisors with the landowner/manager. Treatments include hill country erosion planting, riparian planting, soil conservation woodlots and land retirement. Funding is also available for incentivising good management practices for agricultural land use. Landowners can access financial support from Greater Wellington of between 35-50% of costs to implement the treatment programme.

Policy package Option 3

Option 1 + rules to regulate land use change from pastoral farming to restore vegetation on all highest risk erosion land and treat high erosion risk land. This option introduces a higher level of regulation than option 1, which is implemented via the FEP/FWFP. Option 3 would require a resource consent to farm on the high and highest erosion risk land, requiring landowners to change land use from pastoral farming to

permanent woody vegetation cover on highest erosion risk land and implement soil conservation and erosion control measures on high erosion risk pastoral land.			
	Option 1 (Preferred)	Option 2 (Status quo)	Option 3 (Alternative with additional measures)
Costs:			
Environmental	Medium: This approach is predicted to progressively reduce loads of sediment generated from pastoral farming, over time. The environmental costs of sediment to water quality, ecosystem health and people will endure, while the mitigations to reduce sediment take effect.	High: The existing environmental costs of sediment, including from pastoral farming entering water bodies in these FMUs is very high. The existing policy framework has not adequately addressed the issue, so little or no reduction in environmental costs can be expected.	Medium: While this approach is predicted to more quickly reduce loads of sediment generated from pastoral farming, over time than option 1, the environmental costs of sediment to water quality, ecosystem health and people will endure, while the mitigations to reduce sediment take effect.
Social	Medium: The requirement to develop a certified farm plan with erosion risk treatment programme is expected, for some areas of a property with high erosion risk land, to initiate land use change from pastoral farming. For landowners this may be disruptive to established farming patterns that may have consequences for their well-being.	High: The existing social costs of sediment including from pastoral farming entering water bodies in these FMUs is very high. The existing policy framework has not adequately addressed the issue, so little or no reduction in the community's expectation for environmental improvement can be expected.	Medium: The requirement to change land use for areas of a pastoral farming property with high erosion risk is expected to be disruptive to landowners' established farming practices and their current state of well-being.
Economic	High: The requirement to develop an erosion risk treatment plan is	Low: The economic costs of the existing policy framework are low,	High: The requirement to change land use on land areas of a property

	<p>expected, for some areas of a property with high erosion risk land, to initiate land use change from pastoral farming. This could result in reduced revenue from land no longer in pastoral farming.</p> <p>The scale of works needed, and the cost, to implement the interventions will be high. These costs may not be able to be reasonably borne by the landowners, and it will be important to provide some level of external financial and physical support to ensure the policy package is implemented and the outcome achieved.</p>	<p>with only limited resources being applied to sediment reduction measures on some pastoral farms, through Greater Wellington land management programmes.</p>	<p>with high erosion risk, from pastoral farming, is expected to result in reduced revenue from land no longer in pastoral farming.</p> <p>The scale of works needed, and the cost, to implement the interventions will be high. These costs may not be able to be reasonably borne by the landowners, and it will be important to provide some level of external financial and physical support to ensure the policy package is implemented and the outcome achieved.</p>
Cultural	<p>Very High but reducing to Medium: The costs to mana whenua from the sedimentation of rivers, estuaries and harbours, and consequential loss of mahinga kai and taonga is very high. Reduction in sedimentation and improvement in these values will take some years, so the current cost will continue for the medium term. The exact extent of long-term improvement that will be achieved is uncertain at present.</p>	<p>Very High: The costs to mana whenua from the sedimentation of rivers, estuaries and harbours, and consequential loss of mauri, mahinga kai and taonga is very high. The existing policy framework is inadequate to bring about the improvements needed to reduce the cultural cost.</p>	<p>Very High but reducing to Medium: The costs to mana whenua from the sedimentation of rivers, estuaries and harbours, and consequential loss of mahinga kai and taonga is very high. Reduction in sedimentation and improvement in these values will take some years, so the current cost will continue for the medium term. The exact extent of long-term improvement that will be achieved is uncertain at present but is expected to be quicker under this option than for option 1.</p>

Benefits:			
Environmental	Medium increasing to High: The progressive revegetation and stabilisation of high-risk erosion land will, eventually, deliver high environmental benefits as the loss of sediment from land to water bodies reduces, water quality improves and ecosystem health recovers. The revegetation of land may also provide opportunities for carbon sequestration and enhancing indigenous biodiversity, which may also produce additional significant environmental benefits.	Low to Very low: The environmental benefits from the existing policy framework are very low to none, as the current degraded environmental state has largely developed under this framework.	Medium increasing to High: The progressive revegetation and stabilisation of high-risk erosion land is expected under this option to deliver high environmental benefits more rapidly as the loss of sediment from land to water bodies reduces, water quality improves and ecosystem health recovers. The revegetation of land may also provide opportunities for carbon sequestration and enhancing indigenous biodiversity, which may also produce additional significant environmental benefits.
Social	Medium increasing to High: The social benefit from lowered sedimentation loads in rivers, estuaries and the harbour will be high as the values of these water bodies for cultural use, amenity and recreation are restored.	Low to Very Low: The social benefits from the existing policy framework are very low to none, as the current degraded environmental state has largely developed under this framework.	Medium increasing to High: The social benefit from lowered sedimentation loads in rivers, estuaries and the harbour will be high as the values of these water bodies for cultural use, amenity and recreation are restored.
Economic	Low: The economic benefits of revegetated land, reduced erosion of land and sedimentation in the water bodies are expected to be low. Opportunities for earning carbon or biodiversity credits may	Low: The economic benefits from the existing policy framework are largely derived from unsustainable land uses and not using financial and physical resources to address	None: It is expected there will be no economic benefits from regulating to change land use and revegetate land.

	provide for some revenue from the land that is no longer used for pastoral farming. On a farm, the separation of highest erosion risk land and soil conservation treatment of high erosion risk land may provide for minor increases in productivity from the farm as the more productive areas are separated from less productive areas, allowing for increased production on the better suited land.	the environmental degradation, allowing this to persist.	
Cultural	High to Very High: There will be high to very high cultural benefits eventually derived from the reduction in sediment entering water bodies. The restoration of mana whenua values of rivers, estuaries and Porirua Harbour will bring significant benefits for the health and well-being of Ngāti Toa tangata, Māori and the people of Wellington Region.	Very Low: The cultural benefits from the existing policy framework are very low to negative, as the current degraded environmental state has largely developed under this framework.	High to Very High: There will be high to very high cultural benefits derived from the reduction in sediment entering water bodies as quickly as possible. The restoration of mana whenua values of rivers, estuaries and Porirua Harbour will bring significant benefits for the health and well-being of Ngāti Toa tangata and the people of Wellington Region.
Effectiveness:			
How successful will you be in providing the outcome set by the objective?	The reduction of sediment from pastoral farming is one of a suite of actions necessary to contribute towards meeting the targets for sedimentation, and the objectives	The existing policy framework is unsuccessful at achieving outcomes set by objectives in NRP, WIPs or national instruments.	Regulations to require land use change are not expected to be significantly increase the contribution that pastoral farming will make to meeting the targets for

	for water quality, ecosystem health, cultural well-being in the water bodies. This policy package will not, on its own achieve the outcome set by the objectives but will be a significant component of the suite of actions needed.		sedimentation, and the objectives for water quality, ecosystem health, cultural well-being in the water bodies.
Efficiency:			
Do the benefits of the option outweigh the costs?	The net benefits to society will be high and while the monetary costs to achieve this will also be high, the benefits will outweigh the costs.	This existing policy framework is not successful. While costs may be low the benefits are lower still.	The net benefits to society will be high but the monetary costs to landowners to achieve this will be disproportionately high.
<i>Risks of acting or not acting if there is uncertain or insufficient information:</i>	The nature and scale of the problem is well understood, as are the interventions needed to bring about the changes to meet outcomes set in objectives.		
<i>Overall evaluation</i>	<p>The status quo policy package does not provide effective measures to address the problem of sediment from pastoral farming amongst other land uses in these FMUs. Option 1 policy package will provide effective responses to address the problem of sediment from pastoral farming, over time, in these FMUs. The package balances targeted interventions on land that presents a high risk of erosion, staged over time, with landowner support from Greater Wellington to implement the measures necessary. This package has a regulatory foundation that seeks to work cooperatively with landowners, but has the tools, if needed, to use regulatory powers.</p> <p>While it is possible that Option 3 package could generate improvements faster than Option 1, it will require landowners to go through a resource consent process before embarking on the sediment risk treatment programme for the farm. The cost and time taken for this consent process is detracting from the implementation of measures to achieve the outcomes.</p>		

5.1.5 Plantation forestry and woody vegetation clearance and - efficiency and effectiveness of provisions

The policy package for plantation forestry and woody vegetation clearance on high erosion risk land is part of the suite of plan provisions designed to achieve the sediment related objectives in Te Awarua-o-Porirua FMU; P.O1, P.O2, P.O3 and P.O4 and in Te Whanganui-a-Tara FMU; WH.O1, WH.O2, WH.O3, WH.O8 and WH.O9. The outcome sought is to reduce the sediment in the rivers in Te Awarua-o-Porirua and Te Whanganui-a-Tara, and the rate of sedimentation in Porirua Harbour and Mākara Estuary, to improve the ecosystem health and well-being of these water bodies and consequently improve the well-being of the people who are associated with and use these waterbodies and consequently improve the well-being of the people who are associated with and use these waterbodies.

Intent of this policy package:

Amongst the rural land use activities that have associated land disturbance and discharges of sediment is plantation forestry, and other woody vegetation clearance activities. Many elements of plantation forest establishment, management and operations involve land disturbance that generates sediment discharge to water. Forestry is a major land use in the Te Awarua-o-Porirua and Te Whanganui-a-Tara Whaitua, undertaken on 13.5% and 8% respectively, of the land area of these FMUs. Much of this forestry is located on steep land in the higher elevation areas of the FMUs and this plantation forest area has recently reached or is nearing commercial maturity, so harvesting is consistently occurring and expected in these FMUs. The removal of woody vegetation from highest risk erosion land that is not plantation forestry also involves land disturbance that generates sediment discharge to water.

Degradation from sediment in water bodies and their aquatic ecosystems and values is a major issue for Te Awarua-o-Porirua and Te Whanganui-a-Tara. In Te Awarua-o-Porirua sediment from land disturbance and erosion has caused and continues to cause significant, long-term degradation of the values of Porirua Harbour and Pāuatahanui Inlet. In Te Whanganui-a-Tara sediment is causing localised effects in some river estuaries (e.g., Mākara) and in rivers (e.g., lower Te Awa Kairangi and Wainuiomata).

To control sediment to meet the outcomes for rivers in Te Awarua-o-Porirua, Pāuatahanui Inlet and Porirua Harbour, and rivers and estuaries in Te Whanganui-a-Tara, will require a concerted effort to reduce sediment from all sources. A combination of regulation of land uses and discharges will be required, including through increased incentives and rules to permanently revegetate high risk erosion land, and avoiding soil disturbance for land use activity from activities on land with high risk of erosion, and in riparian margins.

Policy package Option 1 – preferred option

Policy package Option 1 is to introduce regional rules for plantation forest operations and replace NRP rules for woody vegetation clearance in these FMUs. Plantation forest operations create extensive land disturbance for forest establishment, management and harvest that can generate sediment that enters rivers, estuaries, and the harbours in these FMUs. Woody vegetation clearance on high erosion risk land, outside of plantation forests, can also contribute to sediment entering water bodies.

The existing regime for commercial forestry operations contributes to the sedimentation issues being addressed by Plan Change 1. Current plantation forest management practices and the regulatory framework are not adequate to address the improvement needed to meet objectives for water quality, ecosystem health and mana whenua values in these FMUs.

In these FMUs, plantation forest management is currently only subject to the regulations of the NES-PF, that came into force on 1 May 2018. From 03 November 2023, the NES-PF will be replaced by the Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Commercial Forestry) Regulations 2023 (NES-CF). The NES-CF extends the NES-PF to cover carbon forests as well as plantation forests, so the Plan Change 1 provisions applying to forestry are expected to remain appropriate with respect to the NES-CF, with some amendments to terminology. As the NES-CF will not be in effect at the date of notification of Plan Change 1, any amendments will be managed through the submissions and decision-making process.

The NES-PF provides that regional plan rules can be more stringent than the regulations only in specified circumstances, however the operative NRP does not encompass any of these circumstances. The NES-PF regulations apply controls on a range of land use activities and discharge of sediment associated with commercial plantation forestry, including afforestation, silviculture, earthworks, mechanical land preparation, river crossings, quarrying, harvesting, and replanting and associated discharge of sediment to water, disturbance of a riverbed or vegetation in the bed, and disturbance of wetlands.

All plantation forestry activities in these FMUs are permitted activities under the NES-PF regulations, because there is no land in these FMUs that is identified on the NES-PF erosion susceptibility classification system to be of very high (red) risk. The erosion susceptibility mapping undertaken for Greater Wellington (Easton S., Nation T., Blyth J., 2023) shows that there is land that is currently used for plantation forestry in these FMUs that has a very high risk of erosion.

While the NES-PF permissions are subject to conditions, including requirements to notify the regional council of activities, and preparation of management plans for earthworks and harvesting, there is no quality assurance or approval process for these plans. The Regional Council can recover cost of on-site monitoring of some activities, including harvesting authorised by the NES-PF, but compliance experience is that often poor practices have already resulted in adverse effects by the time these are discovered.

The NES-PF regulation 6(1) provides that regional rules can be more stringent than NES-PF rules in specified circumstances, including to give effect to achieving objectives to meet NPS-FM, or to implement policies of NZCPS 2010. The future management of plantation forestry activities in these FMUs must contribute to the reduction in sediment needed to achieve the improvement in water quality required to meet the Plan objectives for rivers, estuaries, and harbours to give effect to the WIPs and the NPS-FM, in these FMUs.

Woody vegetation clearance, outside of plantation forestry, on land with highest erosion risk can also disturb the land surface and/or increase the risk of erosion of the land, contributing sediment to water bodies.

This option package is to deliver actions to ensure that plantation forestry does not establish or endure on highest erosion risk land, and that the most appropriate management practices are employed in plantation forestry and for woody vegetation clearance on highest erosion risk land.

This policy approach implements or partially implements recommendations in the WIPs and mana whenua implementation programme, relating to sediment source identification and prioritisation, and interventions to reduce sediment from plantation forestry and woody vegetation clearance. These recommendations are:

- Te Awarua-o-Porirua WIP recommendations 54 and 55 relating to improving the management of plantation forestry to reduce sediment.
- Te Whanganui-a-Tara WIP recommendation 37 that is to promote best practices in plantation forestry and monitor for compliance.
- Te Mahere Wai recommendations 76, 77, 78 that seek that plantation forest harvest plans, including for Greater Wellington land, are approved by Mana Whenua, and harvest is excluded in Korokoro Wahi Wai Māori (FMU)

The preferred policy package includes:

New Definitions

- Erosion and sediment management plan
- Highest erosion risk land (plantation forestry)
- Highest erosion risk land (woody vegetation)
- Registered forestry adviser

New Maps

- Maps of highest erosion risk land in plantation forestry
- Maps of highest erosion risk land in woody vegetation

New Policy

- Reduce sediment from plantation forestry by identifying highest erosion risk land, discontinuing plantation forestry on this land, require certified erosion and sediment management programmes for plantation forestry.

New Rules

- Resource consent for a controlled activity for plantation forestry and associated discharge of sediment to a surface water body, subject to conditions about land erosion risk, sediment discharge standards, an erosion and sediment management plan prepared by a suitably qualified person, catchment water quality limits for sediment are met and mana whenua input, otherwise discretionary activity.
- New or replacement plantation forestry on highest erosion risk land is a prohibited activity.
- Vegetation clearance on highest erosion risk land is a permitted activity but only if for pest plant management or to implement an erosion risk treatment plan.
- Resource consent as a controlled activity for vegetation clearance on highest erosion risk land subject to an erosion and sediment management plan.

New Schedules

- Erosion and sediment management plans for plantation forestry, and vegetation clearance on highest erosion risk land.

Policy package Option 2 – Status quo

The status quo policy option package comprises RMA NES-PF regulations for plantation forestry and NRP policy and rules for vegetation clearance.

RMA NES Plantation Forestry 2017 (NES-PF)

As described in Policy Option 1, in these FMUs, plantation forest management is currently subject to the regulations of the NES-PF, that came into force on 1 May 2018. The NES-PF regulations apply controls on a range of land use activities and discharge of sediment associated with commercial plantation forestry, including; afforestation, silviculture, earthworks, mechanical land preparation, river crossings, quarrying, harvesting, and replanting and associated discharge of sediment to water, disturbance of a riverbed or vegetation in the bed, and disturbance of wetlands. All plantation forestry activities in these FMUs are permitted activities under the NES-PF regulations, because there is no land in these FMUs that is identified on the NES-PF erosion susceptibility classification system to be of very high (red) risk.

While the NES-PF permissions are subject to conditions, including requirements to notify the regional council of activities, and preparation of management plans for earthworks and harvesting, there is no required quality assurance or approval process for these plans. The Regional Council can recover cost of on-site monitoring of some activities, including harvesting authorised by the NES-PF, but compliance experience is that often poor practices have already resulted in adverse effects by the time these are discovered.

NRP Rules:

NRP has a suite of rules to manage vegetation clearance³ on erosion prone land⁴. NRP rules do not apply to activities authorised by the NES Plantation Forestry.

The NRP rules for vegetation clearance authorise as a permitted activity:

- Rule R104 authorises vegetation clearance of up to 2 hectares of erosion prone land per property in a 12-month period, and associated sediment discharge to land or water.
- Rule R105: Vegetation clearance on erosion prone land, and associated discharge of sediment, expressly allowed for in a Freshwater Farm Plan.

Other NRP rules require resource consent for vegetation clearance on erosion prone land:

³ **Vegetation clearance** defined as: The clearance or destruction of woody vegetation (exotic or native) by mechanical or chemical means, including felling vegetation, spraying of vegetation by hand or aerial means, hand clearance, and the burning of vegetation.

Vegetation clearance does not include:

- (a) any **vegetation clearance**, tree removal, or trimming of vegetation associated with the *Electricity (Hazards from Trees) Regulations 2003*, and
- (b) any **vegetation clearance** or vegetation disturbance covered by the *Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Plantation Forestry) Regulations 2017*, and
- (c) any **vegetation clearance** associated with the repair and maintenance of existing roads and tracks, and
- (d) the removal of an individual shrub or tree or a standalone clump of trees or shrubs no larger than 20m².

⁴ **Erosion prone land** defined as: The pre-existing slope of the land exceeds 20 degrees.

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Rule R106 Earthworks and vegetation clearance for renewable energy generation is a Restricted Discretionary Activity • Rule R107: Earthworks or vegetation clearance on erosion prone land that doesn't comply as a permitted or RD activity is a discretionary activity. <p>Policy package Option 3 – Option 1 plus rules to require land use change.</p> <p>Policy package option 3 builds on option 1, with rules to require land use change to exclude plantation forestry land on broader areas of high-risk erosion land and to restore to native vegetation, and vegetation clearance activities. The implementation of this policy option will require an additional policy and rule.</p> <p><u>New Policy</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Greater Wellington to regulate to change existing land use under plantation forestry over areas of high and highest erosion risk land. <p><u>New Rule</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Require retirement/restoration of plantation forestry land with high or very high erosion risk. 			
	Option 1 (Preferred)	Option 2 (Status quo)	Option 3 (Alternative with additional measures)
Costs:			
Environmental	Very High but reducing to Medium: This approach will commence to reduce loads of sediment generated from plantation forestry and vegetation clearance on high erosion risk land, as the provisions take effect. However, the contribution of sediment reduction from these activities in these FMUs may be relatively slow, so the overall environmental costs of sediment to	Very High: The existing environmental costs of sediment, including from plantation forestry and vegetation clearance on high erosion risk land entering water bodies in these FMUs is very high. The existing policy framework has not adequately addressed the issue, so little or no reduction in environmental costs can be expected.	Very High but reducing to Medium: This approach is predicted to progressively reduce loads of sediment generated from plantation forestry over time but may occur more rapidly than option 1. The environmental costs of sediment to water quality, ecosystem health and people will endure, while the mitigations to reduce sediment take effect.

	water quality, ecosystem health and people will endure, while these and mitigations to reduce sediment from other activities take effect.		
Social	Low: The social cost of this policy option will largely sit with plantation forest owners and industries that support the forestry sector. The cessation of future plantation forestry on highest risk erosion land, setting of sediment discharge limits and implementation and monitoring of industry best practice operating methods in the forest operations will have a low social cost.	Very High: The existing social costs resulting from sediment, including from plantation forestry and vegetation clearance on high erosion risk land entering water bodies in these FMUs is very high. The loss of values for the waterbodies for recreation and amenity is very high for all people.	Low: The social cost of this policy option will largely sit with plantation forest owners. The requirement to change land use on areas of plantation forestry with high erosion risk and to set sediment discharge limits on discharge from land in plantation forestry will have a low social cost.
Economic	Medium: The requirement for a resource consent and to prepare sediment and erosion management plans for plantation forestry, including to achieve and demonstrate compliance with sediment discharge limits will incur additional costs to forest/landowners but much of this information is already required under the NES-PF regulations and industry best practice guidelines. The cessation of future plantation forestry on highest risk erosion land may incur future economic costs for forest/landowners and related	Low: The economic costs of the existing policy framework are low, with only very limited resources being applied to implementing or monitoring sediment reduction measures in plantation forestry or vegetation clearance on erosion prone land.	Medium to High: The cessation of future plantation forestry on high and highest risk erosion land will incur future economic costs for forest/landowners and related industries. Future revenue from this land may be reduced as it is no longer used for plantation forestry.

	industries. The future revenue from this land may be reduced as it is no longer used for plantation forestry. The highest risk erosion land is also generally the least favourable land for plantation forestry due to accessibility issues and lower productivity, creating higher operating costs and lower margins. Therefore, the economic cost of ceasing future plantation forestry on this land may be low.		
Cultural	Very High but reducing: The costs to mana whenua from the sedimentation of rivers, estuaries and harbours, and consequential loss of mahinga kai and taonga is very high. Reduction in sedimentation and improvement in these values will take some years, so the current cost will continue for the medium term.	Very High: The costs to mana whenua from the sedimentation of rivers, estuaries and harbours, and consequential loss of mahinga kai and taonga is very high. The existing policy framework is inadequate to bring about the improvements needed to reduce the cultural cost.	Very High but reducing: The costs to mana whenua from the sedimentation of rivers, estuaries and harbours, and consequential loss of mahinga kai and taonga is very high. Reduction in sedimentation and improvement in these values will take some years, so the current cost will continue for the medium term.
Benefits:			
Environmental	Increasing to High: The progressive cessation of plantation forestry and revegetation and stabilisation of highest risk erosion land will, eventually, deliver high environmental benefits as the loss of sediment from land to water bodies reduces, water quality improves and	Very Low: The environmental benefits from the existing policy framework are very low to none, as the current degraded environmental state has largely developed under this framework.	Increasing to High: The progressive cessation of plantation forestry on and revegetation and stabilisation of high and highest risk erosion land is expected to, at a faster pace than option 1, deliver high environmental benefits as the loss of sediment from land to water bodies reduces, water

	ecosystem health recovers. The revegetation of land in permanent forest may also provide opportunities for carbon sequestration and enhancing indigenous biodiversity, which may also produce additional significant environmental benefits.		quality improves and ecosystem health recovers. The revegetation of land in permanent forest may also provide opportunities for carbon sequestration and enhancing indigenous biodiversity, which may also produce additional significant environmental benefits.
Social	<p>Increasing to High: The social benefit from lowered sedimentation loads in rivers, estuaries and the harbour will be high as the values of these water bodies for cultural use, amenity and recreation are restored.</p> <p>Retaining vegetation on high erosion risk land and revegetating land as permanent forest will also bring social benefits derived from increased carbon sequestration and enhanced biodiversity.</p>	Very Low: The social benefits from the existing policy framework are very low to none, as the current degraded environmental state has largely developed under this framework.	<p>Increasing to High: The social benefit from lowered sedimentation loads in rivers, estuaries and the harbour will be high as the values of these water bodies for cultural use, amenity and recreation are restored.</p> <p>Retaining vegetation on high erosion risk land and revegetating land as permanent forest will also bring social benefits derived from increased carbon sequestration and enhanced biodiversity.</p>
Economic	Low: The economic benefits of plantation forestry land being revegetated to permanent vegetation is expected to be low. Opportunities for earning carbon or biodiversity credits may provide for some revenue from the land that is no longer used for plantation forestry or land upon which vegetation is retained as permanent forest.	Low: The economic benefits from the existing policy framework are largely derived from not using financial and physical resources to address the environmental degradation, allowing this to persist.	Low: The economic benefits of plantation forestry land being revegetated to permanent vegetation are expected to be low. Opportunities for earning carbon or biodiversity credits may provide for some revenue from the land that is no longer used for plantation forestry or land upon which vegetation is retained as permanent forest.

Cultural	Increasing to Very High: There will be high to very high cultural benefits eventually derived from the reduction in sediment entering water bodies. The restoration of mana whenua values of rivers, estuaries and Porirua Harbour will bring significant benefits for the health and well-being of Ngāti Toa tangata, Māori and the people of Wellington Region. The contribution to the cultural benefits will be from progressive cessation of plantation forestry and restoration of permanent forest on high erosion risk land and avoiding vegetation removal unless necessary to achieve broader goals.	Very Low: The cultural benefits from the existing policy framework are very low to negative, as the current degraded environmental state has largely developed under this framework.	Increasing to Very High: There will be high to very high cultural benefits eventually derived from the reduction in sediment entering water bodies. The restoration of mana whenua values of rivers, estuaries and Porirua Harbour will bring significant benefits for the health and well-being of Ngāti Toa tangata and the people of Wellington Region. The contribution to the cultural benefits will be from progressive cessation of plantation forestry and restoration of permanent forest on high erosion risk land and avoiding vegetation removal unless necessary to achieve broader goals.
Effectiveness:			
How successful will you be in providing the outcome set by the objective?	The reduction of sediment from plantation forestry and vegetation clearance on high erosion risk land is one of a suite of actions necessary to contribute towards meeting the targets for sedimentation, and the objectives for water quality, ecosystem health, cultural well-being in the water bodies. This policy package will not, on its own achieve the outcome set by the objectives.	The existing policy framework is unsuccessful at achieving outcomes set by objectives in NRP, WIPs or national instruments.	The reduction of sediment from plantation forestry and vegetation clearance on high erosion risk land is one of a suite of actions necessary to contribute towards meeting the targets for sedimentation, and the objectives for water quality, ecosystem health, cultural well-being in the water bodies. This policy package will not, on its own achieve the outcome set by the objectives.

Efficiency:			
Do the benefits of the option outweigh the costs?	The net benefits to society will be high and the monetary costs to achieve this will be medium, so the benefits outweigh the costs.	This existing policy framework is not successful. While costs may be low the benefits are lower still.	The net benefits to society will be high and the monetary costs to achieve this could also be high, so the benefits may not outweigh the costs.
<i>Risks of acting or not acting if there is uncertain or insufficient information:</i>	The nature and scale of the problem is well understood, as are the interventions needed to bring about the changes to meet outcomes set in objectives.		
<i>Overall evaluation</i>	<p>Policy option 1 will provide effective responses to address the problem of sediment from plantation forestry and vegetation clearance on high erosion risk land, over time, in these FMUs. The package provides targeted interventions for activities on land that present a high risk of erosion.</p> <p>Option 2, the existing policy package does not provide effective measures to address the problem of sediment from plantation forestry or vegetation clearance, amongst other land uses in these FMUs.</p> <p>While policy Option 3 will provide effective responses to address the problem of sediment from plantation forestry over time and avoid sediment discharge from vegetation clearance on high erosion risk land in these FMUs, the higher level of intervention than is proposed by policy option 1 is not warranted at this time. If monitoring of the implementation of option 1 indicates that it is not delivering the actions and results expected, the higher level of regulatory intervention under this option 3 should be reconsidered for plantation forestry and vegetation removal activities on land that presents a high risk of erosion.</p>		

6. Discharge of nutrients and microbial pathogens

6.1 Relevant objectives

1. Rural discharges can affect a range of freshwater values and hence the management of those discharges contributes to achieving all the objectives of proposed new Chapters 8 and 9 of the NRP. In particular, rural discharges of nutrients and microbial contaminant discharges are directly relevant to achieving outcomes related to aquatic ecosystem health, human health and cultural values as included within Objectives WH.O2, WH.O3, WH.O5, WH.O8, WH.O9 P.O2, P.O3, P.O6 and associated TASs in Tables 8.3, 8.4, 9.1, 9.2. These potential effects on outcomes are described in 6.2 below.

6.2 Policy context – problem/issue

2. Farming land use activities produce diffuse discharges of nitrogen (N), phosphorus (P), sediment and microbial pathogens (as indicated by the presence of *E. coli*). Sediment is addressed in *the Discharge of Sediment from Land disturbance* (section 5) above. Because P is typically bound to sediment, that too is largely addressed by the section 5. above - Sediment from Land disturbances.
3. N is 'lost' from farming systems both in terms of leaching below the rootzone (and hence to groundwater) and by overland flow to surface water. A primary source of N leached to groundwater is animal urine patches which produce concentrations of nitrogen in excess of that that can be absorbed by pasture. The direct deposition of dung and urine into waterways can also result where stock have access to water bodies. This results in direct discharges of N (as well as P and microbial pathogens).
4. Apart from natural sources, N inputs to farm systems occur principally as nitrogen fertiliser and/or as supplementary feed. By providing more feed than can be 'naturally' produced on the land, these inputs allow for greater stocking rates to be maintained, including over winter months (and hence more urine patches/dung).
5. In addition, N fertiliser can be a source of direct N discharge to water especially when it is poorly applied and/or applied in excess of pasture/crop needs. In these instances, it can dissolve and leach to groundwater or be transported to streams as overland flow.
6. Elevated N levels in freshwater can have a range of effects. At high concentrations (beyond 11.3 mg/L nitrate-nitrogen) nitrogen can make water unsafe for drinking¹. At lower concentrations in surface water nitrate-nitrogen can be toxic to aquatic life. At lower levels still, N (in combination with P) can lead to undesirable biological growths in water (e.g., periphyton/slime and

¹ Nitrate concentrations in the two Whatua are well below the drinking water standard and in most cases sit with in the A band as set out in the NPS-FM.

macrophytes) leading to significant change to habitat and diminished ecological values.

6.3 Nutrient requirements of the NPS-FM

7. The NOF identifies several nutrient and nutrient-related attributes. The nutrient attributes are:

- Nitrate and ammonia (with bands set to represent levels of toxicity to aquatic life). These are Appendix 2A attributes meaning limits to achieve the nitrate and ammonia TAs are mandatory.
- Total Nitrogen and Total Phosphorus (relevant to the trophic state of Lakes). Again, these are Appendix 2A attributes meaning limits to achieve the TAs are mandatory.
- Dissolved Reactive Phosphorus. This is an Appendix 2B attribute meaning limits are not mandatory (also there is no national bottom line specified).

8. The nutrient-related provisions are attributes that can be affected by elevated nutrient levels. Examples of these are set out in Clause 13.3 of the NPS-FM and include:

- Periphyton
- Dissolved oxygen
- Submerged plants
- Fish
- Macroinvertebrates
- Ecosystem metabolism.

9. Clause 3.13 of the NPS-FM requires PC1 to set “*appropriate in-stream concentrations and exceedance criteria, or in-stream loads, for nitrogen and phosphorus*” to achieve the nutrient and nutrient-related TAs.

6.4 Microbial pollution and the NPS-FM

10. As noted above, contamination from microbial pathogens occurs from stock depositing dung directly into water bodies. It also occurs by way of pathogens being entrained in, and transported by, overland flows during and immediately after rain. Microbial contamination can make water bodies unsafe for contact recreation or for the harvest of mahinga kai.

11. The NPS-FM specifies *E. coli* as an Appendix 2A attribute requiring the setting of limits. In rural areas, limits to achieve *E. coli* target attribute states need to address (principally) the extent of stock exclusion and the management of critical source areas on farms (such as stock holding areas).

- 6.5 Where relevant TASs and nutrient in stream concentrations and criteria are exceeded**
12. The applicable TASs and nutrient criteria are set out in full in Tables 8.2, 8.3, 8.4 and 9.2 of PC1. In terms of the rural part FMUs/catchments, they are exceeded as set out in Table D7 below.

Table D7: Part FMUs where farming-relevant target attribute states and maximum nutrient concentrations are not currently met

	Target attribute states		Nutrient concentrations and criteria	
	Sediment	<i>E. coli</i>	Nitrogen	Phosphorus
TWT	Te Awa Kairangi lower mainstem Te Awa Kairangi rural streams and rural mainstems Wainuiomata rural streams Parangarahu catchment streams and South-west coast rural streams	Te Awa Kairangi lower mainstem Te Awa Kairangi rural streams and rural mainstems Wainuiomata rural streams Parangarahu catchment streams and South-west coast rural streams Korokoro Stream	NA	Ōrongorongo, Te Awa Kairangi and Wainuiomata small forested and Te Awa Kairangi forested mainstems Te Awa Kairangi lower mainstem Te Awa Kairangi rural streams and rural mainstems Wainuiomata rural streams Parangarahu catchment streams and South-west coast rural streams Korokoro Stream
TAoP	Takapū	Taupō Pouewe Wai-O-Hata Takapū	Taupō	Taupō Wai-O-Hata

13. Note, nitrogen (DIN) concentrations are not currently exceeded in any part FMU in Te Whanganui-a-Tara (TWT). This is on the basis that stream shading can be introduced to ensure that periphyton growth is managed to an acceptable state.

6.6 Relevant WIP and mana whenua implementation plan recommendations

Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua Implementation Programme (TAoP)

14. The recommendations of the Te Awarua-o-Porirua WIP relevant to this topic are:

- Recommendation 6 – Wellington Regional Council to amend policies and rules to (a) set water quality limits and targets for *E. coli* (Recommendation 4), and (b) set total nitrogen and total phosphorus limits entering Onepoto Arm and Pāuatahanui Inlet
- Recommendation 16 – Wellington Regional Council to reduce streambank erosion,
- Recommendation 63 – Wellington Regional Council to amend policies and rules to exclude of all livestock from rivers >1m wide on low-slope land.
- Recommendation 64 – Wellington Regional Council to work with rural landowners to promote and implement good management practices, including integrated farm environment planning.

Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara Implementation Programme (TWT)

15. The recommendations of the Te Whanganui-a-Tara WIP relevant to this topic are:

- Recommendations 33, 35, 36 – Wellington Regional Council support the implementation of actions at property and catchment scales to achieve catchment plan objectives, through best land management practices, stock exclusion, Freshwater Farm Plans
- Recommendation 111 – Wellington Regional Council to investigate nitrogen sources.

Te Mahere Wai o Te Kāhui Taiao (TMW)

16. The recommendations of Te Mahere Wai o Te Kāhui Taiao relevant to this topic are:

- Recommendations 66 and 67 – Farm plans recognise and protect āku waiheke (small streams) and marginal land on the Southwest Coast is retired.
- Recommendation 68 – Cattle are excluded from small stream catchments in the Southwest Coast within 5 years.
- Recommendation 69 – Farming cattle in vulnerable catchments is not a permitted activity.

6.7 Nature of the rural catchments of Te Awarua-o-Porirua and Te Whanganui-a-Tara

17. Most of the rural (grazing) land with the Te Awarua-o-Porirua and Te Whanganui-a-Tara Whaitua could be described as moderate to steep grazing land.
18. Although once cleared of forest and scrub for pastoral farming, some marginal land is now reverting through a succession process often beginning with introduced species (such as gorse and broom). These introduced species will eventually be outcompeted by native species returning, in time, much of the land to a more natural state with soil conservation and other benefits. In other pastoral areas, erosion risk is managed by Greater Wellington through its Environmental Restoration programmes (formerly known as the Land Management programme), investment in land retirement and erosion control initiatives (particularly funding of hill slope planting).
19. As discussed below, across this hill country many landowners continue to farm what would be generally regarded as extensive sheep and cattle grazing systems. The vast majority of this land is land use capability (LUC) Class 5 and 6. Class 5 is often limited by wetness and Class 6 by its erodibility.
20. In the larger river valleys, more intensive farming has traditionally occurred on relatively small areas of flatter more versatile land (especially in the Mangaroa, Kaitoki and Ōhāriu valley catchments). In more recent years, economic pressures have seen intensive land uses in these areas, such as dairy, give way to lifestyle and hobby farming as the land has been subdivided into small lots. These lifestyle lots vary in size and in farming intensity. Some of these rural areas are under continuing pressure from, and being 'lost' to, urbanisation.
21. There is an extensive area of regional parkland across both whaitua. A number of regional parks contain large areas of commercial grazing as well as protected areas of native vegetation. The Wellington Regional Council's Toitū Te Whenua Parks Network Plan 2020-2030 commits to progressive native revegetation and wetland restoration of approximately 2000 ha of previously grazed grasslands (although grazing will continue on some parkland).² This aims to secure outcomes relating to biodiversity, freshwater quality, reduced carbon emissions and enhanced recreation experiences.
22. The two Whaitua have generally brown order soils formed from wind-blown silt above a highly weathered sandstone. On the steeper hill country (LUC 6) they tend to be shallow with a low water holding capacity but are structurally sound. In areas where the sandstone has been fractured, water flows deep into the ground resulting in moderately high nitrogen leaching under typical stocking rates, otherwise nitrogen leaching is low, and the soils are most at risk of phosphorus losses associated with sediment in runoff. Along the valley floors (e.g., LUC 4) the slopes are shallow (<10 degrees), and the soils are deeper

² [Toitū Te Whenua](#)

(usually >80cm). These brown order soils are formed from wind-blown sand, silt, and clay, or as recent soils from river deposited gravels. These soils have high structural stability, good drainage, and a moderate susceptibility to nitrogen leaching.³

6.8 Farming in Te Awarua-o-Porirua and Te Whanganui-a-Tara

6.8.1 Number of rural properties and use

23. Rural use in Te Awarua-o-Porirua and Te Whanganui-a-Tara is shown on Figure 1.

24. There are 1,777 rural properties across the two whitua registered in the Agribase data set.⁴ Of these, 312 properties are over 20 hectares in size. A further 757 properties are between 4ha and 20ha, with the remainder (707 properties) below 4ha in size:

- 192 of the over 20ha blocks are described as being used for grazing livestock with 22 described as 'lifestyle' and 70 as forestry.
- Only two of the 192 grazing properties are dairy farms the remainder are grazing sheep and/or cattle.
- Of the 757 properties between 4-20ha, 101 are described as 'livestock grazing' blocks and 296 as being in 'lifestyle' use.
- Three properties above 4ha in size are described as being in horticultural use (these are all between 4 and 5ha). Five other horticultural blocks are between 3 and 4 ha.
- 627 lifestyle properties are less than 3 ha.

6.8.2 Distribution of landcover by farm size

25. The 312 properties over 20ha account for 71.5% of grassland cover, 73% of all exotic forest cover and 63% of gorse/broom cover across the two whitua.

26. The 757 properties between 4 and 20ha account for 11% of grassland, 2.1% of exotic forest and 2% of gorse/scrub.

6.8.3 Distribution of LUC by farm size

27. Although the 4-20ha properties account for just 11% of the grassland, that area is disproportionately weighted towards better quality land. 55% of the land held in 2-4ha blocks is LUC Class 2-4. This contrasts with the >20ha blocks where just 157 ha is LUC 2-4.

28. 77% of all the two Whitua's LUC 2-4 rural land is held in blocks <20ha.

³ Lilburne LR, Hewitt A, Webb T 2012. Soil and informatics science combine to develop S-map: a new generation soil information system for New Zealand. *Geoderma* 170: 232-238, 10.1016 and Pearson L, Rissmann C 2021. Physiographic Environments of New Zealand: Inherent susceptibility of the landscape for contaminant loss. *Land and Water Science Report* 2021/25

⁴ See <https://www.asurequality.com/services/agribase/>

29. This suggests that if provisions focused solely on lots >20ha much of the better-quality rural land (being land capable of more intensive use/higher stocking rates) would be omitted.

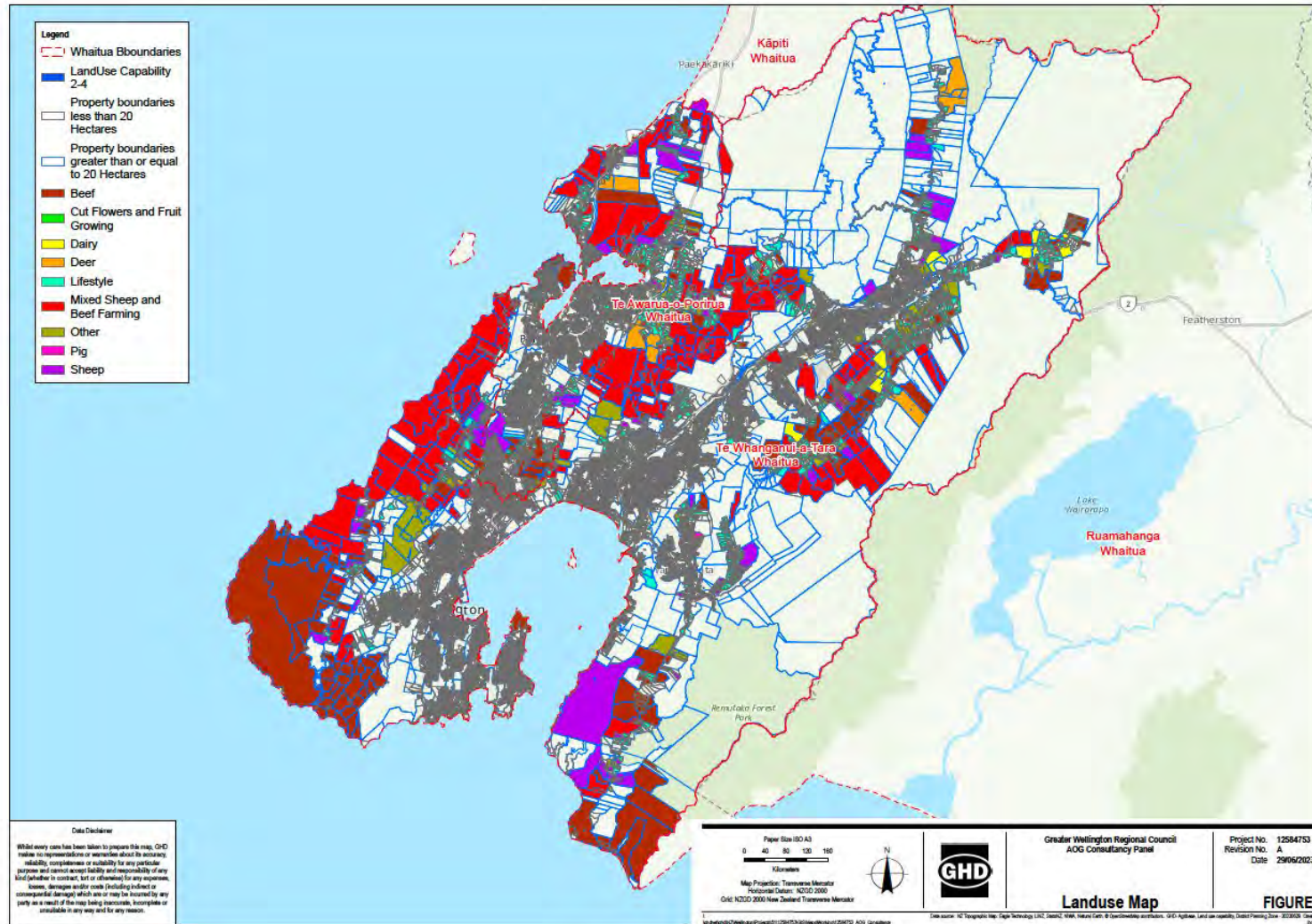


Figure 1: Rural Land Use Te Awarua-o-Porirua and Te Whanganui-a-Tara

6.9 Sources of nitrogen (and other contaminants)

30. While the proportion of the total nitrogen load in water bodies of the two whitua from rural land use is not known, we do know what the sources will be. These are discussed as followed.

Livestock farming as a source in Te Awarua-o-Porirua and Te Whanganui-a-Tara.

31. Much grazing land in Te Awarua-o-Porirua and Te Whanganui-a-Tara would be classified by industry as ‘hard hill country’ that would typically carry a modest 6 to 10 stock units per hectare (7.5 on average). Stats NZ Agricultural Production Census 2022 data⁵, suggests actual stocking rates in the territorial authorities comprising the two Whitua are low, at 5.5 stock units/ha (Porirua) and 5.4 stock units/ha (Wellington City, and Hutt and Upper Hutt cities). In other words, stocking rates are low even for the class of land grazed⁶.

32. Absolute stock numbers are correspondingly low. Again, across the two Whitua, the Stats NZ Agricultural Production Census 2022 records:

- 46,520 sheep (43,809 stock units)
- 7,954 beef cattle (39,087 stock units)
- 3,331 dairy cattle – 2311 milking cows (21,694 stock units). *Note: These numbers are difficult to reconcile with several other sources of dairy information⁷ which suggest the two operating dairy farms in the Whitua (both in Upper Hutt) have just 330 milking cows in total. It is likely that the numbers reflect an error in data recording with the 330 milking cows more likely to be the more accurate figure.*

33. That makes total stock units across both Whitua of 106,991, grazed on 19,817ha.

34. The same source records that very little nitrogen is applied with only 159 tonnes recorded as being used, giving on average a N fertiliser use of 9kgN/ha. Gray⁸ reports that the average application of N fertiliser on New Zealand sheep and beef farms to be low at 14 kg N ha/yr (noting that this has increased in recent years). On that basis, N fertiliser use on the sheep and farms of the two Whitua must be considered very low (and it is likely that many farms will use no N fertiliser at all).

⁵ <https://www.stats.govt.nz/topics/agriculture>

⁶ Based on the average 7.5 stock units per grazed hectare as reported in the [Beef and Lamb NZ Fact Sheet: Hill country sheep and beef farms, June 2020](#).

⁷ Both DairyNZ and Fonterra have confirmed that only two dairy farms remain across the two Whitua.

⁸ Gray, C. Nitrogen fertiliser use in grazed pasture-based systems in New Zealand: A summary, AgResearch, New Zealand Journal of Agricultural Research, March 2023.

35. Hence, although N losses occur from all farming systems, farms on the hill country and hard hill country offer a low opportunity to reduce diffuse N discharges because:
- little, if any, N tends to be applied as fertiliser; and
 - overall stocking rates are already very low.
36. Some gains can be made by maximising the exclusion of stock from water bodies and providing for vegetated buffers. Protection of critical source areas (areas where overland flows converge, and contaminants accumulate and/or can be reduced before discharging to surface water) can also be an important mitigation. Overall, though, any reduction in N losses from extensive hill country pastoral farms achievable from farm plans and '*farm system optimisation*' will likely be modest. The most significant gains in terms of N loss reductions are likely to accrue from land retirement and destocking in response to the need to reduce sediment loss.
- 6.9.1 Lifestyle blocks
37. Little is known about the contribution of lifestyle blocks to catchment-scale N losses. However, we can infer that because of the close association between stock (particularly cattle) numbers/density and N losses, lifestyle blocks that graze cattle pose a meaningful risk particularly where many such properties occur in each area. Some grazing systems such as fattening large numbers of purchased underweight cattle over relatively short periods (known as '*finishing*') or wintering cattle on break-fed pasture or crop and/or supplement pose a heightening risk.
38. Data on stocking rates on smaller blocks are scarce. Independent advice provided to Greater Wellington for the PC1 development process by KagAg Ltd⁹ suggests that small block stocking rates have a typical stocking rate of 12 stock units/ha and a top of 17 stock units/ha (based on '*effective hectares*') but on small blocks comprising steep land the rates may be more like 8 stock units/ha. This is significantly higher than for the total grazed area of the Whaitua and probably reflects that generally higher quality land held as small blocks as discussed earlier.
39. A 2021 Rural Survey undertaken by Landcare Research¹⁰ provided data to allow for stocking rates to be estimated. That exercise suggests that in Upper Hutt City the lower and upper quartiles for stocking rates is 3-8 stock units/ha and in the Porirua 3-7. 32 of the 35 small blocks surveyed in those two territorial authority areas, grazed cattle (although the number of cows grazed was very small with a median of just 4 per property). Sheep were also present on all properties. In

⁹ Policies for Small Block Owners (SBOs); Memorandum to, Greater Wellington Regional Council from KapAg Ltd. 29 May 2023.

¹⁰ Stahlmann-Brown P 2021. Survey of Rural Decision Makers 2021. Edited by the Ministry of Primary Industries. Manaaki Whenua - Landcare Research, Lincoln, New Zealand.

Lower Hutt the stocking rates and numbers of stock per property are estimated to be less.

40. Although useful, the Landcare Research survey was limited (covering less than 5% of small blocks) and calculated stocking rates based on total property area rather than 'effective' (i.e., actual grazed) area which would have served to under-report grazing pressure.

6.9.2 On site wastewater

41. On-site domestic wastewater systems can be a meaningful source of nitrogen losses – particularly when there is a concentration of such systems in a specific area. This may be the case in densely settled lifestyle farming areas. Unfortunately, the contribution of this source is not currently known. Further monitoring and investigation of onsite domestic wastewater is proposed as part of the Freshwater Action Plan provisions (see section 7 of this report for further detail).

6.9.3 Gorse

42. As noted earlier, gorse is common across both Whaitua's hill country (see Figure 2). Gorse fixes atmospheric nitrogen which can act to fertilise soil as nitrogen rich leaf litter decomposes. However, the increased nitrogen in the soil can leach to groundwater. In catchments with extensive gorse cover, it can be a significant contributor to a catchment load. When studied in other regions, areas of thick gorse cover have been found to leach up to 63kg N/ha/year in wet years and 40 kg N/ha/year in more average rainfall years. These rates are similar to dairy farming in many areas.

43. The contribution of gorse in the Wellington context has not been specifically researched. Accordingly, we do not know how significant the contribution of gorse is to catchment loads.

44. We do know, however, that the conventional response to high N losses from gorse (removing the gorse) would not be a sound response in the Wellington context due to the important role gorse plays in soil conservation and as a nursery for regenerating native vegetation.

45. For that reason, large-scale gorse removal has not been considered as a potential policy response. It may have a limited role on flatter land as part of the actions recommended as part of FEP development.

6.9.4 Natural sources

46. Nitrogen occurs naturally in the environment. Organic forms of nitrogen are the result of decaying organic matter and contribute to the total nitrogen load.

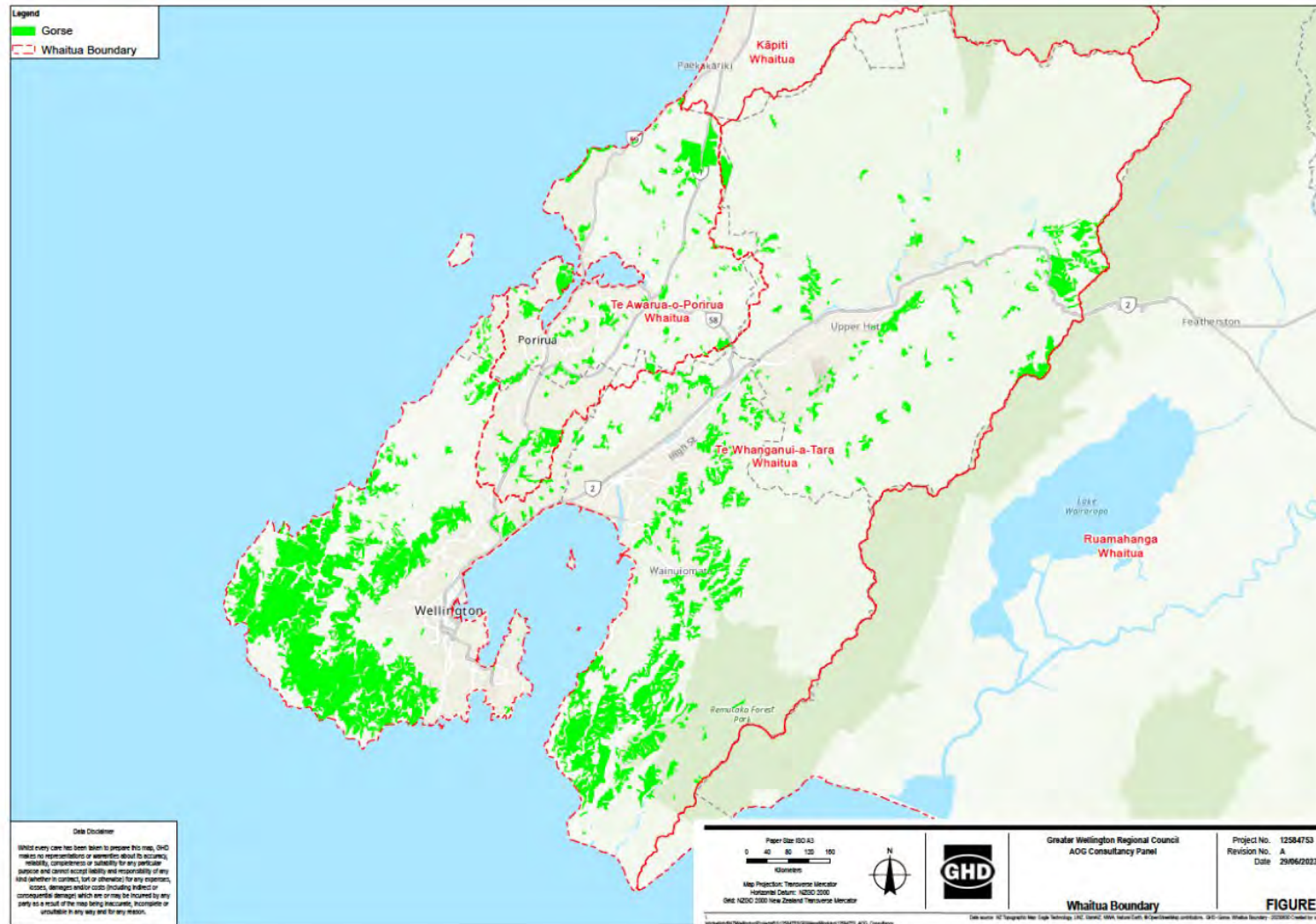


Figure 2: Gorse cover in Te Awarua-o-Porirua and Te Whanganui-a-Tara

6.10 Discharge of nutrients - efficiency and effectiveness of provisions

Intent of this policy package:

The policy package aims to:

1. maintain the state of attributes by ensuring discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus and microbial contaminants from farms do not increase; and
2. improve the state of attributes, where necessary to achieve target attribute states, by securing reductions to the discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, and microbial contaminants.

In essence, the package aims to achieve a cap on contaminant losses from individual properties and a reduce losses from farming operations through improved practices where this is needed to achieve target attribute states.

A secondary purpose of the package is to ensure improved understanding of the source of contaminant losses and risks from rural areas which will enable further targeting of future regulatory and non-regulatory responses.

Achieving maintenance

Maintaining state means not allowing overall increases in contaminant loss which in turn means controlling:

- a) Intensification of existing land uses/farm systems (as may occur, for example, in the form of increasing stocking rates enabled by greater fertiliser use, supplementary feed or land clearance); and
- b) changes in land use from low to higher intensity uses that would result in higher risk of contaminant loss (land use change from, for example, forestry to pastoral farming).

Controlling the intensification of farm systems is difficult without unreasonably removing the operational flexibility farmers need to adapt to market, climate and technological changes. Accordingly, prescriptive controls on farm practices and inputs are avoided where possible. Instead, an approach of benchmarking properties using a N risk assessment tool and requiring farms to keep within that benchmark risk metric is the preferred approach (i.e., the N loss risk will essentially be '*capped*'). Using N loss risk as a proxy for farming intensity (and hence broader contaminant loss risk) is imperfect but is considered the best option, when used in conjunction with a farm environment plan, to provide flexibility to farmers while keeping an oversight of farming intensity across the Whaitua.

One potential tool to assess N loss risk is the Risk Index Tool (RIT). This tool currently remains in development by the Ministry for the Environment. The RIT is expected to be available from December 2023. Further information can be found at:

<https://environment.govt.nz/acts-and-regulations/freshwater-implementation-guidance/freshwater-farm-plans/risk-index-tool-for-on-farm-nutrient-management/#availability-of-the-risk-index-tool>

Because the RIT is not available in final form at the time of notification, it is not possible to undertake an evaluation of merits or effect of the tool and accordingly it is not specifically referenced in the provisions currently. The provisions simply provide for use of 'risk assessment tools' to assess risk if, and when, they are developed, subject to the approval of that tool by the Wellington Regional Council. It is expected that the choice of tool(s), and whether a preferred tool can be specified in the NRP, will be further considered through the submissions and hearing process.

Achieving reductions

The extent of reduction required cannot be expressly calibrated to achieve the load reductions required to achieve TASs because there are technical limitations in the ability to do that at the individual property scale – being the scale the regional rules operate at.

Improvement in diffuse nitrogen and microbial pathogen discharges from rural areas generally requires improvement in farm management practice and greater stock exclusion from water bodies, enhanced management of critical source areas (areas where overland flows concentrate before discharge), better management of nitrogen fertiliser use and/or greater control over stock management (stocking rates, densities, and wintering practices).

Bringing about required changes on farm will require a combination of:

- New and additional minimum standards (for matters such as stock exclusion), relying on national regulations complemented, where necessary, with regional rules to ensure local issues and risks are addressed; and
- tailored actions and mitigations through farm-scale planning using national regulations, complemented by requirements and catchment context set out in the regional plan.

Where provisions are intended to apply

The provisions need to apply across all farming land uses (forestry is managed separately). This includes pastoral, arable, and horticultural land uses because all those uses contribute contaminants. As noted above, there is very little arable or horticultural land use and just two dairy farms across the two whitua hence, in practice, the provisions will apply largely to dry stock (sheep and beef) farms.

It is common practice when regulating farming to set a property size threshold. This ensures that small properties that individually and collectively contribute little to contaminant loads are not burdened with compliance costs. 20ha is a common threshold to apply to dry stock farms and aligns with threshold used in the *Resource Management (Freshwater Farm Plans) Regulations* for when a pastoral farm must have a Freshwater Farm Plan (FFP). Accordingly, the approach is proposed here for when a farm must have a FEP.

However, because of the large number of small holdings occupying generally the better-quality land (often in the river valleys), we can be less confident that individually or collectively these are, and will remain, minor sources of contaminant loss that can, accordingly, be disregarded. Although requiring FEPs for these properties may not be warranted, better information on the intensity of land uses on these small holdings and a cap on intensity of use seems prudent. Based on the analysis of lot sizes summarised above we consider that properties in the 4-20ha range should also be subject to both regulatory and non-regulatory methods where they are stocked above the estimated typical small lot stocking rate of 12 stock units/ha.

Policy package – Option 1 (preferred)

As above, the preferred approach is to cap N loss risk at current rates for farming properties greater than 20 ha and for properties between 4-20 ha with stocking rates of more than 12 stock units/ha. This should ensure that the N load to water from this source does not increase. To the extent that N loss risk is an indicator of farm intensity and other contaminant losses, the approach will also limit losses of those other contaminants. The capping will be assured from >20ha properties through a requirement for FEPs and for 4-20ha properties through a requirement to register with the Council. FEPs will drive improved management practices and additional requirements associated with stock access to small streams will apply in some areas.

New Policies:

- *Policies WH.P21, P.P20*: Overall approach to reducing diffuse discharges of rural contaminants (cap discharges, minimise and, where necessary, achieve reductions in discharges.)
- *Policies WH.P22, P.P21*: Nitrogen management:
 - requirement to assess nitrogen discharge risk and ensure that risk does not increase over time.
 - Rural properties between 4ha and 20ha with a winter stocking rate >12 stock units/ha are required to register with council and complete a N risk assessment.
 - Rural properties >20ha must have an FEP and where they are in targeted sub FMUs and must demonstrate a reduction in risk of N loss if they are in a part FMU where the nitrate TAS or maximum DIN concentration is exceeded. Rural properties in other part FMUs must ensure risk of N loss does not increase.
- *Policies WH.P24 P.P23*: Priority catchments – with phase-in schedule for FEPs.
- *Policies WH.P25, P.P24*: Land use change to more intensive rural uses restricted to where it can be achieved without increasing contaminant losses.

- *Policy WH.P26*: Further restrict stock access where water quality is below the national bottom line for visual clarity (applies only in the Mākara and Mangaroa catchments).
- *Policies WH.P27, P.P25*: Contribute to the achievement of the periphyton TAS by progressive shading of streams where with nutrient reductions alone will likely be insufficient to achieve periphyton TASs.

New Rules:

- *Rules WH.R26, P.R25*: Permitted activity rule requiring rural properties between 4ha -20ha with cattle, winter stocking rates over 12 stock units/ha or which crop to:
 - Be registered with the Council.
 - Produce an N loss risk baseline using a recognised nitrogen risk assessment tool.
 - Report on N loss risk to the Council on request.
- *Rules WH.R27, P.R26*: Permitted activity rule requiring rural properties >20ha to:
 - Produce an N loss risk baseline using a recognised nitrogen risk assessment tool.
 - Prepare a FEP that contains measures to ensure the N loss risk baseline does not increase and N losses are minimised/reduced in targeted catchments.
- *Rule WH.R28*: Require FEPs to include a ‘*small stream riparian programme*’ in the Mākara Stream and Mangaroa River catchments.
- *Rule WH.R29*: Require resource consent as a discretionary activity for stock access to small streams in the Mākara Stream and Mangaroa River catchments if the FEPs do not include a ‘*small stream riparian programme*’.
- *Rules WH.R30 and P.R27*: Require resource consent for farming as a discretionary activity that does not meet the conditions of the permitted activity rules.
- *Rules WH.R31 and P.R28*: Require consent for land use change from an existing rural land use to a more intensive land use as a discretionary activity conditional on nutrient TASs not being exceeded and, if the land use change is to pastoral, also conditional on *E. coli* TAS not being exceeded.
- *Rules WH.R32 and P.R29*: Where TASs are exceeded a land use change to a more intensive use would be a non-complying activity.

New Schedules:

- *Schedule 35*: Requirement for intensive small farms (4-20 hectares with stocking rate over 12 stock units per ha) to be registered.
- *Schedule 36*: Specification of additional requirements for FEPs in Te Awarua-o-Porirua and Te Whanganui-a-Tara including requirement to baseline N risk for activities using a recognised N risk assessment tool and a *small stream riparian programme* in the Mākara and Mangaroa catchments. A small stream riparian programme will require consideration of the risk of stock access and the practicality and potential risks of fencing small streams. Where stock access risks are high but fencing impracticable, the FEP needs to adopt alternative measures to mitigate or offset risks. (Other requirements for FEPs relating to sediment as discussed in the sediment section of this report).

New Definitions:

- N discharge risk
- Recognised risk nitrogen assessment tool
- Stocking rate
- Registration

Freshwater Action Plans (see section 7)

- Support for riparian planting/ stream shading to manage periphyton risk and buffer contaminant flows.
- Further investigation of sources of N and *E. coli* discharge from rural areas
- Programme to support small block registration and FEP development.

Policy package Option 2 – Status quo

Option 2 is to rely on national regulation and existing NRP policies and rules.

National Regulation

There are three national instruments in effect now that control some key land use and intensification that either directly or indirectly addresses N diffuse discharges (or discharge risk) from rural land. These instruments are:

Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Freshwater) Regulations 2020 (NES-F)

The NES-F has been in effect since September 2020. They limit diffuse discharges from arable and pastoral land use that is ≥ 20 ha or horticultural that is ≥ 5 ha by controlling:

3. the scale and intensity of feedlots and other stockholding areas; and
4. land use conversion (forestry to pasture and any land use to dairying); and
5. further irrigation of dairy farms; and
6. use of land for dairy support; and
7. intensive winter grazing.

The use of synthetic nitrogen fertiliser (including a maximum application rate) is controlled on all pastoral land.

The limitation of the NES-F is that controls on the activities (2) to (4) above only apply until 2025. A key aspect of (5) (being the limitation of IWG grazing to the land area used for that purpose in the baseline year) also expires at the end of 2024 or sooner if the Council has notified a plan to give effect to the NPS-FM (i.e., the current plan change scheduled for notification in October 2023).

The feedlot/stockholding area standards, most of the intensive winter grazing standards and the artificial N fertiliser standards of the NES-F will remain in place post 2024. Based on existing land and fertiliser use, these will have little effect in the two Whaitua.

Resource Management (Stock Exclusion) Regulations 2020 ('Stock Exclusion Regulations')

These regulations have also been in effect since 2020. They require cattle, farmed deer and pigs to be excluded from rivers >1 m wide and lakes with a minimum 3-metre setback – with progressive implementation between 2020 and 2025 depending on stock type, land slope and intensity of land use. For the two Whaitua key dates are July 2023 when all dairy (but not dairy support) cattle and beef cattle and deer that are break-fed or grazed on annual forage crops or irrigated pasture must be excluded. By July 2025 this required exclusion is extended to dairy support cattle and beef cattle and deer on mapped “low slope” land (land <5 degrees).

The Stock Exclusion Regulations also require, by July 2023, stock exclusion from natural wetlands identified in the regional plan and, by July 2025, from natural wetlands $>500\text{m}^2$ on low slope land and from natural wetlands that support threatened species.

Resource Management (Freshwater Farm Plans) Regulations 2023 ('FFP Regulations')

These FFP Regulations work with Part 9A of the RMA to require every pastoral or arable farm over 20 ha and every horticultural farm over 5 ha to have a Freshwater Farm Plan (FFP) with prescribed contents (including an action plan to address identified risks) and subject to a process of certification and audit. What the FFPs seeks to achieve is dependent on the ‘catchment context’ to be provided by the regional council. This includes, but is not limited to, the relevant provisions of the regional plan.

The FFP Regulations commence on 1 August 2023 but will not have immediate effect in Wellington. The date on which the Regulations will apply in Wellington is not yet known but likely to be within the next two years.

While the national standards and regulations control many of the risks associated with rural land use, they do not control all risks and the level of control is in some instances less than that required by the existing NRP.

Natural Resources Plan

In addition to the national regulations, the NRP has objectives, policies, rules, and other methods, to manage the effects on freshwater and freshwater ecosystems of a range of rural land use activities. These represent existing '*minimum standards*', most of which have some effect on the risk of diffuse discharges of N and/or *E. coli*. Of particular relevance are the rules and associated conditions relating to:

- Break-feeding (Intensive winter grazing) – Rules R96 and R97
- Stock access to waterbodies – Rule R98, R99 and R100. (Note, these rules are more stringent than Stock Exclusion Regulations, and apply to locations outside those covered by the Regulations although some parts of the NRP stock exclusion rules do not come into effect until July 2025)
- Discharges of fertiliser - Rule R72
- Collected animal effluent discharge to land – Rule R73 and R74
- Compost and solid animal waste discharge to land – Rule R75 and R76
- Manufacture and storage of silage and compost and storage of solid animal waste – Rule R77
- Cultivation of land – Rule R95 and R97
- The use of “*new*” water for irrigation (where resource consent and FEPs are required in respect of pastoral land >20ha and horticultural land >5ha) – Rules R108 and R109.

In addition to those rules, the NRP contains provisions (Rules R110, R111 and R112) that seek reductions in N losses in specific N exceeding catchments where FEPs and, from the beginning of 2029 resource consents, are required for pastoral or arable properties >20ha and horticultural land >5ha. Currently the NRP does not identify any N exceeding catchments in either Te Awarua-o-Porirua or Te Whanganui-a-Tara.

Wellington Regional Council non-regulatory programmes

Wellington Regional Council operates a range of non-regulatory programmes that help farmers to enhance land management outcomes. The Ecosystems and Community (formerly the Land Management) team works with individual landowners/managers to develop farm plans throughout the region on a voluntary basis (and assisting those farmers in priority catchments required to have an FEP under existing NRP rules). A property treatment programme is developed as part of the FEP development. While the focus has traditionally been on erosion and soil conservation, funding is also available for incentivising good management practices for agricultural land use (e.g., riparian and wetland protection) with some benefit for diffuse nitrogen discharges. Wellington Regional Council has five Environmental Restoration programmes:

- Wellington Erosion Control Initiative
- Riparian Programme
- Wetland Programme
- Sustainable Land Use Fund
- Key Native Ecosystem programme

Landowners can access financial support from Wellington Regional Council under these funds of between 35-50% of costs to implement the treatment programme.

General advantages and disadvantages of Option 2

Advantages

The main advantages of Option 2 are:

- that it minimises disruption and further cost for rural landholders; and
- it avoids further complexity in the NRP by not including additional policies and rules specific to the two whitua that would be different in sometimes subtle ways to existing rules and Regulations.

Disadvantages

As noted above, several key national standards of the NES-F will be revoked at the end of 2024. Revocation will (theoretically at least) reopen the potential for certain *land use change* and increased dairy support and winter grazing.

In addition, on some land holdings (including some of the smaller land holdings on better land) there is risk of *intensification of existing* farming systems through, for example, increasing stock numbers, cropping, N fertiliser use and/or supplementary feed or the adoption of higher risk management practices. This risk is not comprehensively managed by the existing NRP provisions.

The effectiveness of FFPs will be severely limited without clear Whitua-specific direction to be provided in the catchment context that will help shape and size the required action.

Policy package Option 3 – Resource consent and specific N loss reduction targets

Option 3 is to make existing farms in the Whitua subject to resource consent (as controlled activities). Under a consenting regime, farms would need to have a FEP and meet specific N loss limits (such as a leaching rate or reduction targets – such as a percentage decrease from a property-specific baseline) within a catchment load limit (at least for N).

In this option, no account has been taken of the potential for stream shading to reduce periphyton risk, meaning higher levels of reduction in discharges nutrients would be required to meet TASs. Variations of this approach have been adopted in some other regions such as in

Canterbury, Horizons, the Tukituki catchment in the Hawkes Bay, the Lake Rotorua catchment in the Bay of Plenty and the Taupo catchment in Waikato. These policy package options are sometimes referred to as allocation or partial *allocation* regimes.

In addition, Option 3 involves a regulated requirement for stock exclusion where suspended sediment is below the national bottom line as set out in the NPS-FM. This requirement would apply to streams less than 1 m wide. Stock is already required to be excluded from streams wider than 1m by existing rules of the Wellington NRP.

General advantages and disadvantages of Option 3

Advantages

The main advantages of Option 3 are:

- The council could exercise direct control of the actions and mitigations required on farms in addition to existing rules of the NRP rather than relying solely on an independent farm plan certifier.
- Specification of catchment loads, and farm-specific (leaching rate) targets would allow for progress towards targets to be measured/quantified (at least in theory)
- Requiring consents is the most straightforward way Wellington Regional Council can charge for monitoring of the environmental practices and any required improvements of farming activities.

Disadvantages

The principal disadvantage of the approach is the compliance cost associated with a consenting regime. Additional cost would be imposed on landowners to prepare and lodge the applications with Greater Wellington. The marginal benefit of Council's consideration of FFPs and associated application would likely be small given:

- the nationally regulated requirement for farms to have FFPs independently certified and subject to an audit process; and
- the likely limited potential to secure N loss reductions from existing largely extensive (i.e., not intensive) farm systems of the Whaitua.

Furthermore, to add value through consenting, Greater Wellington would need to retain sufficient consenting staff with detailed '*farm systems*' expertise. Capacity within the farm consulting sector is known to be limited and likely to be '*stretched*' to prepare and certify the mandatory FFPs. Replicating that consideration through a consent process will likely place the farm consulting sector under even greater strain.

A further disadvantage would be associated with any proposal that involves quantification of N loss in leaching rate terms and reconciliation of those rates against catchment loads. While that has been done elsewhere in the past, recent issues surrounding the confidence in modelling N

loss using the Overseer farm-scale nutrient model mean that such an approach is open to criticism and difficult to support given current technical and government advice.			
	Option 1 (Preferred)	Option 2 (Status quo)	Option 3 (Consenting and loss quantification/allocation)
Costs:			
Environmental	None.	Medium. There is a risk that Option 2 would fail to control land use change and intensification leading to greater diffuse contaminant discharge from rural activities (relative to Option 1). Would not address stock exclusion from certain degraded streams <1m wide.	Low. There are no direct environmental costs although any regime that relies on unreliable modelling poses some risk that the uncertainty may not favour the environment. There is also some risk that high compliance costs reduce the effort and resources landowners put into practical, on-farm action. A further potential cost is associated with the risk of regulatory failure which is more likely with this option due to the need to consent large numbers of landowners and an associated requirement to impose nitrogen loss reduction obligations (and fence <i>all</i> small streams) that prove impractical to either require (from a Wellington Regional Council perspective) or comply with (from a landowner perspective). The likely inability to use the Overseer model for regulating N loss reductions is a

			significant factor in increasing risk of regulatory failure.
Social	Low. The economic costs (see below) will have some impact on the social well-being of rural communities because it will; require resources to be spent on regulatory compliance that might otherwise be used for social well-being. The option may also foreclose commercial options (opportunity costs) that will limit income maximisation and hence social well-being of both individual farmers and rural communities. Cost rated as low because (as discussed above) such opportunities are considered to be limited and costs of compliance also considered low (especially when considered in context of costs likely to be associated with compliance with upcoming FFP Regulations)	Low. By definition, no additional social costs, although some social costs associated with on-going (or resumptions of) decline in water quality that is a likely outcome of this option.	Medium. The economic cost of this option (particularly the compliance costs) will be higher than for Options 1 or 2. That will translate into associated social costs. Requiring consents will likely be unwelcome in farming communities. Requiring farm scale modelling and preparing applications involving the disclosure of key farm information is likely to be disruptive to community well-being. Significant higher compliance costs (including on fencing small streams in Mākara and Mangaroa) will also likely divert resources from spending on social well-being.
Economic	Low/medium. Restricting land use intensification and land use change theoretically forecloses options and creates opportunity costs. These take the form of business opportunities, income and	No additional economic costs.	Medium/high. There will be a compliance cost associated with preparing and lodging consent applications. Because of the technical nature of consent applications, it is highly likely that

	<p>associated community benefits forgone.</p> <p>The extent to which these costs are real depends on the likelihood of those opportunities arising in practice. In this instance, due to the particular characteristics of the land and farming systems in the Whaitua, the opportunity cost is assessed as low. In short, for the majority of rural land there are likely to be very limited opportunities for agricultural intensification.</p> <p>There are costs associated with preparing a FEP to comply with the regional plan (\$3,000-4,000) requirements but again, this cost is assessed as low because all 20 ha + properties will need a nationally regulated FFP within the next 2 years in any event.</p> <p>There is some cost (in the form of time) of registering small holdings (4-20 ha properties), but this is expected to be minimal provided Greater Wellington establishes an easy-to-use on-line portal where landowners can enter the required information without expert input.</p>		<p>most landowners would need the assistance of a professional adviser. This differs from Option 1. Under Option 1, a landowner faces minimal additional cost provided they continue with the existing farming activity. Only if they intensify the farming activity would consenting requirements apply. Under Option 3, those costs would arise just to continue existing operations.</p> <p>Without stream shading larger nitrogen loss reductions would be required to achieve periphyton outcomes, the economic and social costs of Option 3 (in terms of reductions in farming intensity/stocking rates) would likely significantly exceed the social and economic costs of Option 1.</p> <p>Fencing in steep landscapes is particularly expensive. Because sheep are commonly grazed, permanent 8 wire post and batten fences are likely to be required at a cost of at least \$30 per metre and up to \$47 per metre in steeper areas (and possibly more is access is poor and or fencing requires many</p>
--	---	--	---

	<p>Using the Risk index tool to calculate annual N risk is also expected to be a non-expert task. For 'stable' farming systems costs should be especially low as the same or very similar data will be entered each year.</p> <p>A notable cost is the cost of stream shading which is necessary if requiring more significant and costly reductions in nitrogen losses is to be avoided. This cost is expected to be shared between landowners and Greater Wellington. Achieving the required level of stream shading has not been costed at this point. While cost will be substantial, it is likely to be significantly less costly in economic and social terms than Option 3. It is assessed as medium for that reason.</p>		<p>corners/angles). The cost of necessary earthworks would be additional as would the cost of installing stock crossing points and reticulated water where necessary to provide drinking water. While the total catchment cost has not been estimated it is accepted that the cost would be substantial and fall heavily on some individual landowners.</p>
<p>Cultural</p>	<p>Low. As above, there is potential for Option 1 to foreclose agricultural development/intensification opportunities. Any existing Māori land/agricultural-based business (or commercial aspirations) would be frustrated by controls that limit</p>	<p>Medium- High. There is a risk that Option 2 would fail to control land use change and intensification leading to greater contaminant discharge from rural activities and associated ongoing cultural impacts, relative to Option 1.</p>	<p>Medium As for Option 1, there is potential to frustrate mana whenua agricultural land development aspirations (should they exist in the whitua). Because the compliance costs are higher for this option the cultural cost is assessed as medium.</p>

	<p>farming intensity to the current level.</p> <p>While we have been conscious of that potential cost, it has been assessed as low risk based on an understanding that there are no current intentions amongst Māori entities for agricultural intensification in these Whaitua.</p>	<p>Would not address impacts from stock accessing already degraded streams <1m wide.</p> <p>These impacts include ongoing impacts on mauri and loss of mahinga kai.</p>	<p>There could be a cultural cost associated with on-going poor outcomes for water quality, and the cultural effects of those poor water quality outcome, (such on-going adverse effects on mauri and mahinga kai) if there is regulatory failure (that is, the provisions prove to be difficult to apply/enforce).</p>
Benefits:			
Environmental	<p>High. N loss risk (and hence N leaching) will not increase.</p> <p>Reduction in N losses and <i>E. coli</i> should occur through FEPs identifying sources and risk practices and requiring practical actions/mitigations.</p> <p>The technical review confirms that nutrient and nutrient-related TAs will be met in pastoral part FMUs although meeting periphyton outcomes may be dependent on-stream shading and further pastoral land retirement (which are proposed as part of this Option and will be secured by way of an action plan as provided for under the NPS-FM).</p>	<p>No additional environmental benefits.</p>	<p>High (but with greater uncertainty) Option 3 provides for a potentially more aggressive approach to achieving on farm reduction in contaminant losses than Option 1. However, given the low baseline of existing farming intensity/discharge levels, and limited opportunity to make reductions without widespread land use change/retirement, Option 3 is assessed as likely, in practice, to provide similar environmental benefits as for Option 1.</p> <p>Furthermore, due to the potential for regulatory failure (as discussed above) the benefits may be less certain to result.</p>

	<p>The regulatory aspects of Option 1 will also make progress towards meeting <i>E. coli</i> TAs. This occurs largely because of the co-benefit for <i>E. coli</i> from managing nutrients and sediment. Technical advice, however, it that further methods (through Freshwater Action Plans) will be required to meet all four <i>E. coli</i> TAS measures (with the 95th percentile measure being the most challenging). Those measures include more area of pasture converted to woody vegetation than is proposed by the sediment management rule as well as 10m wide buffers on second order streams on pastoral land less than 15 degrees in slope.</p> <p>The finding of this section 32 report that Option 1 has a high environmental benefit because it will deliver all TASs, is based on the understanding that those additional measures will be taken over the planning period.</p>		<p>Physical exclusion of stock by a permanent fence offers the greatest protection against stock access effects such as bank erosion and bed disturbance (assuming it is physically and financially practicable to install).</p>
<p>Social</p>	<p>High. Social benefits are closely linked to environmental benefits. The option would deliver attribute states commensurate with</p>	<p>Low. Option will deliver minimal protection against the risk of deteriorating water quality meaning that the social outcomes associated</p>	<p>High (but uncertain). A comprehensive consenting and allocation regime could potentially deliver high environmental and</p>

	protecting and maintaining the values communities have in freshwater bodies. These include an enhanced ability to use freshwater for recreational and community purposes.	with freshwater quality would also remain at risk. It will however have some social benefits for the farming community relative to other options because it would not involve new or additional constraints or costs affecting social (and economic) wellbeing.	associated social benefits. However, as discussed above, given circumstances of the catchment (low ability to deliver change from a low diffuse discharge baseline) and issues with being able to model discharges the option may deliver little social benefit.
Economic	Medium (relative to Option 3). While there are no economic benefits directly resulting from option, plan provisions that allow for the continuation of farming land uses (albeit with a stricter focus on implementing good management practices) better provide for the continued economic wellbeing of rural communities than Option 3.	High (relative to other options). Although there are no economic benefits directly as a result of this option, there are benefits relative to Options 1 and 2 because there are no new and additional costs on farmers or restrictions that constrain farmers economic choices.	Low. It is difficult to identify any meaningful economic benefits from consenting and nitrogen allocation in these catchments. Economic benefits typically claimed from allocation regimes relate to the ability to redistribute discharge rights to achieve better equity or economic efficiency. However, the apparent lack of alternative rural land use and largely homogenous (sheep and/or beef farming) land use in the two whitua suggests such benefits are not likely in this instance. In some situations, there can be economic benefits for farmers from excluding stock including less risk of stock losses. However, for small, hard bottomed streams any such benefits, are likely to be modest if they arise at all.

<p>Cultural</p>	<p>Medium. The option should deliver the TASs overtime. This will assist in ensuring cultural values like mahinga kai, and the mauri of water bodies are protected and restored.</p> <p>The ability to fully capture cultural benefits will require farm environment plans to reflect cultural values and priorities. This can be assisted by providing appropriate/relevant catchment context to inform FEP development. This does not need to be in the NRP but is proposed as part of a Freshwater Action Plan.</p>	<p>No additional cultural benefits.</p>	<p>Medium. A consenting process could ensure that effects on cultural values are expressly considered in each application. This would allow particularisation of conditions of consent to acknowledge areas/water bodies of particular importance to Māori (for example water bodies near marae, mahinga kai or wāhi tapu). While that is a potentially important benefit, the same or similar outcome could be assured by the use of catchment context to inform FEPs under Option 1. For that reason, both Option 1 and Option 2 are rated as medium benefit.</p> <p>There would be cultural benefits from comprehensive, regulated stock exclusion from small streams including greater protection of mahinga kai. However, due to very low stocking rates and the need for risks to be managed by an FEP, benefits relative to Option 1 are assessed as modest. This assessment is also informed by an expectation that, due to cost and practicality, many landowners would apply for consent to not fence all small streams in the</p>
-----------------	--	---	--

			Mākara and Mangaroa catchments and that there is a high likelihood that such consents would be granted (in whole or part), reducing the effectiveness of the rule in practice.
Effectiveness:			
How successful will you be in providing the outcome set by the objective?	Option 1 will be effective in achieving nutrient and nutrient related TASs and associated outcomes (in so far as they are affected by diffuse rural discharges), provided the action plans are implemented in conjunction with regulation (with stream shading being critical). Similarly, technical advice is that outcomes related to microbial contaminants (<i>E. coli</i>), will be improved by the regulatory aspects of the policy package but that full achievement of the <i>E. coli</i> (and, in particular, the 95 th ile <i>E. coli</i> measure) is reliant on non-regulatory and operational programmes delivering mitigations beyond those aimed at nutrients and nutrient-related outcomes. These methods are provided for in the scope of proposed action plans	Significant risk that Objectives WH.O4, WH.O7, WH.O8 and P.O5 and associated TASs in tables 8.3, 8.4 and 9.2 would not be met (or continue to be met).	While, theoretically, Option 3 provides for greater effectiveness, fully delivering microbial related outcomes and/or achieving periphyton outcomes by the regulation of farming intensity (via controlling nitrogen and sediment losses) alone, is not considered feasible given the social and economic cost of the scale of land use change/retirement required. Accordingly, an option without comprehensive action plans is not considered to be effective. Moreover, the effectiveness of a consenting regime relying on Overseer and nutrient loss accounting is considered too uncertain at the current time.

Efficiency:			
Do the benefits of the option outweigh the costs?	Most efficient of three options as will achieve more than Option 2 at modest additional cost and likely achieve the same as Option 3 but at lower cost.	Likely low cost but lower benefit (and higher risk of failure). Low efficiency.	Likely high cost for no greater benefit (and some risk of failure). Low efficiency.
<i>Risks of acting or not acting if there is uncertain or insufficient information:</i>	<p>Risk of not acting is (in terms of Option 1) is high since:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) national environmental standards controlling rural land use change will expire at the end of 2024. b) the Wellington NRP does not fully control ‘<i>within system</i>’ intensification in the two whitua; and c) the NRP does not provide sufficient ‘<i>catchment context</i>’ to ensure future FFPs will be required to pursue the relevant outcomes in the two Whitua. <p>The risk of acting (in terms of pursuing Option 1) is low for environmental (and most cultural) outcomes and can only be enhanced by the measures proposed, while the marginal risk to social and economic outcomes is modest.</p>		
<i>Overall evaluation</i>	<p>Having considered the foreseeable costs and benefits, and risks of acting or not acting, Option 1 is the superior option. Critical to this evaluation is the context of the Te Awarua-o-Porirua and Te Whanganui-a-Tara whitua rural areas as described in this evaluation. In particular, the low intensity of existing farming and low potential for intensification at scale due to the limiting geophysical context. Also relevant is the timing of this plan change relative to changes in national regulation as well as the scope of the existing NRP provisions. The conclusions reached here are specific to that set of circumstances and no conclusion should be drawn about the appropriateness of the policy approach beyond the two whitua considered here.</p>		

7. Overview of limits and Freshwater Action Plans

7.1 Freshwater Action Plan provisions

47. As discussed in Section D1, Freshwater Action Plans are proposed to be an integrating, place-based means to support and supplement the regulatory provisions of PC1 to achieve the TASs.

48. The Freshwater Action Plan provisions assist with giving effect to the target attribute states in:

- Objective WH.O5 Table 8.2 (lakes in TWT)
- Objective WH.O9 Table 8.4 (rivers in TWT)
- Objective P.O3 Table 9.1 (coastal objectives for sediment, zinc, and copper)¹¹
- Objective P.O6 Table 9.2 (rivers in TAoP).

49. This section draws on the work of Greer (2023a and 2023b) and the WIPs to document the locations and TASs requiring Freshwater Action Plans, and then on the content of Part D sections 2-6.

50. The Freshwater Action Plan provisions of PC1 must also respond to specific higher level policy directions, in particular:

- RPS Proposed Change 1 that the Council:
 - prepare all Freshwater Action Plans in partnership with mana whenua and that all Freshwater Action Plans are prepared by December 2026,¹² and
 - identify actions that will be included in Freshwater Action Plans to assist in achieving target attribute states, support regulatory actions and describe the broader context of the whole set of actions to improve the health of the waterway.¹³
- the NPS-FM that:
 - the Council should act with speed to prepare and publish Freshwater Action Plans, and
 - the Council may or may not append Freshwater Action Plans to a regional plan, and

¹¹ And the associated contaminant load reductions identified in Policy P.P4 Table 9.3

¹² [Proposed RPS Method FW.1](#)

¹³ [Proposed RPS Policy 12](#)

- the Council will regularly review the implementation of Freshwater Action Plans at five yearly intervals.¹⁴
51. So far there is little practice nationally in the preparation of NPS-FM action plans (though an action plan concept is not novel in of itself). The NPS-FM does not define what an action plan is, though its intent is clear enough: a document and process that sets out the goals for a freshwater body or bodies and the actions and timeframes to get to those goals.
52. In order to demonstrate how Freshwater Action Plans will help achieve the TASs in PC1, the proposed provisions provide instruction to both when a Freshwater Action Plan is needed and its minimum content. The provisions direct the preparation of Freshwater Action Plans in partnership with mana whenua and appropriate, local-scale engagement with affected communities and stakeholders. It is recognised that Greater Wellington will also need the knowledge, funds and capability of communities, territorial authorities, and other agencies to deliver successful action plans.
- 7.1.1 When is a Freshwater Action Plan required?**
53. The NPS-FM requires that Action Plans must be prepared for:
- Achieving the TAS for any attribute from Appendix 2B of the NPS-FM for rivers and for lakes (Clause 3.12(2))
 - Any river site that is identified as naturally being hard-bottomed that is currently soft-bottomed, and is appropriate to being returned to hard-bottomed (Clause 3.25(2))¹⁵
 - The purposes of achieving fish passage (Clause 3.26(5)).
54. The NPS-FM further identifies that Action Plans may be prepared for achieving any attribute in Appendix 2A or for any other attribute for which a TAS is set, or to otherwise support the achievement of an environmental outcome, or as a response to degradation identified by the regional council.
55. A pragmatic but conservative method has been used to identify where Freshwater Action Plans are required in PC1. This approach does not require a Freshwater Action Plan for every 2B attribute TAS set in PC1 (of which there are 112 for rivers), but rather for those TASs that require improvement from the baseline or current state.
56. For non-2B attributes Freshwater Action Plans are included in PC1 where it has been identified in Greer (2023a and 2023b) that a TAS or load reduction target is unlikely to be achieved by regulatory provisions alone, or if there is reasonable uncertainty about whether a TAS or load reduction will be achieved. In these cases, it is considered reasonable to use the action planning process as a means

¹⁴ [NPS-FM Clause 3.15](#)

¹⁵ There are no such rivers identified in either whaitua of PC1.

of reducing that uncertainty through either better understanding of the problem and/or identifying actions beyond the PC1 regulatory limits to help achieve the TAS.

57. In full, the method used to identify when the Freshwater Action Plan was *'triggered'* was as follows.
58. Firstly, for all 2B attributes for rivers, a freshwater action plan was triggered in a part Freshwater Management Unit when:
- Improvement is required from the baseline state to the TAS,
 - Where monitoring shows that the current state shows that the TAS has already been met and there is confidence that this improvement is meaningful a Freshwater Action Plan requirement has not been included.¹⁶
59. Secondly, for all non-Appendix 2B attributes for rivers (i.e., attributes from Appendix 2A or identified in a WIP), a Freshwater Action Plan is included when:
- Improvement is required from the baseline state to the TAS, or a load reduction is required, and
 - Greer (2023a and 2023b) concludes that the TAS will not be achieved by the regulatory provisions of PC1, or there is uncertainty that the provisions will be met by the regulatory provisions alone.
60. Instances of non-2B attributes where the regulatory provisions either will not achieve the TAS, or where it is uncertain the TAS will be achieved by those provisions alone, include:
- Periphyton biomass in Te Awa Kairangi lower main stem and Te Awa Kairangi rural streams and rural mainstem part FMUs, and in Pouewe, Wai-O-Hata, Takapū and Te Rio o Porirua and Rangituhi part FMUs,
 - Ammonia in Wainuiomata urban stream's part FMU,
 - Nitrate (toxicity) in Taupō part FMU, and
 - Dissolved copper and dissolved zinc in Te Awa Kairangi urban streams, Waiwhetū Stream, Kaiwharawhara Stream, Wellington urban part FMUs.
61. Thirdly, where contaminant load reductions are sought by Policy P.P4 to achieve Objective P.O3 Table 9.1 and PC1 proposes to manage relevant land uses or discharges through a permitted activity rule, it is considered necessary to include a Freshwater Action Plan to support effective regulation. This is the case for sediment load reductions and the permitted activity for farming activities proposed in Rules WH.R26, WH.R27, P.R25 and P.R26 and associated Schedules Z and 36, and for stormwater contaminants (zinc and copper loads)

¹⁶ There are eight instances of this identified in rivers in TWT (Greer 2023a) and one instance in TAoP (Greer, 2023b).

proposed in permitted activity Rules WH.R4 and P.R4 to manage stormwater from high risk and industrial trade premises.

62. Finally, PC1 does not include any Freshwater Action Plans in relation to ecosystem metabolism. This is a 2B attribute in the NPS-FM for which for which Freshwater Action Plans are required. As noted in section B.3.12 of this report, ecosystem metabolism was introduced to the NOF in 2020. The Council does not have data or modelled information to appropriately assess either the current state or the target attribute state for this attribute in any location in TAoP or TWT. As such it is not proposed to include action plans for this attribute.
63. In total, the method followed identified 72 triggers for Freshwater Action Plans for rivers across the two whitua. A breakdown by attribute is shown in Table D8. Figure 3 shows the breakdown of this method for each TAS for TWT and Figure 4 for TAoP.¹⁷

Table D8: Number of triggers for Freshwater Action Plans for rivers in PC1

	Number of triggers		
	TAoP	TWT	Both whitua
Macroinvertebrates 1 (MCI and QMCI)	5	8	13
<i>E. coli</i>	5	5	10
Dissolved reactive phosphorus	0	8	8
Macroinvertebrates 2 (ASPM)	2	4	6
Dissolved Zinc	3	5	8
Suspended fine sediment	0	3	3
Dissolved Copper	2	4	6
Periphyton biomass	4	2	6
Deposited fine sediment	1	3	4
Fish community health	1	2	3
Fish (IBI)	0	2	2
Ammonia (toxicity)	0	1	1
Dissolved oxygen	0	1	1
Nitrate (toxicity)	1	0	1
Ecosystem metabolism	0	0	0
Total	24	48	72

¹⁷ The reference to GWRC 2022 in Figures 3 and 4 is to: Greater Wellington 2022. [2021/22 River water quality and ecology monitoring report](#). Greater Wellington publication, Wellington Regional Council

Section 32 Report: Part D

Parameter	Ōrongorongo, Te Awa Kairangi and Wainuiomata small forested and Te Awa Kairangi forested mainstems				Te Awa Kairangi lower mainstem				Te Awa Kairangi rural streams and rural mainstems				Te Awa Kairangi urban streams				Waiwhetū Stream				
	Whakatiki River at Riverstone				Hutt River at Boulcott				Mangaroa River at Te Marua				Hulls Creek adjacent Reynolds Bach Drive				Waiwhetū Stream at Whites Line East				
	State (band)		Maintain or improve?	Action Plan?	State (band)		Maintain or improve?	Action Plan?	State (band)		Maintain or improve?	Action Plan?	State (band)		Maintain or improve?	Action Plan?	State (band)		Maintain or improve?	Action Plan?	
	Baseline	TAS			Baseline	TAS			Baseline	TAS			Baseline	TAS			Baseline	TAS			
NOF 2A attributes	Periphyton biomass	No baseline, insufficient data	A	M	Not required	D	B	I	Necessary	D	B	I	Necessary	No baseline, insufficient data	C	M	Not required	No baseline, insufficient data	C	M	Not required
	Ammonia (toxicity)	A	A	M	Not required	A	A	M	Not required	A	A	M	Not required	A	A	M	Not required	B	A	M	Not required
	Nitrate (toxicity)	A	A	M	Not required	A	A	M	Not required	A	A	M	Not required	A	A	M	Not required	A	A	M	Not required
	Suspended fine sediment	A	A	M	Not required	C	A	I	Necessary	D	C	I	Not required	A	A	M	Not required	A	A	M	Not required
	E. coli *	A	A	M	Not required	D	C	I	Not required	D	B	I	Necessary	E	C	I	Not required	E	C	I	Not required
NOF 2B attributes	Fish (IBI)	No baseline, insufficient data	A	M	Not required	No baseline, insufficient data	A	M	Not required	No baseline, insufficient data	A	I	Required	No baseline, insufficient data	A	I	Required	No baseline, insufficient data	A	M	Not required
	Macroinvertebrates 1 (MCI and QMCI)	B	A	M	Not required as CAS = TAS	C	B	I	Required	C	B	I	Required	No baseline, insufficient data	C	M	Not required	D	C	I	Required
	Macroinvertebrates 2 (ASPM)	B	A	M	Not required as CAS = TAS	B	B	M	Not required	B	B	M	Not required	No baseline, insufficient data	C	M	Not required	D	C	I	Required
	Deposited fine sediment	C	A	M	Not required as CAS = TAS	A	A	M	Not required	A	A	M	Not required	B	B	M	Not required	D	C	I	Required
	Dissolved oxygen	No baseline, insufficient data	A	M	Not required	No baseline, insufficient data	A	M	Not required	No baseline, insufficient data	A	M	Not required	No baseline, insufficient data	A	M	Not required	No baseline, insufficient data	A	I	Required
	Dissolved reactive phosphorus	Using nutrient criteria, not NOF band		I	Required	Using nutrient criteria, not NOF band		M	Not required	Using nutrient criteria, not NOF band		I	Required	Using nutrient criteria, not NOF band		M	Not required	Using nutrient criteria, not NOF band		I	Required
	Ecosystem metabolism	Maintain. No baseline or TAS, insufficient data and method for assessment																			
Whaitua attributes	Dissolved copper	No baseline, insufficient data	A	M	Not required	A	A	M	Not required	No baseline, insufficient data	A	M	Not required	C	B	I	Necessary	C	A	I	Necessary
	Dissolved zinc	No baseline, insufficient data	A	M	Not required	A	A	M	Not required	No baseline, insufficient data	A	M	Not required	C	B	I	Necessary	D	B	I	Necessary
PCI attribute	Fish community health	No baseline, insufficient data	A	I	Necessary	No baseline, insufficient data	B	I	Necessary	No baseline, insufficient data	B	I	Not required	No baseline, insufficient data	C	M	Not required	No baseline, insufficient data	C	I	Not required

Key

- Required** (Green): Required by NPS-FM as Appendix 2B TAS that requires improvement
- Required** (Blue): Required by NPS-FM as Appendix 2B TAS that requires improvement AND Greer 2023a shows regulatory provisions consistent with achieving TAS
- Necessary** (Red): Necessary for policy package to supplement proposed limits
- Not required as CAS = TAS** (Grey): Current state now meets the TAS and there is confidence this is meaningful change (see GWRC 2022). Where this occurs the TAS has been reclassified as Maintain

* E. coli NPS-FM attributes from both Appendix 2A and 2B have been combined in this analysis

Figure 3: Identification of requirement for FAP for each part FMU for rivers – Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara

Parameter	Ōrongorongo, Te Awa Kairangi and Wainuiomata small forested and Te Awa Kairangi forested mainstems				Te Awa Kairangi lower mainstem				Te Awa Kairangi rural streams and rural mainstems				Te Awa Kairangi urban streams				Waiwhetū Stream				
	Whakatikei River at Riverstone				Hutt River at Boulcott				Mangaroa River at Te Marua				Hulls Creek adjacent Reynolds Bach Drive				Waiwhetū Stream at Whites Line East				
	State (band)		Maintain or improve?	Action Plan?	State (band)		Maintain or improve?	Action Plan?	State (band)		Maintain or improve?	Action Plan?	State (band)		Maintain or improve?	Action Plan?	State (band)		Maintain or improve?	Action Plan?	
	Baseline	TAS			Baseline	TAS			Baseline	TAS			Baseline	TAS			Baseline	TAS			
NOF 2A attributes	Periphyton biomass	No baseline, insufficient data	A	M	Not required	D	B	I	Necessary	D	B	I	Necessary	No baseline, insufficient data	C	M	Not required	No baseline, insufficient data	C	M	Not required
	Ammonia (toxicity)	A	A	M	Not required	A	A	M	Not required	A	A	M	Not required	A	A	M	Not required	B	A	M	Not required
	Nitrate (toxicity)	A	A	M	Not required	A	A	M	Not required	A	A	M	Not required	A	A	M	Not required	A	A	M	Not required
	Suspended fine sediment	A	A	M	Not required	C	A	I	Necessary	D	C	I	Not required	A	A	M	Not required	A	A	M	Not required
	E. coli*	A	A	M	Not required	D	C	I	Not required	D	B	I	Necessary	E	C	I	Not required	E	C	I	Not required
NOF 2B attributes	Fish (IBI)	No baseline, insufficient data	A	M	Not required	No baseline, insufficient data	A	M	Not required	No baseline, insufficient data	A	I	Required	No baseline, insufficient data	A	I	Required	No baseline, insufficient data	A	M	Not required
	Macroinvertebrates 1 (MCI and QMCI)	B	A	M	Not required as CAS = TAS	C	B	I	Required	C	B	I	Required	No baseline, insufficient data	C	M	Not required	D	C	I	Required
	Macroinvertebrates 2 (ASPM)	B	A	M	Not required as CAS = TAS	B	B	M	Not required	B	B	M	Not required	No baseline, insufficient data	C	M	Not required	D	C	I	Required
	Deposited fine sediment	C	A	M	Not required as CAS = TAS	A	A	M	Not required	A	A	M	Not required	B	B	M	Not required	D	C	I	Required
	Dissolved oxygen	No baseline, insufficient data	A	M	Not required	No baseline, insufficient data	A	M	Not required	No baseline, insufficient data	A	M	Not required	No baseline, insufficient data	A	M	Not required	No baseline, insufficient data	A	I	Required
	Dissolved reactive phosphorus	Using nutrient criteria, not NOF band		I	Required	Using nutrient criteria, not NOF band		M	Not required	Using nutrient criteria, not NOF band		I	Required	Using nutrient criteria, not NOF band		M	Not required	Using nutrient criteria, not NOF band		I	Required
	Ecosystem metabolism	Maintain. No baseline or TAS, insufficient data and method for assessment																			
Whaitua attributes	Dissolved copper	No baseline, insufficient data	A	M	Not required	A	A	M	Not required	No baseline, insufficient data	A	M	Not required	C	B	I	Necessary	C	A	I	Necessary
	Dissolved zinc	No baseline, insufficient data	A	M	Not required	A	A	M	Not required	No baseline, insufficient data	A	M	Not required	C	B	I	Necessary	D	B	I	Necessary
PCI attributes	Fish community health	No baseline, insufficient data	A	I	Necessary	No baseline, insufficient data	B	I	Necessary	No baseline, insufficient data	B	I	Not required	No baseline, insufficient data	C	M	Not required	No baseline, insufficient data	C	I	Not required

Key

- Required** (Green): Required by NPS-FM as Appendix 2B TAS that requires improvement
- Required** (Blue): Required by NPS-FM as Appendix 2B TAS that requires improvement AND Greer 2023a shows regulatory provisions consistent with achieving TAS
- Necessary** (Red): Necessary for policy package to supplement proposed limits
- Not required as CAS = TAS** (Grey): Current state now meets the TAS and there is confidence this is meaningful change (see GWRC 2022). Where this occurs the TAS has been reclassified as Maintain

* E. coli NPS-FM attributes from both Appendix 2A and 2B have been combined in this analysis

Figure 3: Identification of requirement for FAP for each part FMU for rivers – Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara (cont.)

Section 32 Report: Part D

Parameter	Ōrongorongo, Te Awa Kairangi and Wainuiomata small forested and Te Awa Kairangi forested mainstems				Te Awa Kairangi lower mainstem				Te Awa Kairangi rural streams and rural mainstems				Te Awa Kairangi urban streams				Waiwhetū Stream				
	Whakatikei River at Riverstone				Hutt River at Boulcott				Mangaroa River at Te Marua				Hulls Creek adjacent Reynolds Bach Drive				Waiwhetū Stream at Whites Line East				
	State (band)		Maintain or improve?	Action Plan?	State (band)		Maintain or improve?	Action Plan?	State (band)		Maintain or improve?	Action Plan?	State (band)		Maintain or improve?	Action Plan?	State (band)		Maintain or improve?	Action Plan?	
	Baseline	TAS			Baseline	TAS			Baseline	TAS			Baseline	TAS			Baseline	TAS			
NOF 2a attributes	Periphyton biomass	No baseline, insufficient data	A	M	Not required	D	B	I	Necessary	D	B	I	Necessary	No baseline, insufficient data	C	M	Not required	No baseline, insufficient data	C	M	Not required
	Ammonia (toxicity)	A	A	M	Not required	A	A	M	Not required	A	A	M	Not required	A	A	M	Not required	B	A	M	Not required
	Nitrate (toxicity)	A	A	M	Not required	A	A	M	Not required	A	A	M	Not required	A	A	M	Not required	A	A	M	Not required
	Suspended fine sediment	A	A	M	Not required	C	A	I	Necessary	D	C	I	Not required	A	A	M	Not required	A	A	M	Not required
	E. coli*	A	A	M	Not required	D	C	I	Not required	D	B	I	Necessary	E	C	I	Not required	E	C	I	Not required
NOF 2b attributes	Fish (IBI)	No baseline, insufficient data	A	M	Not required	No baseline, insufficient data	A	M	Not required	No baseline, insufficient data	A	I	Required	No baseline, insufficient data	A	I	Required	No baseline, insufficient data	A	M	Not required
	Macroinvertebrates 1 (MCI and QMCI)	B	A	M	Not required as CAS = TAS	C	B	I	Required	C	B	I	Required	No baseline, insufficient data	C	M	Not required	D	C	I	Required
	Macroinvertebrates 2 (ASPM)	B	A	M	Not required as CAS = TAS	B	B	M	Not required	B	B	M	Not required	No baseline, insufficient data	C	M	Not required	D	C	I	Required
	Deposited fine sediment	C	A	M	Not required as CAS = TAS	A	A	M	Not required	A	A	M	Not required	B	B	M	Not required	D	C	I	Required
	Dissolved oxygen	No baseline, insufficient data	A	M	Not required	No baseline, insufficient data	A	M	Not required	No baseline, insufficient data	A	M	Not required	No baseline, insufficient data	A	M	Not required	No baseline, insufficient data	A	I	Required
	Dissolved reactive phosphorus	Using nutrient criteria, not NOF band		I	Required	Using nutrient criteria, not NOF band		M	Not required	Using nutrient criteria, not NOF band		I	Required	Using nutrient criteria, not NOF band		M	Not required	Using nutrient criteria, not NOF band		I	Required
	Ecosystem metabolism	Maintain. No baseline or TAS, insufficient data and method for assessment																			
Whaitua attributes	Dissolved copper	No baseline, insufficient data	A	M	Not required	A	A	M	Not required	No baseline, insufficient data	A	M	Not required	C	B	I	Necessary	C	A	I	Necessary
	Dissolved zinc	No baseline, insufficient data	A	M	Not required	A	A	M	Not required	No baseline, insufficient data	A	M	Not required	C	B	I	Necessary	D	B	I	Necessary
PCI attributes	Fish community health	No baseline, insufficient data	A	I	Necessary	No baseline, insufficient data	B	I	Necessary	No baseline, insufficient data	B	I	Not required	No baseline, insufficient data	C	M	Not required	No baseline, insufficient data	C	I	Not required

Key

- Required** (Green): Required by NPS-FM as Appendix 2B TAS that requires improvement
- Required** (Blue): Required by NPS-FM as Appendix 2B TAS that requires improvement AND Greer 2023a shows regulatory provisions consistent with achieving TAS
- Necessary** (Red): Necessary for policy package to supplement proposed limits
- Not required as CAS = TAS** (Grey): Current state now meets the TAS and there is confidence this is meaningful change (see GWRC 2022). Where this occurs the TAS has been reclassified as Maintain

* E. coli NPS-FM attributes from both Appendix 2A and 2B have been combined in this analysis

Figure 4: Identification of requirement for FAP for each part FMU for rivers – Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua

64. Following this approach, Freshwater Action Plans for rivers required in Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara are shown in Table D9 below.

Table D9: Freshwater Action Plans required in Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara

Part FMU	Attribute
Ōrongorongo, Te Awa Kairangi and Wainuiomata small forested and Te Awa Kairangi forested mainstems	Dissolved reactive phosphorus. Fish community health.
Te Awa Kairangi lower mainstem	Periphyton biomass. Suspended fine sediment. Macroinvertebrates 1 (MCI and QMCI). Fish community health.
Te Awa Kairangi rural streams and rural mainstems	Periphyton biomass. <i>E. coli</i> . Fish (IBI). Macroinvertebrates 1 (MCI and QMCI). Dissolved reactive phosphorus.
Te Awa Kairangi urban streams	Fish (IBI). Dissolved copper. Dissolved zinc.
Waiwhetū Stream	Macroinvertebrates 1 (MCI and QMCI). Macroinvertebrates 2 (ASPM). Deposited fine sediment. Dissolved oxygen. Dissolved reactive phosphorus. Dissolved copper. Dissolved zinc.
Wainuiomata urban streams	Ammonia (toxicity). <i>E. coli</i> . Macroinvertebrates 1 (MCI and QMCI). Macroinvertebrates 2 (ASPM). Dissolved reactive phosphorus. Dissolved zinc.
Wainuiomata rural streams	Suspended fine sediment. Macroinvertebrates 1 (MCI and QMCI). Macroinvertebrates 2 (ASPM). Dissolved reactive phosphorus
Parangarahu catchment streams and South-west coast rural streams	<i>E. coli</i> . Deposited fine sediment. Dissolved reactive phosphorus.

Korokoro Stream	<i>E. coli</i> . Macroinvertebrates 1 (MCI and QMCI). Macroinvertebrates 2 (ASPM). Dissolved reactive phosphorus.
Kaiwharawhara Stream	Macroinvertebrates 1 (MCI and QMCI). Dissolved reactive phosphorus. Dissolved copper. Dissolved zinc.
Wellington urban streams	<i>E. coli</i> . Macroinvertebrates 1 (MCI and QMCI). Deposited fine sediment. Dissolved copper. Dissolved zinc.

65. FAPs required in Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua are shown in Table D10 below.

Table D10: Freshwater Action Plans required in Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua

Part FMU	Attribute
Pouewe	Periphyton biomass. <i>E. coli</i> . Macroinvertebrates (MCI and QMCI).
Takapū	Periphyton biomass. <i>E. coli</i> . Macroinvertebrates (MCI and QMCI). Deposited fine sediment.
Taupō	Nitrate (toxicity) <i>E. coli</i> Macroinvertebrates (MCI and QMCI) Macroinvertebrates (ASPM) Dissolved copper Dissolved zinc
Te Rio o Porirua and Rangituhi	Periphyton biomass <i>E. coli</i> Macroinvertebrates (MCI and QMCI) Dissolved zinc
Wai-O-Hata	Periphyton biomass <i>E. coli</i> Macroinvertebrates (MCI and QMCI) Macroinvertebrates (ASPM) Fish community health

	Dissolved copper Dissolved zinc
Harbour catchment	Attribute
Onepoto Arm	Sediment load Copper load
Pāuatahanui Inlet	Sediment load Copper load

66. Alongside the above, Freshwater Action Plans are required by PC1 for catchments/waterbodies where the Council is well-informed of mana whenua aspirations and where the part FMU trigger approach described above did not provide well for those values and aspirations. This was the case for two locations:

- Parangarahu Lakes (Lakes Kōhangaterā and Kōhangapiripiri) in Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara
- Rangituhi catchment in Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua.

These additional Freshwater Action Plans are explained further below.

7.1.2 Freshwater Action Plans for lakes

67. The Parangarahu Lakes, Kōhangaterā and Kōhangapiripiri, are located within a regional park on Wellington's southeast coast near the entrance to Te Whanganui-a-Tara/the Wellington Harbour. The Parangarahu Lakes are highly valued waterbodies in the Wellington region and their status as such is reflected in the operative NRP as:

- Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa for Taranaki Whānui ki te Upoko o te Ika (Schedule B)
- Sites of significance to Taranaki Whānui ki te Upoko o te Ika (Schedule C4)
- Lakes with outstanding indigenous ecosystem values (Schedule A2)
- The associated wetlands having outstanding indigenous biodiversity values (Schedule A3)
- Lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems, significant aquatic plant communities, significant habitats for indigenous birds (Schedule F1, F1c, F2b), and
- The associated estuary as a site with significant indigenous biodiversity values in the coastal marine area (Schedule F4).

68. A co-management arrangement and plan for the lakes between the Port Nicholson Block Settlement Trust and the Wellington Regional Council has been in place since 2014.¹⁸

¹⁸ [Parangarahu Lakes Area Co-Management Plan](#)

69. Te Mahere Wai includes many recommendations for the management of the Parangarahu Lakes relevant to Freshwater Action Plans, particularly:
- 84: Rōpū Tiaki Mana Whenua and their iwi boards have tino rangatiratanga for setting priorities and visions for the lakes
 - 85, 87, 88, 91, 93: Expand and support resource monitoring and investigation, including:
 - Identify attributes for assessing mana whenua environmental outcomes.
 - Monitor of taonga species to support the long-term vision.
 - Mātauranga Māori monitoring and care of the lakes.
 - Understand ecological and water quality baseline for the lakes, including their connectivity to the sea.
 - Publicly report achievement of the targets and outcomes, including mātauranga attributes
 - 86: Review public access to lakes and biosecurity management
 - 89: Accelerate pest management
 - 90: Prioritise and support stock exclusion from waterways in catchment
 - 92: Investigate options for reinstating the lakes' ability to breach to the sea¹⁹
70. Further, Te Mahere Wai recommends prioritises '*special sites like Parangārehu Lakes for immediate improvement*'.²⁰
71. The TWT WIP supports these recommendations of Te Mahere Wai with its own – Recommendation 74: Greater Wellington addresses the issues raised in Te Mahere Wai on the recommendations about the Parangārehu Lakes area.²¹
72. The TWT whitua process did not test the impact of scenarios on Lake Kōhangaterā and Lake Kōhangapiripiri. Undertaking an analysis on how far the PC1 regulatory provisions go to achieving the TAS, as was undertaken for rivers, is less certain because of both this and because knowledge of critical aspects of the lakes' functioning (e.g., nutrient cycling processes) are not well advanced (Greer et al 2023). Greer (2023a) was only able to conclude that the draft regulatory provisions of PC1 will not hinder the achievement of the TAS for these lakes.
73. Using the method described earlier for river part FMUs for the Parangarahu Lakes to identify triggers for Freshwater Action Plans indicates a need for at least five attributes (phytoplankton, total nitrogen, total phosphorus, submerged plants (native species and invasive species)), of which the latter two are 2B attributes (Table D11). However, it has not been possible to confidently identify all the attributes for which a Freshwater Action Plan should be triggered for Lake Kōhangaterā and Lake Kōhangapiripiri.

¹⁹ [Te Mahere Wai p57](#)

²⁰ [Te Mahere Wai p63](#)

²¹ [TWT WIP p49](#)

Table D11: Freshwater Action Plans required in Lake Kōhangaterā and Lake Kōhangapiripiri

Lake	Attribute
Lake Kōhangaterā	Phytoplankton (trophic state) Total phosphorus (trophic state)
Lake Kōhangapiripiri	Total phosphorus (trophic state) Total nitrogen (trophic state) Submerged plants (native species) Submerged plants (invasive species)

74. In their technical report to inform the setting of TAS for these lakes, Perrie (in Greer et al 2023) argues that any approach to managing the lakes should be *“coupled with the implementation of a robust monitoring programme to fill current knowledge gaps (including current state and a lake nutrient budget)”* (p86).
75. As a conservative approach and particularly given the outstanding values of these lakes and the known risks to the Parangarahu Lakes, PC1 has included a specific Freshwater Action Plan requirement for these lakes. The recommendations of Te Mahere Wai were therefore used as the basis for the creation of the Freshwater Action Plans for the lakes for all NPS-FM attributes as well mana whenua environmental attributes identified by mana whenua.

7.1.3 Freshwater Action Plan for the Rangituhi catchment

76. The Rangituhi catchment in Te Awarua-o-Porirua is home to Takapūwāhia marae, one of the two remaining traditional settlements in the Porirua area, an area that remain areas of significance to Ngāti Toa today.²² TAoP WIP notes that the streams that form part of the Rangituhi WMU *‘are highly valued by Ngāti Toa Rangatira due to their proximity to marae, for mahinga kai and wāhi tapu.’* In Ngāti Toa Rangatira’s statutory acknowledgement in the NRP, Takapūwāhia is *‘the tūrangawaewae for the iwi and continues to be a site of great significance to Ngāti Toa Rangatira.’*²³
77. In their Statement, Ngāti Toa Rangatira make a number of recommendations to Wellington Regional Council including for a collective Mai Uta Ki Tai (mountains to sea) Work Programme in order to better support prioritising actions across a range of issues in Te Awarua-o-Porirua.²⁴ Ngāti Toa suggest this could include an ecosystem enhancement action plan, *E. coli* action plan and water network action plan prioritise actions to address wastewater, stormwater, and freshwater issues. TAoP WIP Recommendation 3 is to prioritise implementation of the WIP in the Rangituhi catchment:

²² [Ngāti Toa Whaitua Statement](#) p6-9 on the relationship between Ngāti Toa and Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua

²³ p439 [NRP Schedule D2: Statutory Acknowledgements from the Ngāti Toa Rangatira Claims Settlement Act 2014](#)

²⁴ [Ngāti Toa Whaitua Statement](#)

Greater Wellington works with Ngāti Toa Rangatira, PCC, and Wellington Water through various mechanisms (including the Harbour Strategy) to implement this WIP and prioritise actions within the Rangituhi WMU and the catchments that contribute to hotspot areas of elevated metal concentrations within the harbour. This work will comprise:

- identifying the catchments that contribute to the harbour hotspot areas.*
- identifying areas of piped stream in the lower reaches of the Rangituhi WMU that could be day lighted.*
- targeting a pollution prevention programme (Recommendation 36) within these catchments.*

78. As part of the development of the WIP spatial units into freshwater management units, the Rangituhi ‘water management unit’ was incorporated into the Te Rio o Porirua part FMU (see Section 3.4.3). The methodology outlined above did not trigger a Freshwater Action Plan for the Rangituhi catchment.

79. Given the significance of the Rangituhi catchment for Ngāti Toa Rangatira and Recommendation 3 of TAoPW, a Freshwater Action Plan is included for the catchment. The recommendations of both the Ngāti Toa Whaitua Statement and TAoP WIP provide significant direction to what a Freshwater Action Plan for Rangituhi may look like.

7.1.4 What is required for Freshwater Action Plans by PC1?

80. As part of PC1’s approach to ensure the combination of limits, action plans and consent conditions met the TASs, it is necessary to provide clear direction to what the FAPs include given they must be prepared as a secondary planning process to PC1. The NPS-FM anticipates that action plans may be prepared outside of regional plan. It is important that the provisions for FAPs recommended here provide certainty to those subsequent planning process.

81. The provisions for FAPs in PC1 include:

- A new method for a Wellington Regional Council programme to deliver FAPs, and two related new methods for specific FAPs for the Parangarahu Lakes (Lake Kōhangaterā and Lake Kōhangapiripiri) and Rangituhi catchment, and
- A schedule (Schedule 27) linked to these other methods that lays out the purpose, principles, necessary actions, and general and whaitua-specific content for a FAP.

82. The content Schedule 27 was informed by expert knowledge, including as identified through the analyses in Sections D2-D6, the WIPs and associated mana whenua documents, and engagement.

7.1.5 Relevant WIP and mana whenua implementation plan recommendations

83. The WIPs, Ngāti Toa whaitua statement and Te Mahere Wai provide significant direction to FAPs. In particular, Te Mahere Wai contains often highly detailed recommendations that will be valuable to the preparation of Freshwater Action Plans across TWT.²⁵ PC1 proposes that the recommendations of the WIPs, Ngāti Te Mahere Wai is reflected in the preparation of Freshwater Action Plans (see Schedule 27 Section C (FAPs in Te Whanganui-a-Tara) and Section D (FAPs in Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua)).
84. The NPS-FM 2020 changes that established the requirements for Action Plans were gazetted in August 2020 and TAoP whaitua process was completed in 2019 and TWT whaitua process was in its final stages in August 2020. As such neither process specifically anticipated action plans, but recommendations in both WIPs were relevant and valuable to the FAP provisions of PC1 and will continue to be useful to the future preparation of the FAPs.

Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara Implementation Programme

85. The recommendations of the Te Whanganui-a-Tara WIP relevant to this topic are:
- 32: Septic tank good practice programme
 - 33: Aligning rural land use support programmes with TASs and farm planning priorities
 - 34: Investigate *E. coli* sources including horses
 - 35: Financial support options to promote revegetation and riparian management
 - 36: Info to support good land management practice
 - 37: Forestry good practice programme
 - 46, 49: Support and education for high-risk stormwater activities
 - 56: WSUD regional forum
 - 77: Restoring spawning habitats
 - 111: Investigation of nitrogen sources

Te Mahere Wai o Te Kāhui Taiao (Te Mahere Wai)

86. The recommendations of Te Mahere Wai most relevant to this topic and to the future implementation of Freshwater Action Plans include:
- 14: Partnered agreement between Mana Whenua and Greater Wellington for freshwater management decision-making processes, including at a local level and in implementing TWT WIP

²⁵ As well as recommendations related to actions as identified in bullet points, Te Mahere Wai includes detailed, place-based information and recommendations for rivers and streams across TWT relevant to making decisions about land and water management (such as might be anticipated in a Freshwater Action Plan) in [Chapters 12-18](#).

- 28: Greater Wellington reviews point source discharges to freshwater, particularly in identified catchments
- 29: Greater Wellington prioritises audits of stormwater/ wastewater cross connection in Kaiwharawhara, Korokoro, Wainuiomata and Black Creek catchments
- 65: Farm plan implementation to support health of small streams
- 67: Retirement of marginal land in southwest coast to protect small streams
- 74: Allow fish passage for native fish but prevent invasive species in uninvaded areas
- 77: Greater Wellington-owned forestry land has harvest plans in place
- 84-93: Actions for the Parangarahu Lakes (as detailed in para 69 above)
- 101: Greater Wellington adopts best management practice for managing its own land

Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua Implementation Programme

87. The recommendations of the Te Awarua-o-Porirua WIP relevant to this topic are:

- 3: Prioritising action in the Rangituhi catchment
- 13: Whaitua-wide riparian protection, planting, and maintenance programme
- 15: Mahinga kai, ecosystem health and natural form restoration programme
- 16: Reducing stream bank erosion
- 29: Supporting water sensitive urban design
- 33, 36: Run pollution prevention and stormwater best practice programme for high-risk activities
- 54, 55, 56, 57: Forestry good practice programme, including strategic compliance and permitted activity charging for effective forestry regulation
- 60, 64: Aligning rural land use support programmes with farm planning and highest erosion risk priorities
- 62: Prioritising erosion reduction on Wellington Regional Council-owned land
- 67: Onsite wastewater programme

Ngāti Toa whaitua statement

88. The recommendations of the Ngāti Toa whaitua statement most relevant to this topic are:

- Mai Uta Ki Tai Work programme under a collective between Ngāti Toa, community, Greater Wellington, and territorial authorities that could include ecosystem enhancement, targeting *E. coli* contamination issues, prioritising actions to improve contamination between freshwater and stormwater and wastewater, undertaking education programme to re-connect people with their water bodies.

- Supporting the implementation of innovative stormwater and wastewater practices.

7.1.6 Supporting the health of waterways

89. A number of other methods have also been included in PC1 to complement the FAP methods. These are two methods for supporting healthy waterways in rural and urban areas to support the achievement of the TAS outside of where a FAP was triggered. A method is also proposed to support the effective regulation of small scale farming activities and another to ensure Wellington Regional Council has an appropriate programme to monitor and respond to degradation, as anticipated by the NPS-FM. Drawing on the direction of the NPS-FM, this latter method seeks that Wellington Regional Council respond appropriately to any degradation identified, including through preparing Freshwater Action Plans or making changes to the NRP if appropriate.

7.1.7 Fish passage action plan requirements

90. The NPS-FM directs an action plan for fish passage under Clause 3.26(5). The Council already undertakes fish passage identification and remediation activities on Wellington Regional Council owned land, a process developed outside of the NPS-FM requirements but fulfilling a similar purpose. The WIP for Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara provides further direction that the identification of all fish passage barriers should occur within 5 years for those on public land, and within 10 years for those on private land.

91. PC1 offered an opportunity to broaden and inform existing activities under the current fish passage programme as part the implementation of the NPS-FM. Accordingly PC1 includes another method to provide for a fish passage action plan.

7.1.8 Summary of Freshwater Action Plans approach

92. PC1 proposes that Freshwater Action Plans are prepared for TWT and TAO to assist in achieving the target attributes states of this plan change in 72 instances for rivers and streams and to achieve the load reductions of key contaminants that move from land through freshwater to estuaries. The provisions proposed here also direct the preparation of FAPS for Lakes Kōhangaterā and Kōhangapiripiri and for the Rangituhi catchment. The provisions direct the preparation and the necessary content of FAPs.

93. Altogether, the methods for Freshwater Management Plans are considered effective. The speed of the implementation of these provisions, like any non-regulatory method, will ultimately depend on the funding provided.

7.1.9 Summary of Freshwater Action Plans approach

<i>Summary of recommended approach</i>	The Freshwater Action Plan content proposed in PC1 can be summarised as two new policies in each Whaitua chapter and series of new methods in Chapter 6 of the NRP. These respond to and are informed by the NPS-FM and outcomes
--	--

	<p>of the WIPs, Te Mahere Wai and the Ngāti Toa Statement. These other methods are supported by a new schedule indicating the locations where the FAPs will be prepared and the principles and key parts of the FAPs. The applicable provisions are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Policy WH.P2. Management of activities to achieve target attribute states and coastal water objectives. - Policy WH.P3: Freshwater Action Plans role in the health and wellbeing of waterways - Policy P.P2. Management of activities to achieve target attribute states and coastal water objectives. - Policy P.P3: Freshwater Action Plans role in the health and wellbeing of waterways - Schedule 27 Freshwater Action Plan requirements - Method M36: Freshwater Action Plan programme - Method M37: Freshwater Action Plan for the Parangarahu Lakes - Method M38: Freshwater Action Plan for the Rangituhi catchment - Method M40: Fish passage action plan programme for Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua - Method M41: Identifying and responding to degradation in freshwater bodies within Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua - Method M42: Small farm property registration within Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua - Method M43: Supporting the health of urban waterbodies. - Method M44: Supporting the health of rural waterbodies
<p><i>Risks of acting or not acting if there is uncertain or insufficient information</i></p>	<p>The uncertainties / information gaps relevant to these options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Baseline states and TASs have been set using best available knowledge, which sometimes is modelled, however this is considered appropriate and in accordance with best knowledge (Greer et al 2023) - Reflecting uncertainty in baseline and target states, the provisions identifying where Freshwater Action Plans are required are conservative, particularly for those Appendix 2B attributes that require improvement under the NPS-FM. It is more likely the provisions overestimate the number of Freshwater Action Plan triggers than underestimate this. - The provisions that direct the content of a Freshwater Action Plan set out ground truthing of state and trends as an important step in action planning.

	<p>While there are some risks to acting with uncertain knowledge, Clause 1.6 of the NPS-FM 2020 directs that the Council may not delay decision making because of uncertainty and should interpret uncertainty in the way to best give effect to the NPS-FM 2020. The risks of not acting (i.e., retaining the status quo of no NRP provisions relating to FAPs) are more significant to the health of freshwater ways</p>
<p><i>Overall evaluation</i></p>	<p>Altogether, the methods for Freshwater Management Plans and other non-regulatory methods to support healthy water bodies and the achievement of the TAS in PC1 are considered effective.</p>

7.2 Overview of PC1's approach to meeting target attribute states

94. Part D Sections 2-6 describe how the proposed limits will, in conjunction with resource consent conditions and action plans, individually meet the requirements of the NPS-FM and contribute to effectively deliver the TASs.
95. In practice, the policy responses for each of the issues and activities described in Sections 2-6 are mutually supporting. That is, the achievement of any TAS is generally dependent on the combined effect of multiple policy responses (limits and action plans) to a range of activities and risks.
96. The complex map of part FMUs and their attribute states relative to TASs, limits proposed through new rules, limits in existing NRP rules, known additional non-regulatory methods as well as methods to be developed through action planning is shown in Table D12 below.

Table D12: Overview of how PC1's limits and action plans will contribute to the achievement of TAs for attributes for which limits are set in PC1

Attribute (rivers)	Part FMU where improvement is required to achieve TAS	Potential contributing/exacerbating effect	Contributing activity	Policies, rules, and methods to achieve TAS				Part FMU where additional action required to meet TAS
				Rule containing limit on activity (existing rules in blue text)	Type of limit	Other (non-limit) rules	Non-regulatory actions	
APPENDIX 2A Attributes								
Periphyton	Te Awa Kairangi lower mainstem Te Awa Kairangi rural streams and rural mainstems Pouewe Wai-O-Hata Takapū Te Rio o Porirua and Rangitūhi	Nutrient enrichment from diffuse nutrient discharges	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Over-intensive farming Farming with poor nutrient management Within system intensification on existing farms Cultivation Break feeding 	WH.R32 / P.R29 (increase in nitrogen loss risk from existing farms non-complying if TAS exceeded)	Input/ output control	WH.R27 / P.R26 (requirement for FEP) Rule WH.R28 and WH.R29 (livestock access to streams in Makara and Mangaroa catchments with FEP)	<i>Actions required to aid rule implementation.</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Method M39: Freshwater Action Plans and associated Sch 27 Method M44: Programme to support small block registration and FEP development. Sch 27 Part D: Further investigation of sources of nutrients Sch 27 C: Support for stock exclusion <i>Other mitigating deliver outcomes/ TAS (not required by rules)</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Sch 27: Programme to support vegetated riparian margins, particularly on low-slope land 	Te Awa Kairangi lower mainstem Te Awa Kairangi rural streams and rural mainstems Pouewe
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Land use change to more intensive rural use 	WH.R32 / P.R29 (change to a more intensive rural land use non-complying if TAS exceeded)	Land use/ output control			
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Livestock with access to water bodies 	Rule R100	Land use/ output control			
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Discharge of biosolids, fertiliser, collected animal effluent, leachate from stored silage, farm dumps and offtal pits. Onsite wastewater system discharges 	Rules 62 and 63 Rule R66 Rule R74	Mix of land use, input, and output controls			
		Nutrient enrichment from deposition of animal excreta direct to rivers	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Livestock with access to water bodies 	Rule R100	Land use/ output control			
		Nutrient enrichment from rural point sources	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Discharge of biosolids, fertiliser, collected animal effluent, leachate from stored silage, farm dumps and offtal pits. Onsite wastewater system discharges 	Rules 62 and 63 Rule R66 Rule R74	Mix of land use, input, and output controls			
		Nutrient enrichment from urban point sources	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Wastewater discharges including overflows. Stormwater contaminated with wastewater. Points source discharges from industrial or trade processes 	Rule WH.R16/P.R15 (wastewater discharges non-complying if conditions not met or a new discharge) Rule WH.R12/P.R11 (Stormwater discharges non-complying if conditions not met) WH.R11/ P.R10 (new stormwater discharges prohibited if outside planned area)	Input and output controls	WH.R6/ P.R5 (requirement for a stormwater management strategy that remedies cross-connections) WH.R15/ P.R14 (requirement for a wastewater network strategy that reduces overflows) WH.R8-WH.R10/ P.R7-P.R9 (new stormwater discharges)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Investigate the development of a wastewater management innovation programme for alternate waste disposal. Sch 27 Part C: investigation of options to improve periphyton and MCI 	
Nitrate (toxicity)	Taupō Wai-O-Hata	Diffuse nitrate discharges	As for DIN				As for DIN	Taupō
Ammonia (toxicity)	Wainuiomata urban streams Taupō		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Wastewater discharges to water, including overflows from wastewater networks. Stormwater contaminated with wastewater discharges to water. Point source discharges to water from industrial or trade processes. Accidental spills 	Rule WH.R16/ P.R15 (wastewater discharges non-complying if conditions not met or a new discharge to freshwater) Rule WH.R12/ P.R11 (Stormwater discharges non-complying if conditions not met) WH.R1/ P.R1 (Point source discharges of specific contaminants)	Input and output controls	WH.R9/ P.R8 (requirement for a stormwater management strategy) WH.R14/ P.R13 (requirement for a wastewater network strategy) WH.R4/P.R4 (Stormwater from high risk industrial or trade premises) WH.R5 (Stormwater from a port or airport)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Sch 27: Development and implementation of a pollution prevention programme Working with industry organisations (e.g., painters and cleaners) to reinforce or improve standards, communication, and training for best industry practice. Sch 27 Part C: investigate sources of ammonia pollution 	Wainuiomata urban streams
Suspended fine sediment/ coastal sediment objectives	Wainuiomata rural streams Wainuiomata urban streams	Accelerated surficial erosion.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Grazing livestock on erosion prone land 	WH.R32 / P.R29 / Schedule 36 (pastoral farming non-complying if 50% of highest erosion risk land on farm not in woody vegetation within 10 years)	Land use control	NA	<i>Actions required to aid rule implementation.</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Method M39 and Sch 27: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Programme to support erosion treatment plans 	Te Awa Kairangi lower mainstem Wainuiomata rural streams

Attribute (rivers)	Part FMU where improvement is required to achieve TAS	Potential contributing/exacerbating effect	Contributing activity	Policies, rules, and methods to achieve TAS				Part FMU where additional action required to meet TAS
				Rule containing limit on activity (existing rules in <i>blue</i> text)	Type of limit	Other (non-limit) rules	Non-regulatory actions	
	Parangarahu catchment streams and South-west coast rural streams Te Awa Kairangi lower mainstem Te Awa Kairangi rural streams and rural mainstems Takapū Mākara Estuary Onepoto Arm Pāuatahanui Inlet	Stream bank erosion	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Stock access to waterbodies 	<i>Rules R100</i>	Land use control	Rule WH.R28 and WH.R29 (livestock access to streams in Makara and Mangaroa catchments with FEP)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Support for stock exclusion Forestry strategic compliance and good practice programme Programme to support vegetated riparian margins, particularly on low slope land. 	Mākara Estuary
		Discharges from exposed soil	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Earthworks Forestry Vegetation clearance 	Rule WH.R22/ P.R21 (plantation forestry on highest erosion risk land – prohibited) Rule WH.R25/ P.R24 (earthworks not meeting discharge standard non-complying)	Land use control Output control	WH.R17-R21/ P.R16-20 (controls on vegetation clearance and plantation forestry)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Method M44: Programme to support small block registration and FEP development. <p><i>Other mitigating actions to deliver outcomes/TAS (not required by rules)</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Additional land retirement of all High Erosion Risk and Highest Erosion Risk land 	
<i>E. coli</i>	Parangarahu catchment streams and South-west coast rural streams Wainuiomata rural streams Te Awa Kairangi rural streams and rural mainstems Te Awa Kairangi lower mainstem Te Awa Kairangi urban streams Waiwhetū Stream Wainuiomata urban streams Kaiwharawhara Stream Wellington urban streams Taupō Pouewe Wai-O-Hata Takapū Te Rio o Porirua and Rangitūhi	Deposition of animal excreta direct to rivers	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> livestock with access to water bodies 	<i>Rules R100</i>		Rule WH.R28 and WH.R29 (livestock access to streams in Makara and Mangaroa catchments)	<p><i>Actions required to aid rule implementation.</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Support for stock exclusion Freshwater Action Plans Schedule 27 Part B 	Parangarahu catchment streams and South-west coast rural streams Te Awa Kairangi rural streams and rural mainstems Wainuiomata urban streams Wellington urban streams Taupō Pouewe Wai-O-Hata Takapū Te Rio o Porirua and Rangitūhi
		Overland flow from grazed land	Grazing of animals on pasture	WH.R32 / P.R29 (increase in nitrogen loss risk from existing farms non-complying of if TAS exceeded – caps intensity)	Input/ output control Land use control	WH.R27 / P.R26 (requirement for FEP and management of critical source areas)	<p><i>Other mitigating actions to deliver outcomes/TAS.</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Programme to support vegetated riparian margins, particularly on low-slope land 	
		Point source urban wastewater discharges	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Wastewater discharges including overflows. Stormwater contaminated with wastewater. 	Rule WH.R16/P.R15 (wastewater discharges non-complying if conditions not met or a new discharge to freshwater)	Input and output controls	WH.R14/P.R13 (requirement for a wastewater network strategy)	Investigate the development of a wastewater management innovation programme for alternate waste disposal	

Attribute (rivers)	Part FMU where TAS is not met	Potential contributing/exacerbating effect	Contributing activity	Policies, rules, and methods to achieve TAS				Part FMU where additional action required to meet TAS
				Rule containing limit on activity (existing rules in <i>blue</i> font)	Type of limit	Other (non -limit) rules	Non-regulatory actions	
2A-like attributes – i.e., other attributes for which limits are set								
Dissolved copper/ copper load reduction	Te Awa Kairangi urban streams Waiwhetū Stream Kaiwharawhara Stream Wellington urban streams Taupō Wai-O-Hata Onepoto Arm Pāuatahanui Inlet	Urban stormwater discharges	Stormwater from roads and other impervious urban surfaces. Copper sources are vehicle brake pads, plumbing, and industrial activities	Rule WH.R12/ P.R11 (Stormwater discharges non-complying if conditions not met) Rule WH.R13/P.R12 (Stormwater from new unplanned greenfield development – prohibited activity)	Output and land use limit	Rules WH.R2-R11 (Stormwater rules – existing and new development)	<i>Actions required to aid rule implementation.</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Method M39: Freshwater Action Plans • Freshwater Action Plans Schedule 27 Part B • Method M43 Supporting health of urban waterbodies. • Method M45 Funding of wastewater and stormwater network upgrades 	-
Dissolved zinc/ zinc load reduction	Te Awa Kairangi urban streams Waiwhetū Stream Wainuiomata urban streams Kaiwharawhara Stream Wellington urban streams Taupō Wai-O-Hata Te Rio o Porirua and Rangituhi Onepoto Arm Pāuatahanui Inlet	Urban stormwater discharges	In stormwater from roads and other impervious urban surfaces. Zinc sources are vehicle tyres, galvanised roofs and building materials, paints, and industrial activities.	Rule WH.R12/ P.R11 (Stormwater discharges non-complying if conditions not met)	Output and land use limit	Rules WH.R2-R11 (Stormwater rules – existing and new development)		-
Dissolved reactive phosphorus (DRP)	Ōrongorongo, Te Awa Kairangi and Wainuiomata small forested and Te Awa Kairangi forested mainstems Te Awa Kairangi rural streams and rural mainstems Waiwhetū Stream Wainuiomata urban streams Wainuiomata rural streams Korokoro Stream Kaiwharawhara Stream Parangarahu catchment streams and South-west coast rural streams	Diffuse and points source rural and urban discharges plus sediment loss	• As above plus as set out for suspended fine sediment					Ōrongorongo, Te Awa Kairangi and Wainuiomata small forested and Te Awa Kairangi forested mainstems Kaiwharawhara Stream Parangarahu catchment streams and South-west coast rural streams Wainuiomata rural streams Waiwhetū Stream

97. Table D12 above illustrates how limits proposed in PC1 combine with limits in the existing NRP, controls imposed by other rules in PC1 and anticipated methods to be included in FAPs, to address exceedances in the TASSs currently experienced in various part FMUs.
98. As discussed in section C, in a small number of cases (i.e., in those part FMUs described in the far right-hand column of Table D12), the best information available suggests that the currently anticipated methods in FAPs may not be sufficient to fully '*close the gap*' between what limits and other rules may achieve and what is needed to ensure specific TASSs are achieved at the individual part FMU scale. For those situations, future freshwater action planning will examine what additional actions and resources can be deployed to ensure Greater Wellington's obligations under the NPS-FM are fully met.
99. This approach to dealing with residual challenges is considered prudent in the face of potentially excessive limit setting and where there remains uncertainty about the efficacy of proposed limits and other non-limit methods.

8. Water allocation (Te Awarua-o-Porirua whaitua only)

8.1 Relevant objectives

170. The water allocation provisions in PC1 seek to address the following operative¹ and proposed NRP objectives within the Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua:

Operative

- Objective O3 – Mauri particularly the mauri of fresh and coastal waters is sustained and, where it has been depleted, natural resources and processes are enhanced to replenish mauri.
- Objective O4 – The intrinsic values of fresh water and marine ecosystems are recognised, and the life supporting capacity of air, water, soil, and ecosystems is safeguarded.
- Objective O7 – The recreational values of the coastal marine area, rivers and lakes and their margins and natural wetlands are maintained and where appropriate for recreational purposes, is enhanced.
- Objective O12 – The relationships of Māori and their culture and traditions with their ancestral lands, water, sites, waahi tapu, and other taonga are recognised and provided for, including:
 - (a) maintaining and improving opportunities for Māori customary use of the coastal marine area, rivers, lakes and their margins and natural wetlands, and
 - (b) maintaining and improving the availability of mahinga kai species, in terms of quantity, quality and diversity, to support Māori customary harvest, and
 - (c) providing for the relationship of mana whenua with Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa, including by maintaining or improving Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa so that the huanga identified in Schedule B are provided for, and
 - (d) protecting sites with significant mana whenua values from use and development that will adversely affect their values and restoring those sites to a state where their characteristics and qualities sustain the identified values.
- Objective O14 – The natural character of the coastal marine area, natural wetlands, and rivers, lakes and their margins are preserved and protected from inappropriate use and development.
- Objective O43 – The efficient allocation and efficient use of water is improved and maximised through time including through water harvesting.

¹ The following list includes Objectives that will continue to apply to Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua.

- Objective O44 – Any further over-allocation of fresh water is avoided, and existing over-allocation is phased out.

Proposed

- Objective P.O1

The health of Te Awarua-o-Porirua’s groundwater, rivers, lakes, **natural wetlands**, estuaries, harbours, and coastal marine area is progressively improved and is wai ora by 2100.

Note

In the wai ora state:

- Te Awarua-o-Porirua is a taonga of Ngāti Toa Rangatira and must be respected by others.
 - **Mauri** is restored and waters are in a natural state.
 - Ecological health is excellent in fresh water and coastal water environments.
 - Rivers flow naturally, with ripples and the riverbeds are stony.
 - **Mahinga kai**, taonga, mahinga ika and kaimoana species are healthy, abundant, diverse, present across all stages of life, sizeable, and able to be culturally harvested by **mana whenua**.
 - **Mahinga kai**, taonga, mahinga ika and kai moana species are safe to harvest and eat or use, including for **mana whenua** to exercise manaakitanga.
 - **Mana whenua** and communities can undertake a full range of activities.
 - **Mana whenua** are able to undertake cultural activities and practices.
- Objective P.O2

By 2040, Te Awarua-o-Porirua’s groundwater, rivers, lakes and **natural wetlands**, and their margins are on a trajectory of measurable improvement, such that:

- water quality, habitats, water quantity and ecological processes are at a level where the state of aquatic life is meaningfully improved, and
- erosion processes, including bank stability, are improved to significantly reduce the sedimentation rate in the harbour to a more natural level, and
- the extent and condition of indigenous riparian vegetation is increased and improved to improve water quality, ecosystem health and habitats, and

- (d) the diversity, abundance, and condition of **mahinga kai** are increased so that **mana whenua** are able to harvest healthy **mahinga kai** for their people, and
- (e) **huanga of mahinga kai** and **Māori customary use** for locations identified by **mana whenua** in Schedule B (**Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa**) are maintained or improved, and
- (f) **mana whenua** are able to safely connect with freshwater and can practice their customary and cultural practices, including **mahinga kai** gathering, and
- (g) **mana whenua** and communities can safely connect with waterbodies and enjoy a wider range of activities, including swimming, paddling and food gathering, and
the freshwater **environmental outcomes** must contribute to the:
- (h) maintenance and improvement of the health and wellbeing of estuaries, harbours, and open coastal areas, and
- (i) protection and **restoration** of sites within significant values.

- Objective P.05

Groundwater flows and levels, and water quality, are maintained at levels that protect:

- (a) groundwater dependent ecosystems, and
- (b) the values of connected **surface water bodies** in places where groundwater flows to surface water.

171. Numerous other objectives could also be listed as providing more indirect direction for the water allocation provisions. Therefore, broadly speaking, the Te Awarua-o-Porirua water allocation provisions included in PC1 need to ensure that the environmental flows and levels, and take limits avoid future over-allocation², improves the efficient allocation and use of water, in manner that protects various values.

8.2 Policy context – problem/issue

172. The national policy direction for water allocation is provided by Policy 11 of the NPS-FM, which directs that:

Freshwater is allocated and used efficiently, all existing over-allocation is phased out, and future over-allocation is avoided.

173. This policy is supported by clauses 3.16 and 3.17 of the NPS-FM National Objectives Framework, which require regional councils to set:

² As identified in 6.1.2, there is not considered to be existing over-allocation in the Whaitua, but the operative NRP provisions create the potential for future over-allocation.

- Environmental flows and levels that achieve, or will achieve overtime, the environmental outcomes sought for the values of each freshwater management unit; and
 - Limits on the taking of water from each freshwater management unit.
174. By reducing water flow and water levels in water bodies, the taking of water can directly affect a wide variety of values, including the mauri and mana of the water body, mahinga kai, ecological health and life supporting capacity, and recreation values. Takes from surface water can also impact connected groundwater.
175. There is less demand for water in Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua³ compared to other parts of the region. Much of the Whaitua's population is served by a reticulated water supply sourced from outside the Whaitua (from the Hutt, Wainuiomata and Ōrongorongo catchments) and the Whaitua does not have significant demands for irrigation. Existing water takes within the Whaitua are largely limited to abstraction for:
- Individual domestic needs and animal drinking water in rural areas (under NRP permitted activity rules or as authorised by s14 of the RMA).
 - irrigation for two golf courses and a nursery; and
 - temporary construction works (e.g., for dust suppression, trench dewatering, etc).
176. However, the total amount of water that could potentially be taken and used under the current NRP provisions is substantial and could exceed sustainable allocation for some of the streams. The Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua Committee considered that the potential for abstraction under the permitted activity rules presented too great of a risk to the Whaitua. Since the Whaitua process concluded, expert advice has been provided to the Council which identifies that allocation limits for consented takes in the Whaitua do not align with Te Mana o Te Wai (Thompson, 2023).
1. Plan Change 1 implements the requirements of the NPS-FM and, with three exceptions, the recommendations for Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua. The three matters on which Plan Change 1 varies from Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua water quantity recommendations are:
- a Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua recommended that the maximum amount of water available for allocation by resource consent be restricted to 30% of mean annual low flow. Plan Change 1 proposes to limit the allocation available through resource consent to 20% of mean annual low flow. This is based on technical advice that 20% is more consistent with Te Mana o te Wai, which was received after Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua concluded.

³ With respect to water allocation, Plan Change 1 only addresses Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua

- b Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua recommended that permitted takes be required to cease in all parts of the Whaitua when stream flow drops below minimum flows. Plan Change 1 proposes that minimum flow restrictions would only apply in the Porirua, Pāuatahanui and Horokiri Catchment Management Units as the restriction cannot be applied elsewhere given the lack of information on stream flows. Further the risk to stream health of not applying a minimum flow in all catchments has been assessed as being 'likely low'.
 - c Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua recommended that users of permitted takes must keep records of the amount of water taken. Plan Change 1 does not include this requirement based on the assessment that the burden to individual users was not justified by the low value of the resulting dataset. Periodic land and water use surveys are more likely to yield better information.
177. Plan Change 1 does not implement the water quantity recommendations of Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Mahere Wai. These recommendations will be covered in a future plan change. Incorporating these recommendations in later provides more time for technical work on the recommendations, aligns with the preference of Ngāti Toa Rangatira and enables the future water supply options work being undertaken by Wellington Water to be advanced and inform the consideration of the plan change.
178. The following assessment separately evaluates the options to address these issues for permitted activity takes and consented takes.

8.2.1 Water allocation (permitted takes) - efficiency and effectiveness of provisions

This policy package is part of a suite that contribute to achieving the Objectives set out in 6.1.1 above.
Intent of this policy package: To address risks identified by the Whaitua Committee with respect to the sustainability of the current permitted activity water abstraction rules in Te Awarua-o-Porirua.
<p>Policy package Option 1 – preferred option⁴</p> <p>Amend existing Permitted Activity Rules R152, R153 and R154⁵ so that they no longer apply in Te Awarua-o-Porirua. Introduce a new rule that provides for only limited takes as permitted activities in Te Awarua-o-Porirua, where these do not exceed 2.5L/s, 5,000 litres per day and 10,000 litres in any one calendar month. Within the Porirua, Pāuatahanui and Horokiri catchment management units, these permitted takes would not be allowed to be abstracted when flow in that catchment management unit is below a stated minimum flow. Outside of these three catchment management units minimum flow restrictions would not apply to permitted takes.</p> <p>Policy package Option 2 – WIP recommendation</p> <p>This option would fully implement all aspects of the Whaitua Committee recommendation. It is the same as Option 1 with the additions that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The requirement to cease a permitted take under the new permitted activity rule when flow in the relevant river is below minimum flow would apply across the Whaitua, i.e., it would not be limited to three catchment management units as proposed in option 1. • Users taking water under the permitted rule would be required to install a meter and keep records of the amount of water taken. <p>Policy package Option 3 – Status quo</p> <p>Retain the current NRP region-wide provisions. These allow:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Rule R152 – allows a property that is less than 20 ha to take up to 10,000 litres of water per day and a larger property to take up to 20,000 litres of water per day without resource consent. There is no current requirement to register or monitor a permitted use (although this can be required at Council’s discretion by R152 (f)), nor is there a requirement to cease the take when stream flow drops below minimum flows. • Rule R153 – allows water to be taken for dairy washdown and milk-cooling, up to 70 litres a day per head based on the maximum herd size during the three years prior to end July 2015. • Rule R154 – Water may be taken from authorised water races.

⁴ The amendments proposed in Option 1 and 2 would not impact water takes authorised under [s14\(3\)\(b\) of the RMA](#).

⁵ Rules R153 or R154 are not exercised in Te Awarua-o-Porirua because there are no dairy herds or water races within the Whaitua. The rules are therefore not relevant to the Whaitua.

Policy package option 4 – Region-wide Amendment				
This package would involve the development of an amended suite of uniform, region-wide permitted activity water take provisions. This would likely occur as part of Plan Change 2 that is scheduled to be notified in 2024. It is assumed that to accommodate needs in different Whaitua of the region, the uniform permitted rules would be set to allow more water than would be permitted to be taken under option 1 and 2, but less than is currently provided for (option 3).				
	Option 1 (Preferred)	Option 2 (WIP recommendation)	Option 3 (Status quo)	Option 4 (new region-wide rules)
Costs:				
Environmental	This option will limit the potential impact of permitted takes on aquatic ecology by significantly restricting the allowable abstraction rate and volume. There would be a small risk of some additional environmental cost, relative to option 2, by not restricting permitted takes outside of the three specified catchment management units at the time of minimum flows. However, these potential costs are considered small based on the limited amount of water able to be taken under the proposed 'one-off' rule.	The environmental costs are similar to option 1, although potentially slightly less because of the Whaitua-wide requirement to cease the permitted takes at times of minimum flow.	Under the status quo there is the potential for significant volumes of water (relative to the size of the water bodies) to be abstracted as a permitted activity. A 2017 modelling report ⁶ indicates that the water that could be taken under the current plan rules is well above sustainable levels. While the consequence of this risk might be high (i.e., unsustainable levels of water take that equate to over-allocation) the likelihood of it occurring in the foreseeable future seems low (i.e., there is no indication that abstraction up to the maximum permitted is undertaken or widespread).	This option would allow for more water to be abstracted than under options 1 and 2 but less than option 3. It would therefore result in the potential for higher environmental risks than options 1 and 2, but lower risks than option 3.

⁶ [Modelling Permitted Surface Water Use in the Porirua Whaitua catchment](#) (23 May 2017) by Beca for Greater Wellington Regional Council

<p>Social</p>	<p>There is the potential for small social costs (community tension) as result of some permitted takes being restricted at minimum flows while permitted takes in other parts of the Whaitua are not restricted. Social costs could also arise from the additional effort required to maintain compliance with the rules under this option.</p>	<p>There is the potential for social costs (community tension) because of the economic cost of metering for landowners and the additional effort required to maintain compliance with the rules under this option.</p>	<p>There is a potential risk of social costs (community tension) with this option if actual takes increased to the maximums permitted under the current rules. Takes at this level would equate to over-allocation and could result in increasingly unreliable supplies for all users. While the social consequence of this risk might be moderate (i.e., unreliable supply) the likelihood of it occurring in the foreseeable future seems low.</p>	<p>Likely limited, if any, social costs (community tension) arising from this option.</p>
<p>Economic</p>	<p>Wider community – potential costs arising from processing more consents and enforcement of minimum flow restriction. Landowners – These costs could potentially arise from needing to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Seek consent for takes that are currently permitted under the status quo but which no longer would be permitted. • Source an alternative water supply when 	<p>Wider community – potential costs arising from processing more consents, receipt of metering data, and enforcement of minimum flow restriction. Landowners – These costs could potentially arise from needing to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Seek consent for takes that are currently permitted under the status quo but which no longer would be permitted. • Source an alternative water supply when stream flow is below minimum flows. 	<p>There are relatively few restrictions on permitted takes under the current plan provisions. As a result, it is expected that users within the catchment can meet most of their needs. However, if the maximum allowable takes under permitted rules were abstracted this could result in overallocation of the streams and could result in economic costs associated with unreliable water supplies for all users. While the economic consequences of this risk might</p>	<p>Economic costs generally as per option 1 and 2, although costs may be marginally lower because:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The option would permit more water to be taken and therefore potentially reduce the need for additional resource consents. • the region-wide consistency may reduce the cost of enforcement and compliance processes.

	<p>stream flow is below minimum flows.</p> <p>It is considered likely that these costs are quite small as most unconsented takes would occur under s14(3) rather than the NRP permitted rules.</p>	<p>Install a water meter and supply records to GWRC.</p> <p>It is considered likely that the first two of these costs are quite small as most unconsented takes occur under s14(3) rather than the NRP permitted rules. However, the cost of installing and maintaining a meter for each individual landowner could be substantial (see Thompson, 2023).</p>	<p>be moderate (i.e., unreliable supply) the likelihood of it occurring in the foreseeable future seems low.</p>	
Cultural	<p>This option will limit the potential impact of permitted takes on the cultural values of the streams within the Whaitua by restricting the allowable abstraction rate and volume, and requiring some takes to cease when the relevant stream drops below minimum flows.</p> <p>There would be a small risk of some additional cultural cost, compared to option 2, by not restricting permitted takes outside of the specific catchment management units at the time of minimum flows. However, these potential costs</p>	<p>The cultural costs are similar to option 1, although slightly less because of the Whaitua-wide requirement to cease the permitted takes at times of minimum flow.</p>	<p>Under the status quo there is the potential for significant volumes of water (relative to the size of the water bodies) to be abstracted from the streams in the Whaitua as a permitted activity. This would have the potential to have inappropriate adverse effects on the cultural values associated with the streams (e.g., on mahinga kai, replenishment of Te Awarua-o-Porirua provided by the streams). While the consequence of this risk might be high the likelihood of it occurring in the foreseeable future seems low.</p>	<p>This option would result in the potential for higher cultural risks than options 1 and 2, but lower risks than option 3.</p>

	are considered small based on the amount of water able to be taken under the permitted activity rule.			
Benefits:				
Environmental	This option would reduce the future risks to the ecological values of the streams that exist under the current permitted rules. The changes may also have some immediate benefits to the ecological values in the specified catchment management units by restricting permitted takes when stream flows fall below minimum flows.	This option would reduce the future risks to the ecological values of the streams that exist under the current permitted rules. Future management of the environmental effect of permitted takes may also be improved because of the data gathered through metering. However, given the limitations of the metering, this benefit is not expected to be meaningful. The changes may also have some immediate benefits to the stream ecological values by restricting permitted takes when stream flows fall below minimum flows. As this restriction would apply across the Whaitua, in theory the benefit would be greater than for option 1.	No change to the current situation, therefore the existing risks to the environmental values of the streams would remain.	The immediate benefits of this option would be the same as per options 1 and 2, while the avoided future risk (benefit) would be less than options 1 and 2 but greater than option 3.
Social	This option would reduce the risk under the status quo that	This option would reduce the risk under the status quo that	This option avoids potential community tensions caused by	Benefits as per option 1 and 2, but less.

	permitted water takes would reach levels that result in water supply for all users becoming unreliable.	permitted water takes would reach levels that result in water supply for all users becoming unreliable.	additional economic costs to landowners.	
Economic	The abstraction of water has the potential for economic benefits. Therefore, the provision for smaller permitted takes under this option is expected to provide some economic benefit, although this will be less than the status quo (option 3).	The abstraction of water has the potential for economic benefits. Therefore, the provision for smaller permitted takes under this option is expected to provide some economic benefit, although this will be less than the status quo (option 3).	The abstraction of water has the potential for economic benefits. As this option provides for the greatest level of permitted takes its economic benefit is likely to be the greatest.	The abstraction of water has the potential for economic benefits. The level of abstraction provided for as a permitted activity under this option is uncertain therefore the scale of the potential economic benefit is also uncertain.
Cultural	This option would reduce the future risks to the cultural values of the streams that exist under the current permitted rules. The changes may also have some immediate benefits to the cultural values in the specified catchment management units by restricting permitted takes when stream flows fall below minimum flows.	This option would reduce the future risks to the cultural values of the streams that exist under the current permitted rules. The changes may also have some immediate benefits to the cultural values by restricting permitted takes when stream flows fall below minimum flows. As this restriction would apply across the Whaitua, in theory the benefit would be greater than for option 1.	No change to the current situation, therefore the existing risks of further degradation to the cultural values of the streams would remain.	The immediate benefits of this option would be the same as per options 1 and 2, while the avoided future risk (benefit) would be less than options 1 and 2 but greater than option 3.
Effectiveness:				
How successful will	As the option will significantly reduce the future risk of over-	As the option will significantly reduce the future risk of over-	It is not considered that the status quo would successfully	While this option would be more effective than option 3, it

<p>you be in providing the outcome set by the objectives?</p>	<p>allocation due to permitted takes, this option will successfully provide for the relevant NRP objectives.</p> <p>Any limitations created by the application of minimum flows in only the specified catchment management units are not considered substantive. This is because the amount of water able to be taken from water bodies not subject to the minimum flow restrictions is small.</p>	<p>allocation due to permitted takes, this option will successfully provide for the relevant NRP objectives.</p> <p>The Waitua wide application of minimum flow restrictions would theoretically implement the NRP objectives more successfully. However, the minimum flow restrictions could not be practically applied outside of the Porirua, Pāuatahanui and Horokiri catchment management units, where the lack of hydrological information prevents minimum flows being stated as a number (L/s).</p> <p>Again, theoretically data gathered through the metering requirements in this option may enable better management of permitted takes in the future. However, in practice it is expected that the metering would not be widespread and therefore its effect in improving future management would likely be very limited.</p>	<p>implement the NRP objectives (e.g., O3, O4, O14, O44 & P.O2). As identified by the Waitua Committee, the existing NRP provisions enable an unsustainable amount of water to be taken as a permitted activity.</p>	<p>is considered to be less effective than options 1 and 2 as it would likely allow more water to be taken as a permitted activity than would be provided for under options 1 and 2.</p>
---	--	---	--	--

Efficiency:				
<p>Do the benefits of the option outweigh the costs?</p>	<p>Environmental and cultural benefits (slightly reduced compared with option 2) arise from the reduced risks to instream values. Economic and social costs (reduced compared with option 2) arise from increased compliance requirements and the potential need for alternative water supplies to cover minimum flow restrictions and / or resource consent applications for those that currently use the status quo permitted rules to abstract more water than would be permitted under option 1.</p>	<p>Environmental and cultural benefits arise from the reduced risks to instream values. Economic and social costs arise from increased compliance requirements (including metering costs) and the potential need for alternative water supplies to cover minimum flow restrictions and / or resource consent applications for those that currently use the status quo permitted rules to abstract more water than would be permitted under option 2.</p>	<p>Economic and social benefits due to less compliance costs and more water being available for permitted abstraction. Environmental, economic, and cultural costs due to risks to instream values (overallocation) and potential for unreliable supplies if there is widespread abstraction of the full permitted allowance.</p>	<p>Similar to option 1 and 2, although potentially smaller environmental and cultural benefits and lower social and economic costs.</p>
<p><i>Risks of acting or not acting if there is uncertain or insufficient information:</i></p>	<p>The uncertainties / information gaps relevant to these options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The full impact of the PC1 permitted water takes on Ngāti Toa’s values is not fully understood at this time. • There is limited information on what proportion of the water abstraction that is lawfully taken without resource consent relies on the current permitted activity rules or is authorised under s14(3) (b) of the RMA (which is not subject to PC1) • There is limited information on the rate and volume of the water takes in the Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua that operate under the current permitted activity rules. <p>These uncertainties and information gaps mean that there is a risk that costs and benefits could be understated or overstated in the assessment above. However, it is considered that the risk to the environmental and cultural values of the Whaitua’s streams by not acting (i.e. retaining the status quo - option 3) outweighs the economic (and associated social) risk of acting (i.e. adopting options 1, 2 or</p>			

	<p>4) and that acting to protect the streams from a potential environmental risk, under option 1 or 2 is aligned with Te Mana o Te Wai and the NRP objectives.</p> <p>As noted, there is currently limited information on the rate and volume of takes that occur without consent (i.e., takes either permitted under the NRP or authorised by s14(3) of the RMA). The preferred option (Option 1) does not seek to directly address this existing information gap. In contrast Option 2 would require metering of permitted takes. This would provide some information on the rate and volume of water being taken without consent. However, the dataset would not be complete. It would not cover s14(3) takes, which are expected to account for much of the unconsented water takes. It would also be reliant on users 'voluntarily' adopting metering as enforcement will be difficult. Given this the metering under option 2 is likely to at best provide a partial dataset for evaluating the effectiveness of permitted rules in the future; user surveys and modelling is therefore likely to continue to be needed. Further, the cost for those landowners that do adopt metering would be substantial. It is therefore considered that the risk of not acting on metering is not significant.</p>
<p><i>Overall evaluation</i></p>	<p>Key costs and benefits of all options relate to the potential future risk to instream values (over-allocation). It is considered that by avoiding this risk (no matter how uncertain it is) options 1 and 2 more effectively and efficiently give effect to the relevant NRP objectives and that the benefit of acting (i.e., adopting option 1 or 2) outweighs the risks associated with the uncertainties and information gaps. Further, the potential cost of having to seek resource consent or find alternative supplies during times of low flow are outweighed by the instream benefits (i.e., options 1, 2 and 4 are favoured over option 3). While there is the potential for some reductions in environmental and social costs because of the Whaitua wide application of the minimum flow restrictions under option 2, compared to option 1, these reductions are expected to be small, and implementing the minimum flow restrictions in waterbodies subject to default minimum flows would not be practical.</p> <p>The economic cost to each individual landowner of metering and recording permitted takes (under option 2) are considered substantive and the information obtained may not be that useful (as described above).⁷ Uniform, region wide provisions (option 4) may provide benefits in terms of more certainty and more efficient implementation and enforcement, however this approach would not respond directly to the needs and values in each Whaitua. Therefore overall, it is considered that option 1 represents the most effective and efficient means of achieving the relevant NRP objectives.</p>

⁷ See sections 4.2.2. (b) and 5.2 of Thompson, 2023

8.2.2 Water allocation (consented takes) - efficiency and effectiveness of provisions

<p>This policy package is part of a suite that contribute to achieving the Objectives set out in 6.1.1 above.</p>														
<p>Intent of this policy package: To ensure that the environmental flows and allocation limits applying to consented takes align with the NPS-FM and NRP objectives, and to introduce specific water allocation limits and minimum flows, in place of defaults, for those catchment management units where sufficient information is available.</p>														
<p>Policy package Option 1 – Preferred Option</p> <p>Amend existing Policies P118 and P121, and Rules R158 so that they no longer apply in Te Awarua-o-Porirua. Amend Te Awarua o Porirua Chapter provisions P.P1 and P.R1 and include new provisions (P.P2, P.P3, P.R2, P.R4) so that:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. In the Porirua, Pāuatahanui and Horokiri catchment management units, the allocation limits and minimum flows would be expressed as specific numbers (as set out in Table 1 and Table 2 below) rather than default percentages of mean annual low flow as presently set out in Policy P121 and Policy P.P1 of the NRP. 2. For three catchment management units, introduce a Restricted Discretionary Activity rule for takes that are not otherwise permitted or controlled, and which meet the minimum flow requirements and allocation limits; and introduce a Prohibited Activity rule for takes that do not meet minimum flow or allocation requirements. 3. All allocation limits in the Whaitua (both specified and default) are based on 20% of mean annual low flow, rather than 30% as in the status quo NRP provisions⁸. <p>The existing default Discretionary Activity rule (P.R1), minimum flow (Policy P.P1) and allocation amounts (Policy P121) would remain for takes outside of three catchment management units covered by Tables 1 and 2. Ancillary amendments to NRP definitions and to Table 4.1 of Policy P115.</p>														
<p>Table 1: Minimum Flows</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Catchment Management Unit</th> <th>Management Point</th> <th>Minimum flow (litres per second)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Porirua Stream</td> <td>Town Centre</td> <td>128</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Pāuatahanui Stream</td> <td>Gorge</td> <td>101</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Horokiri Stream</td> <td>Snodgrass</td> <td>82</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>			Catchment Management Unit	Management Point	Minimum flow (litres per second)	Porirua Stream	Town Centre	128	Pāuatahanui Stream	Gorge	101	Horokiri Stream	Snodgrass	82
Catchment Management Unit	Management Point	Minimum flow (litres per second)												
Porirua Stream	Town Centre	128												
Pāuatahanui Stream	Gorge	101												
Horokiri Stream	Snodgrass	82												
<p>Table 2: Allocation amounts</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Catchment Management Unit</th> <th>Allocation amount (litres per second)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Porirua Stream</td> <td>40</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Pāuatahanui Stream</td> <td>22</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Horokiri Stream</td> <td>18</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>			Catchment Management Unit	Allocation amount (litres per second)	Porirua Stream	40	Pāuatahanui Stream	22	Horokiri Stream	18				
Catchment Management Unit	Allocation amount (litres per second)													
Porirua Stream	40													
Pāuatahanui Stream	22													
Horokiri Stream	18													

⁸ Note this element of Option 1 is proposed in response to specialist advice that Council has received since the Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua process was completed. See the Water quantity and allocation technical report (Thomson 2023) for further explanation.

<p>Policy package Option 2 – WIP recommendation</p> <p>As per option 1 with the exception that all allocation limits in the Whaitua (both specified and default) would be based on 30% of mean annual low flow.</p> <p>Policy package Option 3 – Status quo</p> <p>This option would retain the existing provisions, relating to consented water takes in the Whaitua, specifically:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Policy P121 which sets the maximum allocation amounts for rivers with flows less than 5m³ of 30% of mean annual low flow. • Policy P.P1 in the Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua chapter which sets minimum flows at 90% of mean annual low flow for rivers. • Rule P.R1 in the Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua chapter which makes takes a discretionary activity, where they are not provided for as a permitted activity. The minimum flow and allocation limits are implemented through conditions on these discretionary consents. <p>Note 1: the allocation limits and minimum flows in the WIP recommendation (option 2) and the status quo (option 3) are similar. Under option 3 all allocation limits and minimum flows would be percentage based. Whereas under option 2 the allocation limits and minimum flows in three catchment management units would change from default percentages to specific numbers that are equivalent to the default percentages.</p> <p>Note 2: This webpage, https://www.gw.govt.nz/environment/environmental-data-and-information/water-monitoring/water-quantity-allocations/, uses data and information from Greater Wellington’s Natural Resources Plan and GIS system to show what water is available for allocation and what has been allocated through resource consents in a catchment management unit.</p>			
	Option 1 (Preferred)	Option 2 (WIP recommendation)	Option 3 (Status quo)
Costs:			
Environmental	All water takes present some cost to instream values. The costs of this option would be lowest of the three as the allocation limits within the Whaitua would be restricted to the equivalent of 20% of mean annual low flow.	All water takes present some cost to instream values. As this option does not involve a material change to the current NRP provisions, this option presents no additional environment costs to the status quo.	All water takes present some cost to instream values. The costs of this option would be higher than option 1, but the same as option 2.

<p>Social</p>	<p>Potential social costs (community tension) arising from the economic costs to users from the minimum flow restrictions as per the status quo. Higher opportunity costs associated with the lower allocation limits may create small additional social costs, in the future, compared with options 2 and 3.</p>	<p>As this option does not involve a material change to the NRP provisions, this option presents no additional social costs to the status quo.</p>	<p>Potential social costs (community tension) arising from the economic costs to users from the minimum flow restrictions.</p>
<p>Economic</p>	<p>While this option would reduce the water available for allocation through resource consent, it would not restrict current consented water use which is below the proposed allocation limits. The option does present greater opportunity costs compared with options 2 and 3 as it would limit the potential for future additional takes and impose a Prohibited Activity status on any takes above the proposed allocation limit.</p> <p>No material changes are proposed to the minimum flow restrictions, and therefore no additional costs will arise with respect to those provisions.</p>	<p>Restrictions on water use can have an economic cost by limiting access to a resource. This option sets the same allocation limits as per option 3, but higher allocation limits than option 1. Its economic costs will therefore be less than option 1, but they will be higher than option 3 because option 2 will prohibit takes above the allocation limit.</p>	<p>Restrictions on water use can have an economic cost. Given low demand in the Whaitua, the existing allocation limits do not restrict current water use but may present a future opportunity cost. The minimum flow restrictions under the status quo may have costs for users, e.g., they may result in users needing to access alternative supplies or install storage to cover demand during low flow conditions. It is noted that all three existing core allocation take consents in the Whaitua have low flow restrictions on them. Two of these restrictions are in line with the current NRP requirements (and those proposed in PC1). The low flow requirement on the third consent applies on an as requested basis and the minimum flow threshold is lower than in the NRP (and PC1). The NRP threshold will be imposed on this consent through consent</p>

			<p>review/replacement processes in⁹ the future.</p> <p>The economic costs under this option are to some extent mitigated by the potentially greater flexibility inherent in the discretionary activity status of takes that do not comply with minimum flows and allocation limits.</p>
Cultural	<p>All water takes present some cost to the cultural values of waterbodies. The costs of this option would be lowest of the three options as the allocation limits within the Whaitua would be restricted to the equivalent of 20% of mean annual low flow. While this more restrictive allocation limit is a direct response to potential environmental costs, it is also expected to better provide for cultural values.</p>	<p>All water takes present some cost to the cultural values of waterbodies. As this option does not involve a material change to the NRP provisions, this option presents similar cultural costs to the status quo.</p>	<p>All water takes present some cost to the cultural values of waterbodies. The costs of this option would be higher than option 1, but the same as option 2.</p>
Benefits:			
Environmental	<p>This option provides the same environment benefit to the status quo with respect to minimum flow restrictions. It would provide greater benefit with respect to allocation limits as the proposed 20% of mean annual low flow limits are considered to better align with Te Mana o Te Wai and would avoid future over-allocation.</p>	<p>This option would have more benefit compared with the status quo (option 3) given the greater certainty provided by the proposed prohibited activity status for takes not complying with the proposed allocation limit and minimum flows.</p>	<p>The minimum flow restrictions in the NRP are considered to appropriately protect instream values during times of low flow. The 30% of mean annual low flow allocation limits will also provide some benefit for instream values. While the analysis that informed the WIP indicated that 30% of mean annual low flow is</p>

⁹ The Regional Council does not intend to undertake a wholesale review of water take consents to impose the NRP minimum flow requirements. As per Policy P4 of the NRP, the review of existing consents will only be undertaken where this is appropriate to the management of water quantity in the Whaitua or sub-catchment.

	Overall, the option provides greater certainty of environmental benefits because of the proposed prohibited activity status for takes not complying with the proposed allocation limit and minimum flows.	As the allocation limit under this option is higher than Option 1, its environmental benefits would be less.	appropriate, more recent advice indicates that this limit would not protect the instream values in a manner fully consistent with Te Mana o Te Wai and may not avoid future over-allocation ¹⁰ .
Social	Option 1 may have lower social benefits than options 2 and 3, because less water would be available for allocation.	Options 2 and 3 would make a greater amount of water available for allocation, which may have social benefits.	Options 2 and 3 would make a greater amount of water available for allocation, which may have social benefits.
Economic	The economic benefits of option 1 are less than options 2 and 3 as less water would be available for future uses. Compared with option 3, options 1 and 2 may also offer a small cost saving to future applicants within the three specified catchment management units, as there will not be the need to calculate allocation limits or minimum flows on a consent-by-consent basis.	Options 2 and 3 would make a greater amount of water available for allocation. While this is above current demand, it would provide greater future economic opportunities. Compared with option 3, options 1 and 2 may also offer a small cost saving to future applicants within the three specified catchment management units, as there will not be the need to calculate allocation limits or minimum flows on a consent-by-consent basis.	Options 2 and 3 would make a greater amount of water available for allocation. While this is above current demand, it would provide greater future economic opportunities.
Cultural	The cultural benefit (reduced cost) of this option is expected to be higher than for options 2 and 3 as the allocation limits within the Whaitua would be restricted to the equivalent of 20% of mean annual low flow. While this more restrictive allocation limit is a direct response to potential	The protections under option 2 would provide some benefit (i.e., reduced adverse effect) for cultural values. As the option2 provisions are less protective it is expected that the benefits of this option would be lower than option 1, but the same as option 3.	The protections under the status quo provide some benefit (i.e., reduced adverse effect) for cultural values. As the status quo provisions are less protective it is expected that the benefits of this option would be lower than option 1, but the same as option 2.

¹⁰ See section 4.1.2 of Thompson, 2023

	environmental costs it is also expected to better provide for cultural values.		
Effectiveness:			
How successful will you be in providing the outcome set by the objective?	By setting allocation limits at 20% rather than 30% of mean annual low flow, this option will reduce the risk of future over-allocation due to consented takes. The proposed Prohibited Activity status for takes not complying with the allocation limits and minimum flows also provides greater certainty that the objectives will be met. It is therefore expected to best deliver the outcomes sought in the NRP objectives.	This option would set allocation limits at 30% of mean annual low flow. While supported by the Whaitua Committee more recent advice indicates that this would not align with Te Mana o Te Wai and could result in future over-allocation. This option would provide some effectiveness benefit relative to option 3 because of the proposed Prohibited Activity status for takes not complying with the allocation limits and minimum flows.	This option would set allocation limits at 30% of mean annual low flow. While supported by the Whaitua Committee more recent advice indicates that this would not align with Te Mana o Te Wai and could result in future over-allocation.
Efficiency:			
Do the benefits of the option outweigh the costs?	Environmental benefits (greater than options 2 and 3) arise from this option because of the more restrictive allocation limits. This benefit is considered to exceed the opportunity cost to future users arising from the more restrictive allocation limits.	The potential economic benefit arising from more water being available for future allocation is not considered to warrant the potential environmental cost to the streams of the Whaitua.	The potential economic benefit arising from more water being available for future allocation is not considered to warrant the potential environmental cost to the streams of the Whaitua.
<i>Risks of acting or not acting if there is uncertain or insufficient information:</i>	<p>The uncertainties / information gaps relevant to these options are:</p> <p>How well the options provide for Ngāti Toa Rangatira’s values is not fully understood. Except for information on mahinga kai species impacted within this whaitua, no analysis against these values is available.</p> <p>Future demand for water, and therefore the potential opportunity costs of the options, is unknown.</p> <p>These information gaps mean that the economic and cultural costs and benefits could be understated or overstated in the assessment above. However, based on ecological advice provided by Cawthron, and referenced in section 4.1.2 of the Water quantity and</p>		

	<p>allocation technical report, it is considered that the environmental benefit of adopting option 1 is likely to reflect a benefit with respect to Ngāti Toa Rangatira’s values and, given the small size of the streams in the Whaitua, the benefits will outweigh any opportunity costs.</p>
<p><i>Overall evaluation</i></p>	<p>It is considered that option 1 presents the greatest environmental benefit (lowest risk of future over-allocation), which outweighs its potential economic costs. The costs and benefits of options 2 and 3 are similar. Option 1 is expected to give effect more successfully to the NRP objectives, and Te Mana o Te Wai, as it would better avoid future over-allocation. While there are risks of acting given information gaps, the risks of not acting (i.e., retaining the potential for over-allocation under the status quo) are considered to be more significant. Overall, it is considered that option 1 represents the most effective and efficient means of achieving the relevant NRP objectives.</p>

8.3 Overall effectiveness and efficiency

179. With respect to the permitted activity provisions for water takes, the key costs and benefits of all options relate to the potential future risk to instream values (over-allocation). It is considered that by avoiding this risk (no matter how uncertain it is) options 1 and 2 more effectively and efficiently give effect to the relevant NRP objectives. The potential cost of having to seek resource consent or find alternative supplies during times of low flow are considered to be outweighed by the instream benefits (i.e., options 1, 2 and 4 are favoured over option 3).
180. While there is the potential for some future environmental benefits because of the Whaitua wide application of the minimum flow restrictions under option 2, compared to option 1, these benefits are expected to be small, and implementing the minimum flow restrictions in waterbodies subject to default minimum flows would not be practical. The economic cost to each individual landowner of metering and recording permitted takes (under option 2) are considered substantive and the information obtained may not be that useful.
181. Uniform, region wide provisions (option 4) may provide benefits in terms of more certainty and more efficient implementation and enforcement, however this approach would not respond directly to the needs and values in each Whaitua. Therefore overall, it is considered that permitted activity option 1 represents the most effective and efficient means of achieving the relevant NRP objectives.
182. With respect to consent takes, it is considered that allocation limits based on 20% of mean annual low flow are better aligned with Te Mana o Te Wai and would better avoid future over-allocation. Therefore option 1 presents the greatest environmental benefit. This benefit is considered to outweigh its potential economic costs (opportunity costs).
183. While there are risks of acting given information gaps, the risks of not acting (i.e., retaining the potential for over-allocation under the status quo) are considered to be more significant. Overall, it is considered that consented take option 1 represents the most effective and efficient means of achieving the relevant NRP objectives.

9. Nationally threatened freshwater species

9.1 Relevant objectives

182. The National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020 (NPS-FM) identifies threatened species as a compulsory value under the National Objectives Framework (NOF) and requires regional councils to:

- identify the locations of habitats of threatened freshwater species.
- set an environmental outcome for threatened species and include this as an objective in regional plans.
- identify attributes for threatened species and set baseline states, target attribute states, environmental flows and levels and other criteria support the achievement of environmental outcomes.
- set limits as rules and prepare a Freshwater Action Plan to achieve environmental outcomes.

183. Plan Change 1 includes two new objectives, WH.O4 and P.O4; these require that the extent, condition, and connectivity of habitats for nationally threatened freshwater species be increased and that long-term population numbers are also increased.

9.2 Policy context – problem/issue

184. New Zealand has the highest proportion of threatened species in the world.¹

185. With respect to freshwater, the NPS-FM defines threatened species as “*any indigenous species of flora or fauna that: (a) relies on water bodies for at least part of its life cycle; and (b) meets the criteria for nationally critical, nationally endangered, or nationally vulnerable species in the New Zealand Threat Classification System Manual.*” The process used to identify which species found in the Wellington region meet this definition is described in Crisp (2023).²

186. The Wellington region supports a total of 30 nationally threatened freshwater species; seven birds, two fish, eleven plants, nine invertebrates and one bat species.³ The loss and degradation of freshwater ecosystems across the region has meant that many species that rely on freshwater environments are under pressure and have declining populations. The diversity and abundance of life in our freshwater ecosystems are key indicators of the health and well-being of the region’s aquatic environments.

187. Freshwater flora and fauna interact to create complex ecosystems, and a decline in one species can result in significant ecosystem impacts. Invertebrates, for example are important processors of energy in the food

¹ Bradshaw CJA, Giam X, Sodhi NS (2010) Evaluating the Relative Environmental Impact of Countries. PLoS ONE 5(5): e10440. <https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0010440>

² Crisp P (2023). [Threatened freshwater species mapping technical guide for the Wellington region.](#)

³ Long-tailed bats are considered to be freshwater-dependent, as they require freshwater invertebrates as a food source.

chain, while freshwater fish are highly valued as taonga and mahinga kai, and support cultural, recreational, and commercial fisheries. Wetland and riparian environments are home to a range of threatened native plants, including taonga species that Māori use in rongoā (medicine), raranga/ahatu (weaving) and mahinga kai. Maintaining species diversity is key to the continuation of ecosystem services that freshwater habitats provide.

188. Nationally threatened species are of the highest conservation concern. The thirty freshwater species that have been identified in the region are present in very low numbers and/or have high rates of population decline. The NPS-FM identifies threatened species as a compulsory value. It aims to support the survival and recovery of these species, with the identification of the locations, habitats and critical habitat attributes of those species being the first steps in the process.

9.3 Efficiency and effectiveness of provisions

This amending proposal is part of a suite of changes that contribute to achieving the Objectives set out in 6.14.1 above.

Intent of the amending proposal:

To add provisions to manage the habitats of nationally threatened freshwater species, as required by the NPS-FM 2020 (nationally threatened freshwater species are one of the four compulsory NOF values)

Proposed amendment (Option 1 – Preferred Option):

For Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua, add provisions to manage national threatened freshwater species as required by the NPS-FM, including:

1. identifying populations of nationally threatened freshwater species in these whaitua, by highlighting the location of their habitats in Schedules A2, F1, F2, and F3 and associated maps; and
2. setting an environmental outcome for these species through new nationally threatened freshwater species objectives for Whaitua Te Whanganui a Tara and Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua (new Objectives WH.O4 and P.O4); and
3. identifying critical habitat attributes for each species in Schedules A2, F1, F2, and F3, additional to the NOF attributes listed in Tables 8.4 and 9.2, which are considered to provide appropriate water quality for protection for these species. The additional attributes describe biophysical features that are key habitat features necessary to the recovery of each species, such as suitable spawning substrate or an absence of exotic aquatic pest plants; and
4. adding a new method (Method M39) to develop a Freshwater Action Plan for nationally threatened freshwater species to contribute to achieving the new objectives WH.O4 and P.O4, comprising species-specific modules that will identify actions to contribute to achieving new Objectives WH.O4 and P.O4, along with indicators and monitoring details.

Note that no additional limits, set as rules, have been identified for protection of threatened species at this stage beyond those arising for the NOF attributes in Tables 8.4 and 9.2. Existing NRP rules apply to these sites as the sites are already included in NRP Schedules A and F (refer to Option 2: Status Quo). The protection provided by these rules, has been reviewed and is considered to be adequate to protect these species from the adverse effects of activities. Also note that NRP Schedule G2 and G3 include limits to offsetting and compensation where the ecosystems or species are “*threatened*”.

<p>Option 2 – Status Quo:</p> <p>The second option is the status quo: habitats that support threatened freshwater species are already included in NRP Schedule A (Outstanding waterbodies) and Schedule F (Significant waterbodies), as threat is one of the RPS criteria for identifying indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values. However, the NRP schedules do not differentiate which species are nationally threatened.</p> <p>The NPR includes a range of provisions that seek to protect Schedule A and F ecosystems and habitats from the adverse effects of use and development, in particular Objectives O25 and O28, Policies P31–P44 and a range of rules that give stronger protection to habitats and ecosystems.</p> <p>The status quo does not provide for any of the NOF requirements, including highlighting the location of habitats for ‘<i>nationally threatened freshwater species</i>’, setting environmental outcomes for this value as a regional plan objective, identifying critical habitat attributes and other matters, including preparing freshwater action plans, to support the achievement of the environmental outcome.</p>		
	Option 1 (Preferred)	Option 2 (Status quo)
Costs:		
Environmental	There are no anticipated environmental costs.	<p>Low-medium. The lack of specific focus on nationally threatened freshwater species means they are likely to continue to decline. Our freshwater flora and fauna interact to create complex ecosystems, and a decrease in one species can have large-scale ecosystem impacts.</p> <p>Although the NRP manages for the health of indigenous ecosystems generally, it does not highlight the value and critical habitat attributes of nationally threatened freshwater species populations, nor set a particular outcome, as required by the NOF. Their habitat may require a more particular management approach than that required to sustain indigenous aquatic life more generally, but at present the critical attributes are not always identified or managed appropriately to achieve the more focused outcomes set in the proposed new objectives.</p>

Social	There are no anticipated social costs.	Low-Moderate. New Zealanders have a special connection with freshwater and freshwater species. The continued loss of nationally threatened freshwater species has social costs, recognising their intrinsic values, along with their value for regional identity and natural heritage. Indigenous freshwater fish are highly valued for supporting cultural, recreational, and commercial fisheries.
Economic	Low-Moderate. While the new provisions do not introduce new rules, nationally threatened freshwater species should receive greater attention in consenting as Schedules A2, F1 and F2 highlight their presence and the critical attributes that need to be appropriately managed to ensure their recovery. This may result in higher costs for resource consent applicants in terms of management requirements or may result in consents being declined.	Low- Moderate. The continued loss of nationally threatened freshwater species has economic costs. These animals are important for freshwater ecosystem processes, mahinga kai, and cultural, recreational, and commercial fisheries.
Cultural	There are no anticipated cultural costs.	Low-Medium. Many nationally threatened freshwater species are highly valued as taonga, mahinga kai, and for supporting cultural fisheries. Lack of focused management risks their continuing decline, which could result in the loss of cultural traditions and knowledge transfer to the next generation, as well as reduced potential economic opportunities for iwi.
<i>Benefits:</i>		
Environmental	Medium. The new provisions will give greater visibility of the presence of nationally threatened freshwater species and the specific conditions (their critical habitat attributes) that need to be managed for the species with the highest conservation concern in the region to survive.	The status quo, by working to improve the management of general aquatic ecosystem health, will provide some benefits for nationally threatened freshwater species.

	The resulting enhanced regulatory focus on these sites and habitats should provide increased protection and ensure that there is no further habitat loss or degradation, with the Freshwater Action Plan working to achieve an increase in habitat area and condition. This will support an increase in the long-term population numbers of nationally threatened freshwater species and the area over which they occur, improving their threat classification status.	
Social	Moderate. Retaining and improving populations of threatened species provides benefits for the community's social and cultural wellbeing. Greater Wellington and its people place significant value on the remnant biodiversity of the region. ⁴	As above, there may be some social benefits where threatened species benefit from an improvement in general aquatic habitat health.
Economic	Low in the short-term but in the longer-term, retaining and increasing populations of nationally threatened freshwater species is anticipated to have economic benefits associated, for example, with supporting sustainable indigenous fisheries.	As above, there may be some economic benefits where nationally threatened freshwater species benefit from an improvement in general aquatic habitat health.
Cultural	Moderate. Retaining and improving populations of nationally threatened freshwater species provides cultural benefits, recognising that a number of these species are taonga species or valued for mahinga kai.	As above, there may be some cultural benefits where threatened freshwater species benefit from an improvement in general aquatic habitat health.
<i>Effectiveness:</i>		
How successful will you be in providing	Indigenous freshwater flora and fauna that are nationally threatened will be at reduced risk of extinction because the	The status quo will be less effective than Option 1 as it does not provide for the specific requirements of the NPS-FM NOF for nationally threatened freshwater species.

⁴ Biodiversity Strategy. Greater Wellington Regional Council, Mauri Tūhono Framework:
<https://static1.squarespace.com/static/6339ebdb6308a657f363fa48/t/641110146086b917446c4ce0/1678839840540/Mauri+T%C5%ABhono+Framework.pdf>

the outcome set by the objective?	environmental conditions necessary for their existence will be better safeguarded. Option 1 is the most effective option to give effect to the NPS-FM NOF requirements for threatened species.	
	Net benefit high. Option 1 will increase the net benefit to society by supporting and enhancing the habitats, particularly the critical habitat attributes, for nationally threatened freshwater species. Biodiverse and healthy ecosystems better provide for the community's environmental, social, and cultural wellbeing.	Net benefit low. The status quo would not change the net benefit to society.
<i>Efficiency</i>		
Do the benefits of the option outweigh the costs?	Option 1 will increase the net benefit to society as actions are targeted at habitats where nationally threatened freshwater species live and will focus management requirements on the critical habitat attributes.	The status quo would not change the net benefit to society.
<i>Risks of acting or not acting if there is uncertain or insufficient information</i>	There is sufficient information to act.	
<i>Overall evaluation</i>	Overall, Option 1 is the most effective and efficient in achieving the requirements of the NPS-FM 2020 for nationally threatened freshwater species, improving the management of habitat for the species of highest conservation concern.	



Section 32 report: Part E

Miscellaneous region-wide changes

for Proposed Plan Change 1 to the Natural Resources Plan
for the Wellington Region

Contents

1.	Miscellaneous region-plan changes	1
1.1	Proposed plan changes – the amendment proposals	1
2.	Efficiency and effectiveness of miscellaneous plan changes	2
2.1	Amending Proposal No.1 – Amend air quality permitted activity rules to give effect to the NZCPS.	2
2.2	Amending Proposal No.2 – Remove the coastal icon	6
2.3	Amending Proposal No.3 – Update New Zealand Standards	10
2.4	Amending Proposal No.4 – Amend natural gas and wastewater gas rules.	12
2.5	Amending Proposal No.5 – Amend All other discharges rule.	15
2.6	Amending Proposal No.6 – Amend Rules R29 and R30	18
2.7	Amending Proposal No.7 – Amend General condition 5.4.4(n)	21
2.8	Proposal No.8 – Amend Rule R128 and make associated changes to Rule R145	24
2.9	Amending Proposal No.9 – Amend Rule R132	29
2.10	Amending Proposal No.10 – Amend Rule R133	32
2.11	Amending Proposal No.11 – New Rule - Rule R151A: Ongoing diversion of a river	36
2.12	Amending Proposal No.12 – Update Schedules F4 and F5 and associated maps	40

1. Miscellaneous region-plan changes

1.1 Proposed plan changes – the amendment proposals

1. The proposed changes to amend the NRP covered in this part of the report are as follows:

- Proposal No. 1 – Amend air quality permitted activity rules to give effect to the NZCPS for discharges of contaminants into the CMA.
- Proposal No. 2 – Remove the coastal icon from air quality permitted activity Rules R7, R8, R9, R10, R11, R12, R14, R15, R16, R17, R18, R19, R20, R21, R25, R26, R27, R29, R30, R31, R34, R35, R36, R37, R38, and R40.
- Proposal No. 3 – Update Standards New Zealand references in air quality permitted activity Rules R14, R18, R38, and R39.
- Proposal No. 4 – Amend Rule R35 by separating discharges into air from natural gas flaring and venting and the discharges of gases and odours from wastewater conveyance systems to provide clarity for plan users.
- Proposal No. 5 – Amend Rule R42 for all other discharges to not inadvertently capture minor discharges to air and provide clarity for plan users.
- Proposal No. 6 – Amend Rules R29 and R30 to add conditions to allow the operation of the discharge to air rule cascade for activities that do not comply with a permitted activity rule.
- Proposal No. 7 – Amend general condition 5.4.4(n) to also protect birds identified in Schedule F2a and F2b that don't have a critical period for nesting, roosting, and foraging.
- Proposal No. 8 – Amend Rule R128 to narrow the scope of the rule from all applying to all new structures applying to the placement of new sediment retention weirs, pipelines, hydrological and water quality monitoring equipment, fences, debris arrestor structures, and structures associated with vegetative bank edge protection. Additionally, amend Rule R128 to remove all explicit reference to the placement of new erosion protection structures. Amend Rule R145 to align with the amendments proposed to Rule R128.
- Proposal No. 9 - Remove reference to deposition on the bed of a lake from Rule R132.
- Proposal No. 10 – Amend Rule R133 to include wording more consistent with section 13 (Restriction on certain uses of beds of lakes and rivers) of the RMA and to replace reference to the coastal Schedules F4, F5 and J with reference to the ecosystems and habitats of rivers and lake Schedule F1.

- Proposal No. 11 – Add a new rule Rule R151A: Ongoing diversion of a river to remove the need for long-term consents (i.e., 35 years) to be issued for the permanent diversion of rivers.
- Proposal No. 12 – Update Schedules F4 and F5, with new sites requiring protection in accordance with existing rules, arising from new information on biodiversity values across the region becoming available.

2. Efficiency and effectiveness of miscellaneous plan changes

2.1 Amending Proposal No.1 – Amend air quality permitted activity rules to give effect to the NZCPS.

2.1.1 Relevant objectives

2. Rules R1, R3, R28, R33 and the General Conditions of Agrichemicals give effect to the following existing NRP objectives:

- Objective O31 - Human health, property, and the environment are protected from the adverse effects of point source discharges of air pollutants.
- Objective O32 - The adverse effects of odour, smoke and dust on amenity values and people’s well-being are minimised.

3. The proposal intends to improve the effectiveness and efficiency of Rules R1, R3, R28, R33 and the General Conditions of Agrichemicals to the extent that they give effect to Objectives O31 and O32. This would result in improved functionality of the NRP.

2.1.2 Policy context – problem/issue

4. Most of the permitted activity rules in the Air Quality chapter use a condition to ensure that adverse effects are limited to the property that the discharge originates from. Compliance with these permitted rules requires that discharges shall not cause noxious, dangerous, offensive, or objectionable odour, dust, particulate, smoke, vapours, droplets or ash beyond the boundary of the property.

5. The use of property boundaries to control adverse effects is ineffective in the coastal marine area due to the absence of property boundaries. The coastal marine area is primarily public space, and the rule condition does not effectively control or contain adverse effects in this area.

2.1.3 Amending Proposal No. 1 – efficiency and effectiveness of provisions

This amending proposal contributes to achieving the Objectives set out in 2.2.1 above.
Intent of the amending proposal: Amend air quality permitted activity rules R1, R3, R28, R33 and the General Conditions of Agrichemicals to give effect to the NZCPS and NRP Objectives O31 and O32 for discharges into the coastal marine area.

<p>The proposed change would insert protections in the listed rules and conditions by requiring that activities shall not cause noxious, dangerous, offensive or objectionable odour, dust, particulate, smoke, vapours, droplets anywhere in the coastal marine area, without reference to property boundaries, in order for activities to achieve permitted activity status.</p>		
<p>Proposed amendment (Option 1 – preferred):</p> <p>This amendment applies to the following permitted activity rules, Rule R1 – Outdoor Burning, R3 – Outdoor burning for firefighter training, R28 – Cement Storage, R33 – Petroleum storage or transfer facilities, and the General Conditions of Agrichemicals(a).</p> <p>Rule R1 provides an example of the amendments that will apply to the rules listed above:</p> <p>Rule R1: Outdoor burning – permitted activity.</p> <p>The discharge of contaminants into air from outdoor burning is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) the discharge shall not cause noxious, dangerous, offensive or objectionable odour, dust, particulate, smoke, vapours, droplets or ash beyond the boundary of the property or in the coastal marine area, and (b) there is no burning of specified materials. <p><i>Note</i></p> <p>Outdoor burning is also controlled by provisions in district plans and bylaws.</p> <p>Option 2 – status quo:</p> <p>The second option is the status quo, maintaining the existing rules in the NRP.</p>		
	Option 1 (Preferred)	Option 2 (Status quo)
<i>Costs:</i>		
Environmental	There are no environmental costs associated with this proposal.	Medium. The amendment applies to several different rules and types of activities that are currently permitted in the coastal marine area. The status quo option would continue to permit these activities with no adequate protection of the coastal marine area from any potential adverse effects from discharges to air as no property boundary restrictions would be <i>'breached'</i> where the activity occurred with the coastal marine area unless effects extended to nearby land.

Social	Low. There is potential for the additional protections for the coastal marine area in this proposal to restrict activities carried out by the public such as outdoor burning if they meet the noxious, dangerous, offensive or objectionable test outlined in the rule.	Low - Medium. The status quo option allows noxious, dangerous, offensive or objectionable air discharges within the coastal marine area. This has the potential to prevent the public from using this coastal marine area and may have adverse effects on human health.
Economic	Low. There is potential for activities that are considered to have a discharge that is noxious, dangerous, offensive or objectionable to not achieve compliance with the conditions for permitted status. The activity would therefore become discretionary under Rule R42 and incur resource consenting costs.	There are no economic costs associated with this option.
Cultural	There are no cultural costs associated with this proposal.	Low- Medium. The status quo option would continue to permit inappropriate activities with no adequate protection of the coastal marine area from any potential adverse effects from discharges to air. These activities have potential to have impacts on the coastal marine area, a location of high cultural importance for iwi.
Benefits:		
Environmental	Medium. The proposal provides protection of the coastal marine area from the relevant effects.	The status quo provides no environmental benefits.
Social	Medium. The proposal allows the public to access and use the coastal marine area without adverse effects on amenity values or people' health and wellbeing.	The status quo provides no social benefits.
Economic	The proposal provides no additional economic benefits.	The status quo provides no economic benefits.

Cultural	Low. The protections for the coastal marine area would avoid any potential cultural costs associated with previously unregulated activities.	The status quo provides no cultural benefits.
<i>Effectiveness:</i>		
How successful will this be in providing the outcome set by the objective?	The proposal will successfully address the lack of protection within the coastal marine area. The amendments will protect human health and the environment from adverse effects from activities discharging to air when occurring in the coastal marine area. The rule will regulate the adverse effects of odour, smoke, and dust and minimise the impact on the environment, amenity values and people’s health and wellbeing.	The status quo option will not effectively protect the environment and users of the coastal marine area from the adverse effects of discharges to air.
<i>Efficiency</i>		
Do the benefits of the option outweigh the costs?	There are low costs to society of the proposal relative to the high environmental and social benefits that will be achieved. There will be a low level of restriction for activities as those with minimal effects will retain permitted activity status.	The cost to society of the status quo option is potentially high if an activity permitted by the plan were to have significant adverse effects and was unable to be controlled through the current rules. Negligible benefits are achieved by retaining the current rule conditions for the coastal marine area.
<i>Risks of acting or not acting if there is uncertain or insufficient information:</i>	There is sufficient information to act.	
<i>Overall evaluation</i>	The proposal outlined in option 1 provides the necessary protections for the environment and the wellbeing of people using the coastal marine area. In addition, the proposal maintains the ability of the specified activities to continue as a permitted activity in the coastal marine area where these are unlikely to cause material effects on people and the environment. The status quo option 2 while also maintaining permitted activity status has the potential to allow significant environmental, social, and cultural costs.	

2.2 Amending Proposal No.2 – Remove the coastal icon

2.2.1 Relevant objectives

6. Rules R7, R8, R9, R10, R11, R12, R14, R15, R16, R17, R18, R19, R20, R21, R25, R26, R27, R29, R30, R31, R34, R35, R36, R37, R38, and R40 give effect to the following existing NRP objectives:

- Objective O31 - Human health, property, and the environment are protected from the adverse effects of point source discharges of air pollutants.
- Objective O32 - The adverse effects of odour, smoke and dust on amenity values and people’s well-being are minimised.



7. The proposal intends to improve the effectiveness and efficiency of Rules R7, R8, R9, R10, R11, R12, R14, R15, R16, R17, R18, R19, R20, R21, R25, R26, R27, R29, R30, R31, R34, R35, R36, R37, R38, and R40 to the extent that they give effect to Objective O31 and O32. This would result in improved functionality of the NRP.

2.2.2 Policy context – problem/issue

8. The Rules listed are permitted activities within the coastal marine area as indicated by the coastal icon. These rules have been identified as inappropriate for permitted activity status in the coastal marine area. The activities are unsuitable and potentially detrimental to the coastal marine area. Given there is no precedent or demand for these activities to occur within the coastal marine area the retention of the coastal icon is unnecessary.

2.2.3 Amending Proposal No. 2 – efficiency and effectiveness of provisions

The amending proposal contributes to achieving the Objectives set out in 2.2.1 above.
Intent of the amending proposal: Remove the coastal icon from air quality permitted activity Rules: R7: Natural gas and liquefied petroleum R8: Diesel or kerosene blends R9: Biogas R10: Untreated wood R11: Coal, light fuel oil, and petroleum distillates of higher viscosity R12: Emergency power generators R14: Spray coating within an enclosed space R15: Spray coating not within an enclosed space R16: Printing processes R17: Dry cleaning R18: Fume cupboards R19: Workplace ventilation R20: Mechanical processing of metals R21: Thermal metal spraying R25: Abrasive blasting within an enclosed booth

<p>R26: Abrasive blasting outside an enclosed area R27: Handling of bulk solid materials R29: Alcoholic beverage production R30: Coffee roasting R31: Food, animal or plant matter manufacturing and processing R34: Mobile source emissions R35: Gas, water and wastewater processes R36: Drying and heating of minerals R37: Handheld discharge of agrichemicals R38: Motorised and aerial discharge of agrichemicals R40: Fumigation</p> <p>The removal of the coastal icon from these rules will remove the permitted activity status in the coastal marine area. The activities covered by these rules will therefore be managed by Rule R42: All other discharges – discretionary activity where they occur in the coastal marine area.</p>	<p>Proposed amendment (Option 1 – preferred): </p> <p>This amendment applies to Rules R7, R8, R9, R10, R11, R12, R14, R15, R16, R17, R18, R19, R20, R21, R25, R26, R27, R29, R30, R31, R34, R35, R36, R37, R38, and R40.</p> <p>Rule R7 provides an example of the amendment that will apply to the rules listed above:</p> <p>Rule R7: Natural gas and liquefied petroleum gas – permitted activity </p> <p>The discharge of contaminants into air from a large-scale generator not exceeding a maximum generating capacity of 5MW, from the combustion of natural gas or liquefied petroleum gas is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) the discharge shall not cause noxious, dangerous, offensive or objectionable odour, dust, particulate, smoke, vapours, droplets or ash beyond the boundary of the property, and (b) when the maximum generating capacity is more than 1MW, the discharge shall occur via a chimney stack or chimney at least 9.5m above ground level, or at least 3m above the ridge line of the roof or building or other structure, whichever is the highest, within a radius of 50m of the chimney stack or chimney, and (c) the discharge shall be directed vertically into air, and shall not be impeded by any obstruction above the chimney stack or chimney that decreases the vertical efflux velocity, and (d) rain excluders shall not impede the vertical discharge of combustion gases, and (e) the fuel burning equipment is maintained by a suitably qualified person at least once per annum, with a copy of the maintenance report held by the operator and presented to the Wellington Regional Council on request.
---	---

Option 2 – status quo:		
The second option is the status quo, maintaining the application of the existing rules in the NRP cited above within the coastal marine area.		
	Option 1 (Preferred)	Option 2 (Status quo)
<i>Costs:</i>		
Environmental	There are no environmental costs associated with this proposal.	Medium. The activities covered by the relevant rules are unlikely to occur within the coastal marine area. However, maintaining permitted activity status under the status quo option provides no protection for the coastal marine area in the unlikely event that these activities were to arise. Discharges to air of the nature permitted in terrestrial location occurring in the coastal marine area could have significant environmental costs.
Social	Low. The social costs are likely to be low given there is limited demand for these activities to occur in the coastal marine area.	Low - Medium. The status quo option permits inappropriate activities within the coastal marine area. This has the potential to prevent the public from using this coastal marine area or have adverse effects on human health.
Economic	Low. The economic costs are likely to be low given there is limited demand for these activities to occur in the coastal marine area.	There are no economic costs associated with this proposal.
Cultural	There are no cultural costs associated with this proposal.	Low-Medium. The status quo option would continue to permit inappropriate activities in the coastal marine area. These activities have potential to have impacts on the coastal marine area, a location of high cultural importance for iwi.
<i>Benefits:</i>		
Environmental	Medium. The proposal excludes inappropriate activities with potentially significant adverse environmental effects from occurring in the coastal marine area.	The status quo provides no environmental benefits.

Social	Low. The proposal allows the public to access and use the coastal marine area without adverse effects on amenity values or people’s wellbeing.	The status quo provides no social benefits.
Economic	The proposal provides no economic benefits.	The status quo provides no economic benefits.
Cultural	Low-Medium. The protections for the coastal marine area would avoid any potential cultural costs associated with previously permitted activities, and therefore would provide cultural benefits.	The status quo provides no cultural benefits.
<i>Effectiveness:</i>		
How successful will you be in providing the outcome set by the objective?	The proposal will exclude the activities managed by the rules from occurring in the coastal marine area. This will offer full protection for human health, property and the environment and reduce the potential for adverse effects on amenity values and people’s wellbeing.	The status quo option will not effectively protect the environment and users of the coastal marine area from adverse effects of discharges to air.
<i>Efficiency</i>		
Do the benefits of the option outweigh the costs?	There are low costs to society of the proposal relative to the high environmental and social benefits that will be achieved. There is low demand for these activities to occur within the coastal marine area.	The cost to society of the status quo option is potentially high if an activity permitted by the plan were to have significant adverse effects and was unable to be controlled through the current rules. Negligible benefits are achieved by retaining the current activities as permitted in the coastal marine area.
<i>Risks of acting or not acting if there is uncertain or insufficient information</i>	There is sufficient information to act.	
<i>Overall evaluation</i>	The proposal outlined in option 1 provides the necessary protections for the environment and the wellbeing of people using the coastal marine area by excluding inappropriate activities from occurring without consideration through a discretionary consent process. The status quo option has the potential to allow significant adverse effects within the coastal marine area.	

2.3 Amending Proposal No.3 – Update New Zealand Standards

2.3.1 Relevant objectives

9. Rules R14, R18, R38, and R39 give effect to the following existing NRP objectives:

- Objective O31 - Human health, property, and the environment are protected from the adverse effects of point source discharges of air pollutants.
- Objective O32 - The adverse effects of odour, smoke and dust on amenity values and people’s well-being are minimised.

10. The proposal intends to improve the effectiveness and efficiency of Rules R14, R18, R38, and R39 to the extent that it gives effect to Objective O31 and O32. This would result in improved functionality of the NRP.

2.3.2 Policy context – problem/issue

11. The listed rules make reference to outdated New Zealand standards (NZ standards) that have been replaced. The plan rules use NZ standards as an advice note, a condition of permitted activity status, and a matter of discretion for a restricted discretionary activity. The outdated standards inhibit the effective operation of these rules as uncertainty arises as to which standard to apply when the referenced version is no longer available or regarded as current best practice.

2.3.3 Amending Proposal No.3 – efficiency and effectiveness of provisions

The amending proposal contributes to achieving the Objectives set out in 2.2.1 above.
<p>Intent of the amending proposal:</p> <p>Update Standards New Zealand references in air quality permitted activity Rules R14, R18, R38, and R39.</p> <p>The references to the outdated standard will be replaced with the current standard. Where the rule makes reference to a particular section or appendix within a standard the relevant provisions in the current standard will be referenced.</p>
<p>Proposed amendment (Option 1 – preferred):</p> <p>This amendment applies to the following rules, R14 – Spray coating within an enclosed space, R18 – Fume cupboards, R38 – Motorised and aerial discharge of agrichemicals, and R39 – Agrichemicals not permitted.</p> <p>Rule R18 provides an example of the amendments that will apply to the rules listed above:</p> <p>Rule R18: Fume cupboards – permitted activity.</p> <p>The discharge of contaminants into air from a fume cupboard is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:</p>

	(a) the discharge shall not cause noxious, dangerous, offensive or objectionable odour, dust, particulate, smoke, vapours, droplets or ash beyond the boundary of the property , and	
	(b) the discharge shall occur from a vent 3m above the height of the ridge line of the roof of the building, and	
	(c) the vent shall be 15m or more from a public access area.	
<i>Note</i>		
Laboratory fume cupboard shall comply with <i>AS/NZS 2243.8: 2014 Safety in Laboratories - Part 8:— Fume cupboards (2006)</i> .		
	Option 1 (Preferred)	Option 2 (Status quo)
<i>Costs:</i>		
Environmental	There are no environmental costs associated with this proposal.	Low-Medium. The status quo option makes reference to outdated standards, reducing the functionality of the plan. This issue has the potential to create confusion for plan users. The correct application of the standards prevents adverse effects on the environment.
Social	There are no social costs associated with this proposal.	There are no social costs associated with the status quo option.
Economic	There are no economic costs associated with this proposal.	Low. The status quo option has the potential to increase costs for applicants and other plan users interpreting outdated standards.
Cultural	There are no cultural costs associated with this proposal.	There are no cultural costs associated with this proposal.
<i>Benefits:</i>		
Environmental	Medium. The proposal will provide clarity and certainty for plan users. The plan will operate more effectively, and adverse environmental effects will be better managed accordingly.	The status quo provides no environmental benefits.
Social	The proposal provides no social benefits.	The status quo provides no social benefits.
Economic	Low. The proposal will reduce time for plan users by providing the current standards within the rule, reducing costs.	The status quo provides no economic benefits.
Cultural	The proposal provides no cultural benefits.	The status quo provides no cultural benefits.

<i>Effectiveness:</i>		
How successful will you be in providing the outcome set by the objective?	The proposal will allow the effective operation of the rule framework for both plan users and regulators. The effective operation of the plan will support the air quality objectives.	The status quo option will limit the effectiveness of the plan rules and have a negative impact on the achieving the air quality objectives.
<i>Efficiency</i>		
Do the benefits of the option outweigh the costs?	There are no costs to society of this proposal and therefore the net benefits are high.	The status quo option will have no benefits and has the potential to have costs to society through plan interpretation uncertainty.
<i>Risks of acting or not acting if there is uncertain or insufficient information</i>	There is sufficient information to act.	
<i>Overall evaluation</i>	The option 1 proposal brings the rules up to date with the latest NZ standards ensuring that the most relevant protections are referenced for plan users. This will ensure the rules operate effectively to achieve the air quality objectives. There are no costs to this proposal, making it an efficient option relative to the status quo.	

2.4 Amending Proposal No.4 – Amend natural gas and wastewater gas rules.

2.4.1 Relevant objectives

12. Rule R35 gives effect to the following existing NRP objectives:

- Objective O31 - Human health, property, and the environment are protected from the adverse effects of point source discharges of air pollutants.
- Objective O32 - The adverse effects of odour, smoke and dust on amenity values and people's well-being are minimised.

13. The proposal intends to improve the effectiveness and efficiency of Rule R35 to the extent that it gives effect to Objective O31 and O32. This would result in improved functionality of the NRP.

2.4.2 Policy context – problem/issue

14. Rule R35 pertains to discharge of contaminants from both waste or wastewater processes and gas processes. In current form, the rule is not explicit to which processes are covered as a permitted activity. This has the potential to create confusion for plan users. Wastewater processes are also not appropriately defined, increasing uncertainty for plan users.

2.4.3 Amending Proposal No. 4 – efficiency and effectiveness of provisions

This amending proposal contributes to achieving the Objectives set out 2.2.1 above.

Intent of the proposal:

Amend Rule R35 by separating discharges into air from natural gas flaring and venting and the discharges of gases and odours from water and wastewater conveyance system activities.

The proposed change will separate the rule into R35 covering water and wastewater processes and R35A covering gas processes. This separation will increase clarity for plan users. Water and wastewater processes are permitted, provided compliance with conditions is achieved. Wastewater processes are also defined to improve user understanding of the rule.

Proposed amendment (Option 1 – preferred):

This amendment applies to Rule R35.

Rule R35: ~~Gas, water and wastewater processes – permitted activity~~ ~~686~~

The discharge of contaminants into air from ~~the enclosed storage, conveyance and/or pumping of gas (including the flaring and venting of natural gas from gas distribution and transmission networks)~~, water and **wastewater** processes including pump stations and venting is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- a) the discharge shall not cause offensive or objectionable odour at the boundary of a **sensitive activity**, ~~and~~
- b) ~~for venting and flaring of natural gas:~~
 - (i) ~~the discharge is required for operational, maintenance or repair purposes, and~~
 - (ii) ~~any equipment used is specifically designed for that purpose and in the case of flaring, provides for an unimpeded vertical discharge from an emission stack, and~~
 - (iii) ~~there is no emission of hazardous air pollutants as identified in Schedule L2 (air pollutants) beyond the boundary of the property that does, or is likely to, cause adverse effect on human health, ecosystems or property.~~

Rule R35A: Gas Processes – permitted activity

The discharge of contaminants into air from the enclosed storage, conveyance and/or pumping of gas (including the flaring and venting of natural gas from gas distribution and transmission networks) is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (c) The discharge shall not cause offensive or objectionable odour at the boundary of a **sensitive activity**.
- (d) The discharge is required for operational, maintenance or repair purposes, and

	<p>(e) <u>Any equipment used is specifically designed for that purpose and in the case of flaring, provides for an unimpeded vertical discharge from an emission stack, and</u></p> <p>(f) <u>There is no emission of hazardous air pollutants as identified in Schedule L2 (air pollutants) beyond the boundary of the property that does, or is likely to, cause adverse effect on human health, ecosystems or property.</u></p>	
<p>Option 2 – status quo: The second option is the status quo, maintaining the existing single rule in the NRP.</p>		
	Option 1 (Preferred)	Option 2 (Status quo)
<i>Costs:</i>		
Environmental	There are no environmental costs associated with this proposal.	Low. The current rule structure combining two different activities reduces the functionality of the plan. This issue has the potential to create confusion for plan users and could result in adverse effects on the environment.
Social	There are no social costs associated with this proposal.	There are no social costs associated with the status quo option.
Economic	There are no economic costs associated with this proposal.	Low-Medium. The status quo option conflates two activities in a single rule, reducing the functionality of the plan. This issue has the potential to create confusion for plan users and result in added time and economic costs.
Cultural	There are no cultural costs associated with this proposal.	There are no cultural costs associated with this proposal.
<i>Benefits:</i>		
Environmental	Medium. The proposal will provide clarity and certainty for plan users. The plan will operate more effectively, and adverse environmental effects will be better managed.	The status quo provides no environmental benefits.
Social	The proposal provides no social benefits.	The status quo provides no social benefits.
Economic	Low-Medium. The proposal will provide clarity and certainty for plan users. The plan will operate more effectively, and result in economic benefits.	The status quo provides no economic benefits.

Cultural	The proposal provides no cultural benefits.	The status quo provides no cultural benefits.
<i>Effectiveness:</i>		
How successful will you be in providing the outcome set by the objective?	The proposal will allow the effective operation of the rule framework for both plan users and regulators. The effective operation of the plan will support the air quality objectives.	The status quo option will limit the effectiveness of the plan rules and have a negative impact on the achieving the air quality objectives.
<i>Efficiency</i>		
Do the benefits of the option outweigh the costs?	There are no costs to society of this proposal and therefore the net benefits are high.	The status quo option will have no benefits and has the potential to have costs to society.
<i>Risks of acting or not acting if there is uncertain or insufficient information</i>	There is sufficient information to act.	
<i>Overall evaluation</i>	The option 1 proposal effectively addresses the limited functionality of the plan by separating into separate rules for both water/wastewater and gas processes. This will ensure the rules operate effectively to achieve the air quality objectives. There are no costs to this proposal, making it an efficient option relative to the status quo.	

2.5 Amending Proposal No.5 – Amend All other discharges rule.

2.5.1 Relevant objectives

15. Rule R42 gives effect to the following existing NRP objectives:


- Objective O31 – Human health, property, and the environment are protected from the adverse effects of point source discharges of air pollutants.
- Objective O32 – The adverse effects of odour, smoke and dust on amenity values and people’s well-being are minimised.

16. The proposal intends to improve the effectiveness and efficiency of Rule R42 to the extent that it gives effect to Objective O31 and O32. This would result in improved functionality of the NRP.

2.5.2 Policy context – problem/issue

17. Rule 42 inadvertently requires all air discharges (including minor discharges outside of industrial or trade premise that are intended to not be restricted by RMA section 15(1)) to have a resource consent as a discretionary activity.

2.5.3 Amending Proposal No. 5 – efficiency and effectiveness of provisions

This amending proposal that contributes to achieving the Objectives set out in 2.2.1 above.		
<p>Intent of the proposal:</p> <p>Amend Rule R42 for all other discharges to air to not inadvertently capture minor discharges and provide clarity for plan users.</p> <p>The amendment will more explicitly specify and narrow the conditions in which a discharge of contaminants into air is a discretionary activity under this rule. Discharges of contaminants that are from an industrial or trade premise or that do not comply with a condition of a permitted activity rule and are not expressly managed under another rule are a discretionary activity. This amendment permits minor discharges outside of industrial and premises that are not managed by the plan. The changes also make the rule cascade to Rule 42 for non-compliance with a permitted activity conditions clear for plan users.</p>		
<p>Proposed amendment (Option 1 – preferred):</p> <p>This amendment applies to Rule R42.</p> <p>Rule R42: All other discharges – discretionary activity </p> <p>The discharge of contaminants into air <u>from activities which either:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) <u>Is from an industrial or trade premise; or</u> (b) <u>Does not comply with one or more conditions of permitted rules R1, R2, R3, R7, R8, R9, R10, R11, R12, R14, R15, R16, R17, R18, R19, R20, R21, R25, R27, R28, R29, R30, R31, R33, R35, R35A, R36, R37, R38 and R40.</u> <p><u>And is not expressly classified as a that are not permitted, controlled, discretionary, non-complying or prohibited activity in the plan</u> is a discretionary activity.</p>		
<p>Option 2 – status quo:</p> <p>The second option is the status quo, maintaining the existing rule in the NRP.</p>		
	Option 1 (Preferred)	Option 2 (Status quo)
Costs:		
Environmental	Low. Discharges outside of industrial or trade premise that are not managed by the plan are permitted under this option. These discharges are likely to be minor and have no significant environmental costs.	Low. The status quo option does not provide clear direction that activities that do not achieve compliance with a permitted activity rule are then managed by Rule R42 as a discretionary activity. In addition, Rule R42 is not clear as to which activities should be managed under the rule. These issues have the potential to create confusion for plan users and may result in

		adverse effects on the environment.
Social	There are no social costs associated with this proposal.	Medium. The status quo option has the potential to heavily regulate a range of activities that produce minor discharges. If maintained these rules could discourage people from carrying out minor activities.
Economic	There are no economic costs associated with this proposal.	Medium. The status quo option could lead to significant compliance costs for resource consenting assuming the rules are enforced to the full extent.
Cultural	There are no cultural costs associated with this proposal.	There are no cultural costs associated with the status quo.
<i>Benefits:</i>		
Environmental	Medium. The proposal will provide clarity and certainty for plan users. The plan will operate more effectively, and adverse environmental effects will be minimised.	Low. The discharges regulated under the status quo option are minor and likely to have minimal adverse effects. The environmental benefits of this option are therefore limited.
Social	Low. The proposal will reduce unnecessary restrictions on activities carried out by people.	The status quo provides no social benefits.
Economic	Medium. The proposal will remove unnecessary compliance costs for resource consenting.	The status quo provides no economic benefits.
Cultural	The proposal provides no cultural benefits.	The status quo provides no cultural benefits.
<i>Effectiveness:</i>		
How successful will you be in providing the outcome set by the objective?	The proposal will continue to provide an effective rule framework to regulate discharges to air. The changes will improve the functionality of the plan resulting in minimal adverse effects.	The status quo options provide an overly restrictive rule framework that is unlikely to be enforceable due to the absence of environmental effects associated with minor discharges. This inhibits the operational effectiveness of the plan.

<i>Efficiency</i>		
Do the benefits of the option outweigh the costs?	The proposal will effectively regulate air discharges while reducing unnecessary costs to society. The net benefits of this option are therefore high.	The status quo is not an efficient option for managing air discharges. The costs to society are potentially high for limited additional benefit from the regulation of minor discharges.
<i>Risks of acting or not acting if there is uncertain or insufficient information</i>	There is sufficient information to act.	
<i>Overall evaluation</i>	The option 1 proposal removes the overly restrictive rule framework under the status quo whereby minor discharges are inadvertently captured by the catch all rule R42. The proposal will only regulate potentially harmful discharges occurring on industrial or trade premises beyond those specific activities that may not be anticipated from the direct activity rules applying region wide (i.e., to industrial and trade premises and all other locations) in the plan. The proposal will also provide additional benefits by outlining for plan users that non-compliance with a permitted activity rule is managed under rule R42.	

2.6 Amending Proposal No.6 – Amend Rules R29 and R30



2.6.1 Relevant objectives

18. Rules R29 and R30 give effect to the following existing NRP objectives:
- Objective O31 – Human health, property, and the environment are protected from the adverse effects of point source discharges of air pollutants.
 - Objective O32 – The adverse effects of odour, smoke and dust on amenity values and people’s well-being are minimised.
19. The proposal intends to improve the effectiveness and efficiency of Rules R29 and R30 to the extent that it gives effect to Objective O31 and O32. This would result in improved functionality of the NRP.

2.6.2 Policy context – problem/issue

20. Rules R29 and R30 include the protection that the discharge of contaminants to air shall not cause offensive or objectionable odour, dust, particulate, smoke, vapours, droplets or ash beyond the boundary of the property. These protections are part of the rule body and are not a separate condition. This does not allow the effective rule cascade for non-compliance with the protection test.

2.6.3 Amending Proposal No. 6 – efficiency and effectiveness of provisions

This amending proposal contributes to achieving the Objectives set out in 2.2.1 above.		
Intent of the proposal:		
Amend Rules R29 and R30 to add conditions to allow the operation of the rule cascade for activities that do not comply with a permitted activity rule.		
A condition (a) will be added to Rules R29 and R30 requiring the discharge shall not cause offensive or objectionable odour, dust, particulate, smoke, vapours, droplets or ash beyond the boundary of the property to achieve permitted activity status.		
Proposed amendment (Option 1 – preferred):		
The amendment applies to Rule R29 - Alcoholic beverage production and R30 – Coffee roasting.		
Rule R29: Alcoholic beverage production – permitted activity 		
The discharge of contaminants into air from alcoholic beverage production is a permitted activity, provided <u>the following condition is met:</u>		
(a) the discharge shall not cause offensive or objectionable odour, dust, particulate, smoke, vapours, droplets or ash beyond the boundary of the property.		
Rule R30: Coffee roasting – permitted activity 		
The discharge of contaminants into air from roasting of coffee is a permitted activity, provided <u>the following condition is met:</u>		
(a) the discharge shall not cause offensive or objectionable odour, dust, particulate, smoke, vapours, droplets or ash beyond the boundary of the property.		
Option 2 – status quo:		
The second option is the status quo, maintaining the existing rules in the NRP.		
	Option 1 (Preferred)	Option 2 (Status quo)
Costs:		
Environmental	Low. There are no environmental costs associated with this proposal.	Low. The status quo option does not provide for the effective operation of the rule cascade for non - compliance with the permitted activity rules. There is potential for adverse effects arising from the ineffective operation of the rules.

Social	There are no social costs associated with this proposal.		There are no social costs associated with the status quo option.
Economic	There are no economic costs associated with this proposal.		There are no economic costs associated with the status quo option
Cultural	There are no cultural costs associated with this proposal.		There are no cultural costs associated with the status quo option.
Benefits:			
Environmental	Medium. The proposal will create conditions that are more effectively understood by plan users. The increased effectiveness of the plan will result in environmental benefits.		The status quo provides no environmental benefits.
Social	The proposal provides no social benefits.		The status quo provides no social benefits.
Economic	The proposal provides no economic benefits.		The status quo provides no economic benefits.
Cultural	The proposal provides no cultural benefits.		The status quo provides no cultural benefits.
Effectiveness:			
How successful will you be in providing the outcome set by the objective?	The proposal will continue to provide an effective rule framework to regulate discharges to air. The changes will improve the functionality of the plan resulting in minimised adverse effects.		The status quo option will limit the effectiveness of the plan rules and have a negative impact on the achieving the air quality objectives.
Efficiency			
Do the benefits of the option outweigh the costs?	There are no costs to society of this proposal and therefore the net benefits are high.	The status quo option will have no benefits and has the potential to have costs to society.	The status quo option will have no benefits and has the potential to have costs to society.
<i>Risks of acting or not acting if there is uncertain or insufficient information</i>	There is sufficient information to act.		
Overall evaluation	The proposal maintains the rule framework for regulating discharges to air while providing for the effective operation of the rule cascade for non-compliance with permitted activity rules. The proposal is a minor change that has no potential costs.		

2.7 Amending Proposal No.7 – Amend General condition 5.4.4(n)

2.7.1 Relevant objectives

21. General condition 5.4.4(n) gives effect to the following existing NRP objective:

- Objective O28: Ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values are protected from the adverse effects of use and development, and where appropriate restored to a healthy functioning state including as defined by Tables 3.4, 3.5, 3.6, 3.7 and 3.8.

22. The proposal intends to improve the effectiveness and efficiency of general condition 5.4.4(n) to the extent that it gives effect to Objective O28. This would result in improved functionality of the NRP.

2.7.2 Policy context – problem/issue

23. Policy P30 of the NRP requires that the adverse effect of use and development are managed to *maintain or where practicable restore habitats that are important to the life cycle and survival of indigenous aquatic species and the habitats of indigenous birds in the coastal marine area, natural wetlands and the beds of lakes and rivers and their margins that are used for breeding, roosting, feeding, and migration.*

24. Policy P42 also requires that the habitats of indigenous birds identified in Schedule F2 are protected and where appropriate, restored.

25. General condition (n) relates solely to the critical period for nesting, roosting, and foraging of birds listed in Schedule F2a and F2b. Some birds listed in Schedule F2a and F2b don't have a critical period, and so are not protected by the general condition. If the bird species do not have a listed critical period, habitats of these indigenous birds in beds of lakes are rivers that are used for breeding, roosting, feeding and migration will not be maintained or restored and so the permitted activity rules which refer to this condition are not consistent with Policies P30 and P42, or Objective O28.

2.7.3 Amending Proposal No. 7 – efficiency and effectiveness of provisions

This amending proposal is contributes to achieving the objectives set out in 2.21 above.

Intent of the proposal:

To broaden the scope of general condition (n) to all nesting, roosting and foraging birds listed in Schedule F2a and F2b. The condition will continue to protect birds identified in Schedule F2a and F2b with critical periods but will also protect birds identified in Schedule F2a and F2b that don't have a critical period for nesting, roosting and foraging.

<p>Proposed amendment (Option 1 – Preferred Option): <i>“In any part of a river or lakebed identified in Schedule F2a (birds-rivers) or Schedule F2b (birds-lakes), no structure shall be constructed, and no disturbance shall take place, during the critical period if the named birds identified in Schedule F2a (birds-rivers) or Schedule F2b (birds-lakes) if the named birds are identified as nesting, roosting and foraging at the work site, and””</i></p>		
<p>Option 2 – Status Quo: The second option is the status quo, maintaining the existing general condition 5.4.4(n) drafting in the NRP.</p>		
	Option 1 (Preferred)	Option 2 (Status quo)
<p>Costs:</p>		
Environmental	There are no anticipated environmental costs.	High. Birds listed in Schedule F2a and F2b that don't have a critical period, many of which being threatened or at-risk species, would continue to not be protected by general condition 5.4.4(n).
Social	There are no anticipated social costs.	High. Birds listed in Schedule F2a and F2b that don't have a critical period, many of which are threatened or at-risk species, would continue to not be protected by general condition 5.4.4(n). Biodiverse ecosystems provide for the community's environmental, social, and cultural wellbeing. Thus, biodiversity loss would incur a social cost.
Economic	Any economic costs are anticipated to be minimal.	There are no anticipated economic costs.
Cultural	There are no anticipated cultural costs.	High. Birds listed in Schedule F2a and F2b that don't have a critical period, many of which being threatened or at-risk species, would continue to not

			be protected by general condition 5.4.4(n). Biodiverse ecosystems provide for the community's environmental, social, and cultural wellbeing. Thus, biodiversity loss would incur a cultural cost.
<i>Benefits:</i>			
Environmental	High. All birds listed in Schedule F2a and F2b, many of which being threatened or at-risk species, would be protected by general condition 5.4.4(n). Biodiverse ecosystems provide for the community's environmental, social, and cultural wellbeing.		There are no anticipated environmental benefits.
Social	Moderate. All birds listed in Schedule F2a and F2b, many of which are threatened or at-risk species, would be protected by general condition 5.4.4(n). Biodiverse ecosystems provide for the community's environmental, social, and cultural wellbeing.		There are no anticipated social benefits.
Economic	There are no anticipated economic benefits.	There are no anticipated economic benefits.	There are no anticipated economic benefits.
Cultural	Moderate. All birds listed in Schedule F2a and F2b, many of which being threatened or at-risk species, would be protected by general condition 5.4.4(n). Biodiverse ecosystems provide for the community's environmental, social, and cultural wellbeing.		There are no anticipated cultural benefits.
<i>Effectiveness:</i>			
How successful will you be in providing the outcome set by the objective?	Option 1 is assessed as being the most effective option in providing the outcome set by Objective O28.		The status quo is assessed as being less effective than Option 1 in providing the outcome set by Objective O28, as it does not adequately protect indigenous birds and their habitats from the adverse effects of use and development.

<i>Efficiency</i>		
Do the benefits of the option outweigh the costs?	Net benefit high. Option 1 will increase the net benefit to society by providing environmental, social, and cultural benefits over the status quo.	Net benefit low. The status quo would not change the net benefit to society.
<i>Risks of acting or not acting if there is uncertain or insufficient information</i>	There is sufficient information to act.	
<i>Overall evaluation</i>	Overall, Option 1 is the most effective and efficient in achieving the outcome set by Objective O28.	

2.8 Proposal No.8 – Amend Rule R128 and make associated changes to Rule R145

2.8.1 Relevant objectives

26. In respect to the scope of this proposal, Rule R128 primarily seeks to give effect to the following existing NRP objectives:

- Objective O14 (Natural character, form, and function)
- Objective O16 (Natural hazards)
- Objective O17 (Water quality)
- Objective O19 (Biodiversity, aquatic ecosystem health, and mahinga kai)

27. Additionally, the current wording for Rule R128 is inconsistent with the following policies :

- Policy P24(c, d, e) aims to preserve and protect natural character (outside the coastal environment) from inappropriate development by avoiding, remedying, or mitigating adverse effects of activities on the natural character of wetlands, rivers, lakes, and their margins.
- Policy P27 '*discourages*' 'hard hazard engineering mitigation and protection methods', such as erosion protection structures.

28. The proposal intends to improve the effectiveness and efficiency of Rule R128 to the extent that it gives effect to Objectives O14, O16, O17, and O19, and Policies P24 and P27. This would result in improved functionality of the NRP and better alignment of the rule with objectives and policies.

2.8.2 Policy context – problem/issue

29. Rule R128 uses the word '*including*' in reference to the list of structures that are permitted by this rule, which broadens the scope of the rule, making it imprecise and uncertain. Additionally, the use of the word '*including*' in this manner means that any structure not explicitly provided for under another rule is provided for under Rule R128. The activity class and the permitted activity conditions of Rule R128 are inadequate for appropriately managing such a

broad variety of structures. This rule is also inconsistent with Rule R122's permitted activity conditions where the controls over the replacement, extension or upgrade of existing structures is more stringent than Rule R128's permitted activity conditions for new structures.

30. Rule R128 provides for the placement of erosion protection structures. Such structures are typically placed along the beds of rivers and lakes in a longitudinal form. The permitted activity conditions of Rule R128 restrict the scale of the bed area that the structure can occupy as a permitted activity but does not prevent multiple structures being constructed in close proximity along a river reach. This would have much the same effect as a single structure of indefinite length, which could include adverse effects on the natural character, ecosystem health, and the hydrological or ecological function of rivers or lakes.
31. Use of the word '*pipe*' in Rule R128 creates confusion with the culvert and reclamation rules in relation to stream piping and reclamation. The intention was to provide for the installation of small diameter pipelines such as small natural gas pipelines.
32. Multiple instances of consecutive grammatical negation within the wording of Rule R128 are confusing and hinder the efficient interpretation of the rule:
 - E.g., "*The placement of a new structure, including sediment retention weirs ... except a structure permitted by ... excluding activities regulated by ... except general condition ... including any associated: ...*"

2.8.3 Amending Proposal No. 8 – efficiency and effectiveness of provisions

The amending proposal contributes to achieving the Objectives set out in 2.21 above.
<p>Intent of the amending proposal:</p> <p>To remove all explicit references to erosion protection structures from permitted activity Rule R128. The placement of new erosion protection structures would become a discretionary activity under Rule R145.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - As a discretionary activity under Rule R145, the Council would require consent applications and reserve the right to decline applications for the placement of new erosion protection structures. This would provide the Council the ability to control these structures and give effect to Policies P24 and P27. <p>To remove the word '<i>including</i>' from Rule R128 where it is used in reference to the list of structures that are relevant to the rule. This would restrict the scope of the rule only to the placement of structures which are explicitly listed in the rule. All components of Rule R128's main stem that result from the presence of the word '<i>including</i>' would also be removed (e.g., the explicit exclusion of structures permitted by Rules R125, R126, R127 and passive flap gates would no longer need to be explicit).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Following the removal of reference to erosion protection structures, the rule would explicitly provide for the following permitted structures: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Sediment retention weirs. - Pipelines (such as natural gas pipelines), ducts, lines, cables.

- Hydrological and water quality monitoring equipment.
- Fences.
- Debris arrestor structures.
- Structures associated with vegetative bank edge protection.
- Some structures of a longitudinal form such as pipelines and structures associated with vegetative bank edge protection would remain in Rule R128. The effect of these structures on natural character, ecosystem health, and function of rivers and lakes is deemed to be low.
- Following the removal of the word *'including'*, where it is used in reference to the list of structures that are relevant to the rule, the placement of new passive flap gates would become a discretionary activity under Rule R145. The note associated with the placement of passive flap gates in Rule R128 must move to Rule R145 to reflect this change.

To change all uses of the word *'pipe'* in Rule R128 to *'pipeline'* to make the interpretation and function of Rule R128 more certain.

To move the following component of Rule R128's main stem to the end of the numbered activity clauses to make the interpretation and function of Rule R128 more certain:

"Excluding activities regulated by the Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Plantation Forestry) Regulations 2017 except when general condition 5.4.4(n) applies"

Proposed amendment (Option 1 – Preferred Option):

"Rule R128: New structures – permitted activity.

The placement of a new structure, ~~including~~ sediment retention weirs, pipelines (such as a natural gas pipeline), ducts, cables, hydrological and water quality monitoring equipment, fences, erosion protection structures, debris arrestor structure or a and structure associated with vegetative bank edge protection except a structure permitted by Rules R125, R126 and R127 and passive flap gates, that is fixed in, on, under, or over the bed of any river or lake, ~~excluding activities regulated by the Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Plantation Forestry) Regulations 2017 except general condition 5.4.4(n),~~ including any associated:

- (a) disturbance of the river or lakebed, and*
- (b) deposition on the river or lakebed, and*
- (c) diversion of water, and*
- (d) discharge of sediment to water, and*
- (e) temporary damming of water,*

excluding activities regulated by the Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Plantation Forestry) Regulations 2017 except when general condition 5.4.4(n) applies.

is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:

- (f) the activity shall comply with the beds of lakes and rivers general conditions specified above in Section 5.4.4, and*

(g) the activity does not occur within a site identified in Schedule C (mana whenua), excluding adding pipelines or cables to an existing structure or providing for fish refuge, and

(h) the activity does not occur in or on any part of the riverbed identified as inanga spawning habitat in Schedule F1 (rivers/lakes), and

(i) the structure does not occupy a bed area any greater than 10m², except for where the structure is associated with vegetative bank edge protection, or a pipeline, duct, fence or cable which is located over or under the bed where no bed occupancy limits apply, and

...

Note

The placement of a passive flap gate in, on, over or under the bed of any river or connected area is a non-complying activity regulated by the Resource Management (National Environment Standards for Freshwater) Regulations 2020."

"Rule R145: All other uses of river and lake beds

All other uses that would otherwise contravene section 13(1) or 13(2) of the RMA and any associated activities under sections 14 or 15 of the RMA, in, on, under or over river and lake beds that is not permitted, controlled or restricted discretionary by Rule R122 to Rule R129 is a discretionary activity, except for reclamation, damming and diverting of water.

Note

The placement of a passive flap gate in, on, over or under the bed of any river or connected area is a non-complying activity regulated by the Resource Management (National Environment Standards for Freshwater) Regulations 2020."

Option 2 – Status Quo:

The second option is the status quo, maintaining the existing rule drafting in the NRP.

	Option 1 (Preferred)	Option 2 (Status quo)
Costs:		
Environmental	There are no anticipated environmental costs.	High. The environmental costs from the status quo are anticipated to be high due to adverse impacts on water quality and aquatic ecosystem health.
Social	There are no anticipated social costs.	High. The social costs from the status quo are anticipated to be high due to adverse impacts on natural character and natural hazard risk.
Economic	Moderate. The economic costs from option 1 are anticipated to be moderate due to some new structures becoming discretionary activities under Rule R145, and therefore being subject to	There are no anticipated economic costs.

	application preparation costs and council fees associated with the resource consent process.	
Cultural	There are no anticipated cultural costs.	High. The cultural costs from the status quo are anticipated to be high primarily due to adverse impacts on water quality and aquatic ecosystem health.
Benefits:		
Environmental	High. The environmental benefits are anticipated to be high due to positive impacts on water quality and aquatic ecosystem health.	There are no anticipated environmental benefits.
Social	High. The social benefits are anticipated to be high due to positive impacts on natural character and natural hazard risk.	There are no anticipated social benefits.
Economic	There are no anticipated economic benefits.	There are no anticipated economic benefits.
Cultural	High. The cultural benefits are anticipated to be high primarily due to positive impacts on water quality and aquatic ecosystem health.	There are no anticipated cultural benefits.
Effectiveness:		
How successful will you be in providing the outcome set by the objective?	Option 1 is assessed as being the most effective option in providing for the outcomes set by Objectives O14, O16, O17, and O19, and Policies P24 and P27.	The status quo is assessed as being less effective than Option 1 in providing the outcome set by Objectives O14, O16, O17, and O19. Additionally, the status quo is assessed as being inconsistent with Policies P24 and P27.
Efficiency		
Do the benefits of the option outweigh the costs?	Net benefit high. Option 1 will increase the net benefit to society by providing environmental, social, and cultural benefits over the status quo.	Net benefit low. The status quo would not change the net benefit to society.
<i>Risks of acting or not acting if there is uncertain or insufficient information</i>	There is sufficient information to act.	
Overall evaluation	Overall, Option 1 is the most effective and efficient in achieving the outcome set by Objectives O14, O16, O17, and O19, and Policies P24 and P27.	

2.9 Amending Proposal No.9 – Amend Rule R132

2.9.1 Relevant objectives

33. Policy R132 gives effect to the following existing NRP objectives:

- Objective O14 (Natural character, form, and function)
- Objective O16 (Natural hazards)
- Objective O17 (Water quality)
- Objective O19 (Biodiversity, aquatic ecosystem health, and mahinga kai).

34. The proposal intends to improve the effectiveness and efficiency of Rule R132 to the extent that it gives effect to Objectives O14, O16, O17, and O19. This would result in improved functionality of the NRP.

2.9.2 Policy context – problem/issue

35. Clause (a) of Rule R132 states:

- *“Deposition on the river or lakebed”*

36. This is the sole reference to the beds of lakes in the rule and has the effect of making the interpretation and function of the rule uncertain.

37. Other than clause (a), the conditions of this rule relate to measures to avoid or mitigate adverse effects of gravel extraction from rivers, including limiting any extraction of material to the dry gravel beach.

2.9.3 Amending Proposal No. 9 – efficiency and effectiveness of provisions

<p>This amending proposal contributes to achieving the Objectives set out in 2.2.1 above.</p>
<p>Intent of the amending proposal:</p> <p>To remove reference to deposition on the bed of a lake from Rule R132, which clarifies the wording of the rule and makes the interpretation and function of the rule more certain. Following the removal of reference to lakes from Rule R132, any gravel extraction from the bed of a lake, and any associated deposition will be a discretionary activity under Rule R145.</p>
<p>Proposed amendment (Option 1 – Preferred Option):</p> <p><i>“Rule R132: Minor sand and gravel extraction – permitted activity.</i></p> <p><i>The excavation or other disturbance of the bed of a river for the purpose of extracting gravel or other bed material, excluding activities regulated by the Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Plantation Forestry) Regulations 2017 except general condition 5.4.4(n) including any associated:</i></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;"><i>(a) deposition on the river or lake bed.</i></p> <p><i>is a permitted activity, provided the following conditions are met:</i></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;"><i>(b) the activity shall comply with the beds of lakes and rivers general conditions specified above in Section 5.4.4, and...”</i></p>

Option 2 – Status Quo:		
The second option is the status quo, maintaining the existing rule drafting in the NRP.		
	Option 1 (Preferred)	Option 2 (Status quo)
<i>Costs:</i>		
Environmental	There are no anticipated environmental costs.	Low-Moderate: The lone and likely unintended reference to the beds of lakes in Rule R132 reduces the functionality of the plan as the main stem of the rule does not refer to gravel or other bed material extraction from a lake, just a river. This also has the potential to create confusion for plan users, and results in unanticipated environmental costs if removal of lakebed material were to occur as a permitted activity. Removing material from the beach area of a lake could result in more significant adverse effects than a river due to the reduced input of bed material to a lake and more stable water levels compared with a river which result in less opportunity to replenish extracted bed material.
Social	There are no anticipated social costs.	Low-Moderate: The lone and unintended reference to the beds of lakes in Rule R132 reduces the functionality of the plan. This also has the potential to cause concern and confusion for plan users. Removing material from the beach area of a lake could result in more significant social effects if recreation areas are affected as the beach areas of a lake are likely to take longer to replenish than a river.

Economic	There are no anticipated economic costs.	Low-Moderate: The lone and unintended reference to the beds of lakes in Rule R132 reduces the functionality of the plan. This has the potential to create confusion for plan users, and economic costs arising from plan uncertainty.
Cultural	There are no anticipated cultural costs.	Low-Moderate: The lone and unintended reference to the beds of lakes in Rule R132 reduces the functionality of the plan. This has the potential to create confusion for plan users and could result in unanticipated cultural costs in the event that the removal of lakebed material was to occur as a permitted activity.
Benefits:		
Environmental	Low-Moderate: Removing the lone reference to the beds of lakes in Rule R132 makes the interpretation and function of the rule more certain for plan users and provides better protection for beach areas of lakes.	There are no anticipated environmental benefits.
Social	Low-Moderate: Removing the lone reference to the beds of lakes in Rule R132 makes the interpretation and function of the rule more certain for plan users, thus, potentially and better protects recreation areas of lakes.	There are no anticipated social benefits.
Economic	Low-Moderate: Removing the lone reference to the beds of lakes in Rule R132 makes the interpretation and function of the rule more certain for plan users, thus, potentially avoiding unanticipated economic costs.	There are no anticipated economic benefits.
Cultural	Low-Moderate: Removing the lone reference to the beds of lakes in Rule R132 makes the interpretation and function of the rule more certain for plan users, thus, potentially avoiding unanticipated cultural costs.	There are no anticipated cultural benefits.

<i>Effectiveness:</i>		
How successful will you be in providing the outcome set by the objective?	Option 1 is assessed as being the most effective option in providing the outcome set by Objectives O14, O16, O17, and O19.	The status quo is assessed as being less effective than Option 1 in providing the outcome set by Objectives O14, O16, O17, and O19.
<i>Efficiency</i>		
Do the benefits of the option outweigh the costs?	Net benefit moderate. Option 1 will increase the net benefit to society by making the interpretation and function of the rule more certain for plan users, thus, potentially avoiding unanticipated environmental, social, economic, and cultural costs.	Net benefit low. The status quo would not change the net benefit to society.
<i>Risks of acting or not acting if there is uncertain or insufficient information</i>	There is sufficient information to act.	
<i>Overall evaluation</i>	Overall, Option 1 is the most effective and efficient in achieving the outcome set by Objectives O14, O16, O17, and O19.	

2.10 Amending Proposal No.10 – Amend Rule R133

2.10.1 Relevant objectives

38. Policy R133 gives effect to the following existing NRP objectives:

- Objective O14 (Natural character, form, and function)
- Objective O16 (Natural hazards)
- Objective O17 (Water quality)
- Objective O19 (Biodiversity, aquatic ecosystem health, and mahinga kai).

39. The proposal intends to improve the effectiveness and efficiency of Rule R133 to the extent that it gives effect to Objectives O14, O16, O17, and O19. This would result in improved functionality of the NRP.

2.10.2 Policy context – problem/issue

40. Rule R133 includes wording more consistent with s12 (Restrictions on use of coastal marine area) of the Resource Management Act 1991 rather than s13 (Restriction on certain uses of beds of lakes and rivers), specifically s12(1)(e) which refers to “*destroy, damage, disturb*”. This description of the activity is also inconsistent with related Rule R132 (Minor sand and gravel extraction).

41. Rule R133 refers to Schedule F4 (coastal sites), Schedule F5 (coastal habitats) and Schedule J (geological features in the coastal marine environment), all of which are irrelevant to the scope of Chapter 5.4.5 (Uses of beds of lakes and rivers).

2.10.3 Amending Proposal No. 10 – efficiency and effectiveness of provisions

This amending proposal contributes to achieving the Objectives set out in 2.2.1 above.		
<p>Intent of the amending proposal:</p> <p>To amend the wording ‘<i>destruction, damage</i>’ to ‘<i>excavation, deposition</i>’ to make the wording of Rule R133 more consistent with the activities controlled by s13 (Restriction on certain uses of beds of lakes and rivers) of the RMA, namely:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - s13(1)(b) “<i>excavate ... disturb</i>”. - s13(1)(d) “<i>deposit</i>” <p>To remove reference to the coastal Schedules F4, F5 and J from Rule R133, and to add Schedule F1 to Rule R133. This amendment is needed as the rule only relates to beds of lakes and rivers and not coastal activities which are set out in Chapter 5.6. Schedule F1 (Ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values) identifies the ecosystems and habitats of rivers and lakes.</p>		
<p>Proposed amendment (Option 1 – Preferred Option):</p> <p><i>“Rule R133: Gravel extraction for flood protection purposes or erosion mitigation inside sites of significance – discretionary activity</i></p> <p><i>Destruction, damage</i> <i>Excavation, deposition</i> or disturbance associated with gravel extraction for flood protection purposes or erosion mitigation inside a site or habitat identified in Schedule C (mana whenua) or Schedule F1 (rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems), Schedule F4 (coastal sites), Schedule F5 (coastal habitats) or Schedule J (geological features) in the bed of a lake or river, including any associated:</p> <p>(a) deposition on the river or lakebed, and (a b) discharge of sediment to water, and (b c) diversion of water</p> <p><i>is a discretionary activity.”</i></p>		
<p>Option 2 – Status Quo:</p> <p>The second option is the status quo, maintaining the existing rule drafting in the NRP.</p>		
	Option 1 (Preferred)	Option 2 (Status quo)
Costs:		
Environmental	There are no anticipated environmental costs.	Low-Moderate: The drafting and incorrect reference to schedules in Rule R133 reduces the functionality of the plan. This also has the potential to create

		confusion for plan users and does not protect the relevant values in Schedule F1, and so results in unanticipated environmental costs.
Social	There are no anticipated social costs.	Low-Moderate: The drafting and incorrect reference to schedules in Rule R133 reduces the functionality of the plan. This also has the potential to create confusion for plan users.
Economic	There are no anticipated economic costs.	Low-Moderate: The drafting and incorrect reference to schedules in Rule R133 reduces the functionality of the plan. This also has the potential to create confusion for plan users, and result in unanticipated economic costs.
Cultural	There are no anticipated cultural costs.	Low-Moderate: The drafting and incorrect reference to schedules in Rule R133 reduces the functionality of the plan. This also has the potential to create confusion for plan users, and result in unanticipated cultural costs in the event that the relevant values in Schedule F1 are not protected.
Benefits:		
Environmental	Low-Moderate: Correcting word-choice and reference to schedules in Rule R133 makes the interpretation and function of the rule more certain for plan users and ensures that the relevant values in schedule F1 are protected, thus, potentially avoiding unanticipated environmental costs.	There are no anticipated environmental benefits.

Social	Low-Moderate: Correcting word-choice and reference to schedules in Rule R133 makes the interpretation and function of the rule more certain for plan users.		There are no anticipated social benefits.
Economic	Low-Moderate: Correcting word-choice and reference to schedules in Rule R133 makes the interpretation and function of the rule more certain for plan users, thus, potentially avoiding unanticipated economic costs.		Low. There are no anticipated economic benefits.
Cultural	Low-Moderate: Correcting word-choice and reference to schedules in Rule R133 makes the interpretation and function of the rule more certain for plan users, and potentially avoids unanticipated cultural costs by ensuring that the relevant values in schedule F1 are protected.	Low. There are no anticipated cultural benefits.	Low. There are no anticipated cultural benefits.
<i>Effectiveness:</i>			
How successful will you be in providing the outcome set by the objective?	Option 1 is assessed as being the most effective option in providing the outcome set by Objectives O14, O16, O17, and O19.		The status quo is assessed as being less effective than Option 1 in providing the outcome set by Objectives O14, O16, O17, and O19.
<i>Efficiency</i>			
Do the benefits of the option outweigh the costs?	Net benefit moderate. Option 1 will increase the net benefit to society by making the interpretation and function of the rule more certain for plan users, thus, potentially avoiding unanticipated environmental, social, economic, and cultural costs.		Net benefit low. The status quo would not change the net benefit to society.
<i>Risks of acting or not acting if there is uncertain or insufficient information</i>	There is sufficient information to act.		
<i>Overall evaluation</i>	Overall, Option 1 is the most effective and efficient in achieving the outcome set by Objectives O14, O16, O17, and O19.		

2.11 Amending Proposal No.11 – New Rule - Rule R151A: Ongoing diversion of a river

2.11.1 Relevant objectives

42. In respect to the scope of this proposal, proposed Rule R151A primarily seeks to give effect to the following existing NRP objectives:

- Objective O14 (Natural character, form, and function)
- Objective O15 (Natural hazards)
- Objective O17 (Water quality)
- Objective O19 (Biodiversity, aquatic ecosystem health, and mahinga kai).

43. The proposal intends to improve the effectiveness and efficiency of the NRP by inserting Rule R151A to the extent that it gives effect to Objectives O14, O15, O17 and O19. This would result in improved functionality and internal consistency within the NRP.

2.11.2 Policy context – problem/issue

44. Currently under the NRP (and the previous Regional Freshwater Plan), long-term consents (i.e. 35 years) for the ongoing or permanent diversion of a river are being issued. The consent conditions for these consents usually relate to a period within the first five or ten years following the diversion of the river, for any effects such as impeding fish passage, erosion or scour, or riparian planting. Following this period, the water body stabilises and becomes part of the existing environment. As such, there is no need for the ongoing and permanent diversion of the water body to be controlled by a resource consent. Currently, at the end of the term of these 35-year consents, a replacement application for resource consent is technically required and there is a question of what purpose would such a consent be seeking to achieve.

45. Rule R122 allows for the diversion of water in association with the maintenance, repair, replacement, upgrade, or use of existing structures as a permitted activity. Therefore, diversion of water in association with an existing structure does not require a water permit to divert water as a result of the ongoing use of the structure, whereas for diversions where no structure is required for the diversion of the water (e.g., where rivers are diverted into a newly created section of river) a water permit must be held for this diversion of water.

46. A recent example of a permanent water diversion of this nature is the diversion of the lower part of Wai-o-Hata or Duck Creek. To allow room for a residential development, resource consent was sought in 2011 for part of the river to be moved from one side of the valley to the other. A new section of river was created and bed material was recovered from the reclaimed section of river to assist with recolonisation of the riverbed. This new section of river needed to stabilise over time, and resource consent conditions were included on the water permit to ensure that any adverse effects as a result of the diversion, such as scour, erosion, fish passage impediments, or lack of colonisation of riparian vegetation or instream ecology were remedied if needed. In 2019, GWRC

confirmed that despite some earlier remediation requirements, there were no ongoing or outstanding requirements under the consent conditions for this diversion, as the new section of river had been naturalised.

47. The following are other examples of existing permanent diversions that Rule R151A could apply to:
- Department of Corrections holds a water permit to divert a stream to an old dry channel to prevent flooding of Rimutaka Prison.
 - Various developers hold water permits to divert streams to enable greenfield development. Housing now exists on the land where the stream was previously located.
 - Kāpiti Coast District Council holds a water permit to divert Mazengarb Stream in connection with the construction of a shared pathway.
48. As noted above, once a diversion has been in place for a period of between 5 and 10 years, the new section of river typically becomes naturalised and any erosion, scour or instability of the stream bed or banks or other potential adverse effects of the diversion are difficult to attribute to the diversion works, rather than natural causes. Usually by this time there is no observable difference between the diverted part of the river and the lengths that were not diverted. As such, there is no ability to attribute any adverse effects to the consent holder and no need for further monitoring of the diversion by the consent holder or Greater Wellington.
49. Where conditions of the initial diversion consent have not been satisfied, the conditions of the original water permit to divert the water continue to require any adverse effects to be mitigated or remedied. In the event that adverse effects are still occurring, then proposed Rule R151A would not apply, as permitted activity condition (d) would not be met. If the original consent is about to expire and adverse effects are still occurring, then a new application would be required as a discretionary activity under Rule R151.
50. In order to understand the potential impact of this new rule, existing consents held for permanent diversions that would become a permitted activity upon expiry of the current permit have been identified from the GW consents database. This rule could apply to up to approximately 75 existing water permits which were generally granted a term of 35 years.

2.11.3 Amending proposal No. 11 – efficiency and effectiveness of provisions

<p>This amending proposal contributes to achieving the Objectives set out in 2.2.1</p>
<p>Intent of the amending proposal:</p> <p>The intention of Rule R151A is to allow for surface water to continue to be diverted once the permanent diversion has been lawfully established by a resource consent. In doing so, consents granted for surface water diversion can be short, allowing time solely for the applicant to construct/implement the diversion (i.e., 5 or 10 years) and undertake any maintenance required. This new rule removes the need for long-term consents (i.e., 35</p>

<p>years) and a replacement consent to be issued for the ongoing diversion of a river for those diversions that sit beyond the scope of Rule R122.</p>		
<p>Proposed amendment (Option 1 – Preferred Option): <u>“Rule R151A: Ongoing diversion of a river</u> <u>The diversion of a river as a result of:</u> <u>(a) an existing permanent diversion, that is not associated with existing structures, that was lawfully established by way of a resource consent as at the date of this rule becoming operative, or</u> <u>(b) permanent diversion, that is not associated with existing structures, that has been lawfully established by way of a resource consent after the operative date of this rule.</u> <u>is a permitted activity subject to the following conditions:</u> <u>(c) the permanent diversion has been in place for at least 10 years, and</u> <u>(d) all of the conditions of the resource consent to lawfully establish the diversion have been complied with.</u></p> <p><u>Note</u> <u>Diversion of water in association with existing structures is subject to permitted activity rule R122 (Maintenance, repair, replacement, upgrade or use of existing structures (excluding the Barrage Gates) – permitted activity).”</u></p>		
<p>Option 2 – Status Quo: The second option is the status quo, maintaining the existing rule drafting in the NRP, which requires a resource consent for the diversion of a river unless it is in relation to the use of an existing structure.</p>		
	Option 1 (Preferred)	Option 2 (Status quo)
<p>Costs:</p>		
Environmental	There are no anticipated environmental costs.	There are no anticipated environmental costs.
Social	There are no anticipated social costs.	Low to Moderate – the ongoing requirement for a resource consent can cause concern for property owners. This is particularly the case when there is a sale of the property once the works have been completed.
Economic	There are no anticipated economic costs.	Moderate. Resource consents of unnecessary duration and unnecessary reapplication for river diversion resource consents creates an adverse economic cost for applicants and Greater Wellington.
Cultural	There are no anticipated cultural costs.	There are no anticipated cultural costs.

<i>Benefits:</i>		
Environmental	There are no anticipated environmental benefits.	There are no anticipated environmental benefits.
Social	Low to Moderate - Consent holders and potential parties involved in the sale of a property will be less concerned if they can avoid having to hold a resource consent for a longer duration than necessary and avoid the need to reapply for a new water permit where there are no ongoing adverse effects to manage.	There are no anticipated social benefits.
Economic	Moderate. Avoiding resource consents of unnecessary duration and unnecessary reapplication for river diversion resource consents avoids an adverse economic cost for applicants and Greater Wellington.	There are no anticipated economic benefits.
Cultural	There are no anticipated cultural benefits.	There are no anticipated cultural benefits.
<i>Effectiveness:</i>		
How successful will you be in providing the outcome set by the objective?	Option 1 is assessed as being the most effective option in providing the outcome set by Objectives O14, O15, O17 and O19.	The status quo is assessed as being less effective than Option 1 in providing the outcome set by Objectives O14, O15, O17 and O19.
<i>Efficiency</i>		
Do the benefits of the option outweigh the costs?	Net benefit moderate. Option 1 will increase the net benefit to society by avoiding unnecessary consenting processes for river diversion resource consents, thereby, avoiding adverse economic cost for applicants and Greater Wellington.	Net benefit low. The status quo would not change the net benefit to society.
<i>Risks of acting or not acting if there is uncertain or insufficient information</i>	There is sufficient information to act.	
<i>Overall evaluation</i>	Overall, Option 1 is the most effective and efficient in achieving the outcome set by Objectives O14, O15, O17 and O19.	

2.12 Amending Proposal No.12 – Update Schedules F4 and F5 and associated maps

2.12.1 Relevant objectives

51. In respect to the scope of this proposal, Schedules F4 and F5 (sites and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values in the coastal marine area) primarily seek to give effect to the following NRP objectives:
- Objective O19 (Biodiversity, aquatic ecosystem health, and mahinga kai)
 - Objective O28 (Sites with significant indigenous biodiversity values)
52. NRP Method 24 requires GWRC to identify sites in the coastal marine area that meet criteria for significant indigenous biodiversity set out in the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement Policy 11, meaning that the NRP schedules need to be updated as new information becomes available.
53. The proposal intends to improve the effectiveness and efficiency of Schedules F4 and F5 to the extent that they give effect to Objectives O19 and O28. This would result in improved functionality of the NRP.

2.12.2 Policy context – problem/issue

54. Objective 16 of proposed Change 1 to the Regional Policy Statement (RPS) is that: “Indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant ecosystem and/or biodiversity values are ~~maintained~~ protected, enhanced and restored to a healthy functioning state.” RPS Policy 23 sets out criteria to be used to identify these ecosystems and habitats, while Policy 24 requires regional and district plans to protect these areas from inappropriate subdivision, use and development. The NRP includes a set of objectives, policies, rules and methods to give effect to these policies within the coastal marine area, wetlands and the beds of lakes and rivers.
55. Method 24 in the NRP requires GWRC to update the indigenous ecosystem schedules in the coastal marine area (Schedules F4 and F5) as new information becomes available. This method gives effect to requirements under Policy 11 of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement (NZCPS) which directs how activities are to be managed to protect indigenous biological diversity in the coastal environment.
56. New ecological surveys have been undertaken since the NRP was notified in 2015, and updates are now required to Schedules F4 and F5 to add the new sites and habitats identified and make updates to several existing sites and habitats.

2.12.3 Amending Proposal No. 12 – efficiency and effectiveness of provisions

This amending proposal is part of a suite of changes that contribute to achieving the Objectives set out in 6.12.1

Intent of the amending proposal:

This proposal is to add ten new sites and habitats to, and update one existing site in, NRP Schedule F4 and add two new habitats to, and update four existing habitats in, Schedule F5.

These are new sites and habitats that have been identified subsequent to the NRP being notified in 2015 as a result of investigations in the coastal marine area and are summarised in a technical memo¹. Five estuaries identified in the technical memo are not being proposed to be added as part of PC1, as these sites would become “*Category 1 surface water bodies*”, defined in the NRP as including estuaries identified in Schedule F4 (coastal sites). Rule R98(a) is that there shall be no livestock access to a Category 1 surface water body. As each of these estuaries adjoin and/or overlap with private farm boundaries, an evaluation of the implications of the Rule R98 stock access restrictions, along with engagement with the affected landowners, is required before proposing to add these sites to the NRP. Resources were not available to undertake this work prior to notification of PC1. The intent is that this engagement will be undertaken soon so that these sites can be proposed to be added as part of the next change to the NRP.

Schedule F4 ecosystems are discrete sites and are mapped in the NRP (Map 19). The proposal is to add a new map #27 to display both existing and proposed new Schedule F4 sites. The ten new sites are located in Evans Bay, around Kāpiti and Mana Islands, and include two seamounts located in the Outer Cook Strait. As these sites are not estuaries, they will not become Category 1 surface water bodies and therefore there are no implications for livestock as for the estuarine sites discussed above.

Schedule F5 lists habitat types with significant indigenous biodiversity values. These habitat types are either not well mapped or their location and extent can change over time in response to environmental and human-induced pressures. For these reasons they are not mapped in the NRP. If they are found as part of a site survey for an anticipated ecological effects report, then NRP Policy P42 requires the habitat to be protected and restored to a healthy functioning state. The known locations of the two new Schedule F5 habitats are in Evans Bay and around Kāpiti Island.

The implications of being added to Schedules F4 and F5 are that some activities in these significant sites and habitats will be subject to stronger policies and rules to protect the significant values of these areas (as required by the NZCPS, RPS Objective 16 and Policy 24 and NRP Objective O28).

Activities that have a stronger regulatory requirement in Schedule F4 and F5 ecosystems and habitats

Many activities in the coastal marine area have a separate rule if they occur in a site in Schedule F4, generally being one rule category higher than in non-significant areas (i.e., activities that are discretionary, become non-complying in a scheduled area). Activities likely to be damaging to significant areas, including new structures (R182), seawalls (R188), vehicles on the foreshore (R218), dredging (R221), dumping of waste or other matter (R230), reclamation (R233), and disturbance and damage (R235), are non-complying activities inside scheduled sites. Standards for suspended sediment are lower for discharges and disturbances to Schedule F4 sites associated with stormwater (R48), existing pumped drainage schemes (R57), minor discharges (R91), and dewatering (R159). For some activities that are controlled, restricted discretionary, or discretionary activities (e.g., Rules R171-additions or alteration of structures, R220 - dredging), the effects of an activity on a Schedule F4 or F5 site is an additional matter of control, assessment, or discretion.

Main implications of scheduling new sites

The majority of new sites are located in open coastal water, therefore the main implications of scheduling these new sites is anticipated to be for new activities in the Evans Bay area, where stronger rules may affect activities in the surrounding area, for example requiring

¹ Oliver, M. 2023

higher standards for stormwater discharges (e.g., from roads, development) and higher consent requirements for new structures.

Notwithstanding the implications of stronger rules or standards applying to the newly scheduled sites, there are policies available which support case-by case consideration for activities associated with regionally significant infrastructure or renewable energy generation:

- Policy P39 provides a bespoke policy approach for existing regionally significant infrastructure and renewable energy generation activities within sites identified in Schedule F4 and F5 where there is a functional or operational need and no practicable alternative, with specified requirements for the management of indigenous biodiversity; and

Policy P41 provides more specific “*carve-outs*” for the airport in the Wellington Airport South Coastal Environment near the new Evans Bay sites. Regionally significant infrastructure proposals will need to consider their impacts on the newly identified biodiversity values, but the consenting pathway is expected to remain largely unchanged in these cases.

Proposed amendment (Option 1 – Preferred Option):

- Schedule F4 - Sites with significant indigenous biodiversity values in the coastal marine area: 10 new sites have been mapped, and amendments made to 1 existing scheduled site.

New Schedule F4 Sites	
Location	Description
Evans Bay	Adamsiella beds
Evans Bay and Kāpiti Island	Horse mussel beds
Kāpiti Island	Anemone beds
Kāpiti Island	Black coral colony
Kāpiti Island	Rhodolith beds
Mana Island and Kāpiti Island	Sponge gardens
Mataikona Reef	Seagrass
Outer Cook Strait	Seamounts

- Schedule F5 - Habitats with significant biodiversity values in the coastal marine area: 2 new habitats are proposed to be added to this schedule, and amendments to 4 existing scheduled habitats.

New Schedule F5 Habitats	
Location	Description
Evans Bay and Kāpiti Island	Horse mussel beds
Kāpiti Island	Black coral colonies

- Associated Maps - New maps (Map #27) for Schedule F4 (Schedule F5 is not a mapped schedule) to display both existing and proposed new sites.

Option 2 – Status Quo:

The second option is the status quo, not to update existing schedules F4 and F5 in the NRP with new information. This means that GWRC is not meeting its commitment under NRP Method M24 to identify sites in the coastal marine area that meet NZCPS Policy 11. Not scheduling these sites means that their significant indigenous ecosystem values are not obvious to resource users and resource consent officers, meaning that they remain vulnerable to adverse effects from human activities.

	Option 1 (Preferred)	Option 2 (Status quo)
Costs:		
Environmental	There are no anticipated environmental costs.	Moderate-high risk of loss of indigenous biodiversity values for the sites around Wellington Harbour, due to the potential for new activities adjacent to these sites, in particular new structures. If these sites are not added to NRP Schedule F4 or F5, there is a lack of awareness of their significant values, and they will not receive the added protection provided by the schedules via existing NRP rules. Although the NRP manages for the health of indigenous ecosystems generally, it does not highlight the particular needs of significant sites. This reduced protection may result in increased stress and population loss to already threatened

		<p>species and habitats.</p> <p>Low-Moderate risk for other sites.</p> <p>Risks providing plan-users with out-of-date information, therefore reducing the efficiency and effectiveness of NRP Schedule F.</p>	
Social	<p>Low. While there will be higher standards required for structures associated with recreation, such as jetties, these are considered to be justified by the importance of protecting the significant values of these sites.</p>	<p>Moderate. Lack of appropriate management for sites with significant indigenous biodiversity, risks a loss of values which has social costs, recognising their intrinsic values, along with values, such as for mahinga kai, recreation, regional identity, and natural heritage.</p>	
Economic	<p>Low-Moderate. Enhanced regulatory controls, primarily in the Evans Bay area, has potential to increase costs for consent applicants applying for activities involving new structures, discharges and disturbances within or to these sites, requiring that they are carried out to a higher standard than otherwise required or that they are relocated to avoid impacts on the significant site. These activities are already subject to rules and restrictions under the RMA (s12) and the NZCPS (Policy 11). Scheduling the sites clarifies the values and consenting requirements for resource users.</p>	<p>Moderate. The continued loss of indigenous biodiversity has economic costs. Many significant indigenous species are important for freshwater ecosystem processes, mahinga kai, and culture and recreation, such as white baiting and fishing.</p>	

Cultural		There are no anticipated cultural costs.	Moderate. For iwi, the health and well-being of people are inextricably linked with the health and wellbeing of the natural environment and indigenous biodiversity. Many threatened species are highly valued as taonga and mahinga kai, and for supporting cultural fisheries. Lack of focused management risks their continuing decline, and loss of cultural traditions and knowledge transfer to the next generation.	Moderate. For iwi, the health and well-being of people are inextricably linked with the health and wellbeing of the natural environment and indigenous biodiversity.
<i>Benefits:</i>				
Environmental		Moderate-High. 10 new ecosystems and 2 new habitats are proposed to be added across schedules F4 and F5. The resulting enhanced regulatory controls on these sites and habitats is anticipated to support and protect significant coastal habitats and ecosystems, including increased delivery of ecosystem services.		There are no anticipated environmental benefits.
Social	Moderate. The identification of scheduled sites in the proposed Plan will benefit resource users and the community	Moderate.		There are no anticipated social benefits.

	<p>through improved clarity and certainty of the activity status for anticipated or proposed actions. The people and communities of the Wellington Region place significant value on the remnant biodiversity of the region.² All parts of the community will benefit from retaining the intrinsic and amenity values of these sites and habitats.</p>		
<p>Economic</p>		<p>Low (due the small number and scale of additional sites/habitats). Maintaining and enhancing regional biodiversity helps to preserve key ecosystem services such as providing fish nurseries and helps to make the region a desirable place to live. If these habitats and ecosystems degrade, it risks flow on negative economic impacts to people and communities.</p>	<p>There are no anticipated economic benefits.</p>
<p>Cultural</p>		<p>Moderate. Many threatened species are highly valued as taonga and mahinga kai by iwi, and for supporting cultural fisheries. This helps to preserve the continuation of cultural practices and knowledge.</p>	<p>There are no anticipated cultural benefits.</p>

² [Biodiversity Strategy 2011-2021](#). Greater Wellington Regional Council

<i>Effectiveness:</i>			
How successful will you be in providing the outcome set by the objective?		Option 1 is assessed as being the most effective option to provide for the outcome set by Objectives O19 and O28 and to give effect to RPS Policies 23 and 24.	The status quo is assessed as being less effective than Option 1 in providing the outcome set by Objectives O19 and O28.
<i>Efficiency</i>			
Do the benefits of the option outweigh the costs?	Net benefit high. Option 1 will increase the net benefit to society by supporting and protecting significant coastal habitats and ecosystems. Biodiverse and healthy ecosystems provide for the community's environmental, social, and cultural wellbeing.	Net benefit high.	Net benefit low. The status quo would not change the net benefit to society.
<i>Risks of acting or not acting if there is uncertain or insufficient information</i>		There is sufficient information about the historical loss and on-going pressures on indigenous biodiversity to determine that the risk of not acting is greater than the risk of acting.	
<i>Overall evaluation</i>		The proposed provisions are appropriate given the high level of efficiency and effectiveness for meeting the purpose of the RMA, implementing the RPS, and achieving the proposed objective to protect and restore ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values the outcome sought by Objectives O19 and O28.	



Section 32 report: Part F

References

for Proposed Plan Change 1 to the Natural Resources Plan
for the Wellington Region

References

This report includes relevant references in footnotes throughout the report.

In addition to the specific references provided in footnotes, the following materials were also used in the preparation of Plan Change 1 and Section 32 report

- All relevant Acts, National Policy Statements, National Environmental Standards and Regulations
- Greater Wellington Regional Council regional plans and strategies, Regional Policy Statement for the Wellington Region (2022)
- City and District Plans within the Wellington Region
- Conwell, C. 2017. Technical memorandum: Baseline (2017) and current (2023) E. coli attribute states for primary contact sites across the Wellington region. Prepared for Wellington Regional Council. SLR Consulting NZ.
- Crisp P. 2023. Threatened freshwater species mapping technical guide for the Wellington region. Greater Wellington Regional Council, Publication No. GW/ESCI-T-23/9, Wellington.
- Easton S., Nation T., Blyth J., 2023. Erosion Risk Mapping for Te-Awarua-o-Porirua and Te-Whanganui-a-Tara. Prepared for Wellington Regional Council. Collaborations, Wellington, New Zealand
- Farrant, S. 2023. Technical Memorandum: Minimum Stormwater Contaminant Treatment Requirements for New Urban Development and Redevelopment – PC1 NRP. Prepared for Wellington Regional Council. Morphum Environmental
- Greer, M.J.C. 2023a. Assessment of alignment between the regulatory provisions and target attribute states in proposed Plan Change 1 to the Natural Resources Plan – Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara. Prepared for Wellington Regional Council. Torlesse Environmental Report No. 2023-008. Christchurch, New Zealand.
- Greer, M.J.C. 2023b. Assessment of alignment between the regulatory provisions and target attribute states in proposed Plan Change 1 to the Natural Resources Plan – Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua. Prepared for Wellington Regional Council. Torlesse Environmental Report No. 2023-007. Torlesse Environmental Limited, Christchurch, New Zealand.
- Greer, M.J.C., Blyth, J., Eason, S., Gadd, J., King, B., Nation, T., Oliver, M., Perrie, A. 2023. Technical assessments undertaken to inform the target attribute state framework of proposed Plan Change 1 to the Natural Resources Plan for the Wellington Region. Prepared for Wellington Regional Council. Torlesse Environmental Limited, Christchurch, New Zealand.

- Norman, D & Donaldson, E. 2023. Wastewater improvement affordability: Implications of implementation timeframes for affordability. Prepared for Greater Wellington. GHD project number No. 12584753. GHD Limited, Wellington, New Zealand.
- Norman, D & Peck, L. 2023. Environmental effects offsets: Estimating financial contribution FINAL. Prepared for Greater Wellington. GHD project number No. 12584753. GHD Limited, Wellington, New Zealand.
- Norman, D. 2023. Technical Memorandum: Defining EHUs and estimating FCs for stand-alone roading projects. Prepared for Greater Wellington. GHD project number No. 12622514. GHD Limited, Wellington, New Zealand.
- Oliver, M. 2023. Coastal sites and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values in the Wellington region: Technical memo to support updates to Schedules F4 and F5 in the 2023 Plan Change. Prepared by Wellington Regional Council.
- Thompson, M.J. 2023. Plan Change 1 – Te Awarua o Porirua, Water quantity and allocation technical report. Prepared by Greater Wellington Regional Council to support Section 32 assessment for Plan Change 1.

Changes made to the provisions since Councillor workshop 5 Oct 2023

NOTE: Numbering has changed between the version presented at the Councillor Workshop on 5 October – refer to table at the end of the document.

Chapters 2-6

- Defined term - highest erosion risk land (vegetation clearance) changed to highest erosion risk land (woody vegetation), and references to this term updated.
- Definition of registered forestry adviser updated.
- Definitions of earthworks merged.
- Rather than delete Policy P66 from the NRP – retain but insert the does not apply to TWT and TAoP symbol.
- New method M45 in relation to funding of wastewater and stormwater network upgrades.

Chapter 8

- Amendments to Objective WH.O2 to include mana whenua in clause (g), to include a freshwater quantity outcome, and to align wording “trajectory of measurable improvement towards wai ora” with P.O2.
- Amendments to Objective WH.O3(f) to align wording with P.O3 and include ‘coastal areas support healthy functioning ecosystems’.
- Amendments to Objective WH.O3(h) to include mana whenua.
- Amendment to Objectives WH.O4 to remove reference to ‘maintain’.
- Amendments to Objectives WH.O3, WH.O4, WH.O8 and WH.O9 to refer to maps.
- Amendments Table 8.3, Objective WH.O8 after final analysis of baseline states completed
- Five amendments to Table 8.4, Objective WH.O9 after a final cross check of the TWT WIP and the baseline states produced by Salt Ecology to fix transcription errors
- Amendments to the baseline state values in Table 8.3 of Objective WH.O9
- Amendments to Policy WH.P4 to refer to maps.
- Amendment to Policy WH.P13(e) to add reference to ‘loads’ and delete superfluous reference to part FMU and coastal water management units.
- Policy WH.P18: Progressive improvement towards *E.coli* TAs deleted and replaced with Policy WH.P18: Progressing works to meet *E.coli* TAs.
- Amendment to Policy WH.P19(h) to delete superfluous reference to part FMU and coastal water management units.
- Reordering of words in the chapeau of WH.P20 to match definition of existing wastewater discharge and deleting superfluous reference to part FMU.
- Title and wording of Policy WH.P31 and P.P29 updated for consistency.
- Amendment to introduction to Section 9.3 Rules to explain connection with Chapter 5 Rules
- Note under Rule WH.R5 amended to be consistent with the note under Rule WH.R4.
- Restricted discretionary rule changed to controlled activity and split into separate rules for greenfield (WH.R6 and P.R6) and brownfield/redevelopment (WH.R7 and P.R7) activities.
- Stormwater development/redevelopment rules updated to require collection of financial contributions, rules applicable: WH.R6, P.R6, WH.R7, P.R7, WH.R10, P.R9, WH.R11 and P.R10.
- Amendment to Rule WH.R8 matters for discretion to remove superfluous reference to cumulative effects.

- Note under Rule WH.R9 amended for consistency of wording and clarity.
- Amendments to Rule WH.R12 to fix rule referencing.
- Title of Rule WH.R13 – the word discharges removed from the title to be consistent with short title of other stormwater rules.
- Title of Rule WH.R14 – title amended to be shorter.
- Wording of Rule WH.R14 amended to clarify what the strategy will include.
- Title of Rule WH.R15 – title amended to be shorter.
- Note under Rule WH.R15 removed as no longer required due to reordering of rules, and to match descriptions of the activities.
- WH.R15 - the wording of matter for discretion (7) amended to make clear that this relates to a prioritisation methodology to be provided.
- Rule WH.R17 - added the words any associated discharge of sediment to a surface water body, deleted reference to the coastal marine area.
- Rule WH.R18 - added the words any associated discharge of sediment to a surface water body.
- Rule WH.R19 - added the words any associated discharge of sediment to a surface water body.
- Rule WH.R20 - added the words any associated discharge of sediment to a surface water body, a new clause (c) with discharge standards, clause (c) is now clause (d).
- Rule WH.R21 - added the words any associated discharge of sediment to a surface water body.
- Rule WH.23 - deleted the coastal icon and amended clause (h) in relation to preventing a discharge of sediment.
- Correcting a syntax error in Rule WH.R27(c)(ii).
- Adding a clause to Rule WH.R28 to align it with the wording in Rule WH.R27 in relation to farm environment plans.

Chapter 9

- Amendments to Objective P.O2(c) to refine wording.
- Amendments to Objective P.O2, P.O3 to align wording with WH.O2, WH.O3.
- Amendments to Objective P.O3(a) to refer to the defined term 'harbour arm catchments'.
- Amendment to Objective P.O4 to remove reference to 'maintain'.
- Amendments to Objectives P.O3 and P.O6 to refer to maps.
- Amendments to Objective P.O6 to align with Objective WH.O9.
- Amendments to Policy P.P4 to change sediment load reduction required for Pāuatahanui from -25% to -24%, and to refer to maps.
- Amendment to Policy P.P12(f) to add reference to 'loads' and delete superfluous reference to part FMU and coastal water management units.
- Policy P.P17: Progressive improvement towards *E.coli* TASs deleted and replaced with Policy WH.P17: Progressing works to meet *E.coli* TASs.
- Amendment to Policy P.P18(h) to delete superfluous reference to part FMU and coastal water management units.
- Reordering of words in the chapeau of P.P19 to match definition of existing wastewater discharge and deleting superfluous reference to part FMU.
- Amendment to introduction to Section 9.3 Rules to explain connection with Chapter 5 Rules

- Note under Rule P.R4, P.R6, and P.R7 amended to be consistent.
- Amendments to Rule P.R12 to fix rule referencing.
- Wording of Rule P.R13 amended to clarify what the strategy will include.
- Note under Rule P.R14 removed as no longer required due to reordering of rules, and to match descriptions of the activities.
- P.R15 - the wording of matter for discretion (7) amended to make clear that this relates to a prioritisation methodology to be provided.
- Rule P.R16 - added the associated discharge of sediment to a surface water body, deleted reference to the coastal marine area.
- Rule P.R17 - added the words any associated discharge of sediment to a surface water body.
- Rule P.R18 - added the words any associated discharge of sediment to a surface water body.
- Rule P.R19 - added the words any associated discharge of sediment to a surface water body, a new clause (c) with discharge standards, clause (c) is now clause (d).
- Rule P.R20 - added the words any associated discharge of sediment to a surface water body.
- Rule P.R22 - deleted the coastal icon and amended clause (h) in relation to preventing a discharge of sediment.
- Correcting a syntax error in Rule P.R26(c)(ii).

Chapter 12

- Schedule F1, F2a, F2b and F2c - Amendments to articulate the proposed changes better.
- Schedule F4 – Amended to remove 5 estuaries sites that are out of scope of this plan change as landowner consultation is required.
- Schedule 27 Part B1(6) text added in order to clarify that if in groundtruthing the state and trend, it was established that the TAS was already met, then no further action is necessary.
- Schedule 27 Amendments to the attributes for which FAP will be prepared as set out in Tables A2 and A3.
- Schedule 28 - New schedule for stormwater contaminant treatment.
- Schedule 30 - wording updated.
- Schedule 31 – amended the catchment characteristics to be identified, added the words ‘the effects of’ to strategic actions section, added a clause to the management options in relation to monitoring, and amended the clauses in relation to localised effects. Added further detail in relation to the review of the SMS.
- Schedule 32 – amended clause (c) to remove reference to Policies WH.18 and P.P17 to account for the amended wording of these policies, amended clause (g)(ii) to refer to waterbodies rather than ‘river or rivers, or coastal water’. Added further detail in relation to the review of the SMS.
- Schedules 33 and 34 – updated the wording in relation to the management objectives in B.

General changes

- Updating provision numbering – see tables below.
- Reordering provisions.
- Updating numbering of clauses within provisions.
- Bolding of defined terms.
- Changing relevant units to g/m³.



- Removing underline from existing provisions or wording that is already in the NRP.
- Adding underline to new provisions.
- Adding missing macrons.
- Correcting grammatical errors.
- Adding 'does not apply' icons for TWT and Taop.
- Amending interpretation text boxes at the beginning of each chapter.
- Adding FW icon for freshwater planning instruments.
- References to draft plan change changed to proposed plan change.

Cross-references for numbering of provisions – limited notified to notified version.

Chapter 6 – Methods

Old number	New number	Provision
Method M(NEW1)	Method M39	Freshwater Action Plan for nationally threatened freshwater species.
Method M39	Method M40	Fish passage action plan programme for TWT and TaoP.
Method M40	Method M41	Identifying and responding to degradation in freshwater bodies.
Method M41	Method M42	Small farm property registration.
Method M(NEW2)	Method M43	Supporting the health of urban waterbodies.
Method M(NEW3)	Method M44	Supporting the health of rural waterbodies.

Chapter 8

Old number	New number	Provision
Objectives		
Objective WH.O(NEW)	WH.04	Nationally threatened species objective.
Objective WH.04	WH.05	Parangarehu Lakes, Table 8.2.
Objective WH.05	WH.06	Groundwater.
Objective WH.06	WH.07	Aquifer integrity.
Objective WH.07	WH.08	Primary contact sites, Table 8.3.
Objective WH.08	WH.09	TAS, Table 8.4.
Policies		
Policy WH.P (NEW)	WH.P5	Localised adverse effects of point source discharges.
Policy WH.P5	WH.P18	Progressing works to meet E.coli TASs.
Policy WH.P18	WH.P20	Managing existing ww treatment plant discharges.
Rules		
Rule WH.R5	WH.R8	SW from a port or airport – RDA.
Rule WH.R6	WH.R9	SW from a local authority or state highway network–RDA.
Rule WH.R7	WH.R5	SW from new and redeveloped impervious – PA.
Rule WH.R8	WH.R6	SW from new greenfield – controlled.
Rule WH.(NEW RULE)	WH.R7	SW from new and redeveloped impervious surfaces of existing urbanised areas – controlled activity.
Rule WH.R9	WH.R11	SW from new and redeveloped impervious surfaces – discretionary.
Rule WH.R10	WH.R10	SW from new state highways– discretionary activity.
Rule WH.R11	WH.R13	SW from new unplanned greenfield development – prohibited.
Rule WH.R13	WH.R15	Existing wastewater discharges from a treatment plant – discretionary.
Rule WH.R15	WH.R14	Wastewater network catchment discharges – RDA.
Rule WH.(NEW)	WH.R29:	Livestock access to a small river – discretionary.
Rule WH.R29	WH.R30	The use of land for farming activities – discretionary.
Rule WH.R30	WH.R31	Change of rural land use – discretionary.
Rule WH.R31	WH.R32	Farming activities – non-complying activity.

Rule WH.R32	WH.R33	Take and use of water in the Whaitua TWT – RDA.
Rule WH.R33	WH.R34	Take and use of water in the Whaitua TWT – discretionary.
Rule WH.R34	WH.R35	Take and use of water from outstanding rivers or lakes – non-complying.
Rule WH.R35	WH.R36	Take and use of water exceeding minimum flows or core allocation – prohibited.

Chapter 9

Old number	New number	Provision
Objectives		
Objective P.O(NEW)	P.O4	Nationally threatened species objective.
Objective P.O4	P.O5	Groundwater.
Objective P.O5	P.O6	TAS, Table 9.2.
Policies		
Policy P.P(New)	P.P5	Localised adverse effects.
Policy P.P5	P.P17	Progressing works to meet <i>E.coli</i> TASs.
Policy P.P17	P.19	Managing existing wastewater treatment plant.
Rules		
Rule P.R5	P.R8	Stormwater from a local authority or state highway network–restricted discretionary.
Rule P.R6	P.R5	Stormwater from new and redeveloped impervious surfaces – permitted.
Rule P.R7	P.R6	Stormwater from new greenfield impervious surfaces – controlled.
Rule P.(NEWRULE)	P.R7	Stormwater from new and redeveloped impervious surfaces of existing urbanised areas– controlled.
Rule P.R8	P.R10	Stormwater from new and redeveloped impervious surfaces– discretionary.
Rule P.R10	P.R12	Stormwater discharges from new unplanned greenfield development – prohibited.
Rule P.R12	P.R14	Existing wastewater discharges from a treatment plant to coastal and freshwater – discretionary.
Rule P.R14	P.R13	Wastewater network catchment discharges to water – restricted discretionary.

Chapter 12 - Schedules

Schedule (NEW)	Schedule 28	Stormwater contaminant treatment.
Schedule 28	Schedule 29	Stormwater Impact Assessment.
Schedule 29	Schedule 30	Financial contributions.
Schedule 30	Schedule 31	Stormwater Management Strategy.
Schedule 31	Schedule 32	Wastewater Network Catchment.
Schedule 32	Schedule 36	Addition requirements for Farm Environment Plans.
Schedule 33	Schedule 35	Small Farm Registration.
Schedule 34	Schedule 34	Plantation Forestry.
Schedule 35	Schedule 33	Vegetation clearance.

Council
26 October 2023
Report 23.485



For Decision

ERROR IDENTIFIED IN THE APPLICATION OF THE WELLINGTON CITY DIFFERENTIATED GENERAL RATE

Te take mō te pūrongo

Purpose

1. To understand the impact of the error identified with the application of the differentiated general rate for the Wellington City area and decide on Greater Wellington Regional Council's response to that error.

He tūtohu

Recommendations

That Council:

1. **Approves** the implementation of the following option to address the error identified in the application of the differentiated general rate for the Wellington City area:

Either

Option One – Seek for the error to be formally validated through legislation

Or

Option Two – Take no remedial action

Or

Option Three – Refund residential and rural ratepayers

Or

Option Four – Residential and rural credit.

Te tāhū kōrero

Background

2. The formalities for setting and assessing rates are extensively set out in the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA) and Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 (LGRA) (and also the Rating Valuations Act 1998). This includes setting the rates by resolution of the Council in accordance with section 23 of the LGRA, which requires consistency with the Council's Funding Impact Statement and current Revenue and Financing Policy.

3. During a rates modelling exercise undertaken by Greater Wellington to provide a better understanding of various funding mechanisms, including the general rates, a discrepancy in the outputs indicated that there was an error with how differentials had been applied in Wellington City only, prompting further investigation to determine the cause of the issue.
4. The investigation confirmed that the differential on the general rate for Wellington City had not been applied correctly since its introduction in 2019, and that Wellington City ratepayers were still being charged an equal share based on capital value.
5. As discussed in a 2019 Council report (Report 19.109), the differentials within Wellington City were introduced to take account of the significant up and downward movements in rates Wellington City was experiencing, with residential property value rising much faster than business property values, as well as the demolition and/or damage to many commercial buildings following the 2016 Kaikoura earthquake and the conversion of further office buildings to residential. The differential was designed, in accordance with s 101(3)(b) of the LGA, to ensure that different property sector types within Wellington City pay an equitable share of the increased need for Council revenue in 2019/20.
6. Following a public consultation in 2019, with effect from 2019/20 the differential to the general rate within Wellington City area became:

Rating category	Differential rate
Residential	1
Wellington CBD business	1.7
Business	1.3
Rural	1

7. Wellington City Council (WCC) assesses and collects all the rates set by Greater Wellington under an agreement between the two local authorities which is reviewed every five years. The identified discrepancy was brought to WCC's attention shortly after it was identified, and they confirmed that the differential had not been applied in the WCC rating system.
8. The effect of this error means residential and rural ratepayers had been paying more, and CBD and business ratepayers paying less, than they would if the differentials had been correctly applied from 2019/20.
9. As the total amount of rates collected by WCC on behalf of Greater Wellington tallied with what Greater Wellington expected to receive each year, there was therefore no apparent issue prior to the modelling exercise referred in paragraph 3.
10. Greater Wellington and WCC have now corrected the differentials on the general rate for ratepayers in Wellington City with respect to the 2023/24 financial year and is in line with the Revenue and Financing Policy and the rates resolution set by Council.

Te tātaritanga Analysis

11. The differentials had been incorrectly applied for the 2019/20, 2020/21, 2021/22 and 2022/23 financial years; four years in total.

12. Greater Wellington and WCC confirmed that the error had occurred, and that rates had not been assessed in accordance with Greater Wellington’s rates resolutions, the funding impact statements and the Revenue and Financing Policy, in respect of financial years from 2019/20 through 2022/23 (inclusive).
13. The statutory obligation to correct the rating information database (RID) and rates records under section 40 of the LGRA was then followed.
14. Meeting the potential expectations of residential and rural ratepayers to rectify this issue will be challenging and expensive to ratepayers. Greater Wellington uses revenue collected from ratepayers to fund Greater Wellington activities; therefore, any costs associated with resolving this issue would also be worn by the ratepayers.
15. In terms of the impact since 2019/20, the amounts that residential and rural ratepayers have overpaid are shown in the following table, (all figures are GST exclusive):

Category	2022/23	2021/22	2020/21	2019/20	Total
Residential	\$2,509,020	\$2,364,161	\$1,882,352	\$2,094,568	\$8,850,101
Rural	\$34,855	\$32,910	\$26,228	\$29,061	\$123,054
TOTAL OVERPAY	\$2,543,875	\$2,397,071	\$1,908,580	\$2,123,629	\$8,973,155
Four years total					
Average per ratepayer			\$120		\$145

16. In terms of impact since 2019/20, the amounts that Wellington CBD and Business ratepayers have underpaid are shown in the following table (all figures are GST exclusive):

Category	2022/23	2021/22	2020/21	2019/20	Total
Wellington CBD	\$2,173,473	\$2,086,717	\$1,657,143	\$1,848,311	\$7,765,644
Business	\$370,402	\$310,354	\$251,437	\$275,317	\$1,207,510
TOTAL UNDERPAY	\$2,543,875	\$2,397,071	\$1,908,580	\$2,123,629	\$8,973,155
Four years total					
Average per ratepayer			\$2,331		\$641

17. Greater Wellington and WCC have corrected the error with respect to the 2023/24 financial year (so that the correct differentials are applied). Council needs to consider options for addressing the error in the previous financial years.
18. The options available to Council are discussed in the next section of this report.

Nga kōwhiringa Options

19. Officers consider that given the potential impacts of this error (financial, legal and community benefits/outcomes), Council should consider all other reasonably practicable options to resolve the matter.
20. In any option involving expenditure to address this matter, administrative costs will be incurred and must be recovered. Rates would be required to fund these costs, plus additional interest rates and fees as Greater Wellington does not hold reserves for this kind of expenditure.

21. Regardless of which option is chosen to proceed, there will be a need for Greater Wellington to carefully consider a public engagement approach that will provide for transparency of decision making.
22. In summary, the options that officers have identified are:
 - Option 1:** Seek for the error to be formally validated through legislation
 - Option 2:** Take no remedial action
 - Option 3:** Refund residential and rural ratepayers
 - Option 4:** Residential and rural credit.
23. Each of these options is assessed below, including a summary of their advantages and disadvantages.
24. As discussed below in paragraphs 50 to 52, officers have also identified options that are not considered reasonably practicable, they are:
 - a To seek an Order in Council under section 133 the LGRA
 - b To refund the outliers impacted at the higher end of overpaid rates.

OPTION ONE: Seek for errors to be validated through rate validation legislation

25. This option involves Greater Wellington sponsoring a “Local Bill” (a type of Parliamentary Bill that becomes a Local Act, if passed by Parliament). A description of the process steps for promoting a Local Bill is provided in [Attachment 1](#).
26. If enacted, the legislation would legally validate the errors and remove any residual legal risk to Greater Wellington or WCC. The process to seek a Local Bill is relatively complicated and regulated by Parliamentary Standing Orders.
27. Local legislation validating rating errors is not common. While Parliamentary legislation is generally a last resort, it can be acceptable where there is no alternative or where the alternatives are too uncertain. Recent examples of rates validation legislation include the Christchurch City Council (Rates Validation) Act 2015 and the Tasman District Council (Validation and Recovery of Certain Rates) Act 2014.
28. Greater Wellington would be required to sponsor the Bill, which involves explaining why the Bill is necessary, developing the mandatory content (which is then reviewed), supporting its passage through the House (the Bill needs to be introduced to Parliament by an MP whose electorate is in the Wellington Region), drafting the details of the Bill, and various public notice requirements. The Bill itself would likely be quite short.
29. The accounting consequence of this option would be an unquantified contingent liability disclosed in the notes to the 2022/23 Annual Report and future reports until the legislation is enacted.
30. The following table sets out the advantages and disadvantages of this option:

Advantages	Disadvantages
a. The process would be public. Everyone is provided the opportunity to submit on the Bill, and submissions will be	a. Ratepayers' assumption for a refund would not be met.

<p>scrutinised by the Select Committee through the normal legislative process.</p> <p>b. If the Bill passes, there would be no need for the Council to take additional steps, such as making refunds.</p> <p>c. If the Bill passes, the Council’s rates will be validated as lawful and enforceable for the affected years. A Local Bill validates all aspects of the situation (and any other identified issues).</p>	<p>b. The Local Act process can be time-consuming and costly.</p> <p>c. The success of the option depends on the willingness of a Member of Parliament to support the introduction of the Bill, and Parliament to enact the Bill.</p> <p>d. Parliament may choose to make changes to the Bill which the Council would have no control over.</p> <p>e. Legal action can still be taken against Greater Wellington before this option is completed.</p>
--	---

OPTION TWO: No remedial action

31. This option involves taking no remedial action for the previous years but ensuring that assessments going-forward are correctly aligned with the rates resolution made by Council each year.
32. Residential and rural ratepayers would not receive a refund for overpayments for previous years, nor would CBD and Business ratepayers be charged for the underpayments.
33. This option avoids the significant costs and administrative burden associated with the other options.
34. This option does not preclude taking a different option later. For example, if a problem with rates collection arises because of the identified error, then the Council could reconsider its options at that point. For example, Council could make refunds or seek validation legislation.
35. The accounting consequence of this option would be an unquantified contingent liability disclosed in the notes to the 2022/23 Annual Report and future reports until July 2029.
36. The following table sets out the advantages and disadvantages of this option:

Advantages	Disadvantages
<p>a. Minimal future impacts.</p> <p>b. Minimal expense. From the options identified, this is the lowest cost to the rate payer.</p> <p>c. This option is cost effective for Greater Wellington and ratepayers, reducing impacts to future rates by not requiring</p>	<p>a. Greater Wellington has publicly released a statement notifying ratepayers of the error, there may be a public expectation that steps will be taken to refund them.</p> <p>b. The errors identified are not formally “resolved” in any way, which may lead to questions about</p>

<p>additional funding to cover costs of refunds and administrative burdens.</p>	<p>Greater Wellington’s conduct in responding to the error.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> c. No refund would be received. d. The risk of a successful legal challenge (either through judicial review or in restitution seeking refunds of rates paid) will remain live, and not be reduced/eliminated. e. The general limitation period for money claims is six years from when the cause of action took place, meaning a legal challenge in restitution could be made up until 2029. Judicial review is not subject to any limitation period, but delay will be a factor considered when determining relief (the outcome).
---	--

OPTION THREE: Refund residential and rural rate payers

- 37. This option would involve following the statutory processes set out in the LGRA in relation to correcting errors on the RID and rates records, issuing amended rates assessments, and then ultimately making refunds to affected ratepayers.
- 38. The statutory obligation is to issue amended rates assessments to all affected ratepayers (both those who overpaid and those who underpaid). On this basis, the potential refunds (to residential and rural ratepayers who overpaid) would total approximately \$8,973,000 (GST exclusive).
- 39. However, there is no statutory power to require payment of additional amounts from those ratepayers who underpaid (CBD and Business) in the relevant years. As the current year has been corrected, there is no amount able to be recovered from the CBD and Business ratepayers.
- 40. Therefore, there is a large discrepancy between the amount that Greater Wellington may need to refund, and the fact that no additional repayments can be recovered, giving rise to a significant financial loss. There would also be extensive additional administrative effort and cost associated with amending rates assessments and making refunds.
- 41. The LGRA requires refunds to be made to the person who paid the rates at the time of the issue. The ‘person who paid the rates’ may no longer be contactable.

- 42. There are more than 80,000 rating units in Wellington City, of which an average of 3,067 change ownership each year¹. This means that approximately 12,000 ratepayers would need to be located and contacted before any resolution could happen. Ultimately, it is unlikely that Greater Wellington would be able to locate all those who were affected.
- 43. The accounting consequence of this option would be to recognise an expense and the provision of a liability in the 2022/23 Annual Report which would increase the deficit.
- 44. The following table sets out the advantages and disadvantages of this option:

Advantages	Disadvantages
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ratepayers feel like the mistake is corrected after receiving refunds. b. Arguably this option treats all ratepayers fairly by repaying all overpayments (to the extent the relevant recipient can be contacted). c. The refund process would reduce (or remove) legal risk associated with the over-collected rates. d. Follows the existing statutory processes in the LGRA in terms of correcting the error. No assistance from Parliament required. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Because Greater Wellington collected the correct amount of revenue in total over the relevant years (and the fact that there no statutory ability to collect additional amounts from those who underpaid) any refunds will amount to a net cost to Greater Wellington. This cost will ultimately be borne by ratepayers. b. The process to issue amended assessments and make refunds will be expensive, time-consuming and unpredictable. Additional resources would be required to locate people and calculate assessments and then issue refunds. c. Some ratepayers would likely be uncontactable; therefore, the process will only be partially successful.

OPTION FOUR: Residential and Rural Credit

- 45. This option proposes to offer a credit to affected residential and rural ratepayers with dwellings on their 2024/25 rates bill. The credit would be based on the ratepayer and not the property, and how long they were affected by the issue, therefore not all properties would get the same credit.
- 46. This option was developed as an alternative to be able to deliver a type of ‘refund’, in the form of a credit, to affected ratepayers.

¹ Infometrics - Wellington city house sales statistics: <https://gem.infometrics.co.nz/wellington-city/indicators/houseSale?compare=new-zealand>

- 47. Ratepayers who no longer live in Wellington City, but who were impacted by any overpayments, may also benefit from this option.
- 48. The accounting consequence of this option would be to recognise an expense and the provision of a liability in the 2022/23 Annual Report which would increase the deficit. There would also be an unquantified contingent liability noted in the notes to the 2022/23 Annual Report and future reports until July 2029.
- 49. The following table sets out the advantages and disadvantages of this option:

Advantages	Disadvantages
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Existing affected ratepayers would receive a financial form of resolution (effectively a refund, but as a credit against their current rates). b. Affected ratepayers may view this option as fairer than receiving nothing at all. c. This option demonstrates Greater Wellington’s focus on their customers and trying to do the right thing by them. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. The process to issue credits will still be an administrative process that will require resourcing and funding. b. Not only would credits be issued for all affected ratepayers with dwellings, but the credit would also be open to applications by those who were affected but no longer live in Wellington City, therefore the total cost of the credits/refund has the potential to be very expensive, which in turn will cost future ratepayers. c. This option would not completely remove Greater Wellington’s risk of a successful legal challenge either through judicial review or in restitution seeking refunds of rates paid. d. In practice, the credit approach will only be available to existing affected ratepayers, and a refund would need to be paid to those persons who paid rates but are no longer residing in the WCC area.

Other options that are not considered reasonably practicable:

To seek an Order in Council under section 133 the LGRA

- 50. Section 133 of the LGRA provides for validation by the Governor-General of certain matters through the making of an Order in Council. However, the issues that can be validated under that provision are irregularities in form or timing. Officers consider that this provision is not available to validate substantive errors in the assessment and invoicing of rates, which is the case here.

To refund the outliers at the higher end

- 51. This option would have involved making refunds, but only to those ratepayers who are considered ‘outliers’ in terms of the value of overpaid rates.
- 52. The risk of a successful legal challenge (either through judicial review or in restitution seeking refunds of rates paid) will remain live, and not be reduced/eliminated.

Reputational Risk

- 53. Regardless of which option is chosen by Council to proceed, all four identified reasonably practicable options will have reputational risks to some degree. Public confidence may also be negatively impacted. Some options may have more or less negative impacts than others.

**Ngā hua ahumoni
Financial implications**

- 54. The total rates revenue collected by WCC for Greater Wellington for each of the years impacted by the error is correct. Therefore, there has been no overall financial impact to Greater Wellington from the error itself (in terms of its rates revenue from WCC).
- 55. There are costs associated with the options described above, these are:

Option	Approximate cost (excl. GST) to implement the option
One	This option’s expenses mainly sit with legal advice and parliamentary fees. These fees would be approx. \$40,000 to \$60,000 (based on similar local bill processes). There will also be additional resourcing costs. Costs will vary depending on the complexity of the bill and the level of legal assistance required. The extent of consultation required can also impact on the overall cost.
Two	No short-term financial impacts; however, if this option is successfully challenged there would be significant legal, resourcing and repayment costs.
Three	A loan to fund the refunds (almost \$9m), based on a 6.25% interest rate would equate to approx. \$20.04m over 30 years, \$15.89m over 20 years & \$12.24m over 10 years. Additional resources to carry out the work, which may require multiple staff over multiple years.
Four	Approximately 71,000 dwellings ² at \$100 would cost \$7.1m. this would be based on a 6.25% interest like option 3 and the additional resources to carry out the work. However, this option would not require as much resource, and could be completed quicker as the administrative processes would be reduced.

² Total dwellings and total rateable units are different. There are approx. 71,000 dwellings in WCC, there are approx. 75,104 residential and rural rateable units, and approx. 81,656 total rateable units.

56. Options 1, 3 and 4 will involve significant administrative costs and professional services expenses (including legal fees), and Options 3 and 4 also involve refunds/credits. The costs would likely need to be factored into future budgets, increasing rate costs.
57. There is no immediate financial cost associated with Option 2 outside of business-as-usual operations.
58. If a refund or credit is issued, GST correction/change processes will also need to be followed.

Ngā Take e hāngai ana te iwi Māori Implications for Māori

59. The impacts of this issue are isolated to the application of the general rate, and affect all ratepayers in Wellington City in a similar way.

Te huritao ki te huringa o te āhuarangi Consideration of climate change

60. The matters requiring decision in this report were considered by officers in accordance with the process set out in Greater Wellington Regional Council's Climate Change Consideration Guide.
61. The matters addressed in this report are of a procedural nature, and there is no need to conduct climate change assessments.

Ngā tikanga whakatau Decision-making process

62. The matters requiring decision in this report were considered by officers against the decision-making requirements of Part 6 of the Local Government 2002.

Te hiranga Significance

63. Officers consider the matter to be of high significance in terms of Council's *Significance and Engagement Policy* and Greater Wellington's *Decision-making Guidelines*. This is due to the possibility of high financial implications, long-term affects to ratepayers and implications for other areas of Greater Wellington work.
64. As noted in paragraph 21, given the significance of the matter, regardless of which option is chosen to proceed, there will be a need for Greater Wellington to carefully consider a public engagement approach that will provide for transparency of decision making.
65. If an option to 'refund' or 'offer a credit' is chosen, there will be a long-term impact on ratepayers as the debt to resolve the issue is slowly paid back with interest. This will have on-going impacts to rate levels and ability to borrow for future projects.

**Te whakatūtakitaki
Engagement**

- 66. There is a mutual interest in Greater Wellington and WCC working collaboratively using the best available information to communicate how the error occurred, and what the practicable remedial actions are.
- 67. WCC was notified of the issue soon after it was first identified. They were asked to run the calculations from their system to confirm that Greater Wellington’s analysis was correct, which they did. This confirmed that an error had been made.
- 68. A media statement was issued by Greater Wellington on 1 August 2023 to notify the public of the issue; the media statement was formed in partnership with WCC. There has been no other formal engagement with the public on this issue as no decisions have been made.
- 69. Greater Wellington and WCC have since worked collaboratively to: (a) ensure that the differentials are set and applied for the 2023/24 financial year correctly; (b) address the process issue which led to the error; and (c) confirm the messaging for public communications.

**Ngā tūāoma e whai ake nei
Next steps**

- 70. The correct differentials on the Greater Wellington general rate have already been applied for the 2023/24 financial year for Wellington City. Greater Wellington and WCC will take the correct actions moving forward to ensure this kind of error does not repeat.
- 71. Depending on the decisions made as a result of this report, a communications plan and materials will need to be developed to clearly notify the ratepayers of in the Wellington City area of the outcomes and what to expect.
- 72. The Revenue and Financing Policy is currently being reviewed alongside the 2024-34 Long-Term Plan process. Any proposed changes to any funding methods will be managed through this process.

**Ngā āpitihanga
Attachment**

Number	Title
1	The Legislative Process – Promoting a Local Bill

**Ngā kaiwaitohu
Signatories**

Writer	Kyn Drake – Project Manager, Financial Policy Alison Trustrum-Rainey – Group Manager, Finance and Risk
Approvers	Nigel Corry – Chief Executive

<p style="text-align: center;">He whakarāpopoto i ngā huritaonga Summary of considerations</p>
<p><i>Fit with Council's roles or with Committee's terms of reference</i></p> <p>Council must decide on the appropriate next steps due to the risks, impacts and costs associated to the issue discussed in this paper.</p>
<p><i>Contribution to Annual Plan / Long Term Plan / Other key strategies and policies</i></p> <p>This report relates to the collection rates that pays for the activities set out in the Long Term Plan and Annual Plans.</p>
<p><i>Internal consultation</i></p> <p>Finance, Legal and Customer Engagement have worked together to coordinate the appropriate actions associated to the issue discussed in this paper.</p>
<p><i>Risks and impacts - legal / health and safety etc.</i></p> <p>Due to the nature of the issue discussed in this paper, the risks to the organisation are high in terms of potential legal action.</p>

The Legislative Process – Promoting a Local Bill

1. General information

- (a) The types of legislation and procedures for enactment are set out in the Standing Orders of the House of Representatives.
- (b) The current version came into force on 7 September 2020.
- (c) Standing Order 257 provides for the classification of Bills as follows:
 - i) a Government Bill;
 - ii) a Member's Bill;
 - iii) a local Bill; and
 - iv) a private bill.
- (d) A local Bill is a public Bill promoted by a local authority which affects a particular locality only. A local Bill cannot amend a public Act (for example the Local Government Act 2002), except purely consequentially.
- (e) The support of a Member of Parliament is necessary to introduce the Bill into the House. It has been a convention that the local Member of Parliament is in charge of the Bill.

2. Procedure for Introducing a Bill

- (a) The Council (as promoter of the Bill) is responsible for drawing up the Bill. Legal drafting assistance is typically employed.
- (b) The Bill is scrutinised by the Parliamentary Council Office (**PCO**). The PCO may be approached directly or through the Office of the Clerk.
- (c) The PCO look at the draft:
 - i) for conformity to parliamentary drafting style; and
 - ii) to ensure that matters of form or substance are dealt with at the preparatory stage.
- (d) All Bills must have the following format:
 - i) Explanatory note (stating the policy the Bill seeks to achieve);
 - ii) A prescribed enacting formula;
 - iii) The title in clause 1;
 - iv) A commencement clause; and
 - v) A prescribed style and layout.
- (e) Once the text of the Bill is finalised, the Council must arrange for public notification of the Bill as set out in Appendix C to the Standing Orders, as outlined below.

Attachment 1 to Report 23.485

3. Public Notice

- (a) The Council must give written notice of the intention to introduce the Bill.
- (b) The notice must be published at least once in each of two successive calendar weeks in a newspaper which has a daily publication and circulation in the locality. In addition, the Council or the Council's solicitor or agent must ensure that the notice is publicly available on a Council maintained website for at least two calendar weeks after the day on which the notice is first published under paragraph (a).
- (c) The notice must state:
 - i) That it is the intention of the local authority to promote the Bill;
 - ii) The objects of the Bill;
 - iii) The postal address of the local authority, or the local authority's solicitor or agent, to which communications may be sent;
 - iv) The address of the local authority, or other place, at which a copy of the Bill may be inspected;
 - v) The website on which a copy of the bill is publicly available; and
 - vi) The dates of the period during which the Bill will be available for inspection.
- (d) Separate notice must be given to every person who, to the knowledge of the local authority, has a direct interest in the subject-matter of the Bill or in the exercise of any power proposed to be given by the Bill. The Standing Orders include a specific list of people to whom notice must be given.
- (e) Separate notice to the appropriate Members of Parliament is also required at the time of notification. These are members of Parliament for the General and Maori electoral districts whose constituents may be affected by the provisions of the Bill. A certificate is required that notice has been served to the appropriate Members. The certificate must state that notice was served on each such member by name and must specify the date on which notice was given. The certificate must be signed by the local authority's chief executive.
- (f) When public notification of the Bill is first given, the Bill must be available for public inspection without charge for 15 whole working days. The Bill must be available for inspection in the Council's public library or service centre. If the Bill is deposited or uplifted during public office hours, that day does not count towards meeting the 15 working day requirement. In addition, the Council or the Council's solicitor or agent must ensure that a copy of the bill is publicly available on a Council maintained website for a period of not less than 15 whole working days.
- (g) Where the local Bill takes power to deal with any land, a legal description of that land must accompany each copy of the Bill together with a true copy of the plan of the land, both certified to be correct by the chief executive of the department of state responsible for the Cadastral Survey Act 2002. There are some exceptions to providing a copy of the plan, such as where the Bill proposes to deal with the whole or residue of

Attachment 1 to Report 23.485

land comprised in a certificate of title issued under the Land Transfer Act 1952 or any computer register created under that Act.

- (h) When the Bill is uplifted following public inspection, the Council or the Council's chief executive, solicitor, or agent must complete a certificate to the effect that the 15 working day public inspection period has been undertaken.
- (i) Once all these preliminary procedures have been completed, the local authority must forward each deposited copy of the Bill, copies of notices, and certificates to the Office of the Clerk within 6 months of the first publication of the notice of the Bill. The documents are to be attached to a prescribed form declaration (Appendix C to the Standing Orders). The declaration outlines the reasons for the Bill, the objects of the Bill and confirms that notification has taken place. A fee of \$2,000 (including GST), payable to the Clerk of the House of Representatives, is also required.
- (j) The Clerk of the House will then examine the Bill and the other documents to ensure that Standing Orders have been complied with. If all the documentation complies, the Bill is then ready for introduction.

4. Passage of a Bill

- (a) The Bill is introduced when notice of intention to introduce it is given by any member by delivering a signed copy to the Clerk on any working day, or by 1pm on any sitting day. The member in charge must provide printed copies of the Bill to the Clerk for circulation. After its introduction, the Bill is set down for its first reading on the third sitting day following.
- (b) **First Reading:** The Bill is read for a first time in the House and there is a debate on the Bill.
- (c) **Select Committee Consideration:** The Bill will be referred to the Local Government and Environment Select Committee for consideration after it is read for a first time, unless it is accorded urgency. The select committee examines the Bill and may recommend amendments that are relevant to the subject matter of the Bill and consistent with the objects and principles of the Bill. Relevant Government Departments and the Council are usually called on to make reports on the Bill to the Committee. The Select Committee will usually also advertise in the locality to invite interested persons to make submissions. The Council will be informed by the Clerk of the Committee and will be given the opportunity to make an oral submission.
- (d) **Select Committee Reports:** The Select Committee must report to the House on a Bill within six months of the Bill being referred to it, or by another time fixed by the House.
- (e) Following the presentation of the Select Committee report, the Bill is set down for its second reading on the third sitting day following. In the case of a special or interim report, the report is set down for consideration on the third sitting day following that presentation.
- (f) **Second reading:** After debating the Select Committee report, the Bill is read a second time and the House votes on the amendments recommended by the majority of the Select Committee.

Attachment 1 to Report 23.485

- (g) **Committee Stage:** The committee of the whole House considers the Bill. Amendments may be made to the Bill by way of Supplementary Order Paper.
- (h) **Third reading:** No local Bill that contains any provision affecting the public revenues or the rights or prerogatives of the Crown may be passed unless the Crown has, by message, indicated its consent to that provision. When a Bill has been read a third time, it has been passed by the House.
- (i) **Royal Assent:** The Act then officially comes into being once it has received Royal Assent.

Council
26 October 2023
Report 23.537



For Decision

LOWER NORTH ISLAND RAIL INTEGRATED MOBILITY: VEHICLE AND DEPOT OWNERSHIP OPTIONS

Te take mō te pūrongo

Purpose

1. To advise Council of the proposed ownership framework for the vehicles and depots that will be procured under the Lower North Island Rail Integrated Mobility (LNIRIM) Programme.

He tūtohu

Recommendations

That Council:

1. **Notes** that decisions on the ownership arrangements for Lower North Island Rail Integrated Mobility (LNIRIM) assets will need to be made by both Greater Wellington Regional Council and Horizons Regional Council.
2. **Notes** that analysis shows a preference for the LNIRIM assets to be held by Greater Wellington Regional Council, either directly or via the existing Greater Wellington Rail Limited Council Controlled Organisation, with Horizons Regional Council having a management services agreement.
3. **Notes** that Council will make its final decision about whether Greater Wellington Regional Council or a Council Controlled Organisation will own the Lower North Island Rail Integrated Mobility assets based on the outcomes of the 'Proposed Strategic Public Transport Asset Control Strategy' (which will be consulted on as part of the Long Term Plan 2024-34).
4. **Notes** that on 25 October 2023, Horizons Regional Council will be considering a report on ownership arrangements for LNIRIM assets.
5. **Endorses** the preferred approach for the LNIRIM assets to be held by Greater Wellington Regional Council or a Greater Wellington Regional Council Council Controlled Organisation.
6. **Notes** that subject to Council endorsement of the preferred approach:
 - a. the LNIRIM Project team will engage with Horizons Regional Council to determine the terms of the funding and management services agreement, which will be brought back to Council for decision.

- b the LNIRIM Vehicle and Depot 'Request for Proposal' documentation will be developed to provide that Greater Wellington Regional Council will be the purchaser of the vehicles, depot and related assets, with provision to nominate a Greater Wellington Regional Council Council Controlled Organisation as the purchaser.

Te tāhū kōrero

Background

LNIRIM detailed business case

2. The LNIRIM detailed business case (DBC) provides for Greater Wellington Regional Council (Greater Wellington) and Horizons Regional Council (Horizons) to pay 10 % of the capital cost of the following assets:
 - a The 18 new independently powered electric multiple unit vehicles and simulator (IPEMU Vehicles)
 - b The new IPEMU Depot and related plant and equipment
 - c Improvements to station buildings and related infrastructure required on the Manawatū Line between Greater Wellington's regional border and Palmerston North.

The remaining funding will be provided by Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency and the Ministry of Transport (refer Report 23.538 *Lower North Island Rail Integrated Mobility: Delegations for Funding and Stakeholder Participation Agreements* which is on the agenda for consideration at this meeting.

LNIRIM Assets

3. New assets will be procured under the LNIRIM Programme to enable the continuation of metropolitan rail services on both the Wairarapa Line and Manawatū Line:
 - a The IPEMU Vehicles will be used interchangeably across both Lines and maintained at a single purpose-built maintenance depot.
 - b The Manawatū Line will be an inter-regional service operating across Wellington and Manawatū-Whanganui regions.
4. The owner of the assets will be responsible for:
 - a Procuring the assets by entering into the relevant supply agreements or by being nominated as the purchaser of the assets.
 - b Decisions (including funding) related to asset management including maintenance, improvements, and renewal.
 - c Decisions related to insuring the assets.
 - d Leasing the IPEMU Vehicles to the future operator(s) of the vehicles
 - e Providing access to those parts of the station premises required by the future operator(s)
 - f Leasing/ providing access to the IPEMU Depot to the maintainer.

Strategic context

5. Greater Wellington is in the process of considering ownership of its broader public transport assets including bus depots and potentially buses and related infrastructure.
6. The recent Land Transport Management (Regulation of Public Transport) Amendment Act amended section 27 of the LTMA to provide that “a local authority may hold an interest in or acquire the ownership of public transport infrastructure and associated assets.” The change to section 27 allows regional councils to own public transport assets either directly, or via an interest in a CCO.
7. Council has approved the “Proposed Public Transport Asset Control Strategy” and intends to formally consult on the strategy as part of the upcoming Long-Term Plan.

Existing ownership framework for rail rolling stock and assets

8. Greater Wellington holds its existing rail rolling stock (the Matangi fleet), the EMU depot and plant and equipment, station buildings (excluding Wellington station) and all other metro rail assets via Greater Wellington Rail Limited (GWRL).
9. GWRL was established in 2006 to own the first Matangi fleet and was subsequently used to acquire the second Matangi fleet and the KiwiRail metropolitan rail assets that transferred from KiwiRail to Greater Wellington control in 2011, following the decision to implement the Metropolitan Rail Operating Model (MROM).
10. GWRL has been declared a ‘Railway Operator’ for the purposes of the New Zealand Railways Corporation Restructuring Act 1990. One of the key benefits of this status is that it allows GWRL to lease land from New Zealand Railways Corporation, NZRC, (via KiwiRail) for a longer term than would otherwise be the case.

Ownership options

11. Three potential ownership options have been developed:
 - a Option 1: Greater Wellington 100% control + funding and management services agreement with Horizons
 - b Option 2: Shared ownership/ control by Greater Wellington and Horizons
 - c Option 3: New inter-governmental joint venture.
12. The LNIRIM Project Team has worked with Horizons officers to understand the extent of their ongoing involvement in the procurement and ongoing management of the LNIRIM vehicles and depots assets given the agreed part funding by Horizons.
13. The initial indication from Horizons officers is that they would be comfortable with Greater Wellington taking full ownership of the LNIRIM vehicles and depots assets with a funding and management agreement between Greater Wellington and Horizons specifying key terms to protect Horizons’ investment.
14. Horizons will be considering which of the three identified options it wishes to endorse at its meeting on 25 October 2023. A verbal update will be provided to the meeting.

15. A full description of three potential LNIRIM ownership options follows:

Option description	Sub option	Description
Option 1		
Greater Wellington 100% control + funding and management services agreement with Horizons	Either controlled by Greater Wellington or GWRL (as an existing CCTO)	<p>Greater Wellington owns directly (possible now due to the section 27 LTMA amendment) or via GWRL.</p> <p>Horizons and Greater Wellington /GWRL enter into a long-term funding and management agreement to record:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - how Horizons will fund Greater Wellington /GWRL - terms and conditions developed to require Greater Wellington /GWRL to obtain Horizons prior approval before making certain decisions related to the IPEMU Vehicles and related assets
Option 2		
Shared ownership/ control via a CCO	2 A - New CCO established by Greater Wellington and Horizons	<p>New CCO established by Greater Wellington and Horizons with shareholding held in proportion to their investment.</p> <p>Horizons would be a minority shareholder but would have power to appoint one or more CCO board members.</p> <p>Shareholders agreement and/ or funding and management agreement completed to define rights available/decisions that will be subject to Horizons prior approval</p>
	2 B – Horizons becomes a minority shareholder in GWRL	<p>Horizons becomes a shareholder in GWRL in proportion to its investment.</p> <p>Horizons would be a minority shareholder but would have power to appoint one or more GWRL board members.</p> <p>GWRL to retain at least 75% shareholding while Horizons could be considered for almost 25% shareholding.</p> <p>GWRL to perform an internal operational review for completeness before offering a shareholding option to Horizons.</p> <p>Shareholders agreement and / or funding and management agreement completed to define rights available/decisions that will be subject to Horizons prior approval</p>
Option 3		
New inter-governmental JV	New Regional council-controlled organisation (Regional / public CCO)	New public owned council-controlled company established to own the assets (controlled by regional councils as to 50% or more of the shares but

Option description	Sub option	Description
		including one or more of KiwiRail, Waka Kotahi or Ministry of Transport as minority shareholders) Shareholders agreement and / or management agreement completed to define rights available / decisions that will be subject to Horizons and Greater Wellington prior approval. Greater Wellington would be appointed by the new regional CCO to manage the LNIRIM assets under the terms of a management services agreement

**Te tātaritanga
Analysis**

Assessment of options

16. Each of the of the three ownership options have been assessed using the following assessment factors:
 - a Customer experience
 - b Patronage growth
 - c Efficiency of vehicle management
 - d Efficiency of operations management
 - e Governance
 - f Financial
 - g Cost of administration

17. The scale for assessing each of the ownership options against the assessment factors is:

Score	Scale
1	Unsatisfactory
2	Marginal
3	Meets all expectations
4	Exceeds Expectations
5	Exceptional

18. A summary of the outcomes is set out in the following table.

Ownership option analysis results									
Option	Customer experience	Patronage Growth	Efficiency of vehicle management	Efficiency of operations management	Governance	Financial	Cost of Admin	Total score	Average score
Option 1 - 100% Greater Wellington or GWRL + funding and management services agreement with Horizons	3	3	3	3	4	3	4	23	3.3
Option 2A - New CCO established by Greater Wellington and Horizons	3	3	3	3	2	2	1	17	2.4
Option 2B – Horizons a minority shareholder in GWRL	3	3	3	3	3	2	2	19	2.7
Option 3 New Regional / public CCO	2	2	2	2	1	1	1	11	1.6

19. The analysis indicates that 100% ownership by either Greater Wellington or GWRL (Option 1) is the most favourable option. This will still provide Horizons with the degree of influence it requires via the terms of a funding and management services agreement.
20. The final choice between 100% Greater Wellington ownership / 100% GWRL ownership will sit with Greater Wellington and be informed by the broader analysis and consultation that Greater Wellington is undertaking to determine its preferred long term ownership structure for its broader public transport assets.

Ngā hua ahumoni
Financial implications

21. There are financial implications to asset ownership; these have been considered at a high level in the option analysis above.
22. Endorsing a preferred ownership option as is being sought in this report, does not of itself have any financial implications. Officers note that any future reports seeking Council commitment to ownership will provide detailed analysis of financial implications.

Ngā Take e hāngai ana te iwi Māori Implications for Māori

23. Endorsement of a preferred ownership option framework will not of itself have any specific implications for Māori.
24. Officers note that the detailed business case which led to the decision to fund the LNIRIM Programme considered the impacts on Te Ao Māori.
25. As part of the LNIRIM Programme officers have been engaging with local Iwi around ownership of the Ōtaki and Levin stations (which are subject to future Te Tiriti o Waitangi claims).

Te huritao ki te huringa o te āhuarangi Consideration of climate change

26. The matters requiring decision in this report were considered by officers in accordance with the process set out in Greater Wellington's Climate Change Consideration Guide.
27. In line with Greater Wellington's decarbonisation pathway, the tri-mode multiple unit contributes to achieving Greater Wellington's commitments relating to climate change, specifically reducing carbon emissions.
28. Providing an inter-regional rail public transport service with increased frequency and capacity will contribute to Greater Wellington's mode shift targets by ensuring communities have low-carbon transport choices.

Ngā tikanga whakatau Decision-making process

29. The matters requiring decision in this report were considered by officers against the decision-making requirements of Part 6 of the Local Government Act 2002.
30. The Council is being asked to endorse a proposed ownership framework for the vehicles and depots that will be procured under the Lower North Island Rail Integrated Mobility (LNIRIM) Programme to allow officers commence the preparation of agreements which will be brought back to Council for decision.
31. Decisions on the ownership framework will be made by Council following consultation on its of the 'Proposed Strategic Public Transport Asset Control Strategy', which will be consulted on as part of the Long Term Plan 2024-34.

Te hiranga Significance

32. Officers considered the significance (as defined by Part 6 of the Local Government Act 2002) of the matters dealt with in this report, taking into account Council's *Significance and Engagement Policy* and *Decision-making Guidelines*. Officers recommend that the matter is of low significance as the decision to endorse an ownership model does not commit the Council to a course of action.

**Te whakatūtakitaki
Engagement**

- 33. Officers have engaged with Horizons Regional Council on the matters raised in this report.
- 34. Council will make its final decision about whether Greater Wellington or a Council Controlled Organisation will own the Lower North Island Rail Integrated Mobility assets following consultation on the Proposed Strategic Public Transport Asset Control Strategy, as part of the Long Term Plan 2024-34.

**Ngā tūāoma e whai ake nei
Next steps**

- 35. Subject to Council endorsement of the preferred approach:
 - a the LNIRIM Project team will engage with Horizons Regional Council to determine the terms of the funding and management services agreement, which will be brought back to Council for decision.
 - b The LNIRIM Vehicle and Depot ‘Request for Proposal’ documentation will be developed to provide that Greater Wellington Regional Council will be the purchaser of the vehicles, depot and related assets, with provision to nominate a Greater Wellington Council Controlled Organisation as the purchaser.
- 36. As set out above, the final choice between ownership options will sit with Council and be informed by the broader analysis and consultation that Greater Wellington is undertaking to determine its preferred long term ownership structure for its broader public transport assets.

**Ngā kaiwaitohu
Signatories**

Writers	Rhys Hayward – Client Project Lead, LNIRIM Project Team, Metlink Barry Fryer – Manager, Rail Assets, Assets & Infrastructure, Metlink
Approvers	Fiona Abbott – Senior Manager, Assets & Infrastructure, Metlink Samantha Gain – Group Manager, Metlink

He whakarāpopoto i ngā huritaonga Summary of considerations
<i>Fit with Council's roles or Committee's terms of reference</i> This report seek endorsement from Council of the proposed ownership framework for the vehicles and depots that will be procured under the Lower North Island Rail Integrated Mobility (LNIRIM) Programme. Decisions in relation to LNIRIM sit with Council.
<i>Contribution to Annual Plan / Long term Plan / Other key strategies and policies</i> Replacement of regional rolling stock is set out in the 2021-31 LTP. The LNIRIM Programme will provide an inter-regional rail public transport service with increased frequency and capacity; it will contribute to Greater Wellington's mode shift targets by ensuring communities have low-carbon transport choices.
<i>Internal consultation</i> In addition to consultation within the LNIRIM Project Team, officers have consulted with Finance and the Metlink Commercial Strategy & Investments Department. Officers have also discussed the proposed content on this report with Horizons Regional Council.
<i>Risks and impacts: legal / health and safety etc.</i> There are no risks and impacts related to the decision to seek endorsement from Council.

Council
26 October 2023
Report 23.538



For Decision

LOWER NORTH ISLAND RAIL INTEGRATED MOBILITY: DELEGATIONS FOR FUNDING AND STAKEHOLDER PARTICIPATION AGREEMENTS

Te take mō te pūrongo

Purpose

1. To advise Council of the delegation to the Council Chair, the Chair of the Transport Committee, and the Chief Executive (acting jointly), of the power to enter into two foundational agreements for the Lower North Island Rail Integrated Mobility (LNIRIM) Programme, namely:
 - a LNIRIM Funding Agreement
 - b LNIRIM Stakeholder Participation Agreement.

He tūtohu

Recommendation/s

That Council:

- 1 **Notes** that as part of the Lower North Island Rail Integrated Mobility Programme, certain agreements will need to be entered by multiple parties to establish the Programme.
- 2 **Notes** that the primary purpose of the Stakeholder Participation Agreement is to record the roles, responsibilities, and agreements of the key parties involved in the Lower North Island Rail Integrated Mobility rolling stock procurement.
- 3 **Notes** that the primary purpose of the Funding Agreement is to give the Councils assurance as to the level and nature of the government financial support and how it will be administered for the Lower North Island Rail Integrated Mobility programme.
- 4 **Delegates** to the Council Chair, the Transport Committee Chair, and the Chief Executive, acting jointly, the power to enter into the Lower North Island Rail Integrated Mobility Funding Agreement.
- 5 **Delegates** to the Council Chair, the Transport Committee Chair, and the Chief Executive, acting jointly, the power to enter into the Lower North Island Rail Integrated Mobility Stakeholder Participation Agreement.

Te tāhū kōrero

Background

LNIRIM Stakeholder Participation Agreement

2. The purpose of the Stakeholder Participation Agreement is to record the roles, responsibilities, and agreements of the key parties involved in the LNIRIM Package One (Rollingstock, Depot and Maintenance) procurement and to provide transparency as to those roles, responsibilities, and agreements.
3. The agreement also summarises the nature of the support services that KiwiRail and Transdev Wellington (TDW) will provide to Greater Wellington during the procurement process. Support services will be agreed and recorded in separate agreements.
4. It is intended to share the Stakeholder Participation Agreement with bidders to allow them to understand who does what, and the probity controls in place to ensure an effective, fair, and transparent procurement process.
5. The parties to the Stakeholder Participation Agreement are expected to be:
 - a Wellington Regional Council (Greater Wellington)
 - b Horizons Regional Council (Horizons)
 - c KiwiRail Holdings Limited, (KHL), as both the current operator of the Capital Connection, and as Access Provider; and KiwiRail Limited (KL), as party who will provide services in support of the procurement (together referred to as KiwiRail)
 - d Transdev Wellington Limited (TDW), the current operator appointed by Greater Wellington and GWRL under the terms of the Partnering Contract for the Greater Wellington Metro Rail Service
 - e Waka Kotahi New Zealand Transport Agency (Waka Kotahi), as a funder responsible for allocation of the National Land Transport Fund (NLTF)] to Approved Organisations
 - f And potentially the Ministry of Transport (MOT) as the agency responsible for setting policy and the allocation of the Crown funding required to procure the new vehicles.

LNIRIM Funding Agreement

6. The purpose of the Funding Agreement is to give Greater Wellington and Horizons assurance as to the level and nature of the government financial support for the LNIRIM programme.
7. This assurance is intended to enable the funders (MOT, Waka Kotahi, and the Councils) to approve Greater Wellington's entry into binding agreements with rolling stock providers with the knowledge that Greater Wellington will have access to the funds to meet the obligations Greater Wellington will seek to enter into with rolling stock providers.
8. For the purposes of delivering the LNIRIM programme, Greater Wellington will be the lead council and is responsible for working directly with Crown, Waka Kotahi, Horizons and KiwiRail, and meeting the requirements of the funding agreement. The Crown

acknowledges that Greater Wellington will have in place suitable arrangements with Horizons to reflect that the LNIRIM programme involves both Councils.

9. This funding agreement also records:
 - a Greater Wellington and Horizons are responsible and accountable for the delivery of the outcomes of this LNIRIM Programme, and therefore will require visibility and oversight of all elements of the programme.
 - b Greater Wellington will have a multi-agency LNIRIM Governance Group which is largely an advisory group to ensure alignment across all agencies.
 - c The accountabilities for delivering elements of the LNIRIM Programme by the delivery organisations (Greater Wellington and KiwiRail)
 - d The Crown's expectation in terms of the allocation of funding and contingencies across the LNIRIM Programme and the delivery organisations
 - e The Crown's expectations for consideration of a train specification that fits with national requirements and taking steps to include other Councils and/or KiwiRail in relation to other national opportunities for procurement of similar rolling stock.
 - f The process by which Greater Wellington will claim Crown funding (local share top-up)
 - g The process by which Horizons will provide Greater Wellington with its share of the local share funding.
10. The parties to the Funding Agreement are the Minister of Transport, on behalf of the Crown; Waka Kotahi; Greater Wellington; Horizons; and KiwiRail.

Te tātaritanga Analysis

11. The LNIRIM procurement timeline is relatively ambitious; delays to execution of these foundational agreements could impact the time and cost of the procurement process.
12. The reason for delegating the authority to enter into these agreements is to ensure timely execution that does not cause delays to the procurement programme:
 - a **Timeliness** – to enable the Council to be able to enter each agreement as soon as agreement has been reached by the parties rather than waiting for the next set [Greater Wellington and Horizons] of Council meetings.
 - b **Nature of the agreements** – the agreements reaffirm resource and financial commitments the Council has previously made.
 - c **Adaptability** – Because these are multi-party agreements there will be several rounds of final negotiations before settling the agreements. It would be inefficient to bring multiple iterations of the agreements to Council.

Ngā hua ahumoni

Financial implications

13. The LNIRIM detailed business case provides for Greater Wellington and Horizons to pay 10 % of the capital cost of the LNIRIM fleet and associated assets.
14. In the Long Term Plan 2021-31, Greater Wellington indicated its Capex costs would be \$76 million provided that 90% central government funding was obtained.
15. The funding bid for Budget 2023 included a reduced Capex cost to Greater Wellington of \$71 million, corresponding to a reduced scope and cost escalation (due to inflation).
16. Through Budget 2023 90% central government funding has been obtained
17. The Funding Agreement and Stakeholder Participation Agreement reaffirm resource and financial commitments.

Ngā Take e hāngai ana te iwi Māori

Implications for Māori

18. The detailed business case which led to the decision to fund the LNIRIM Programme considered the impacts on Te Ao Māori.
19. As part of the LNIRIM Programme officers have been engaging with local Iwi around ownership of the Ōtaki and Levin stations (which are subject to future Te Tiriti o Waitangi claims).

Te huritao ki te huringa o te āhuarangi

Consideration of climate change

20. The matters requiring decision in this report were considered by officers in accordance with the process set out in Greater Wellington's Climate Change Consideration Guide.
21. Entering into the Funding and Stakeholder Participation Agreements is key to the development of the procurement programme which will ultimately lead to the procurement of new rolling stock.
22. In line with Greater Wellington's decarbonisation pathway, the tri-mode multiple unit contributes to achieving Greater Wellington's commitments relating to climate change, specifically reducing carbon emissions.
23. Providing an inter-regional rail public transport service with increased frequency and capacity will contribute to Greater Wellington's mode shift targets by ensuring communities have low-carbon transport choices.

Ngā tikanga whakatau

Decision-making process

24. The matters requiring decision in this report were considered by officers against the decision-making requirements of Part 6 of the Local Government Act 2002.
25. The Council is being asked to delegate decisions to approve entry into the Stakeholder Participation Agreement and Funding Agreement.

**Te hiranga
Significance**

26. Officers considered the significance (as defined by Part 6 of the Local Government Act 2002) of the matters dealt with in this report, taking into account Council's *Significance and Engagement Policy* and *Decision-making Guidelines*. Officers recommend that the matter is of low significance due to its administrative nature.

**Te whakatūtakitaki
Engagement**

27. Officers have engaged with Horizons on the matters raised in this report.
28. Due to the administrative nature of these agreements, no further engagement was considered necessary.

**Ngā tūāoma e whai ake nei
Next steps**

29. Officers will arrange for the Stakeholder Participation Agreement and Funding Agreement to be entered into in accordance with delegated authority.
30. Once entered into, officers will provide Councillors with a copy of each of the Agreements.

**Ngā kaiwaitohu
Signatories**

Writers	Rhys Hayward – Client Project Lead, LNIRIM Project Team, Metlink Barry Fryer – Manager, Rail Assets, Assets & Infrastructure, Metlink
Approvers	Fiona Abbott – Senior Manager, Assets & Infrastructure, Metlink Samantha Gain – Group Manager, Metlink

He whakarāpopoto i ngā huritaonga Summary of considerations
<i>Fit with Council's roles or Committee's terms of reference</i> This report seeks delegated authority from Council to enter into a Stakeholder Participation Agreement and Funding Agreement to progress the Lower North Island Rail Integrated Mobility (LNIRIM) Programme. Decisions in relation to LNIRIM sit with Council.
<i>Contribution to Annual Plan / Long term Plan / Other key strategies and policies</i> Replacement of regional rolling stock is set out in the 2021-31 LTP. The LNIRIM Programme will provide an inter-regional rail public transport service with increased frequency and capacity; it will contribute to Greater Wellington's mode shift targets by ensuring communities have low-carbon transport choices.
<i>Internal consultation</i> In addition to consultation within the LNIRIM Project Team, officers have discussed the proposed content on this report with Horizons Regional Council.
<i>Risks and impacts: legal / health and safety etc.</i> There are identified risks and impacts from Council delegating approval to enter into Stakeholder Participation Agreement and Funding Agreement.

Council
26 October 2023
Report 23.525



For Decision

CHRISTMAS FARES

Te take mō te pūrongo

Purpose

1. To advise Council of the fares on bus and rail services on Christmas Day 2023.

He tūtohu

Recommendations

That Council:

- 1 **Notes** that since the fare changes from 1 April this year, a 50% discount applies to all off-peak trips during weekdays, and all weekend and public holidays on Metlink trains and buses including on after midnight services (excluding Airport Express services).
- 2 **Notes** that the 50% off-peak discount applies to all fares, including concessions.
- 3 **Notes** that this year, Christmas Eve and New Year's Eve are on a Sunday.
- 4 **Notes** that the Government's Community Connect Scheme has been fully in place on the Metlink public transport network since 1 September 2023.
- 5 **Notes** that the Community Connect Scheme provides free travel for children under 13 years old, 75% discount for school aged children, and 50% discount for all people under 25 years old and Community Services Card holders.
- 6 **Notes** that the Airport Express and Tawa On-Demand services operate without funding contribution from Government.
- 7 **Notes** that year to date fare revenue has been considerably lower than budget, due to lower patronage after COVID-19, reduced fares, and increased cost pressure.
- 8 **Agrees** to provide free travel on Metlink bus and rail services, excluding Airport Express and Tawa on Demand services, on Christmas Day for 2023.
- 9 **Notes** that a decision on offering free travel on additional days of Christmas Eve and New Year's Eve can be considered through the Council's future decisions on fares in the context of transition to the National Ticketing Solution (NTS).
- 10 **Agrees** to:
Either

- a Embed the provision of free travel on Metlink bus and rail services, excluding Airport Express and Tawa on Demand services, on Christmas Day for future years and include budget provision for this in the Long-Term Plan.

or

 - b Consider the provision of free travel during Christmas Day annually as part of the annual fare review process (which takes place in January/February of every year).
- 11 **Notes** that officers will communicate the Council's decision to Metlink bus and rail operators and to Snapper for implementation, and provide communication to our customers.

Te tāhū kōrero

Background

- 2. Free travel on Christmas Day has been available on Metlink rail and bus services since 2018 as a continuation of the general past practice prior to the changes to contracts, network and fares introduced from July 2018.
- 3. Between 2020 and 2022, Council agreed to extend the free travel initiative by making Metlink buses and trains free on New Year's Eve and Christmas Eve.
- 4. As ferry services do not operate on Christmas Day, free travel during the Christmas period has not been made available on ferry services last year and the years before. Under the current net contract, the operator of harbour ferry services has revenue responsibility.
- 5. The Metlink Airport Express services (AX) has been in operation since July 2022 with special fares set higher than standard fares and was included in the free travel last year.

Fare initiatives introduced in 2023

- 6. On 23 February 2023 (refer Public Transport Fares: Implementation of Future Fares Direction Initiatives – Report 23.23) Council agreed to implement the following fare changes from 1 April 2023:
 - a Increase off-peak discount on Snapper card to 50%; and
 - b Apply the 50% off-peak discount to all Snapper fares including concession fares.
- 7. As part of the Wellbeing Budget 2023, Government ended the universal half-price fares initiative from 1 July 2023 and introduced a new Community Connect scheme.
- 8. As part of the Government funded Community Connect scheme (refer Implementation of the Government's Recent Public Transport Fares Initiatives – Report 23.280):
 - a from 1 July 2023, a 50% discount on applicable peak or off-peak Snapper adult fares has been in place for registered Community Services Cardholders
 - b from 1 September 2023, and with the end of the government universal half-price fares, public transport has been free for under 13-year-olds (on a Green Snapper card with a Child Free Pass); 75% discounted for children aged 13 to 18 years (or older if still in school); and 50% discounted for all young adults under 25 years old (using Snapper or ferry tickets).

9. The funding arrangement under the Government Community Connect Scheme does not prevent public transport authorities from providing a higher concession discount; however, no additional funding will be provided under the scheme for any higher discount or free travel.

Free travel on Christmas Eve, Christmas Day and New Year's Eve 2022

10. Approximately 75,000 trips were recorded on buses and trains on the three days of Christmas Eve, Christmas Day and New Year's Eve in 2022. This corresponds to approximately \$60,000 fare revenue loss at half-price, noting that last year:
 - a Christmas Day was on a Sunday, and Christmas Eve and New Year's Eve were on a Saturday, and fares were half-price under the universal half-price fares scheme.
 - b Snapper was extended across the rail network from November 2022, rail paper tickets were discontinued from 31 December 2022, except for on-board tickets.

**Te tātaritanga
Analysis**

Policy considerations

11. Offering free travel on Christmas Day is in line with the following policies in the Te Mahere Waka Whenua Tūmatanui o te Rohe o Pōneke Wellington Regional Public Transport Plan 2021-31 (RPTP):
 - a. *Policy 6.1(e) Promote the public transport network to influence positive behaviour for customers.*
 - b. *Policy 6.1(f) Promote public transport to influence behaviour change to support mode shift.*
 - c. *Policy 6.6(d) Provide incentives to encourage more frequent use of public transport, more off-peak travel and greater use of electronic ticketing.*
12. Metlink has a highly targeted fare regime (approximately 60% of people are currently entitled to a concession on top of the 50% off-peak discount). Currently, children under 13 years old travel free at all times and travel for SuperGold card holders is free during off-peak hours, including weekends and public holidays.
13. For passengers, offering free travel on Christmas Day period could be seen as a goodwill gesture that gives families, and those who do not normally (or cannot afford to) travel on public transport a chance to experience public transport and get around the region to visit family and friends.

Estimated revenue and other impacts of free travel on Christmas Day

14. The cost of offering free travel on Metlink buses and trains on Christmas Day this year is estimated to be maximum \$40,000 at full-price (before accounting for Waka Kotahi funding contribution).

15. The Airport Express (AX) is a targeted express service that provides direct access between Wellington Railway Station and Wellington Airport with additional costs required. There is no funding provided by Waka Kotahi on this service.
16. Greater Wellington is required to pay a fee, per person, when the AX drops passengers off at the airport. Offering free travel on Airport Services on Christmas Day is estimated to increase the cost for Greater Wellington by approximately \$6,700.
17. While free travel on Christmas day is expected to provide for some operational efficiencies by reducing the need for ticket inspections and cash handling, it may require increasing safety practices on some services.
18. Customers will be asked to use their Snapper cards to tag on and tag off on Christmas Day so that we are able to determine patronage and travel behaviour.

Ngā hua ahumoni
Financial implications

19. The estimated financial impact is set out at paragraph 14 of this report.

Ngā Take e hāngai ana te iwi Māori
Implications for Māori

20. If adopted, free fares on Christmas Day would make Public Transport more accessible for all communities, including Māori.

Te huritao ki te huringa o te āhuarangi
Consideration of climate change

21. The matters requiring decision in this report were considered by officers in accordance with the process set out in the Greater Wellington's Climate Change Considerations Guide.
22. There is no need to conduct a climate change assessment on these matters. Officers note that should this proposal be adopted it may result in mode shift and may increase patronage.

Ngā tikanga whakatau
Decision-making process

23. Officers recognise that the matter referenced in this report may have a high degree of importance to affected or interested parties.
24. The matter requiring decision in this report has been considered by officers against the requirements of Part 6 of the Local Government Act 2002 (the Act). Part 6 sets out the obligations of local authorities in relation to the making of decisions.

**Te hiranga
Significance**

25. Officers have considered the significance of the matter, taking the Council's *Significance and Engagement Policy* and Greater Wellington's *Decision-Making Guidelines* into account. Officers recommend that the matter be considered to have low significance.

**Te whakatūtakitaki
Engagement**

26. Engagement on the matters contained in this report aligns with the level of significance assessed. In accordance with the significance and engagement policy, no engagement on the matters for decision is required.

**Ngā tūāoma e whai ake nei
Next steps**

- 27. Council's decision will be communicated to the general public, rail and bus operators and to Snapper through standard Metlink channels.
- 28. Fares information on the Metlink website will be updated to reflect the decision.

**Ngā kaiwaitohu
Signatories**

Writer	Reza Chalabianlou – Senior Advisor, Integrated Fares and Ticketing
Approvers	Anske Janssen – Manager, Integrated Fares and Ticketing Tim Shackleton – Senior Manager, Commercial, Strategy & Investments Samantha Gain – Group Manager, Metlink

<p style="text-align: center;">He whakarāpopoto i ngā huritaonga Summary of considerations</p>
<p><i>Fit with Council's roles or with Committee's terms of reference</i></p> <p>The Council is responsible for reviewing the performance and effectiveness of Greater Wellington Regional Council's strategies, policies plans, programmes and initiatives.</p>
<p><i>Contribution to Annual Plan / Long Term Plan / Other key strategies and policies</i></p> <p>This aligns with the policies in the Regional Public Transport Plan.</p>
<p><i>Internal consultation</i></p> <p>Internal consultation was undertaken across the Metlink Group.</p>
<p><i>Risks and impacts - legal / health and safety etc.</i></p> <p>There are no known risks arising from the matter for decision.</p>

Council
26 October 2023
Report 23.539



For Decision

OPPORTUNITY TO ESTABLISH A MĀORI CONSTITUENCY

Te take mō te pūrongo

Purpose

1. To advise Council of the recommendation of Te Tiriti o Waitangi Komiti regarding the establishment of a Māori constituency for the 2025 triennial local elections onwards.

He tūtohu

Recommendations

That Council:

1. **Establishes** a Māori constituency for the 2025 triennial local elections onwards, noting that that the Māori constituency is supplementary to and not a replacement for Council's Te Tiriti o Waitangi obligations with mana whenua.
2. **Notes** that the establishment of a Māori constituency will inform the full representation review scheduled for 2024.

Consideration by committee

2. The matters contained in this report were considered by the Te Tiriti o Waitangi Komiti in its meeting at Raukawa marae on 10 October 2023 – Report 23.321 refers. The recommendations set out above are consistent with the recommending resolutions unanimously made by Te Tiriti o Waitangi Komiti.

Te tāhū kōrero

Background

3. Every three years a report is provided to Council to advise it on the opportunity to consider whether to establish a Māori constituency. Council last considered this matter in 2020 (Establishment of a Māori Constituency - Report 20.326) and noted the report, thus providing for the continuation of the current general representation arrangements.
4. The terms of reference for Te Tiriti o Waitangi Komiti (Te Komiti) provide a specific responsibility (clause 2.8) to:

Provide, for consideration by Council, direction on Māori representation and partnership structures or initiatives with mana whenua, including a recommendation to Council on the establishment of Māori constituencies under the Local Electoral Act 2001.

5. For the 2022 triennial local elections, following Parliament's removal of the statutory poll provisions that would override Council decisions to establish Māori constituencies/wards, Māori constituencies/wards were in place for the elections of 34 local authorities.¹
6. Across the 34 councils there were a total of 44 Māori constituencies / wards electing a total of 66 members for the 2022 triennial local elections ([Attachment 1](#)).
7. For territorial authorities in the Wellington Region Māori wards were in place for the 2022 elections of the Masterton District Council, Porirua City Council, and Wellington City Council. For each of these councils there was a single Māori ward electing one member. The establishment of these ward arrangements was supported by the relevant mana whenua in each instance.
8. By way of comparison, three councils had Māori constituencies/wards for the 2019 elections: Bay of Plenty Regional Council, Waikato Regional Council and Wairoa District Council.
9. At this time, we are aware of three councils that have resolved to establish Māori wards for the 2025 local authority elections: Napier City Council, Tasman District Council, and Western Bay of Plenty District Council. Other councils are currently considering this matter. The five territorial authorities in the Wellington Region currently without Māori wards are going through their own local processes leading to formal consideration of this matter.

The legislation

Local Electoral Act 2001

10. The number of Māori members for election is determined by the Local Electoral Act 2001 (the LEA). The formula set out in clause 4 of Schedule 1A to the LEA uses the relative Māori Electoral Population to the General Electoral Population.
11. The Māori Electoral Population is a statistical formulation representing both the persons registered as electors of the Māori electoral districts and a proportion of the persons of New Zealand Māori descent who are not registered as electors of any electoral district and a proportion of the persons of New Zealand Māori descent under the age of 18 years.

Te Tiriti o Waitangi and the Local Government Act 2002

12. Several provisions in the Local Government Act 2002 (the LGA) relate specifically to Māori. Section 4 acknowledges that responsibility for Treaty obligations lies with the Crown. Local authorities receive their powers from the Crown and are therefore expected to uphold the governing principles and responsibilities of the Crown.
13. Parts 2 and 6 of the LGA are intended to facilitate participation of Māori in local government. Local government is charged with the responsibility to promote opportunities for Māori and tauwi (other members of the public) to contribute to its decision making processes.

¹ In addition, Tauranga City Council resolved that a Māori ward would be established for its local elections in July 2024, being the first election since commissioners were appointed to the Council in February 2021.

14. These provisions apply to all Māori in the Wellington Region and acknowledge that Māori other than mana whenua are resident in the area.
15. The Local Government Commission has, in recent advice to the sector, reiterated that that:
 - a Members elected by Māori constituencies / wards represent the Māori electoral population rather than specific iwi interests, recognising that there is often crossover between the two.
 - b All members, whether elected by general constituencies/wards or Māori constituencies / wards, make a declaration under clause 14 of Schedule 7 to the LGA to act in the best interests of the Wellington Region.

Te tātaritanga Analysis

16. Under section 19Z of the LEA, by 23 November 2023, Council may resolve to establish a Māori constituency or do nothing (which retains the status quo of no Māori constituency. A resolution to establish a Māori constituency takes effect for the 2025 and 2028 local authority elections and continues in effect until Council resolves otherwise².
17. At the time of the 2018 census, 72,252 residents in the Wellington Region identified as Māori, representing 14.3 percent of the Wellington Region's population³.
18. Mātāwaka (Māori who live in the Wellington Region and do not whakapapa to a Wellington Region mana whenua group) comprise the majority (over 80 percent) of the Wellington Region's Māori population. There is no information which connects Māori elector identity to being either mana whenua or mātāwaka.
19. The estimated Māori Electoral Population⁴ in the Wellington Region, based on Statistics NZ population estimates at 30 June 2022⁵ was 44,400, being 8.17 percent of the Total Electoral Population. Applying the formula in clause 4 of Schedule 1A to the LEA⁶, this allows for a single member Māori constituency on Council, when Council has a total membership of between seven and 14 members (inclusive).
20. The above figures are distributed across Council's constituencies as follows:

² Section 19Z(3)(c) of the LEA.

³ "2018 Census place summaries – Wellington Region", NZ Stats - <https://www.stats.govt.nz/tools/2018-census-place-summaries/wellington-region#ethnicity>.

⁴ "Māori electoral population" means a figure representing both the persons registered as electors of the Māori electoral districts and a proportion of the persons of New Zealand Māori descent who are not registered as electors of any electoral district and a proportion of the persons of New Zealand Māori descent under the age of 18 years.

⁵ 2023 Census information is not currently available. The Local Government Commission has advised that relevant 2023 Census information will not be released by Statistics New Zealand until mid-2024 at the earliest, which is too late to inform Council's decisions on this matter.

⁶ The number of Māori constituency members = the Māori electoral population ÷ total electoral population x proposed number of Councillors.

Constituency	Māori Electoral Population	General Election Population	Total Electoral Population
Kāpiti Coast	5,030	52,600	57,630
Pōneke/Wellington	8,440	189,500	197,940
Porirua-Tawa	9,170	67,600	76,770
Te Awa Kairangi ki Tai/Lower Hutt	12,350	100,100	112,450
Te Awa Kairangi ki Uta/Upper Hutt	3,940	43,800	47,740
Wairarapa	5,500	45,500	51,000
Total	44,400	499,100	543,500

Council's composition

21. Currently, Council has 13 elected members. The LEA stipulates that regional councils may have between six and 14 members (inclusive), so there is capacity to introduce a Māori constituency without reducing the number of Councillors elected from general constituencies.
22. If Council decides to establish a Māori constituency, then:
 - a The constituency will elect one member and comprise the entire area of the Wellington Region
 - b This will inform Council's full representation review already scheduled for 2024, which determines the total number of Councillors, and the number, boundaries and names of constituencies and their respective membership entitlements.

Fair representation

23. Much of the public debate regarding Māori representation has hinged on assertions from some that Māori would have a disproportionate influence at the Council table, should dedicated constituencies or wards be established. This is a fallacy, as there are a similar number of electors per Councillor in a Māori constituency as there would be in a general constituency. The establishment of a Māori constituency just provides a guaranteed Māori voice on the Council.
24. A member of Council elected from a Māori constituency is a representative for that Māori constituency. They are not a representative for Māori electors on the general role; however, they may speak to the interests of Māori collectively in the Region. They do not have a mandate to speak for mana whenua, or replace any of Council's wider obligations to partner, engage with or consult mana whenua/ Māori on decision-making matters.

Effectiveness of one Māori member in a large constituency area

25. Should a Māori constituency be established, it would cover the entire Wellington Region. This is a significant area of 8,049km². There would be one Māori member to represent the interests of the Māori electoral population from across the Wellington Region, including our six mana whenua partners and mātāwaka. The Māori member

would also need to be available to any other person in the community who wishes to raise matters with a Councillor, in the same way that all Councillors would need to be available to Māori electors who wish to raise a matter with them.

26. Establishment of a Māori constituency and a guaranteed Māori member does not limit the need for all Councillors to effectively represent Māori and other interests within their own constituencies, understand the aspirations/concerns of Māori and others, or require the Māori member to take a greater role on behalf of Council in how Greater Wellington’s Te Tiriti obligations/functions are exercised.
27. If a Māori Constituency were established, electors on the Māori roll would only be entitled to elect one member of Council. This would be a change for those currently on the Māori parliamentary roll who are electors in the Pōneke/Wellington, Porirua-Tawa and Te Awa Kairangi ki Tai/Lower Hutt constituencies. These electors are currently entitled to participate in an election for multiple councillors (five, two and three respectively). There would be no change, in terms of the number of candidates to be elected, for those Māori electors who are currently enrolled in the Kāpiti Coast, Te Awa Kairangi ki Uta/Upper Hutt, and Wairarapa constituencies, as these constituencies only elect one councillor each.
28. Considerable travel and meetings with many groups could be involved across the Māori constituency.
29. The establishment of a Māori constituency does not preclude other non-electoral, established avenues for engagement with Māori.
30. The establishment of a Māori constituency would likely warrant a consideration of how these existing and well-established arrangements would work with the new arrangement.

Mana whenua consultation

31. A discussion paper on the opportunity to establish a Māori constituency was taken to the Te Tiriti o Waitangi Komiti workshop on 30 May 2023. This paper was also subsequently distributed to each mana whenua partner.
32. The Council Chair and staff have engaged with each mana whenua partner to seek their views on establishing a Māori constituency. The responses received from Council’s six mana whenua partners are as follows:

Mana whenua partner	View on establishing a Māori constituency
Ātiawa ki Whakarongotai Charitable Trust	In principle, Te Ātiawa ki Whakarongotai supports the establishment of Māori wards. However, Māori wards are not supplementary and a replacement of the Te Tiriti relationship between Kawanatanga and Rangatiratanga partners. We note the limitations this places on whānau enrolled on the general electronic roll. We recognise that the establishment of Māori wards comes with both opportunities and challenges, but feel that this is a step in the right direction around the involvement of Māori in the governance of this land.

<p>Ngā Hapū o Ōtaki</p>	<p>Ngā Hapū o Ōtaki recognise the need for more Māori representation in local government elections and support GWRC’s decision in the establishment of a Māori Constituency Ward in the 2025 Local Government elections.</p> <p>The establishment of a Māori Ward Constituency is supplementary for Māori residing in the GWRC region and should not be considered a replacement to the Tiriti Partnership model with Mana Whenua.</p> <p>The Māori Ward constituency is a single seat for the entire Greater Wellington Region suggesting Council should ensure there ongoing support to the elected member.</p>
<p>Ngāti Kahungunu ki Wairarapa Charitable Trust</p>	<p>Ngāti Kahungunu ki Wairarapa Charitable Trust supports the establishment of a Māori constituency in principle, noting the positive opportunity and recognising both sides of the coin in terms of the potential advantages and challenges of the model; always support models that provide increased electoral representation and decision making authority for mana whenua and Māori; notes that given the whole of region focus, the limited one Māori constituency means there is no guarantee the successful Councillor will come from the Wairarapa; and notes Marama Tuuta as the Masterton Whakaoriori Māori Ward Councillor has the backing of KKW and the Kahungunu PSGE to support her in her mahi.</p>
<p>Port Nicholson Block Settlement Trust (PNBST)</p>	<p>Taranaki Whānui see Māori wards as a progression to a more inclusive Māori participation in our country’s governance and decision-making framework. However, these wards should not be misconstrued as fulfilling Tiriti obligations between Taranaki Whānui and GWRC. It’s crucial for GWRC to recognise that Māori wards are supplementary and not a replacement for their Tiriti partnership duties. As such, Taranaki Whānui emphasises that decisions regarding Māori wards should not compromise the integrity of the existing Tiriti commitments.</p>
<p>Rangitāne o Wairarapa Inc</p>	<p>Rangitāne o Wairarapa supports Council establishing a Māori constituency for the 2025 local government elections as a basic first step for guaranteeing representation of Māori.</p> <p>Rangitāne notes the limitations this can place on Māori voters as a result around the region, who may then have less choice than those not on the Māori roll who live in the same area, and who are not able to then vote for other councillors that represent the area in which they live.</p> <p>Rangitāne wants Council to advocate for electoral arrangements that do not limit the choice and access to representatives of Māori voters. It is important that the electoral system provides for Māori to be represented as Māori but also to maintain their connection to the wider community through voting for representatives for an area generally.</p>

Te Rūnanga o Toa Rangatira Inc	Ngāti Toa’s position on “Māori Wards” is that we support their establishment as a step in the right direction around the involvement of Māori in the governance of this land. What they are not, however, is a Tiriti partnership between Kawanatanga and Rangatiratanga partners, and should not be seen as replacing them. So our view is “and, and” not “either or”. The practical realities will undoubtedly vary from case to case, but in principle, that’s our position.
--------------------------------	---

**Nga kōwhiringa
Options**

33. In making its recommendation to Council Te Tiriti o Waitangi Committee considered the following options:

Option One – retain the current representation arrangement (no Māori constituency)

Advantage	Disadvantage
Avoids distracting from ongoing discussions with mana whenua partners on further developing Greater Wellington’s relationship with Māori.	No guaranteed Māori representation or voice on Council.

Option Two – establish a Māori constituency

Advantages	Disadvantages
Guarantees a Māori voice in Council’s decision making.	One member needs to engage with Māori across the whole Wellington Region.
Delivers accountability by Māori to Māori, as a candidate elected from a Māori constituency, rather than a general constituency, would represent the views of Māori.	One member needs to represent the diverse interests of the Māori electoral population in the Wellington Region.
	Electors on the Māori roll can only elect one member of Council (rather than electing multiple Councillors in multi-member general constituencies. ⁷). ⁸

⁷ Where they are currently electors in the Poneke / Wellington, Porirua-Tawa or Te Awa Kairangi ki Tai / Lower Hutt constituencies.

⁸ Recent legislative changes enable electors of Māori descent to move from the General roll to the Māori roll or vice versa at any time up until 10 July 2025 for the 2025 triennial local elections.

Ngā hua ahumoni

Financial implications

34. There would be no significant additional election costs in conducting a Māori constituency election, if such a constituency was established, as part of the local authority elections.
35. If Council establishes a Māori constituency, this does not impact the size of the remuneration pool for elected members determined by the Remuneration Authority, as the size of the pool is not related to the number of councillors.

Ngā Take e hāngai ana te iwi Māori

Implications for Māori

36. The implications for Māori relating to the establishment of a Māori constituency are embued throughout this report, with the advantages and disadvantages of the options set out in paragraph 33.

Ngā tikanga whakatau

Decision-making process

37. The decision-making process is prescribed by sections 19Z to 19ZH of the LEA. The application of these provisions is addressed in the Background and Analysis sections.

Te hiranga

Significance

38. Officers consider the matter to be of low to medium significance in terms of Council's *Significance and Engagement Policy* and Greater Wellington's *Decision-making Guidelines*. The matter of Māori representation is of high community interest, albeit the implications of the decision are limited to effecting Māori electors.

Te whakatūtakitaki

Engagement

39. The Council Chair and staff engaged with each of Council's mana whenua partners. Mana whenua feedback is stated in the Analysis section.

Ngā tūāoma e whai ake nei

Next steps

40. A decision by Council to establish a Māori constituency for the 2025 triennial local elections onwards will inform the full representation review scheduled for 2024.

**Ngā āpitihanga
Attachment**

Number	Title
1	Māori constituencies / wards, and membership, for the 2022 triennial local authority elections

**Ngā kaiwaitohu
Signatories**

Writer	Francis Ryan – Kaiwhakahaere Mana Uringi, Manapori Head of Governance and Democracy
Approvers	Luke Troy – Kaiwhakahaere Matua Rautaki Group Manager Strategy

<p style="text-align: center;">He whakarāpopoto i ngā huritaonga Summary of considerations</p>
<p><i>Fit with Council's roles or with Committee's terms of reference</i></p> <p>Council is responsible for its representation arrangements.</p>
<p><i>Contribution to Annual Plan / Long Term Plan / Other key strategies and policies</i></p> <p>There are no implications arising from this report for Council's or Greater Wellington's key strategies, policies and plans.</p>
<p><i>Internal consultation</i></p> <p>Te Hunga Whiriwhiri was consulted in the preparation of this report. Te Hunga Whiriwhiri staff led the officer engagement with Council's mana whenua partners on this matter.</p>
<p><i>Risks and impacts - legal / health and safety etc.</i></p> <p>No legal risks have been identified relating to this report.</p>

Attachment 1 to Report 23.539

Māori constituencies / wards, and membership, for the 2022 triennial local authority elections

Council	Constituency/ward	Positions	Candidates	Elected unopposed
Bay of Plenty Regional Council	Mauao Māori Constituency	1	2	
Bay of Plenty Regional Council	Kōhi Māori Constituency	1	1	1
Bay of Plenty Regional Council	Okurei Māori Constituency	1	2	
Hawke's Bay Regional Council	Māui ki te Raki Māori Constituency	1	2	
Hawke's Bay Regional Council	Māui ki te Tonga Māori Constituency	1	1	1
Manawatū-Whanganui Regional Council	Raki Māori Constituency	1	1	1
Manawatū-Whanganui Regional Council	Tonga Māori Constituency	1	2	
Northland Regional Council	Te Raki Māori Constituency	2	4	
Taranaki Regional Council	Taranaki Māori Constituency	1	1	1
Waikato Regional Council	Nga Tai ki Uta Māori Constituency	1	1	1
Waikato Regional Council	Nga Hau e Wha Māori Constituency	1	1	1
Far North District Council	Ngā Tai o Tokerau Māori	4	18	
Gisborne District Council	Tairāwhiti Māori Ward	5	13	
Hamilton City Council	Kirikiroa Māori Ward	2	6	
Hastings District Council	Takitimu Māori Ward	3	7	
Horowhenua District Council	Horowhenua Māori Ward	2	3	
Kaipara District Council	Te Moananui o Kaipara Māori Ward	1	5	
Manawatu District Council	Ngā Tapuae o Matangi Māori Ward	1	2	
Marlborough District Council	Marlborough Māori ward	1	2	
Masterton District Council	Masterton/Whakaoriori Māori Ward	1	1	1
Matamata-Piako District Council	Te Toa Horopū ā Matamata-Piako Māori Ward	1	1	1
Nelson City Council	Whakatū Māori Ward	1	2	
New Plymouth District Council	Te Purutanga Mauri Pūmanawa Māori Ward	1	2	
Ōtorohanga District Council	Rangiātea Māori Ward	2	5	
Palmerston North City Council	Te Pūao Māori Ward	2	2	1
Porirua City Council	Parirua Māori Ward	1	2	
Rangitīkei District Council	Tiikeitia ki Uta (Inland) Māori Ward	1	1	1
Rangitīkei District Council	Tiikeitia ki Tai (Coastal) Māori Ward	1	1	1
Rotorua District Council	Te Ipu Wai Taketake Māori Ward	3	6	
Ruapehu District Council	Ruapehu Māori Ward	3	6	
South Taranaki District Council	Te Tai Tonga Māori Ward	1	2	
South Taranaki District Council	Te Kūrae Māori Ward	1	2	
Stratford District Council	Stratford Māori Ward	1	1	1
Tararua District Council	Tamaki nui-a-Rua Māori Ward	1	3	
Taupo District Council	Te Papamārearea Māori Ward	2	4	
Waikato District Council	Tai Raro Takiwaa Māori Ward	1	2	
Waikato District Council	Tai Runga Takiwaa Māori Ward	1	3	
Waipa District Council	Waipā Māori Ward	1	3	
Wairoa District Council	Wairoa Māori Ward	3	6	
Wellington City Council	Te Whanganui-a-Tara Māori Ward	1	3	
Whakatāne District Council	Rangitāiki Māori Ward	1	2	
Whakatāne District Council	Kapu te rangi Māori Ward	1	1	1
Whakatāne District Council	Toi ki Uta Māori Ward	1	2	
Whangarei District Council	Whāngarei District Māori Ward	2	6	

Council
26 October 2023
Report 23.534



For Decision

SHAREHOLDER RESOLUTIONS IN LIEU OF ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING: WRC HOLDINGS LIMITED

Te take mō te pūrongo

Purpose

1. For the Council, as sole shareholder, to consider whether to hold an Annual General Meeting (AGM) for WRC Holdings Limited relating to the financial year ending 30 June 2023.

He tūtohu

Recommendations

That Council:

- 1 **Agrees**, as sole shareholder of WRC Holdings Limited, that the company not be required to hold an Annual General Meeting relating to the financial year ending 30 June 2023.
- 2 **Resolves** the written resolutions contained in Attachment 1 - Shareholder resolutions for WRC Holdings Limited.
- 3 **Authorises** the Council Chair to sign the resolutions of the sole shareholder contained in Attachment 1.

Te horopaki

Context

2. The Companies Act 1993 requires the board of a company to hold an AGM of shareholders within six months of the balance date of the company. The balance date of WRC Holdings Limited is 30 June.
3. The purpose of the AGM is to approve and adopt the Annual Report ([Attachment 2](#)), appoint an auditor, and agree the process for resolving the auditor's fees and expenses.
4. The Companies Act 1993 and WRC Holdings Limited's constitution allow for the meeting to not be held if a resolution in lieu is passed.

Te tātaritanga Analysis

5. The sole shareholder of WRC Holdings Limited is the Council. It is not necessary to formally hold a separate AGM if everything that is required to be done at that meeting is done by written resolution of the shareholders, passed in accordance with section 122 of the Companies Act 1993.
6. Related resolutions, including for the approval and adoption of the company's Annual Report, are included as **Attachment 1** (Shareholder resolutions for WRC Holdings Limited).
7. An authorised person is required to sign the resolutions on behalf of the shareholder, and it is recommended that this be Council Chair.

Nga kōwhiringa Options

Option One – Pass resolutions in lieu of the AGM (recommended)

8. Pass the resolutions contained in **Attachment 1** in line with section 122 of the Companies Act 1993.
9. The procedural matters of the company's AGM are dealt with swiftly and without the need to hold another meeting of Councillors. It does not preclude holding an AGM in future years if requested. WRC Holdings Limited's accountability remains in place through quarterly reporting and the Annual Report.
10. As the necessary resolutions of the shareholder can be passed by written resolution then it is recommended that Council resolves not to hold an AGM for WRC Holdings in respect of the financial year ending 30 June 2023.

Option Two– Do not pass these resolutions and hold an AGM

11. If held, the AGM needs to take place no later than six months after balance date, so would need to be held by 31 December 2023.
12. This option would provide a formal opportunity to meet as shareholder, separately to a meeting as Council. However, this process has a time cost and some mileage involved for Councillors (and WRC Holdings directors) in attending a further meeting for a largely procedural matter.

Ngā hua ahumoni Financial implications

13. The financial implications are discussed in the Options section above.

Ngā Take e hāngai ana te iwi Māori Implications for Māori

14. The matters addressed in this report are of a procedural nature, and there are no known impacts for Māori.

Te huritao ki te huringa o te āhuarangi **Consideration of climate change**

15. The matters requiring decision in this report were considered by officers in accordance with the process set out in Greater Wellington Regional Council's Climate Change Consideration Guide.
16. The matters addressed in this report are of a procedural nature, and there is no need to conduct climate change assessments.

Ngā tikanga whakatau **Decision-making process**

17. The matters requiring decision in this report were considered by officers against the decision-making requirements of Part 6 of the Local Government Act 2002.
18. The process for deciding these matters is explicitly prescribed by the Companies Act 1993, and is outlined in paragraph 5 above.

Te hiranga **Significance**

19. Officers considered the significance (as defined by Part 6 of the Local Government Act 2002) of the matters dealt with in this report, taking into account Council's *Significance and Engagement Policy* and *Decision-making Guidelines*. Officers recommend that the matter is of low significance.

Te whakatūtakitaki **Engagement**

20. Given the low significance of the matters for decision, no external engagement was undertaken.

Ngā tūāoma e whai ake nei **Next steps**

21. If Council agrees to pass resolutions in lieu of holding the AGM, then we will notify WRC Holdings Limited, and it will ensure the annual return of the company is filed with the Companies Office.

**Ngā āpitihanga
Attachments**

Number	Title
1	Shareholder resolutions for WRC Holdings Limited
2	Annual Report for WRC Holdings Limited for the year ended 30 June 2023

**Ngā kaiwaitohu
Signatories**

Writer	Sarah Allen - Kaitohutohu Matua Principal Advisor, Company Portfolio and Economic Development
Approver	Luke Troy – Kaiwhakahaere Matua, Rautaki Group Manager, Strategy

He whakarāpopoto i ngā huritaonga Summary of considerations
<i>Fit with Council's roles or with Committee's terms of reference</i> Council, as the sole shareholder of WRC Holdings Limited, has the statutory power to pass the resolutions (section 122 of the Companies Act 1993).
<i>Contribution to Annual Plan / Long Term Plan / Other key strategies and policies</i> No implications for Council plans or other key strategies and policies.
<i>Internal consultation</i> Strategy and Finance were consulted.
<i>Risks and impacts - legal / health and safety etc.</i> No risks were identified.

Attachment 1 to Report 23.534

Shareholder resolutions for WRC Holdings Limited

WELLINGTON REGIONAL COUNCIL
(the Shareholder)

WRC HOLDINGS LIMITED
(the Company)

Written resolution of the sole shareholder of the Company pursuant to section 122 of the Companies Act 1993 (the Act) and clause 18 of the Company's constitution (the Constitution) and dated 26 October 2023

Introduction

Under the Companies Act 1993 (the Act), the Board of the Company must call an annual meeting of shareholders to be held within a time specified by the Act. However, it is not necessary for the Company to hold a meeting of shareholders if everything required to be done at that meeting is done by written resolution passed under section 122 of the Act.

Resolutions

Wellington Regional Council, being the sole shareholder and entitled person of the Company, resolves and agrees:

1. That the audited financial statements of the Company for the accounting period ended 30 June 2023 and the Annual Report be approved and adopted.
2. To appoint Audit New Zealand (as required by section 70 of the Local Government Act 2002) as the auditor of the Company to:
 - (a) Hold office from the date of this resolution until the conclusion of the Company's next annual meeting; and
 - (b) Audit the Company's financial statements and the group financial statements for the accounting period after the date of this resolution.
3. That the auditor's fees and expenses are to be determined by the directors of the company (or their appointed officers) in consultation with the auditor.
4. Not to hold an Annual General Meeting.

Signed by the sole shareholder
WELLINGTON REGIONAL COUNCIL

Authorised Person

WRC Holdings Ltd Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2023



Contents

Directory	2
Directors' report	3
Statement of Comprehensive Revenue and Expense.....	12
Statement of changes in equity	13
Statement of Financial Position	14
Statement of Cash Flows	15
1 Statement of compliance	16
2 Statement of accounting policies.....	16
3 Operating surplus / (deficit) before subvention and taxation	18
4 Taxation.....	20
5 Trade & other receivables.....	21
6 Current Assets - Inventory	22
7 Property, plant and equipment.....	22
8 Intangible assets.....	29
9 Investments in subsidiaries.....	31
10 Investment Properties.....	32
11 Joint Venture Information.....	35
12 Deferred tax	38
13 Interest bearing liabilities	39
14 Cash and cash equivalents	40
15 Employee entitlements	40
16 Equity	41
17 Reconciliation of surplus for the year with cash flows from operating activities	42
18 Financial instruments and risk management	43
19 Commitments.....	47
20 Financial Instruments – Adoption of PBE IPSAS 41.....	48
21 Related party transactions	48
22 Explanation of major variances against budget.....	49
23 Contingencies.....	50
24 Subsequent events.....	50
Statement of compliance and responsibility	51
Auditors' report	52

Attachment 2 to Report 23.534

**WRC Holdings Limited
Directory
30 June 2023**

Directory

Directors

C Kirk Burnnand (Chairperson)
D Lee
T Nash
D Bassett

H M Mexted
N S W Ward
N O Leggett

P M Lamason
R W G Blakeley
G Hughes

Appointed

20 November 2019 (Chairperson from 24 November 2022)
24 November 2022
24 November 2022
24 November 2022

24 June 2019
24 June 2019
12 October 2017

18 November 2010 (ceased 24 November 2022)
29 November 2016 (ceased 24 November 2022)
20 November 2019 (ceased 24 November 2022)

Registered office

100 Cuba Street
Te Aro, Wellington 6011

Auditor

Clint Ramoo
Audit New Zealand
on behalf of the Auditor-General

Bankers

ANZ Bank New Zealand Ltd

Directors' report

The Directors have pleasure in submitting their Annual Report including the financial statements of WRC Holdings Ltd and its subsidiaries (the Group) for the year ended 30 June 2023.

Principal Activities

WRC Holdings Limited (the Parent Company) is the investment holding company of Greater Wellington Regional Council. The WRC Holdings Limited Group (the Group) consists of WRC Holdings Limited, its wholly owned subsidiary Greater Wellington Rail Limited, and is a 76.9% owner of CentrePort Limited.

CentrePort owns and operates the Port of Wellington and related facilities at Seaview.

Greater Wellington Rail Limited owns and manages rail rolling stock and rail infrastructural assets.

The Group's primary objectives

Support Greater Wellington Regional Council's strategic priorities and operate a successful, sustainable and responsible business while managing its assets prudently.

Own Greater Wellington Regional Council's interest in CentrePort Ltd, to maximise the commercial value of CentrePort to the shareholders and to protect the shareholders' investment, including land and property, while maintaining the CentrePort's strategic value to the economy of the region.

Achieve the objectives and performance targets of the shareholder.

Own Greater Wellington Rail Limited, manage rail rolling stock and infrastructural assets.

The financial objectives of the Group shall be to:

Provide a commercial return to shareholders.

Manage its assets prudently.

Adopt policies that prudently manage risk and protect the investment of shareholders.

Conduct its affairs in accordance with sound business practice.

The environmental objectives of the Group shall be to:

Operate in an environmentally responsible and sustainable manner.

Minimise the impact of any of the Group's activities on the environment.

Engage with stakeholders on environmental matters.

Ensure regulatory compliance

Develop a culture of awareness and responsibility

The social objectives of the Group shall be to:

Provide a safe and healthy workplace, that provides opportunities and skills to enhance our employees.

Participate in development, cultural and community activities within the region in which the Group operates.

Help sustain the economy of the region, with high quality port services to support international and coastal trade.

Contribute to the desired outcome of Wellington Regional Economic Development Plan.

Results

The WRC Holdings Group largely met all its objectives as set out in the 2022/23 Statement of Intent and Wellington Regional Council's Long Term Plan 2021-2031.

The nature and scope of activities undertaken by the group are consistent with those set in the 2022/23 Statement of Intent and Wellington Regional Council's Long Term Plan.

Attachment 2 to Report 23.534

WRC Holdings Limited
Directors' Report
30 June 2023
(continued)

Statement of Service Performance

FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE TARGETS

Financial WRCH group results compared with Statement of Intent (SOI) Targets:

	Actual 2023 \$'000	Target 2023 \$'000	Actual 2022 \$'000
Net (deficit) / surplus before tax	(20,902)	(5,774)	(31,340)
Net (deficit) / surplus after tax	(16,513)	(4,456)	1,266
Earnings before interest, tax, depreciation and amortisation (EBITDA)	17,738	21,948	1,313
Return on Shareholder's equity	(2.50) %	(0.70) %	0.20%
Return on total assets	(2.00) %	(0.60) %	(3.10)%
Shareholders equity to total assets	80.00 %	80.50 %	68.60%
Dividends	2,400	2,300	3,800

The above 2023 financial results are calculated on the same basis as previous year.

Net (deficit) / surplus before tax

The Group posted net deficit before tax of \$20.9 million (2022: deficit of \$31.4 million) compared to a budget deficit before tax of \$5.8 million for the year.

The main driver for the deficit is depreciation resulting from the 21/22 estimated fair value of assets in GWRL.

Net (deficit) / surplus after tax

The net deficit after tax was \$16.5 million (2022: surplus of \$1.2 million), compared to a budget deficit after tax of \$4.5 million.

This is in line with the increased depreciation in GWRL following the increase in assets fair value.

Earnings before interest, tax, depreciation and amortisation (EBITDA)

EBITDA was \$17.7 million (2022: \$1.3 million) compared to a budget of \$21.9 million.

This variance relates to the same factors as in the net deficit before tax above.

Return on total assets

This target is calculated as earnings before interest and tax (EBIT) and expressed as a percentage of average total assets. As at 30 June 2023, return on total assets was (2.0%) (2022: (3.1%)) compared to a budget of (0.6%).

The variance to target is mainly due to lower EBIT.

Return on shareholder's equity

This target is calculated as net surplus/ (deficit) after tax as a percentage of average shareholder equity (excluding minority interest). As at 30 June 2023, the return on shareholders' equity was (2.5)% (2022: 0.2%), compared to a budget of (0.7)%.

The variance to target is mainly due to higher net deficit after tax as noted above.

Attachment 2 to Report 23.534

**WRC Holdings Limited
Directors' Report
30 June 2023
(continued)**

Shareholder's equity to total assets

As at 30 June 2023 the ratio of shareholders equity to total assets stood at 80.0% (2022: 68.6%) and compared to a budget of 80.5%.

Dividends paid (or payable to the shareholders)

A dividend of \$2.4 million was paid to the shareholders during the year (2022: \$3.8 million).

WRC HOLDINGS - OPERATIONAL PERFORMANCE MEASURES

WRC Holdings to act as a responsible and inquiring Shareholder.

The Board has close liaison with its partners, Wellington Regional Council who manage the Rail operations in conjunction with Transdev Wellington and CentrePort who manage the Port operations. These bodies regularly report and meet with the respective Boards of the WRC Holdings Limited Group.

WRC Holdings meet at least six times a year to review the operational and financial position of the companies and Group.

WRC Holdings Board met a scheduled seven times during the year.

WRC Holdings Group to report quarterly on the WRC Holding Group activities to Council and to keep Council informed of significant matters as they occur.

The activities of WRC Holdings were reported to Council for Quarters 2 and 3 of the last financial year

WRC Holdings Group to present quarterly on WRC Holding Group activities to Council and to keep Council informed of significant matters as they occur.

WRC Holdings Chair has reported to Council quarterly over the course of the last financial year.

Statement of Intent and Annual Accounts are delivered in compliance with statutory requirements.

The draft statement of Intent and the final statement of Intent were delivered to Council as required by the Local Government Act also the annual financial statements were provided in accordance with section 67 (1) of the Local Government Act.

Greater Wellington Rail Limited provides Rail rolling stock and Infrastructure which assists with the region's economic sustainability by reducing roading congestion.

PERFORMANCE TARGETS - CentrePort Limited

	Actual	Target	Actual
	2023	2023	2022
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
CentrePort Limited			
Net profit before tax	15,500	14,300	8,200
Net profit after tax (1)	12,000	10,700	8,000
Return on total assets (2)	2.1%	2.2%	1.6%
Return on equity (3)	2.5%	2.3%	1.8%
Dividend as a % of underlying net profit after tax before earthquake impacts and changes in fair value	50.3%	56.2%	74.6%
Dividend	6000	6000	6000

(1) Underlying net profit after tax before earthquake impacts and changes in fair value includes abnormal Items.

(2) Return on assets = earnings before interest, tax, earthquake impacts, and changes in fair value divided by the average opening and closing non current assets.

(3) Return on equity = underlying net profit after tax before earthquake impacts and changes in fair value divided by the average opening and closing total equity.

The Statement of Corporate Intent (SCI) targets are from the SCI for the financial years ended 30 June 2023 to 2025 which was approved for issue in June 2023.

Attachment 2 to Report 23.534

WRC Holdings Limited
 Directors' Report
 30 June 2023
 (continued)

PERFORMANCE TARGETS - CENTREPORT LIMITED

Objective	Performance measure	2022 Result	2023 Target	2023 Result
A zero-harm workplace	Lost Time Injury Frequency (per 200,000 hours worked)	3.03	≤ 2.5	1.70
	Lost Time Injury Severity (per 200,000 hours worked)	8.66	≤ 7.75	6.17
	bSafe reports (incidents and near miss reports)	914	>1,100	943 ¹
	Standard operating procedures (SOPs) reviewed and updated	160	120	140
Improve health and safety, staff wellbeing and engagement at work	Health & Safety and employee engagement culture surveys – score improving every survey (18 months)	70% (FY21)	Improvement on FY21 result	Survey to be carried out in 2024
Increase gender diversity	Overall gender balance (F/M); ELT gender balance (F/M); Board gender balance (F/M)	18%/82% All; 14%/86% ELT; 33%/67% Board.	Improve on 2022	18%/82% All; 14%/86% ELT; 33%/67% Board.
Improved productivity across port	Gross crane rate (as measured by Ministry of Transport)	28.2	30.0	29.6
	Manage the safety of marine activities	100% compliance	100% compliance	100% compliance
	100% of new tasks or newly identified hazards risk assessed in collaboration with the Wellington Harbourmaster team	100% compliance	100% compliance	100% compliance
Operate in a sustainable manner	Net zero emissions by 2040. 30% emission reduction by 2030 relative to 2019 (excluding growth)	31.4% reduction	20% reduction on base year, excluding growth	30.6% reduction based on draft calculation (to be finalised and
Financial performance	Group EBITDA	\$18.4m	\$22.5m	\$22.3m
	Underlying Net Profit After Tax	\$8.0m	\$10.7m	\$11.9m
	Underlying NPAT Return on Group Equity	1.8%	2.3%	2.5%
	Dividend	\$6.0m	\$6.0m	\$6.0m

Notes: 1. bSafe numbers were down on target, however the focus has been on quality and ensuring effective closure of corrective actions

Attachment 2 to Report 23.534

WRC Holdings Limited
 Directors' Report
 30 June 2023
 (continued)

PERFORMANCE TARGETS - CENTREPORT LIMITED

Objective	Performance measure	2022 Result	2023 Target	2023 Result
Major Regeneration Investments	Investment Execution Performance	<p>Focus on close out works for Container Berth following operationalisation of reinstated berth in March 2022.</p> <p>Seaview Wharf Renewal mobilisation complete and physical works related to Phase 1A commencing out on Main Wharf head. Progress made with fuel industry on Phase 1B and 2 though slower than expected due to changes in the industry.</p> <p>Ground Resilience of Main Thorndon Reclamation progression in line with expectations. Area 5 completed and remainder progressing in line with expectations.</p> <p>Works completed by Future Ports on master plan for Multi-User Ferry Precinct: Master Plan requested by Future Ports.</p> <p>Finalising Key Terms with KiwiRail on Interislander SUT (iReX) which is progressing slower than expected. Draft Business case to be updated when finalised. CPL continue to support KiwiRail with design development and construction procurement.</p> <p>CPL has engaged support for Inner Harbour Precinct and will proceed with brief development and stakeholder engagement in FY23.</p>	<p>Business Case approved for Inner Harbour Precinct – Stage1</p> <p>Business Case for KiwiRail Single User Terminal Development approved</p> <p>Business Case for Log Yard Regeneration complete</p>	<p>A draft report has been presented by JLL to discuss potential opportunities for the Inner Harbour Precinct, with an initial focus on Waterloo Wharf. CentrePort is investigating market engagement to push ahead.</p> <p>Business case approved by shareholders in Q1. Key Commercial Terms co-signed with KiwiRail during Q2. Project currently delayed while KiwiRail undertakes additional design and value engineering work.</p> <p>CentrePort will assess market conditions and growth forecasts prior to committing to any log yard development but in parallel is undertaking initial concept engineering.</p>

Attachment 2 to Report 23.534

**WRC Holdings Limited
Directors' Report
30 June 2023
(continued)**

Directors Information

Directors holding office for the Parent and its 100% owned subsidiaries during the year were:

- C Kirk-Burnnand (Chairperson)
- D Lee
- T Nash
- D Bassett
- H M Mexted
- N O Leggett
- N S W Ward
- P M Lamason (until 24 November 2022)
- R W G Blakeley (until 24 November 2022)
- G. Hughes (until 24 November 2022)

Remuneration of Directors of the Parent Company

Details of Directors' remuneration are as follows:

	2023 \$'000	2022 \$'000
N O Leggett	17	17
H M Mexted	17	17
N S W Ward	17	17
The total	50	50

Attachment 2 to Report 23.534

**WRC Holdings Limited
Directors' Report
30 June 2023
(continued)**

Relevant entries in the Interests Register

Disclosure of interests by Directors for the year ended 30 June 2023:

C Kirk Burnnand

Autostop Holdings Limited (Shareholder & Director)
Autostop Tasman Limited (Director)
Autostop Caspian Limited (Director)
Autostop Baltic Limited (Director)
Autostop Pacific Limited (Director)
Autostop Arctic Limited (Director)
Autostop Group Limited (Director)
Autostop Motors Limited (Director)
Patricia Mcdonnell Trustee Company Limited (Shareholder & Director)
PI North Limited (Director)
PI Ross Limited (Director)
Porirua Foundation Administration Limited (Director)
Property Logic Limited (Shareholder & Director))
WRC Holdings Limited (Director)
Wellington Regional Council (Councillor)

D Bassett

H2O New Zealand Limited (shareholder & Director)
The Terrace – Martinborough Limited (shareholder & Director)
Wellington Regional Council (Councillor)
WRC Holdings Limited (Director)

D Lee

CoGo Connecting Good Limited (shareholder)
WRC Holdings Limited (Director)
Wellington Regional Council (Councillor)

T Nash

E-Bike Subscription Limited (shareholder & Director)
Shelter New Zealand Limited (shareholder & Director)
Portable Hospitality Limited (shareholder & Director)
WRC Holdings Limited (Director)
Wellington Regional Council (Councillor)

N O Leggett

WRC Holdings Limited (Director)
Hutt Mana Charitable Trust (Trustee)
Infrastructure New Zealand (Chief Executive)
Aspiring Futures Foundation (Trustee)

Attachment 2 to Report 23.534

**WRC Holdings Limited
Directors' Report
30 June 2023
(continued)**

Wellington Water (Director)
Hango Aro Rau Workforce Development Council (member)
Buttevant Trust (Trustee & beneficiary)

H M Mexted

WRC Holdings Limited (Director)
New Zealand Walking Access Commission (Board Member)
Glenora Limited (Shareholder)

N S W Ward

St John of God Hauora Trust (Board Member)
McIntosh Ward & Associates Limited (Shareholder & Director)
Youth Hostel Association New Zealand (Board Member)
WRC Holdings Limited (Director)

P M Lamason (ceased 24 November 2022)

WRC Holdings Limited (Director)
Hutt Valley District Health Board (Member)
Wellington Regional Council (Councillor)

R W G Blakeley (ceased 24 November 2022)

Wellington Regional Council (Councillor)
WRC Holdings Limited (Director)
Capital and Coast District Health Board (Member)
Transpower New Zealand Limited (Director)

G Hughes (ceased 24 November 2022)

Hamana Trustees Limited (Shareholder & Director)
Rostrevor Roof Limited (Shareholder & Director)
Collingwood Rentals Limited (Shareholder & Director)
Irico Limited (Shareholder)
Collingwood Promotions Limited (Shareholder & Director)
Wellington Regional Council (Councillor)
WRC Holdings Limited (Director)

Directors' Interest Register

Directors have had no interest in any transaction or proposed transactions with the Group.

Directors' Insurance

The Company has arranged Directors' and Officers' Liability insurance cover to indemnify the Directors against loss as a result of actions undertaken by them as directors and employees respectively, provided they operate within the law. This disclosure is made in terms of section 162 of the Companies Act 1993.

Directors' Use of Company Information

The board received no notices during the year from Directors requesting use of company information received in their capacity as Directors which would not have otherwise been available to them.

Attachment 2 to Report 23.534

**WRC Holdings Limited
Directors' Report
30 June 2023
(continued)**

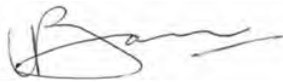
Remuneration of Employees

The Parent Company and all its 100% owned subsidiaries have no employees. The 76.9% owned subsidiary, CentrePort Limited and its group of subsidiaries who received remuneration and other benefits in excess of \$100,000 are tabulated below:

	Number of current employees
\$100,001 - \$110,000	21
\$110,001 - \$120,000	22
\$120,001 - \$130,000	20
\$130,001 - \$140,000	19
\$140,001 - \$150,000	13
\$150,001 - \$160,000	8
\$160,001 - \$170,000	13
\$170,001 - \$180,000	5
\$180,001 - \$190,000	2
\$190,001 - \$200,000	2
\$200,001 - \$210,000	1
\$240,001 - \$250,000	2
\$260,001 - \$270,000	5
\$290,001 - \$300,000	1
\$320,001 - \$330,000	1
\$410,001 - \$420,000	1
\$420,001 - \$430,000	1
\$430,001 - \$440,000	1
\$470,001 - \$480,000	1
\$600,001 - \$610,000	1
	<u>1</u>
	<u>140</u>

The Auditor-General is the appointed auditor in accordance with section 15 of the Public Audit Act 2001 and section 70 of the Local Government Act 2002. The Auditor-General has appointed Clint Ramoo of Audit New Zealand to undertake the audit.

For, and on behalf of, the Board of Directors



Director

September 29, 2023



Director

September 29, 2023

Attachment 2 to Report 23.534

WRC Holdings Limited
Statement of Comprehensive Revenue and Expense
For the year ended 30 June 2023

	Notes	Group	
		2023 \$'000	2022 \$'000
REVENUE			
Operating revenue	3	121,395	105,887
Share of associate profit accounted for using the equity method	11	1,642	1,260
Finance income	3	<u>6,198</u>	<u>2,992</u>
Total revenue		129,235	110,139
Gain / (loss) in fair value movements:			
Net gain on disposal of property, plant and equipment	3	(281)	88
Impairment of Property, Plant and Equipment, Goodwill and Software- CentrePort		-	(21,000)
Fair value of investment properties - CentrePort	3	(1,509)	4,842
Demolition costs		(531)	(468)
EXPENDITURE			
Expenses, excluding finance costs	3	(144,594)	(123,961)
Finance costs	3	<u>(3,222)</u>	<u>(979)</u>
(Deficit) / surplus before taxation and subvention payment		(20,902)	(31,340)
Income tax benefit / (expense)	4	<u>4,389</u>	<u>32,606</u>
Profit from continuing operations		<u>(16,513)</u>	<u>1,266</u>
Net (deficit) / surplus after tax for the year		(16,513)	1,266
Other comprehensive revenue and expenditure			
Estimated Increase/(Decrease) in fair value of on Rail and Public Transport assets		(14,594)	70,900
Deferred tax impact of estimated fair value movement		4,084	(19,852)
Increase/(Decrease) in value of CentrePort port land		9,636	10,060
Adjustment to Fair value for Land resilience Impact		-	2,487
Share of Net Change in Revaluation Reserve of Joint Ventures		-	813
		<u>(874)</u>	<u>64,408</u>
Other comprehensive income for the year, net of tax		(874)	64,408
Total comprehensive income for the year		(17,387)	65,674
Total comprehensive revenue and expenditure for the year is attributable to:			
Owner of WRC Holdings Limited		(21,738)	57,558
Non-controlling interest		<u>4,351</u>	<u>8,116</u>
		(17,387)	65,674

The accompanying notes form part of these financial statements.

Statement of changes in equity

For the year ended 30 June 2023

Group	Notes	Attributable to equity holders of the Company				Total \$'000
		Contributed Equity \$'000	Revaluation Reserves \$'000	Retained earnings \$'000	Non-controlling interest \$'000	
Balance as at 1 July 2021*	16	302,545	69,764	293,639	99,910	765,858
Reclassification**		-	(263)	263	-	-
Total Comprehensive Income for the Year		-	-	(3,739)	5,005	1,266
Contributed Equity		14,400	-	-	-	14,400
Increase / (Decrease) in Revaluation reserve		-	61,297	-	3,111	64,408
Dividends		-	-	(3,800)	(1,385)	(5,185)
Balance as at 30 June 2022		316,945	130,798	286,363	106,641	840,751

Group	Notes	Attributable to equity holders of the Company				Total \$'000
		Share Capital \$'000	Revaluation Reserves \$'000	Retained earnings \$'000	Non-controlling interest \$'000	
Balance as at 1 July 2022	16	316,945	130,798	286,363	106,641	840,751
Total Comprehensive Income for the Year		-	-	(18,638)	2,125	(16,513)
Contributed Equity		20,200	-	-	-	20,200
Increase / (Decrease) in Revaluation reserve		-	(3,100)	-	2,226	(874)
Dividends		-	-	(2,400)	(1,385)	(3,785)
Balance as at 30 June 2023		337,145	127,698	265,325	109,607	839,775

* There has been a reclassification of \$2.4m between Revaluation Reserves and Retained Earnings of CentrePort at 1 July 2019 to correct for revaluations that have previously been incorrectly included in Other Comprehensive Income instead of Profit from Continuing Operations.

**There has been an adjustment to revaluation reserves and retained earnings of \$0.263 million related to 2020/21 on consolidation from CentrePort. For CentrePort, this amount is recognised in the statement of Comprehensive Income, however for WRC Holdings Group Limited, this requires an adjustment to the revaluation reserve.

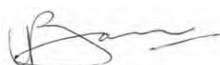
The accompanying notes form part of these financial statements.

Attachment 2 to Report 23.534

WRC Holdings Limited
Statement of Financial Position
As at 30 June 2023

	Notes	Group	
		2023 \$'000	2022 \$'000
ASSETS			
Current assets			
Cash and cash equivalents	14	114,630	141,624
Trade and other receivables	5	12,313	12,196
Other financial assets	18	18,960	19,461
Inventories	6	2,711	3,318
Current tax receivables		-	475
Current accounts - GWRC		<u>6,232</u>	<u>6,833</u>
Total current assets		<u>154,846</u>	<u>183,907</u>
Non-current assets			
Property, plant and equipment	7	759,205	766,787
Intangible assets	8	168	357
Investments in joint venture	11	13,210	12,818
Loans and Advances to Joint Venture		9,934	7,670
Investment properties	10	86,125	62,617
Deferred tax assets	12	<u>23,203</u>	<u>21,249</u>
Total non-current assets		<u>891,845</u>	<u>871,498</u>
Total assets		<u>1,046,691</u>	<u>1,055,409</u>
LIABILITIES			
Current liabilities			
Trade and other payables		14,459	15,631
Interest bearing liabilities	13	12,000	11,000
Taxation payable	4	2,725	-
Provisions for employee entitlements	15	<u>3,953</u>	<u>3,659</u>
Total current liabilities		<u>33,137</u>	<u>30,290</u>
Non-current liabilities			
Interest bearing liabilities	13	44,000	44,000
Provision for employee entitlements	15	123	163
Deferred tax liabilities	12	<u>129,663</u>	<u>140,207</u>
Total non-current liabilities		<u>173,779</u>	<u>184,370</u>
Total liabilities		<u>206,916</u>	<u>214,660</u>
Net assets		<u>839,775</u>	<u>840,751</u>
EQUITY			
Contributed equity	16	337,145	316,945
Reserves		127,698	130,798
Retained earnings		265,325	286,366
Non-controlling interest		<u>109,606</u>	<u>106,640</u>
Total equity		<u>839,775</u>	<u>840,751</u>

For, and on behalf of, the Board of Directors.



Director
29 September, 2023



Director
29 September, 2023

The accompanying notes form part of these financial statements.

Attachment 2 to Report 23.534

WRC Holdings Limited
Statement of Cash Flows
For the year ended 30 June 2023

	Notes	Group 2023 \$'000	2022 \$'000
CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES			
<i>Cash was provided from:</i>			
Receipts from customers		99,397	83,648
Rental income		7,125	6,659
Interest income received		5,137	2,612
Subsidies		<u>15,359</u>	<u>14,967</u>
		127,018	107,886
<i>Cash was disbursed to:</i>			
Payments to suppliers and employees		(101,520)	(89,726)
Income taxation paid		(823)	(2,450)
Interest expense paid		(3,145)	(896)
Temporary work and demolition costs		-	-
NET CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES	17	<u>21,530</u>	<u>14,814</u>
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES			
<i>Cash was provided from:</i>			
Proceeds from sale of Property, Plant & Equipment		3	113
Proceeds from matured investments		19,461	19,902
<i>Cash was applied to:</i>			
Purchase of Property, Plant & Equipment		(65,798)	(65,400)
Development of Investment Properties		(97)	(2,340)
Loan to Joint Venture		(2,400)	(10,845)
Other transfers		-	-
Dividends received		1,250	100
Purchase of investments		<u>(18,960)</u>	<u>(19,461)</u>
NET CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES		<u>(66,541)</u>	<u>(77,931)</u>
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES			
<i>Cash was provided from:</i>			
Proceeds from borrowings		1,000	3,500
Issue of ordinary shares		20,200	14,400
<i>Cash was applied to:</i>			
Movement in current account		602	(91)
Dividends paid to shareholders		<u>(3,785)</u>	<u>(5,185)</u>
NET CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES		<u>18,017</u>	<u>12,624</u>
Net increase / (decrease) in cash, cash equivalents & bank overdraft at year end		(26,994)	(50,493)
Add opening cash, cash equivalents / (overdraft) brought forward		<u>141,624</u>	<u>192,117</u>
CASH, CASH EQUIVALENTS & BANK OVERDRAFT AT YEAR END	14	<u>114,630</u>	<u>141,624</u>

The accompanying notes form part of these financial statements.

Attachment 2 to Report 23.534

**WRC Holdings Limited
Notes to the Financial Statements
For the year ended 30 June 2023**

1 Statement of compliance

The "Group" consists of WRC Holdings Limited, its wholly owned subsidiaries, Greater Wellington Rail Limited and its 76.9% subsidiary CentrePort Limited, together with its subsidiaries, as disclosed in note 9. WRC Holdings principal address is 100 Cuba Street, Te Aro, Wellington, New Zealand.

WRC Holdings provides transport, infrastructure, buildings and port facility and operations to the Greater Wellington region via its subsidiaries, for community and social benefit, rather than to make a financial return. Accordingly WRC Holdings has designated itself as public benefit entities (PBE's) and applies New Zealand Tier 1 Public Sector Public Benefit Entity accounting standards (PBE Accounting Standards).

The financial statements are presented in accordance with the requirements of the Companies Act 1993, the Financial Reporting Act 2013, the Local Government Act 2002 and New Zealand Generally Accepted Accounting Practices (NZ GAAP).

These financial statements are presented in accordance with Tier 1 PBE Accounting Standards and comply with PBE Standards.

Unless otherwise stated, all amounts are rounded to \$000 and are expressed in New Zealand currency.

The Financial Statements were authorised for issue by WRC Holdings Limited on 29 September 2023.

2 Statement of accounting policies

(a) Basis of preparation

The financial statements have been prepared on the basis of historical cost except for the revaluation of operational port freehold land, investment properties and financial instruments as outlined below.

Cost is based on the fair value of the consideration given in exchange for assets.

For the purposes of financial reporting, WRC Holdings is designated as a public benefit entity. The subsidiary companies comprise Greater Wellington Rail Limited and CentrePort Limited. CentrePort Limited is designated as a profit-oriented entity and Greater Wellington Rail is designated as a public benefit entity.

The accounting policies set out below have been applied consistently to all periods presented in these consolidated financial statements.

Specific accounting policies

The specific accounting policies adopted in the preparation of these financial statements, which materially affect the measurement of the statement of comprehensive revenue and expenditure, statement of movements in equity, balance sheet and cash flows are set out below:

(b) Critical accounting estimates and judgements

In the application of the Group's accounting policies, the directors are required to make judgements, estimates and assumptions about the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. The estimates and associated assumptions are based on historical experience and other factors that are considered to be relevant. Actual results may differ from these estimates.

The estimates and assumptions are reviewed on an on-going basis. Revisions to accounting estimates are recognised in the period in which the estimate is revised and in any future periods affected. Detailed information about each of these estimates and judgements is included in the notes together with information about the basis of calculation for each affected line item in the financial statements.

The areas involving significant estimates or judgements are:

Income tax calculations (note 4)

The fair value of Rolling Stock and Rail Infrastructure (note 7).

Fair value of Port land (note 7)

Impairment of Port assets held at cost (note 7)

Recognition of deferred tax assets and liabilities (note 12)

Attachment 2 to Report 23.534

**WRC Holdings Limited
Notes to the Financial Statements
For the year ended 30 June 2023
(continued)**

(c) Basis of consolidation

The Group financial statements include WRC Holdings Limited (the Parent) and its subsidiaries. Control is achieved when the Parent is exposed, or has rights, to variable returns from its involvement with the investee and has the ability to affect those returns through its power over the investee

The results, assets, and liabilities of joint ventures are incorporated into these financial statements using the equity method.

Changes in the Group's ownership interests in existing subsidiaries

Changes in the Group's ownership interests in subsidiaries that do not result in the Group losing control over the subsidiaries are accounted for as equity transactions. The carrying amounts of the Group's interests and the non-controlling interests are adjusted to reflect the changes in their relative interests in the subsidiaries. Any difference between the amount by which the non-controlling interests are adjusted and the fair value of the consideration paid or received is recognised directly in equity and attributed to owners of the company.

When the Group loses control of a subsidiary, a gain or loss is recognised in revenue and expenditure and is calculated as the difference between (i) the aggregate of the fair value of consideration received and the fair value of any returned interest and (ii) the previous carrying amount of the assets (including goodwill), and liabilities of the subsidiary and any non-controlling interests. When assets of the subsidiary are carried at revalued amounts or fair values and the related cumulative gain or loss has been recognised in other comprehensive revenue and expenditure and accumulated in equity, the amounts previously recognised in other comprehensive revenue and expenditure and accumulated in equity are accounted for as if the Group had directly disposed of the relevant assets (i.e. reclassified to revenue and expenditure or transferred directly to retained earnings as specified by applicable PBE Accounting Standards).

Consolidation of a subsidiary begins when the Parent obtains control over the subsidiary and ceases when the Parent loses control of the subsidiary. Specifically, income and expenses of a subsidiary acquired or disposed of during the year are included in the consolidated statement of comprehensive income from the date the Parent gains control until the date when the Parent ceased to control the subsidiary. Refer to note 9

All intra-group transactions are eliminated on consolidation. Consistent accounting policies are employed in the preparation and presentation of the consolidated financial statements.

(d) Statement of cash flow

The following are the definitions used in the statement of cash flow:

- (i) Cash and cash equivalents comprise cash on hand, cash in banks and investment in money market instruments, net of outstanding bank overdrafts. Bank overdrafts are shown within cash.
- (ii) Investing activities are those activities relating to the acquisition and disposal of property, plant and equipment, investment property, intangible assets and joint ventures. Investments include securities not falling within the definition of cash.
- (iii) Financing activities are those activities that result in the changes in size and composition of the capital structure of the Group. This includes both equity and debt not falling within the definition of cash. Dividends paid in relation to capital structure are included in financing activities.
- (iv) Operating activities comprise the principal revenue-producing activities of the group and other activities that are not considered to be investing or financing activities.

(e) Goods and services tax (GST)

Revenues, expenses, assets and liabilities are recognised net of the amount of goods and services tax (GST), except for receivables and payables which are recognised inclusive of GST.

Cash flows are included in the cash flow statement on a net basis for GST purposes. The GST component of cash flows arising from investing and financing activities which is recoverable from, or payable to, the taxation authority is classified as operating cash flows.

(f) Standards, amendments, and interpretations effective in the current period

The Group has adopted PBE IPSAS 41: Financial instruments as at the transition date of 1 July 2022, replacing PBE IPSAS 29: Financial instruments: Recognition and Measurement.

Attachment 2 to Report 23.534

**WRC Holdings Limited
Notes to the Financial Statements
For the year ended 30 June 2023
(continued)**

The adoption of PBE IPSAS 41 has had no impact on the reported financial transactions and balances of the Group. Information about the transition to PBE IPSAS 41 is disclosed in Note 20. In accordance with the transitional elections provided in PBE IPSAS 41, comparative information for financial instruments is as reported in the prior year under PBE IPSAS 29.

3 Operating surplus / (deficit) before subvention and taxation

Accounting policies

Applicable accounting policies are explained below:

Revenue

Revenue is recognised to the extent that it is probable that the economic benefits or service potential will flow to the Group and the revenue can be reliably measured, regardless of when the payment is being made.

The specific recognition criteria described below must also be met before revenue is recognised.

(i) Rendering of services

Revenues from services are recognised in the accounting period in which the services have been rendered.

(ii) Rental income

Rental income from operating leases is recognised on a straight-line basis over the term of the relevant lease.

(iii) Dividend and interest revenue

Dividends are recognised when the Group's right to receive the payment is established, which is generally when shareholders approve the dividend.

Interest revenue is recognised on a time proportionate basis that takes into account the effective yield on the financial asset.

(iv) Grant revenue

Revenues from non-exchange grants is recognised when the Group obtains control of the transferred asset (cash, goods, services, or property), and:

- It is probable that the economic benefits or service potential related to the asset will flow to the Group and can be measured reliably and
- The transfer is free from conditions that require the asset to be refunded or returned to the grantor if the conditions are not fulfilled.

Attachment 2 to Report 23.534

WRC Holdings Limited
Notes to the Financial Statements
For the year ended 30 June 2023
(continued)

3 Operating surplus / (deficit) before subvention and taxation (continued)

	Group	
	2023 \$'000	2022 \$'000
Other revenue		
Rental income (exchange revenue)	26,074	25,506
Operating Revenue	74,938	60,780
CentrePort income (exchange revenue)	4,745	4,559
Interest (exchange revenue)	277	75
Operational grants from GWRC (non-exchange revenue)	15,359	14,967
Interest received	2	-
	<u>121,395</u>	<u>105,887</u>
Fair value movements and other gains and losses:		
Net Gain/(Loss) on Sale of Property plant and equipment	(281)	88
Fair value decrease in property plant and equipment	-	(21,000)
Fair value (loss) gain on CentrePort investment property	(1,509)	4,842
Demolition costs	(531)	(468)
	<u>(2,321)</u>	<u>(16,538)</u>
Expenses, excluding finance costs		
Amortisation	185	190
Employee benefits expense	28,599	25,962
Depreciation	41,431	34,476
Audit services	412	354
Directors' fees and expenses	610	616
Management fees	235	158
Repairs and maintenance	21,954	20,672
Rates and Insurance	8,066	6,978
Other operating expenses	42,225	33,654
Tax services	56	46
Consultants- legal	58	3
Rental and lease expenses	763	852
	<u>144,594</u>	<u>123,961</u>
Finance costs		
Interest costs	(3,222)	(979)
Interest received	6,198	2,992
Net finance costs	<u>2,976</u>	<u>2,013</u>
Operating surplus/(deficit) before subvention, taxation	<u>(20,902)</u>	<u>(31,340)</u>

Attachment 2 to Report 23.534

WRC Holdings Limited
Notes to the Financial Statements
For the year ended 30 June 2023
(continued)

4 Taxation**Accounting policy**

The tax expense for the period comprises current and deferred tax.

Current tax is the amount of income tax payable based on the taxable profit for the current year, plus any adjustments to income tax payable in respect of prior years. It is calculated using tax rates and tax laws that have been enacted or substantively enacted by reporting date.

Recognition and measurement

Tax is recognised on the income statement, except to the extent that it relates to items recognised in the statement of comprehensive income or directly in equity. In this case, the tax is recognised in the statement of comprehensive income or directly in equity, respectively.

The income tax expense or revenue for the period is the tax payable on the current period's taxable income based on the income tax rate. This is then adjusted by changes in deferred tax assets and liabilities attributable to temporary differences between the tax bases of assets and liabilities and their carrying amounts in the financial statements and by unused tax losses.

Key Assumptions

During the year ended 30 June 2022, CentrePort finalised its binding ruling with Inland Revenue to confirm the key assumptions underpinning the tax treatment of the insurance proceeds.

Inland Revenue disagreed with the classification of specific assets deemed to be disposed, which resulted in an additional income tax expense of \$23.5m which was recognised in the 30 June 2021 year. An alternative tax treatment was subsequently agreed with Inland Revenue and included in the finalised binding ruling, resulting in a reversal of this income tax expense adjustment in the year ended 30 June 2022.

	Group	
	2023	2022
	\$'000	\$'000
(a) Income tax recognised in profit or loss		
Tax expense / (benefit) comprises:		
Current tax expense / (income)	4,026	(222)
Deferred tax (income) / expense relating to the origination and reversal of temporary differences	(8,415)	(9,776)
Adjustments recognised in current period in relation to deferred tax in prior periods	-	(22,607)
Tax loss recognised	-	-
Total current tax	(4,389)	(32,606)
Total Tax (benefit) / expense	(4,389)	(32,606)
Income Tax Receivable / (Payable)		
Opening Balance	475	(2,198)
Income tax paid / (refunded)	823	2,446
Prior Year Adjustment	106	949
Current Year Tax (Liability) / Benefit	(4,129)	(722)
	(2,725)	475

	Group	
	2023	2022
	\$'000	\$'000
(b) The prima facie income tax expense on pre-tax accounting profit from operations reconciles to the income tax expense in the financial statements as follows:		
(Deficit) / Surplus from operations	(20,902)	(31,340)
	(20,902)	(31,340)

Attachment 2 to Report 23.534

WRC Holdings Limited
Notes to the Financial Statements
For the year ended 30 June 2023
(continued)

Income tax (benefit) / expense calculated at 28%	(5,853)	(8,775)
Non-deductible expenses	4,362	5,136
Non-assessable income	(4,889)	(5,206)
(Increase) / decrease in value of developed investment property land	422	(1,356)
Recognition of deferred tax on buildings	76	460
Insurance Proceeds on non-depreciable assets	(85)	(1,478)
Permanent differences	1,680	2,166
Tax effect of unimputed portion of intercompany dividend	-	-
	(4,286)	(9,053)
(Over) / under provision of income tax in previous period	(103)	(23,553)
Income tax expense	(4,389)	(32,606)
(c) Imputation credit account balances		
Balance at end of the period	13,668	12,358

5 Trade & other receivables

Accounting policy

Trade receivables are amounts due from customers for merchandise sold or services performed in the ordinary course of business. If collection is expected in one year or less (or in the normal operating cycle of the business if longer), they are classified as current assets. If not, they are presented as non-current assets.

Trade and other receivables are recognised at amortised cost, less provision for expected credit losses. Trade and other receivables measured at amortised cost approximates fair value. Expected credit losses are determined using a lifetime expect credit loss provision for Trade and Other Receivables. The Expected Credit Loss rates are based on the Group's historical credit losses experienced over the prior three-year period. The historical loss rates are then adjusted for current and forward-looking information on macroeconomic factors affecting the Group's customers

As at 30 June 2023 the Group expects negligible credit losses (2022: negligible).

	Group	
	2023 \$'000	2022 \$'000
Trade debtors	7,596	7,777
Less Expected Credit Losses	-	-
Trade receivable	7,596	7,777
Other receivables	4,107	3,101
Prepayments	611	1,318
	12,313	12,196

Provision for doubtful debts	Group	
	2023 \$'000	2022 \$'000
Opening balance	-	100
Amounts written off during the year	-	(100)
Increase in allowance recognised in statement of comprehensive income	-	-
Closing balance	-	-

The average credit period on sales is 30 days.

Included in trade receivables are debtors with a carrying amount of \$1.41 million, which are past due at 30 June 2023(2022: \$1.43 million). The Group believes that the amounts (net of doubtful debt provision) are recoverable.

Attachment 2 to Report 23.534

WRC Holdings Limited
Notes to the Financial Statements
For the year ended 30 June 2023
(continued)

6 Current Assets - Inventory**Accounting policy**

Inventories are stated at the lower of cost and net realisable value. Cost is determined using the first-in, first-out (FIFO) method. The cost of finished goods and work in progress comprises design costs, raw materials, direct labour, other direct costs and related production overheads (based on normal operating capacity). It excludes borrowing costs. Net realisable value is the estimated selling price in the ordinary course of business, less applicable variable selling expenses.

Cost of crushed concrete and spare parts are calculated using the weighted average cost method. Spare parts are held for maintenance purposes only.

No inventories are held as security for liabilities as at 30 June 2023 (2022: Nil).

	Group	
	2023 \$'000	2022 \$'000
Kaiwharawhara crushed concrete	-	1,117
Seaview crushed concrete	465	-
Spares stock control	2,042	1,869
Fuel and stock control	205	332
	<u>2,711</u>	<u>3,318</u>

7 Property, plant and equipment**Accounting policy**

The Group has seven classes of property, plant and equipment:

- Operational port freehold land
- Buildings
- Wharves and paving
- Plant & equipment
- Rail Infrastructure
- Rail rolling stock
- Work in progress

Operational Port Land is stated at fair value. Fair value is determined by reference to the highest and best use of land as determined by the independent valuer. Operational Port Land was independently valued by Colliers International, a registered valuer, on 30 June 2022, adjusted for the estimated land resilience costs. Operation Port Land which was transferred to Investment Property during the year was valued by Colliers International at the date of transfer.

Attachment 2 to Report 23.534

WRC Holdings Limited
Notes to the Financial Statements
For the year ended 30 June 2023
(continued)

7 Property, plant and equipment (continued)

The Group's Policy is to get a formal valuation every 3 to 5 years, but this has been brought forward due to the current market conditions. When there is no formal valuation performed the fair value of Operational Port Land is reviewed at the end of each reporting period to ensure that the carrying value of land is not materially different from its fair value. Any revaluation increase of Operational Port Land is recognised in Other Comprehensive Income and accumulated as a separate component of equity in the properties Revaluation Reserve, except to the extent it reverses a previous revaluation decrease for the same asset previously recognised in Profit or Loss, in which case the increase is credited to Profit or Loss to the extent of the decrease previously charged. A decrease in carrying amount arising on the revaluation is charged to the Profit or Loss to the extent that it exceeds the balance, if any, held in the property's Revaluation Reserve relating to a previous revaluation.

Property & Equipment (other than Operational Port Land, Rolling Stock and Transport Infrastructure) is recorded at cost less accumulated depreciation and impairment. Cost represents the value of the consideration to acquire the assets and the value of other directly attributable costs that have been incurred in bringing the assets to the location and condition necessary for their intended service.

The Board and management have undertaken a process to determine what constitutes Investment Property and what constitutes Property & Equipment. There is an element of judgement in this. There is a developed Port plan, and those items of land that are considered integral to the operations of the Port have been included in Operational Port Land. Land held specifically for capital appreciation, an undetermined purpose, or to derive rental income has been classed as Investment property.

Rail infrastructural and rolling stock are revalued with sufficient regularity to ensure that their carrying amount does not differ materially from fair value. They are revalued every three to five years. GWRL public transport rail station infrastructural assets and rolling stock were independently valued by Mike Morales, FPINZ, FNZIV, PINZ Registered Plant and Machinery Valuer, and Paul Butchers, BBS, FPINZ, FNZIV, both Directors of Bayleys Valuations Limited as at 30 June 2023 using Optimised Depreciated Replacement Cost (ODRC) methodology.

Revaluation movements are accounted for on a class of asset basis. The net revaluation results are credited or debited to other comprehensive revenue and expense and are accumulated to an asset revaluation reserve in equity for that class of asset. Where this would result in a debit balance in the asset revaluation reserve, this balance is not recognised in other comprehensive revenue and expense but is recognised in the surplus or deficit. Any subsequent increase on revaluation that reverses a previous decrease in value recognised in the surplus or deficit will be recognised first in the surplus or deficit up to the amount previously expensed, and then recognised in other comprehensive revenue and expense.

There is no depreciation on capital works in progress and on land or investment properties. Depreciation on all other property, plant and equipment is charged on a straight-line basis so as to write off the cost of the assets to their estimated residual value over their expected economic lives. The expected economic lives are as follows:

- Buildings	5 to 50 years
- Wharves and paving	2 to 100 years
- Plant and equipment	2 to 50 years
- Rail rolling stock	20 to 30 years
- Rail Infrastructure	4 to 150 years

The useful lives, residual values and depreciation method are reviewed at the end of each annual reporting period.

Impairment

During the year ended 30 June 2022, the CentrePort Group tested for the impairment of Goodwill previously acquired in a business combination. Due to the current uncertainty surrounding the economic outlook and supply chains, a low cargo volume scenario was selected which resulted in a total impairment of \$21.0m, of which \$18.3m was applied to Plant and Equipment.

No impairment adjustment has been made in the year ended 30 June 2023.

7 Property, plant and equipment (continued)

Group	Operational port freehold land \$'000	Buildings \$'000	Wharves and paving \$'000	Plant and equipment \$'000	Rolling stock \$'000	Transport infrastructure \$'000	Total \$'000
Year ended 30 June 2022							
Opening net book amount	89,165	11,356	65,724	52,166	344,046	108,640	671,094
Additions	13,599	-	-	-	-	-	13,599
Transfer	-	832	43,100	4,509	5,800	1,054	55,294
Disposals/written off	-	(2)	(1)	(18)	-	-	(21)
Revaluation gain/loss	10,060	-	-	-	34,900	36,000	80,960
Acquisition of business	-	(1,433)	(10,414)	(6,441)	-	-	(18,288)
Depreciation change	-	(1,111)	(3,730)	(5,009)	(19,799)	(4,821)	(34,470)
Work in progress movement	-	284	(8,887)	(2,097)	1,027	5,805	(3,869)
Provision for Resilience	2,487	-	-	-	-	-	2,487
Closing net book amount	115,313	9,924	85,792	43,109	365,974	146,678	766,787
As at 30 June 2022							
Cost/Revaluation	143,077	21,087	141,953	98,809	365,974	146,678	917,578
Accumulated impairment/Resilience provision	(27,763)	-	-	-	-	-	(27,763)
Accumulated depreciation	-	(11,163)	(56,161)	(55,700)	-	-	(123,028)
Closing Balance 30 June 2022	115,312	9,924	85,792	43,109	365,974	146,678	766,787
Work in Progress							
Opening balance 1 July 2021	-	1,058	32,513	2,285	1,325	9,107	46,286
Transfers	-	(422)	(43,642)	(4,444)	1,027	5,805	(41,676)
Additions	-	85	33,377	4,347	-	-	37,808
Closing Balance 30 June 2022	-	721	22,248	2,186	2,348	14,913	42,415

7 Property, plant and equipment (continued)

Group	Operational port freehold land \$'000	Buildings \$'000	Wharves and paving \$'000	Plant and equipment \$'000	Rolling stock \$'000	Transport infrastructure \$'000	Total \$'000
Year ended 30 June 2023							
Net book amount							
Opening net book amount	115,312	9,924	85,792	43,109	365,974	146,678	766,787
Additions	13,339	-	-	8	-	-	13,346
Transfers	23	2,387	15,219	8,955	2,533	16,737	45,854
Depreciation charge	-	(767)	(5,508)	(5,302)	(24,207)	(5,644)	(41,428)
Disposals / written off	-	-	(293)	(18)	-	(962)	(1,273)
Reclassification	(24,925)	-	(3,078)	3,078	-	-	(24,925)
Revaluation gain / (loss)	9,636	-	-	-	13,981	(28,575)	(4,958)
Working in progress	-	30	6,904	(943)	1,500	(1,692)	5,799
Closing net book amount	<u>113,387</u>	<u>11,574</u>	<u>99,036</u>	<u>48,886</u>	<u>359,781</u>	<u>126,542</u>	<u>759,205</u>
As at 30 June 2023							
Cost or Valuation	127,810	22,371	159,673	110,445	359,781	126,542	906,622
Accumulated impairment/ Resilience provision	(14,424)	-	-	-	-	-	(14,424)
Accumulated depreciation	-	(10,797)	(60,637)	(61,559)	-	-	(132,993)
Net book amount	<u>113,387</u>	<u>11,574</u>	<u>99,036</u>	<u>48,886</u>	<u>359,781</u>	<u>126,542</u>	<u>759,205</u>
Work in Progress							
Opening balance 1 July 2022	-	721	22,248	2,186	2,348	14,913	42,416
Transfers	-	(1,847)	(17,383)	(7,463)	(2,536)	(16,738)	(45,966)
Additions	-	1,876	24,287	6,520	4,040	15,046	51,768
Closing Balance 30 June 2023	-	750	29,152	1,243	3,852	13,221	48,218

Attachment 2 to Report 23.534

WRC Holdings Limited
Notes to the Financial Statements
For the year ended 30 June 2023
(continued)

7 Property, plant and equipment (continued)**Valuation Approach for Fixed Assets measured at Fair Value**

Operational Port Land has been valued in accordance to the relevant Valuation Guidance and PBE IPSAS 17 Property Plant and Equipment. Operational Port Land was valued on 30 June 2022 by independent registered valuers of the firm Colliers International.

For the year ended 30 June 2023 management in conjunction with Colliers International have performed a desktop assessment of port operational land which has concluded that the carrying values are not materially different to their fair values as at that date. On that basis there are no changes to the assessed values or assumptions other than the transfer of certain properties to investment property and the reduction in provision for land resilience as amounts are spent and capitalised in the assets.

Operational Port Land comprises Industrial Zoned Land and Other Port Land (2022: Industrial Zoned Land, Commercial Zoned Land and Other Port Land) and the fair values have been determined in accordance with International Valuation Standards and Australia and New Zealand Valuation and Property Standards NZVTIP 2 - Valuations for Real Property, Plant & Equipment for Use in New Zealand Financial Reports and PBE IPSAS 17 Property, Plant and Equipment.

Operational Port Land**(a) Industrial Zoned Land**

The fair value of Industrial Zoned Land is on a vacant basis, reflecting the land in its current state, however ignoring any and all operational buildings, structures and improvements involved in the day-to-day operation of port related activities. Industrial Zoned Land is made up of Freehold land and Land leased out to third parties ("Leasehold Land") as part of port operations.

Each freehold parcel of land is valued on a rate per square metre basis using the direct sales comparison approach. In carrying out this comparison, consideration is given to:

- sales of land or development sites within the wider Wellington region
- size, shape, location and access to services including road frontage, exposure to vehicles, allowable height, and density of use
- the current state of the Wellington and wider New Zealand economy
- the current state of Wellington property markets including the office, industrial, large format retail, residential accommodation, and hotel accommodation markets

Each leasehold parcel of land is valued using a Capitalised Net Rental approach, where market ground rental is capitalised with reference to sales of lessors' interests, with an allowance made for differences between contract and market rents adjusted for the terms of the lease. Significant inputs into this valuation approach are:

- comparable recent rental settlements on a rate per square metre of land;
- perpetually renewable or terminating lease;
- rental review periods; and
- forecast trends for interest rates and market-based property yields.

Market rental is assessed using both the:

- Classic approach under which the valuer adjusts a basket of comparable rental settlements for a ground rental rate per square metre and multiplies by the land area leased, and the
- Traditional approach whereby the valuer assesses a market land value and applies a market based ground rental percentage against this value.

Other key assumptions underlying the valuation are set out below:

- It is assumed that there is a structural sea wall along the reclamation edge to ensure that all sites offer appropriate stability for commercial development. All costs associated with ensuring the land is resilient are to be borne by CentrePort and have been excluded from the valuer's assessed value. This has been taken into account in the fair value as noted in the "Operational Port Land Resilience" adjustment below.

Attachment 2 to Report 23.534

WRC Holdings Limited
Notes to the Financial Statements
For the year ended 30 June 2023
(continued)

7 Property, plant and equipment (continued)

The following table summarises the valuation approach used by the valuers to arrive at an assessed value together with the Provision for Land Resilience and the sensitivity of the valuation to movements in unobservable inputs:

Industrial Zoned Land	Assessed Value \$'000	Valuation approach	Key valuation assumptions	Valuation impact		
Freehold Land	\$ 86.8m (2022: \$102.0m)	Direct Sales Comparison approach	Weighted average land value - the rate per sqm applied to the subject property. This ranges from \$50psqm to \$1,650psqm (2022: \$50psqm to \$1,650psqm)	+5% \$4.4m (2022: +-5% \$5.1m)		
				Market Capitalisation	Capitalisation rate - the rate of return determined through analysis of comparable, market related sales transactions, which is applied to a property's sustainable net income to derive value. The rate selected was 6.25% (2022: 6.25%)	+0.25% \$0.1m (2022: +-0.25% \$0.1m)
					Discounted CashFlow	Discount rate - the rate of return used to determine the present value of future cash flows. The rate used was 7.5% (2022: 7.5%)
Leasehold Land	\$11.5m (2022: \$11.5m)	Capitalised Net Rental approach	Weighted average land value - the rate per sqm applied to the subject property. This ranges from \$1,500psqm to \$1,750psqm (2022: \$1,500psqm to \$1,750psqm)	+5% \$0.6m (2022: +-5% \$0.6m)		
Assessed Value	\$98.2m (2022: \$113.5m)					
Provision for Land Resilience	\$14.4m (2022: (\$27.8m))	Cost estimates	Estimated cost of completing and resilience work.	+15% \$2.2m (2022: +-15% \$4.2m)		
Total Fair Value	\$83.8m (2022: \$85.7m)					

Attachment 2 to Report 23.534

WRC Holdings Limited
Notes to the Financial Statements
For the year ended 30 June 2023
(continued)

7 Property, plant and equipment (continued)

Operational Port Land Resilience

An adjustment of \$14.4m has been made to the fair value of Operational Port Land at 30 June 2023 (2022: \$27.8m) to recognise the resilience work that needed to be undertaken to support the land and achieve the assessed value determined by Colliers International in their independent valuation. The resilience works costs are estimated with reference to the costs for remediation works already undertaken for part of the operational port land and third party cost

estimates. \$13.3m of remediation works were completed during the year (2022: \$13.3m). The land resilience provision was unchanged (2022: 2.5m) for the total estimate of the cost to complete the remediation works.

There is a high level of uncertainty attached to the level of adjustment to be recognised against the port land resilience. This uncertainty includes the appropriate level of resilience required for each area of land, the range of potential technical solutions available to provide the desired level of resilience, and the cost of each potential solution.

(b) Other Port Land

Other Port Land is made up of Freehold land and land leased out to third parties ("Leasehold Land"). Significant ancillary services are provided to these third parties. Leasehold Land is valued using a combination of the following approaches:

- Capitalised Net Market Rental approach - this is where market ground rental is capitalised with reference to sales of lessors interests, with an allowance made for differences between contract and market rents adjusted for the terms of the lease.
- Market Capitalisation approach - This is where fair value is determined by assessing the property's market ground rental and then capitalising this using an appropriate yield.
- Discounted Cashflow approach - This is where fair value is determined by a present value of the projected cashflow of the property over a period, making allowances for such variables as discount rates, growth rates, rental levels, vacancy allowances, capital expenditure and outgoings, and terminal yields.

Significant inputs into these valuation approaches are:

- comparable recent rental settlements on a rate per square metre of land
- perpetually renewable or terminating lease
- rental review periods; and
- forecast trends for interest rates and market based property yields.

Market ground rental is assessed using the traditional approach whereby the valuer assesses a market land value and applies a market based ground rental percentage against this value.

Other key assumptions underlying the valuation are set out below:

- The 2022 rent reviews have not been undertaken or initiated by either party. The valuation assumes the rentals have remained at those levels previously payable.

Attachment 2 to Report 23.534

WRC Holdings Limited
Notes to the Financial Statements
For the year ended 30 June 2023
(continued)

7 Property, plant and equipment (continued)

The following table summarises the key inputs and assumptions used by the valuer to arrive at an assessed value and the sensitivity of the valuation to movements in unobservable inputs:

Other Port Land	Assessed Value	Valuation Approach	Key Valuation Assumptions	Valuation Impact
Leasehold Land	\$24.5m (2022: \$26.5m)	Capitalised Net Market Rental	Weighted average land value -the rate per sqm applied to the subject property. This ranges from \$150psqm to \$750psqm(2022: \$150psqm to \$750psqm)	+5% \$1.2m (2022:+5% \$1.3m)
Freehold Land	\$5.0m (2022: \$3.1m)	Market Capitalisation	Market capitalisation rate - the rate of return determined through analysis of comparable, market related sales transactions, which is applied to a property's sustainable net income to derive value. This is set at 8.25% (2022:8.25%)	+0.25% \$0.3m(2022: +0.25%\$0.3m)
		Discounted Cashflow	Discount rate - the rate of return used to determine the present value of future cash flows. the rate used was 8.75% (2022:8.75%)	+0.25% \$0.2m(2022: +0.25%\$0.2m)
Total Fair Value	\$29.6m (2022: \$29.6m)			

8 Intangible assets**Accounting policy***(i) Computer software*

Software is a finite life intangible and is recorded at cost less accumulated amortisation and impairment. Amortisation is charged on a straight line basis over their estimated useful lives between 1 and 5 years. The estimated useful life and amortisation method is reviewed at the end of each annual reporting period.

The amortisation expense is included in operating expenses in the statement of comprehensive revenue and expenditure.

Directly attributable costs that are capitalised as part of the software product include the software development employee costs and an appropriate portion of relevant overheads.

Costs associated with Software as a Service arrangements are expensed and capitalised only when configuration and customisation expenses create an intangible asset, that is separate to the software. The Group must be able to control the intangible asset and to restrict other's access to the benefits.

(ii) Goodwill

Goodwill arises on the acquisition of subsidiaries and represents the excess of the consideration transferred, the amount of any non-controlling interest in the acquiree and the acquisition-date fair value of any previous equity interest in the acquiree over the fair value of the identifiable net assets acquired. If the total of consideration transferred, non-controlling interest recognised and previously held interest measured at fair value is less than the fair value of the net assets of the subsidiary acquired, in the case of a bargain purchase, the difference is recognised directly in the statement of comprehensive income.

For the purpose of impairment testing, goodwill acquired in a business combination is allocated to each of the Cash Generating Units (CGUs), or groups of CGUs, that is expected to benefit from the synergies of the combination. Each unit or group of units to which the goodwill is allocated represents the lowest level within the entity at which the goodwill is monitored for internal management purposes. Goodwill is monitored at the operating segment level.

Attachment 2 to Report 23.534

WRC Holdings Limited
Notes to the Financial Statements
For the year ended 30 June 2023
(continued)

8 Intangible assets (continued)

Goodwill impairment reviews are undertaken annually or more frequently if events or changes in circumstances indicate a potential impairment. The carrying value of goodwill is compared to the recoverable amount, which is the higher of value in use and the fair value less costs to sell. Any impairment is recognised immediately as an expense and is not subsequently reversed.

Determining the recoverable amount for the port operations cash generating unit

Significant capital expenditure was incurred in the current year in relation to the regeneration programme which is expected to continue for several years in the future. The increase in the fixed assets of the port operations cash generating unit (CGU) increases the risk that the net assets of the CGU (including the balance of goodwill) may be higher than its recoverable amount. CentrePort has assessed that its assets which are subject to impairment testing are within one CGU with the exception of Direct Connect Container Services Limited, Dixon & Dunlop Limited and Marlborough Inland Hub Limited. This means that all assets work together to generate cash flows. The key premise of this assumption is that the harbour enables the port to exist.

To assess the port operations cash generating unit including goodwill for impairment, the recoverable amount was determined through applying the fair value less cost of disposal method. The fair value is determined through the income

approach as allowed by NZ IFRS 13 Fair Value Measurements, in which the estimated future cash flows over the next 30 years are discounted to a present value. Estimated future cash flows are based on past experiences and factor in the current disruption to the global and local supply chains.

An impairment assessment was calculated for the port operations cash generating unit and it was concluded that there was an impairment of \$21.0m to recognise, and therefore, the impairment was first allocated to goodwill (\$2,675k) and the remainder to non-current assets valued at cost - Property, Plant and Equipment (\$18,288k - see note 12) and Software (\$37k). The recoverable amount was calculated based on three scenarios. The lower cargo volume scenario was selected as managements best estimate due to the current uncertainty surrounding the economic outlook and supply chains.

The discount rate applied by the group to calculate the recoverable amount has increased to 7.4% from 6.4% a year ago largely due to an increase in the risk-free rate based on long term New Zealand Government bond yields.

The key assumptions in the impairment model and related sensitivity are as follows:

Assumption	Notes	Value of assumption	% Change in assumption	\$ (million) value impact of change in assumption on the valuation model
Weighted average cost of capital (discount rate)		8.2%	0.4	(39.0)
			(0.4)	40.0
Terminal growth rate		2.2%	0.2	7.0
			(0.2)	(6.0)
			0.2	23.0
Indexation		2.0%	(0.2)	(22.0)
Revenue throughout forecast period			5.0	76.0
			(5.0)	(76.0)
Forecasted Capital Expenditure throughout forecast period			5.0	(26.0)
			(5.0)	26.0

Whilst not included in the key assumptions table the following other key assumptions are also included in the model:

- Forecasted sales volumes and prices for containers, logs, fuel, and cruise ships
- Cost of disposal of the CGU
- Operating costs of the CGU

Attachment 2 to Report 23.534

WRC Holdings Limited
Notes to the Financial Statements
For the year ended 30 June 2023
(continued)

8 Intangible assets (continued)

Group	Goodwill \$'000	Computer software \$'000	Total \$'000
Year ended 30 June 2022			
Opening net book amount	2,675	516	3,191
Transfers from WIP	-	84	84
Reclassification	-	(15)	(15)
Impairment loss	(2,675)	(37)	(2,712)
Amortisation charge	-	(190)	(190)
Closing net book amount	-	357	358
Cost	-	3,327	3,327
Accumulated amortisation and impairment	-	(2,970)	(2,970)
Net book amount	-	357	357

Group	Goodwill \$'000	Computer software \$'000	Total \$'000
Year ended 30 June 2023			
Opening net book amount	-	355	355
Amortisation charge	-	(187)	(187)
Closing net book amount	-	168	168
Cost	-	3,326	3,326
Accumulated amortisation and impairment	-	(3,158)	(3,158)
Net book amount	-	168	168

9 Investments in subsidiaries**Accounting policy**

Investments in subsidiaries are valued annually at the lower of cost and net asset backing. The change in valuation is recognised in the statement of comprehensive revenue and expenditure.

Investments in associates are stated at the fair market value of the net tangible assets at acquisition plus the share of post-acquisition increases in reserves.

Details of the Group's subsidiaries at the end of the reporting period are as follows:

Name	Principal activity	Place of incorporation and operation	Proportion of ownership interest held by the Group	
			2023	2022
Greater Wellington Rail Limited	Rail rolling stock owner	New Zealand	100.0%	100.0%
CentrePort Cook				
Strait Ferry Terminals Limited*	Inactive	New Zealand	76.9%	76.9%
CentrePort Limited	Port operations	New Zealand	76.9%	76.9%
CentrePort Properties Limited	Investment in special purpose vehicle	New Zealand	76.9%	76.9%
CentrePort Captive Insurance Limited**	Inactive	New Zealand	76.9%	76.9%

*During the year ended 30 June 2023, Wellington Port Coldstores Limited changed its name to CentrePort Cook Strait Ferry Terminals Limited.

**On 14 October 2022, the Reserve Bank of New Zealand granted a licence under The Insurance (Prudential Supervision) Act 2010 for CentrePort Captive Insurance Limited to operate as a captive insurance company. As at 30 June 2023, CentrePort Captive Insurance has not issued any insurance contracts (2022: nil).

Attachment 2 to Report 23.534

WRC Holdings Limited
Notes to the Financial Statements
For the year ended 30 June 2023
(continued)

10 Investment Properties**Investment Property**

Investment Property, which is property held to earn rentals and/or for capital appreciation, is measured at its fair value determined by an independent valuer at the reporting date. Gains or losses arising from changes in fair value of investment property are recognised in profit or loss in the period in which they arise.

The Group has the following classes of Investment Property:

- Developed Investment Property
- Land Available for Development

Valuation Approach

Investment properties are measured at fair value, which is based on active market prices, adjusted if necessary, for any difference in the nature, location or condition of the specific asset at the reporting date.

The fair value of investment properties is based on the highest and best use for commercial property.

	Group	
	2023	2022
	\$'000	\$'000
Developed Investment Properties	30,500	31,767
Land Available for Development	<u>55,625</u>	<u>30,850</u>
	<u>86,125</u>	<u>62,617</u>
Minimum lease payments under non-cancellable operating leases of investment properties not recognised in the financial statements are receivable as follows:		
Developed Investment Property as at 1 July	31,767	26,000
Additions	155	124
Increase / (decrease) in fair value	(1,252)	5,643
Disposals	<u>(169)</u>	<u>-</u>
	<u>30,501</u>	<u>31,767</u>
Land Available for Development	30,850	29,493
Additions	106	2,157
Transfer from / (to) Developed Investment Property	24,925	-
Increase / (decrease) in fair value	<u>(256)</u>	<u>(800)</u>
	<u>55,625</u>	<u>30,850</u>

Valuation Approach**(a) Developed Investment Property**

The Developed Investment Property consists of the Customhouse building. This property is leased to a third party.

Developed investment Property is valued using a combination of the following approaches:

- Contract Income approach - This is where fair value is determined by directly capitalising the passing income. This method is effective where income is receivable from a secure tenant, however this is less effective where the current contract rent varies from the assessed market rent due to various factors.

Attachment 2 to Report 23.534

WRC Holdings Limited
Notes to the Financial Statements
For the year ended 30 June 2023
 (continued)

- Market Capitalisation approach - This is where fair value is determined by capitalising the property's market rental at an appropriate yield, and then an allowance is made for the difference between contract rent (either over or under) discounted until a notional equilibrium point in the lease term.
- Discounted Cashflow approach - This is where fair value is determined by a present value of the projected cashflow of the property over a 10 year period, making allowances for such variables as discount rates, growth rates, rental levels, vacancy allowances, capital expenditure and outgoings, and terminal yields.

(b) Land Available for Development

Land Available for Development consists of the Harbour Quays Development Land and the site of the former BNZ Building (2022: Harbour Quays Development Land).

Land Available for Development is valued using a Direct Sales Comparison approach - This is where the subject property is compared with recently sold properties of a similar nature with fair value determined through the application of positive and negative adjustments for their differing features. In carrying out this comparison, consideration is given to sales of similar property within the wider Wellington region, along with adjustments for factors such as the size, shape, location, access to services including road frontage, exposure to vehicles, allowable height, and density of use of the property.

Other key assumptions underlying the valuation are set out below:

- It is assumed that all 'normal' site services are fully reinstated, and no allowance has been made for any remedial or repair work required to the site or surrounding land and infrastructure.
- The valuation is based on the current Masterplan and the provision of several development sites across the precinct. Any alteration to the Masterplan or development sites may have an impact on the valuation.
- There are limitations to the soil along the reclamation edge and ground improvements are needed across the sites to mitigate the risk of lateral spread. This was factored into the valuation and the adopted values reflect the requirement for additional sub terrain site strengthening costs likely to be incurred as part of any new development.
- The valuation assumed that CentrePort will erect a structural sea wall along the reclamation edge to ensure that all sites offer appropriate stability for commercial development. All costs associated with the sea wall are assumed to be borne by CentrePort and have been excluded from Collier's valuation. This has been estimated and deducted from the assessed value to measure the fair value in these financial statements.
- Due to low market confidence in the precinct (particularly for office uses); market assurance needs to be regained. This is perceived to be difficult should CentrePort decide against a strengthened seawall and elect for a compromised alternative solution.
- All interim income generated from the vacant sites has been disregarded. This income does help offset operating expenses and holding costs, however, many of the 'vacant' land sales referenced to value the subject land, also similarly have existing income pending redevelopment.

The table below summarises the valuation approach used by the valuers before allowances for infrastructure service costs to arrive at fair value and the sensitivity of the valuation to the movements in unobservable inputs.

Class of Property	Fair Value \$'000	Valuation Approach	Significant Input	Range of significant input
Developed Investment Property	\$30.5m (2022: \$31.8m)	Contract Income	Capitalisation rate - the rate of return determined through analysis of comparable, market related sales transactions, which is applied to a property's sustainable net income to derive value. The rate selected was 7.8% (2022: 7.0%)	+0.5% \$1.0m (2022: +0.25% \$1.5m)

Attachment 2 to Report 23.534

**WRC Holdings Limited
Notes to the Financial Statements
For the year ended 30 June 2023
(continued)**

		Market Capitalisation	Capitalisation rate - the rate of return determined through analysis of comparable, market related sales transactions, which is applied to a property's sustainable net income to derive value. The rate selected was 7.0% (2022: 6.25%)	+0.25% \$1.5m -0.25% \$1.0m (2022: +0.25% \$1.5m -0.25% \$2.0m)
		Discounted Cashflow	Discount rate - the rate of return used to determine the present value of future cashflows. The rate selected was 8.25% (2022: 7.5%)	+0.25% \$0.6m-0.25% \$0.6m (2022:+0.25% \$0.72m-0.25% \$0.74m)
Land Available for Development	\$64.6m (2022: \$39.7m)	Direct Sales Comparison	Weighted average land value - the rate per sqm applied to the subject property. The rates applied ranged from \$125 - \$2,625 per sqm (2022: \$125 - \$2,625 per sqm)	+5.0% \$3.4m (2022: +5.0% \$2.0m)
Assessed Value	\$95.1 m (2022: \$71.4m)			
Cost to repair services to undeveloped sites, rebuild a seawall and complete ground improvement works	(\$9.0m) (2022: (\$8.8m))	Cost estimates	Estimated cost of completing works on Land Available for Development.	+10% \$0.9m (2022: +10% \$0.9m)
Total Fair Value	\$86.1m (2022: \$62.6m)			

Attachment 2 to Report 23.534

WRC Holdings Limited
Notes to the Financial Statements
For the year ended 30 June 2023
(continued)

11 Joint Venture Information

Accounting policy

Interests in Joint Ventures

A joint venture is a joint arrangement whereby the parties that have joint control of the arrangement have rights to the net assets of the joint arrangement. Joint control is the contractually agreed sharing of control of an arrangement, which exists only when decisions about the relevant activities require unanimous consent of the parties sharing control.

The results, assets and liabilities of joint ventures are incorporated in these consolidated financial statements using the equity method of accounting. Under the equity method, an investment in a joint venture is initially recognised in the consolidated Balance Sheet at cost and adjusted thereafter to recognise the Group's share of the profit or loss and other comprehensive income of the joint venture.

An investment is accounted for using the equity method from the date on which the investee becomes a joint venture.

On acquisition of the investment in an associate or a joint venture, any excess of the cost of the investment over the Group's share of the net fair value of the identifiable assets and liabilities of the investee is recognised as goodwill, which is included within the carrying amount of the investment. Any excess of the Group's share of the net fair value of the identifiable assets and liabilities over the cost of the investment, after reassessment, is recognised immediately in profit or loss in the period in which the investment is acquired.

When necessary, the entire carrying amount of the investment is tested for impairment in accordance with PBE IPSAS 26 Impairment of Cash-Generating Assets as a single asset by comparing its recoverable amount (the higher of value in use and fair value less costs to sell) with its carrying amount. Any impairment loss recognised forms part of the carrying amount of the investment. Any reversal of that impairment loss is recognised in accordance with PBE IPSAS 26 Impairment of Cash-Generating Assets to the extent that the recoverable amount of the investment subsequently increases.

When a group entity transacts with a joint venture of the Group, profit and losses resulting from the transactions with the associate or joint venture are recognised in the Group's consolidated financial statements only to the extent of interest in the joint venture that are not related to the Group.

Name of entity	Principal activities	Proportion of interest	
		2023	2022
Direct Connect Container Services Limited	Warehousing and transportation	50%	50%
Marlborough Inland Hub Limited*	Logistics services	50%	50%
Dixon & Dunlop Limited	Earthmoving, groundworks and equipment hire	50%	50%

Direct Connect Container Services Limited

CentrePort provided a secured and interest bearing long-term shareholder advance to Direct Connect Container Services Ltd of \$7.0m, in October 2021. Interest is payable on the principal of 7.0% per annum, income from the loan for the year ended 30 June 2023 was \$490k (2022: \$490k). The loan is repayable on 29 November 2029.

During the period, CentrePort provided a secured and interest bearing long-term shareholder advance to DirectConnect Container Services Ltd of \$1.9m. Interest is payable on the principal of 7.0% per annum, income from the loan for the year ended 30 June 2023 was \$93k. The loan is repayable on 4 August 2025.

At 30 June 2023, CentrePort has \$1.1m of unsecured advances to Direct Connect Container Services - there were no new advances made during the year (2022: nil). There is no interest charged on these advances and they are repayable on demand. This cash advance is shown on the balance sheet net of CentrePort's share of losses, \$534k (2022: \$670k).

Marlborough Inland Hub Limited

On 23 December 2021, the Group purchased land and assets used to fulfil a Grape Supply Agreement in Marlborough for \$13.5m which was treated as an asset held for sale. On 29 June 2022, Marlborough Inland Hub Limited was established as a joint venture between the Group and Port of Marlborough New Zealand Limited. The joint venture purchased this property from the Group for \$13.5m. The land component of the property was revalued at 30 June 2022 from \$10.6m to \$12.3m.

Attachment 2 to Report 23.534

WRC Holdings Limited
Notes to the Financial Statements
For the year ended 30 June 2023
(continued)

11 Joint Venture Information (continued)

During the year, CentrePort provided a secured and interest bearing long-term shareholder loan to MarlboroughInland Hub Limited of \$500k. Interest is payable on the 30th of June each year or as otherwise provided by agreement at an interest rate of the OCR from time to time plus a margin of 1.5%. Income from the loan for the year ended 30 June 2023 was \$18k. The loan is repayable on demand.

Dixon & Dunlop Limited

On 31 August 2021, CentrePort Limited purchased 50% of the shares in Dixon & Dunlop Limited for \$4.1m. CentrePort's interest in Dixon & Dunlop has been accounted for using the equity method. During the year ended 30 June 2023, CentrePort received cash dividends of \$1.25m (2022: \$100k).

Summarised financial information

	Direct Connect Container Services Limited		Dixon & Dunlop Limited		Dixon & Dunlop Limited		Total	
	2023 \$'000	2022 \$'000	2023 \$'000	2022 \$'000	2023 \$'000	2022 \$'000	2023 \$'000	2022 \$'000
Current								
Cash and cash equivalents	331	376	2,147	1,368	971	-	3,449	1,744
Other current assets (excluding cash)	364	349	1,598	1,653	-	-	1,962	2,002
Total current assets	695	725	3,745	3,021	971	-	5,411	3,746
Other current liabilities (including trade payables)	(321)	(308)	(1,395)	(1,269)	(117)	(254)	(1,833)	(1,831)
Total current liabilities	(321)	(308)	(1,395)	(1,269)	(117)	(254)	(1,833)	(1,831)
Non-current								
Non-current assets	16,544	14,885	6,404	5,067	15,373	15,370	38,321	35,322
Total non-current assets	16,544	14,885	6,404	5,067	15,373	15,370	38,321	35,322
Financial liabilities	(18,060)	(16,160)	-	-	(1,000)	-	(19,060)	(16,160)
Other liabilities	-	-	(1,701)	-	(45)	-	(1,746)	-
Total non-current liabilities	(18,060)	(16,160)	(1,701)	-	(1,045)	-	(20,806)	(16,160)
Net assets	(1,142)	(858)	7,053	6,819	15,182	15,116	21,093	21,077

Summarised statement of comprehensive income

	Direct Connect Container Services Limited		Dixon & Dunlop Limited		Marlborough Inland Hub Limited		Total	
	2023 \$'000	2022 \$'000	2023 \$'000	2022 \$'000	2023 \$'000	2021 \$'000	2023 \$'000	2022 \$'000
Revenue	3,538	3,460	14,751	13,104	1,293	-	19,582	16,564
Operating expenses	(3,821)	(3,609)	(11,485)	(10,583)	(1,236)	-	(16,542)	(14,192)
Net finance cost	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	(283)	(149)	3,266	2,521	57	-	3,040	2,372

Attachment 2 to Report 23.534

WRC Holdings Limited
Notes to the Financial Statements
For the year ended 30 June 2023
(continued)

11 Joint Venture Information (continued)**Reconciliation of summarised financial information**

Reconciliation of the summarised financial information presented to the carrying amount of its interest in the joint venture

	Direct Connect Container Services Limited		Dixon & Dunlop Limited		Marlborough Inland Hub Limited		Total	
	2023	2022	2023	2022	2023	2022	2023	2022
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
Opening net assets	-	-	5,255	4,095	7,563	6,750	12,818	10,845
Profit/(loss) for the year	(141)	(74)	1,633	1,260	29	-	1,521	1,186
Adjustments			(19)				(19)	-
Movement through OCI						813		813
Applied against loan	141	74						74
Dividend	-	-	(1,250)	(100)	-	-	(1,250)	(100)
Closing net assets	-	-	5,619	5,255	7,591	7,563	13,210	12,818

	Group	
	2023 \$'000	2022 \$'000
Share of profit / (loss) of joint ventures	1,521	1,186
Applied against loan advances	141	74
Total current assets	1,662	1,260

Attachment 2 to Report 23.534

WRC Holdings Limited
Notes to the Financial Statements
For the year ended 30 June 2023
(continued)

12 Deferred tax**Accounting policy**

Deferred tax is accounted for using the comprehensive balance sheet liability method in respect of temporary differences arising from differences between the carrying amount of assets and liabilities in the financial statements and the corresponding tax base of those items.

In principle, deferred tax liabilities are recognised for all taxable temporary differences. Deferred tax assets are recognised to the extent that it is probable that sufficient taxable amounts will be available against which deductible temporary differences or unused tax losses and tax offsets can be utilised.

Deferred tax liabilities are recognised for taxable temporary differences arising on investments in subsidiaries, branches, associates and joint ventures except where the consolidated entity is able to control the reversal of the temporary differences and it is probable that the temporary differences will not reverse in the foreseeable future.

Deferred tax assets arising from deductible temporary differences associated with these investments and interests are only recognised to the extent that it is probable that there will be sufficient taxable profits against which to utilise the benefits of the temporary differences and they are expected to reverse in the foreseeable future.

Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured at the tax rates that are expected to apply to the period(s) when the asset and liability giving rise to them are realised or settled, based on tax rates (and tax laws) that have been enacted or substantively enacted by reporting date. The measurement of deferred tax liabilities and assets reflects the tax consequences that would follow from the manner in which the Group expects, at the reporting date, to recover or settle the carrying amount of its assets and liabilities.

Deferred tax assets and liabilities are offset when there is a legally enforceable right to set off income taxes levied by the same taxation authority and the Group intends to settle its current tax assets and liabilities on a net basis.

Current and deferred tax is recognised as an expense or income in the statement of comprehensive income, except when it relates to items credited or debited directly to equity, in which case the deferred tax is also recognised directly in equity, or where it arises from the initial accounting for a business combination, in which case it is taken into account in the determination of goodwill or excess.

Recognition and Measurement

Deferred tax assets are recognised for deductible temporary differences and unused tax losses only to the extent that they will be utilised.

	Group	
	2023 \$'000	2022 \$'000
The balance comprises temporary differences attributable to:		
Tax losses	23,203	20,260
Temporary differences	<u>(129,663)</u>	<u>(139,218)</u>
Net Deferred Tax	<u>(106,460)</u>	<u>(118,958)</u>

Attachment 2 to Report 23.534

WRC Holdings Limited
Notes to the Financial Statements
For the year ended 30 June 2023
(continued)

12 Deferred tax (continued)

Movements - Group	Property, plant and equipment \$'000	Trade and other payables \$'000	Tax losses \$'000	Insurance recoverable \$'000	Other \$'000	Total \$'000
At 1 July 2021	(100,623)	584	18,500	(49,945)	-	(131,484)
Charged to income	911	405	1,760	29,695	(393)	32,378
Change in tax rate	(19,852)	-	-	-	-	(19,852)
At 30 June 2022	<u>(119,564)</u>	<u>989</u>	<u>20,260</u>	<u>(20,250)</u>	<u>(393)</u>	<u>(118,958)</u>

Movements - Group	Property, plant and equipment \$'000	Trade and other payables \$'000	Tax losses \$'000	Insurance recoverable \$'000	Other financial liabilities \$'000	Total \$'000
At 1 July 2022	(119,564)	989	20,260	(20,250)	(393)	(118,958)
Charged to income	2,286	(75)	2,943	3,360	(99)	8,414
Charged to equity	4,084	-	-	-	-	4,084
At 30 June 2023	<u>(113,194)</u>	<u>914</u>	<u>23,203</u>	<u>(16,890)</u>	<u>(492)</u>	<u>(106,460)</u>

13 Interest bearing liabilities

	Group 2023 \$'000	2022 \$'000
Current		
NZ Green Investment Finance	<u>12,000</u>	11,000
Total current interest bearing borrowings	<u>12,000</u>	11,000
Non-current		
Borrowings	44,000	44,000
NZ Green Investment Finance	-	-
Total non-current interest bearing liabilities	<u>44,000</u>	44,000
Total interest bearing liabilities	<u>56,000</u>	55,000

Loan from Greater Wellington Regional Council

WRC Holdings Limited has a loan of \$44.0m (2022: \$44.0m) received from its parent entity Greater Wellington Regional Council. The interest rate at 30 June 2023 is 6.1075% (2021: 2.3755%) and is reset quarterly.

NZ Green Investment Finance

CentrePort has a \$15.0m debt facility with New Zealand Green Investment Finance (NZGIF) to accelerate investment into low carbon projects.

The Group has drawn down \$12.0m of this facility at balance date (2022: \$11.0m). The interest rate is based on BKBM (bank bill bid settlement) rate plus a margin payable on funds drawn. A commitment fee is also payable on the facility limit. The facility was renewed on 7 June 2022 for a term of 13-months. The Lender has first ranking security over all current and future assets held by the Group.

Attachment 2 to Report 23.534

**WRC Holdings Limited
Notes to the Financial Statements
For the year ended 30 June 2023
(continued)**

14 Cash and cash equivalents

Cash and cash equivalents includes cash in hand, deposits held on call with banks, other short-term, highly liquid investments with original maturities of three months or less.

Although cash and cash equivalents at 30 June 2023 are subject to the expected credit loss requirements of PBE IPSAS 41, no allowance has been recognised as the estimated allowance is negligible due to the high credit quality of the counterparty banks.

	Group	
	2023 \$'000	2022 \$'000
Cash at bank and in hand	<u>114,630</u>	<u>141,624</u>
Cash and cash equivalents	<u>114,630</u>	<u>141,624</u>

15 Employee entitlements

Accounting policy

A provision for employee entitlements is recognised as a liability in respect of benefits earned by employees but not yet received at balance date when it is probable that settlement will be required and they are capable of being measured reliably. The present value is determined by discounting the future cash flows at a pre-tax rate that reflects current market assessments of the time value of money and the risks specific to the liabilities.

	Group	
	2023 \$'000	2022 \$'000
Current		
Employee benefits	<u>3,953</u>	<u>3,659</u>
Non-current		
Employee benefits	<u>123</u>	<u>163</u>
Total Provisions	<u>4,076</u>	<u>3,822</u>

A provision for employee entitlements is recognised as a liability in respect of benefits earned by employees but not yet received at balance date when it is probable that settlement will be required and they are capable of being measured reliably. The present value is determined by discounting the future cash flows at a pre tax rate that reflects current market assessments of the time value of money and the risks specific to the liabilities.

The rate used for discounting the provision for future payments is 4.6% (2022: 3.6%).

Attachment 2 to Report 23.534

WRC Holdings Limited
Notes to the Financial Statements
For the year ended 30 June 2023
(continued)

16 Equity

	Group	
	2023	2022
	\$'000	\$'000
(a) Share capital		
Ordinary shares		
84,566,100 \$1 shares, partly paid	34,541	34,541
22,170,000 \$1 shares, fully paid	22,170	22,170
5,309,283 \$1 shares fully paid	5,309	5,309
170,200,000 \$1 shares, fully paid	170,200	170,200
8,000,000 \$1 shares, fully paid	8,000	8,000
11,250,000 \$1 shares, fully paid	11,250	11,250
6,700,000 \$1 shares, fully paid	6,700	6,700
10,100,000 \$1 shares fully paid	10,100	10,100
19,000,000 \$1 shares, fully paid	19,000	19,000
3,500,000 \$1 shares fully paid	3,500	3,500
12,100,000 \$1 shares fully paid	12,100	12,100
17,300,000 \$1 shares full paid	17,300	14,074
17,800,000 \$1 shares partly paid	16,975	-
Redeemable Preference Share Capital		
25,000 \$1000 shares, paid to 1 cent	-	-
Total share capital	337,145	316,944

Attachment 2 to Report 23.534

WRC Holdings Limited
Notes to the Financial Statements
For the year ended 30 June 2023
(continued)

17 Reconciliation of surplus for the year with cash flows from operating activities

Reconciliation of movements in liabilities arising from operating activities	Group	
	2023 \$'000	2022 \$'000
Net (deficit) / surplus after tax	(16,513)	1,266
Add / (less) non-cash items:		
Depreciation	41,616	34,475
Amortisation	-	190
Impairment / written off of fixed assets	-	-
Gain on disposal of fixed asset	1,243	(88)
Impairment of Property, Plant & Equipment, Goodwill and software	-	21,000
Write down / (up) of investment properties	1,509	(4,842)
Movements fair value of property plant & equipment	-	-
Deferred tax liability	(1,343)	(32,378)
Equity Accounted earnings	(1,501)	(1,184)
Add / (less) movements in working capital:		
Accounts receivable	(867)	(1,919)
Accounts payable	(1,171)	1,169
Insurance receivable	-	-
Inventory	606	(819)
(Increase)/decrease in Accounts Payable related to Property, Plant & Equipment	-	-
Taxation - refund/payable	(3,873)	(2,673)
Employee entitlements	255	479
Add / (less) items classified as investing and financing activities:		
Accounts payable related to property, plant and equipment	1,563	(666)
Accounts payable related to investment property	6	58
Insurance progress payment schedule	-	-
Prepayments related to property plant and equipment	-	749
Other	-	-
Net cash inflow from operating activities	<u>21,530</u>	<u>14,814</u>

Reconciliation of movements in liabilities arising from financing activities

	Borrowings	Issue of ordinary shares	Movement in the current account	Dividends paid to shareholders
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
Balance at 1 July 2021	7,500	302,544	6,740	-
Issue of ordinary shares	-	14,400	-	-
Loan drawdown	3,500	-	-	-
Dividend paid – WRC Holdings Ltd	-	-	-	(3,800)
CentrePort Dividend paid – Non-controlling	-	-	-	(1,385)
Interest paid	-	-	91	-
Balance 30 June 2022	11,000	316,944	6,833	(5,185)
Issue of ordinary shares	-	20,200	-	-
Loan drawdown	1,000	-	-	-
Dividend paid – WRC Holdings Ltd	-	-	-	(2,400)
CentrePort Dividend paid – Non-controlling	-	-	-	(1,385)
Interest paid	-	-	(602)	-
Balance 30 June 2023	12,000	337,145	6,232	(3,785)

18 Financial instruments and risk management

Accounting policies

(1) Financial Instruments

Financial Instruments Issued by the companies

As part of normal operations, the Group is party to financial instruments with risk to meet operational needs.

Financial assets and financial liabilities are recognised in the Group's statement of financial position when the Group becomes a party to the contractual provisions of the instrument.

Financial assets and financial liabilities are initially measured at fair value. Transaction costs that are directly attributable to the acquisition or issue of financial liabilities (other than financial assets and financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss) are added to or deducted from the fair value of the financial assets or financial liabilities, as appropriate, on initial recognition. Transaction costs directly attributable to the acquisition of financial assets or financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss are recognised immediately in the statement of comprehensive income.

All recognised financial assets and liabilities are subsequently measured at either amortised cost or fair value through profit or loss, depending on the classification of the financial asset or liability. The classification depends on the nature and purpose of the financial asset or liability and is determined at the time of initial recognition.

Amortised Cost

Financial assets and liabilities are classified as measured at amortised cost if the financial asset or liability is held to collect or make payment on contractual cash flows, and those cash flows are solely payments of principal and interest on the principal outstanding.

Cash and cash equivalents, trade receivables, loans, trade payables, and other payables are recorded at amortised cost using the effective interest method less any impairment.

Estimation of Fair Value of Financial Instruments

When the fair values of financial assets and financial liabilities recorded in the statement of financial position cannot be measured based on quoted prices in active markets, their fair value is measured using valuation techniques including the discounted cash flow (DCF) model. The inputs to these models are taken from observable markets where possible, but where this is not feasible, a degree of judgement is required in establishing fair values. Judgements include considerations of inputs such as liquidity risk, credit risk and volatility. Changes in assumptions about these factors could affect the reported fair value of financial instruments.

Borrowings

Borrowings are recorded initially at amortised cost.

(2) Financial risk management

Nature of activities and management policies with respect to financial instruments:

Capital risk management

WRC Holdings manages its capital to ensure that entities in the Group will be able to continue as a going concern while maximising the return to stakeholders through the optimisation of the debt and equity balance. The capital structure of the Group consists of debt, which includes borrowings - disclosed in note 13 - cash reserves and retained earnings.

Externally imposed capital requirements

CentrePort has borrowing covenant requirements for gearing and interest cover ratios. Performance against covenants is reported monthly to the CentrePort Board and semi-annually to the WRC Holdings Group Board. All externally imposed covenants have been complied with during the period.

Attachment 2 to Report 23.534

WRC Holdings Limited
Notes to the Financial Statements
For the year ended 30 June 2023
(continued)

18 Financial instruments and risk management (continued)**(a) Market risk***(i) Interest rate risk*

The Group is exposed to interest rate risk through the Group's treasury investment portfolio if market interest rates decline below annual budgeted amounts.

Interest rate sensitivity

At reporting date, if interest rates had been 100 basis point higher or lower and all other variables were held constant, the Group's net profit would increase / decrease by \$1,403,000 (2022: +/- \$1,679,000).

Maturity profile of financial instruments

The table below summarises the Group's exposure to interest rate risk at 30 June 2023 and 30 June 2022.

Group	Weighted average effective interest rate	Less than one year	1-2 years	2-3 years	3-4 years	4-5 years	Non interest bearing	Total
30 June 2023	%	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
Financial liabilities								
Trade and other payables	-	-	-	-	-	-	14,459	14,459
Payables to employees	-	-	-	-	-	-	4,076	4,076
Debt	5.14	12,000	44,000	-	-	-	-	56,000
		12,000	44,000	-	-	-	18,535	74,535
30 June 2022	%	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
Financial liabilities								
Trade and other payables	-	-	-	-	-	-	15,631	15,631
Payables to employees	-	-	-	-	-	-	3,822	3,822
Debt	1.67	11,000	-	44,000	-	-	-	55,000
		11,000	-	44,000	-	-	19,453	74,453

(b) Credit risk

Credit risk is the risk that the counter party to a transaction with the Group will fail to discharge its obligations, causing the Group to incur a financial loss. The Group is exposed to credit risk through the normal trade credit cycle and advances to third parties. The Group performs credit evaluations on all customers requiring credit and generally does not require collateral. Maximum exposures to credit risk as at balance date are the carrying value of financial assets in the statement of financial position.

Commercial Paper Investment credit risk

The group has invested in a commercial paper valued at \$18.960 million (2022: \$19.461 million) issued by Greater Wellington Regional Council. The Council has been rated as AA+/A-1+ by Standard & Poor's in their latest ratings as at February 2023

Expected credit losses (ECL)

Trade and other receivables include amounts that are not impaired but are considered past due as at the balance date. ECL are calculated on a lifetime basis for Trade Receivables. Please see Note 5 for more information.

Lifetime ECL for commercial paper (based on 12-month ECL) and for Greater Wellington Regional Council current account balances (based on the ECL simplified approach for receivables) are nil due to the Council's high credit rating and historical credit compliance.

Attachment 2 to Report 23.534

WRC Holdings Limited
Notes to the Financial Statements
For the year ended 30 June 2023
(continued)

18 Financial instruments and risk management (continued)*Concentrations of credit risk*

The Group does not have any significant credit risk exposure other than insurance receivable to any single counterparty or any group of counterparties having similar characteristics. The credit risk on liquid funds and derivative financial instruments is limited because the counterparties are banks with high credit-ratings assigned by international credit-rating agencies.

Currency Risk

The Group enters into forward exchange contracts to hedge the Group's foreign currency risk on major asset purchases. As at 30 June 2023, the Group had not entered into any significant forward contracts. (2022: nil).

(c) Liquidity risk

Liquidity risk is the risk that the Group will encounter difficulty in raising funds at short notice to meet its financial commitments as they fall due. To reduce the exposure to liquidity risk the Group holds cash and cash equivalents (refer to note 14) and has a bank overdraft facility of \$2.0m through a set off arrangement (2022: \$2.0m).

The following tables detail the groups liquidity profile based on undiscounted cash outflows at 30 June 2023 and 30 June 2022, assuming future interest cost on borrowings at 6.1075% (2022: 2.3775%).

Group	Less than One Year \$'000	1-2 Years \$'000	2-5 Years \$'000	5+ Years \$'000	Total \$'000
30 June 2023					
<u>Financial liabilities</u>					
Trade and other payables	14,459	-	-	-	14,459
Payables to employees	3,953	123	-	-	4,076
Borrowings	12,000	-	-	-	12,000
Total	30,412	123	-	-	30,535
30 June 2022	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
<u>Financial liabilities</u>					
Trade and other payables	15,631	-	-	-	15,631
Payables to employees	3,659	163	-	-	3,822
Borrowings	11,000	-	-	-	11,000
Total	30,290	163	-	-	30,453

Attachment 2 to Report 23.534

WRC Holdings Limited
Notes to the Financial Statements
For the year ended 30 June 2023
(continued)

18 Financial instruments and risk management (continued)**(d) Financial instruments by category**

Assets	Financial assets at amortised cost \$'000	Mandatorily measured at FVTSD \$'000	Total \$'000
Group			
At 30 June 2023			
Cash and cash equivalents	114,630	-	114,630
Trade and other receivables	12,314	-	12,314
Current account - Wellington Regional Council	6,232	-	6,232
Other financial assets	<u>18,960</u>	-	<u>18,960</u>
Total	<u>152,136</u>	-	<u>152,136</u>

	Financial assets at amortised cost \$'000	Mandatorily measured at FVTSD \$'000	Total \$'000
At 30 June 2022			
Cash and cash equivalents	141,624	-	141,624
Trade and other receivables	12,197	-	12,197
Current account - Wellington Regional Council	6,833	-	6,833
Other financial assets	<u>19,461</u>	-	<u>19,461</u>
Total	<u>180,115</u>	-	<u>180,115</u>

Liabilities	Financial liabilities at amortised cost \$'000	Total \$'000
Group		
At 30 June 2023		
Trade and other payables	14,459	14,459
Borrowings	<u>56,000</u>	<u>56,000</u>
	<u>70,459</u>	<u>70,459</u>
At 30 June 2022		
Trade and other payables	15,631	15,631
Borrowings	<u>55,000</u>	<u>55,000</u>
	<u>70,631</u>	<u>70,631</u>

Attachment 2 to Report 23.534

WRC Holdings Limited
Notes to the Financial Statements
For the year ended 30 June 2023
(continued)

19 Commitments**Capital commitments**

At balance date CentrePort had entered into commitments for the acquisition of property, plant, and equipment amounting to of \$322k (2022: \$15.8m)

Greater Wellington Rail at balance date had commitments in respect of contracts for capital expenditure of \$48.2 million (2022: \$52.4 million). This relates to the heavy maintenance of the rolling stock.

Leases**Operating Leases as a Lessee****Disclosure for Lessees**

Future minimum lease payments under non-cancellable operating leases are as follows:

	Group	
	2023 \$'000	2022 \$'000
Not longer than 1 Year	333	341
Longer than 1 Year and not longer than 5 Years	1,168	1,200
Longer than 5 Years	<u>2,710</u>	<u>2,574</u>
	<u>4,211</u>	<u>4,115</u>

Operating Leases as a Lessor

Future minimum lease receipts under non-cancellable operating leases are as follows:

	Group	Group
	2023 \$'000	2022 \$'000
Not later than 1 Year	20,847	18,567
Later than 1 Year and not later than 5 Years	53,257	55,624
Later than 5 Years	<u>155,299</u>	<u>26,929</u>
	<u>229,403</u>	<u>101,224</u>

Attachment 2 to Report 23.534

WRC Holdings Limited
Notes to the Financial Statements
For the year ended 30 June 2023
(continued)

20 Financial Instruments – Adoption of PBE IPSAS 41

The Group is required to adopt PBE IPSAS 41 with effect from 1 July 2022.

In accordance with the transitional provisions in PBE IPSAS 41, the Group has elected not to restate the comparative information. The comparative information continues to be reported under PBE IPSAS 29. Adjustments arising from the adoption of PBE IPSAS 41 are recognised in opening equity at 1 July 2022 (the date of initial application).

The accounting policies for the year ended 30 June 2023 have been updated to comply with PBE IPSAS 41. The main changes to WRCHL and the Group's accounting policies are:

- Note 5 - Trade and other receivables - This policy has been updated to reflect that the impairment of short-term receivables is now determined by applying an expected credit loss model.
- Note 20 - Financial instruments and risk management - This policy has been updated to reflect:
 - the new measurement classification categories; and
 - the measurement and recognition of loss allowances based on the new expected credit loss (ECL) model.

PBE IPSAS 41 also significantly amended the financial instruments disclosures of PBE IPSAS 30. This has resulted in new or amended disclosures, mostly in relation to the financial instrument categories and to credit risk.

On the date of initial application of PBE IPSAS 41, the classification and carrying amounts of financial assets under PBE IPSAS 41 and PBE IPSAS 29 is outlined in the tables below.

Group \$000	Measurement classification		30 June 2022	1 July 2022	Adjustment
	PBE IPSAS 29	PBE IPSAS 41			
Financial assets					
Cash and cash equivalents	Loans and receivables	Amortised cost	141,624	141,624	-
Trade and other receivables	Loans and receivables	Amortised cost	12,196	12,196	-
Current account GWRC	Loans and receivables	Amortised cost	6,833	6,833	-
Other financial assets	Loans and receivables	Amortised cost	19,461	19,461	-
Loans/advances to Joint Ventures	Loans and receivables	Amortised cost	7,760	7,760	-

21 Related party transactions

Related party disclosures have not been made for transaction with related parties that are with a normal supplier or client/recipient relationship on terms and condition no more favourable than those that it is reasonable to expect the Group would have adopted in dealing with the party at arm's length in the same circumstances.

Related party disclosures have also not been made for transactions with entities within the WRCH Group, where the transactions are consistent with the normal operating relationships between the entities and are on normal terms and conditions for such transactions.

Key management personnel compensation

The compensation of the Directors and executives, being the key management personnel of the Group, is set out below:

	Group	
	2023 \$'000	2022 \$'000
Directors' remuneration	581	581
Key management personnel compensation	2,975	2,943
Total	3,556	3,524

The group employs 10 full time key management personnel with additional key management personnel services provided by Council employed personnel.

At year end the group advanced \$6,232 million to Wellington Regional Council (2022: \$6,833 million).

Attachment 2 to Report 23.534

WRC Holdings Limited
Notes to the Financial Statements
For the year ended 30 June 2023
(continued)

22 Explanation of major variances against budget

Statement of comprehensive revenue and expenses	Group Actual 2023 \$'000	Group Budget 2023 \$'000
Revenue		
Operating revenue	123,037	119,684
Finance income	6,198	3,752
Share of associate profit	-	-
Gain (loss) on disposal of property, plant and equipment	-	-
Fair value movements	-	-
Total revenue	129,235	123,436
Expenditure		
Finance costs	(3,222)	(2,615)
Operational Expenditure	(146,915)	(126,595)
Surplus / (deficit) for the year before tax	(20,902)	(5,774)
Income tax (expense)/credit	4,389	1,318
Surplus / (deficit) after tax	(16,513)	(4,456)
Other comprehensive income	(874)	-
Total comprehensive income / (deficit) for the year	(17,387)	(4,456)
<hr/>		
Statement of financial position		
Assets		
- Current	154,846	105,976
- Non-current	891,845	900,513
Total assets	1,046,692	1,006,489
Liabilities		
- Equity	839,775	803,247
- Current liabilities	33,137	22,262
- Non-current liabilities	173,779	180,980
Total equity and liabilities	1,046,692	1,006,489
<hr/>		
Statement of cash flows		
Cashflows from operating activities	21,530	14,814
Cashflows from investing activities	(66,541)	(77,931)
Cashflows from financing activities	18,017	12,624
Net increase / (decrease) in cash, cash equivalents and bank overdraft	(26,994)	(50,493)
Cash and cash equivalents at the beginning of the year	141,624	140,530
Cash and cash equivalents at the end of the year	114,630	79,441

Attachment 2 to Report 23.534

**WRC Holdings Limited
Notes to the Financial Statements
For the year ended 30 June 2023
(continued)**

22 Explanation of major variances against budget (continued)

Significant components of this variance are:

1. Revenue and expenses

- Operating revenue was higher than budget, mainly due to CPL achieving higher trade growth through container & fuel import volumes and return of cruises.
- Operating expenditure was higher than budget due to increased labour, depreciation, maintenance costs and other costs related to return of cruises.

2. Assets and liabilities

- Total assets were higher than budget due to higher increase cash and cash equivalents than anticipated.
- Equity was higher than budget due to higher increase in deficit than expected.

3. Cash flows

- Cash and cash equivalents were higher than budget mainly due to lower investments in port and property developments.

23 Contingencies

Contingent Asset

The parent company has uncalled capital with its owner Greater Wellington Regional Council of \$50.8 million (2022: \$53.2 million)

Following a shipping incident during the year CentrePort has made a claim for salvage services in respect of the assistance rendered by the CentrePort tugs Tapuhi and Tiaki and the pilot launch Te Haa. CentrePort's salvage claim is guided by the Maritime Transport Act 1994, the International Convention on Salvage and relevant salvage awards published by Lloyds. CentrePort is working with the ship owner to agree an appropriate salvage reward (2022: nil).

Contingent Liabilities

CentrePort Limited and CentrePort Properties Limited were added as defendants on 27 April 2021 to proceedings commenced by Statistics New Zealand against Beca Limited and Dunning Thornton Consultants Limited. The proceedings concern Statistics House which sustained damage and was subsequently demolished following the Kaikoura earthquake in November 2016. The claim against CentrePort Limited has subsequently been discontinued but a claim remains against CentrePort Properties Limited. CentrePort continues to defend these proceedings. The plaintiff's claim against the three parties involved is for \$17.3m. CentrePort has denied any liability. The proceeding is unresolved at 30 June 2023 and a four-week trial is scheduled for November 2023.

At 30 June 2022, there was a contingent liability for a former contractor who had instigated a second set of proceedings against CentrePort for the alleged unlawful suspension, and then termination, of their contract in relation to a health and safety incident that occurred on the 2nd of October 2019. During the year ended 30 June 2023, CentrePort has successfully contested this claim and it is therefore no longer a Contingent Liability.

24 Subsequent events

On 7 July 2023, the NZGIF facility was renewed for a term of 12-months, there were no other changes to the terms and conditions.

No dividend was declared post balance date by WRC Holdings (2022: Nil).

There have been no subsequent events up to the date of signing these financial statements which would affect the amounts or disclosures in the financial statements.

Attachment 2 to Report 23.534

**WRC Holdings Limited
Statement of compliance and responsibility
As at 30 June 2023**

Compliance

The Directors and management of the Group confirm that all the statutory requirements of the Local Government Act 2002 in relation to the financial report have been complied with.

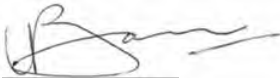
Responsibility

The Directors and management of the Group accept responsibility for the preparation of the annual financial statements and the statement of service performance and the judgements used in them.

The Directors have authority to sign these financial statements.


The Directors and management of the Group accept responsibility for establishing and maintaining a system of internal control designed to provide reasonable assurance as to the integrity and reliability of financial reporting.

In the opinion of the Directors and management of the Group, the annual financial statements and the statement of service performance for the year ended 30 June 2023 fairly reflect the financial position and operations of the Group.




Director

29 September 2023



Director

29 September 2023



Chief Financial Officer

29 September 2023

Attachment 2 to Report 23.534

**WRC Holdings Limited
Auditors' report
30 June 2023**

Auditors' report

To the shareholders of WRC Holdings Limited

Independent Auditor's Report

To the readers of the WRC Holdings Limited Group's financial statements and performance information for the year ended 30 June 2023

The Auditor-General is the auditor of WRC Holdings Limited (the Group). The Auditor-General has appointed me, Clint Ramoo, using the staff and resources of Audit New Zealand, to carry out the audit of the financial statements and the performance information of the Group, on his behalf.

Opinion

We have audited:

- the financial statements of the Group on pages 12 to 50, that comprise the statement of financial position as at 30 June 2023, the statement of comprehensive income, statement of changes in equity and statement of cash flows for the year ended on that date and the notes to the financial statements that include accounting policies and other explanatory information; and
- the performance information of the Group on pages 4 to 5.

In our opinion:

- the financial statements of the Group:
 - present fairly, in all material respects:
 - its financial position as at 30 June 2023; and
 - its financial performance and cash flows for the year then ended; and
 - comply with generally accepted accounting practice in New Zealand in accordance with Public Benefit Reporting Standards; and
- the performance information of the Group presents fairly, in all material respects, the Group's actual performance compared against the performance targets and other measures by which performance was judged in relation to the Group's objectives for the year ended 30 June 2023.

Our audit was completed on 29 September 2023. This is the date at which our opinion is expressed.

The basis for our opinion is explained below. In addition, we outline the responsibilities of the Board of Directors and our responsibilities relating to the financial statements and the performance information, we comment on other information, and we explain our independence.

Basis for our opinion

We carried out our audit in accordance with the Auditor-General's Auditing Standards, which incorporate the Professional and Ethical Standards and the International Standards on Auditing (New Zealand) issued by the New Zealand Auditing and Assurance Standards Board. Our responsibilities under those standards are further described in the Responsibilities of the auditor section of our report.

We have fulfilled our responsibilities in accordance with the Auditor-General's Auditing Standards.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our opinion.

Responsibilities of the Board of Directors for the financial statements and the performance information

The Board of Directors is responsible on behalf of the Group for preparing financial statements that are fairly presented and that comply with generally accepted accounting practice in New Zealand. The Board of Directors is also responsible for preparing the performance information for the Group.

The Board of Directors is responsible for such internal control as it determines is necessary to enable it to prepare financial statements and performance information that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

In preparing the financial statements and the performance information, the Board of Directors is responsible on behalf of the Group for assessing the Group's ability to continue as a going concern. The Board of Directors is also responsible for disclosing, as applicable, matters related to going concern and using the going concern basis of accounting, unless the Board of Directors intends to liquidate the Group or to cease operations, or has no realistic alternative but to do so.

The Board of Directors' responsibilities arise from the Local Government Act 2002.

Responsibilities of the auditor for the audit of the financial statements and the performance information

Our objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements and the performance information, as a whole are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error, and to issue an auditor's report that includes our opinion.

Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance but is not a guarantee that an audit carried out in accordance with the Auditor-General's Auditing Standards will always detect a material misstatement when it exists. Misstatements are differences or omissions of amounts or disclosures, and can arise from fraud or error. Misstatements are considered material if, individually or in the aggregate, they could reasonably be expected to influence the decisions of readers, taken on the basis of these financial statements and the performance information.

Attachment 2 to Report 23.534

For the budget information reported in the performance information, our procedures were limited to checking that the information agreed to the Group's statement of intent.

We did not evaluate the security and controls over the electronic publication of the financial statements and the performance information.

As part of an audit in accordance with the Auditor-General's Auditing Standards, we exercise professional judgement and maintain professional scepticism throughout the audit. Also:

- We identify and assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements and the performance information, whether due to fraud or error, design and perform audit procedures responsive to those risks, and obtain audit evidence that is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our opinion. The risk of not detecting a material misstatement resulting from fraud is higher than for one resulting from error, as fraud may involve collusion, forgery, intentional omissions, misrepresentations, or the override of internal control.
- We obtain an understanding of internal control relevant to the audit in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Group's internal control.
- We evaluate the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of accounting estimates and related disclosures made by the Board of Directors.
- We evaluate the appropriateness of the reported performance information within the Group's framework for reporting its performance.
- We conclude on the appropriateness of the use of the going concern basis of accounting by the Board of Directors and, based on the audit evidence obtained, whether a material uncertainty exists related to events or conditions that may cast significant doubt on the Group's ability to continue as a going concern. If we conclude that a material uncertainty exists, we are required to draw attention in our auditor's report to the related disclosures in the financial statements and the performance information or, if such disclosures are inadequate, to modify our opinion. Our conclusions are based on the audit evidence obtained up to the date of our auditor's report. However, future events or conditions may cause the Group to cease to continue as a going concern.
- We evaluate the overall presentation, structure and content of the financial statements and the performance information, including the disclosures, and whether the financial statements and the performance information represent the underlying transactions and events in a manner that achieves fair presentation.
- We obtain sufficient appropriate audit evidence regarding the financial statements and the performance information of the entities or business activities within the Group to express an opinion on the consolidated financial statements and the consolidated performance information. We are responsible solely for the direction, supervision, and performance of the group audit. We remain solely responsible for our audit opinion.

Attachment 2 to Report 23.534

We communicate with the Board of Directors regarding, among other matters, the planned scope and timing of the audit and significant audit findings, including any significant deficiencies in internal control that we identify in our audit.

Our responsibilities arise from the Public Audit Act 2001.

Other information

The Board of Directors is responsible for the other information. The other information comprises the information included on pages 2 to 3, 6 to 11 and 50 but does not include the financial statements and the performance information, and our auditor's report thereon.

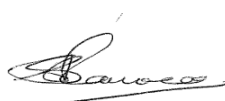
Our opinion on the financial statements and the performance information does not cover the other information and we do not express any form of audit opinion or assurance conclusion thereon.

In connection with our audit of the financial statements and the performance information, our responsibility is to read the other information. In doing so, we consider whether the other information is materially inconsistent with the financial statements and the performance information or our knowledge obtained in the audit, or otherwise appears to be materially misstated. If, based on our work, we conclude that there is a material misstatement of this other information, we are required to report the fact. We have nothing to report in this regard.

Independence

We are independent of the Group in accordance with the independence requirements of the Auditor-General's Auditing Standards, which incorporate the independence requirements of Professional and Ethical Standard 1: International Code of Ethics for Assurance Practitioners (including International Independence Standards) (New Zealand) (PES 1) issued by New Zealand Auditing and Assurance Standards Board.

Other than the audit, we have no relationship with, or interests in, the Group.



Clint Ramoo
Audit New Zealand
On behalf of the Auditor-General
Wellington, New Zealand